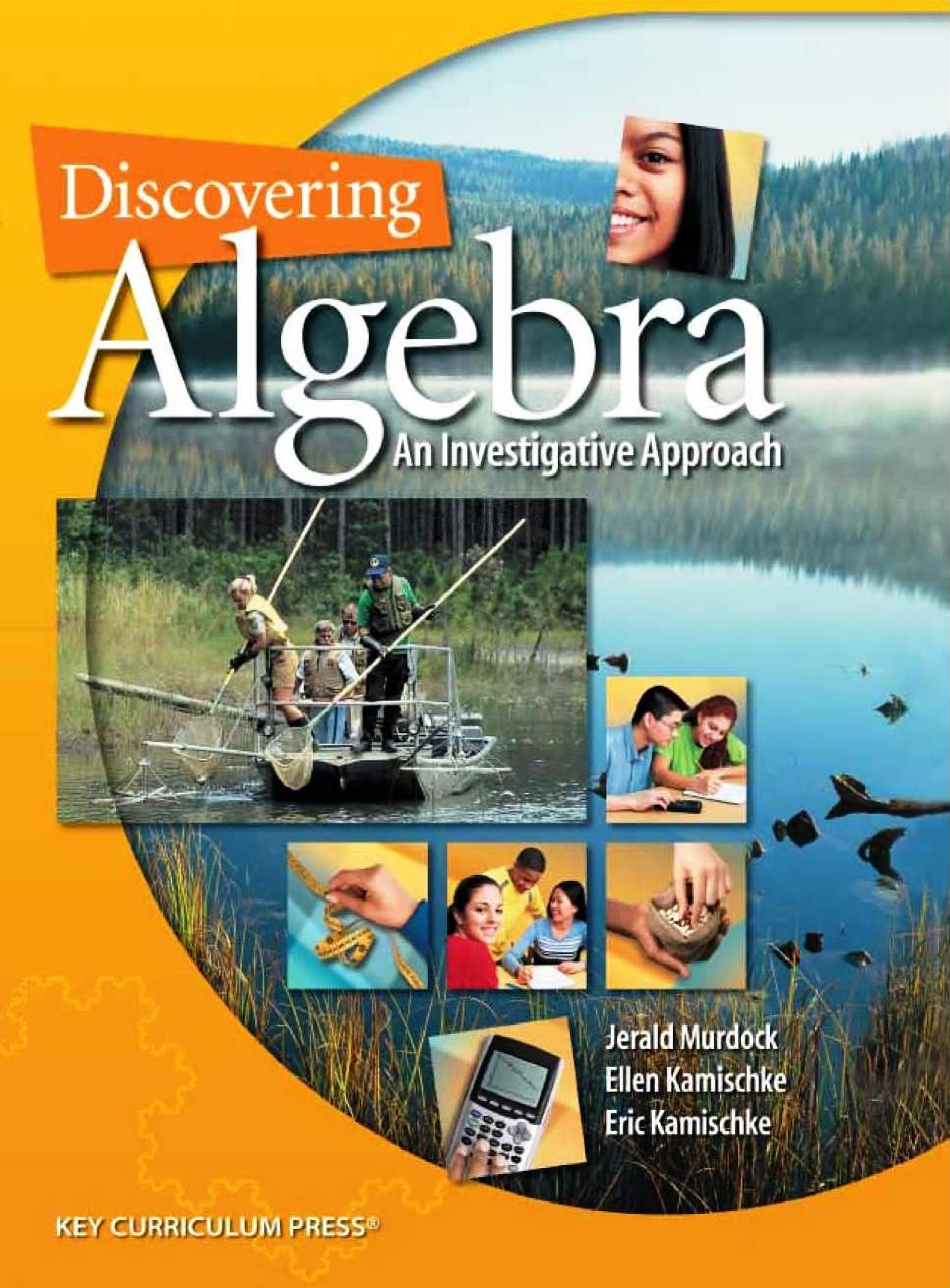
VISIT…

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM



# Discovering Algebra

## An Investigative Approach

Jerald Murdock
Ellen Kamischke
Eric Kamischke

KEY CURRICULUM PRESS®

# Discovering Algebra

## An Investigative Approach

SECOND EDITION

Jerald Murdock

Ellen Kamischke

Eric Kamischke

DISCOVERING MATHEMATICS

Key Curriculum Press
Innovators in Mathematics Education

**Project Editor**
Josephine Noah

**Project Administrator**
Aaron Madrigal

**Editorial Consultants**
Elizabeth DeCarli, Jennifer North-Morris

**Editorial Assistant**
Shannon Miller

**Mathematical Content Reviewers**
Larry Copes, Grove Heights, Minnesota
Bill Medigovich, San Francisco, California
David Rasmussen, Neil's Harbour, Nova Scotia
Professor Mary Jean Winter, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan

**Development Reviewers**
Dean F. Brown, Mira Mesa High School, San Diego, California
Ronda Davis, Sandia High School, Albuquerque, New Mexico
Fred Decovsky, Teaneck High School, Teaneck, New Jersey
Pamela Weber Harris, Kyle, Texas
Judy Hicks, Ralston Valley High School, Arvada, Colorado
Carla James, Marietta High School, Marietta, Georgia
Greg Ladner, Hong Kong International School, Hong Kong
Fernando A. Rizo, J. M. Hanks High School, El Paso, Texas
Julie L. Sirmon, Marietta High School, Marietta, Georgia
Ted C.Widersky, Madison Metropolitan School District, Madison,Wisconsin

**Multicultural and Equity Reviewers**
Professor Edward D. Castillo, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park, California
Genevieve Lau, Ph.D., Skyline College, San Bruno, California
Charlene Morrow, Ph.D., Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts
Arthur B. Powell, Rutgers University, Newark, New Jersey
William Yslas Velez, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona

**Social Sciences and Humanities Reviewers**
Ann Lawrence, Middletown, Connecticut
Karen Michalowicz, Ed.D., Langley School, McLean, Virginia

**Science Content Reviewers**
Andrey Aristov, M.S., Loyola High School, Los Angeles, California
Matthew Weinstein, Macalester College, St. Paul, Minnesota
Laura Whitlock, Ph.D., Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park, California

**Accuracy Checker**
Dudley Brooks

**Editorial Production Supervisor**
Christine Osborne

**Production Editor**
Kristin Ferraioli

**Copyeditor**
Margaret Moore

**Production Supervisor**
Ann Rothenbuhler

**Production Director**
McKinley Williams

**Cover Designers**
Jill Kongabel, Marilyn Perry, Jensen Barnes

**Text Designer**
Marilyn Perry

**Art Editor**
Jason Luz

**Photo Editors**
Margee Robinson, Jason Luz

**Illustrators**
Juan Alvarez, Sandra Kelch, Andy Levine, Nikki Middendorf, Claudia Newell, Bill Pasini, William Rieser, Sue Todd, Rose Zgodzinski

**Technical Art**
Precision Graphics, Interactive Composition Corporation

**Compositor and Prepress**
Interactive Composition Corporation

**Printer**
Webcrafters, Inc.

---

**Textbook Product Manager**
James Ryan

**Executive Editor**
Casey FitzSimons

**Publisher**
Steven Rasmussen

© 2007 by Key Curriculum Press. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

®The Geometer's Sketchpad, Dynamic Geometry, and Key Curriculum Press are registered trademarks of Key Curriculum Press. ™Sketchpad is a trademark of Key Curriculum Press.
™Fathom Dynamic Data Software and the Fathom logo are trademarks of KCP Technologies.
All other trademarks are held by their respective owners.

Key Curriculum Press
1150 65th Street
Emeryville, CA 94608
editorial@keypress.com
www.keypress.com

Printed in the United States of America
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 10 09 08 07 06
ISBN 1-55953-763-9

# Acknowledgments

Creating a textbook and its supplementary materials is a team effort involving many individuals and groups. We are especially grateful to the thousands of *Discovering Algebra* and *Discovering Advanced Algebra* teachers and students, to teachers who participated in workshops and summer institutes, and to manuscript readers, all of whom provided suggestions, reviewed material, located errors, and most of all, encouraged us to continue with the project.

Our students, their parents, and our administrators at Interlochen Arts Academy have played important parts in the development of this book. Most importantly, we wish to thank Rachel Kamischke, Carol Murdock, and other family members for their love, encouragement, and support.

As authors we are grateful to the National Science Foundation for supporting our initial technology-and-writing project that led to the 1998 publication of *Advanced Algebra Through Data Exploration*. This second edition of *Discovering Algebra* has been developed and shaped by what we learned during the writing and publication of *Advanced Algebra*, earlier iterations of *Discovering Algebra*, *Discovering Advanced Algebra*, and our work with so many students, parents, and teachers searching for more meaningful algebra courses.

Over the course of our careers, many individuals and groups have been instrumental in our development as teachers and authors. The Woodrow Wilson National Fellowship Foundation provided an initial impetus for involvement in leading workshops. Publications and conferences produced by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics and Teachers Teaching with Technology have guided the development of this curriculum. Individuals including Ron Carlson, Helen Compton, Frank Demana, Arne Engebretsen, Paul Foerster, Christian Hirsch, Glenda Lappan, Richard Odell, Heinz-Otto Peitgen, James Sandefur, James Schultz, Dan Teague, Zalman Usiskin, Charles VonderEmbse, Bert Waits, and Mary Jean Winter have inspired us.

The development and production of *Discovering Algebra* has been a collaborative effort between the authors and the staff at Key Curriculum Press.We truly appreciate the cooperation and valuable contributions offered by the Editorial and Production Departments at Key Curriculum Press. And finally, a special thanks to Key's president, Steven Rasmussen, for encouraging and publishing a technology-enhanced *Discovering Mathematics* series that offers groundbreaking content and learning opportunities.

Jerald Murdock
Ellen Kamischke
Eric Kamischke

# Contents

A Note to Students from the Authors xii

CHAPTER 0 Fractions and Fractals 1

**0.1 The Same yet Smaller** 2
- Investigation: Connect the Dots 2

**0.2 More and More** 9
- Investigation: How Many? 9

**0.3 Shorter yet Longer** 14
- Investigation: How Long Is This Fractal? 14
- Project: Invent a Fractal! 21

**0.4 Going Somewhere?** 22
- Investigation: A Strange Attraction 22

**0.5 Out of Chaos** 29
- Investigation: A Chaotic Pattern? 29

**Chapter 0 Review** 34
- Take Another Look 36
- Assessing What You've Learned 37

CHAPTER 1 Data Exploration 38

**1.1 Bar Graphs and Dot Plots** 39
- Investigation: Picturing Pulse Rates 40

**1.2 Summarizing Data with Measures of Center** 46
- Investigation: Making "Cents" of the Center 46

**1.3 Five-Number Summaries and Box Plots** 52
- Investigation: Pennies in a Box 53

**1.4 Histograms and Stem-and-Leaf Plots** 59
- Investigation: Hand Spans 60
- Project: Compare Communities 67

**1.5 Activity Day: Exploring a Conjecture** 68
- Activity: The Conjecture 68

**1.6 Two-Variable Data** 70
- Investigation: Let It Roll! 70

**1.7 Estimating** 77
- Investigation: Guesstimating 77
- Project: Estimated versus Actual 82

**1.8 Using Matrices to Organize and Combine Data** 83
- Investigation: Row-by-Column Matrix Multiplication 85

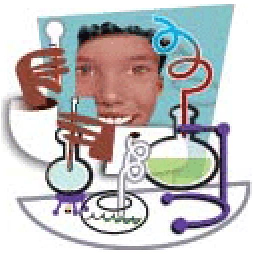
**Chapter 1 Review** 90
- Take Another Look 93
- Assessing What You've Learned 94

CHAPTER 2 Proportional Reasoning and Variation 95
2.1 **Proportions** 96
Investigation: Multiply and Conquer 97
Project: The Golden Ratio 102
2.2 **Capture-Recapture** 103
Investigation: Fish in the Lake 103
2.3 **Proportions and Measurement Systems** 108
Investigation: Converting Centimeters to Inches 108
2.4 **Direct Variation** 114
Investigation: Ship Canals 114
Project: Scale Drawings 122
2.5 **Inverse Variation** 123
Investigation: Speed versus Time 123
Project: Families of Rectangles 131
2.6 **Activity Day: Variation with a Bicycle** 132
Activity: The Wheels Go Round and Round 132
2.7 **Evaluating Expressions** 135
Investigation: Number Tricks 136
2.8 **Undoing Operations** 144
Investigation: Just Undo It! 144
**Chapter 2 Review** 151
Take Another Look 155
Assessing What You've Learned 156

CHAPTER 3 Linear Equations 157
3.1 **Recursive Sequences** 158
Investigation: Recursive Toothpick Patterns 159
3.2 **Linear Plots** 165
Investigation: On the Road Again 166
3.3 **Time-Distance Relationships** 172
Investigation: Walk the Line 172
Project: Pascal's Triangle 177
3.4 **Linear Equations and the Intercept Form** 178
Investigation: Working Out with Equations 178
3.5 **Linear Equations and Rate of Change** 187
Investigation: Wind Chill 188
Project: Legal Limits 194
3.6 **Solving Equations Using the Balancing Method** 195
Investigation: Balancing Pennies 195
3.7 **Activity Day: Modeling Data** 204
Activity: Tying Knots 204
**Chapter 3 Review** 206
Mixed Review 209
Take Another Look 211
Assessing What You've Learned 213

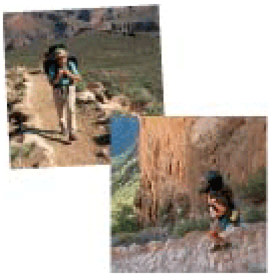
CHAPTER 4 Fitting a Line to Data 214

4.1 **A Formula for Slope** 215
Investigation: Points and Slope 215
Project: Step Right Up 224
4.2 **Writing a Linear Equation to Fit Data** 225
Investigation: Beam Strength 226
4.3 **Point-Slope Form of a Linear Equation** 234
Investigation: The Point-Slope Form for Linear Equations 235
4.4 **Equivalent Algebraic Equations** 240
Investigation: Equivalent Equations 241
4.5 **Writing Point-Slope Equations to Fit Data** 248
Investigation: Life Expectancy 248
4.6 **More on Modeling** 253
Investigation: Bucket Brigade 253
Project: State of the States 260
4.7 **Applications of Modeling** 261
Investigation: What's My Line? 261
4.8 **Activity Day: Data Collection and Modeling** 266
Activity: The Toyland Bungee Jump 266
**Chapter 4 Review** 268
Take Another Look 270
Assessing What You've Learned 271



CHAPTER 5 Systems of Equations and Inequalities 272

5.1 **Solving Systems of Equations** 273
Investigation: Where Will They Meet? 273
5.2 **Solving Systems of Equations Using Substitution** 281
Investigation: All Tied Up 282
5.3 **Solving Systems of Equations Using Elimination** 289
Investigation: Paper Clips and Pennies 290
5.4 **Solving Systems of Equations Using Matrices** 296
Investigation: Diagonalization 298
5.5 **Inequalities in One Variable** 304
Investigation: Toe the Line 305
Project: Temperatures 311
5.6 **Graphing Inequalities in Two Variables** 312
Investigation: Graphing Inequalities 312
5.7 **Systems of Inequalities** 320
Investigation: A "Typical" Envelope 320
**Chapter 5 Review** 328
Take Another Look 330
Assessing What You've Learned 331



CHAPTER 6 Exponents and Exponential Models 332

6.1 **Recursive Routines** 333
Investigation: Bugs, Bugs, Everywhere Bugs 333
6.2 **Exponential Equations** 341
Investigation: Growth of the Koch Curve 341
Project: Automobile Depreciation 348
6.3 **Multiplication and Exponents** 349
Investigation: Moving Ahead 350
6.4 **Scientific Notation for Large Numbers** 355
Investigation: A Scientific Quandary 355
6.5 **Looking Back with Exponents** 360
Investigation: The Division Property of Exponents 360
6.6 **Zero and Negative Exponents** 366
Investigation: More Exponents 366
6.7 **Fitting Exponential Models to Data** 373
Investigation: Radioactive Decay 373
Project: Moore's Law 380
6.8 **Activity Day: Decreasing Exponential Models and Half-Life** 381
Activity: Bouncing and Swinging 381
**Chapter 6 Review** 383
Take Another Look 385
Assessing What You've Learned 386

CHAPTER 7 Functions 387

7.1 **Secret Codes** 388
Investigation: TFDSFU DPEFT 388
Project: Computer Number Systems 395
7.2 **Functions and Graphs** 396
Investigation: Testing for Functions 397
7.3 **Graphs of Real-World Situations** 404
Investigation: Matching Up 405
7.4 **Function Notation** 412
Investigation: A Graphic Message 413
7.5 **Defining the Absolute-Value Function** 418
Investigation: Deviations from the Mean 419
7.6 **Squares, Squaring, and Parabolas** 424
Investigation: Graphing a Parabola 424
**Chapter 7 Review** 429
Mixed Review 431
Take Another Look 434
Assessing What You've Learned 435

CHAPTER 8 Transformations 436
8.1 **Translating Points** 437
Investigation: Figures in Motion 437
Project: Animating with Transformations 443
8.2 **Translating Graphs** 444
Investigation: Translations of Functions 444
8.3 **Reflecting Points and Graphs** 453
Investigation: Flipping Graphs 453
8.4 **Stretching and Shrinking Graphs** 462
Investigation: Changing the Shape of a Graph 463
8.5 **Activity Day: Using Transformations to Model Data** 471
Activity: Roll, Walk, or Sum 471
8.6 **Introduction to Rational Functions** 474
Investigation: I'm Trying to Be Rational 474
8.7 **Transformations with Matrices** 484
Investigation: Matrix Transformations 484
Project: Tiles 489
**Chapter 8 Review** 490
Take Another Look 494
Assessing What You've Learned 494

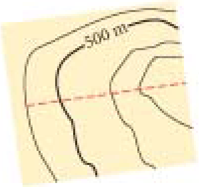
CHAPTER 9 Quadratic Models 495
9.1 **Solving Quadratic Equations** 496
Investigation: Rocket Science 497
9.2 **Finding the Roots and the Vertex** 502
Investigation: Making the Most of It 502
9.3 **From Vertex to General Form** 508
Investigation: Sneaky Squares 509
9.4 **Factored Form** 515
Investigation: Getting to the Root of the Matter 515
9.5 **Activity Day: Projectile Motion** 522
Activity: Jump or Roll 522
Project: Parabola by Definition 524
9.6 **Completing the Square** 525
Investigation: Searching for Solutions 525
9.7 **The Quadratic Formula** 531
Investigation: Deriving the Quadratic Formula 531
9.8 **Cubic Functions** 537
Investigation: Rooting for Factors 538
**Chapter 9 Review** 545
Take Another Look 548
Assessing What You've Learned 548

CHAPTER 10 Probability 549

10.1 **Relative Frequency Graphs** 550
Investigation: Circle Graphs and Bar Graphs 550
10.2 **Probability Outcomes and Trials** 557
Investigation: Candy Colors 558
Project: Probability, Genes, and Chromosomes 563
10.3 **Random Outcomes** 564
Investigation: Calculator Coin Toss 565
10.4 **Counting Techniques** 569
Investigation: Prizes! 569
Project: Pascal's Triangle II 576
10.5 **Multiple-Stage Experiments** 577
Investigation: Pinball Pupils 577
10.6 **Expected Value** 584
Investigation: Road Trip 584
**Chapter 10 Review** 590
Take Another Look 593
Assessing What You've Learned 593

CHAPTER 11 Introduction to Geometry 594

11.1 **Parallel and Perpendicular** 595
Investigation: Slopes 595
11.2 **Finding the Midpoint** 601
Investigation: In the Middle 601
11.3 **Squares, Right Triangles, and Areas** 606
Investigation: What's My Area? 607
11.4 **The Pythagorean Theorem** 611
Investigation: The Sides of a Right Triangle 612
Project: Pythagoras Revisited 617
11.5 **Operations with Roots** 618
Investigation: Radical Expressions 619
Project: Show Me Proof 625
11.6 **A Distance Formula** 626
Investigation: Amusement Park 627
11.7 **Similar Triangles and Trigonometric Functions** 632
Investigation: Ratio, Ratio, Ratio 634



**11.8 Trigonometry** 641
Investigation: Reading Topographic Maps 642
**Chapter 11 Review** 647
Mixed Review 649
Take Another Look 653
Assessing What You’ve Learned 653

Selected Hints and Answers 654
Glossary 696
Index 711
Photo Credits 720

# A Note to Students from the Authors

**Jerald Murdock**

**Ellen Kamischke**

**Eric Kamischke**

You are about to embark on an exciting mathematical journey. The goal of your trip is to reach the point at which you have gathered the skills, tools, confidence, and mathematical power to participate fully as a productive citizen in a changing world. Your life will always be full of important decision-making situations, and your ability to use mathematics and algebra can help you make informed decisions. You need skills that can evolve and adapt to new situations. You need to be able to interpret and make decisions based on numerical information, and to find ways to solve problems that arise in real life, not just in textbooks. On this journey you will make connections between algebra and the world around you.

You're going to discover and learn much useful algebra along the way. Learning algebra is more than learning facts and theories and memorizing procedures. We hope you also discover the pleasure involved in mathematics and in learning "how to do mathematics." Success in algebra is a gateway to many varied career opportunities.

With your teacher as a guide, you will learn algebra by doing mathematics. You will make sense of important algebraic concepts, learn essential algebraic skills, and discover how to use algebra. This requires a far bigger commitment than just "waiting for the teacher to show you" or studying "worked-out examples."

During this journey, successful learning will come from your personal involvement, which will often come about when you work with others in small groups. Talk about algebra, share ideas, and learn from and with the members of your group. Work and communicate with others to strengthen your understanding of the mathematical concepts presented in this book. To gain respect in your role as a team player, respect differences among group members, listen carefully when others are sharing their ideas, stay focused during the process, be responsible and respectful, and share your own ideas and suggestions.

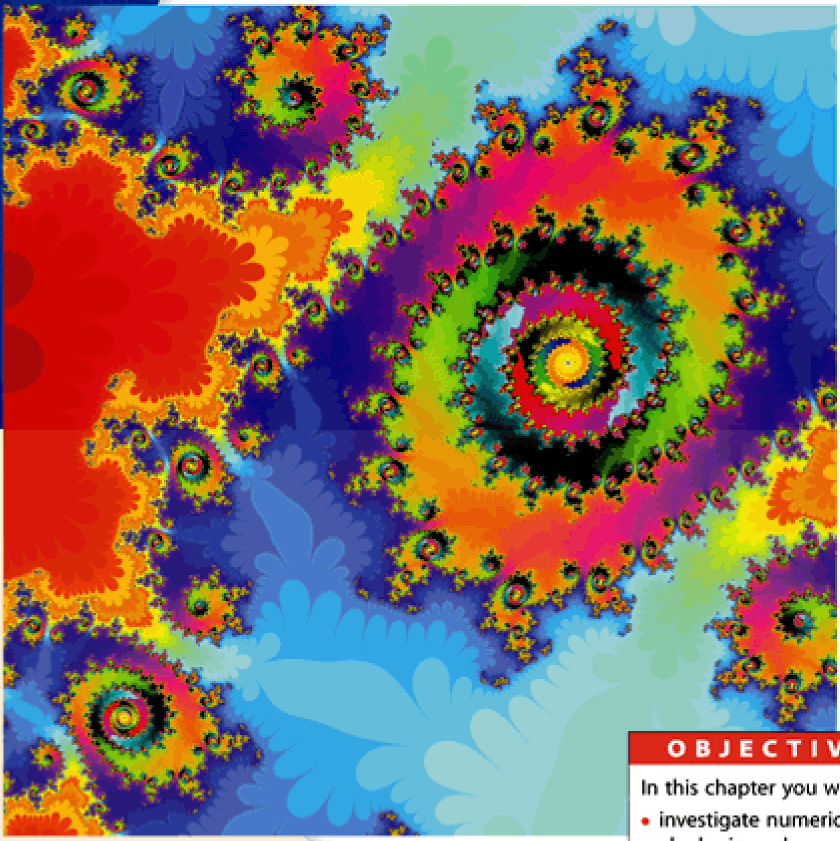
A graphing calculator, data-collection devices, and powerful modeling tools like The Geometer's Sketchpad® and Fathom Dynamic Data™ software are tools that help you explore new ideas and investigate and answer questions that come up along the way. Learning to appropriately use technology and being able to interpret its output will prepare you to successfully use new technologies in the future. Throughout the text you can refer to **Calculator Notes,** available from your teacher or at www.keymath.com/DA, for information that will help you use the graphing calculator. You'll also find **Dynamic Algebra Explorations** and many other resources at www.keymath.com/DA.

The text itself is your guidebook, leading you to explore questions and giving you the opportunity to ponder. Read the book carefully, with paper, pencil, and calculator close at hand. Work through the **Examples** and answer the questions that are asked along the way. Perform the **Investigations** as you travel through the course, being careful when making measurements and collecting data. Keep your data and calculations neat and accurate so that your work will be easier and the concepts clearer in the long run. Some **Exercises** require a great deal of thought. Don't give up. Make a solid attempt at each problem that is assigned. Sometimes you will need to fill in details later, after you discuss a problem in class or with your group.

CHAPTER

# 0

# Fractions and Fractals



You have probably seen designs like this—you may even have heard the word *fractal* used to describe them. Complex fractals are created by infinitely repeating simple processes; some are created with basic geometric shapes such as triangles or squares. With fractals, mathematicians and scientists can model the formation of clouds, the growth of trees, and human blood vessels.

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- investigate numeric, algebraic, and geometric patterns
- review operations with fractions
- review operations with positive and negative numbers
- use exponents to represent repeated multiplication
- explore designs called fractals
- learn to use this book as a tool

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

0.1

# The Same yet Smaller

A procedure that you do over and over, each time building on the previous stage, is **recursive**. You'll see recursion used in many different ways throughout this book. In this lesson you'll draw a **fractal** design using a recursive procedure. After you draw the design, you'll work with fractions to examine its parts.

Words in **bold** type are important mathematical terms. They may be new to you, so they will be explained in the text. You can also find a definition in the glossary.

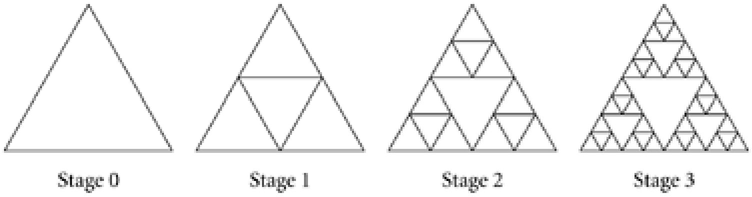
Investigations are a very important part of this course. Often you'll discover new concepts in an investigation, so be sure to take an active role.

## Investigation

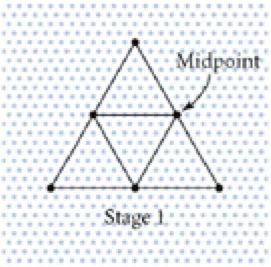
### Connect the Dots

**You will need**

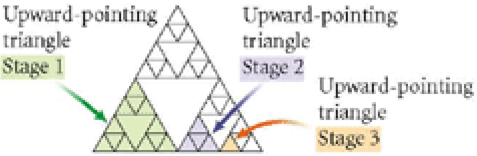
- a ruler
- the worksheet Connect the Dots



Step 1 Examine the figures above. The starting figure is the Stage 0 figure. To create the Stage 1 figure, you join the *midpoints* of the sides of the triangle. You can locate the midpoints by counting dots to find the middle of each side. The Stage 1 figure has three small upward-pointing triangles. See if you can find all three.



Step 2 At Stage 2, line *segments* connect the midpoints of the sides of the three upward-pointing triangles that showed up at Stage 1.What do you notice when you compare Stage 1 and Stage 2?


Upward-pointing triangle Stage 1
Upward-pointing triangle Stage 2
Upward-pointing triangle Stage 3

Step 3 How many new upward-pointing triangles are there in the Stage 3 figure?

Step 4 On your worksheet, create the Stage 4 figure. A blank triangle is provided. Connect the midpoints of the sides of the large triangle, and continue connecting the midpoints of the sides of each smaller upward-pointing triangle at every stage. How many small upward-pointing triangles are in the Stage 4 figure?

Step 5 What would happen if you continued to further stages? Describe any patterns you've noticed in drawing these figures.

Most words in *italic* are words you may have seen before or that you can probably figure out. Some italicized words are defined in the glossary.

You have been using a *recursive rule*. The rule is "Connect the midpoints of the sides of each upward-pointing triangle."

If you could continue this process forever, you would create a fractal called the *Sierpiński triangle*. At each stage the small upward-pointing triangles are *congruent*—the same shape and size.

This marker shows a convenient stopping place.

Step 6 If the Stage 0 figure has an area equal to 1, what is the area of one new upward-pointing triangle at Stage 1?

Step 7 How many different ways are there to find the combined area of the smallest upward-pointing triangles at Stage 1? For example, you could write the *addition expression* $\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{4}$.Write at least two other expressions to find this area. Use as many different operations (like addition, subtraction, multiplication, or division) as you can.

Step 8 What is the area of one of the smallest upward-pointing triangles at Stage 2? How do you know?

Step 9 How many smallest upward-pointing triangles are there at Stage 2? What is the combined area of these triangles?

Step 10 Repeat Steps 8 and 9 for Stage 3.

Step 11 If the Stage 0 figure has an area of 8, what is the combined area of

**a.** One smallest upward-pointing triangle at Stage 1, plus one smallest upward-pointing triangle at Stage 2?

**b.** Two smallest upward-pointing triangles at Stage 2, minus one smallest upward-pointing triangle at Stage 3?

**c.** One smallest upward-pointing triangle at Stage 1, plus three smallest upward-pointing triangles at Stage 2, plus nine smallest upward-pointing triangles at Stage 3?

Step 12 Make up one problem like those in Step 11, and exchange it with a partner to solve.

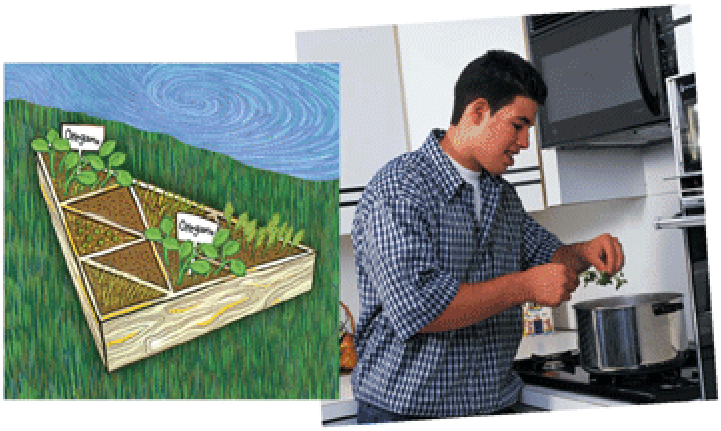
This marker means the investigation is done.

The Polish mathematician Waclaw Sierpiński created his triangle in 1916. But the word *fractal* wasn't used until nearly 60 years later, when Benoit Mandelbrot dre attention to recursion that occurs in nature. Trees, ferns, and even the coastlines of continents can be examined as real-life fractals.

## EXAMPLE A

Examples are important learning tools. Have your pencil in hand when you study the solution to an example. Try to do the problem before reading the solution. Work out any calculations in the solution so that you're sure you understand them.

Evan designed an herb garden. He divided each side of his garden into thirds and connected the points. He planted oregano in the labeled sections. If the whole garden has an area of 1, what is the area of one oregano section? What is the total area planted in oregano?



## Solution

Sometimes you will find questions in a solution. Try to answer these questions before you continue reading.

Because there are nine equal-size sections, each oregano section is one-ninth of the garden's area. To find the total area planted in oregano, you can either add $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9} = \frac{2}{9}$ or multiply $2 \times \frac{1}{9} = \frac{2}{9}$. So the oregano is planted in sections with a total area equal to $\frac{2}{9}$ of the garden. Can you explain how each expression represents the area?

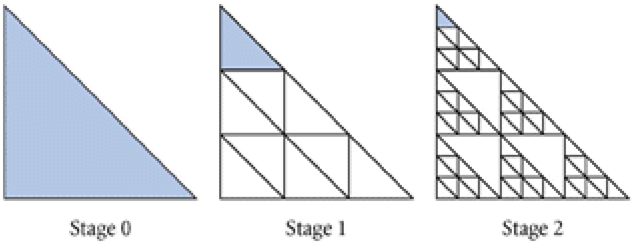
Let's examine some features of Evan's garden in more detail. You can think of Evan's garden as a Stage 1 figure with six identical upward-pointing triangles that each have an area of $\frac{1}{9}$.

This feature will help you connect algebra to the people who continue to develop and use it.

**History CONNECTION**

Benoit Mandelbrot (b 1924) first used the word *fractal* in 1975 to describe irregular patterns in nature. You can link to a biography of Mandelbrot at www.keymath.com/DA .

What is the area of one small upward-pointing triangle at Stage 2?



Stage 0 Stage 1 Stage 2

At Stage 2, nine smaller triangles are formed in each upward-pointing triangle from Stage 1. The shaded triangle in Stage 2 has an area that is $\frac{1}{9}$ of the Stage 1 shaded triangle. This equals $\frac{1}{9}$ of $\frac{1}{9}$, which you can write as $\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{1}{9}$, which is equal to $\frac{1}{81}$.

To find combined areas, you'll be adding, subtracting, and multiplying fractions.When there are more than two operations in an expression, it can be difficult to know where to start. To avoid confusion, all mathematicians have agreed to use the **order of operations**.

## Order of Operations

1. Evaluate all expressions within parentheses.
2. Evaluate all powers.
3. Multiply and divide from left to right.
4. Add and subtract from left to right.

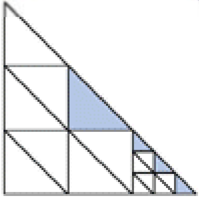
Go to the calculator notes whenever you see this icon. The calculator notes explain how to use your graphing calculator. You can get these notes from your teacher or at www.keymath.com/DA .

You should be able to do the calculations in this lesson with pencil and paper. Many calculators are programmed to give answers in fraction form, so use a calculator to check your answers.

[ See Calculator Note 0A. ]

**EXAMPLE B**

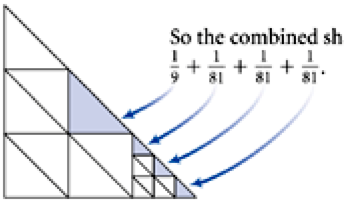
If the largest triangle has an area of 1, what is the combined area of the shaded triangles?



**Solution**

The area of the larger shaded triangle is $\frac{1}{9}$.

The area of each smaller triangle is $\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{1}{9}$, or $\frac{1}{81}$.

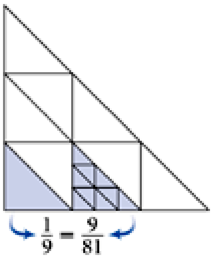


So the combined shaded area is $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{81} + \frac{1}{81} + \frac{1}{81}$.

Notice that $\frac{1}{81} + \frac{1}{81} + \frac{1}{81} = \frac{3}{81}$, so the combined area is $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{3}{81}$.

Notice that you're asked to rework a problem. Check your method and your answer by sharing them with a classmate. Working together is a powerful learning strategy.

To add fractions, you need a *common denominator*. Because nine of the smallest triangles (each with area of $\frac{1}{81}$) fit into a triangle with area of $\frac{1}{9}$, you can write $\frac{1}{9}$ as $\frac{9}{81}$. So you can rewrite the combined area as $\frac{9}{81}+\frac{3}{81}$, which equals $\frac{12}{81}$, or $\frac{4}{27}$ in *lowest terms*. Think of another way to get the same answer. Check your method with a classmate to see if he or she agrees with you.



**Nature CONNECTION**

The smallest leaves of a fern look very similar to the whole fern. This is an example of self-similarity in nature.

In the Sierpiński triangle, the design in any upward-pointing triangle looks just like any other upward-pointing triangle and just like the whole figure—they differ only in size. Objects like this are called **self-similar**. Self-similarity is an important feature of fractals, and you can find many examples of self-similarity in nature.

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

This tells you which exercises you'll need a graphing calculator for. You should always have a four-function calculator available as you work the exercises.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 2,** and **4.**

### Practice Your Skills

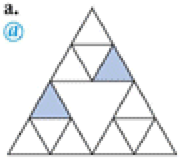
If an exercise has an ⓐ, you can find an answer in Selected Answers and Hints at the back of the book. If an exercise has an ⓗ, you'll find a hint.

Do the calculations in Exercises 1 and 2 with paper and pencil. Check your work with a calculator.

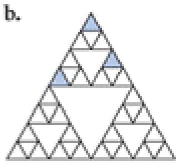
In the Practice Your Skills exercises, you will practice basic skills that you'll need to solve exercises in the Reason and Apply section.

**1.** Find the total shaded area in each triangle. Write two expressions for each problem, one using addition and the other using multiplication. Assume that the area of each Stage 0 triangle is 1.

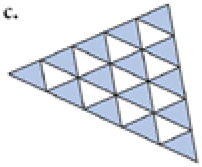
**a.** ⓐ



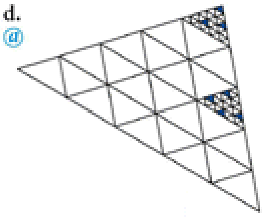
**b.**



**c.**



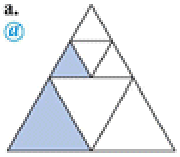
**d.** ⓐ



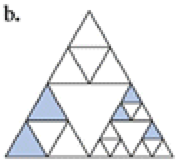
**2.** Write an expression and find the total shaded area in each triangle. Assume that the area of each Stage 0 triangle is 1.

Sometimes it's easier and faster to do a calculation by hand than with a calculator.

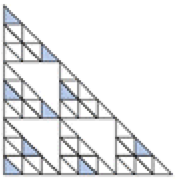
**a.** ⓐ



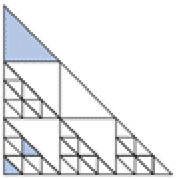
**b.**



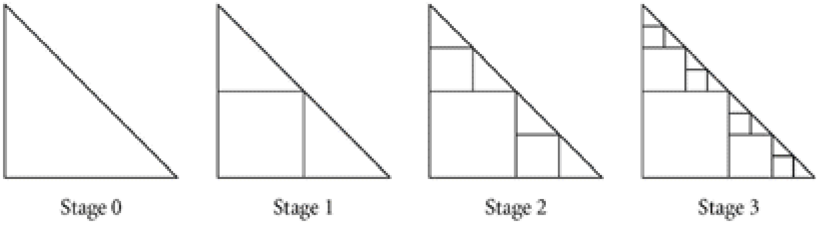
**c.** ⓐ



**d.**



**3.** The first stages of a Sierpiński-like triangle are shown below.


Stage 0 Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

**a.** Draw Stage 4 of this pattern. You might find it easiest to start with a triangle that is about 8 cm or 4 in. along the bottom. @

**b.** If the Stage 0 triangle has an area of 64, what is the area of the square at Stage 1? ⓗ

**c.** At Stage 2, what is the area of the squares combined? @

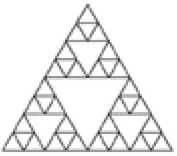
**d.** At Stage 3, what is the area of the squares combined?

**4.** Do each calculation, then check your results with a calculator. Set your calculator to give answers in fraction form.

**a.** $\frac{1}{3}+\frac{2}{9}$ **b.** $\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}$ **c.** $\frac{2}{5}\times\frac{3}{7}$ **d.** $2-\frac{4}{9}$

## Reason and Apply

**5.** Suppose the area of the original large triangle in the fractal design at right is equal to 1. Copy the figure and shade parts to show each area.

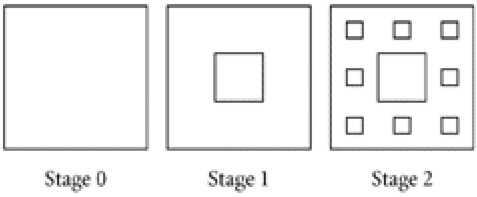


**a.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **b.** $\frac{3}{16}$ ⓗ **c.** $\frac{5}{16}$ **d.** $1-\frac{7}{16}$

The exercises in this book may be different from what you're used to. There may be fewer exercises, but you'll probably have to put more time into each one.

**6.** You have been introduced to the Sierpiński triangle. What are some aspects of this triangle that make it a fractal?

**7.** Look at the Sierpiński-like pattern in the squares.

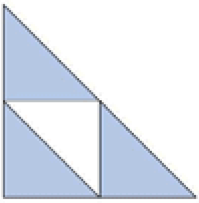

Stage 0 Stage 1 Stage 2

**a.** Describe in detail the recursive rule used to create this pattern.

**b.** Carefully draw the next stage of the pattern.

**c.** Suppose the Stage 0 figure represents a square carpet. The new squares drawn at each stage represent holes that have been cut out of the carpet. If the Stage 0 carpet has an area of 1, what is the total area of the holes at Stages 1 to 3?

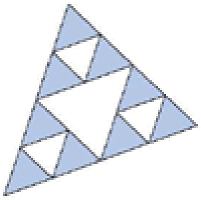
**d.** What is the area of the remaining carpet at each stage?



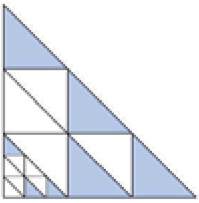
**8.** Suppose the area of the original large triangle at right is 8.

- **a.** Write a division expression to find the area of one of the shaded triangles. What is the area?
- **b.** What fraction of the total area is each shaded triangle? Use this fraction in a multiplication expression to find the area of one of the shaded triangles.
- **c.** What is the difference between dividing by 4 and multiplying by $\frac{1}{4}$?
- **d.** Write a multiplication expression using the fraction $\frac{3}{4}$ to find the combined shaded area.

**9.** Suppose the original large triangle below has an area of 12.



- **a.** What fraction of the area is shaded?
- **b.** Find the combined area of the shaded triangles. Write two different expressions you could use to find this area.



**10.** Suppose the original large triangle at right has an area of 24.

- **a.** What fraction of the area is the shaded triangle at the top?
- **b.** What fraction of the area is each smallest shaded triangle?
- **c.** What is the total shaded area? Can you find two ways to calculate this area?

**11.** Rewrite each expression below using fractions. Then draw a Sierpiński triangle and shade the area described. In each case the Stage 0 triangle has an area of 32.

- **a.** $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of 32
- **b.** $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of 32
- **c.** $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ 32

You may need to refer back to examples or to work you did in an investigation as you work on an exercise.

## Review

**12.** Assume the area of your desktop equals 1. Your math book covers $\frac{1}{4}$ of your desktop, your calculator covers $\frac{1}{16}$ of your desktop, and your scrap paper covers $\frac{1}{32}$ of your desktop.What total area is covered by these objects? Write an addition expression and then give your answer as a single fraction in lowest terms.

**13.** Use the information from Exercise 12 to find the area of your desk that is *not* covered by these materials.Write a subtraction expression and then give your answer as a single fraction in lowest terms.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

ESSON

0.2

# More and More

*A strong positive mental attitude will create more miracles than any wonder drug.*

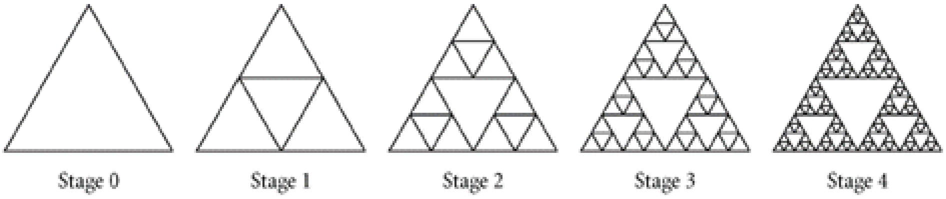
PATRICIA NEAL

Did you notice that at each stage of a Sierpiński design, you have more to draw than in the previous stage? The new parts get smaller, but the number of them increases quickly. Let's examine these patterns more closely.

## Investigation

### How Many?

Explore how quickly the number of new triangles grows using multiplication repeatedly. Look for a pattern to help you *predict* the number of new triangles at each stage without counting them.



Step 1 Look at the fractal designs. Count the number of new upward-pointing triangles for Stages 0 to 4. Make a table like this to record your work.

| Stage | Number of new upward-pointing triangles |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | |

Throughout this course you'll record results in a table. Tables provide a useful way to keep track of your work and see patterns develop.

Step 2 How does the number of new triangles compare to the number of new triangles at the previous stage?

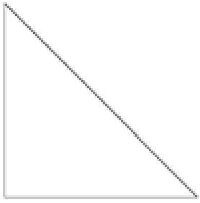
Step 3 Using your answer to Step 2, find how many new upward-pointing triangles are at Stages 5, 6, and 7.

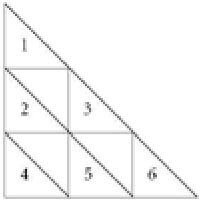
Step 4 Explain how you could find the number of upward-pointing triangles at Stage 15 without counting.

At each stage, three new upward-pointing triangles are drawn in each of the upward-pointing triangles from the previous stage. How is this the same as repeatedly multiplying by 3?

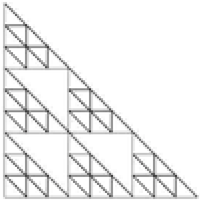
You can write the symbol for multiplication in different ways. For example, you can write $3 \times 3$ as $3 \cdot 3$ or $(3)(3)$ or $3(3)$. All of these expressions have the same meaning. Each expression equals 9.

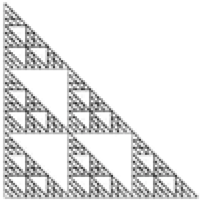
**EXAMPLE** Describe how the number of new upward-pointing triangles is growing in this fractal.


Stage 0
1 triangle



Stage 1
6 triangles


Stage 2
36 triangles


Stage 3
216 triangles

**►Solution** At Stage 1, the six new upward-pointing triangles are numbered. At Stage 2, six new upward-pointing triangles are formed in each numbered Stage 1 triangle. At Stage 2, there are $6 \cdot 6$ or 36 new triangles. At Stage 3, six triangles are formed in each new upward-pointing Stage 2 triangle, so there are $36 \cdot 6$ or 216 new upward-pointing triangles.

Another way to look at the number of new upward-pointing triangles at each stage is shown in the table below.

| | **Number of new upward-pointing triangles** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Total** | **Repeated multiplication** | **Exponent form** |
| 1 | 6 | 6 | $6^1$ |
| 2 | 36 | $6 \cdot 6$ | $6^2$ |
| 3 | 216 | $36 \cdot 6$<br>or<br>$6 \cdot 6 \cdot 6$ | $6^3$ |

The last number in each row of the table is a 6 followed by a small raised number. The small number, called an **exponent**, shows how many 6's are multiplied together. An exponent shows the number of times that 6 is a **factor**. What is the pattern between the stage number and the exponent?

Do you think the pattern applies to Stage 0? Put the number $6^0$ into your calculator. [► See Calculator Note 0B to learn how to enter exponents. ◄] Does the result fit the pattern?

How many upward-pointing triangles are there at Stage 4? According to the pattern, there should be $6^4$. That's 1296 triangles! It is a lot easier to use the exponent pattern than to count all those triangles.

# EXERCISES

You wil need your graphing calculator for Exercise **4.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. Write each multiplication expression in exponent form.

   **a.** $5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5$ @   **b.** $7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7$

   **c.** $3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3$   **d.** $2(2)(2)$

2. Rewrite each expression as a repeated multiplication in three ways: using ×, ·, and parentheses.

   **a.** $3^4$ @   **b.** $5^6$   **c.** $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3$

3. Write each number with an exponent other than 1. For example, $125 = 5^3$.

   **a.** 27 @   **b.** 32   **c.** 625   **d.** 343

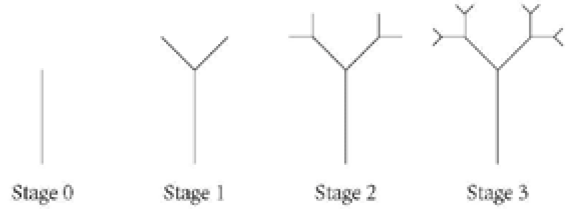
4. Do the calculations. Check your results with a calculator.

   **a.** $\frac{2}{3} \cdot 12$   **b.** $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{3}{5}$   **c.** $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{8}$

   **d.** $5 - \frac{2}{7}$   **e.** $\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot 8$   **f.** $\frac{3}{64} + \frac{3}{16} + \frac{3}{4}$

## Reason and Apply

5. Another type of fractal drawing is called a "tree." Study Stages 0 to 3 of this tree:

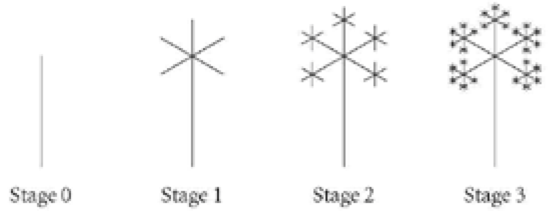


   **a.** At Stage 1, two new branches are growing from the trunk. How many new branches are there at Stage 2? At Stage 3?

   **b.** How many new branches are there at Stage 5? Write your answer in exponent form.

Homework helps you reinforce what you've learned in the lesson and develops your understanding of new ideas.

6. Another fractal tree pattern is shown below.

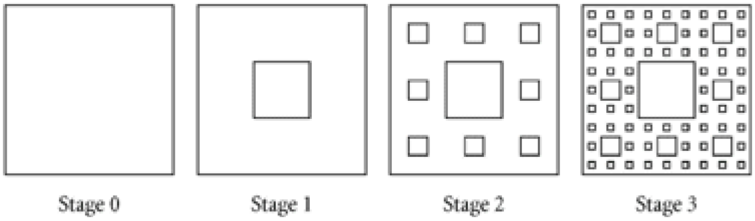


   **a.** At Stage 1, five new branches are growing. How many new branches are there at Stage 2? @

**b.** How many new branches are there at Stage 3?

**c.** How many new branches are there at Stage 5? Write your answer in exponent form.

**7.** At Stage 1 of this pattern, there is one square hole. At Stage 2, there are eight new square holes.



**a.** How many new square holes are there at Stage 3?

**b.** If you drew the Stage 4 figure, how many new square holes would you have to draw?

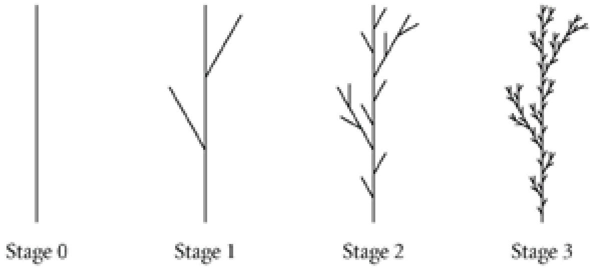
**c.** Write the answers to 7a and b in exponent form. @

**d.** How many new square holes would you have to draw in the Stage 7 figure?

**e.** Describe the relationship between the stage number and the exponent for these figures.

**f.** Will the pattern you described in 7e work for the Stage 1 figure? Why or why not?

**8.** Study Stages 0 to 3 of this fractal "weed" pattern. At Stage 1, two new branches are created.

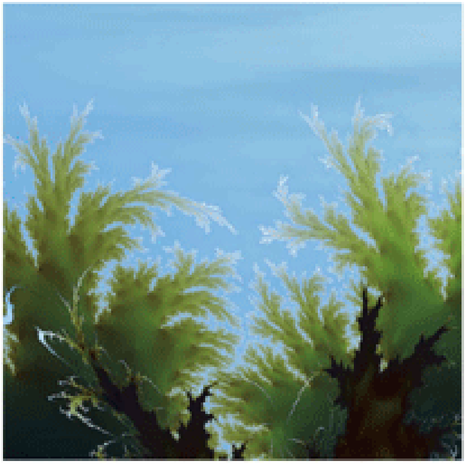


**a.** How many new branches are created at Stage 2? @

**b.** How many new branches are created at Stage 3?

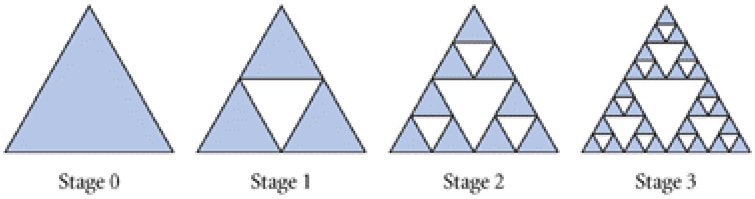
**c.** You can write the expression $2 \cdot 5^1$ to represent the number of new branches in the Stage 2 figure. Write similar expressions to represent the number of new branches in Stages 3 to 5.

**d.** How do the 2 and the 5 in each expression relate to the figure? ⓗ

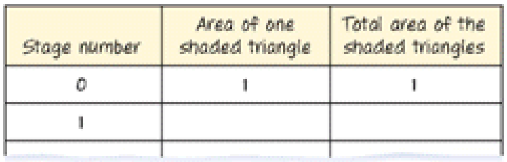


Patterns like the "weed" in Exercise 8 can be used to create very realistic computer-generated plants, like the "seaweed" shown here. Graphic designers can use fractal routines to create realistic-looking trees and other natural features.

**9.** Look again at this familiar fractal design.



**a.** Make a table like this to calculate and record the area of one shaded triangle in each figure.



| Stage number | Area of one shaded triangle | Total area of the shaded triangles |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | | |
| | | |

**b.** Record the combined shaded area of each figure in your table.

**c.** Describe at least two patterns you discovered.

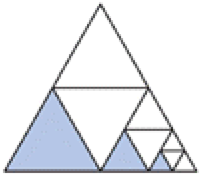
## Review

**10.** Ethan deposits \$2 in a bank account on the first day, \$4 on the second day, and \$8 on the third day. He will continue to double the deposit each day. How much will he deposit on the eighth day? Write your answer as repeated multiplication separated by dots, in exponent form, and as a single number.

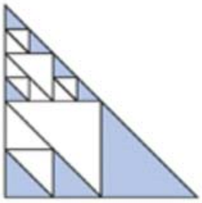
**11.** Write a word problem that illustrates $\frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{5}$, and find the answer.

**12.** The large triangles below each have an area of 1. Find the total shaded area in each.

a.



b.



Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

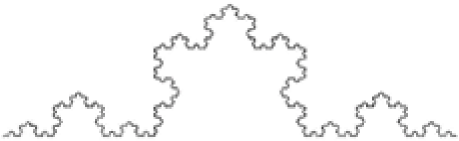
# 0.3

# Shorter yet Longer

*The number of distinct scales of length of natural patterns is for all practical purposes infinite.*

BENOIT MANDELBROT

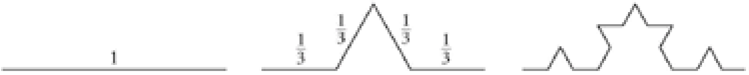
In fractals like the Sierpiński triangle, new enclosed shapes are formed at each stage. Not all fractals are formed this way. One example is the *Koch curve*, which is not a smooth curve, but a set of connected line segments. It was introduced in 1906 by the Swedish mathematician Niels Fabian Helge von Koch. As you explore the Koch curve, you'll continue to work with exponents.



## Investigation

## How Long Is This Fractal?

Study how the Koch curve develops. One way to discover a fractal's recursive rule is to determine what happens from Stage 0 to Stage 1. Once you know the rule, you can build, or generate, later stages of the figure.



Stage 0 Stage 1 Stage 2

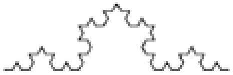
**Step 1** Make and complete a table like this for Stages 0 to 2 of the Koch curve shown. How do the lengths change from stage to stage? If you don't see a pattern, try writing the total lengths in different forms.

| | | | Total length (Number of segments times length of segments) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stage number | Number of segments | Length of each segment | Fraction form | Decimal form |
| 0 | | | | |
| | | | | |

**Step 2** Look at Stages 0 and 1. Describe the curve's recursive rule so that someone could re-create the curve from your description.

**Step 3** Predict the total length at Stage 3.

**Step 4** Find the length of each small segment at Stage 3 and the total length of the Stage 3 figure.



Stage 3

**Step 5** Use exponents to rewrite your numbers in the column labeled "Total length, Fraction form" for Stages 0 to 3.

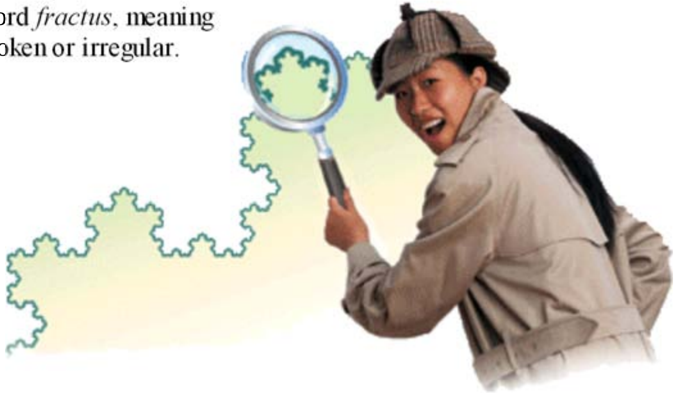
Step 6 Predict the Stage 4 lengths.

Step 7 Koch was attempting to create a “curve” that was nothing but corners. Do you think he succeeded? If the curve is formed recursively for many stages, what would happen to its length?

## Science CONNECTION

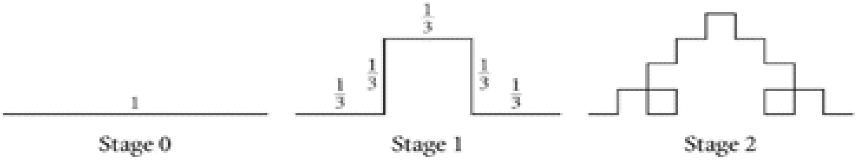
Because a coastline, like a fractal curve, is winding and irregular, it is not possible to measure its length accurately. The Koch curve helps geographers understand the structure of coastlines.

At later stages the Koch curve looks smoother and smoother. But, if you magnify a section at a later stage, it is just as jagged as at Stage 1. Mandelbrot named these figures *fractals* based on the Latin word *fractus*, meaning broken or irregular.



## EXAMPLE

Look at these beginning stages of a fractal:



**a.** Describe the fractal’s recursive rule.

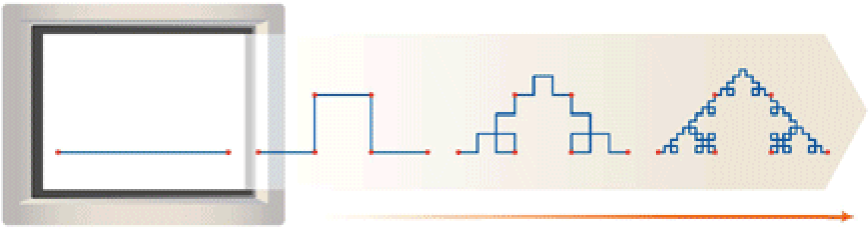
**b.** Find its length at Stage 2.

**c.** Write an expression for its length at Stage 17.

When you see this icon, check out the Dynamic Algebra Explorations at www.keymath.com/DA. These will help you look at mathematical ideas in a new or different way.

keymath.com/DA

[► See the next few stages of this fractal using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA. ◄]



## Solution

Don't forget to think through the solution and answer any questions.

**a.** You compare Stage 0 and Stage 1 to get the recursive rule. To get Stage 1, you divide the Stage 0 segment into thirds. Build a square on the middle third and remove the bottom. So the recursive rule is "To get to the next stage, divide each segment from the previous stage into thirds and build a bottomless square on the middle third."

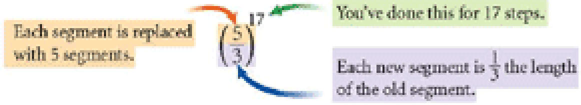
**b.** To find the length of the fractal at Stage 2, you'll start by looking at its length at Stage 1. The Stage 1 figure has 5 segments. Each segment is $\frac{1}{3}$ long. So the total length at Stage 1 is $5 \cdot \frac{1}{3}$. You can rewrite this as $\frac{5}{3}$.

At Stage 2, you replace each of the five Stage 1 segments with five new segments. So the Stage 2 figure has $5 \cdot 5$, or $5^2$ segments.

Each Stage 1 segment is $\frac{1}{3}$ long, and each Stage 2 segment is $\frac{1}{3}$ of that. So each Stage 2 segment is $\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3}$, or $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2$ long.

So at Stage 2 there are $5^2$ segments, each $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2$ long. The total length at Stage 2 is $5^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2$. You can rewrite this as $\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^2$.

**c.** Do you see the connection between the stage number and the exponent? At each stage, you replace every segment from the previous stage with five new segments. The length of each new segment is $\frac{1}{3}$ the length of a segment at the previous stage. By Stage 17, you've done this 17 times. The Stage 17 figure is $\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{17}$ long.



Each segment is replaced with 5 segments.

You've done this for 17 steps.

Each new segment is $\frac{1}{3}$ the length of the old segment.

To compare total lengths, it's often easiest to express each length as a decimal rounded to the hundreds place.

| | | | **Total length (Number of segments times length of segments)** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Stage number** | **Length of each segment** | **Fraction form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $1 \cdot 1$ | 1.00 |
| 1 | $1 \cdot 5 = 5^1$ | $1 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^1$ | $5^1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^1$ | 1.67 |
| 2 | $5 \cdot 5 = 5^2$ | $\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2$ | $5^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^2$ | 2.78 |
| ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ |
| 17 | $5^{17}$ | $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{17}$ | $5^{17} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{17} = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{17}$ | 5907.84 |

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,** and **8.**

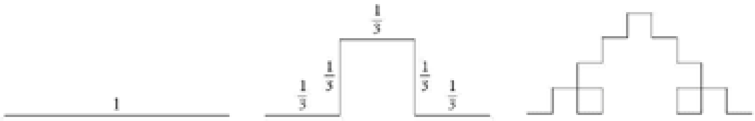
## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Evaluate each expression. Write your answer as a fraction and as a decimal, rounded to the nearest hundredth. Remember, if the third digit to the right of the decimal is 5 or higher, round up.

**a.** $\frac{5^3}{2^3}$ **b.** $\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^2$ @ **c.** $\left(\frac{7}{3}\right)^4$ **d.** $\left(\frac{9}{4}\right)^3$

**2.** The fractal from the example is shown below. How much longer is the figure at Stage 2 than at Stage 1? Using the table on the previous page, find your answer as a fraction and as a decimal rounded to the nearest hundredth.



Stage 0 Stage 1 Stage 2

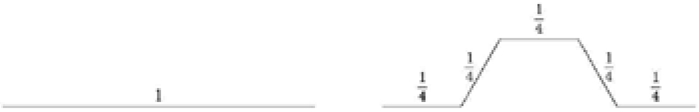
**3.** At what stage does the figure above first exceed a length of 10?

**4.** Evaluate each expression and check your results with a calculator.

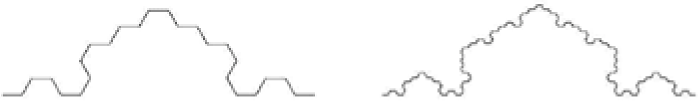
**a.** $\frac{1}{5}+\frac{3}{4}$ **b.** $3^2+2^4$ **c.** $\frac{2}{3}\cdot\left(\frac{6}{5}\right)^2$ **d.** $4^3-\frac{2}{5}$

## Reason and Apply

**5.** The Stage 0 figure below has a length of 1. At Stage 1, each segment has a length of $\frac{1}{4}$.



Stage 0 Stage 1



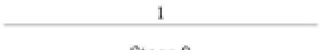
Stage 2 Stage 3

**a.** Complete a table like the one on the next page by calculating the lengths of the figure at Stages 2 and 3. Give each answer as a fraction in multiplication form, as a fraction in exponent form, and as a decimal rounded to the nearest hundredth. Try to figure out the total lengths at Stages 2 and 3 without counting. ⓗ

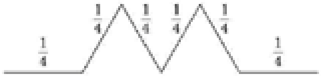
**b.** Which is the first stage to have a length greater than 3? A length greater than 10?

| | Total length | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Multiplication form** | **Exponent form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | 1 | $1^0$ | 1 |
| 1 | $5 \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{5}{4}$ | $\left(\frac{5}{4}\right)^1$ | 1.25 |
| 2 | $5 \cdot 5 \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{25}{16}$ | | |
| 3 | | | |

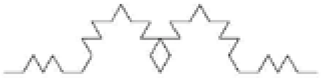
**6.** The Stage 0 figure below has a length of 1.



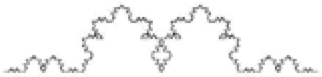
Stage 0



Stage 1



Stage 2



Stage 3

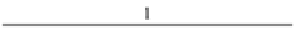
**a.** Complete a table like the one below by calculating the total length of the figure at each stage shown above. Give each answer as a fraction in multiplication form, as a fraction in exponent form, and as a decimal rounded to the nearest hundredth.

| | Total length | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Multiplication form** | **Exponent form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | 1 | $1^0$ | 1 |
| 1 | $6 \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{6}{4} = \frac{3}{2}$ | $6^1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{6}{4}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^1$ | 1.5 |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |

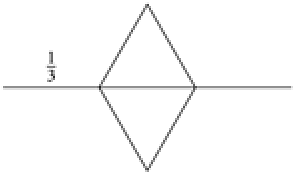
**b.** At what stage does the figure have a length of $\frac{243}{32}$?

**c.** At what stage is the length closest to 100?

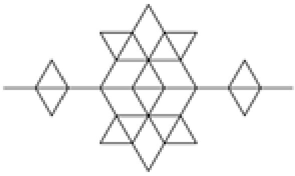
**7.** The Stage 0 figure below has a length of 1.



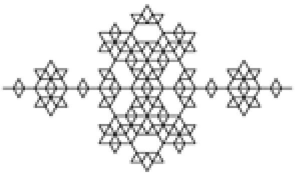
Stage 0



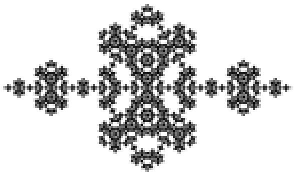
Stage 1



Stage 2



Stage 3



Stage 4

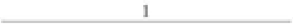
**a.** Complete a table like the one below by calculating the total length of each stage. Give each answer as a fraction in multiplication form, as a fraction in exponent form, and as a decimal number rounded to the nearest hundredth. Figure out the lengths of Stages 3 and 4 without counting.

| | **Total length** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Multiplication form** | **Exponent form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | 1 | $1^0$ | 1 |
| 1 | $7 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{7}{3}$ | $7^1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{7}{3}\right)^1$ | 2.33 |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |

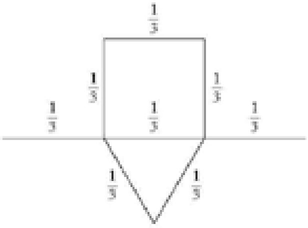
**b.** At what stage does the figure have a length of $\frac{16,807}{243}$?

**c.** Will the figure ever have a length of 168? If so, at what stage? If not, why not?

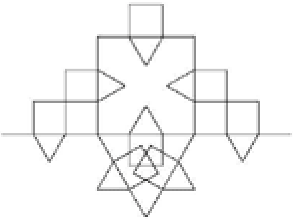
**8.** The figures below look a little more complicated than others you have seen because parts overlap. The Stage 0 figure has a length of 1.



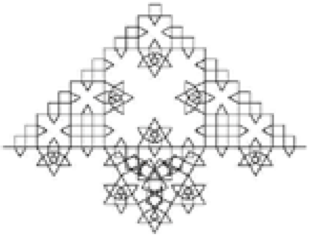
Stage 0



Stage 1



Stage 2



Stage 3

**a.** Complete a table like the one below by calculating the total length of the Stage 2 and Stage 3 figures shown above.

| | **Total length** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Multiplication form** | **Exponent form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | 1 | $1^0$ | 1 |
| 1 | $8 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{8}{3}$ | $8^1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{8}{3}\right)^1$ | 2.67 |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |

**b.** Look at how the lengths of the figures grow with each stage. Estimate how long the length will be at Stage 4. Then calculate this value.

**c.** At what stage does your calculator begin to use a different notation for the length?

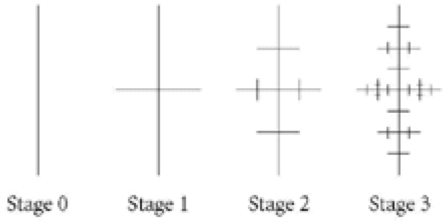
## Review

**9.** Write $\frac{14}{5}$ as a decimal.

**10.** What is $\frac{8}{3} - \frac{4}{9} \cdot \frac{3}{1}$?

Whenever possible it's a good idea to try to estimate your answer before calculating it. Estimating will help you determine whether your calculated answer is reasonable.

**11.** Look at the fractal "cross" pattern below. At each stage, new line segments are drawn through the existing segments to create crosses.



**a.** How many new segments are drawn at Stage 2? @

**b.** How many new segments are drawn at Stage 3?

**c.** How many new segments would be drawn at Stage 4?

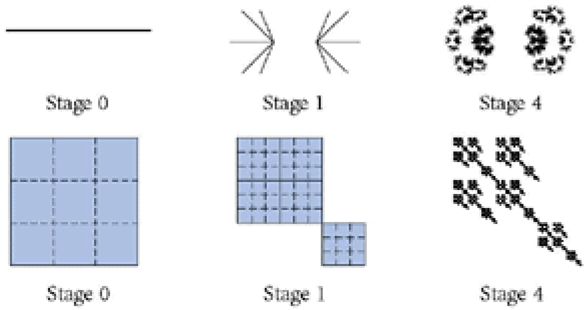
**d.** Use exponents to represent the number of new segments drawn at Stages 2 to 4.

**e.** In general, how is the exponent related to the stage number for Stages 2 to 4? Does this rule apply to Stage 1?

## project

### INVENT A FRACTAL!

Recursive procedures can produce surprising and even beautiful results. Consider these two fractals. (The top one was "invented" by student Andrew Riley!) Would you have expected that the Stage 1 figures would lead to the higher-stage figures?



Invent your own fractal. You can start with a line segment, as in the Koch curve or Andrew's fractal. Or try a two-dimensional shape like Stage 0 of the Sierpiński triangle or the square in the "kite" above. Your project should include

- A drawing of your fractal at Stages 0, 1, 2, and 3 (and possibly higher).
- A written description of the recursive rule that generates the fractal.
- A table that shows how one aspect of the figure changes. Consider area, length, or the number of holes or branches at each stage.
- A written explanation of how to continue your table for higher stages.

THE GEOMETER'S SKETCHPAD

The Geometer's Sketchpad® was used to create these fractals. Sketchpad™ has several tools to help you create fractals. With Sketchpad, you can quickly and easily create the Sierpiński triangle, the Koch curve, and more. Learn how to use Sketchpad and create your own fractals!

LESSON

## 0.4

# Going Somewhere?

Leslie was playing miniature golf with her friends. First she hit the ball past the hole. Then she hit it back, but it went too far and missed again. She kept hitting the ball closer, but it still missed the hole. Finally she got so close that the ball fell in.

Some number processes also get closer and closer to a final target, until the result is so close that the number rounds off to the target value or answer. You'll explore processes like these while reviewing operations with positive and negative numbers.

## Investigation

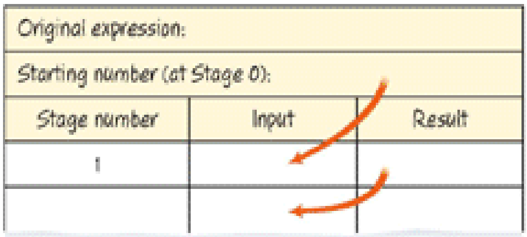
### A Strange Attraction

keymath.com/DA

**Step 1** Each member of your group takes one of these four expressions.

$2 \cdot \square + 1$ $\quad 3 \cdot \square - 4$ $\quad -2 \cdot \square + 3$ $\quad -3 \cdot \square - 1$

**Step 2** As a group, choose a starting number. Record your expression and starting number in a table like the one shown.



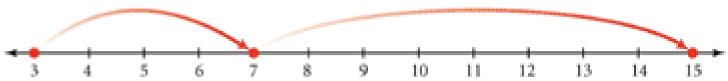
| Original expression: | | |
|---|---|---|
| Starting number (at Stage 0): | | |
| Stage number | Input | Result |
| 1 | | |
| | | |

**Step 3** Put your starting number in the box, and do the computation. This process is called **evaluating the expression**, and the result is the **value of the expression**. Be sure to follow the order of operations. Check your answer with a calculator, and record it in the table as your first result. [▸ See Calculator Note 0C to learn about the difference between the negative key and the subtraction key. ◂]

**Step 4** Take the result you got from Step 3, put it in the box in your expression, and evaluate your expression again. Place your new answer in the table as your second result.

**Step 5** Continue this recursive process using your result from the previous stage. Evaluate your expression. Each time, record the new result in your table. Do this ten times.

**Step 6** Draw a number line and scale it so that you can show the first five results from your table. Plot the first result from your table, and draw an arrow to the next result to show how the value of the expression changes. For example,



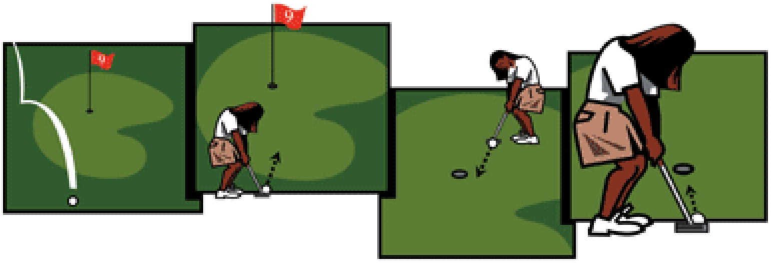
**Step 7** How do the results in your group compare?

**Step 8** Repeat Steps 1 to 6 with one of the expressions below.

$0.5 \cdot \square - 3$ $\quad$ $0.2 \cdot \square + 1$ $\quad$ $-0.5 \cdot \square + 3$ $\quad$ $-0.2 \cdot \square - 2$

**Step 9** How do the results in your group compare? Do the results of these expressions differ from the results of your first expression?

In this investigation you explored what happens when you recursively evaluate an expression. First you selected a starting number to put into your expression, then you evaluated it. Then you put your result back into the same expression and evaluated it again. Calculators, like computers, are good tools for doing these repetitive operations.

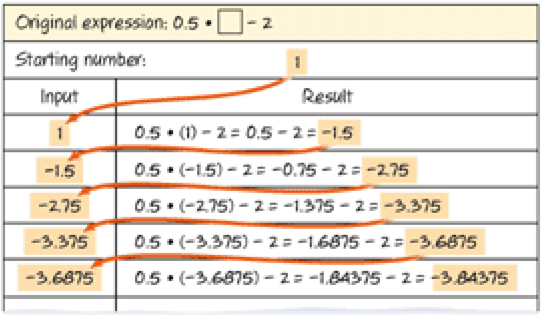


**EXAMPLE A** What happens when you evaluate the expression $0.5 \cdot \square - 2$ recursively with different starting numbers?

**▸ Solution**

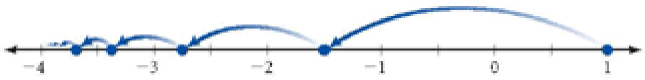
Have your pencil and calculator in hand as you work through the solution to this example.

Randomly choosing the starting number 1 gives

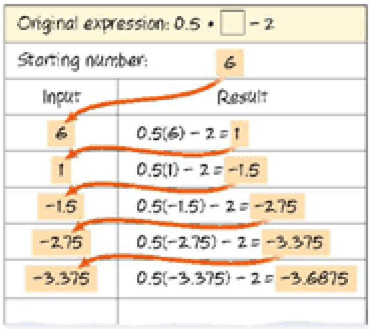


| Original expression: $0.5 \cdot \square - 2$ | |
|---|---|
| Starting number: | 1 |
| Input | Result |
| 1 | $0.5 \cdot (1) - 2 = 0.5 - 2 = -1.5$ |
| −1.5 | $0.5 \cdot (-1.5) - 2 = -0.75 - 2 = -2.75$ |
| −2.75 | $0.5 \cdot (-2.75) - 2 = -1.375 - 2 = -3.375$ |
| −3.375 | $0.5 \cdot (-3.375) - 2 = -1.6875 - 2 = -3.6875$ |
| −3.6875 | $0.5 \cdot (-3.6875) - 2 = -1.84375 - 2 = -3.84375$ |

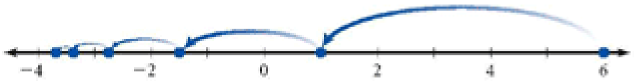
Each result of the recursion seems to get closer to a certain number. If you continue the process a few more times, you'll get approximately –3.9219, then –3.9609, then –3.9805. What do you think will happen after even more recursions?



Using 6 as a starting number in the same expression, you get

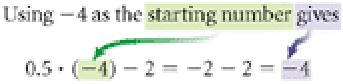


| Original expression: 0.5 • ☐ − 2 | |
|---|---|
| Starting number: | 6 |
| Input | Result |
| 6 | 0.5(6) − 2 = 1 |
| 1 | 0.5(1) − 2 = −1.5 |
| −1.5 | 0.5(−1.5) − 2 = −2.75 |
| −2.75 | 0.5(−2.75) − 2 = −3.375 |
| −3.375 | 0.5(−3.375) − 2 = −3.6875 |



Again the values seem to get closer to one number, perhaps –4. If any starting number that you try (other than –4) eventually gets closer and closer to –4, then –4 is called an **attractor** for this expression.

Now try using –4 as the starting number.



Using −4 as the starting number gives

$0.5 \cdot (-4) - 2 = -2 - 2 = -4$

Because you get back exactly what you started with, –4 is also called a **fixed point** for the expression $0.5 \cdot \square - 2$.

Evaluating expressions recursively does not always lead to an attractor value. Some expressions continue to grow larger when evaluated recursively, whereas others are difficult, or even impossible, to recognize.

## EXAMPLE B

What happens when you evaluate the expression $\square^2 - 2$ recursively with different starting numbers?

## ▸Solution

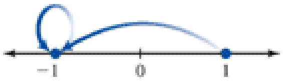
Randomly choosing 1 as a starting number:

$(1)^2 - 2 = 1 - 2 = -1$

$(-1)^2 - 2 = 1 - 2 = -1$

$(-1)^2 - 2 = 1 - 2 = -1$

The results are all –1’s, so –1 is an attractor value for this expression. On a number line the results look like this:



Choosing 3 as a starting number:

$(3)^2 - 2 = 9 - 2 = 7$

$(7)^2 - 2 = 49 - 2 = 47$

$(47)^2 - 2 = 2209 - 2 = 2207$

In this case the results get larger and larger.

4870847
47
2207
3
7

Choosing –2 as a starting number:

$(-2)^2 - 2 = 4 - 2 = 2$

$(2)^2 - 2 = 4 - 2 = 2$

So 2 is another attractor value for this expression.

Choose any starting number, and either you’ll get a series of repeating –1’s or 2’s, or the values will get farther apart at each stage.

With enough practice you may be able to predict the attractor values for some simple expressions without actually doing any computations. But as you try this process with more complex expressions, the results are less predictable.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 2, 3, 9,** and **10.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Do each calculation and use a calculator to check your results. Then use a number line to illustrate your answer.

**a.** –4 + 7 **b.** 5 + –8 **c.** –2 – 5 **d.** –6 – (–3)

**2.** Do each calculation and use a calculator to check your results.

**a.** –2 · 5 **b.** 6 · –4 **c.** –3 · –4
**d.** –12 ÷ 3 **e.** 36 ÷ –6 **f.** –50 ÷ –5

**3.** Do the following calculations. Check your results by entering the expression into your calculator exactly as it is shown.

**a.** 5 · –4 – 2 · –6 **b.** 3 + –4 · 7
**c.** –2 – 5 · (6 + –3) **d.** (–3 – 5) · –2 + 9 · –3

**4.** Match each number-line diagram to the expression it illustrates. State the value of each expression.

**a.** 8 + −6

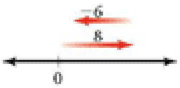
**b.** −8 + −6

**c.** 8 − (−6)

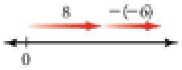
**d.** −8 − 6

**e.** −8 − (−6)

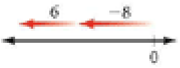
**i.**



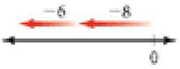
**ii.**



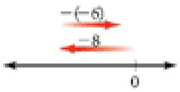
**iii.**



**iv.**



**v.**



### Reason and Apply

**5.** Explain how to do each operation described below, and state whether the result is a positive or a negative number.

**a.** adding two negative numbers
**b.** adding a negative number and a positive number @
**c.** subtracting a negative number from a positive number
**d.** subtracting a negative number from a negative number
**e.** multiplying a negative number by a positive number

**f.** multiplying two negative numbers

**g.** dividing a positive number by a negative number

**h.** dividing two negative numbers

**6.** Pete Repeat was recursively evaluating this expression starting with 2.

$-0.2 \cdot \square - 4$

**a.** Check his first two stages and explain what, if anything, he did wrong. @

$-0.2 \cdot 2 - 4 = 0.4 - 4 = -3.6$

$-0.2 \cdot -3.6 - 4 = -0.72 - 4 = -4.72$

**b.** Redo Pete's first two stages and do two more.

**c.** Now do three recursions starting with –1.

**d.** Do you think this expression has an attractor value? Explai

**7.** To tell whether an expression has an attractor value, you often have to look at the results of several different starting values.

**a.** Evaluate this expression for different starting values.

$0.1 \cdot \square - 2$

Record the results for several recursions (stages) in a table like the one shown. @

| **Starting value** | 2 | –1 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **First recursion** | | | |
| **Second recursion** | | | |
| **Third recursion** | | | |
| ⋮ | | | |

**b.** Based on your table, do you think this expression reaches an attractor value in the long run? If so, what is it? If not, why not? @

**c.** If you found an attractor in 7b, use your calculator to see if substituting that value in the expression gives it back to you.

**8.** Investigate this expression.

$-2 \cdot \square + 1$

**a.** Evaluate the expression for different starting values. Record your results in a table like the one shown.

| **Starting value** | 2 | –1 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **First recursion** | | | |
| **Second recursion** | | | |
| **Third recursion** | | | |
| ⋮ | | | |

**b.** Based on your table, do you think this expression reaches an attractor value in the long run? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

**c.** Try the starting value $\frac{1}{3}$. What is the result? What is the value $\frac{1}{3}$ called for this expression? @

**9.** Use a calculator to investigate the behavior of these expressions. [▶ See Calculator Note 0D to learn how to do recursion quickly on your calculator. ◀]

keymath.com/DA

**a.** Use recursion to evaluate each expression many times, and record the attractor value you get after many recursions.

**i.** $0.5 \cdot \square + 6$ @ **ii.** $0.5 \cdot \square - 8$ **iii.** $0.5 \cdot \square - 4$

**b.** Describe any connections you see between the numbers in the original expressions and their attractor values. @

**c.** Create an expression that has an attractor value of 6.

**10.** Use a calculator to investigate the behavior of the expressions below.

**i.** $0.2 \cdot \square + 6$ **ii.** $0.2 \cdot \square - 8$ **iii.** $0.2 \cdot \square + 5$

**a.** Use recursion to evaluate each expression many times, and record its attractor value.

**b.** Describe any connections you see between the numbers in the original expressions and the attractor values.

**c.** Create an expression that has an attractor value of 2.25.

**11.** How is the recursion process like drawing the Sierpiński triangle in Lesson 0.1, or like creating the Koch curve in Lesson 0.3?

**12.** Determine the missing value in each equation.

**a.** $-3(-5) + 6 = \square$ **b.** $0.2(-14) - (-3) = \square$ @

**c.** $\square + \frac{2}{3}(-9) = 7$ **d.** $\frac{\square}{0.5} - 6 = 0$ @

## Review

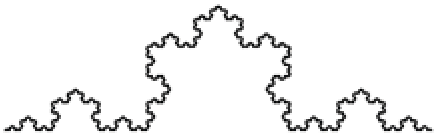
**13.** What is $4 - 12 \div 4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} - 5^2$ ?

**14.** Find $(-3 \cdot -4) - (-4 \cdot 2)$.

**15.** What is $\frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2$?

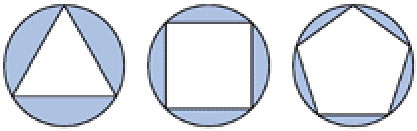
### IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

As the Koch curve develops, the length of each segment decreases as the number of segments increases.



As you draw higher stages, the length of individual segments approaches, or gets closer and closer to, what number? What number does the number of line segments approach? Is it possible to draw the "finished" fractal? Why or why not? What would its total length be?

Now consider this pattern of polygons inscribed in circles:



As you draw higher and higher stages, what does the length of each polygon side approach? What number does the number of sides approach? Is it possible to draw the "finished" polygon? If so, what would it look like? What would the total perimeter of the polygon be? Is this pattern recursive? Is the result a fractal? Why or why not?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 0.5

# Out of Chaos

*Nothing in nature is random. . . . A thing appears random only through the incompleteness of our knowledge.*

BARUCH SPINOZA

If you looked at the results of 100 rolls of a die, would you expect to find a pattern in the numbers? You might expect each number to appear about one-sixth of the time. But you probably wouldn't expect to see a pattern in when, for example, a 5 appears. The 5 appears **randomly**, without order. You could not create a method to predict exactly when or how often a 5 appears.

Many irregular and chaotic-seeming events can be seen in nature, and occur in life. In this lesson you'll take a look at trying to understand some of these irregularities. As you explore seemingly random patterns, you'll review some measurement and fraction ideas.

## Investigation

## A Chaotic Pattern?

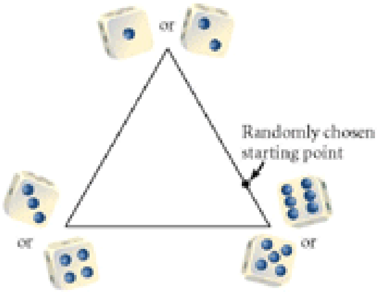
**You will need**

- a die
- a centimeter ruler
- a blank transparency and marker
- the worksheet A Chaotic Pattern?

keymath.com/DA

What happens if you use a random process recursively to determine where you draw a point? Would you expect to see a pattern?

Work with a partner. One partner rolls the die. The other measures distance and marks points.



For best results, measure as accurately as you can.

Step 1 Mark any point on the triangle as your starting point.

Step 2 Roll the die.

Step 3 In centimeters, measure the distance from your point to the corner, or *vertex*, labeled with the number on the die. Take half of the distance, and place a small dot at this midpoint. This is your new point.

Step 4 Repeat Steps 2 and 3 until you've rolled the die 20 times. Then switch roles with your partner and repeat the process 20 times.

Step 5 How is this process recursive?

Step 6 Describe the arrangement of dots on your paper.

Step 7 What would have happened if you had numbered the vertices of the triangle 1 and 3, 2 and 5, and 4 and 6?

Step 8 Place a transparency over your worksheet. Use a transparency marker and mark the vertices of the triangle. Carefully trace your dots onto the transparency.

Step 9 When you finish, place your transparency on an overhead projector. Align the vertices of your triangle with the vertices of your classmates' triangles. This allows you to see the results of many rolls of a die. Describe what happens when you combine everyone's points. How is this like the result in other recursion processes? Is the result as random as you expected? Explain.

A *random* process can produce ordered-looking results while an orderly process can produce random-looking results. Mathematicians use the term *chaotic* to describe systematic, nonrandom processes that produce results that look random. Chaos theory helps scientists understand the turbulent flow of water, the mixing of chemicals, and the spread of an oil spill. They often use computers to do these calculations. Your calculator can repeat steps quickly, so you can use the calculator to plot thousands of points.

Step 10 Enter the Chaos program into your calculator. [ See **Calculator Note 0E** for the program. To learn how to link calculators, see **Calculator Note 0F**. To learn how to enter a program, see **Calculator Note 0G**. ].

The program randomly "chooses" one vertex of the triangle as a starting point. It "rolls" an imaginary die and plots a new point halfway to the vertex it chose. The program rolls the die 999 more times. It does this a lot faster than you can.

Step 11 Run the program. Select an equilateral (equal-sided) triangle as your shape. When the program "asks" for the fraction of the distance to move, enter $\frac{1}{2}$ or 0.5. It will take a while to plot all 1000 points, so be patient.

Step 12 What do you see on your calculator screen, and how does it compare to your class's combined transparency image?

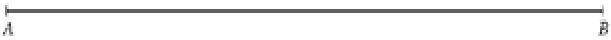
Most people are surprised that after plotting many points, a familiar figure appears. When an orderly result appears out of a random process like this one, the figure is a *strange attractor*. No matter where you start, the points "fall" toward this shape. Many fractal designs, like the Sierpiński triangles on your calculator screen, are also strange attractors. Accurate measurements are essential to seeing a strange attractor form. In the next example, practice your measurement skills with a centimeter ruler.

**Science CONNECTION**

The growth and movement of an oil spill may appear random, but scientists can use chaos theory to predict its boundaries. This can aid restraint and cleanup. Learn more about the application of chaos theory with the Internet links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**EXAMPLE**

Find point *C* one-third of the way from *A* to *B*. Give the distance from *A* to *C* in centimeters.



**Solution**

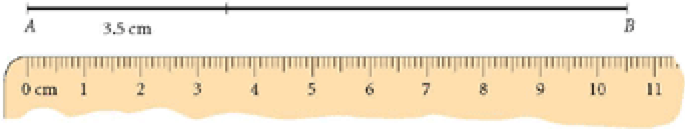
Have your ruler handy so that you can check the measurements. Use your calculator to check the computations.

Measuring segment *AB* shows that it is about 10.5 cm long. (Check this.) Find one-third of this length.

$\frac{1}{3} \cdot 10.5 = \frac{10.5}{3}$ Multiply by $\frac{1}{3}$ or divide by 3.

$= 3.5$ Divide.

Place a point 3.5 cm from *A*.



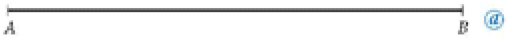
## EXERCISES

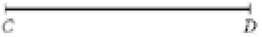
You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 5, 6, 7,** and **10.**

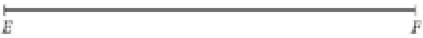
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Estimate the length of each segment in centimeters. Then measure and record the length to the nearest tenth of a centimeter.

a. 

b. 

c. 

**2.** Use a ruler to draw a segment that fits each description.

**a.** one-third of a segment 8.4 cm long

**b.** three-fourths of a segment 7.6 cm long

**c.** two-fifths of a segment 12.7 cm long

**3.** Mark two points on your paper. Label them *A* and *B*. Draw a segment between the two points.

**a.** Mark a point two-thirds of the way from *A* to *B* and label it *C*.

**b.** Mark a point two-thirds of the way from *C* to *B* and label it *D*.

**c.** Mark a point two-thirds of the way from *D* to *A* and label it *E*.

**d.** Which two points are closest together? Does it matter how long your original segment was?

**4.** Do these calculations. Check your results with a calculator.

**a.** $-2 + 5 - (-7)$

**b.** $(-3)^2 - (-2)^3$

**c.** $\frac{3}{5} + \frac{-2}{3}$

**d.** $-0.2 \cdot 20 + 15$

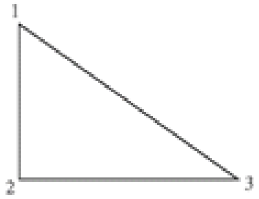
**e.** $4 - 6(-2)$

**f.** $7 - 4(2 - 5)$

**g.** $-2\frac{1}{3} - 4\frac{1}{6}$

## Reason and Apply

[ You'll need the program in Calculator Note 0E for Exercises 5–8. ]



**5.** Draw a large right triangle on your paper. You can use the corner of a piece of paper or your book to help draw the right angle numbered 2. Number the vertices as shown.

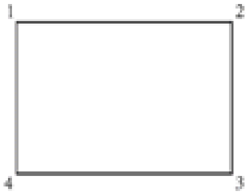
**a.** Choose a point anywhere on your triangle. This is your starting point.

**b.** On your calculator, enter RandInt(1,3) to randomly select a vertex. [ See Calculator Note 0H for help with this. ] Measure from your point to the chosen vertex. Mark a new point halfway from your point to the vertex.

**c.** Use this new point and repeat 5b at least 20 times.

**d.** Describe any pattern you see forming. @

**e.** Run the Chaos program for Exercise 5 to see what happens when you plot 1000 points.



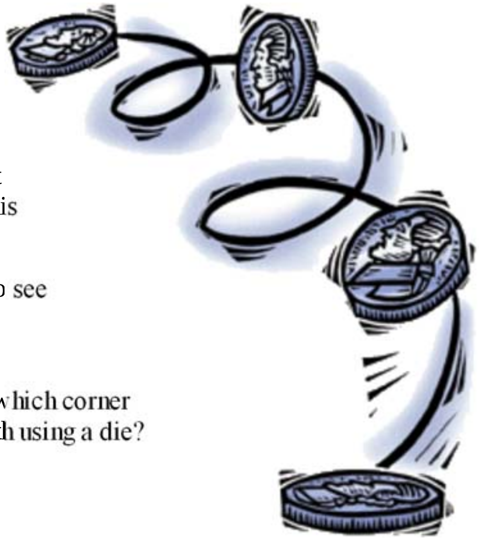
**6.** Draw a large square or rectangle on your paper. Number the vertices from 1 to 4 as shown.

**a.** Choose a point anywhere on your figure. This is your starting point.

**b.** In order to choose a vertex to move toward, flip two different coins, such as a nickel and a penny. Use this scheme to determine the vertex:

| Nickel | Penny | Vertex number |
|---|---|---|
| H | H | 1 |
| H | T | 2 |
| T | H | 3 |
| T | T | 4 |

Measure the distance between your starting point and the chosen vertex. Mark a new point two-thirds of the distance to the vertex. Use this point and repeat the process at least 20 times.



**c.** Run the calculator simulation for Exercise 6 to see what happens when you plot 1000 points. ⓗ

**d.** Describe any pattern you see forming.

**e.** How could you have used a die to determine which corner to move toward? What problems are there with using a die?

**7.** Experiment with the calculator program for each game description. For each, use the shape and fraction given. The program will start with a point inside the shape, randomly choose a vertex, and plot a point a fraction of the distance to the vertex. Describe your results and draw a sketch if possible.

**a.** square, $\frac{1}{2}$ @ **b.** equilateral triangle, $\frac{2}{3}$

**c.** square, $\frac{3}{4}$ **d.** right triangle, $\frac{2}{5}$

**8.** Suppose you are going to play a chaos game on a pentagon. Describe a process that would tell you which corner to move toward on each move.

## Review

**9.** Draw a segment that is 12 cm in length. Find and label a point that is two-thirds the distance from one of the endpoints.

**10.** Use a calculator to investigate the behavior of the expressions below.

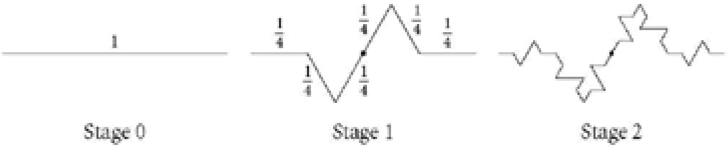
**i.** $-0.5 \cdot \square + 3$ @ **ii.** $-0.5 \cdot \square + 6$ **iii.** $-0.5 \cdot \square - 9$

**a.** Use recursion to evaluate each expression many times and record its attractor value.

**b.** Describe any connections you see between the numbers in the original expressions and the attractor values. @

**c.** Create an expression that has an attractor value of –10.

**11.** Look at the fractal below. The Stage 0 figure has a length of 1.



Complete a table like the one below for Stages 0 to 2. Use any patterns you notice to extend the table for Stages 3 and 4.

| | Total length | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Stage number | Multiplication form | Exponent form | Decimal form |
| 0 | 1 | $1^0$ | 1 |
| 1 | $6 \cdot \frac{1}{4}$ | $6^1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{6}{4}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^1$ | |
| 2 | $6 \cdot 6 \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{4}$ | | |

# CHAPTER 0 REVIEW

In this chapter you saw many instances of how you can start with a figure or a number, apply a mathematical rule, get a result, then apply the same rule to the result. This is called **recursion**, and it led you to find patterns in the results. When the recursive rule involved multiplication, you used an **exponent** as a shorthand way to show repeated multiplication.

Patterns in the results of recursion were often easier to see when you left them as common fractions. To add and subtract fractions, you needed a common denominator. You also needed to round decimals and measure lengths.

To **evaluate expressions** with any kind of numbers, you needed to know the **order of operations** that mathematicians use. The order is (1) evaluate what is in parentheses, (2) evaluate all powers, (3) multiply and divide as needed, and (4) add and subtract as needed. You used your knowledge of operations (add, subtract, multiply, divide, raise to a power) to write several expressions that gave the same number. Having an expression for the recursive rule helps you predict a value later in a sequence without figuring out all the values in between.

In this chapter you also got a peek at some mathematics that are new even to mathematicians, including **fractals** like the Sierpiński triangle, chaos, and strange attractors. You had to think about **random** processes and whether the long-term outcome of these processes was truly random.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **7.**

Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Match equivalent expressions.

a. $\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{9}$

b. $\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{3}$

c. $\frac{2}{9}+\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{27}$

d. $\frac{4}{9}+\frac{2}{27}+\frac{3}{81}$

e. $\frac{2}{81}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{2}{27}$

i. $\frac{35}{81}$

ii. $\frac{10}{27}$

iii. $3\times\frac{1}{9}$

iv. $\frac{12}{27}+\frac{2}{27}+\frac{1}{27}$

v. $2\times\left(\frac{1}{9}\right)+\frac{1}{3}$

**2.** Evaluate these expressions.

**a.** 2 × (24 + 12)

**b.** 2 + 24 × 12

**c.** 2 – 24 + 12

**d.** (2 + 24) × 12

**e.** (2 + 24) ÷ 12

**f.** 2 – (24 + 12)

**3.** Write a multiplication expression equivalent to each expression below in exponent form.

**a.** $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^5$

**b.** $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^4$

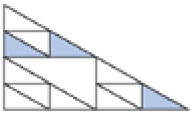
**c.** $(1.2)^2$

**d.** $16^5$

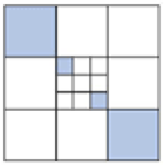
**e.** $2^7$

**4.** Write an addition expression that gives the combined total of shaded areas in each figure. Then evaluate the expression. The area of each figure is originally 1.

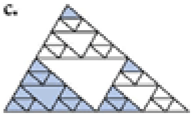
**a.**



**b.**

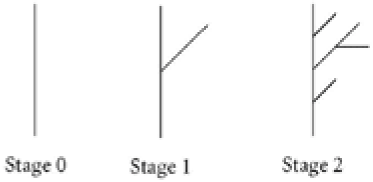


**c.**

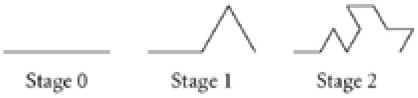


**5.** Draw the next stage of each fractal design below. Then describe the recursive rule for each pattern in words.

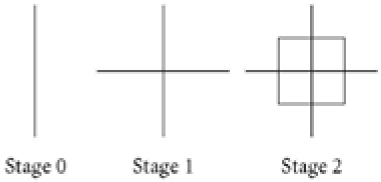
**a.**


Stage 0
Stage 1
Stage 2

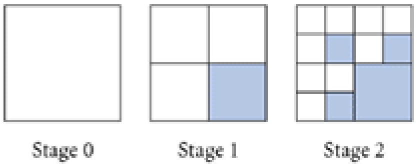
**b.**


Stage 0
Stage 1
Stage 2

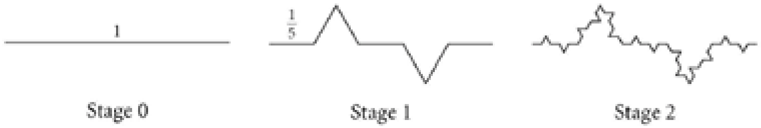
**c.**


Stage 0
Stage 1
Stage 2

**d.**


Stage 0
Stage 1
Stage 2

**6.** Look at the figures below.


1
$\frac{1}{5}$
Stage 0
Stage 1
Stage 2

**a.** Complete a table like the one on the next page.

| | **Total length** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Multiplication form** | **Exponent form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | | | |
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |

**b.** If you were to draw Stage 20, what expression could you write with an exponent to represent the total length? Evaluate this expression using your calculator, and round the answer to the nearest hundredth.

**7.** Investigate the behavior of the expression below. Use recursion to evaluate the expression several times for different starting values. You may want to record your recursions in a table. Does the expression appear to have an attractor value?

$$0.4 \cdot \square + 3$$

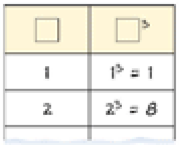
## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

- If a number gets larger when it is raised to a power, what kind of number is it?
- If a number gets smaller when it is raised to a power, what kind of number is it?
- What numbers stay the same when they are raised to a power?

To investigate these questions, choose positive and negative numbers, zero, and positive and negative fractions to put in the box and evaluate the expressions

$\square^3$ and $\square^4$

You may want to use a table like the one at right to save your results.



| $\square$ | $\square^3$ |
|---|---|
| 1 | $1^3 = 1$ |
| 2 | $2^3 = 8$ |
| | |

You know that if the denominator of a fraction increases, the value of the fraction decreases.Why is that? Are there any exceptions?

Look again at your results for the expression $\square^3$.

What would the numerator of the fraction have to be so that

$\frac{\bigcirc}{\square^3}$ is smaller than $\square^3$? Greater than $\square^3$?

Now do the same thing with $\frac{\bigcirc}{\square^4}$.

Display your results in a table.

# Assessing What You’ve Learned

## BEGIN A PORTFOLIO

If you look up “assess” in a dictionary, you’ll find that it means to estimate or judge the value of something. The value you’ve gained by the end of a chapter is not what you studied, it’s what you remember and what you’ve gained confidence in. There are ideas you may not remember, but you will be able to reconstruct them when you meet similar situations. That’s mathematical confidence.

One way to hold on to the value you’ve gained is to start a portfolio. Like an artist’s portfolio, a mathematics portfolio shows off what you can do. It also collects work that you found interesting or rewarding (even if it isn’t a masterpiece!). It also reminds you of ideas worth pursuing. The fractal designs that you figured out or invented are worth collecting and showing. Your study of patterns in fractals is a rich example of investigative mathematics that is also a good reference for how to work with fractions and exponents.

Choose one or more pieces of your work for your portfolio. Your teacher may have specific suggestions. Document each piece with a paragraph that answers these questions:

- What is this piece an example of ?
- Does it represent your best work? Why else did you choose it?
- What mathematics did you learn or gain confidence in with this work?
- How would you improve the piece if you wanted to redo it?

Portfolios are an ongoing and ever-changing display of your work and growth. As you finish other chapters, remember to update your portfolio with new work.

CHAPTER

1

# Data Exploration

You are surrounded by information in many forms—in pictures, in graphs, in words, and in numbers. This information can influence what you eat, what you buy, and what you think of the world around you. This photo collage by Robert Silvers shows a lot of information.

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- interpret and compare a variety of graphs
- find summary values for a data set
- draw conclusions about a data set based on graphs and summary values
- review how to graph points on a plane
- organize and compute data with matrices

LESSON

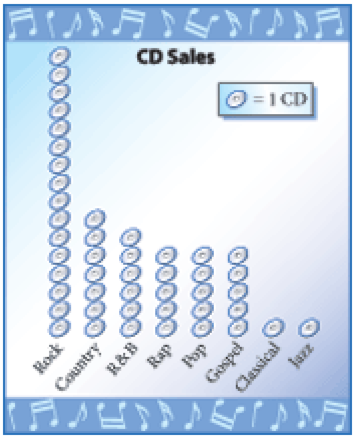
## 1.1

# Bar Graphs and Dot Plots

*I've always felt rock and roll was very, very wholesome music.*

ARETHA FRANKLIN

This **pictograph** shows the number of CDs sold at Sheri's music store in one day. Can you tell just by looking which *type* sold the most? How many CDs of this type were sold?

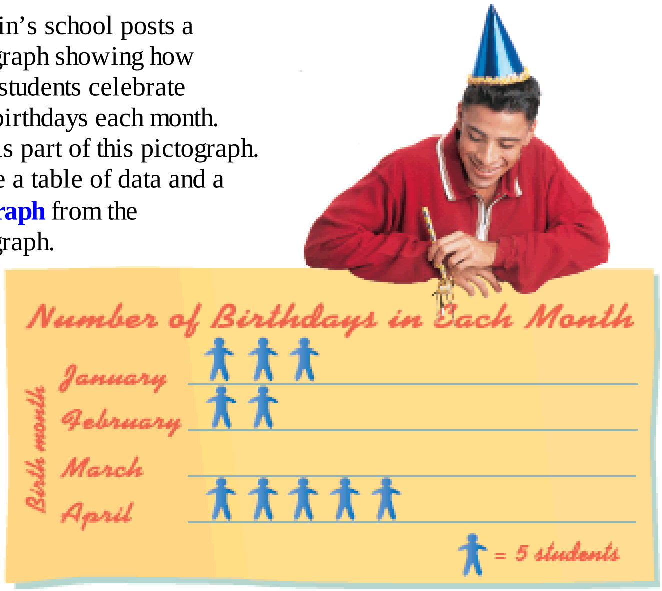


This specific information, the kind Sheri may later use to make decisions, is sometimes called **data**. You use data every day when you answer questions like "Where is the cheapest place to buy a can of soda?" or "How long does it take to walk from class to the lunchroom?"

In this lesson you'll interpret and create graphs. Throughout the chapter, you'll learn more ways to organize and represent data.

### EXAMPLE

Joaquin's school posts a pictograph showing how many students celebrate their birthdays each month. Here is part of this pictograph. Create a table of data and a **bar graph** from the pictograph.



### ▸Solution

This table lists the birthday data.

**Number of Birthdays in Each Month**

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | 10 | 0 | 25 |

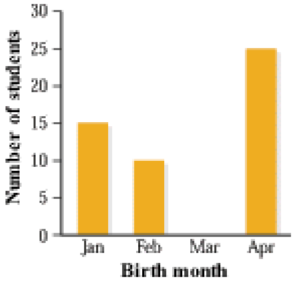
In the pictograph, there are three figures for January. Each figure represents five students. So 3 × 5 gives 15.

**Career CONNECTION**

There are over 120,000 paramedics in the United States. Schooling can require up to 2,000 hours of classes and ongoing training after high school. Paramedics need to be able to read values from graphs and to make decisions based on numerical data.

This bar graph shows the same data. The height of a bar shows the total in that **category**, in this case, a particular month. You use the *scale* on the *vertical axis* to measure the height of each bar. The vertical axis extends slightly past the greatest number of birthdays in any one month, so the data do not go beyond the scale.

**Number of Birthdays in Each Month**



Bar graphs gather data into categories and make it easy to present a lot of information in a compact form. In a bar graph you can quickly compare the quantities for each category.

In a **dot plot** each item of numerical data is shown above a number line or *horizontal axis*. Dot plots make it easy to see gaps and clusters in the data set, as well as how the data **spreads** along the axis.

In the investigation you'll gather and plot data about pulse rates. People's pulse rates vary, but a healthy person at rest usually has a pulse rate between certain values. A pulse that is too fast or too slow could tell a paramedic that a person needs immediate care.

## Investigation

## Picturing Pulse Rates

**You will need**

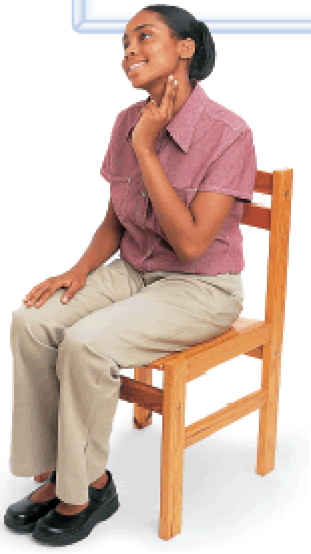
- a watch or clock with a second hand

Use the Procedure Note to learn how to take your pulse. Practice a few times to make sure you have an accurate reading.

**Procedure Note**

How to Take Your Pulse

1. Find the pulse in your neck.
2. Count the number of beats for 15 seconds.
3. Multiply the number of beats by 4 to get the number of beats per minute (bpm). This number is your pulse rate.



Step 1 Start with pulse-rate data for 10 to 20 students.

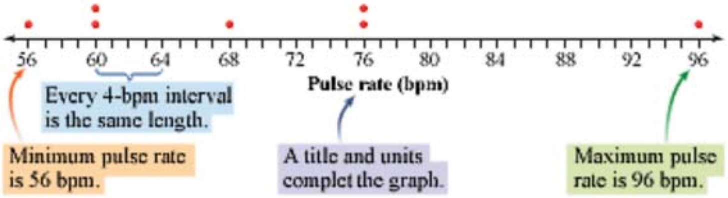
Step 2 Find the **minimum** (lowest) and **maximum** (highest) values in the pulse-rate data. The minimum and maximum describe the spread of the data. For example, you could say, "The pulse rates are between 56 and 96 bpm."

Based on your data, do you think a paramedic would consider a pulse rate of 80 bpm to be "normal"? What about a pulse rate of 36 bpm?

Step 3 Construct a number line with the minimum value near the left end. Select a scale and label equal **intervals** until you reach the maximum.

Step 4 Put a dot above the number line for each data value. When a data value occurs more than once, stack the dots.

Here is an example for the data set {56, 60, 60, 68, 76, 76, 96}. Your line will probably have different minimum and maximum values.



The **range** of a data set is the difference between the maximum and minimum values. The data on the example graph have a range of 96–56, or 40 bpm.

Step 5 What is the range of your data? Suppose a paramedic says normal pulse rates have a range of 12. Is this range more or less than your range? What information is the paramedic not telling you when she mentions the range of 12?

Step 6 For your class data, are there data values between which a lot of points cluster? What do you think these clusters would tell a paramedic? What factors might affect whether your class's data is more or less representative of all people?

Step 7 How could you change your data-collection method to make it appear that your class's pulse rates are much higher than they really are?

**Statistics** is a word used many ways. We sometimes refer to data we collect and the results we get as *statistics*. For example, you could collect pulse-rate statistics from thousands of people and then determine a "normal" pulse-rate. The single value you calculate to be "normal" could also be called a statistic.

Statistics can help us describe a population or generalize what is "normal." However, data are sometimes collected or reported in ways that can be misleading. You'll learn more about statistics and their usefulness in this chapter.

**History CONNECTION**

The word *statistics* was first used in the late 18th century to mean the collection of data about a state or country. To learn about the history of statistics, see www.keymath.com/DA

## EXERCISES

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

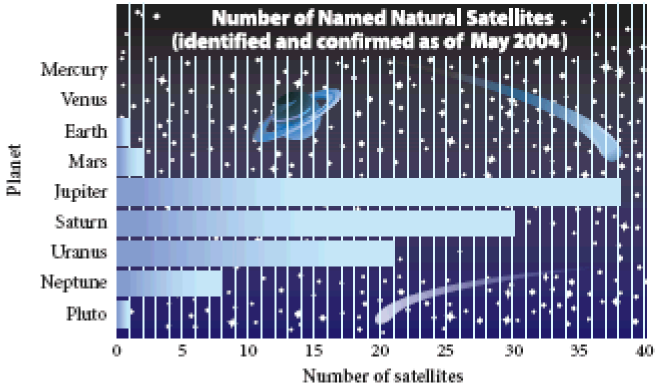
1. Angelica has taken her pulse 11 times in the last six hours. Her results are 69, 92, 64, 78, 80, 82, 86, 93, 75 80, and 80 beats per minute. Find the maximum, minimum, and range of the data. ⓗ

2. The table shows the percentages of the most common elements found in the human body. Make a bar graph t display the data.

**Elements in the Human Body**

| Oxygen | Carbon | Hydrogen | Nitrogen | Calcium | Phosphorus | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 65% | 18% | 10% | 3% | 2% | 1% | 1% |

**3.** Use this bar graph to answer each question.



(Solar System Dynamics Group, *ssd.jpl.nasa.gov*)

- **a.** Which planet has the most satellites?
- **b.** What does this graph tell you about Mercury and Venus?
- **c.** How many more satellites does Jupiter have than Neptune?
- **d.** Saturn has how many times as many satellites as Mars?

**4.** This table shows how long it takes the students in one of Mr. Matau's math classes to get to school.

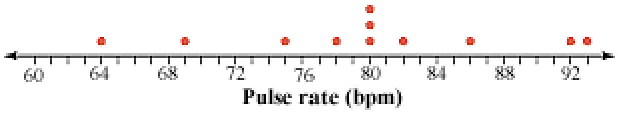
- **a.** Construct a dot plot to display the data. Your number line should show time in minutes. @
- **b.** How many students are in this class?
- **c.** What is the combined time for Mr. Matau's students to travel to school? ⓗ
- **d.** What is the average travel time for Mr. Matau's students to get to school?

**Travel Time to School**

| Time (min) | Number of students |
|---|---|
| 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 2 |
| 5 | 6 |
| 6 | 1 |
| 8 | 6 |
| 10 | 7 |
| 12 | 3 |
| 14 | 2 |
| 15 | 1 |

## Reason and Apply

**5.** This graph is a dot plot of Angelica's pulse-rate data.



- **a.** What pulse rate appeared most often?
- **b.** What is the range of Angelica's data?
- **c.** If your class followed the directions for the investigation, your pulse rates should be multiples of four. Angelica's are not. How do you think she took her pulse?
- **d.** How would your data change if everyone in your class had taken his or her pulse for a full minute? How would the dot plot be different?
- **e.** Do you think medical professionals measure pulse rates for 1 minute or 15 seconds? Why?

**6.** Each graph below displays information from a recent class survey. Determine which graph best represents each description:

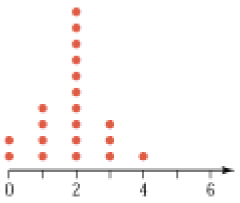
**a.** number of people living in students' homes

**b.** students' heights in inches

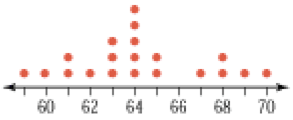
**c.** students' pulse rates in beats per minute

**d.** number of working television sets in students' homes @

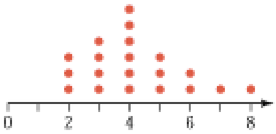
i.



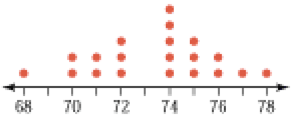
ii.



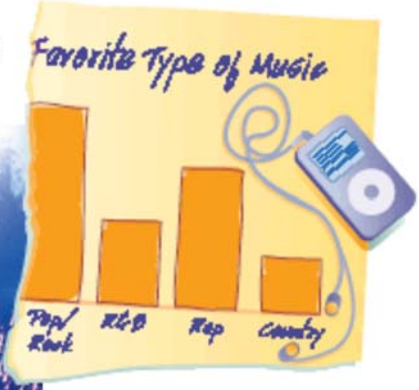
iii.



iv.

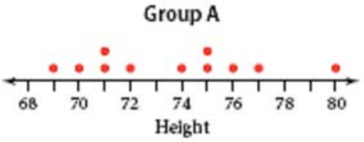


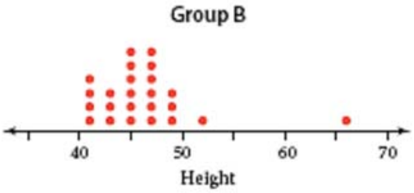
**7.** Reporter "Scoop" Presley of the school paper polled 20 students about their favorite type of music—classical, pop/rock, R&B, rap, or country. He delivered his story to his editor, Rose, just under the deadline. Rose discovered that Scoop, in his haste, had ripped the page with the bar graph showing his data. The vertical scale and one category were missing! Unfortunately, the only thing Scoop could remember was that three students had listed R&B as their favorite type. Reconstruct the graph so that it includes the vertical axis and the missing category with the correct count.

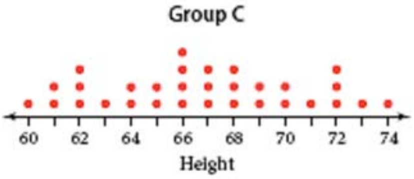


**8.** Suppose you collect information on how each person in your class gets to school. Would you use a bar graph or a dot plot to show the data? Explain why you think your choice would be the better graph for this information. @

**9.** These three graphs represent heights, in inches, of a sample of students from Jonesville School, which has students in kindergarten to 12th grade. Each sample was taken from a particular class or group of students.







- **a.** Guess at a more descriptive title for the Group A graph. (*Hint*: Think about different groups or classes in your school, such as clubs, sports teams, or grade levels.) @
- **b.** Guess at a more descriptive title for the Group B graph.
- **c.** Guess at a more descriptive title for the Group C graph.
- **d.** If the title on each graph above was “Sample Heights from Jonesville School,” what incorrect conclusion might you draw from each graph?
- **e.** Create a graph that approximates the heights of a class or group in your school. Provide an appropriate title.

## Review

**10.** Rewrite each of these multiplication expressions using exponents.

- **a.** $10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10$
- **b.** $2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5$
- **c.** $\frac{3^2(3^4)}{8(8)(8)}$

**11.** Use the order of operations to evaluate each expression.

- **a.** $7 + (3 \cdot 2) - 4$
- **b.** $8 + 2 - 4 \cdot 12 \div 16$
- **c.** $1 - 2 \cdot 3 + 4 \div 5$
- **d.** $1 - (2 \cdot 3 + 4) \div 5$ @
- **e.** $1^2 \cdot 3 + (4 \div 5)$

**12.** The early Egyptian *Ahmes Papyrus* (1650 B.C.) shows how to use a doubling method to divide 696 by 29. (George Joseph, *The Crest of the Peacock*, 2000, pp. 61-66)

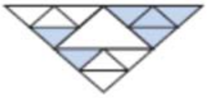
| **Doubles of 29** | 58 | 116 | **232** | **464** | 928 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Doubles of 1** | 2 | 4 | **8** | **16** | 32 |

Double the divisor (29) until you go past the dividend (696). Find doubles of 29 that sum to 696: 232 + 464 = 696. Then sum the corresponding doubles of 1: 8 + 16 = 24. So, 696 divided by 29 is 24.

**a.** Divide 4050 by 225 with this method.

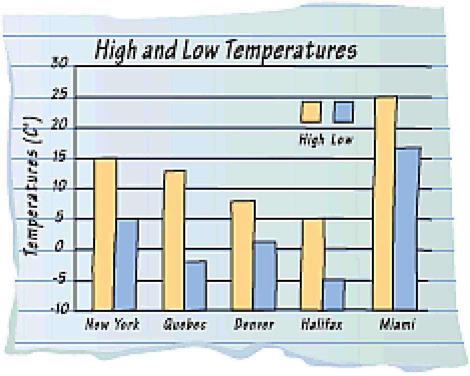
**b.** Divide 57 by 6 with this method. (*Hint:* Use doubles and halves.)

**13.** Write an addition expression that gives the combined total of the shaded area. Then evaluate the expression. The area of the large triangle is 1.

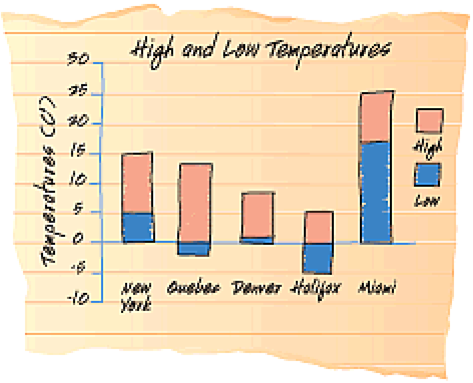


### IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Janet and JoAnn used the same data set of high and low temperatures for cities in a month in early spring. Which graph shows the low temperatures better? Is either graph better for showing the differences between high and low temperatures?



Janet's graph



JoAnn's graph

## LESSON 1.2

# Summarizing Data with Measures of Center

"Americans watch an average of four hours of television each day."

"Half of the participants polled had five or more people living in their home."

"When graduating seniors were asked how many colleges they applied to, the most frequent answer they gave was three."

Statements like these try to say what is typical. They summarize a lot of data with one number called a **measure of central** or **measure of central tendency**. The first statement uses the **mean**, or *average*. The second statement uses the **median**, or middle value. The third statement uses the **mode**, or most frequent value.

## Investigation

### Making "Cents" of the Center

**You will need**

- 20 to 30 pennies

In this investigation you learn to find the mean, median, and mode of a data set. You may have learned about these measures of center in a past mathematics class.

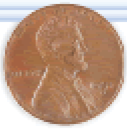
Step 1 Sort your pennies by mint year. Make a dot plot of the years.

Step 2 Put your pennies in a single line from oldest to newest. Find the median, or middle value. Does the median have to be a whole-number year? Why or why not? Would you get the same median if you arranged the pennies from newest to oldest?

**Procedure Note**

**Finding the Median**

If you have an odd number of pennies, the median is the year on the middle penny. If you have an even number of pennies, add the dates on the two pennies closest to the middle and divide by two.



Step 3 On your dot plot, circle the dot or dots that represent the median. Write the value you got in Step 2 beside the circled dot(s), and label the value "median."

Step 4 Now stack pennies with the same mint year. The year of the tallest stack is called the mode. If there are two tall stacks, your data set is **bimodal**. If every stack had two pennies in it, you might say there is "no mode" because no year occurs most often. How many modes does your data set have? What are they? Does your mode have to be a whole number?

**Step 5** Draw a square around the year corresponding to the mode(s) on the number line of your dot plot. Label each value “mode.”

**Step 6** Find the sum of the mint years of all your pennies and divide by the number of pennies. The result is called the mean. What is the mean of your data set?

**Step 7** Show where the mean falls on your dot plot’s number line. Draw an arrowhead under it and write the number you got in Step 6. Label it “mean.”

**Step 8** Now enter your data into a calculator list, and use your calculator to find the mean and the median. Are they the same as what you found using pencil and paper? [ ▶ Refer to **Calculator Note 1A** to check the settings on your calculator. See **Calculator Notes 1B and 1C** to enter data into lists and find the mean and median. ◀ ]

Save the dot plot you created. You will use it in Lesson 1.3.

## Measures of Center

### Mean

The mean is the sum of the data values divided by the number of data items. The result is often called the average.

### Median

For an odd number of data items, the median is the middle value when the data values are listed in order. If there is an even number of data items, then the median is the average of the two middle values.

### Mode

The mode is the data value that occurs most often. Data sets can have two modes (bimodal) or more. Some data sets have no mode.

keymath.com/DA

Each measure of center has its advantages. The mean and the median may be quite different, and the mode, if it exists, may or may not be useful. You will have to decide which measure is most meaningful for each situation.

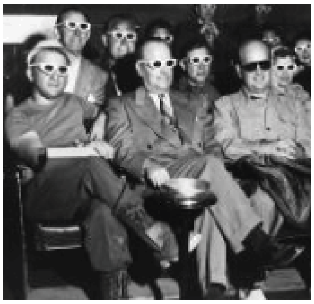
## EXAMPLE

This data set shows the number of people who attended a movie theater over a period of 16 days.

$$\{14, 23, 10, 21, 7, 80, 32, 30, 92, 14, 26, 21, 38, 20, 35, 21\}$$

**a.** Find the measures of center.

**b.** The theater’s management wants to compare its attendance to that of other theaters in the area. Which measure of center best represents the data?



Moviegoers wear special glasses to watch 3-D movies. To learn about 3-D glasses, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA

## Solution

**a.** The mean is approximately 30 people.

sum of the data values

$$\frac{14+23+10+21+7+80+32+30+92+14+26+21+38+20+35+21}{16} = 30.25$$

number of data values

the mean

The median is 22 people.

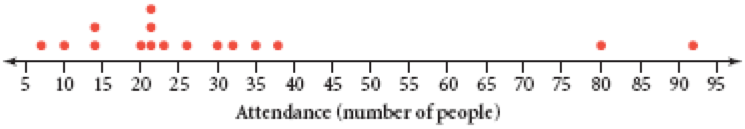
data values listed in order

7, 10, 14, 14, 20, 21, 21, 21, 23, 26, 30, 32, 35, 38, 80, 92

The median is in the middle, or halfway between 21 and 23.

The most frequent value, 21 people, is the only mode.

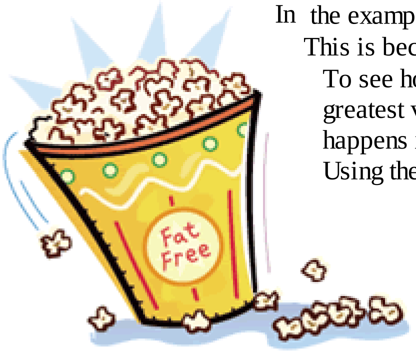
**b.** To determine which measure of center best summarizes the data, look for patterns in the data and look at the shape of the graph.



The dot plot clearly shows that, except for two items, the data are clustered between 7 and 38. The items with values 80 and 92 are far outside the range of most of the data and are called **outliers**.

Either the median, 22, or the mode, 21, could be used by the management to compare this theater's attendance to that of other theaters. The management could say, "Attendance was about 21 or 22 people per day over a 16-day period." The mean, 30, is too far to the right of most of the data to be the best measure of center. Yet the theater's management might prefer to use the mean of 30 in an advertisement. Why?

In the example, the mean is much larger than the median or the mode. This is because the mean is influenced by outliers in the data. To see how, recalculate the mean using 45 and 50, instead of 80 and 92, as the two greatest values. What would happen to the median and mode with this change? What happens if you remove these outliers and find the mean for the remaining 14 values? Using the mean to describe a data set that includes outliers can be misleading.



# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

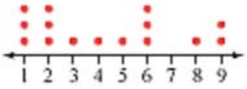
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. Find the mean, median, and mode for each data set.

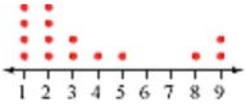
   **a.** {1, 5, 7, 3, 5, 9, 6, 8, 10} @
   **b.** {6, 1, 3, 9, 2, 7, 3, 4, 8, 8}
   **c.** {12, 6, 11, 7, 18, 5, 2, 21} @
   **d.** {10, 10, 20, 20, 20, 25}

2. Find the mean, median, and mode for each dot plot.

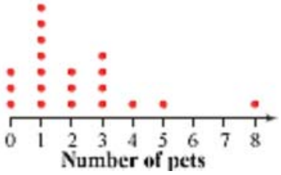
   **a.**



   **b.**



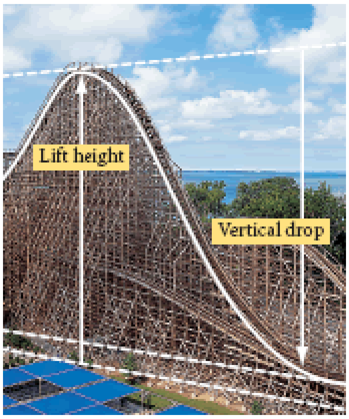
3. Students were asked how many pets they had. Their responses are shown in the dot plot below.



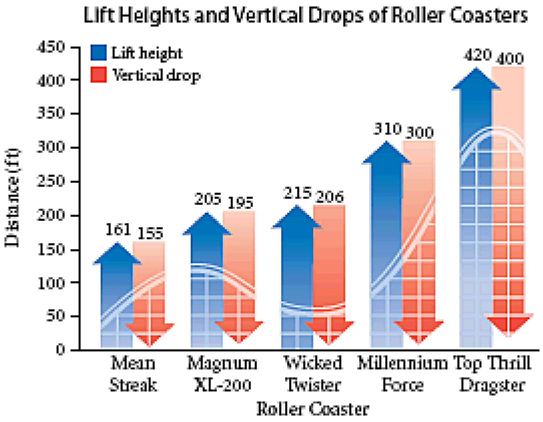
   **a.** How many students were surveyed?
   **b.** What is the range of answers?
   **c.** What was the most common answer?

4. This graph gives the lift heights and vertical drops of the five tallest roller coasters at Cedar Point Amusement Park in Ohio in September 2004.

   **a.** Find the mean and median for the lift heights. @
   **b.** Find the mean and median for the vertical drops.



This is the first hill of the Mean Streak at Cedar Point.



(Cedar Point Amusement Park, *www.cedarpoint.com*)

5. If you purchase 16 grocery items at an average cost of $1.14, what is your grocery bill? Explain how you found the total bill.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** An ocean wave caused by an earthquake, landslide, or volcano is called a tsunami. The heights of the 20 tallest tsunamis on record are given below. The December 26, 2004 Indian Ocean tsunami, which caused the most damage and loss of life of any tsunami in recorded history, had a maximum height of about 27 m.

**Tallest Tsunamis**

| Location | Year | Height (m) |
|---|---|---|
| Lomblen Island, Indonesia | 1979 | 120 |
| Valdez Inlet, Alaska | 1964 | 70 |
| Lituya Bay, Alaska | 1958 | 525 |
| Amorgos, Greece | 1956 | 30.6 |
| Unimak Island, Alaska | 1946 | 35 |
| Nachi River, Japan | 1944 | 200 |
| Lituya Bay, Alaska | 1936 | 150 |
| Disenchantment Bay, Alaska | 1905 | 35 |
| Lituya Bay, Alaska | 1899 | 60 |
| Shirahama, Japan | 1896 | 38.2 |
| Merak, Java, Indonesia | 1883 | 35 |
| Lituya Bay, Alaska | 1880 | 60 |
| Lituya Bay, Alaska | 1853 | 120 |
| Shimabara, Japan | 1792 | 55 |
| Ishigaki Island, Japan | 1771 | 85.4 |
| Sado Island, Japan | 1741 | 90 |
| Bering Island, Russia | 1737 | 60 |
| Hila, Indonesia | 1674 | 100 |
| West Coast Patmos, Greece | 1650 | 30.5 |
| West Coast Patmos, Greece | 1650 | 50 |

(National Geophysical Data Center, *www.ngdc.noaa.gov*) [Data set: TSUHT]

(*The Hollow of the Deep-Sea Wave Off Kanagawa* by Katsushika Hokusai/Minneapolis Institute of Art Acc. No. 74.1.230)

Many of the data sets in this book are available for you to download onto your graphing calculator.

**a.** Calculate the mean and median for the height data.

**b.** Which measure of center is most appropriate for the height data? Explain your reasoning.

**7.** The first three members of the stilt-walking relay team finished their laps of the race with a mean time of 53 seconds per lap. What mean time for the next two members will give an overall team mean of 50 seconds per lap? ⓗ

**8.** Noah scored 88, 92, 85, 65, and 89 on five tests in his history class. Each test was worth 100 points. Noah's teacher usually uses the mean to calculate each student's overall score. How might Noah argue that the median is a better measure of center for his test scores?

**9.** At a state political rally, a speaker announced, "We should raise test scores so that all students are above the state median." Analyze this statement.

**10.** This table gives information about ten of the largest saltwater fish species in the world. The approximate mean weight of these fish is 1527.4 lb.

**a.** Explain how to use the mean to find an approximate total weight for these ten fish. What is the total weight? @

**b.** The median weight of these fish is about 1449 lb. Assuming that no two weights are the same, what does the median tell you about the individual weights of the fish? @

**c.** The range of weights is 1673 lb, and the minimum weight is 991 lb. What is the weight of the great white shark, the largest fish caught?

**Largest Saltwater Fish Species**

| **Species** | **Location where caught** |
|---|---|
| Swordfish | Chile |
| Bluefin tuna | Nova Scotia |
| Great white shark | South Australia |
| Atlantic blue marlin | Brazil |
| Greenland shark | Norway |
| Black marlin | Peru |
| Hammerhead shark | Florida |
| Tiger shark | California |
| Pacific blue marlin | Hawaii |
| Mako shark | Mauritius |

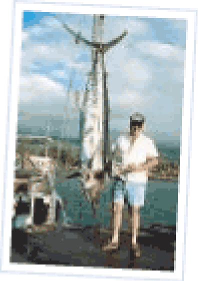
(International Game Fish Association, in *The Top 10 of Everything 2001*, p. 41)

**11.** Create a set of data that fits each description.

**a.** The mean age of a family is 19 years, and the median age is 12 years. There are five people in the family. (h)

**b.** Six students in the Mathematics Club compared their family sizes. The mode was five people, and the median was four people.

**c.** The points scored by the varsity football team in the last seven games have a mean of 20, a median of 21, and a mode of 27 points.



**12.** This data set represents the ages of the 20 highest-paid athletes in the United States in June 2004, in decreasing order of salary. (Forbes, *www.forbes.com*) [Data set: ATHPY]

{28, 35, 28, 41, 32, 28, 34, 29, 28, 25, 31, 29, 39, 32, 31, 19, 27, 29, 74, 34}

**a.** Make a dot plot of these data.

**b.** Give the mean, median, and mode for the data. @

**c.** Which measure of center best summarizes the data? Explain your reasoning. @

## Review

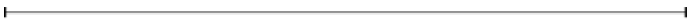
**13.** Fifteen students gave their ages in months.

168 163 142 163 165 164 167 153 149 173 163 179 155 162 162

**a.** Would you use a bar graph, pictograph, or dot plot to display these data? Explain. @

**b.** Create the graph you chose in 13a.

**14.** Use this segment to measure or calculate in 14a-c.



**a.** What is the length in centimeters of the segment?

**b.** Draw a segment that is $\frac{2}{3}$ as long as this segment. What is the length of your new segment?

**c.** Draw a segment that is $\frac{1}{3}$ as long as the original segment. What is the length of this new segment?

LESSON

1.3

# Five-Number Summaries and Box Plots

*To talk sense is to talk quantities. It is no use saying a nation is large—how large?*

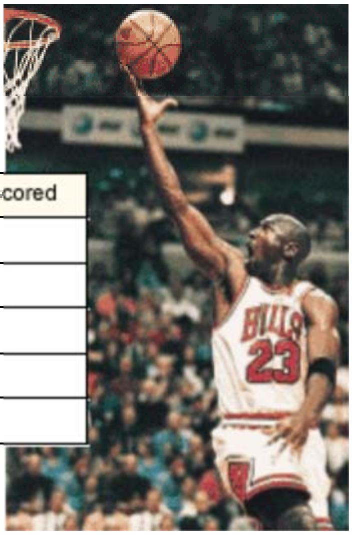
ALFRED NORTH WHITEHEAD

Michael Jordan is regarded as one of the all-time best athletes. He played in more than 1,000 basketball games, scored more than 32,000 points, was the National Basketball Association (NBA) Most Valuable Player five times, and helped the Chicago Bulls win six NBA championships. During his last season, he scored almost three times as many points as the next highest scorer on his team. Does any measure of center give a complete description of how the Bulls scored as a team? A **five-number summary** could give a better picture. It uses five boundary points: the minimumand the maximum, the median the **first quartile** (the median of the first half), and the **third quartile** (the median of the second half).

Points Scored by Chicago Bulls Players
Who Played over 40 Games (1997–98 Season)

| Chicago Bulls | Total points scored |
|---|---|
| Michael Jordan | 2357 |
| Toni Kukoc | 984 |
| Scottie Pippen | 841 |
| Ron Harper | 764 |
| Luc Longley | 663 |
| Scott Burrell | 416 |
| Steve Kerr | 376 |
| Dennis Rodman | 375 |
| Randy Brown | 288 |
| Jud Buechler | 198 |
| Bill Wennington | 167 |

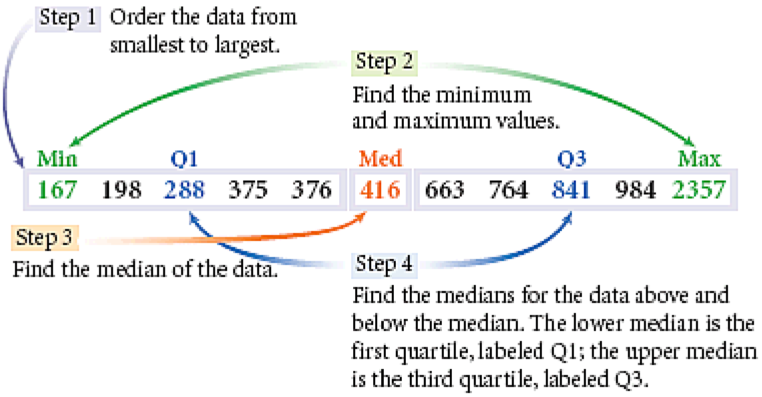
(National Basketball Association, *www.nba.com*)



Michael Jordan

*EXAMPLE* Find the five-number summary for the number of points scored by the Chicago Bulls during the 1997-98 season (use the table above).

**Solution**



Step 1 Order the data from smallest to largest.

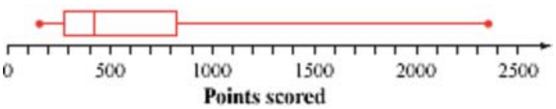
Step 2 Find the minimum and maximum values.

Step 3 Find the median of the data.

Step 4 Find the medians for the data above and below the median. The lower median is the first quartile, labeled Q1; the upper median is the third quartile, labeled Q3.

The five-number summary is 167, 288, 416, 841, 2357. This is the minimum, first quartile, median, third quartile, and maximum in order from smallest to largest. The first quartile, median, and third quartile divide the data into four equal groups. Each of the four groups has the same number of values, in this case two.

A five-number summary helps you better understand the spread of the data along the number line. It also helps you compare different sets of data. A **box plot** is a visual way to show a five-number summary. This box plot shows the data for the 1997-98 Bulls.



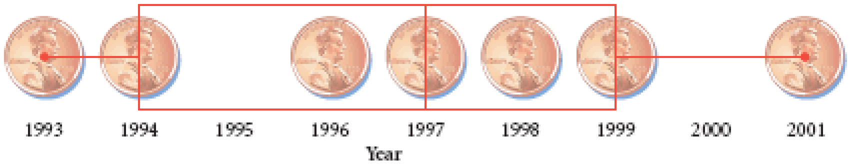
Notice how the box plot shows the spread of data and Michael Jordan as an extreme outlier. Can you find the five-number summary values in this box plot? Can you see why this type of graph is sometimes called a **box-and-whisker plot**? In the next investigation you'll see how to use the five-number summary to construct a box plot.

## Investigation

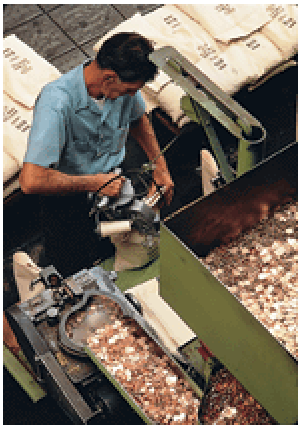
## Pennies in a Box

**You will need**

- your dot plot from Investigation: Making "Cents" of the Center



The illustrations are examples only. Your box plot should look different.

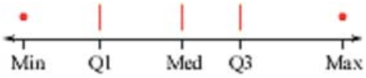


This worker is counting and bagging pennies at the U.S. Mint in Denver, Colorado.

Step 1 Find the five-number summary values for your penny data.

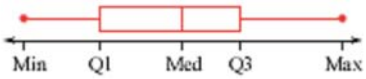
Step 2 Place a clean sheet of paper over your dot plot and trace the number line. Using the same scale will help you compare your dot plot and box plot.

Step 3 Find the median value on your number line and draw a short vertical line segment just above it. Repeat this process for the first quartile and the third quartile.



Step 4 Place dots above your number line to represent the minimum and maximum values from your dot plot.

**Step 5** Draw a rectangle with ends at the first and third quartiles. This is the“box.” Finally, draw horizontal segments that extend from each end of the box to the minimum and maximum values. These are the “whiskers.”



**Step 6** Compare your dot plot and box plot. On which graph is it easier to locate the five-number summary? Which graph helps you to see the spread of data better?

Remember that the first quartile, median, and third quartile divide the data items into four equal groups. Although each section has the same number of data items, your boxes and whiskers may vary in length. Some box plots will be more *symmetric* than others. When would that happen?

**Step 7** Enter your penny mint years into list $L_1$, and draw a calculator box plot. [▸ Follow the procedure outlined in **Calculator Note 1D.** ◂] Does your calculator box plot look equivalent to the plot you drew by hand?

**Step 8** Use the trace function on your calculator. What values are displayed as you trace the box plot? Are the five-number summary values the same as those you found before?

The difference between the first quartile and third quartile is the **interquartile range**, or **IQR**. Like the range, the interquartile range helps describe the spread in the data.

**Step 9** Complete this investigation by answering these questions.

**a.** What are the range and IQR of your data?

**b.** How many pennies fall between the first and third quartiles of the graph? What fraction of the total number of pennies is this number? Will this fraction always be the same? Explain.

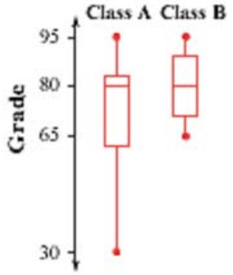
**c.** Under what conditions will exactly $\frac{1}{4}$ of the pennies be in each whisker of the box plot?

keymath.com/DA

[▸ You can explore relationships between a data set and its box plot using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA . ◂]

Box plots are a good way to compare two data sets. These box plots summarize the final test scores for two of Ms. Werner’s algebra classes. Use what you have learned to compare these two graphs. Which class has the greater range of scores? Which has the greater IQR? In which class did the greatest fraction of students score above 80?

**Ms. Werner’s Algebra Test**



Notice that neither graph shows the number of students in the class or the individual scores. If knowing each data value is important, then a box plot is not the best choice to display your data.

## EXERCISES

### Practice Your Skills

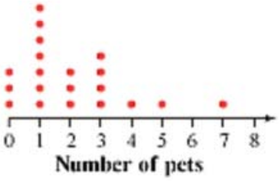
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Find the five-number summary for each data set.

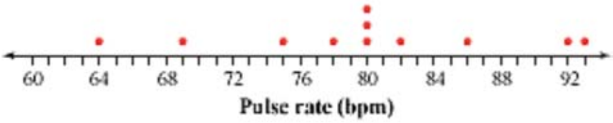
**a.** {5, 5, 8, 10, 14, 16, 22, 23, 32, 32, 37, 37, 44, 45, 50} @
**b.** {10, 15, 20, 22, 25, 30, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 41, 47, 50}
**c.** {44, 16, 42, 20, 25, 26, 14, 37, 26, 33, 40, 26, 47} @
**d.** {47, 43, 35, 34, 32, 21, 17, 16, 11, 9, 5, 5}

**2.** Sketch each graph on your own paper.

**i.**



**ii.**



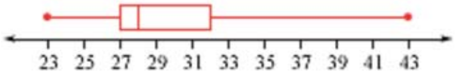
**a.** Circle the points that represent the five-number summary values. If two data points are needed to calculate the median, first quartile, or third quartile, draw a circle around both points.

**b.** List the five-number summary values for each data set. @

**3.** Give the five-number summary and create a box plot for the listed values.

{2, 6, 4, 9, 1, 6, 4, 7, 2, 8, 5, 6, 9, 3, 6, 7, 5, 4, 8}

**4.** Which data set matches this box plot? (More than one answer may be correct.)



**a.** {23, 25, 26, 28, 28, 28, 28, 30, 31, 33, 41, 43}
**b.** {23, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 33, 41, 43}
**c.** {23, 27, 28, 28, 33, 43}
**d.** {23, 27, 28, 28, 29, 32, 43}

**5.** Check your vocabulary by answering these questions.

**a.** How does the term *quartile* relate to how data values are grouped when using a five-number summary? @

**b.** What is the name for the difference between the minimum and maximum values in a five-number summary? @

**c.** What is the name for the difference between the third quartile and first quartile in a five-number summary?

**d.** How are outliers of a data set related to the whiskers of its box plot?

## Reason and Apply

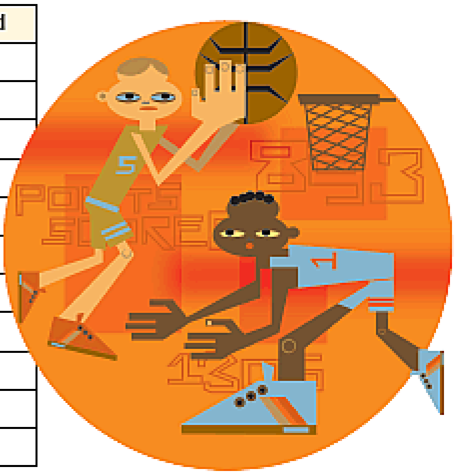
**6.** Stu had a mean score of 25.5 on four 30-point papers in English. He remembers three scores: 23, 29, and 27.

**a.** Estimate the fourth score without actually calculating it.
**b.** Check your estimate by calculating the fourth score. @
**c.** What is the five-number summary for this situation?
**d.** Does it make sense to have a five-number summary for this data set? Explain why or why not.

**7.** **APPLICATION** Here are the points scored by the top Chicago Bulls players in the 2003–04 season.

Points Scored by Chicago Bulls Who Played over 40 Games (2003–04 Season)

| Chicago Bulls | Total points scored |
|---|---|
| Jamal Crawford | 1383 |
| Eddy Curry | 1070 |
| Kirk Hinrich | 915 |
| Antonio Davis | 579 |
| Kendall Gill | 539 |
| Marcus Fizer | 360 |
| Jerome Williams | 345 |
| Eddie Robinson | 343 |
| Ronald Dupree | 292 |
| Jannero Pargo | 207 |
| Linton Johnson | 173 |



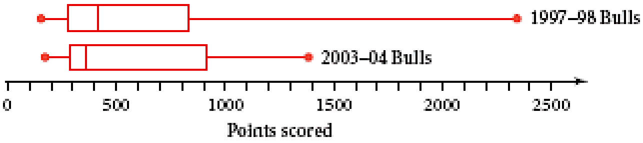
(National Basketball Association, *www.nba.com*)
[Data sets: BLS03, BLS97]

**a.** The five-number summary for the Chicago Bulls' 1997–98 season is 167, 288, 416, 841, 2357. (See the table and example at the beginning of this lesson.) Find the five-number summary for the Chicago Bulls' 2003–04 season.

**b.** Find and compare the measures of center for the two Chicago Bulls teams.

**c.** Decide which measure of center best describes each team's performance. Explain your answer.

**d.** These box plots compare the points scored by the 1997–98 Chicago Bulls players to the points scored by the 2003–04 Chicago Bulls players. Compare the two teams' performance based on what you see in the graphs.



**e.** Remove Michael Jordan's points from the data table for the 1997–98 Chicago Bulls and make a new box plot. How does this new box plot compare to the original box plot for the 1997–98 Bulls? How does it compare to the box plot for the 2003–04 Bulls?

**8.** **APPLICATION** This table lists median weekly earnings of full-time workers by occupation and gender for 2000.

**Median Weekly Earnings, 2000**

| Occupation | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| Managerial and professional specialty | $999 | $697 |
| Executive, administration, and managerial | 995 | 684 |
| Professional specialty | 1001 | 708 |
| Technical, sales, and admin. support | 653 | 451 |
| Technicians and related support | 754 | 539 |
| Sales occupations | 683 | 379 |
| Administrative support including clerical | 552 | 455 |
| Service occupations | 405 | 313 |
| Protective service | 636 | 470 |
| Precision production, craft, and repair | 622 | 439 |
| Mechanics and repairers | 645 | 588 |
| Operators, fabricators, and laborers | 492 | 353 |
| Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors | 498 | 353 |
| Transportation and material moving | 555 | 421 |
| Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers | 401 | 329 |
| Farming, forestry, and fishing | 342 | 288 |

(Bureau of Labor Statistics, *www.bls.gov*)

**a.** Make two box plots, one for men's salaries and one for women's salaries, above the same number line. Use them to compare the two data sets. Use the terms you have learned in this chapter. @

**b.** What do the data tell you about women's and men's wages for the same type of work in 2000?

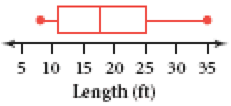
**c.** Do the box plots help you identify characteristics of the data better than the table does? Are there any aspects of the data that are better seen in the table?

**d.** How could you use the box plots to explain the slogan "Equal pay for equal work"?

During World War II many women took nontraditional jobs to support war industries. Some fought for and achieved equal pay for equal work.

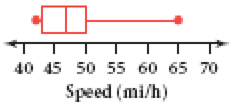
**9.** These box plots display the recorded lengths of the ten longest snakes and the recorded running speeds for the ten fastest mammals.

Longest Snakes



(*Factastic Book of 1001 Lists*, 1999, p. 41)

Fastest Mammals



(*The Top Ten of Everything* 2004, p. 31)

**a.** The longest snake in the world is believed to be the reticulated python. What is the length of this snake? @

**b.** The fifth-longest snake is the king cobra. Can you determine its length from the box plot? Explain. @

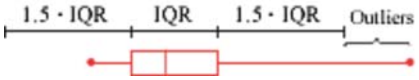
**c.** The fastest mammal in the world is believed to be the cheetah. What is the fastest recorded speed for a cheetah?

**d.** Explain what each box plot tells you about the spread of the data.

**e.** Could these two box plots be constructed above the same number line? Explain. @

**f.** The fifth- and sixth-fastest mammals (Grant's gazelle and Thomson's gazelle) have been recorded at the same maximum speed. About how fast can they run? @

**10.** As a general rule, if the distance of a data point from the nearest end of the box is more than 1.5 times the length of the box (or IQR), then it qualifies as an outlier.



**a.** The five-number summary for the number of points scored by the 1997–98 Chicago Bulls players is 167, 288, 416, 841, 2357. What is 1.5 times the interquartile range?

**b.** What is the value of the first quartile minus 1.5 times the interquartile range?

**c.** What is the value of the third quartile plus 1.5 times the interquartile range?

**d.** The values you found in 10b and c are the limits of outlier values. Identify any 1997–98 Chicago Bulls players who are outliers.

## Review

**11.** Create a data set for a family of five with a mean age of 22 years and a median age of 14.

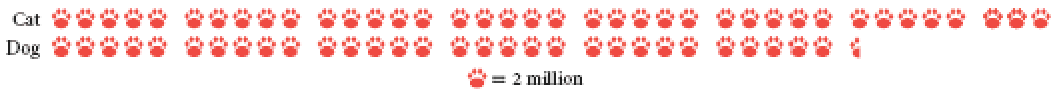
**12.** The majority of pets in the United States are cats.

**a.** How many pet cats are there in the United States? Use the pictograph below. @

**b.** How many fewer dogs are there?

**c.** If small mammals (21 million) were added to the pictograph below, how many pawprints would be drawn to represent them? ("Small mammals" includes rabbits and small rodents.) @

Pets in the United States



(Euromonitor, in *The Top 10 of Everything 2004*, pp. 40–41)

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

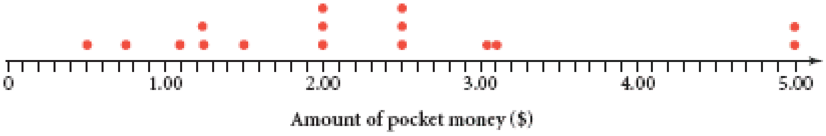
LESSON

1.4

# Histograms and Stem-and-Leaf Plots

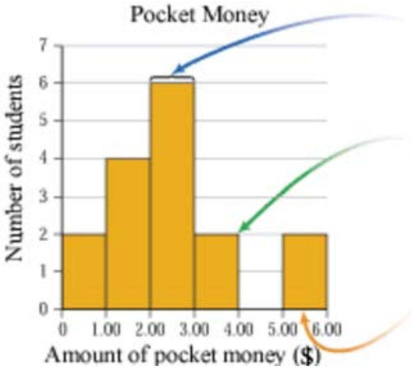
This dot plot provides information about the amount of pocket money 16 students had with them on a given day. If you collect similar data for all the students in your school, you probably wouldn't want to make a dot plot because you would have too many dots. A box plot could be used to show the spread of the data set, but it wouldn't show whether you polled 16 or 600 students.

Pocket Money



A **histogram** is related to a dot plot, but is more useful than a dot plot when you have a large data set. Histograms use columns to display how data are distributed and reveal clusters and gaps in the data. Unlike bar graphs, which use categories, the data for histograms must be numeric and ordered along the horizontal axis.

This histogram shows the same data as the dot plot.



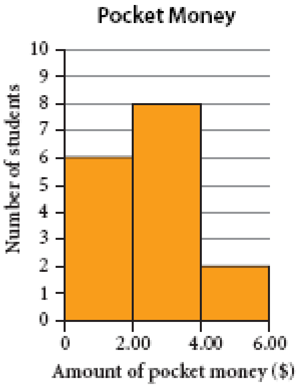
The width of each column represents an interval of $1.00. These intervals are also called **bins**.

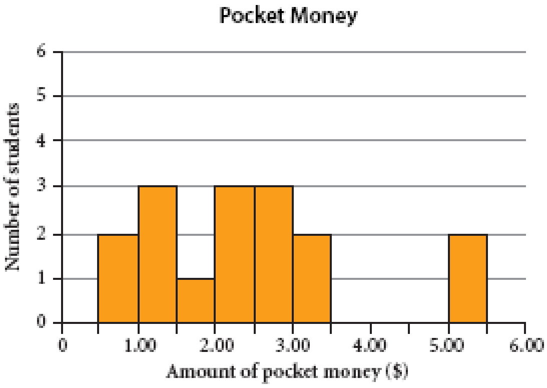
The height of each bin shows the number of students whose money falls in that interval. This is the **frequency** of each bin.

Boundary values fall in the bin to the right. That is, this bin is $5.00 to $5.99.

All bins in a histogram have the same width, and the columns are drawn next to each other without any space between them. A gap between columns means that there is an interval with no data items that have those values. You can't name the individual values represented in a histogram, so a histogram summarizes data. You *can* determine the total number of data items. The sum of the bar heights in the histogram above tells you the total number of students.

When you construct a histogram, you have to decide what bin width works best. These histograms show the same data set but use different bin widths. Use each of the three histograms presented to answer the question “Most students had pocket money between which values?” How do the bin widths of each histogram affect your answers?





Too many bins may create an information overload. Too few bins may hide some features of the data set. As a general rule, try to have five to ten bins. Of course, there are exceptions.

## Investigation

### Hand Spans

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a centimeter ruler

In this investigation you’ll collect hand-span measurements and make a histogram. You’ll organize the data using different bin widths and compare the results to a box plot.

Step 1 Measure your hand span in centimeters. Post your hand-span measurement in a classroom data table.

Step 2 Mark a zero point on your graph paper. Draw a horizontal axis to the right and a vertical axis up from this point.

Step 3 Scale the horizontal axis for the range of your data. Clearly divide this range into five to ten equal bins. Label the boundary values of each bin.

Step 4 Count the data items that will fall into each bin. For example, in a bin from 20 cm to 22 cm, you would count all the items with values of 20.0, 20.5, 21.0, and 21.5. Items with a value of 22.0 are counted in the next bin.

Step 5 Scale the vertical axis for **frequency**, or count, of data items. Label it from zero to at least the largest bin count.

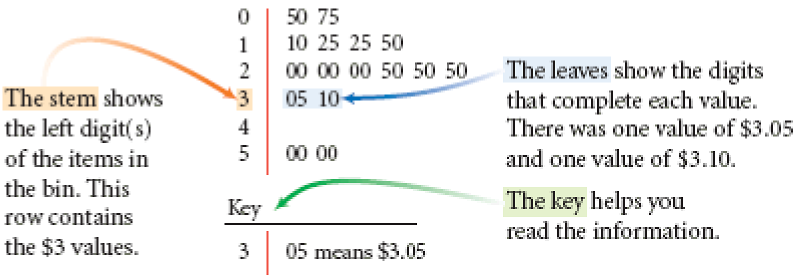
Step 6 Draw columns showing the correct frequency of the data items for each bin.

Step 7 Enter your hand-span measurements into list L1 of your calculator. Create several versions of the histogram using different bin widths. [ ► See Calculator Note 1E for instructions on creating a histogram. ◄ ]

Step 8 How did you select a bin width for your graph-paper histogram? Now that you have experimented with calculator bin widths, would you change the bin width of your paper graph? Write a paragraph explaining how to pick the “best” bin width.

Step 9 Add a box plot of your hand-span data to both your graph-paper and calculator versions of the histogram. What information does the histogram provide that the box plot does not? Consider gaps in the data and the shape of the histogram.

A graph that is often useful for small data sets is a **stem plot**, or **stem-and-leaf plot**. A stem plot, like a dot plot, displays each individual item. But, like a histogram, data values are grouped into intervals or bins. You need a **key** to interpret a stem plot.



The stem shows the left digit(s) of the items in the bin. This row contains the $3 values.

The leaves show the digits that complete each value. There was one value of $3.05 and one value of $3.10.

The key helps you read the information.

EXAMPLE Use the stem-and-leaf plot to draw a histogram of the Canadian universities data.

**Establishment Dates for Canadian Universities (1850–2000)**

| | |
|---|---|
| 185 | 2 2 3 7 |
| 186 | 3 5 |
| 187 | 1 3 3 6 7 8 |
| 188 | 7 7 |
| 189 | 0 9 |
| 190 | 0 5 6 7 7 8 |
| 191 | 0 0 0 1 3 3 7 9 |
| 192 | 1 5 |
| 193 | 6 |
| 194 | 2 5 8 |
| 195 | 4 4 7 9 |
| 196 | 0 2 3 3 3 4 4 5 5 5 7 8 9 9 |
| 197 | 0 0 4 4 4 6 8 9 |
| 198 | 2 |
| 199 | 2 4 5 |

Key

197 | 3 means 1973

(Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, *www.aucc.ca*)

► **Solution**

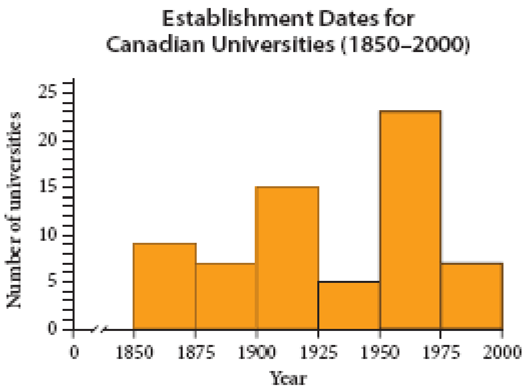
First, find the range of the data: 1995 – 1852 = 143 years. Then consider a “friendly” bin width. For a bin width of 10 years you’d need at least 15 bins, which is too many. For a bin width of 25 years you’d need 6 bins, which is more manageable.

You could start the first bin with the minimum value, 1852. However, it may be better to round down to 1850 so that each boundary will be a multiple of 25, and the centuries 1900 and 2000 will fall on boundaries.

Count the frequency for each bin. You could use a table like this:

| **Bin** | 1850-1874 | 1875-1899 | 1900-1924 | 1925-1949 | 1950-1974 | 1975-1999 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Frequency** | 9 | 7 | 15 | 5 | 23 | 7 |

Then create your histogram.



This histogram may or may not use the best bin width. Use your calculator to experiment with other bin widths for the data. Which bin width do you think highlights the spread of the data? Which do you feel highlights the clustering of data? Does one bin width show an increasing trend?

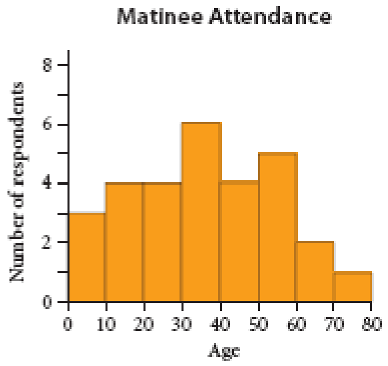
When making a histogram, you may need to experiment with different bin widths. You may wish to change your minimum value as you do this so that it is a multiple of the bin width.

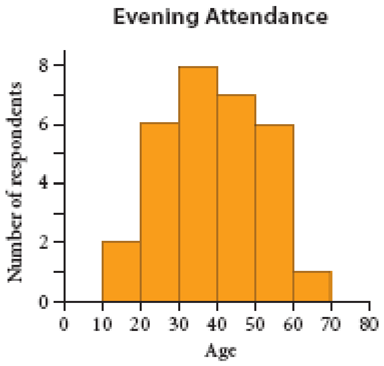
## EXERCISES

need your graphing calculator for Exercise **6.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Maive surveyed people attending matinee and evening ballet performances. She made the two graphs below showing the ages of attendees whom she surveyed.





**a.** How many people did she survey at each performance? @

**b.** At which performance did the ages of survey respondents vary more?

**c.** How many children younger than 10 responded to the survey at the evening performance? @

**d.** What can you say about the number of 15-year-olds surveyed at the matinee?

**2.** Thirty students participated in a 20-problem mathematics competition. Here are the numbers of problems they got correct:

{12, 7, 8, 3, 5, 7, 10, 13, 7, 10, 2, 1, 11, 12, 17, 4, 11, 7, 6, 18, 14, 17, 11, 9, 1, 12, 10, 12, 2, 15}

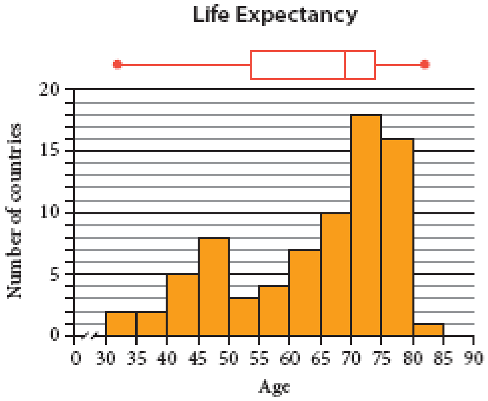
**a.** Construct two histograms for the data. Use different bin widths for each.

**b.** What patterns do you notice in the data? What do the histograms tell you about the number of problems that students tend to get correct?

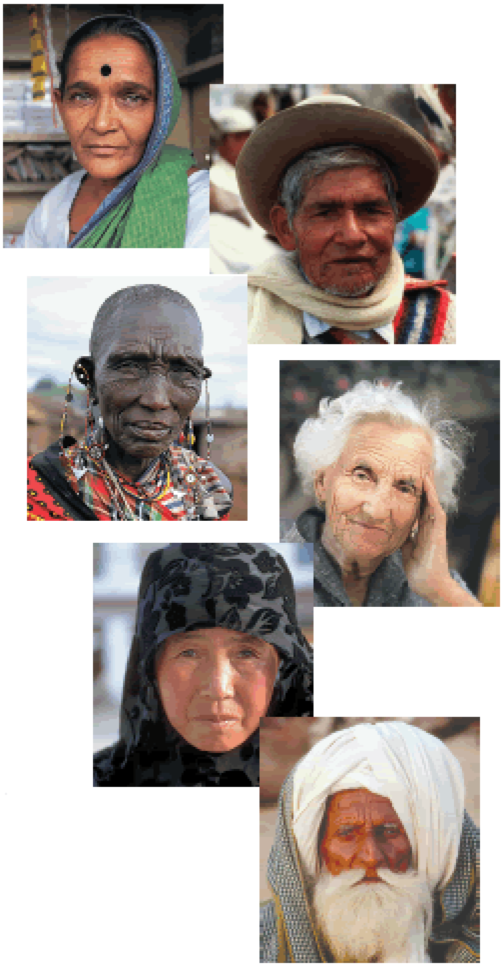
**c.** Give the five-number summary for the data and construct a box plot.

**d.** Give the mode(s) for the data.

**3.** This box plot and histogram reflect the life expectancy in 2000 for countries with populations greater than 10 million.



(United Nations Population Fund, in *The New York Times Almanac 2004*, pp. 475–477)



**a.** How many countries are represented? @

**b.** The box that spans from the median to the third quartile of the box plot is very short. What does this mean? @

**c.** How many countries had life expectancies of less than 60 years?

**d.** How can you tell that no country had a life expectancy of greater than 85 years?

**4.** Redraw the histogram for Exercise 3, changing the bin width from 5 to 10.

**5.** Suppose some class members measure the lengths of their ring fingers. The measurements are 6.5, 6.5, 7.0, 6.0, 7.5, 7.0, 8.5, and 7.0 cm.

**a.** Identify the minimum, maximum, and range values of the data.

**b.** Create a stem plot of these data values. @

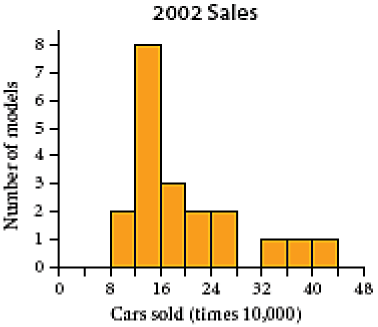
## Reason and Apply

**6.** The histogram displays the passenger-car information listed in the table.

**Top 20 Selling Passenger Cars in the United States in 2002**

| Car | Number sold | Car | Number sold |
|---|---|---|---|
| Toyota Camry | 434,145 | Buick Century | 163,739 |
| Honda Accord | 398,980 | Pontiac Grand Am | 150,818 |
| Ford Taurus | 332,690 | Volkswagen Jetta | 145,604 |
| Honda Civic | 131,159 | Ford Mustang | 138,356 |
| Toyota Corolla | 254,360 | Buick LeSabre | 135,916 |
| Ford Focus | 243,199 | Pontiac Grand Prix | 130,141 |
| Chevrolet Cavalier | 238,225 | Dodge Neon | 126,118 |
| Nissan Altima | 201,822 | Hyundai Elantra | 120,638 |
| Chevrolet Impala | 198,918 | Saturn S | 117,533 |
| Chevrolet Malibu | 169,377 | BMW 3 Series | 115,428 |

(Ward's Communications, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 322) [Data set: TPCAR]



**a.** What does 24 on the horizontal axis represent? @

**b.** Explain the meaning of the first bin of this graph. @

**c.** List calculator window values that would produce this graph. Give your answer in brackets like this: [Xmin, Xmax, Xscl, Ymin, Ymax, Yscl]. @

**d.** Graph this histogram on your calculator and on graph paper.

**e.** Use the table and your histogram to approximate the values of a five-number summary. @

**f.** Graph a box plot on your calculator, and then sketch this plot above the histogram you drew in 6d.

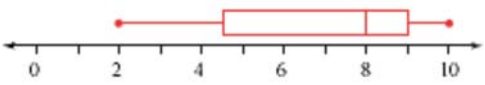
**7.** Sketch what you think a histogram looks like for each situation below. Remember to label values and units on the axes.

**a.** The outcomes when rolling a die 100 times. @

**b.** The estimates of the height of the classroom ceiling made by 100 different students.

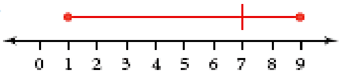
**c.** The ages of the next 100 people you meet in the school hallway.

**d.** The 100 data values used to make the box plot below. (Use a bin width of 1.)

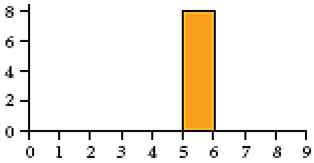


**8.** Create a data set with eight data values for each graph.

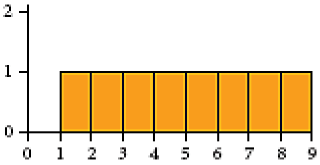
**a.**



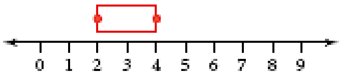
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**

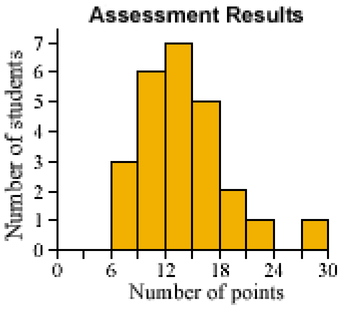


**9.** **APPLICATION** The histogram shows the results of an assessment on which 30 points were possible.

**a.** How would you assign the grades A–D?

**b.** Using your grading scheme, what grade would you assign the student represented by the bin farthest to the right?

**c.** Write a short description explaining why your grading scheme is a "fair" distribution of grades. Include comments about the measures of center, the variability, and the shape of the distribution.



**10.** Chip and Dale, two algebra students, visited four different stores and recorded the prices on 1-pound bags of potato chips. They organized their data in the stem plot at right.

**a.** What is the lowest price they found?

**b.** What do the entries in the third line from the top represent?

**c.** How many bags cost less than $2?

**d.** What is the most common price?

**e.** What is the range of prices for these chips?

**Potato Chip Prices**

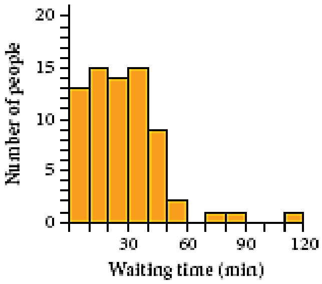
| | |
|---|---|
| 15 | 0 0 9 |
| 16 | 9 9 |
| 17 | 5 9 |
| 18 | 5 9 |
| 19 | 9 9 9 9 9 |
| 20 | 9 |
| 21 | 5 9 9 9 |
| 22 | 5 9 9 |
| 23 | 9 |
| 24 | |
| 25 | 9 |

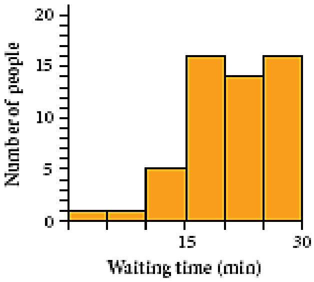
Key

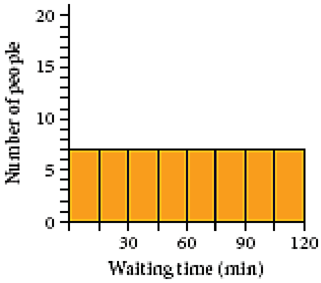
25 | 9 means $2.59

STOP SHOP
SAVE-MART

**11.** **APPLICATION** Four hospital emergency rooms collected data on how long patients on a given day waited before being seen. They created these histograms:


Hospital A


Hospital B

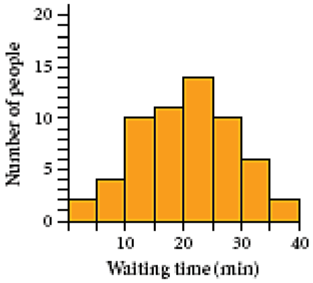

Hospital C

**a.** Describe the shape of each histogram.

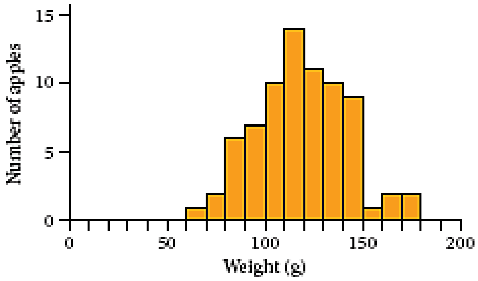
**b.** What do the histograms tell you about waiting times at each hospital?

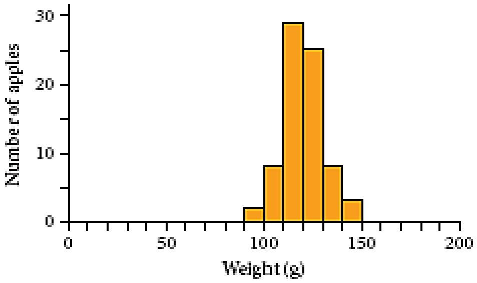
**c.** Did patients at Hospital A generally have shorter waiting times than patients at Hospital B? Explain.

**d.** In an emergency, which hospital would you want to go to?


Hospital D

**12.** Mac and Ida each weighed all of the apples in a basket. One of them weighed apples bought from the farmer's market. The other weighed apples from a backyard tree. Each found they had the same number of apples and their apples had the same mean weight. They made histograms showing their apple weights.


Apple Weights in Grams (measured by Mac)


Apple Weights in Grams (measured by Ida)

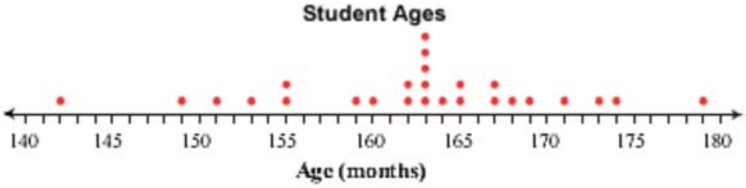
**a.** Who weighed the backyard apples and who weighed the purchased apples? Explain your reasoning.

**b.** What differences in the two baskets of apples are indicated by the histograms?

**c.** What is similar about the shapes of the histograms? What might explain this similarity?

## Review

**13.** Re-create on your paper this dot plot representing ages (in months) for students in an algebra class. Then add a box plot of the data to your graph.

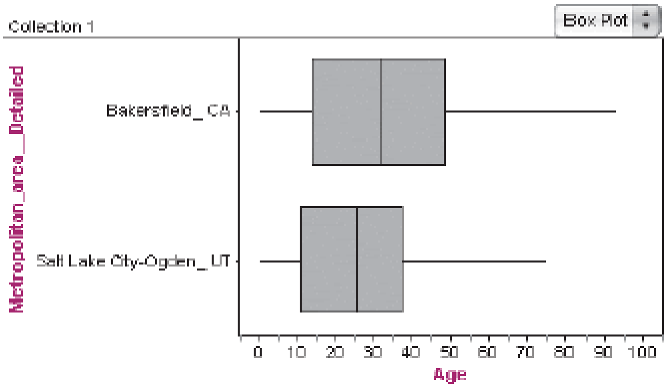


**14.** Create a data set of nine test scores with a five-number summary of 64, 72, 82, 82, 95 and a mean of 79.

## project

### COMPARE COMMUNITIES

The U.S. Bureau of the Census collects data on people from all over the United States. Citizens and governments use these data to make informed decisions and to develop programs that best serve diverse communities. Here are two box plots that use census data to compare the ages of 50 people from two communities.



**Fathom**

These box plots were made with Fathom. You can use this software to work with many more people, attributes, or communities than you could by hand. Learn how to use Fathom to make a wide range of interesting graphs.

Fathom Dynamic Data™ Software lists official census data for many people in various communities. Compare two communities using three or more attributes such as gender, age, race, ancestry, marital status, education level, or income. Your project should include

- A graph of each attribute, for each community. You can use any type of graph from this chapter.
- A summary description of the attributes for each community. Compare and contrast the two communities using values like mean, median, or range.
- A written explanation of how you think each community could use your graphs to make decisions.

For more information on the U.S. Census, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 1.5

# Activity Day

## Exploring a Conjecture

data
measures of center
mean
median
mode
range
outlier

five-number summary
minimum
maximum
first quartile (Q1)
third quartile (Q3)
interquartile range (IQR)

pictograph
bar graph
dot plot
box-and-whisker plot
histogram
frequency
stem-and-leaf plot

Statistics is a branch of applied mathematics dedicated to collecting and analyzing numerical data. The **data analysis** that statisticians do is used in science, government, and social services like health care. In this chapter you have learned concepts fundamental to statistics: measures of center, summary values, and types of graphs to organize and display data. Terms you have learned are in the box at left.

Each measure or graph tells part of the story. Yet having too much information for a data set might not be helpful. Statisticians, and other people who work with data, must choose which measures and graphs give the best picture for a particular situation. Carefully chosen statistics can be informative and persuasive. Poorly chosen statistics, ones that don't show important characteristics of the data set, can be accidentally or deliberately misleading.

### Activity

### The Conjecture

**You will need**

- two books
- graph paper
- colored pencils or pens
- poster paper

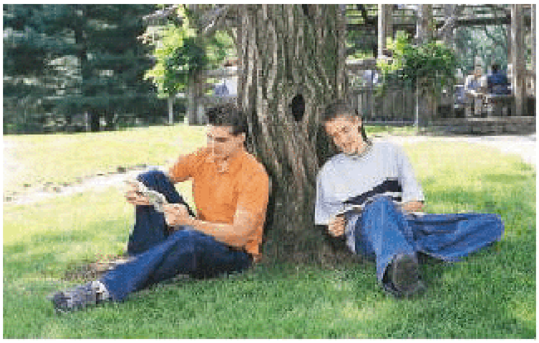
A **conjecture** is a statement that might be true but has not been proven. Your group's goal is to come up with a conjecture relating two things and to collect and analyze the numeric evidence to support your conjecture or cast doubt on it.

In this activity you'll review the measures and graphs you have learned. Along the way, you will be faced with questions that statisticians face every day.

Step 1 Your group should select two books on different subjects or with different reading levels. Flip through the books, but do not examine them in depth. State a conjecture comparing these two books. Your conjecture should deal with a quantity that you can count or measure—for example, "The history book has more words per sentence than the math book."

Step 2 Decide how much data you'll need to convince yourself and your group that the conjecture is true or doubtful. Design a way to choose data to count or measure. For example, you might use your calculator to randomly select a page or a sentence.
[► See Calculator Note OH to generate random numbers. ◄]

Step 3 Collect data from both books. Be consistent in your data collection, especially if more than one person is doing the collecting. Assign tasks to each member of your group.



Step 4 Find the measures of center, range, five-number summary, and IQR for each of the two data sets.

Step 5 Create a dot plot or stem-and-leaf plot for each set of data.

Step 6 Make box plots for both data sets above the same horizontal axis.

Step 7 Make a histogram for each data set.

Be sure that you have used descriptive units for all of your measures and clearly labeled your axes and plots before going on to the next step.

Step 8 Choose one or two of the measures and one pair of graphs that you feel give the best evidence for or against your conjecture. Prepare a brief report or a poster. Include

**a.** Your conjecture.

**b.** Tables showing all the data you collected.

**c.** The measures and graphs that seem to support or disprove your conjecture.

**d.** Your conclusion about your conjecture.

Step 9 In Step 2, you thought about your design for data collection and you might have used random numbers. In Step 3, you practiced consistency in collecting data. In Steps 4, 5, and 6, you were asked to find many measures and graphs, even though you used only a few of these in your final argument. Write a paragraph explaining how a failure at any one of these steps might have changed your conclusion.

LESSON

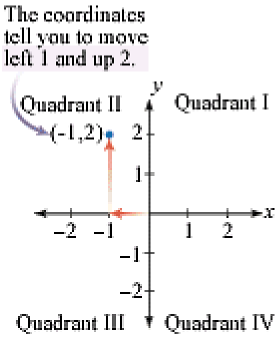
1.6

# Two-Variable Data

A **variable** is a trait or quantity whose value can change or vary. For example, birth dates will vary from person to person. In algebra, letters and symbols are used to represent variables. A person's birth date could be represented with the variable $b$, but the letter or symbol you choose doesn't matter. A data set that contains measures of only one trait or quantity is called **one-variable data.** In Lessons 1.1 to 1.5, you learned to graph and summarize one-variable data.

Statisticians often collect information on *two* variables hoping to find a relationship. For example, someone's age may affect his or her pulse rate. In this lesson you'll explore **two-variable data** and plot points to create graphs called **scatter plots.** Plotting points and identifying the location of points on a graph are important skills for algebra.

Two-variable graphs are constructed with two axes. Each axis shows possible values for one of the two variables. On the **coordinate plane**, the horizontal axis is used for values of the variable $x$, and the vertical axis is used for values of the variable $y$. The **origin** is the point where the $x$- and $y$-axes intersect. The axes divide the coordinate plane into four **quadrants**. Each point is identified with **coordinates** $(x, y)$ that tell its horizontal distance $x$ and vertical distance $y$ from the origin. The horizontal distance of value $x$ is always listed first, so $(x, y)$ is called an **ordered pair**. The first coordinate is also called the **abscissa**, and the second coordinate the **ordinate**.



The coordinates tell you to move left 1 and up 2.

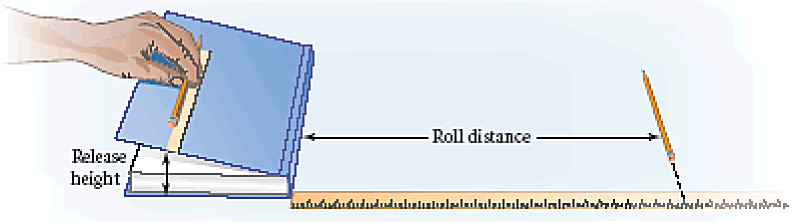
## Investigation

### Let It Roll!

**You will need**

- a centimeter ruler
- a centimeter tape measure
- a ramp, such as a book, notebook, or stiff piece of cardboard
- an object that rolls, such as a pencil, soda can, or toy with wheels
- graph paper

Just how far will an object roll? How does the release height of a ramp affect this distance? One way to begin to answer questions like these is to collect some data. In this investigation you'll collect two-variable data: The first variable will be the release height of the ramp, and the second variable will be the distance from the book at which the object stops rolling. A graph of these data points may help you to see a relationship between the two variables.



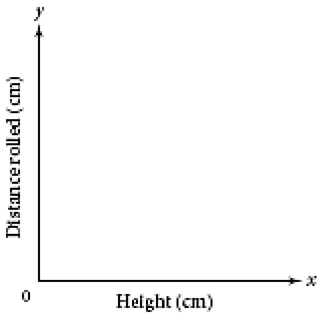
| Release height (cm) | Roll distance (cm) |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |

**Step 1** Set up your experiment as shown in the diagram on the previous page. Mark the point on the ramp from which you will release your rolling object. Make sure that you have plenty of room in front of your ramp for the object to roll freely. Record the release height of the object in a table like this one.

**Step 2** Release the object and let it roll to a stop. Measure the distance the object traveled from the base of the ramp to its stopping point. Record this in your table.

**Step 3** Repeat the experiment at least five times, using a different release height each time. Record the data in your table.

**Step 4** Create a set of axes on your graph paper. Label the axes as shown.



**Step 5** Scale the *x*-axis appropriately to fit all of your height values. For example, if your largest height was 8.5 cm, you might make each grid unit represent 0.5 cm. Scale the *y*-axis to fit all of your roll-distance values. For example, if your longest roll length was 80 cm, you might use 10 cm for each vertical grid unit.

**Step 6** Plot each piece of two-variable data from your table. Think of each row in your table as an ordered pair. Locate each point by first moving along the horizontal axis to the release-height measurement. Then move up vertically to the corresponding roll distance. Mark this point with a small dot.

**Step 7** Describe any patterns you see in the graph. Is there a relationship between the two variables?

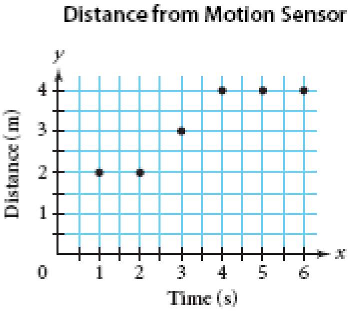
**Step 8** Enter the information from your table into two calculator lists. Make a scatter plot. The calculator display should look like the graph you drew by hand. [ ▶ See **Calculator Note 1F** to learn how to display this information on your calculator screen. ◀ ]

This officer is using a radar device that measures the speed of oncoming cars.

There are many ways to collect data. Have you ever seen a police officer measuring the speed of an approaching car? Have you wondered how technicians measure the speed of a baseball pitch? Did you know that satellites collect information about Earth from distances of over 320 miles? Each of these measurements involves the use of remote sensors that collect data. In this course you may have the opportunity to work with portable sensor equipment.

## EXAMPLE

This scatter plot shows how the distance from a motion sensor to a person varies over a period of 6 seconds. Describe where the person is in relation to the sensor at each second.



## ▸ Solution

The first point (1, 2) shows that after 1 second the person was 2 meters away from the sensor.

The next point (2, 2) indicates that after 2 seconds the person was still 2 meters away.

The point (3, 3) means that after 3 seconds the person was 3 meters away.

The point (4, 4) means that at 4 seconds the person was 4 meters away. He or she remained 4 meters away until 6 seconds had passed, as indicated by the points (5, 4) and (6, 4).

The graph in this example is a **first-quadrant graph** because all the values are positive. A lot of real-world data is described with only positive numbers, so first-quadrant graphs are very useful. However, you could graph the person's distances in front of the sensor as positive values and his or her distances *behind* the sensor as negative values. This would require more than one quadrant to show the data. If the graph showed negative values of time, how would you interpret this?

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **3, 5, 6, 7,** and **9.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Draw and label a coordinate plane so that the *x*-axis extends from –9 to 9 and the *y*-axis extends from –6 to 6. Represent each point below with a dot, and label the point using its letter name.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *A* (–5, –3.5) @ | *B* (2.5, –5) @ | *C* (5, 0) @ | *D* (–1.5, 4) | *E* (0, 4.5) |
| *F* (2, –3) | *G* (–4, –1) | *H* (–5, 5) | *I* (4, 3) | *J* (0, 0) |

**2.** Sketch a coordinate plane. Label the axes and each of the four quadrants—I, II, III, and IV. Identify the axis or quadrant location of each point described.

**a.** The first coordinate is positive, and the second coordinate is 0.

**b.** The first coordinate is negative, and the second coordinate is positive.

**c.** Both coordinates are positive.

**d.** Both coordinates are negative.

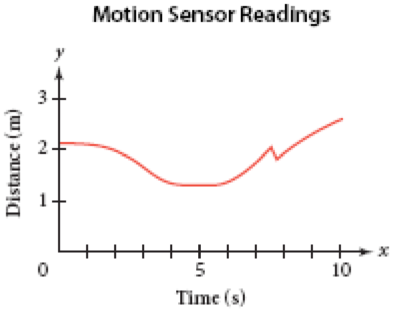
**e.** The coordinates are (0, 0).

**f.** The first coordinate is 0, and the second coordinate is negative.

**3.** Use your calculator to practice identifying coordinates. The program POINTS will place a point randomly on the calculator screen. You identify the point by entering its coordinates to the nearest one-half. Run the program POINTS until you can easily name points in all four quadrants. [▶ See Calculator Note 1G. ◀]

### Reason and Apply

**4.** This graph pictures a walker's distance from a stationary motion sensor.



**a.** How far away was the walker after 2 s? @

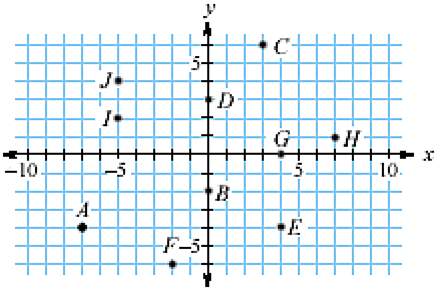
**b.** At what time was the walker closest to the sensor? @

**c.** Approximately how far away was the walker after 10 s? @

**d.** When, if ever, did the walker stop? @

These people are running and walking in a fund-raiser to support cancer research.

**5.** Look at this scatter plot.



**a.** Name the (*x*, *y*) coordinates of each point pictured.

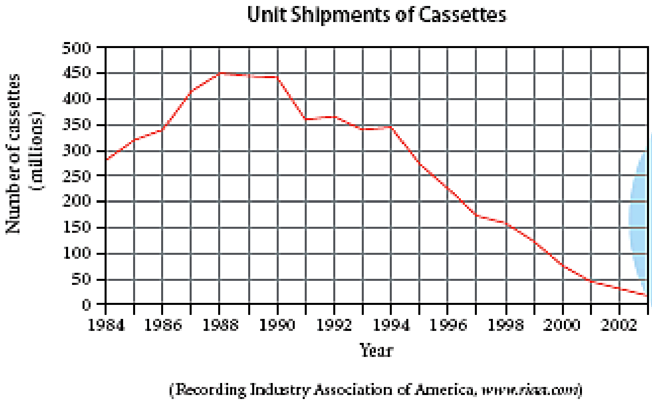
**b.** Enter the *x*-coordinates of the points you named in 5a into list L1 and the corresponding *y*-coordinates into list L2. Set your graphing window to the values suggested in the pictured graph, and graph a scatter plot of the points. We call this the scatter plot of (L1, L2).

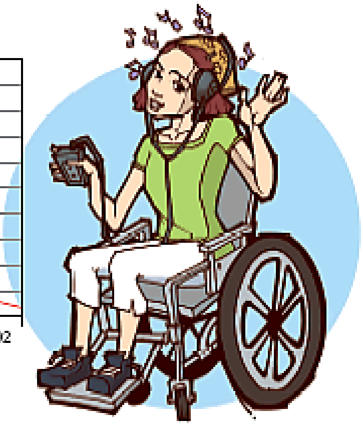
**c.** Which points are on an axis?

**d.** List the points in Quadrant I, Quadrant II, Quadrant III, and Quadrant IV.

**6.** Write a paragraph explaining how to make a calculator scatter plot, and how to identify point locations in the coordinate plane.

**7.** **APPLICATION** The graph below is created by connecting the points in a scatter plot as you move left to right. [▶ See Calculator Note 1H to learn how to connect a scatter plot. ◀]





**a.** Approximate the 20 data pointsrepresented on this graph, for which the *x*-value is the year and the *y*-value is the number of cassettes. @

**b.** Name graphing window values and create this graph on your calculator screen. If necessary, adjust your coordinates from 7a so that your graph matches the graph shown above.

**c.** The graph shows a pattern or trend for shipments of music cassettes. Describe any patterns you see. What do you think happened in the 1980s that would cause the patterns in this graph?

**8.** The data in this table show the average miles per gallon (mpg) for all U.S. automobiles during the indicated years.

**a.** Copy this table onto paper and calculate the years elapsed since 1960 to complete it. @

**b.** Graph a scatter plot on your paper of points whose *x*-value is years elapsed and whose *y*-value is miles per gallon. Carefully label and scale your axes. Give your graph a title.

**c.** Connect each point in your scatter plot with a line segment from left to right.

**d.** What is the mean mpg for these data? @

**e.** Graph a horizontal line that starts on the *y*-axis at a height equal to your answer to 8d. What the graph now show?

**f.** Write a short descriptive statement about any pattern you see in these data and in your graph.

**Average Miles per Gallon for All U.S. Automobiles**

| Year | Years elapsed | mpg |
|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 0 | 14.3 |
| 1970 | | 13.5 |
| 1980 | | 15.9 |
| 1990 | | 20.2 |
| 1995 | | 21.1 |
| 1996 | | 21.2 |
| 1997 | | 21.5 |
| 1998 | | 21.6 |
| 1999 | | 21.4 |
| 2000 | | 21.9 |
| 2001 | | 22.1 |

(U.S. Department of Transportation, *www.dot.gov*) [Data set: AMPG]

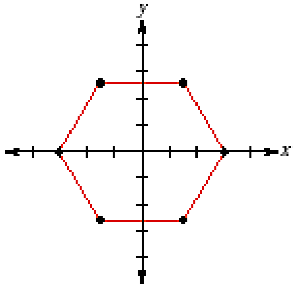
### Technology CONNECTION

New technologies are being developed to improve car gas mileage. Car manufacturers are now producing cars that run on electricity or a combination of gasoline and electricity. Some cars and buses run on natural gas, or even recycled vegetable oil! For more information on fuel efficiency and alternative fuels, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**9.** The graph at right is a hexagon whose vertices are six ordered pairs. Two of the points are (3, 0) and (1.5, 2.6). The hexagon is centered at the origin.

**a.** What are the coordinates of the other points?

**b.** Create this connected graph on your calculator. Add a few more points and line segments to make a piece of calculator art. Identify the points you added.



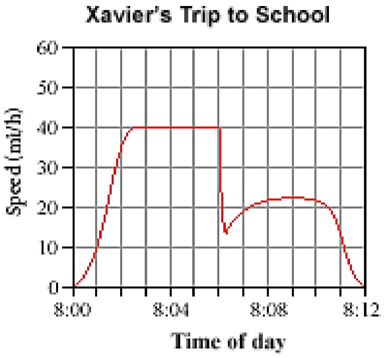
**10.** Xavier's dad braked suddenly to avoid hitting a squirrel as he drove Xavier to school. His speed during the trip to school is shown on the graph at right.

**a.** At what time did Xavier's dad apply the brakes? @

**b.** What was his fastest speed during the trip?

**c.** How long did it take Xavier to get to school? @

**d.** Find one feature of this graph that you think is unrealistic.



## Review

**11.** Create a data set with the specified number of items and the five-number summary values 5, 12, 15, 30, 47.

**a.** 7 **b.** 10 **c.** 12

**12.** The table gives results for eighth-grade students in the 2003 Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study.

**a.** Find the five-number summary for this data set.

**b.** Construct a box plot for these data.

**c.** Between which five-number summary values is there the greatest spread of data? The least spread?

**d.** What is the interquartile range?

**e.** List the countries between the first quartile and the median. List those above the third quartile.

**Results of the 2003 Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study (8th Grade)**

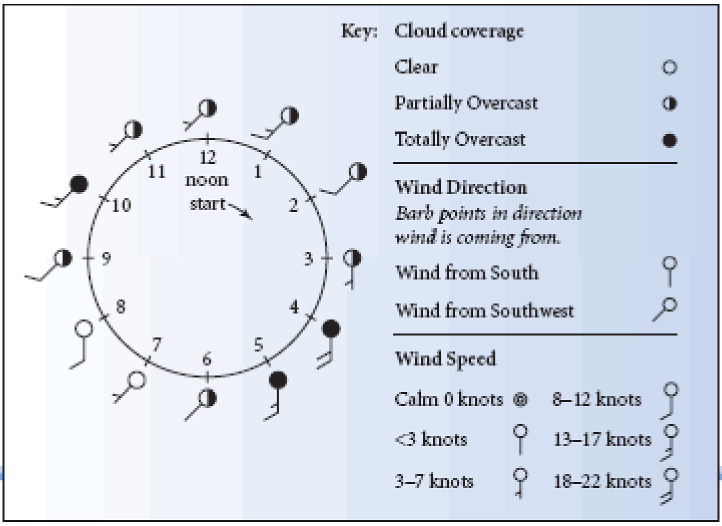
| Country | Mean score | Country | Mean score |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singapore | 605 | Australia | 505 |
| Korea | 589 | United States | 504 |
| Hong Kong | 586 | Lithuania | 502 |
| Taiwan | 585 | Sweden | 499 |
| Japan | 570 | England | 498 |
| Belgium | 537 | Scotland | 498 |
| Netherlands | 536 | Israel | 496 |
| Estonia | 531 | New Zealand | 494 |
| Hungary | 529 | Slovenia | 493 |
| Malaysia | 508 | Italy | 484 |
| Latvia | 508 | Armenia | 478 |
| Russian Federation | 508 | Serbia | 477 |
| Slovakia | 508 | Bulgaria | 476 |

(National Center for Education Statistics, *www.nces.ed.gov*)

### IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

A **glyph** is a symbol that presents information nonverbally. These weather glyphs show data values for several variables in one symbol. How many variables can you identify? The diagram shows data for 12 hours starting at 12:00 noon. Which characteristics would you call categorical? Which are numerical? Is it possible to show all or part of the data using one or more of the graph types you learned to use in this chapter? How would you do that? Which types of graphs have the greatest advantages in this situation? Why?

You can learn more about weather symbols and research your local weather conditions by using the Internet links at www.keymath.com/DA .


12 noon start
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
Key: Cloud coverage
Clear ○
Partially Overcast ◑
Totally Overcast ●
Wind Direction
*Barb points in direction wind is coming from.*
Wind from South
Wind from Southwest
Wind Speed
Calm 0 knots
<3 knots
3–7 knots
8–12 knots
13–17 knots
18–22 knots

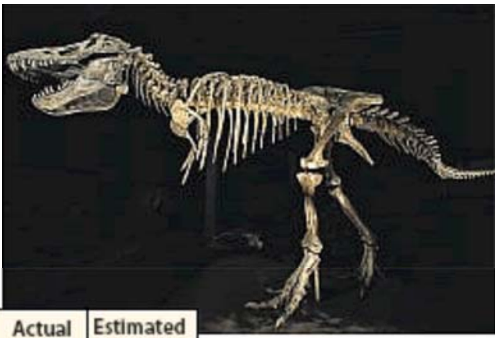
Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON 1.7

# Estimating

*Statistics are no substitute for judgment.*
HENRY CLAY

If you read Michael Crichton's book *Jurassic Park* or if you saw the movie, you may remember that the dinosaur population grows faster than expected. The characters estimate that there will be only 238 dinosaurs. But a computer inventory shows that there are actually 292 dinosaurs!


This skeleton of a *Tyrannosaurus rex* is at the Royal Tyrrell Museum in Alberta, Canada. Tyrannosaurs were among the largest carnivorous dinosaurs and measured up to 40 ft in length.

**Dinosaurs in *Jurassic Park***

| Species | Actual number | Estimated number |
|---|---|---|
| Tyrannosaurs | 2 | 2 |
| Maiasaurs | 22 | 21 |
| Stegosaurs | 4 | 4 |
| Triceratops | 8 | 8 |
| Procompsognathids | 65 | 49 |
| Othnielia | 23 | 16 |
| Velociraptors | 37 | 8 |
| Apatosaurs | 17 | 17 |
| Hadrosaurs | 11 | 11 |
| Dilophosaurs | 7 | 7 |
| Pterosaurs | 6 | 6 |
| Hypsilophodontids | 34 | 33 |
| Euoplocephalids | 16 | 16 |
| Styracosaurs | 18 | 18 |
| Microceratops | 22 | 22 |
| Total | 292 | 238 |

(*Jurassic Park*, 1991, p. 164)

It is easy to see how the estimated numbers and the actual numbers compare by looking at this table. In this lesson you will learn how to make efficient comparisons of data using a scatter plot.

## Investigation

### Guesstimating

**You will need**

- a meterstick, tape measure, or motion sensor

In this investigation you will estimate and measure distances around your room. As a group, select a starting point for your measurements. Choose nine objects in the room that appear to be less than 5 m away.

|  | x | y |
|---|---|---|
| Description | Actual distance (m) | Estimated distance (m) |
| (item 1) |  |  |
| (item 2) |  |  |
| (item 3) |  |  |
| (item 4) |  |  |

Step 1 List the objects in the description column of a table like this one.

Step 2 Estimate the distances in meters or parts of a meter from your starting point to each object. If group members disagree, find the mean of your estimates. Record the estimates in your table.

Step 3 Measure the actual distances to each object and record them in the table.

Step 4 Draw coordinate axes and label actual distance on the $x$-axis and estimated distance on the $y$-axis. Use the same scale on both axes. Carefully plot your nine points.

Step 5 Describe what this graph would look like if each of your estimates had been exactly the same as the actual measurement. How could you indicate this pattern on your graph?

Step 6 Make a calculator scatter plot of your data. Use your paper-and-pencil graph as a guide for setting a good graphing window.

Step 7 On your calculator, graph the line $y = x$. What does this *equation* represent? [ ▸ See Calculator Note 1J to graph a scatter plot and an equation simultaneously. ◂]

Step 8 What do you notice about the points for distances that were underestimated? What about points for distances that were overestimated?

Step 9 How would you recognize the point for a distance that was estimated exactly the same as its actual measurement? Explain why this point would fall where it does.

Throughout this course you will create useful and informative graphs. Sometimes adding other elements to a graph as a basis for comparison can help you interpret your data. In the investigation, you added the line $y = x$ to your graph. How did this help you assess your estimates?

Be aware that measurements, like those in the investigation, are approximations—they cannot be exact. You might have been able to measure with an **accuracy** of 0.1 cm, if you were careful. Often when you measure you'll decide how precise you want your measurements to be (and how precise they can be), and how much **error** is acceptable. Remember that answers calculated based on these measurements should not show more **precision** than the measurements themselves.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 4,** and **7.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.**>Enter the *Jurassic Park* data from page 77 into your calculator. Put actual numbers into list $L_1$ and estimated numbers into list $L_2$ so that each $(x, y)$ point has the form (*actual number, estimated number*).
[Data sets: DACT, DEST]

**a.** Graph a scatter plot of the data and record the window you used.

**b.** If $x$ represents the actual number of dinosaurs and $y$ the estimated number of dinosaurs, what equation represents the situation when the actual numbers equal the estimated numbers? Graph this equation on your calculator. ⓐ

**c.** Are any points of the scatter plot above the line you drew in 1c? What do these points represent?

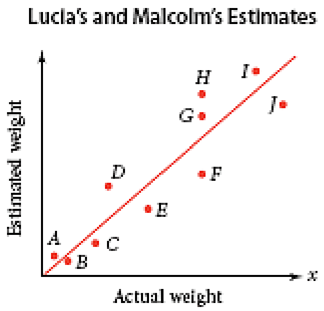
**d.** Are any points of the scatter plot below the line you drew in 1c? What do these points represent?

**2.** Lucia and Malcolm each estimated the weights of five different items from a grocery store. Each of Lucia's estimates was too low. Each of Malcolm's was too high. The scatter plot at right shows the (*actual weight*, *estimated weight*) data collected. The line drawn shows when an *estimate* is the same as the *actual* measurement.

**a.** Which points represent Lucia's estimates?

**b.** Which points represent Malcolm's estimates?

BRIGHT'S
Laundry Detergent


Lucia's and Malcolm's Estimates

**3.** These points represent student estimates of temperatures in degrees Celsius for various samples of salt water. The data are recorded in the form (*actual temperature*, *estimated temperature*). Which points represent overestimates and which represent underestimates? ⓗ

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *A* (27, 20) | *B* (–4, 2) | *C* (18, 22) |
| *D* (0, 3) | *E* (47, 60) | *F* (36, 28) |
| *G* (–2, 0) | *H* (33, 31) | *I* (–1,–2) |

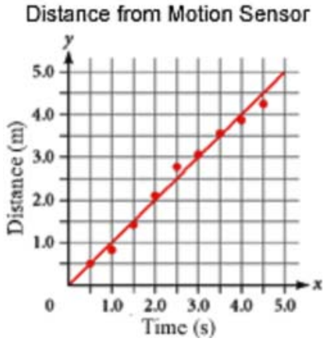
**4.** This graph is a scatter plot of a person's distance from a motion sensor in a 5-second time period. The line is shown only as a guide.

**a.** Make a table of coordinates for the points pictured on this graph.

**b.** Describe how you would make a scatter plot of these data points on your calculator. Name the window values you would use.

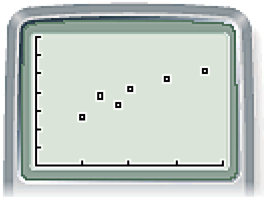
**c.** What is the equation of the line pictured on the graph?

**d.** Was the distance between the person and the sensor increasing or decreasing?


Distance from Motion Sensor

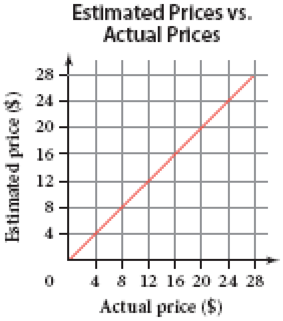
## Reason and Apply

5. **APPLICATION** A group of students conducted an experiment by stretching a rubber band and letting it fly. They measured the amount of stretch (cm) in each trial and recorded it as *x*. The distance flown (cm) was measured and recorded as *y*. This scatter plot shows six trials. The numbers below the calculator screen indicate the minimum *x*, maximum *x*, *x*-scale, minimum *y*, maximum *y*, and *y*-scale of the axes.
   - **a.** Describe any relationship you see.
   - **b.** Based on the plot, how far might the rubber band fly if they stretch it 15 cm?
   - **c.** How far should they stretch the rubber band if the target is at 400 cm?



[0, 20, 5, 0, 700, 100]

6. Copy the graph at right onto your paper.
   - **a.** Plot a point that represents someone overestimating a $12 item by $4. Label it *A*. What are the coordinates of *A*? @
   - **b.** Plot a point that represents someone underestimating an $18 item by $5. Label it *B*. What are the coordinates of *B*? @
   - **c.** Plot and label the points *C*(6, 8), *D*(20, 25), and *E*(26, 28). Describe each point as an overestimate or underestimate. How far off was each estimate?
   - **d.** Plot and label points *F* and *G* to represent two different estimates of an item priced at $16. Point *F* should be an underestimate of $3, and point *G* should be a perfect guess. @
   - **e.** Where will all the points lie that represent an estimated price of $16? Describe your answer in words and show it on the graph.
   - **f.** Where will all the points lie that picture an actual price of $16? Describe your answer in words and show it on the graph.
   - **g.** If *x* represents the actual price and *y* represents the estimated price, where are all the points represented by the equation $y = x$? What do these points represent?



7. Recall the *Jurassic Park* data on page 77. Enter the actual numbers and estimated numbers into two calculator lists. (You may still have the data in list L1 and list L2 from Exercise 1.) Use list L3 to calculate the estimated number minus the actual number for each dinosaur species. [ ► See Calculator Note 1K for an explanation of how to use calculator lists in this way. ◄ ]
   - **a.** What information does list L3 give you?
   - **b.** Use list L2 and list L3 to create a scatter plot of points in the form (*estimated number*, *estimated number* – *actual number*). Name a graphing window that provides a good display of your scatter plot.
   - **c.** How many points are below the *x*-axis? What would points below the *x*-axis represent?
   - **d.** Name the coordinates of the point farthest from the *x*-axis. What do these coordinates tell you?

**8.** Draw the line for the equation $y = x$ on a coordinate grid with the $x$-axis labeled from –9 to 9 and the $y$-axis labeled from –6 to 6. Plot and label the points described.

**a.** Point $A$ with an $x$-coordinate of –4 and a $y$-coordinate 5 more than –4.

**b.** Point $B$ with an $x$-coordinate of –2 and a $y$-coordinate 3 less than –2.

**c.** Point $C$ with an $x$-coordinate of 1 and a $y$-coordinate 4 units above the line.

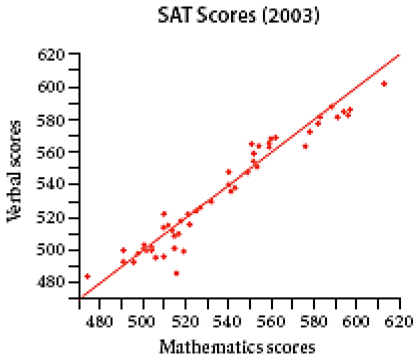
**d.** Now plot several points with coordinates that are opposites (*inverses*) of each other, for example, (–5, 5) or (5, –5). Describe the pattern of these new points. Write an equation to describe the pattern.

**9.** **APPLICATION** This graph shows the mean SAT verbal and mathematics scores for 50 states and the District of Columbia in 2003.

**a.** Explain what it means for a point to lie on the line $y = x$.

**b.** Locate the points that represent the states with the highest math scores. State two observations about their verbal scores. @

**c.** Which statement is true: "More states had students with higher mathematics scores than verbal scores" or "More states had students with higher verbal scores than mathematics scores"?



(The College Board, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 296)

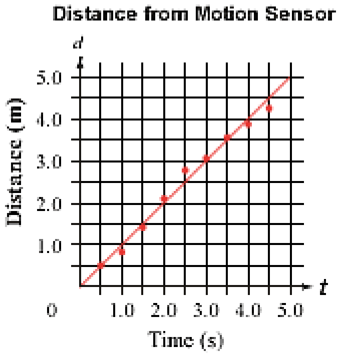
**10.** Below is a scatter plot of points whose coordinates have the form ($t$, $d$). The variable $t$ stands for time in seconds and $d$ stands for distance in meters. The graph describes a person walking away from a motion sensor.
The line $d = t$ is also graphed.

**a.** Approximately how fast is the person moving? Explain how you know this. @

**b.** Name two different half-second intervals in which the person is moving more slowly than the rate you found in 10a. @

**c.** Name two different half-second intervals in which the person is moving faster than the rate you found in 10a.

**d.** Name two different half-second intervals in which the person is moving at about the same rate you found in 10a. @



**11.** **APPLICATION** A string and meterstick were passed around a class, and each student measured the length of the string with a precision of 0.1 cm. Here are their results:

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 126.5 | 124.2 | 124.8 | 125.7 | 123.3 | 124.5 | 125.4 | 125.5 | 123.7 | 123.8 | 126.4 |
| 126.0 | 124.6 | 123.3 | 124.7 | 125.4 | 126.1 | 123.8 | 125.7 | 125.2 | 126.0 | 125.6 |

**a.** What does the true length of the string probably equal? @

**b.** Why are there so many different values?

**c.** Sometimes you see a measurement like 47.3 ± 0.2 cm. What do you think the "± 0.2" means? @

**d.** Create a measurement like the one shown in 11c, which has an accuracy or error component, to describe the length of the string. @

## Review

**12.** For each description, invent a seven-value data set such that all the values in the set are less than 10 and meet the conditions.

**a.** The box plot represents data with a median that is not inside the box. @

**b.** The box plot represents data with an interquartile range of zero.

**c.** The box plot represents data with one outlier on the left.

**d.** The box plot has no right whisker.

**13.** Rocky and his algebra classmates measured the circumference of their wrists in centimeters. Here are the data:

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15.2 | 14.7 | 13.8 | 17.3 | 18.2 | 17.6 | 14.6 | 13.5 | 16.5 |
| 15.8 | 17.3 | 16.8 | 15.7 | 16.2 | 16.4 | 18.4 | 14.2 | 16.4 |
| 15.8 | 16.2 | 17.3 | 15.7 | 14.9 | 15.5 | 17.1 | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| 13 | 8 5 |
| 14 | 7 6 2 9 |
| 15 | 2 8 7 8 7 5 |
| 16 | 5 8 2 4 4 2 |
| 17 | 3 6 3 3 1 |
| 18 | 2 4 |

Key

10 | 4 means 10.4 cm

**a.** Rocky made the stem plot shown here. Unfortunately, he was not paying attention when these plots were discussed in class. Write a note to Rocky telling him what he did incorrectly.

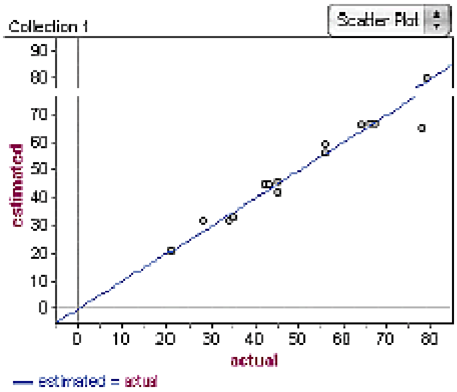
**b.** Make a correct stem plot of this data set.

**c.** What is the range of this data set?

## project

### ESTIMATED VERSUS ACTUAL

Create a list of numerical statistics about a group of 10 to 20 people or things. You might choose ages of celebrities, average weights of animals, calories in candy bars, or average SAT scores for freshmen entering various universities. Record the actual values, and ask a friend or relative to estimate what they think the actual values might be.



**Fathom**

These scatter plots were made with Fathom. You can use Fathom Dynamic Data Software to quickly and easily enter data, create various kinds of graphs, and calculate statistics. Try using Fathom for this project!

Your project should include

- A list of the actual and estimated values.
- A scatter plot of the data, with actual values on the horizontal axis and estimated values on the vertical axis. Add the line that represents when the actual values are equal to the estimated values.
- A description of how the data points relate to the *actual* = *estimated* line, and an analysis of what that says about your guesser's estimates.
- Any additional statistics you'd like to calculate for the actual or estimated data.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

1.8

# Using Matrices to Organize and Combine Data

*Don't agonize.*
*Organize.*

FLORYNCE KENNEDY

Did you know that the average number of hours people work per week has been decreasing during the last 100 years? The table provides data for some countries. This table is a 6 × 2 (read "six by two"), because it has six rows of countries and two columns of years. Can you identify the entry in row 2, column 1? In which row and column is the entry 37.6?

Average Weekly Working Hours

| | Country | 1900 | 2000 |
|---|---|---|---|
| row 1 | Australia | 47.7 | 35.9 |
| row 2 | Germany | 56.4 | 30.6 |
| row 3 | France | 60.1 | 30.8 |
| row 4 | Netherlands | 64.2 | 26.9 |
| row 5 | United States | 55.9 | 37.6 |
| row 6 | Britain | 50.2 | 33.1 |

Rows are counted top to bottom.

This entry is in row 3, column 2.

column 1 column 2

Columns are counted left to right.

During the late 1800s and early 1900s, labor unions were formed to improve working conditions. These miners may have belonged to the American Federation of Labor, one of the first unions to include African-American members.

A table is an easy way to organize data. A quicker way to organize data is to display it in a **matrix**. A matrix has rows and columns just like a table. To rewrite a table as a matrix, you simply use brackets to enclose the row and column entries. For the working-hours data, the **dimensions** of the matrix are the same as the table: 6 × 2.

In this lesson you will represent different situations with matrices and explore some matrix calculations.

### EXAMPLE A

**a.** Form a matrix $[A]$ from the table "Average Weekly Working Hours."

**b.** Verify the row and column locations of the entries 30.6, 26.9, and 50.2 in matrix $[A]$.

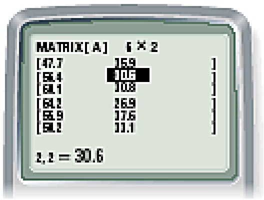
**c.** If the average person works 50 weeks per year, what were the average yearly working-hour totals for these countries in 1900 and 2000?

## Solution

**a.** Here is the 6 × 2 matrix. It is simply a table without labels.

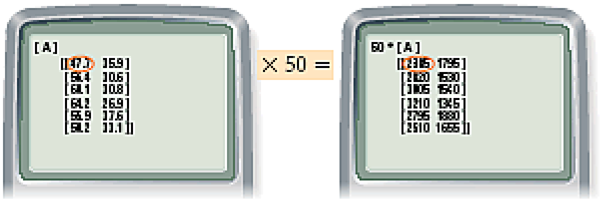
$$[A] = \begin{bmatrix} 47.7 & 35.9 \\ 56.4 & 30.6 \\ 60.1 & 30.8 \\ 64.2 & 26.9 \\ 55.9 & 37.6 \\ 50.2 & 33.1 \end{bmatrix}$$

**b.** Enter the 6 × 2 matrix on your calculator. [ ► See Calculator Note 1L to learn how to enter a matrix into your calculator. ◄ ] The calculator display shows that 31.6 is located in row 2, column 2, of matrix [*A*]. By moving around in your editor, you see that the entry 26.9 is in row 4, column 2; 50.2 is in row 6, column 1.



```
MATRIX[A]   6 ×2
[47.7    35.9      ]
[56.4    30.6      ]
[60.1    30.8      ]
[64.2    26.9      ]
[55.9    37.6      ]
[50.2    33.1      ]
2,2 = 30.6
```

**c.** Use your calculator to multiply [*A*] by 50. [ ► See Calculator Note 1M to learn how to multiply a matrix by a number. ◄ ] This new matrix shows the result of multiplying each of the original entries by 50. The new entries are the average *yearly* working hours.



```
[A]
    [[47.7  35.9]
     [56.4  30.6]
     [60.1  30.8]
     [64.2  26.9]
     [55.9  37.6]
     [50.2  33.1]]
```

```
50*[A]
    [[2385  1795]
     [2820  1530]
     [3005  1540]
     [3210  1345]
     [2795  1880]
     [2510  1655]]
```

As shown in the example, it is easy to operate on all the entries in a matrix with one calculation. In the next example you will learn how you can add or subtract two matrices to help you answer questions about a situation.

## EXAMPLE B

Matrix [*B*] provides the costs of a medium pizza, medium salad, and medium drink at two different pizzerias: the Pizza Palace and Tony's Pizzeria. Matrix [*C*] provides the *additional* charge for large items at each pizzeria.

$$[B] = \begin{array}{l} \begin{matrix} \text{Pizza Palace} & \text{Tony's Pizzeria} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \end{matrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 8.90 & 9.10 \\ 2.35 & 2.65 \\ 1.50 & 1.60 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \leftarrow \text{pizza} \\ \leftarrow \text{salad} \\ \leftarrow \text{drink} \end{matrix} \end{array}$$

$$[C] = \begin{bmatrix} 2.50 & 2.25 \\ 1.00 & 1.25 \\ 0.65 & 0.50 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \leftarrow \text{pizza} \\ \leftarrow \text{salad} \\ \leftarrow \text{drink} \end{matrix}$$

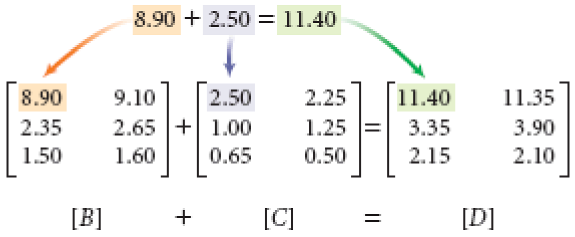
Write a matrix [*D*] displaying the costs at the Pizza Palace and at Tony's Pizzeria for a large pizza, large salad, and large drink.

**▸ *Solution***

If you wanted the price of a large pizza at the Pizza Palace, you would add the medium price and the additional charge.

$$8.90 + 2.50 = 11.40$$

The totals for matrix [*D*] are found by adding all corresponding entries from matrix [*B*] and matrix [*C*]. [ ▸ See Calculator Note 1N to learn how to use your calculator to add and subtract matrices. ◂ ]



$$\underset{[B]}{\begin{bmatrix} 8.90 & 9.10 \\ 2.35 & 2.65 \\ 1.50 & 1.60 \end{bmatrix}} + \underset{[C]}{\begin{bmatrix} 2.50 & 2.25 \\ 1.00 & 1.25 \\ 0.65 & 0.50 \end{bmatrix}} = \underset{[D]}{\begin{bmatrix} 11.40 & 11.35 \\ 3.35 & 3.90 \\ 2.15 & 2.10 \end{bmatrix}}$$

Does the order in which you add these matrices make a difference? Take a moment to calculate [*B*] + [*C*] and [*C*] + [*B*] on your calculator.

If you try adding a 6 × 2 matrix and a 3 × 2 matrix with your calculator, you'll get an error message. This is because the matrices don't have the same dimensions, so there is no way to match up corresponding entries to do the operations. In order for you to add or subtract matrices, the matrices must have the same number of rows and also the same number of columns.

Can you multiply two matrices? In this investigation you will discover why matrix multiplication is more complicated.

## Investigation

## Row-by-Column Matrix Multiplication

Recall the table and matrix for large items at the Pizza Palace and Tony's Pizzeria from Example B.

Suppose you're in charge of ordering the food for a school club party.

$$[D] = \begin{bmatrix} 11.40 & 11.35 \\ 3.35 & 3.90 \\ 2.15 & 2.10 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Large-Item Prices**

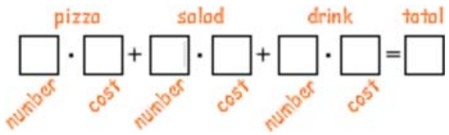
| | **Pizza Palace** | **Tony's Pizzeria** |
|---|---|---|
| **Large pizza** | $11.40 | $11.35 |
| **Large salad** | $3.35 | $3.90 |
| **Large drink** | $2.15 | $2.10 |

Step 1 What will be the total cost of 4 large pizzas, 5 large salads, and 10 large drinks at the Pizza Palace?

Step 2 What will be the total cost for the same order at Tony's Pizzeria?

Step 3 Describe how you calculated the total costs.

As you see, calculating the food costs for your party requires multiplication and addition. Organizing your work like this is a first step to discovering how to multiply matrices.



**Step 4** Copy the calculation and replace each box with a number to find the total food cost for the same order at the Pizza Palace.

**Step 5** The **row matrix** [*A*] and **column matrix** [*B*] contain all the information you need to calculate the total food cost at the Pizza Palace.

$$[A] = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad [B] = \begin{bmatrix} 11.40 \\ 3.35 \\ 2.15 \end{bmatrix}$$

Explain what matrix [*A*] and matrix [*B*] represent.

**Step 6** Enter [*A*] and [*B*] into your calculator and find their product, [*A*] · [*B*], or

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 11.40 \\ 3.35 \\ 2.15 \end{bmatrix}$$

[ ▶ See Calculator Note 1P to learn how to multiply two matrices. ◀ ] Explain in detail what you think the calculator does to find this answer.

**Step 7** Repeat Step 4 to find the total food cost at Tony's Pizzeria.

**Step 8** Write the product of a row matrix and a column matrix that calculates the total food cost at Tony's Pizzeria. Use your calculator to verify that your product matches your answer to Step 7.

**Step 9** Explain why the number of columns in the first matrix must be the same as the number of rows in the second matrix in order to multiply them.

**Step 10** Predict the answer to the matrix multiplication problem below. Use your calculator to verify your answer. What is its meaning in the real-world context?

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 11.40 & 11.35 \\ 3.35 & 3.90 \\ 2.15 & 2.10 \end{bmatrix} = ?$$

**Step 11** Explain how to calculate the matrix multiplication in Step 10 without using calculator matrices.

**Step 12** Try this matrix multiplication:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 11.40 & 11.35 \\ 3.35 & 3.90 \\ 2.15 & 2.10 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

In general, do you think $[A] \cdot [B] = [B] \cdot [A]$? Explain.

**Step 13** Write a short paragraph explaining how to multiply two matrices.

## EXAMPLE C

Is it possible to multiply each pair of matrices? If so, what is the product? If not, why not?

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix}2 & 3 & 4\end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix}-1\\1\\5\end{bmatrix}$

**b.** $\begin{bmatrix}3 & -1\end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix}2 & 4\\0 & 3\\5 & -6\end{bmatrix}$

**c.** $\begin{bmatrix}3 & -1\end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix}2 & 0 & 5\\4 & 7 & -6\end{bmatrix}$

### ▸ Solution

You can only multiply matrices if the number of columns in the first matrix is equal to the number of rows in the second matrix.

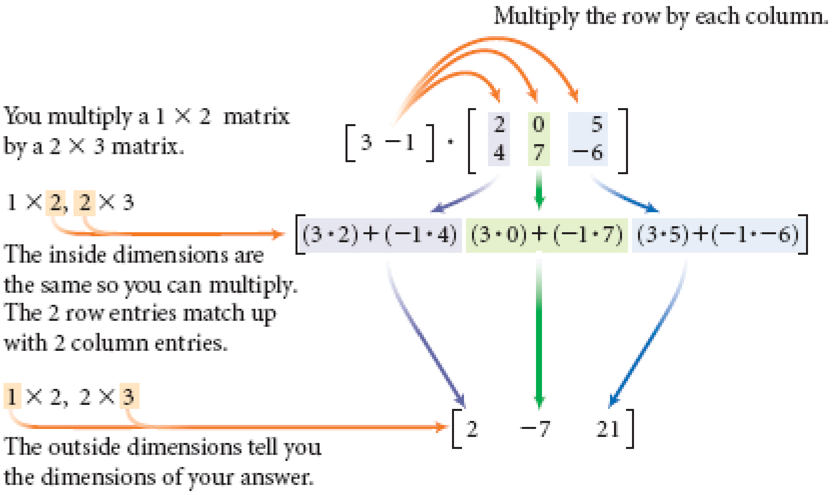
**a.** Multiply the respective entries in the row matrix by those in the column matrix and then add the products.

$$\begin{bmatrix}2 & 3 & 4\end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix}-1\\1\\5\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix}21\end{bmatrix}$$

$(2 \cdot -1) + (3 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 5) = 21$

**b.** This is not possible. There are not enough entries in the row matrix to match the three entries in each column.

**c.** Multiply the entries in the row matrix by the respective entries in each column. Each sum is a separate entry in the answer matrix.


Multiply the row by each column.

You multiply a 1 × 2 matrix by a 2 × 3 matrix.

1 × 2, 2 × 3

The inside dimensions are the same so you can multiply. The 2 row entries match up with 2 column entries.

1 × 2, 2 × 3

The outside dimensions tell you the dimensions of your answer.

$\begin{bmatrix}3 & -1\end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix}2 & 0 & 5\\4 & 7 & -6\end{bmatrix}$
$[(3 \cdot 2) + (-1 \cdot 4) \quad (3 \cdot 0) + (-1 \cdot 7) \quad (3 \cdot 5) + (-1 \cdot -6)]$
$\begin{bmatrix}2 & -7 & 21\end{bmatrix}$

**Technology CONNECTION**

The development of 3-D video games uses matrices to process the graphics. For more information on the mathematics involved in video game development, see the link at www.keymath.com/DA.

Matrix multiplication is probably too much work if all you want to do is plan a pizza party. But what if you had to manage the inventory (goods in stock) of a grocery store? Or a whole chain of grocery stores? To do this, matrix calculations carried out by a computer would be essential to your business.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 8,** and **12.**

## Practice Your Skills

Use this information for Exercises 1–8. Troy Aikman, Randall Cunningham, and Steve Young were top-performing quarterbacks in the National Football League throughout their careers. The rows in matrix [*A*] and matrix [*B*] show data for Aikman, Cunningham, and Young, in that order. The columns show the number of passing attempts, pass completions, touchdown passes, and interceptions, from left to right. Matrix [*A*] shows stats from 1992, and matrix [*B*] shows stats from 1998.

$$[A] = \begin{bmatrix} 473 & 302 & 23 & 14 \\ 384 & 233 & 19 & 11 \\ 402 & 268 & 25 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \qquad [B] = \begin{bmatrix} 315 & 187 & 12 & 5 \\ 425 & 259 & 34 & 10 \\ 517 & 322 & 36 & 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

(Sports Illustrated, *www.si.com*)

**1.** What does the entry in row 2, column 3, of matrix [*A*] tell you? @

**2.** What does the entry in row 3, column 2, of matrix [*B*] tell you?

**3.** What are the dimensions of each matrix? @

**4.** Write a clear explanation of the procedure for entering [*A*] and [*B*] into your calculator.

**5.** Find [*A*] + [*B*]. What is this matrix and what information does it provide? @

**6.** Is [*A*] + [*B*] equal to [*B*] + [*A*]? Do you think this result is always true for matrix addition? Explain.

**7.** Find [*B*] – [*A*]. What is this matrix and what information does it provide?

**8.** How can you use your calculator to find the average statistics for the three quarterbacks for these two seasons? Write a matrix expression that will give this average.

## Reason and Apply

**9.** Use matrices [*A*] and [*B*] to write the new matrices asked for in 9a– d.

$$[A] = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 2.5 \\ -2 & 6 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \qquad [B] = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 2 \\ -4 & 3.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

**a.** [*A*] + [*B*]  **b.** – [*A*] @  **c.** 3 · [B]  **d.** the average of [*A*] and [*B*] @

**10.** Find the matrix [*B*] so that this equation is valid:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 6 & -11.6 \\ 4.25 & 7.5 \end{bmatrix} - [B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2.8 & 2.4 \\ 2.5 & -9.4 \\ 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

**11.** Create a problem involving this matrix multiplication if the row matrix represents dollars and cents and the column matrix represents hours. Find the product without using your calculator's matrix menu.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5.25 & 8.75 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 30 \end{bmatrix}$$

**12.** **APPLICATION** Ms. Shurr owns three ice-cream shops and wants to know how much she made on ice-cream cone sales for one day. The number of small, medium, and large cones sold at each location and the profit for each size are contained in the tables.

**Number of Cones Sold**

| | S | M | L |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Atlanta** | 74 | 25 | 37 |
| **Decatur** | 32 | 38 | 16 |
| **Athens** | 120 | 52 | 34 |

**Cone Profit**

| | Profit |
|---|---|
| **S** | $0.90 |
| **M** | $1.25 |
| **L** | $2.15 |

**a.** Write a quantity matrix that gives the number of each size sold at each location and a profit matrix that gives the profit for each size. What must be the same for each matrix? *@*

**b.** Without using your calculator's matrix menu, find the profit from ice-cream cones for each location. Explain how you got your answer.

**c.** Check your answer to 12b by using your calculator to multiply the quantity matrix [*A*] by the profit matrix [*B*]. What are the dimensions of the answer matrix?

**d.** What do the entries in the answer matrix tell you? Convert your matrix into a table with row and column headings so that Ms. Shurr can understand the information.

**e.** Try to calculate [*B*] · [*A*] on your calculator. What happens? What do you think the result means?

## Review

**13.** Create a data set that fits the information. *h*

**a.** Ten students were asked the number of times they had flown in an airplane. The range of data values was 7. The minimum was 0 and the mode was 2.

**b.** Eight students each measured the length of their right foot. The range of data values was 8.2 cm, and the maximum value was 30.4 cm. There was no mode.

**14.** Mr. Chin and Mrs. Shapiro had their classes collect data on the amount of change each student had in class on a particular day. The students graphed the data on the back-to-back stem plot at right.

**a.** How many students are in each class?

**b.** Find the range of the data in each class.

**c.** How many students had more than $1?

**d.** What do the entries in the last row represent?

**e.** Without adding, make an educated guess which class has the most money altogether. Explain your thinking.

**f.** How much money does each class have?

| Mrs. Shapiro's class | | Mr. Chin's class |
|---:|:---:|:---|
| 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 0 0 5 8 |
| 2 0 | 1 | 0 5 6 |
| 5 5 5 | 2 | 0 0 5 5 5 7 |
| 9 6 5 0 0 | 3 | 5 5 |
| 5 | 4 | 0 0 0 6 |
| 5 2 0 0 | 5 | 0 0 5 5 8 |
| 7 3 0 0 | 6 | 0 2 5 5 |
| 5 0 | 7 | 0 5 5 6 |
| 2 0 0 | 8 | |
| 4 1 | 9 | |
| 4 0 0 | 10 | 0 0 5 |
| 5 0 | 11 | 0 |
| 6 4 1 | 12 | 1 5 5 |
| 5 0 | 13 | |

Key

| | | |
|---:|:---:|:---|
| 5 | 4 | 0 0 0 6 |

means 45¢ in Mrs. Shapiro's class; 40¢, 40¢, 40¢, and 46¢ in Mr. Chin's class

# CHAPTER 1 REVIEW

In this chapter you learned how statistical measures and graphs can help you organize and make sense of **data**. You explored several different kinds of graphs—**bar graphs**, **pictographs**, **dot plots**, **box plots**, **histograms**, and **stem plots**—that can be used to represent **one-variable** data.

You analyzed the strengths and weaknesses of each kind of graph to select the most appropriate one for a given situation. A bar graph displays data that can be grouped into **categories**. Numerical data can be individually shown with a dot plot. The **spread** of data is clearly displayed with a box plot built from the **five-number summary**. A histogram uses **bins** to show the **frequency** of data and is particularly useful for large sets of data. A stem plot also groups data into intervals but maintains the identity of each data value.

You can use **measures of center** to describe a typical data value. In addition to the **mean**, **median**, and **mode**, statistical measures like **range**, **minimum**, **maximum**, **quartiles**, and **interquartile range** help you describe the spread of a data set and identify **outliers**.

You used the **coordinate plane** to compare estimates and actual values plotted on **two-variable** plots called **scatter plots**. Here, each variable is represented on a different axis, and an **ordered pair** shows the value of each variable for a single data item. You also analyzed scatter plots for situations involving the two variables *time* and *distance*. Scatter plots allowed you to find patterns in the data; sometimes these patterns could be written as an algebraic equation.

Lastly, you learned to use a **matrix** to organize data in rows and columns, very much like a table. You discovered ways to add, subtract, and multiply matrices and learned how the **dimensions** of matrices affect these computations. Computers and calculators can use matrices to calculate with large sets of data, making it easy to answer questions about the data.

## EXERCISES

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** This data set gives the number of hours of use before each of 14 batteries required recharging: 40, 36, 27, 44, 40, 34, 42, 58, 36, 46, 52, 52, 38, 36.

**a.** Find the mean, median, and mode for the data set, and explain how you found each measure.

**b.** Find the five-number summary for the data set and make a box plot.

**2.** Seven students order onion rings. The mean number of onion rings they get is 16. The five-number summary is 9, 11, 16, 21, 22. How many onion rings might each student have been served?

**3.** The table at right shows the mean annual wages earned by individuals with various levels of education in the United States in 1998.

**a.** Construct a bar graph for the data.

**b.** Between which two consecutive levels of education is there the greatest difference in mean annual wages? The smallest difference?

**Mean Annual Wages, 1998**

| Level of education | Amount ($) |
|---|---|
| Did not finish high school | 18,913 |
| High school diploma only | 25,257 |
| Two-year degree (AA/AS) | 33,765 |
| Bachelor's degree (BA/BS) | 45,390 |
| Master's degree (MA/MS) | 52,951 |
| Doctorate degree | 75,071 |

(U.S. Bureau of the Census, *www.census.gov)*

**4.** The table below shows the top ten scorers in the 2003 NCAA Women's Basketball Tournament.

**a.** Construct a box plot for the data.

**b.** Are there any outliers?

**c.** Which measure of center would you use to describe a typical value?

**Leading Scorers in 2003 NCAA Women's Basketball Tournament**

| Player | Points |
|---|---|
| Diana Taurasi, Connecticut | 157 |
| Alana Beard, Duke | 115 |
| Heather Schreiber, Texas | 96 |
| Tera Bjorklund, Colorado | 74 |
| Erika Valek, Purdue | 74 |
| Plenette Pierson, Texas Tech | 73 |
| Jordan Adams, New Mexico | 66 |
| Kelly Mazzante, Penn State | 66 |
| Christi Thomas, Georgia | 61 |
| Trina Frierson, Louisiana Tech | 57 |

(National Collegiate Athletic Association, *www.ncaa.org*)
[Data set: NCAA3]

After an impressive college career, Alana Beard went on to play professionally for the Washington Mystics.

**5.** Twenty-three students were asked how many pages they had read in a book currently assigned for class. Here are their responses: 24, 87, 158, 227, 437, 79, 93, 121, 111, 118, 12, 25, 284, 332, 181, 34, 54, 167, 300, 103, 128, 132, 345. [Data set: BKPGS]

**a.** Find the measures of center.

**b.** Construct histograms for two different bin widths.

**c.** Construct a box plot.

**d.** What do the histograms and the box plot tell you about this data set? Make one or two observations.

**6.** Isabel made the estimates listed in the table at right for the year each item was invented.

**a.** Create a scatter plot of data points with coordinates having the form (*actual year, estimated year*).

**b.** Circle those points that picture an estimated year that is earlier than the actual year (underestimates).

**c.** Define your variables and write the equation of a line that would represent all estimates being correct.

**Invention Dates**

| Item | Actual year | Estimated year |
|---|---|---|
| Telephone | 1876 | 1905 |
| Color television | 1928 | 1960 |
| Video disk | 1972 | 1980 |
| Pacemaker | 1952 | 1945 |
| Motion picture | 1893 | 1915 |
| Ballpoint pen | 1888 | 1935 |
| Aspirin | 1899 | 1917 |
| Graphing calculator | 1985 | 1980 |
| Compact disc | 1972 | 1990 |
| Car radio | 1929 | 1940 |

(*2000 World Almanac*, pp. 609–610)

**7.** **APPLICATION** The tables below show information for the Roxy Theater. The management is considering raising the admission prices.

**Current Prices**

| | Matinee | Evening |
|---|---|---|
| **Adult** | $5.00 | $8.00 |
| **Child** | $3.50 | $4.75 |
| **Senior** | $3.50 | $4.00 |

**Price Increases**

| | Matinee | Evening |
|---|---|---|
| **Adult** | $0.50 | $0.75 |
| **Child** | $0.50 | $0.25 |
| **Senior** | $0.50 | $0.25 |

**Average Attendance**

| Adult | Child | Senior |
|---|---|---|
| 43 | 81 | 37 |

**a.** Convert each table to a matrix.

**b.** Do a matrix calculation to find the new prices after the admission increase.

**c.** Do a matrix calculation to find the total revenue of a matinee performance and of an evening performance at the new prices.

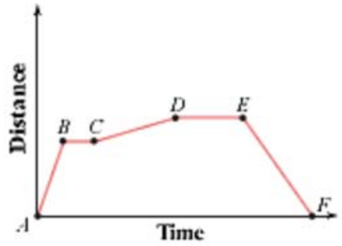
**8.** The graph below shows Kayo's distance over time as she jogs straight down the street in front of her home. Point *A* is Kayo's starting point (her home).

**a.** During which time period was Kayo jogging the fastest?

**b.** Explain what the jogger might have been doing during the time interval between points *B* and *C* and between points *D* and *E*.

**c.** Write a brief story for this graph using all five segments.

**Jogger's Distance from Home**



**9.** The table at right shows the approximate 2000 populations of the ten most populated cities in the United States.

**The Ten Most Populated U.S. Cities, 2000**

| City | Population (millions) |
|---|---|
| Chicago | 2.90 |
| Dallas | 1.19 |
| Detroit | 0.95 |
| Houston | 1.95 |
| Los Angeles | 3.69 |
| New York | 8.01 |
| Philadelphia | 1.52 |
| Phoenix | 1.32 |
| San Antonio | 1.14 |
| San Diego | 1.22 |

(U.S. Bureau of the Census, in *Time Almanac 2004*, p. 260)

- **a.** Write the approximate population of Chicago in 2000 as a whole number.
- **b.** Create a bar graph of the data.
- **c.** Create a stem plot of the data
- **d.** Create a box plot of the data.
- **e.** Each of the graphs you have created highlights different characteristics of the data. Briefly describe what features are unique to each graph.

**10.** This stem-and-leaf plot shows the number of minutes of sleep for eight students. In this plot the dots represent that the interval is divided in half at 50. Use the key to fully understand how to read this graph.

**Minutes Sleeping**

| | |
|---|---|
| 3 | 20 |
| · | 60 90 |
| 4 | 00 |
| · | 50 55 80 80 |

Key

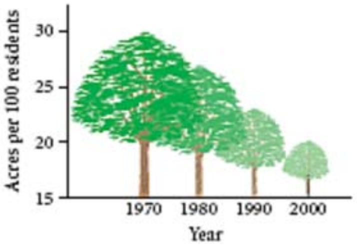
| | |
|---|---|
| 3 | 20 means 320 minutes |
| · | 60 means 360 minutes |

- **a.** What is the mean sleep amount?
- **b.** What is the median sleep amount?
- **c.** What is the mode sleep amount?

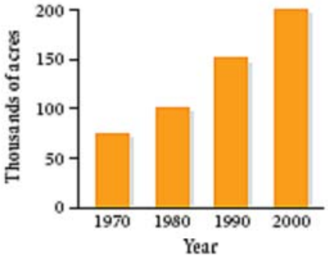
## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

These two graphs display the same data set. The first graph is being presented by a citizen who argues that the city should use its budget surplus to buy land for a park. The second graph is being presented by another citizen who argues that a new park is not a high priority. Tell what position you would favor on this issue and what impact each graph has on your decision. Do you think either graph is deliberately misleading? If so, what other information would you want to know?

**Greenspace Disappearing!**



**Greenspace in Our Town**



Find another graphic display in a newspaper, magazine, or voter material that seems to be "engineered" to persuade the viewer to a particular point of view. Tell how the graph could be changed for a fairer presentation.

# Assessing What You've Learned

## WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL

Your course work in algebra will bring up many new ideas, and some are quite abstract. Sometimes you'll feel you have a good grip on these new ideas, other times less so.

Regular reflection on your confidence in mathematics generally, and your mastery of algebra skills in particular, will help you assess your strengths and weaknesses. Writing these reflections down will help you realize where you are having trouble, and perhaps you'll ask for help sooner. Likewise, realizing how much you know can boost your confidence. A good place to record these thoughts is in a journal—not a personal diary, but an informal collection of your feelings about what you're learning. Like a travel journal that others would find interesting to read and that will help recall the details of a trip, a mathematics journal is something your teacher will want to look at and something you'll look at again later.

Here are some questions to prompt your journal writing. Your teacher might give you other ideas, but you can write in your journal any time.

- How is what you are learning an extension of your previous mathematics courses? How is it completely new?
- What are your goals for your work in algebra? What steps can you take to achieve them?
- Can you see ways to apply what you are learning to your everyday life? To a future career?
- What ideas have you found hard to understand?

UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO At the end of Chapter 0, you may have started a portfolio. Now would be a good time to add one or more pieces of significant work from Chapter 1. You could choose an investigation, a homework problem, or your work on a Project or Take Another Look. It might be a good idea to include a sample of every type of graph you've learned to interpret or create.

CHAPTER

# 2

# Proportional Reasoning and Variation

Murals are just one of the many art forms around us that come to life with the help of ratios and proportions. To plan a mural, the artist draws sketches on paper, then uses ratio to enlarge the image to the size of the final work.

## OBJECTIVES

In this chapter you will

- use proportional reasoning to understand problem situations
- learn what rates are and use them to make predictions
- study how quantities vary directly and inversely
- use equations and graphs to represent variation
- solve real-world problems using variation
- review the rules for order of operations
- describe number tricks using algebraic expressions
- solve equations using the undoing method

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

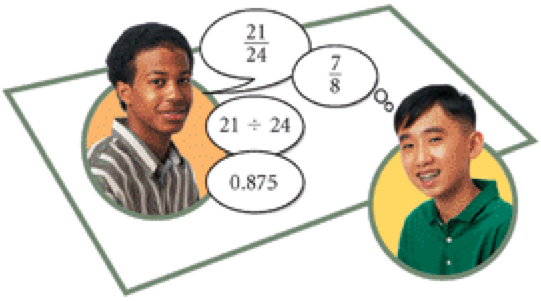
LESSON 2.1

# Proportions

*Mathematics is not a way of hanging numbers on things so that quantitative answers to ordinary questions can be obtained. It is a language that allows one to think of extraordinary questions.*

JAMES BULLOCK

When you say, “I got 21 out of 24 questions correct on the last quiz,” you are comparing two numbers. The **ratio** of your correct questions to the total number of questions is 21 to 24. You can write the ratio as 21: 24, or as a fraction, $\frac{21}{24}$, or as decimal, 0.875. The fraction bar means division, so these expressions are equivalen



**EXAMPLE A** Write the ratio 210 : 330 in several ways.

**Solution**

$\frac{210}{330}$ or $\frac{7}{11}$ $\qquad$ $210 \div 330$ or $7 \div 11$

To change a common fraction into a decimal fraction, divide the numerator by the denominator.

When you see the same difference that you've seen before, you know the decimal repeats.

$$\begin{array}{r} .636363 \\ 330\overline{)210.000000} \\ -\underline{198\,0} \\ 12\,00 \\ -\underline{9\,90} \\ 2\,100 \\ -\underline{1\,980} \\ 1200 \\ 990 \\ \ldots \end{array}$$

When you divide 21 by 24, the decimal form of the quotient ends, or **terminates**. The ratio $\frac{21}{24}$ equals 0.875 exactly. But when you divide 210 by 330 or 7 by 11, you see a **repeating decimal** pattern, 0.636363…. You can use a bar over the numerals that repeat to show a repeating decimal pattern, $\frac{7}{11} = 0.\overline{63}$. [▸ See Calculator Note 0A for more about converting fractions to decimals. ◂]

© 2007 Key Cu

A **proportion** is an equation stating that two ratios are equal. For example, $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{12}$ is a proportion. You can use the numbers 2, 3, 8, and 12 to write these true proportions:

$$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{12} \qquad \frac{3}{2} = \frac{12}{8} \qquad \frac{3}{12} = \frac{2}{8} \qquad \frac{12}{3} = \frac{8}{2}$$

Do you agree that these are all true equations? One way to check that a proportion is true is by finding the decimal equivalent of each side. The statement $\frac{3}{8} = \frac{2}{12}$ is not true; 0.375 is not equal to $0.1\overline{6}$.

In algebra, a **variable** can stand for an unknown number or for a set of numbers. In the proportion $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{M}{6}$, you can replace the letter *M* with any number, but only one number will make the proportion true. That number is unknown until the proportion is solved.

## Investigation

## Multiply and Conquer

You can easily guess the value of *M* in the proportion $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{M}{6}$. In this investigation you'll examine ways to solve a proportion for an unknown number when guessing is not easy. It's hard to guess the value of M in the proportion $\frac{M}{19} = \frac{56}{133}$.

Step 1 Multiply both sides of the proportion $\frac{M}{19} = \frac{56}{133}$ by 19. Why can you do this? What does *M* equal?

Step 2 For each equation, choose a number to multiply both ratios by to solve the proportion for the unknown number. Then multiply and divide to find the missing value.

**a.** $\frac{p}{12} = \frac{132}{176}$ **b.** $\frac{21}{35} = \frac{Q}{20}$

**c.** $\frac{L}{30} = \frac{30}{200}$ **d.** $\frac{130}{78} = \frac{n}{15}$

Step 3 Check that each proportion in Step 2 is true by replacing the variable with your answer.

Step 4 In each equation in Step 2, the variables are in the numerator. Write a brief explanation of one way to solve a proportion when one of the numerators is a variable.

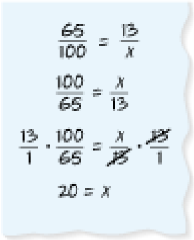
Step 5 The proportions you solved in Step 2 have been changed by switching the numerators and denominators. That is, the ratio on each side has been *inverted*. (You may recall that inverted fractions, like $\frac{p}{12}$ and $\frac{12}{p}$ are called *reciprocals*.) Do the solutions from Step 2 also make these new proportions true?

**a.** $\frac{12}{p} = \frac{176}{132}$ **b.** $\frac{35}{21} = \frac{20}{Q}$ **c.** $\frac{30}{L} = \frac{200}{30}$ **d.** $\frac{78}{130} = \frac{15}{n}$

Step 6 How can you use what you just discovered to help you solve a proportion that has the variable in the denominator, such as $\frac{20}{135} = \frac{12}{k}$? Why does this work? Solve the equation.

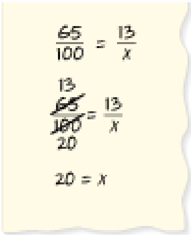
Step 7 There are many ways to solve proportions. Here are three student papers each answering the question "13 is 65% of what number?" What are the steps each student followed? What other methods can you use to solve proportions?

a.



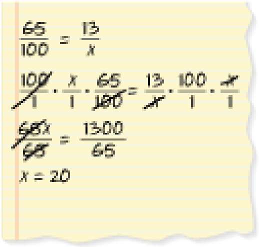
$$\frac{65}{100} = \frac{13}{x}$$
$$\frac{100}{65} = \frac{x}{13}$$
$$\frac{13}{1} \cdot \frac{100}{65} = \frac{x}{\cancel{13}} \cdot \frac{\cancel{13}}{1}$$
$$20 = x$$

b.



$$\frac{65}{100} = \frac{13}{x}$$
$$\frac{\overset{13}{\cancel{65}}}{\underset{20}{\cancel{100}}} = \frac{13}{x}$$
$$20 = x$$

c.



$$\frac{65}{100} = \frac{13}{x}$$
$$\frac{\cancel{100}}{1} \cdot \frac{x}{1} \cdot \frac{65}{\cancel{100}} = \frac{13}{\cancel{x}} \cdot \frac{100}{1} \cdot \frac{\cancel{x}}{1}$$
$$\frac{\cancel{65}x}{\cancel{65}} = \frac{1300}{65}$$
$$x = 20$$

In the investigation you discovered that you can solve for an unknown numerator in a proportion by multiplying both sides of the proportion by the denominator under the unknown value. You can also think of a proportion such as $\frac{M}{19} = \frac{56}{133}$ like this: "When a number is divided by 19, the result is $\frac{56}{133}$." To find the original number, you need to undo the division. Multiplying by 19 undoes the division.

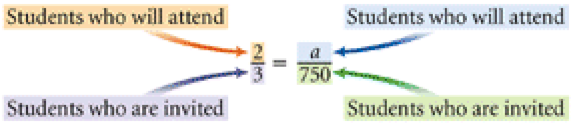
## EXAMPLE B

Jennifer estimates that two out of every three students will attend the class party. She knows there are 750 students in her class. Set up and solve a proportion to help her estimate how many people will attend.

PARTY
PARTY
D.J

## ▸Solution

To set up the proportion, be sure both ratios make the same comparison. Use *a* to represent the number of students who will attend.



$$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{a}{750}$$

In the proportion, when $a$ is divided by 750, the answer is $\frac{2}{3}$.

$$750 \cdot \frac{2}{3} = a \qquad \text{Multiply by 750 to undo the division.}$$

$$500 = a \qquad \text{Multiply and divide.}$$

Jennifer can estimate that 500 students will attend the party.

## EXAMPLE C

After the party, Jennifer found out that 70% of the class attended. How many students attended?

### ▸Solution

70% is 70 out of 100. So write and solve a proportion to answer the question "If 70 students out of 100 attended the party, how many students out of 750 attended?"

Let $s$ represent the number of students who attended.

$$\frac{70}{100} = \frac{s}{750} \qquad \text{Write the proportion.}$$

$$750 \cdot \frac{70}{100} = s \qquad \text{Multiply by 750 to undo the division.}$$

$$525 = s \qquad \text{Multiply and divide.}$$

525 out of 750 students attended the party.

**History CONNECTION**

The Pythagoreans, a group of philosophers begun by Pythagoras in about 520 B.C.E., realized that not all numbers are rational. For example, for a square one unit on a side, the diagonal $\sqrt{2}$ is *irrational*. Another irrational number is pi, or $\pi$, the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter.

You have worked with ratios and proportions in this lesson. Numbers that can be written as the ratio of two integers are called **rational numbers**.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **14**.

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** List these fractions in increasing order by estimating their values. Then use your calculator to find the decimal value of each fraction.

**a.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **b.** $\frac{13}{20}$ **c.** $\frac{13}{5}$ **d.** $\frac{52}{25}$

**2.** Ms. Lenz collecd inteformation about the students in her class.

**Eye Color**

| | Brown eyes | Blue eyes | Hazel eyes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **9th graders** | 9 | 3 | 2 |
| **8th graders** | 11 | 7 | 1 |

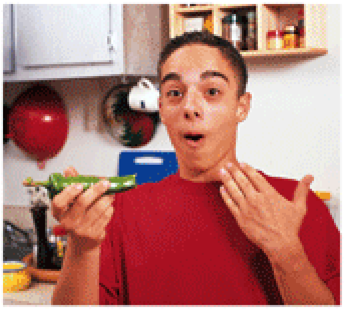
Write these ratios as fractions.

**a.** ninth graders with brown eyes to ninth graders @

**b.** eighth graders with brown eyes to students with brown eyes

**c.** eighth graders with blue eyes to ninth graders with blue eyes @

**d.** all students with hazel eyes to students in both grades



**3.** Phrases such as miles per gallon, parts per million (ppm), and accidents per 1000 people indicate ratios. Write each ratio named below as a fraction. Use a number and a unit in both the numerator and the denominator. (h)

**a.** In 2000, the McLaren was the fastest car produced. Its top speed was recorded at 240 miles per hour. @

**b.** Pure capsaicin, a substance that makes hot peppers taste hot, is so strong that 10 ppm in water can make your tongue blister. @

**c.** In 2000, women owned approximately 350 of every thousand firms in the United States. @

**d.** The 2000 average income in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, was approximately $35,500 per person.

**4.** What number should you multiply by to solve for the unknown in each proportion?

**a.** $\frac{24}{40} = \frac{T}{30}$ @ **b.** $\frac{49}{56} = \frac{R}{32}$ **c.** $\frac{M}{16} = \frac{87}{232}$ @

**5.** Find the value of the unknown number in each proportion.

**a.** $\frac{24}{40} = \frac{T}{30}$ (h) **b.** $\frac{49}{56} = \frac{R}{32}$ **c.** $\frac{52}{91} = \frac{42}{S}$ @ **d.** $\frac{100}{30} = \frac{7}{x}$

**e.** $\frac{M}{16} = \frac{87}{232}$ **f.** $\frac{6}{n} = \frac{62}{217}$ **g.** $\frac{36}{15} = \frac{c}{13}$ **h.** $\frac{220}{33} = \frac{60}{W}$

## Reason and Apply

**6.** **APPLICATION** Write a proportion for each problem, and solve for the unknown number.

**a.** Leaf-cutter ants that live in Central and South America weigh about 1.5 grams (g). One ant can carry a 4 g piece of leaf that is about the size of a dime. If a person could carry proportionally as much as the leaf-cutter ant, how much could a 55 kg algebra student carry? (h)

**b.** The leaf-cutter ant is about 1.27 cm long and takes strides of 0.84 cm. If a person could take proportionally equivalent strides, what size strides would a 1.65 m tall algebra student take?

**c.** The 1.27 cm long ants travel up to 0.4 km from home each day. If a person could travel a proportional distance, how far would a 1.65 m tall person travel?

**7.** Write three other true proportions using the four values in each proportion.

**a.** $\frac{2}{5} = \frac{10}{25}$ @ **b.** $\frac{a}{9} = \frac{12}{27}$ **c.** $\frac{j}{k} = \frac{l}{m}$

**8.** **APPLICATION** Jeremy has a job at the movie theater. His hourly wage is \$7.38. Suppose 15% of his income is withheld for taxes and Social Security.

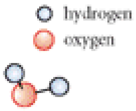
**a.** What percent does Jeremy get to keep?

**b.** What is his hourly take-home wage? ⓗ

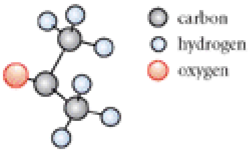
**9.** In a resort area during the summer months, only one out of eight people is a year-round resident. The others are there on vacation. If the year-round population of the area is 3000, how many people are there in the summer? @

**10.** **APPLICATION** To make three servings of Irish porridge, you need 4 cups of water and 1 cup of steel-cut oatmeal. How much of each ingredient will you need for two servings? For five servings?

**11.** **APPLICATION** When chemists write formulas for chemical compounds, they indicate how many atoms of each element combine to form a molecule of that compound. For instance, they write $H_2O$ for water, which means there are two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom in each molecule of water. Acetone (or nail polish remover) has the formula $C_3H_6O$. The C stands for carbon.



Model of water molecule



Model of acetone molecule

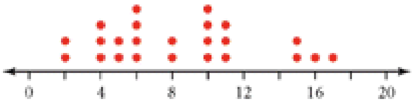
**a.** How many of each atom are in one molecule of acetone? @

**b.** How many atoms of carbon must combine with 470 atoms of oxygen to form acetone molecules? How many atoms of hydrogen are required? @

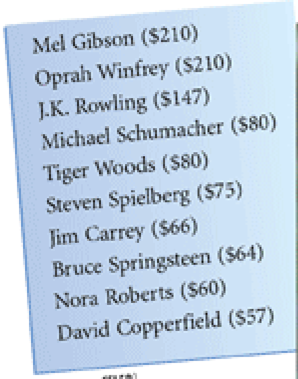
**c.** How many acetone molecules can be formed from 3000 atoms of carbon, 3000 atoms of hydrogen, and 1000 atoms of oxygen? @

## Review

**12.** In the dot plot below, circle the points that represent values for the five-number summary. If a value is actually the mean of two data points, draw a circle around the two points.

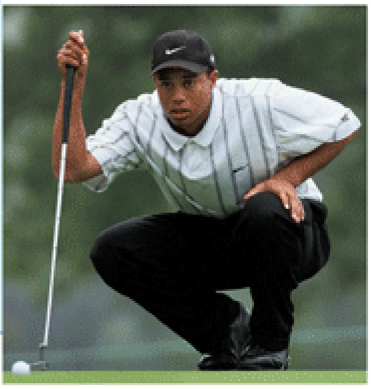


**13.** The *Forbes Celebrity 100* (*www.forbes.com*) listed these ten people (and their incomes for 2004 in millions) among the celebrities that got the most media attention. Find the three measures of center for their incomes, and explain why they are so different.



| | |
|---|---|
| Mel Gibson | ($210) |
| Oprah Winfrey | ($210) |
| J.K. Rowling | ($147) |
| Michael Schumacher | ($80) |
| Tiger Woods | ($80) |
| Steven Spielberg | ($75) |
| Jim Carrey | ($66) |
| Bruce Springsteen | ($64) |
| Nora Roberts | ($60) |
| David Copperfield | ($57) |

[Data set: CELEB]



Tiger Woods

**14.** Use the order of operations to evaluate these expressions. Check your results on your calculator.

**a.** $5 \cdot -4 + 8$

**b.** $-12 \div (7 - 4)$

**c.** $-3 - 6 \cdot 25 \div 30$

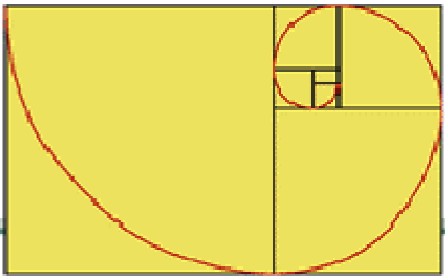
**d.** $18(-3) \div 81$

## project

## THE GOLDEN RATIO

In this project you'll research the amazing number mathematicians call the **golden ratio**. (There are plenty of books and web sites on the topic. Find links at www.keymath.com/DA.) Your project should include

- Basic information on the golden ratio, such as its exact value, why it represents a mathematically "ideal" ratio, and how to construct a golden rectangle. (Its length-to-width ratio is the golden ratio.)
- Some history of the golden ratio, including its role in ancient Greek architecture.
- At least one other interesting mathematical fact about the golden ratio, such as its relationship to the Fibonacci sequence or its own reciprocal.
- A report on where to find the golden ratio in the environment, architecture, or art. List items and their measurements or include prints from photographs, art, or architecture on which you have drawn the golden rectangle.



THE GEOMETER'S SKETCHPAD

Once you've learned how to construct the golden ratio, The Geometer's Sketchpad is an ideal tool for further exploration. You can create a Custom Tool for dividing segments into the golden ratio, and then use this tool to help you construct the golden rectangle or even the golden spiral.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

## 2.3

# Proportions and Measurement Systems

**Cultural CONNECTION**

To learn more about measurements used in other countries, as well as historical measurement units, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA

Have you ever visited another country? If so, you needed to convert your money to theirs and perhaps some of your measurement units to theirs as well. Many countries use the units of the Système Internationale, or SI, known in the United States as the metric system.

So, instead of selling gasoline by the gallon, they sell it by the liter. Distance signs are in kilometers rather than in miles, and vegetables are sold by the kilo (kilogram) rather than by the pound.

Vegetables are sold at a French market.

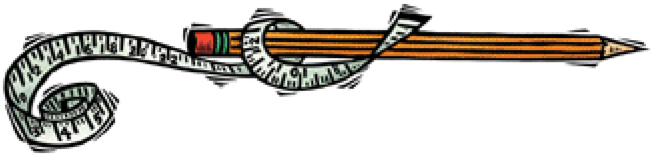
## Investigation

### Converting Centimeters to Inches

**You will need**

- a yardstick or tape measure
- a meterstick or metric tape measure

In this investigation you will find a ratio to help you convert inches to centimeters and centimeters to inches. Then you will use this ratio in a proportion to convert some measurements from the system standard in the United States to measurements in the metric system, and vice versa.



Step 1 Measure the length or width on each of six different-sized objects, such as a pencil, a book, your desk, or your calculator. For each object, record the inch measurement and the centimeter measurement in a table like this:

Inches to Centimeters

| Object | Measurement in inches | Measurement in centimeters |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Step 2 Enter the measurements in inches into your calculator's list $L_1$ and the measurements in centimeters into list $L_2$. Into list $L_3$ enter the ratio of centimeters to inches, $\frac{L_2}{L_1}$, and let your calculator fill in the ratio values. [▶ See Calculator Note 1K. ◀]

Step 3 How do the ratios of centimeters to inches compare for the different measurements? If one of the ratios is much different from the others, recheck your measurements.

Step 4 Choose a single representative ratio of centimeters to inches. Write a sentence that explains the meaning of this ratio.

Step 5 Using your ratio, set up a proportion and convert each length.

**a.** 215 centimeters = $x$ inches
**b.** 1 centimeter = $x$ inches
**c.** 1 inch = $x$ centimeters
**d.** How many centimeters high is a doorway that measures 80 inches?

Step 6 Using your ratio, set up a proportion and solve for the requested value.

**a.** $y$ centimeters = $x$ inches. Solve for $y$.
**b.** $c$ centimeters = $i$ inches. Solve for $i$.

In the investigation you found a common ratio, or **conversion factor**, between inches and centimeters. Once you've determined the conversion factor, you can convert from one system to the other by solving a proportion. If your measurements in the investigation were very accurate, the mean and median of the ratios were very close to the conversion factor, 2.54 centimeters to 1 inch.

### EXAMPLE A

Jonas drove his car from Montana to Canada on vacation. While there, he needed to buy gasoline and noticed that it was sold by the liter rather than by the gallon. Use the conversion factor 1 gallon $\approx$ 3.79 liters to determine how many liters will fill his 12.5-gallon gas tank.

### Solution

Using the conversion factor, you can write the proportion $\frac{3.79\text{ liters}}{1\text{ gallon}} = \frac{x\text{ liters}}{12.5\text{ gallons}}$.

$$\frac{3.79}{1} = \frac{x}{12.5} \qquad \text{Original proportion.}$$

$$12.5 \cdot 3.79 = x \qquad \text{Undo the division.}$$

$$x = 47.375 \qquad \text{Multiply.}$$

Jonas' tank will hold about 47.4 liters of gasoline.

Some conversions require several steps. The next example offers a strategy called **dimensional analysis** for doing more complicated conversions.

### EXAMPLE B

A radio-controlled car traveled 30 feet across the classroom in 1.6 seconds. How fast was it traveling in miles per hour?

### Solution

Using the given information, you can write the speed as the ratio $\frac{30\text{ feet}}{1.6\text{ seconds}}$. Multiplying by 1 doesn't change the value of a number, so you can use conversion factors that you know $\left(\text{like } \frac{60\text{ minutes}}{1\text{ hour}}\right)$ to create fractions with a value of 1. Then multiply your original ratio by those fractions to change the units.

$$\frac{30\ \cancel{\text{ft}}}{1.6\ \cancel{\text{s}}} \cdot \frac{60\ \cancel{\text{s}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{min}}} \cdot \frac{60\ \cancel{\text{min}}}{1\ \text{h}} \cdot \frac{1\ \text{mi}}{5{,}280\ \cancel{\text{ft}}} = \frac{108{,}000\ \text{mi}}{8{,}448\ \text{h}}$$

$$\approx \frac{12.8\ \text{mi}}{1\ \text{h}} \text{ or } 12.8 \text{ miles per hour}$$

Each of the fractions after the first one has a value of 1 because the numerator and denominator of each fraction are equivalent: 60 s = 1 min, 60 min = 1 h, and 1 mi = 5280 ft. The fractions equivalent to 1 are chosen so that when units cancel, the result is miles in the numerator and hours in the denominator.

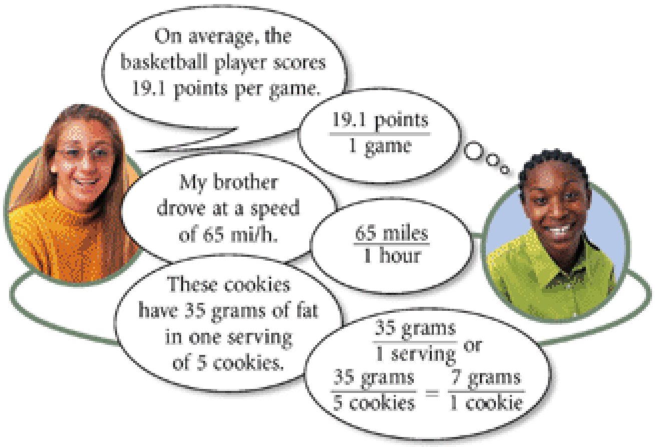
The speed 12.8 miles per hour is a **rate** because it has a denominator of 1.

**Science CONNECTION**

Chemists often use dimensional analysis. For each chemical compound, 1 mole equals the compound's gram molecular weight. For water there are 18 grams per mole. If the density of water is 1 gram per milliliter, what is the volume of 1 mole of water in milliliters?

$$1 \text{ mole} \cdot \frac{18\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{mole}} \cdot \frac{1\ \text{mL}}{1\ \text{g}} = 18\ \text{mL}$$

In Example B, you saw that 12.8 miles per hour is a rate. A rate of travel (or speed) is just one example of a rate. Your weekly allowance, the cost per pound of shipping a package, and the number of cookies per box are all rates. Rates make calculations easier in many real-life situations. For instance, grocery stores price fruits and vegetables by the pound. Rates make comparisons easier in other situations. For instance, a baseball player's batting average is a rate of hits per times at bat. What other rates have you seen in this book?


On average, the basketball player scores 19.1 points per game.
$\frac{19.1 \text{ points}}{1 \text{ game}}$
My brother drove at a speed of 65 mi/h.
$\frac{65 \text{ miles}}{1 \text{ hour}}$
These cookies have 35 grams of fat in one serving of 5 cookies.
$\frac{35 \text{ grams}}{1 \text{ serving}}$ or $\frac{35 \text{ grams}}{5 \text{ cookies}} = \frac{7 \text{ grams}}{1 \text{ cookie}}$

# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Find the value of *x* in each proportion.

**a.** $\frac{1\text{ meter}}{3.25\text{ feet}} = \frac{15.2\text{ meters}}{x\text{ feet}}$ ⓐ

**b.** $\frac{1.6\text{ kilometers}}{1\text{ mile}} = \frac{x\text{ kilometers}}{25\text{ miles}}$

**c.** $\frac{0.926\text{ meter}}{1\text{ yard}} = \frac{200\text{ meters}}{x\text{ yards}}$

**d.** $\frac{1\text{ kilometer}}{0.6\text{ mile}} = \frac{x\text{ kilometers}}{350\text{ miles}}$

**2.** In 2001, Alan Webb broke Jim Ryun's 36-year-old high school mile record by running 1 mile in 3 minutes 53.43 seconds. How fast was this in feet per second? ⓗ

**3.** Use dimensional analysis to change

**a.** 50 meters per second to kilometers per hour. ⓗ

**b.** 0.025 day to seconds.

**c.** 1200 ounces to tons (16 oz = 1 lb; 2000 lb = 1 ton).

**4.** Write a proportion and answer each question using the conversion factor 1 ounce = 28.4 grams.

**a.** How many grams does an 8-ounce portion of prime rib weigh? ⓐ

**b.** If an ice-cream cone weighs 50 grams, how many ounces does it weigh? ⓐ

**c.** If a typical house cat weighs 160 ounces, how many grams does it weigh?

**d.** How many ounces does a 100-gram package of cheese weigh?

**5.** Write a proportion and answer each question using the conversion factor 1 inch = 2.54 centimeters.

**a.** A teacher is 62.5 inches tall. How many centimeters tall is she? ⓐ

**b.** A common ceiling height is 96 inches (8 feet). About how high is this in centimeters?

**c.** The diameter of a CD is 12 centimeters.What is its diameter in inches? ⓐ

**d.** The radius of a typical soda can is 3.25 centimeters. What is its radius in inches?

**6.** Tab and Crystal both own cats.

**a.** Tab buys a 3-pound bag of cat food every 30 days. At what rate does his cat eat the food? ⓐ

**b.** Crystal buys a 5-pound bag of cat food every 45 days. At what rate does her cat eat the food?

**c.** Whose cat, Tab's or Crystal's, eats more food per day? ⓗ

## Reason and Apply

**7.** A group of students measured several objects around their school in both yards and meters.

**Measurement in Yards and Meters**

| **Yards** | 7 | 3.5 | 7.5 | 4.25 | 6.25 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Meters** | 6.3 | 3.2 | 6.8 | 3.8 | 5.6 | 9.9 |

**a.** Use their data, shown in the table, to find a conversion factor between yards and meters.

Use the conversion factor to answer these questions:

**b.** The length of a football field is 100 yards. How long is it in meters? @
**c.** If it is 200 meters to the next freeway exit, how far away is it in yards?
**d.** How many yards long is a 100-meter dash?
**e.** How many meters of fabric should you buy if you need 15 yards?

**8.** One yard is equal to three feet.

Measurement in Yards and Feet

| Yards | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Feet | | | | | |

**a.** Make a table like this showing the number of feet in lengths from 1 to 5 yards.

**b.** For each additional yard in your table, how many more feet are there?

**c.** Write a proportion that you could use to convert the measurements between $y$ yards and $f$ feet.

**d.** Use the proportion you wrote to convert each measurement.

150 yards = $f$ feet

**9.** Which is longer: a 1-mile race or a 1500-meter race? Show your reasoning.

**10.** **APPLICATION** When mixed according to the directions, a 12-ounce can of lemonade concentrate becomes 64 ounces of lemonade.

**a.** How many 12-ounce cans of concentrate are needed to make 120 servings if each serving is 8 ounces? @

**b.** How many ounces of concentrate are needed to make 1 ounce of lemonade?

**c.** Write a proportion that you can use to find the number of ounces of concentrate based on the number of ounces of lemonade wanted. @

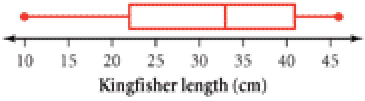
**d.** Use the proportion you wrote to find the number of ounces of lemonade that can be made from a 16-ounce can of the same concentrate.

**11.** **APPLICATION** Recipes in many international cookbooks use metric measurements. One cookie recipe calls for 120 milliliters of sugar. How much is this in our customary unit "cups"? (There are 1000 milliliters in a liter, 1.06 quarts in a liter, and 4 cups in a quart.)

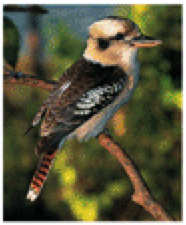
## Review

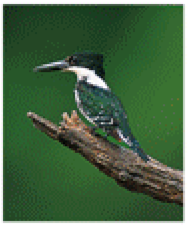
**12.** The students in the mathematics and chess clubs worked together to raise funds for their respective groups. Together the clubs raised \$480. There are 12 members in the Mathematics Club and only 8 in the Chess Club. How should the funds be divided between the two clubs? Explain your answer. @

**13.** The box plot shows the length in centimeters of the members of the kingfisher family. The lengths of the five birds shown make up the five-number summary. Use the information below to match each kingfisher to its length.

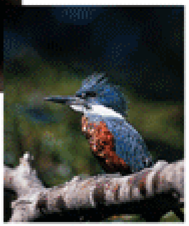


Pygmy kingfisher


Laughing kookaburra


Green kingfisher

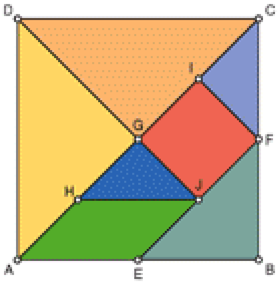
Belted kingfisher


Ringed kingfisher

- These kingfishers range in size from the tiny pygmy kingfisher to the laughing kookaburra.
- The best known kingfisher, the belted kingfisher, breeds from Alaska to Florida. It is only 2.6 centimeters longer than the mean kingfisher length.
- The ringed kingfisher, a tropical bird, is much closer to the median length than the green kingfisher.

### IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

The seven pieces of the ancient Chinese puzzle called Tangram are defined using a square *ABCD* and a set of midpoints. Points *E*, *F*, *G*, *H*, *I*, and *J* are the midpoints of segments *AB*, *BC*, *AC*, *AG*, *GC*, and *EF*, respectively. What is the ratio of the area of each of these Tangram pieces to the area of the whole square?



Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

## 2.4

# Direct Variation

In Lesson 2.3, you worked with conversion factors to change from one unit of measure to another. You also worked with rates, such as *miles per hour*, and saw that a rate has a 1 in the denominator. This makes rates convenient to calculate with. You'll see patterns arise when you use rates to make tables or graphs. In the investigation you'll use algebra to understand these patterns better.

## Investigation

### Ship Canals

**You will need**

- graph paper

In this investigation you will use data about canals to draw a graph and write an equation that states the relationship between miles and kilometers. You'll see several ways of finding the information that is missing from this table.

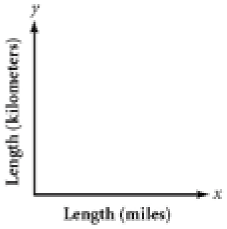
**Ship Canals**

| Canal | Length (miles) | Length (kilometers) |
|---|---|---|
| Albert (Belgium) | 80 | 129 |
| Alphonse XIII (Spain) | 53 | 85 |
| Houston (Texas) | 50 | 81 |
| Kiel (Germany) | 62 | 99 |
| Main-Danube (Germany) | 106 | 171 |
| Moscow-Volga (Russia) | 80 | 129 |
| Panama (Panama) | 51 | 82 |
| NSt. Lawrence Seaway (Canada/U.S.) | 189 | 304 |
| Suez (Egypt) | 101 | |
| Trollhätte (Sweden) | | 87 |

(*The Top 10 of Everything 1998*, p. 57)

Step 1 Carefully draw and scale a pair of coordinate axes for the data in the table. Let $x$ represent the length in miles and $y$ represent the length in kilometers. Plot points for the first eight coordinate pairs.

Step 2 What pattern or shape do you see in your graph? Connect the points to illustrate this pattern. Explain how you could use your graph to approximate the length *in kilometers* of the Suez Canal and the length *in miles* of the Trollhätte Canal.



Step 3 On your calculator, make a plot of the same points and compare it to your hand-drawn plot. Use list $L_1$ for lengths in miles and list $L_2$ for lengths in kilometers. [▸ See Calculator Note 1F to review this type of plot. ◂]

Step 4 Use list $L_3$ to calculate the ratio $\frac{L_2}{L_1}$. [▸ See Calculator Note 1K to review using lists to calculate this way. ◂] Explain what the values in list $L_3$ represent. If you round each value in list $L_3$ to the nearest tenth, what do you get?

Step 5 Use the rounded value you got in Step 4 to find the length in kilometers of the Suez Canal. Could you also use your result to find the length in miles of the Trollhätte Canal?

The number of kilometers is the same in every mile, so the value you found is called a **constant**.

Step 6 How can you change *x* miles to *y* kilometers? Using variables, write an equation to show how miles and kilometers are related.

Step 7 Use the equation you wrote in Step 6 to find the length in kilometers of the Suez Canal and the length in miles of the Trollhätte Canal. How is using this equation like using a rate?

Step 8 Graph your equation on your calculator. [▸ See Calculator Note 1J to review graphing equations. ◂] Compare this graph to your hand-drawn graph.Why does the graph go through the origin?

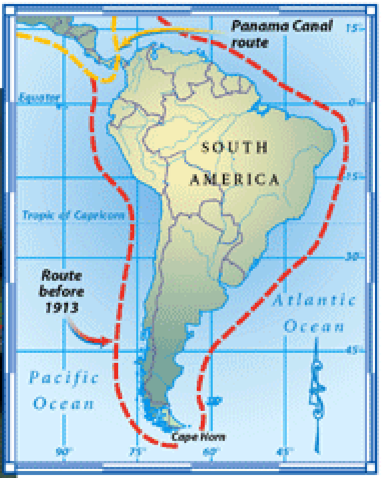
Step 9 Trace the graph of your equation. [▸ See Calculator Note 1J to review tracing equations. ◂] Approximate the length in kilometers of the Suez Canal by finding when *x* is approximately 101 miles. Trace the graph to approximate the length in miles of the Trollhätte Canal. How do these answers compare to the ones you got from your hand-drawn graph?

Step 10 Use the calculator's table function to find the missing lengths for the Suez Canal and the Trollhätte Canal. [▸ See Calculator Note 2A to learn about the table function. ◂]

Step 11 In this investigation you used several ways to find missing values—approximating with a graph, calculating with a rate, solving an equation, and searching a table.Write several sentences explaining which of these methods you prefer and why.

## History CONNECTION

The Panama Canal allows ships to cross the strip of land between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Before the canal was completed in 1913, ships had to sail thousands of miles around the dangerous Cape Horn, even though only 50 mi separate the two oceans. Learn more about famous canals at www.keymath.com/DA.



A ship passes through the Panama Canal.

Ratios, rates, and conversion factors are closely related. In this investigation you saw how to change the ratio $\frac{129\text{ km}}{80\text{ mi}}$ to a rate of approximately 1.6 kilometers per mile. You can also use that rate as a conversion factor between kilometers and miles. The numbers in the ratio vary, but the resulting rate remains the same, or constant. Kilometers and miles are **directly proportional**—there will always be the same number of kilometers in every mile. When two quantities vary in this way, they have a relationship called **direct variation**.

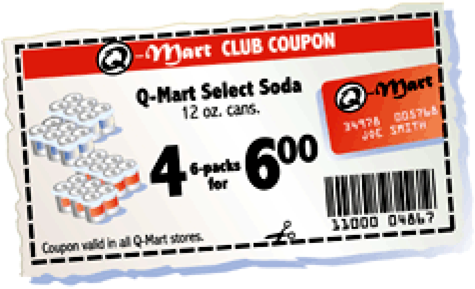
### Direct Variation

An equation in the form $y = kx$ is a **direct variation.** The quantities represented by $x$ and $y$ are **directly proportional,** and $k$ is the **constant of variation.**

You can represent any ratio, rate, or conversion factor with a direct variation. Using a direct variation equation or graph is an alternative to solving proportions. A direct variation equation can also help you organize calculations with rates.

**EXAMPLE**

A grocery store advertises a sale on soda.



**a.** Write a rate for the cost per six-pack.

**b.** Write an equation showing the relationship between the number of six-packs purchased and the cost.

**c.** How much will 15 six-packs cost?

**d.** Sol is stocking up for his restaurant. He bought $210 worth of soda. How many six-packs did he buy?

keymath.com/DA

**Solution**

**a.** The ratio given is $\frac{\$6.00}{4\text{ six-packs}}$. This simplifies to a rate of $1.50 per six-pack.

**b.** Use x for the number of six-packs and y for the cost in dollars. Write a proportion.

$$\frac{y}{x} = \frac{1.50}{1}$$

$y$ corresponds to 1.50 and $x$ corresponds to 1.

$$y = \frac{1.50}{1} \cdot x$$

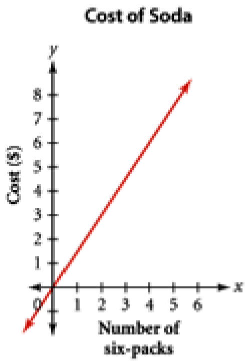
Multiply by $x$ to undo the division.

$$y = 1.50x$$

Your result is a direct variation equation.

The constant, $k$, is the rate $1.50 per six-pack. Does every point on the graph of this equation make sense in this situation?

Would you get the same equation if you started with the proportion $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{6.00}{4}$? Do you see another way to find the equation once you know the rate?



**c.** You can trace the graph to find the point where $x = 15$, or you can substitute 15 into the equation for $x$, the number of six-packs.

$$y = 1.50(15) = 22.50$$

Fifteen six-packs cost $22.50.

**d.** You can search the table until you close in on the value of $x$ that gives the $y$-value of 210. Or you can substitute 210 into the equation for $y$, the cost in dollars.

$210 = 1.50x$ Substitute 210 for y into the original equation.

$\frac{210}{1.50} = x$ Divide by 1.50 to undo the multiplication.

$140 = x$ Simplify.

Sol purchased 140 six-packs for $210.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 2, 3, 6,** and **9.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

Let $x$ represent distance in miles and y represent distance in kilometers. Enter the equation $y = 1.6x$ into your calculator. Use it for Exercises 1–3.

**1.** Trace the graph of $y = 1.6x$ to find each missing quantity. Adjust the window settings as you proceed.

**a.** 25 miles ≈ ☐ kilometers @ **b.** 120 kilometers ≈ ☐ miles

**2.** Use the calculator table function to find the missing quantity. settings as you proceed.

**a.** 55 miles ≈ ☐ kilometers @ **b.** 450 kilometers ≈ ☐ miles

**3.** Find the missing values in this table. Round each value to the nearest tenth.

| Distance (mi) | Distance (km) |
|---|---|
| @ | 4.5 |
| 7.8 | |
| 650.0 | |
| | 1500.0 |

**4.** Describe how to solve each equation for x. Then solve.

**a.** $14 = 3.5x$ @ **b.** $8x = 45(0.62)$ **c.** $\frac{x}{7} = 0.375$ **d.** $\frac{12}{x} = 0.8$

**5.** **APPLICATION** The equation $c = 1.25f$ shows the direct variation relationship between the length of fabric and its cost. The variable $f$ represents the length of the fabric in yards, and $c$ represents the cost in dollars. Use the equation to answer these questions.

**a.** How much does $2\frac{1}{2}$ yards of fabric cost?

**b.** How much fabric can you buy for $5?

**c.** What is the cost of each additional yard of fabric?

Christo (b 1935, Bulgaria) and Jeanne-Claude (b 1935, Morocco)are environmental sculptors who wrap large objects and buildings in fabric. This is the German Reichstag in 1995.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** **APPLICATION** Market A sells 7 ears of corn for $1.25. Market B sells a baker's dozen (13 ears) for $2.75.

**a.** Copy and complete the tables below showing the cost of corn at each market.

**Market A**

| **Ears** | 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 | 35 | 42 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cost** | | | | | | |

**Market B**

| **Ears** | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cost** | | | | | | |

**b.** Let $x$ represent the number of ears of corn and y represent cost. Find equations to describe the cost of corn at each market. Use your calculator to plot the information for each market on the same set of coordinate axes. Round the constants of variation to three decimal places. ⓗ

**c.** If you wanted to buy only one ear of corn, how much would each market charge you? How do these prices relate to the equations you found in 6b?

**d.** How can you tell from the graphs which market is the cheaper place to buy corn?

Why is 13 called a baker's dozen? In the 13th century, bakers began to form guilds to prevent dishonesty. To avoid the penalty for selling a loaf of bread that was too small, bakers began giving 13 whenever a customer asked for a dozen.

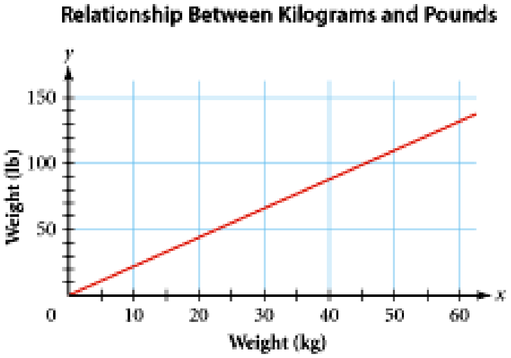
**7.** Bernard Lavery, a resident of the United Kingdom, has held several world records for growing giant vegetables. The graph shows the relationship between weight in kilograms and weight in pounds.

**a.** Use the information in the graph to complete the table.

**Bernard Lavery's Vegetables**

| Vegetable | Weight (kg) | Weight (lb) |
|---|---|---|
| Cabbage | 56 | |
| Summer squash | | 108 |
| Zucchini | | 64 |
| Kohlrabi | 28 | |
| Celery | 21 | |
| Radish | | 28 |
| Cucumber | 9 | |
| Brussels sprout | | 18 |
| Carrot | 5 | |

(*The Top 10 of Everything* 1998, p. 98)



**b.** Calculate the rate of pounds per kilogram for each vegetable entry from the table. Use the rate you think best represents the data as the constant of variation.Write an equation to represent the relationship between pounds and kilograms. ⓐ

**c.** Use the equation you wrote in 7b to find the weight in kilograms for a pumpkin that weighs 6.5 pounds. ⓐ

**d.** Use the equation you wrote in 7b to find the weight in pounds for an elephant that weighs 3600 kilograms. ⓐ

**e.** How many kilograms are in 100 pounds? How many pounds are in 100 kilograms? ⓐ

**8.** As part of their homework assignment, Thu and Sabrina each found equations from a table of data relating miles and kilometers. One entry in the table paired 150 kilometers and 93 miles. From this pair of data values, Thu and Sabrina wrote different equations.

**a.** Thu wrote the equation $y = 1.61x$. How did he get it? What does 1.61 represent? What do $x$ and $y$ represent? ⓗ

**b.** Sabrina wrote $y = 0.62x$ as her equation. How did she get it? What does 0.62 represent? What do $x$ and $y$ represent?

**c.** Whose equation would you use to convert miles to kilometers?

**d.** When would you use the other student's equation?

**9.** **APPLICATION** If you're planning to travel to another country, you will need to learn about its monetary system. This table gives some exchange rates that tell how many of each monetary unit are equivalent to one U.S. dollar.

**International Monetary Units**

| Country | Monetary unit | Exchange rates units per American dollar) |
|---|---|---|
| Brazil | real | 2.686 |
| Thailand | baht | 38.600 |
| Italy | euro | 0.772 |
| Japan | yen | 104.160 |
| Mexico | peso | 11.297 |
| India | rupee | 43.650 |
| United Kingdom | pound | 0.536 |

(Federal Reserve Bank of New York for January 25, 2005)

**a.** Make a list of ten items and the price of each item in U.S. dollars. Enter these prices into list $L_1$ on your calculator.

**b.** Choose one of the countries in the table and convert the U.S. dollar amounts in your list to that country's monetary unit. Use list $L_2$ to calculate these new values from list $L_1$.

**c.** Using list $L_3$, convert the values in list $L_2$ back to the values in list $L_1$.

**d.** Describe how you would convert euros to pesos.

**10.** If you travel at a constant speed, the distance you travel is directly proportional to your travel time. Suppose you walk 3 mi in 1.5 h.

**a.** How far would you walk in 1 h? ⓗ

**b.** How far would you walk in 2 h?

**c.** How much time would it take you to walk 6 mi?

**d.** Represent this situation with a graph.

**e.** What is the constant of variation in this situation, and what does it represent? @

**f.** Define variables and write an equation that relates time to distance traveled. @

**11.** A bug is crawling horizontally along the wall at a constant rate of 5 inches per minute. You first notice the bug when it is in the corner of the room, behind your music stand.

**a.** Define variables and write an equation that relates time (in minutes) to distance traveled (in inches). @

**b.** What is the constant of variation of this direct variation relationship, and what does it represent?

**c.** How far will the bug crawl in 1 h?

**d.** How long would you have to practice playing your instrument before the bug completely "circled" the 14-ft-by-20-ft room? @

**e.** Draw a graph that represents this situation.

## Review

**12.** U.S. speed limits are posted in miles per hour (mi/h). Germany's Autobahn has stretches where speed limits are posted at 130 kilometers per hour (km/h).

**a.** How many miles per hour is 130 km/h? @

**b.** How many kilometers per hour is 25 mi/h?

**c.** If the United States used the metric system, what speed limit do you think would be posted in place of 65 mi/h?

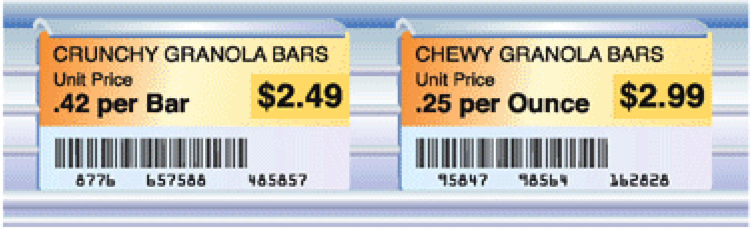
**13.** **APPLICATION** Cecile started a business entertaining at children's birthday parties. As part of the package, Cecile arrives in costume and plays games with the children. She also makes balloon animals and paints each child's face. When she started the business, she charged $3.50 per child, but she is rethinking what her charges should be so that she will make a profit.

**a.** The average children's party takes about 3 hours. Cecile wants to make at least $12 an hour. What is the minimum number of children she should arrange to entertain at a party at her current rate?

**b.** The balloons and face paint cost Cecile about 60¢ per child. What percent is that of the fee per child?

**c.** Cecile decided to raise her rates so that the cost of supplies for each child is only 10% of her fee. If the supplies for the party cost 60¢ per child, what should she charge per child?

**14.** **APPLICATION** Marie and Tracy bought boxes of granola bars for their hiking trip. They noticed that the tags on the grocery-store shelf use rates.



**a.** Each tag above uses two rates. Identify all four rates. @

**b.** A box of Crunchy Granola Bars contains 6 bars. Is the price per bar correct?

**c.** A box of Chewy Granola Bars contains 8 bars. Use the information on the tag to find the number of ounces per bar. @

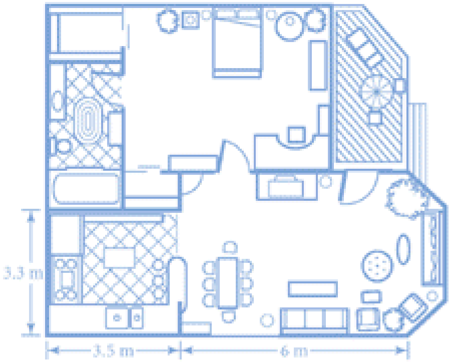
**d.** A box of Crunchy Granola Bars weighs 10 ounces. What is the price per ounce?

**e.** If Marie and Tracy like Crunchy Granola Bars as much as they like Chewy Granola Bars, which should they buy? Explain your answer.

# project

## SCALE DRAWINGS

To design a building, an architect makes a scale drawing to show what the floor plan will look like. Maps of towns and cities are other common types of scale drawings. Interior decorators also use both floor plans and scale models of furniture to help them design a room. If you could redecorate your mathematics classroom, what would you include? A pool table? A big-screen television? Couches? In this project you can let your imagination run wild and put whatever you want in the space inside your classroom. You will make a scale drawing of your room and decorate it in any way you wish. Your first step will be to measure your classroom. Then decide on an appropriate scale for your drawing. Next decide on the furnishings for your classroom. You may need to do some research to find reasonable dimensions for each item. If you are working on paper, it may be easiest to cut out pieces that are scaled representations of each furniture item and then physically move them around on your floor plan until you have the arrangement you like best. If you complete this project using The Geometer's Sketchpad or other geometry software, be sure that the figures representing each furniture item are draggable so that you can experiment with different furniture arrangements.



Your project should include

- A drawing or printout showing the outer classroom walls and any desks or other furniture.
- A key to show the scale factor you used.
- Sample calculations showing how you determined the dimensions on your drawing.
- The original measurements of walls and furniture.

### Career CONNECTION

There are several ways to do three-dimensional scale drawings. Some drawings show the object from the top, bottom, and each side. Others show the object with a perspective drawing. Architects use Computer Aided Design (CAD) software to help with these drawings.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

## 2.5

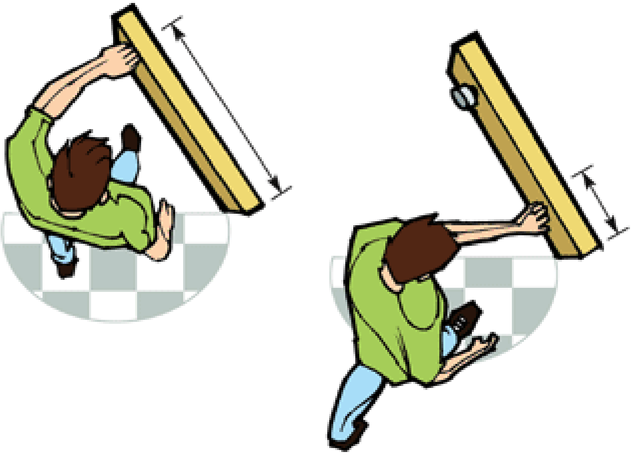
# Inverse Variation

*One person's constant is another person's riable.*

SUSAN GERHART

In each relationship you have worked with in this chapter, if one quantity increased, so did the other. If one quantity decreased, so did the other. If the working hours increase, so does the pay. The shorter the trip, the less gas the car needs. These are direct relationships. Do all relationships between quantities work this way? Can two quantities be related so that increasing one causes the other to decrease?

Try opening your classroom door by pushing on it close to the hinge. Try it again farther from the hinge.Which way takes more force? As the distance from the hinge *increases*, the force needed to open the door *decreases*. This is an example of an *inverse* relationship.



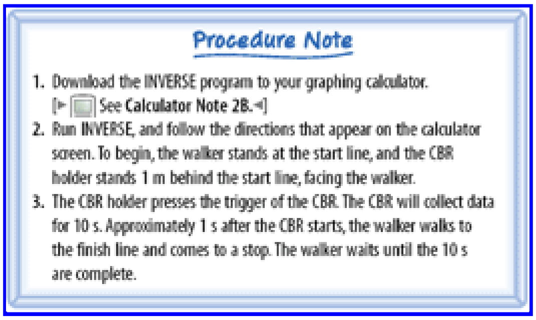
## Investigation

### Speed versus Time

**You will need**

- one motion sensor

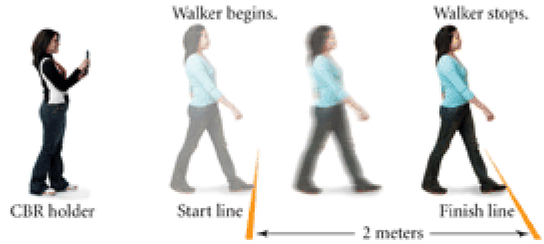
In this investigation you will explore the relationship between a walker's speed and the time it takes to cover a fixed-length course.



**Procedure Note**

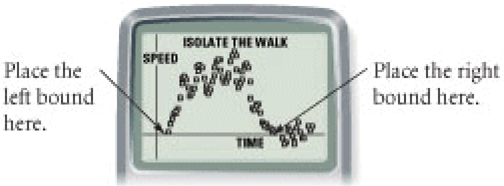
1. Download the INVERSE program to your graphing calculator. [► See Calculator Note 2B. ◄]
2. Run INVERSE, and follow the directions that appear on the calculator screen. To begin, the walker stands at the start line, and the CBR holder stands 1 m behind the start line, facing the walker.
3. The CBR holder presses the trigger of the CBR. The CBR will collect data for 10 s. Approximately 1 s after the CBR starts, the walker walks to the finish line and comes to a stop. The walker waits until the 10 s are complete.

Step 1 Set up the course by marking a starting line and a finish line 2.00 m apart.



Step 2 Perform the activity as described in the Procedure Note.

Step 3 On the calculator, press ENTER to download the data. Isolate the part of the graph that shows the walk by moving the cursor to the right to just where the walk began. (Remember, the graph shows speed versus time.) Press ENTER. Move the cursor until it returns to the $x$-axis at the end of the walk. Press ENTER again. Now you should see just the walk data. If it is correct, press 1.



Step 4 Your calculator will now display the walk number, the total time for the walk, and the average speed of the walker. Record these data.

Step 5 Press ENTER,and trade jobs among the group members. Repeat Steps 1–4 five times, to collect data for six walks. Try to do two different slow walks, two different medium walks, and two different fast walks.

Step 6 When the program is complete, enter the six (*total time*, *average speed*) data points into lists in each group member's calculator. Create a graph that shows the data and both axes.

Step 7 Find an equation in the form $y = \frac{a}{x}$ that is a good model for the relationship between total time and average speed. Experiment with different values of $a$ until you find a curve that looks like a good fit for the data.

Step 8 What does the value of $a$ found in Step 7 have to do with the experiment? What kind of units does it have?

In the investigation you dealt with the relationship between the time it takes a walker to cover a fixed distance and the speed at which the walker travels. You may have discovered that the product of the time and speed was constant. You could write the equation

*first walk total time* · *first walk speed* = *second walk total time* · *second walk speed*

You can also write this relationship as a proportion:

$$\frac{\textit{first walk total time}}{\textit{second walk total time}} = \frac{\textit{second walk speed}}{\textit{first walk speed}} \text{ or}$$

$$\frac{\textit{first walk total time}}{\textit{second walk speed}} = \frac{\textit{second walk total time}}{\textit{first walk speed}}$$

How can you show that all three of these equations are equivalent?

Look closely at the proportions above. How do they differ from the proportions you have written so far? When you wrote proportions for direct relationships, you had to make sure that the numerator and denominator of each ratio corresponded in the same way. In this inverse relationship, the proportion has ratios that correspond in the opposite (or inverse) way. The numerators and denominators seem to be flipped. These are called *inverse proportions*.

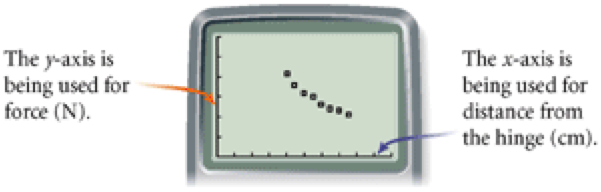
### EXAMPLE A

Tyline measured the force needed as she opened a door by pushing at various distances from the hinge. She collected the data shown in the table. Find an equation for this relationship. (A newton, abbreviated N, is the metric unit of force.)

| Distance (cm) | Force (N) |
|---|---|
| 40.0 | 20.9 |
| 45.0 | 18.0 |
| 50.0 | 16.1 |
| 55.0 | 14.8 |
| 60.0 | 13.3 |
| 65.0 | 12.3 |
| 70.0 | 11.6 |
| 75.0 | 10.7 |

### Solution

Enter the data into two calculator lists and graph points. The graph shows a curved pattern that is different from the graph of a direct relationship. If you study the values in the table, you can see that as distance increases, force decreases. The data pairs of this relationship might have a constant product like your data in the investigation.



[0, 100, 10, 0, 30, 5]

Calculate the products in another list. Their mean is approximately 810, so use that to represent the product. Let $x$ represent distance and $y$ represent force.

| Distance (cm) | Force (N) | Force · Distance (N-cm)) |
|---|---|---|
| 40 | 20.9 | 836.0 |
| 45 | 18.0 | 810.0 |
| 50 | 16.1 | 805.0 |
| 55 | 14.8 | 814.0 |
| 60 | 13.3 | 798.0 |
| 65 | 12.3 | 799.5 |
| 70 | 11.6 | 812.0 |
| 75 | 10.7 | 802.5 |

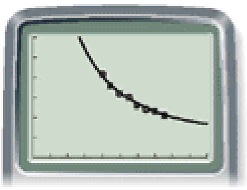
**Science CONNECTION**

Scientists use precise machines to measure the amount of force needed to pull or push. Manufacturers use these tools to test the strengthof products like boxes. You can also measure force with simple tools like a spring scale. This box shows a certificate that gives the results from several force tests.

$xy = 810$ The product of distance and force is 810.

$y = \frac{810}{x}$ Divide by $x$ to undo the multiplication.

Now you have the Y = form, so you can enter this equation into your calculator. Graph the equation. Does it go through all of the points? Why do you think the graph is not a perfect fit? It is a good practice to explore small changes to your equation's constant. A slightly different value might give an even better fit.



[0, 100, 10, 0, 30, 5]

The two variables in the inverse relationships you have seen have a constant product, so you can describe their relationship with an **inverse variation** equation. You can represent the constant product with $k$ just like you use $k$ to represent the constant ratio of a direct variation. The graph of an inverse variation is always curved and will never cross the $x$- or $y$-axis.Why couldn't $x$ or $y$ be zero?

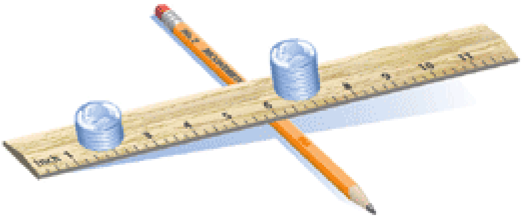
## Inverse Variation

An equation in the form $y = \frac{k}{x}$ is an **inverse variation**. Quantities represented by $x$ and $y$ are **inversely proportional**, and $k$ is the **constant of variation**.

## EXAMPLE B

Elaine, Ellen, and Eleanor, who are identical triplets, were playing together on a seesaw.When two of them sat on one side and one on the other, some careful positioning was needed to make the seesaw balance. After playing, they came indoors and did an experiment to understand this relationship. They placed a pencil under the center of a 12-in. ruler and gathered a pile of nickels. They placed 2 nickels 3 in. from the center on one side of the "seesaw." Then they placed different numbers of nickels on the other side and moved them until the balance point was found. Here is a data table of their results:

| **Nickels** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Distance to center (in.)** | 6 | 3 | 2 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 1 |



**a.** If they placed 5 nickels 4 in. from the center, where would they have to place a pile of 8 nickels to balance the other side?

**b.** What can they learn from this experiment to help them in the playground?

### Solution

Notice that the product of each data pair, *nickels* · *distance from center*, is a constant, 6. So this is an inverse relationship.

**a.** Using this relationship, 5 nickels at 4 in. must have the same product as 8 nickels at $x$ in.

| | |
|---|---|
| $5 \cdot 4 = 8 \cdot x$ | Original equation. |
| $\frac{5 \cdot 4}{8} = x$ | Undo the multiplication by 8. |
| $2.5 = x$ | Multiply and divide. |

So the pile of 8 nickels should be positioned 2.5 in. from the center.

**b.** The relationship between the number of triplets on a side of the seesaw and the distance they sit from the center is inverse. So, if one of the triplets sits 7 ft from the center, then the other two would have to sit so that the product of distance times weight is the same.

| | |
|---|---|
| $7 \cdot (1 \text{ triplet}) = x \cdot (2 \text{ triplets})$ | Original equation. |
| $7 = 2x$ | |
| $3.5 = x$ | Undo the multiplication by 2. |

So the other two triplets should sit together 3.5 ft from the center of the seesaw.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **3, 10,** and **11.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Rewrite each equation in Y = form.

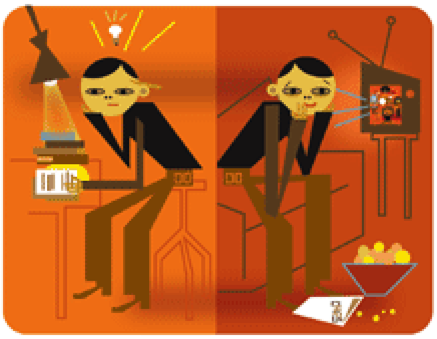
**a.** $xy = 15$ @ **b.** $xy = 35$ **c.** $xy = 3$

**2.** Two quantities, $x$ and $y$, are inversely proportional. When $x = 3$, $y = 4$. Find the missing coordinates for the points below.

**a.** $(4, y)$ ⓗ **b.** $(x, 2)$ **c.** $(1, y)$ **d.** $(x, 24)$

**3.** Find five points that satisfy the inverse variation equation $y = \frac{20}{x}$. Graph the equation and the points to make sure the coordinates of your points are correct.

**4.** Henry noticed that the more television he atched, the less time he spent doing homework. One night he spent 1.5 h watching TV and 1.5 h doing homework. Another night he spent 2 h watching TV and only 1 h doing homework. To try to catch up, the next night he spent only a half hour watching TV and 2.5 h doing homework. Is this an inverse variation? Explain why or why not.



**5.** **APPLICATION** The amount of time it takes to travel a given distance is inversely proportional to how fast you travel.

**a.** How long would it take to travel 90 mi at 30 mi/h?

**b.** How long would it take to travel 90 mi at 45 mi/h?

**c.** How fast would you have to go to travel 90 mi in 1.5 h?

## Reason and Apply

**6.** For each table of *x*- and *y*-values below, decide if the values show a direct variation, an inverse variation, or neither. Explain how you made your decision. If the values represent a direct or inverse variation, write an equation.

**a.**

| *x* | *y* |
|---|---|
| 2 | 12 |
| 8 | 3 |
| 4 | 6 |
| 3 | 8 |
| 6 | 4 |

**b.**

| *x* | *y* |
|---|---|
| 2 | 24 |
| 6 | 72 |
| 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 144 |
| 8 | 96 |

**c.**

| *x* | *y* |
|---|---|
| 4.5 | 2.0 |
| 0 | 9.0 |
| 3.0 | 3.0 |
| 9.0 | 0 |
| 6.0 | 1.5 |

**d.**

| *x* | *y* |
|---|---|
| 1.3 | 15.0 |
| 6.5 | 3.0 |
| 5.2 | 3.75 |
| 10.4 | 1.875 |
| 7.8 | 2.5 |

**7.** **APPLICATION** In Example A, you learned that the force in newtons needed to open a door is inversely proportional to the distance in centimeters from the hinge. For a heavy freezer door, the constant of variation is 935 N-cm.

**a.** Find the force needed to open the door by pushing at points 15 cm, 10 cm, and 5 cm from the hinge.

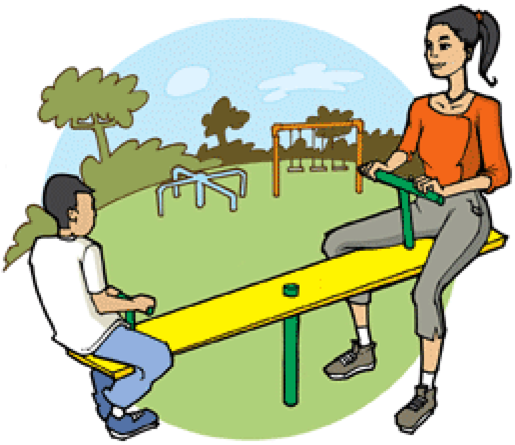
**b.** Describe what happens to the force needed to open the door as you push at points closer and closer to the hinge. How does the change in force needed compare as you go from 15 cm to 10 cm and from 10 cm to 5 cm?

**c.** How is your answer to 7b shown on the graph of this equation?

**8.** **APPLICATION** Emily and her little brother Sid are playing on a seesaw. Sid weighs 65 lb. The seesaw balances when Sid sits on the seat 4 ft from the center and Emily sits on the board $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft from the center.

**a.** About how much does Emily weigh?

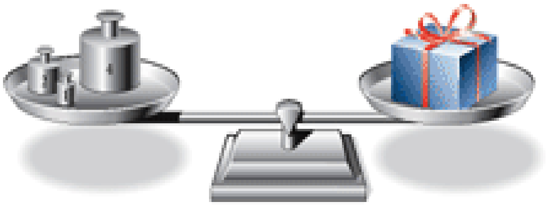
**b.** Sid's friend Seogwan sits with Sid at the same end of the seesaw. They weigh about the same. Can Emily balance the seesaw with both Sid and Seogwan on it? If so, where should she sit? If not, explain why not.



**9.** To use a double-pan balance, you put the object to be weighed on one side and then put known weights on the other side until the pans balance.

**a.** Explain why it is useful to have the balance point halfway between the two pans.

**b.** Suppose the balance point is off-center, 15 cm from one pan and 20 cm from the other. There is an object in the pan closest to the center. The pans balance when 7 kg is placed in the other pan. What is the weight of the unknown object? @



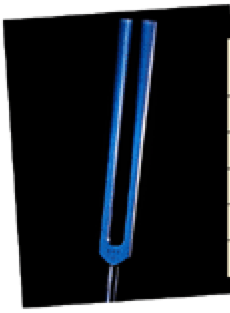
**10.** **APPLICATION** The student council wants to raise \$10,000 to purchase computers. All students are encouraged to participate in a fund-raiser, but it is likely that some will not be able to.

**a.** Pick at least four numbers to represent how many students might participate. Make a table showing how much each student will have to raise if each participant contributes the same amount. @

**b.** Plot the points represented by your table on a calculator graph. Find an equation to fit the points. @

**c.** Suppose there are only 500 students in the school. How would this number of students affect your graph? Sketch a graph to show this limitation. @

**11.** A tuning fork vibrates at a particular frequency to make the sound of a note in a musical scale. If you strike a tuning fork and place it over a hollow tube, the vibrating tuning fork will cause the air inside the tube to vibrate, and the sound will get louder. Skye found that if you put one end of the tube in water and raise and lower it, the loudness will vary. She used a set of tuning forks and, for each one, recorded the tube length that made the loudest sound.



**Tuning Fork Experiment**

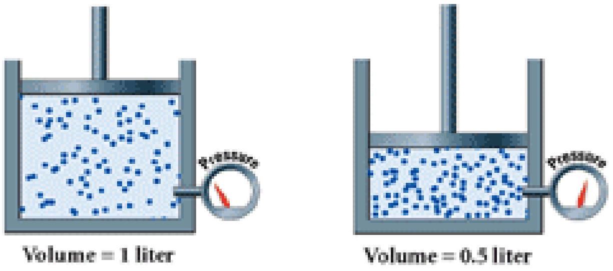
| Note | Frequency (hertz) | Tube length (cm) |
|---|---|---|
| $A_4$ | 440.0 | 84.6 |
| $C_5$ | 523.3 | 71.1 |
| $D_5$ | 587.3 | 63.4 |
| $F_5$ | 698.5 | 53.3 |
| $G_5$ | 784.0 | 47.5 |

**a.** Graph the data on your calculator and describe the relationship.

**b.** Find an equation to fit the data. Explain how you did this and what your variables and constants represent.

**c.** The last tuning fork in Skye's set is $A_5$ with a frequency of 880.0 hertz. What tube length should produce the loudest sound?

**12.** **APPLICATION** To squeeze a given amount of air into a smaller and smaller volume, you have to apply more and more pressure. Boyle's law describes the inverse variation between the volume of a gas and the pressure exerted on it. Suppose you start with a 1L open container of air. If you put a plunger at the top of the container without applying any additional pressure, the pressure inside the container will be the same as the pressure outside the container, or 1 atmosphere (atm).



**a.** What will the pressure in atmospheres be if you push the plunger down until the volume of air is 0.5 L? @

**b.** What will the pressure in atmospheres be if you push the plunger down until the volume of air is 0.25 L?

**c.** Suppose you exert enough pressure so that the pressure in the container is 10 atm.What will the volume of the air be? @

**d.** What would you have to do to make the pressure inside the container less than 1 atm?

**e.** Graph this relationship, with pressure (in atmospheres) on the horizontal axis and volume (in liters) on the vertical axis.

## Review

**13.** **APPLICATION** A CD is on sale for 15% off its normal price of $13.95. What is its sale price? Write a direct variation equation to solve this problem.

**14.** Calcium and phosphorus play important roles in building human bones. A healthy ratio of calcium to phosphorus is 5 to 3.

**a.** If Mario's body contains 2.5 pounds of calcium, how much phosphorus should his body contain?

**b.** About 2% of an average woman's weight is calcium. Kyla weighs 130 pounds. How many pounds of calcium and phosphorus should her body contain?

**15.** **APPLICATION** Two dozen units in an apartment complex need to be painted. It takes 3 gallons of paint to cover each apartment.

**a.** How many apartments can be painted with 36 gallons?

**b.** How many gallons will it take to paint all 24 apartments?

© 2007 Key Cu

**16.** Sulfuric acid, a highly corrosive substance, is used in the manufacture of dyes, fertilizer, and medicine. Sulfuric acid is also used by artists for metal etching and in aquatints. $H_2SO_4$ is the molecular formula for this substance. S stands for the sulfur atom. Use this information to answer each question.

**a.** How many atoms of sulfur, hydrogen, and oxygen are in one sulfuric acid molecule?

**b.** How many atoms of sulfur would it take to combine with 200 atoms of hydrogen? How many atoms of oxygen would it take to combine with 200 atoms of hydrogen?

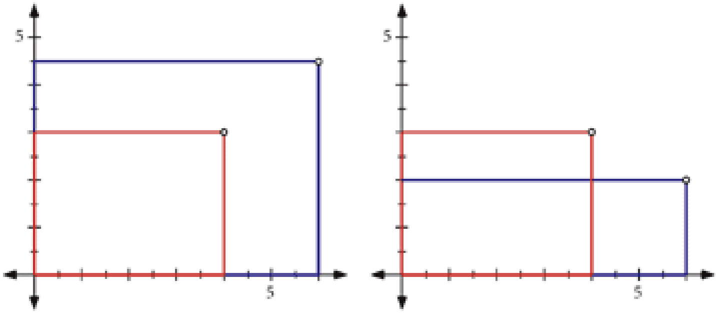
**c.** If 500 atoms of sulfur, 400 atoms of hydrogen, and 400 atoms of oxygen are combined, how many sulfuric acid molecules could be formed?

This untitled drypoint and aquatint is by the American artist Mary Cassatt (1844–1926).

## project

### FAMILIES OF RECTANGLES

On each set of axes below, two rectangles are drawn with a common vertex at the origin. On the left, the rectangles are *similar*, meaning that the ratio $\frac{\text{base}}{\text{height}}$ is the same for each rectangle. On the right, the rectangles have the same area. If you draw more rectangles following the same patterns and then connect their upper-right vertices, what kinds of curves will you get? Write an equation for each pattern.



Explore at least four different families of rectangles or families of other shapes. Draw each family on its own set of axes and then describe the pattern in words. Connect corresponding vertices and see whether a curve is formed. (In mathematics, a straight line is actually considered a type of curve.) For each curve, write an equation or describe it in words. Summarize your findings in a paper or presentation.

THE GEOMETER'S SKETCHPAD

With The Geometer's Sketchpad, you can construct families of rectangles and other polygons. Commands like Trace and Locus can help you dynamically create curves.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 2.6

# Activity Day

## Variation with a Bicycle

The Tour de France is a demanding bicycle race through France and several other countries. For 23 days, cyclists ride approximately 3500 kilometers on steep mountain roads before crossing the finish line in Paris. The cyclists rely on their knowledge of gear shifting and bicycle speeds.

Many bicycles have several speeds or gears. In a low gear, it's easier to pedal uphill. In a high gear, it's harder to pedal, but you can go faster on flat surfaces and down hills. When you change gears, the chain shifts from one sprocket to another. In this activity you will discover the relationships among the bicycle's gears, the teeth on the sprockets, how fast you pedal, and how fast the bike goes.

## Activity

### The Wheels Go Round and Round

**You will need**

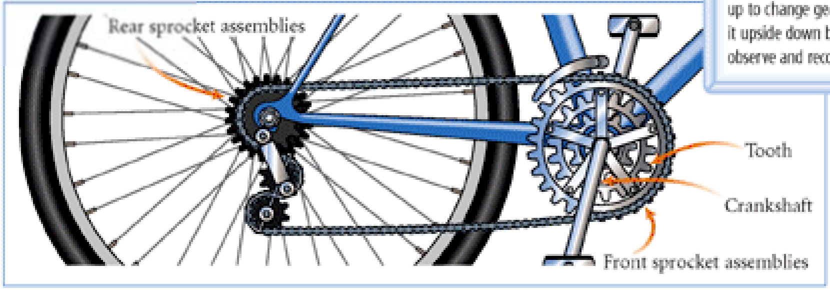
- a meterstick or metric tape measure
- a multispeed bicycle

In Steps 1–5, you'll analyze the effect of the rear sprockets.

**Procedure Note**

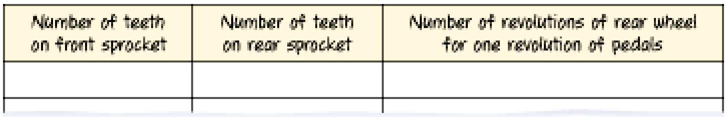
**Changing Gears**

You'll collect data with the bike upside down. You may be able to change gears in this position—rotate the pedals and crankshaft a few times. If you have to turn the bike right side up to change gears, then turn it upside down before you observe and record data.



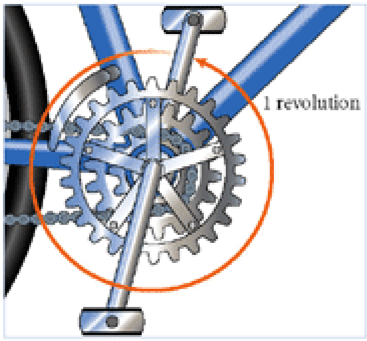
Step 1 Shift the bicycle into its lowest gear (using the smallest front sprocket and largest rear sprocket).

Step 2 Count the number of teeth on the front and rear sprockets in use. Record your numbers in a table like this one:



| Number of teeth on front sprocket | Number of teeth on rear sprocket | Number of revolutions of rear wheel for one revolution of pedals |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |

Step 3 Line up the air valve, or a chalk mark on the tire of the rear wheel, with part of the bicycle frame. This will be the "starting point." Rotate the pedal through one complete revolution and stop the wheel immediately. Estimate the number of wheel revolutions to the nearest tenth and enter it into the table.



Step 4 Shift gears so that the chain moves onto the next rear sprocket. Do not change the front sprocket. Repeat Steps 2 and 3. Record your data in a new row of your table. Repeat this process for each rear sprocket.

Step 5 Describe how the number of teeth on the rear sprocket affects how the wheel turns.What kind of variation is this? Plotting the data on your calculator may help you to see this relationship. Define variables and write an equation that relates the number of wheel revolutions to the number of teeth on the rear sprocket. Explain the meaning of the constant in this equation.

In Steps 6–10, you'll analyze the effect of the front sprockets.

Step 6 Shift the bicycle into its lowest gear again.

Step 7 In a second table, record the number of teeth on the sprockets in use.

Step 8 As you did in Step 3, record the number of wheel revolutions for one revolution of the pedals.

Step 9 Keep the chain on the same rear sprocket and shift gears so that the chain is placed onto the next front sprocket. Repeat Steps 7 and 8. In the second table you should have one row of data for each front sprocket.

Step 10 Describe how the number of teeth on the front sprocket affects the turning of the wheel.What kind of variation models this relationship? Plot the data on your calculator to verify your answer. Define variables and write an equation that relates the number of teeth on the front sprocket to the number of wheel revolutions. What is the meaning of the constant in this equation?

Now you'll see why gear shifting is such an important strategy in a bicycle race.

Step 11 Find a proportion relating the number of front teeth, rear teeth, wheel revolutions, and pedal revolutions. Use it to predict the number of wheel revolutions for a gear combination you have not tried yet. Test your prediction by doing the experiment with this gear combination.

Step 12 Explain why different gear ratios result in different numbers of rear wheel revolutions. Why is it possible to go faster in a high gear?

Step 13 Find the circumference of the rear wheel in centimeters. How far will the bicycle travel when the wheel makes one revolution? How many revolutions will it take to travel 1 kilometer without coasting?

Step 14 For the lowest and highest gear, how many times do you need to rotate the pedals for the bike to travel 1 kilometer? (*Hint:* Write a proportion or other equation involving the gear ratio and the number of revolutions of the pedals and the wheel.)

The wheels on Lance Armstrong's bicycle made roughly 1.6 million revolutions during the 2005 Tour de France. If he hadn't coasted or changed gears, he could have pedaled more than 1.5 million times.

In July 2005, Lance Armstrong became the first person to win the Tour de France seven times. He averaged 41.7 kilometers per hour and completed the race in 86 hours 15 minutes 2 seconds. Nine years before, he had been given a less than 50% chance of surviving cancer that had spread to his lungs and brain.

LESSON

2.7

# Evaluating Expressions

4+6·3=
22
30
4+6·3

Melinda asked Tywan, "What's four plus six times three?" Do you think she meant $(4 + 6) \cdot 3$ or $4 + (6 \cdot 3)$? Is there a difference between these two expressions? What about $4 + 6 \cdot 3$? Is this the same as either one of the previous expressions? In order to avoid confusion there is a set of rules, called the **order of operations,** that is followed so that a written mathematical expression is read and evaluated the same by everyone.

## Order of Operations

1. Evaluate expressions within parentheses or other grouping symbols.
2. Evaluate all powers.
3. Multiply and divide from left to right.
4. Add and subtract from left to right.

Using these rules, the expression $4 + 6 \cdot 3 = 4 + 18 = 22$ because multiplication and division (Rule 3) happen before addition and subtraction (Rule 4). If Melinda meant $(4 + 6) \cdot 3$, she could say "First add four and six, then multiply by three." In this lesson you will use the order of operations to write and evaluate expressions.

### EXAMPLE A

Answer parts a–c using this statement:

Multiply 6 times a starting number, then add 15, divide this result by 3, and then subtract your answer from 80.

**a.** What is the result when you start with 5? With 14? With –3?

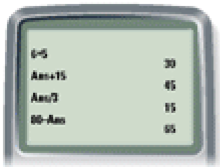
**b.** Write a mathematical expression that fits the statement, using $x$ to represent the starting number.

**c.** Use your calculator to test your expression on the starting numbers in part a.

### Solution

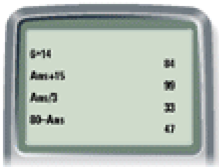
Apply the operations in the order they are given in the statement

**a.** Starting with 5



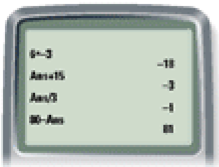
```
6*5
                30
Ans+15
                45
Ans/3
                15
80-Ans
                65
```

Starting with 14



```
6*14
                84
Ans+15
                99
Ans/3
                33
80-Ans
                47
```

Starting with –3



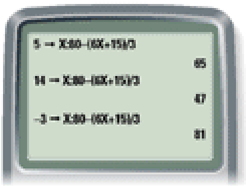
```
6*-3
               -18
Ans+15
                -3
Ans/3
                -1
80-Ans
                81
```

**b.** You can organize your work in a table.

| **Description** | **Expression** |
|---|---|
| Starting value. | $x$ |
| Multiply by 6. | $6x$ |
| Add 15. | $6x + 15$ |
| Divide this result by 3. | $\frac{6x + 15}{3}$ |
| Subtract your answer from 80. | $80 - \frac{6x + 15}{3}$ |

The fraction bar is a grouping symbol meaning that the entire numerator is divided by 3.

**c.** You can evaluate expressions on your calculator as shown here.



```
5→X:80−(6X+15)/3
                    65
14→X:80−(6X+15)/3
                    47
-3→X:80−(6X+15)/3
                    81
```

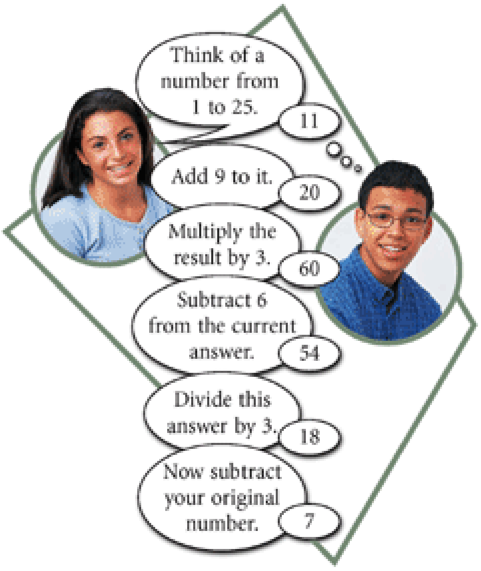
On the calculator you need the parentheses to indicate the grouping of the numerator.

In the example the letter *x* was used to represent the starting number. Because this number can *vary*, it is called a **variable.** In general the value of an expression depends on the number used in place of the variable. However, you can get surprising results, as you will see in the investigation.

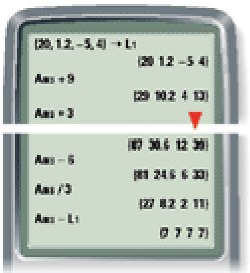
## Investigation

### Number Tricks

Try this trick: Each member of your group should think of a different number from 1 to 25. Add 9 to it. Multiply the result by 3. Subtract 6 from the current answer. Divide this answer by 3. Now subtract your original number. Compare your results.


Think of a number from 1 to 25.
11
Add 9 to it.
20
Multiply the result by 3.
60
Subtract 6 from the current answer.
54
Divide this answer by 3.
18
Now subtract your original number.
7

Do you think the result will be the same regardless of the number you start with? Do you think it would still work even if you chose a decimal number, a fraction, or a negative number? One way to answer these questions is to use a list of numbers instead of just a single starting value.



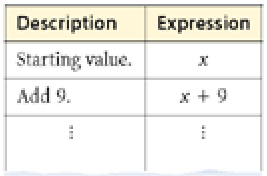
```
{20, 1.2, –5, 4}→L1
                {20 1.2 –5 4}
Ans+9
               {29 10.2 4 13}
Ans•3
              {87 30.6 12 39}
Ans–6
               {81 24.6 6 33}
Ans/3
                {27 8.2 2 11}
Ans–L1
                    {7 7 7 7}
```

**Step 1** Enter a list of at least four different numbers into the calculator home screen and store this list in list L1. In the example at right, the list is {20, 1.2, –5, 4}, but you should try different numbers. Perform the operations on your own starting numbers. The last operation is to subtract your original number.

**Step 2** Explain how the last operation is different from the others.

**Step 3** Number tricks like this work because certain operations, such as multiplication and division, get "undone" in the course of the trick. Which step undoes Ans · 3?

**Step 4** One way to analyze what is happening in a number trick is to translate the steps of the trick into an algebraic expression Return to the description at the beginning of this investigation and write an algebraic expression using *x* to represent your starting number.



| Description | Expression |
|---|---|
| Starting value. | $x$ |
| Add 9. | $x + 9$ |
| ⋮ | ⋮ |

**Step 5** You can use the method below to help you figure out why any number trick works. The symbol +1 represents one positive unit. You can think of *x* as a variable or as a container for different unknown starting numbers. Complete the Description column by writing the steps in this new number trick.

| Stage | Picture | Description | Expression |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *x* | Pick a number. | |
| 2 | *x* +1 +1 +1 | | |
| 3 | *x* *x* +1 +1 +1 +1 +1 +1 | | |
| 4 | *x* *x* +1 +1 | | |
| 5 | *x* | | |
| 6 | +1 | Subtract the original number. | |
| 7 | +1 +1 +1 | | |

Step 6 Complete the Expression column by writing an algebraic expression for each step in the trick.

Step 7 Evaluate the final expression in Step 6 using a list of starting numbers. What is the result? Explain why this happens.

Step 8 Invent your own number trick that has at least five stages. Test it on your calculator with a list of at least four different numbers to make sure all the answers are the same. When you're convinced the number trick is working, try it on the other members of your group.

Experimenting with number tricks and writing them in different forms can help you understand the role that variables and expressions play in algebra. A single expression can represent an entire number trick.

## EXAMPLE B

Consider the expression

$$4\left(\frac{x+7}{4}+5\right)-x+13$$

**a.** Write in words the number trick that the expression describes.

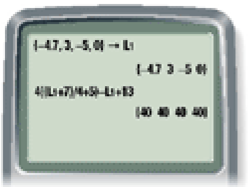
**b.** Test the number trick to be sure you get the same result no matter what number you choose.

**c.** Which operations that undo previous operations make this number trick work?

## Solution

**a.** Pick a number, *x*.
Add 7.
Divide the answer by 4.
Add 5 to this result.
Multiply the answer by 4.
Subtract your original number.
Then add 13.

**b.** One way to test the trick is to enter a list of numbers as list L1 and then enter the expression into your calculator using list L1 in place of the variable. Be sure to use parentheses to account for grouping symbols like the division bar: 4((L1 + 7)/4 + 5) – L1 + 13.



```
{-47,3,-5,0}→L1
                {-47 3 -5 0}
4((L1+7)/4+5)-L1+13
                {40 40 40 40}
```

**c.** The multiplication by 4 undoes the division by 4. Because the original number, *x*, is subtracted away, it doesn't matter what number you start with.

An **algebraic expression** is an expression that can involve both numbers and variables. The number tricks you have seen in this lesson can be expressed as algebraic expressions, and their values are determined by correctly applying the order of operations. Understanding this order is essential for success in your continuing study of algebra.

## EXAMPLE C

Al and Cal both evaluated the expression 7 – 4 + 2. Al said, "The answer is one because you can add in any order so I did four plus two first." Cal said, "The answer is five because you have to go left to right." Who is right and why?

### ▸ Solution

Both Al and Cal have good ideas.

Al is correct that it doesn't matter what order you add numbers. However, he needs to remember that 7 – 4 + 2 is the same as 7 + –4 + 2, so if he wants to change the order he must add –4 + 2. Then he would get 7 + –2, or 5, the same answer as Cal.

Cal is also correct in working from left to right. However, he may find it easier to evaluate some expressions if he thinks of subtraction as adding the opposite and then adds the numbers in the simplest combination, not necessarily always from left to right.

Thinking of subtraction as addition of negatives makes many calculations easier. Consider the number trick $\frac{5-3(x+2)}{3}+x$. To describe the steps in a chart, it will be much easier to think of this as $\frac{5+-3(x+2)}{3}+x$ and then write

Pick a number.
Add 2.
Multiply by –3.
Add 5.
Divide by 3.
Add the original number.

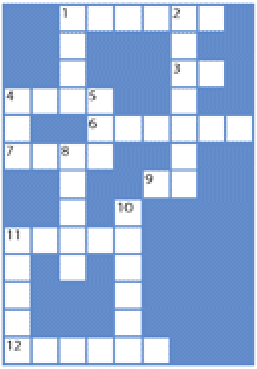
Try to get in the practice of recognizing subtraction as just a form of addition. It is also often convenient to change division into multiplication by a fraction. (For example, dividing by 3 is the same as multiplying by $\frac{1}{3}$.) While these procedures do not change the problem or the answer, they do sometimes prevent you from making errors when evaluating more complex expressions.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1** and **5.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Use your calculator to evaluate each expression on the next page and enter the answer in the puzzle. Enter the entire expression into your calculator so that you get the correct answer without having to calculate part of the expression first. [ See Calculator Note 2C to learn how to use the instant replay command.] For answers that can be expressed as either decimal numbers or fractions, you should use the answer form indicated in the puzzle. Each negative sign, fraction bar, or decimal point occupies one square in the puzzle. Commas, however, are not entered as part of the answer. For instance, an answer of 2,508.5 would require six squares. [ See Calculator Note OA for help converting answers from decimal numbers to fractions and vice versa.]



**Across**

**1.** $\frac{2}{3}$ of 159,327

**3.** $\frac{-1 + 17^2}{4 + 2^2}$

**4.** $4835 - 541 + 1284$

**6.** $\frac{3 + 140}{3 \cdot 14}$ (fraction form) @

**7.** $8075 - 3(42)$

**9.** $\sqrt{6^2 + 8^2}$

**11.** $\frac{740}{18.4 - 2.1 \cdot 9}$

**12.** $57^3$

**Down**

**1.** $9(-7 + 180)$

**2.** $\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)\left(\frac{17}{5} + \frac{25}{4}\right)$ (fraction form)

**4.** $3 - 3(12 - 200)$

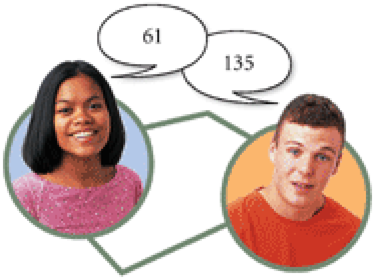
**5.** $9 \cdot 10^2 - 9^2$

**8.** $15 + 47(922)$

**10.** $25.9058 \cdot 20/4 - 89$ (decimal form) @

**11.** $1284 - \frac{877}{0.2}$

## Reason and Apply



**2.** Peter and Seija evaluated the expression $37 + 8 \cdot \frac{6}{2}$. Peter said the answer was 135. Seija said it was 61. Who is correct? What error did the other person make?

**3.** In what order would you perform the operations to evaluate these expressions and get the correct answers?

**a.** $9 + 16 \cdot 4.5 = 81$ @

**b.** $18 \div 3 + 15 = 21$

**c.** $3 - 4(-5 + 6^2) = -121$

**4.** Daxun, Lacy, Claudia, and Al are working on a number trick. Here are the number sequences their number trick generates:

| **Description** | **Daxun's sequence** | **Lacy's sequence** | **Claudia's sequence** | **Al's sequence** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pick the starting number. | 14 | –5 | –8.6 | $x$ |
| | 19 | 0 | | |
| | 76 | 0 | | |
| | 64 | –12 | | |
| | 16 | –3 | | |
| | 2 | 2 | | |

**a.** Describe the stages of this number trick in the first column.

**b.** Complete Claudia's sequence.

**c.** Write a sequence of expressions for Al in the last column.

**5.** In the scheme below, the symbol +1 represents +1 and the symbol -1 represents –1. The symbol $n$ represents the original number.

| Stage | Picture | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | $n$ | |
| 2 | $n$ -1 -1 -1 | |
| 3 | $n$ $n$ -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 | |
| 4 | $n$ $n$ -1 -1 | |
| 5 | $n$ -1 | |
| 6 | -1 | Subtract the original number. |
| 7 | +1 +1 +1 | |

**a.** Explain what is happening as you move from one stage to the next. The explanation for Stage 6 is provided. @

**b.** At which stage will everyone's result be the same? Explain. @

**c.** Verify that this trick works by using a calculator list and an answer routine.

**d.** Write an expression similar to the one shown in the solution to part b of Example A to represent this trick. @

**6.** Jo asked Jack and Nina to try two other number tricks that she had invented for homework. Their number sequences are shown in the tables. Use words to describe each stage of the number tricks.

**a.** Number Trick 1: @

| Description | Jack's sequence | Nina's sequence |
|---|---|---|
| Pick the starting number. | 5 | 3 |
| | 10 | 6 |
| | 30 | 18 |
| | 36 | 24 |
| | 12 | 8 |
| | 7 | 5 |
| | 2 | 2 |

**b.** Number Trick 2:

| Description | Jack's sequence | Nina's sequence |
|---|---|---|
| | –10 | 10 |
| | –8 | 12 |
| | –24 | 36 |
| | –15 | 45 |
| | –30 | 30 |
| | –60 | 60 |
| | –10 | 10 |

**7.** Insert operation signs, parentheses, or both into each string of numbers to create an expression equal to the answer given. Keep the numbers in the same order as they are written. Write an explanation of your answer, including information on the order in which you performed the operations.

**a.** 3 2 5 7 = 18

**b.** 8 5 6 7 = 13

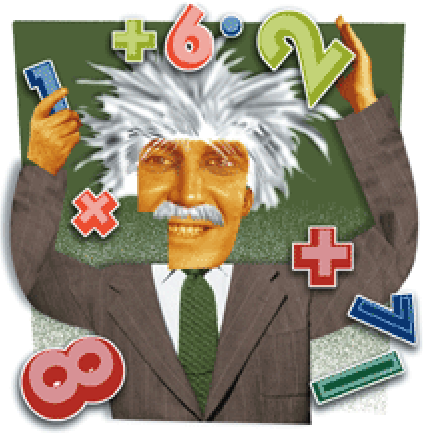
**8.** Marcella wrote an expression for a number trick.

| Marcella's Trick |
|---|
| $\frac{4(x - 5) + 8}{2} - x + 6$ |

**a.** Describe Marcella's number trick in words.
**b.** Pick a number and use it to do the trick. What answer do you get? Pick another number and do the trick again. What is the "trick"?

**9.** This problem is sometimes called Einstein's problem: "Use the digits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and any combination of the operation signs (+, –, ·, /) to write an expression that equals 100. Keep the numbers in consecutive order and do not use parentheses."

Here is one solution:
$123 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 + 8 - 9 = 100$
Your task is to find another one.



**10.** Write your own number trick with at least six stages.

**a.** No matter what number you begin with, make the trick result in –4.
**b.** Describe the process you used to create the trick.
**c.** Write an expression for your trick.

## Review

**11.** **APPLICATION** Portia drove her new car 308 miles on 10.8 gallons of gasoline.

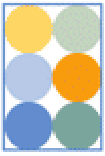
**a.** What is the car's rate of gasoline consumption in miles per gallon?

**b.** If this is the typical mileage for Portia's car, how much gas will it take for a 750-mile vacation trip?

**c.** If gas costs $2.35 per gallon, how much will Portia spend on gas on her vacation?

**d.** The manufacturer advertised that the car would get 30 to 35 miles per gallon. How does Portia's mileage compare to the advertised estimates?

**12.** You are helping to design boxes for game balls that are 1 inch in diameter. Your supervisor wants the balls in one rectangular layer of rows and columns.



**a.** Use a table to show all the ways to package 24 balls in rows and columns.

**b.** Plot these points on a graph.

**c.** Do the possible box dimensions represent direct or inverse variation? Explain how you know.

**d.** Represent the situation with an equation. Does the equation have any limitations?

Learn about packaging science with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**13.** The table displays data for a bicyclist's distance from home during a four-hour bike ride.

**a.** Make a scatter plot of the data.

**b.** Find the bicyclist's average speed.

**c.** Find an equation that models the data and graph it on the scatter plot.

**d.** At what times might the bicyclist be riding downhill or pedaling uphill? Explain.

| Time (h) | Distance (n |
|---|---|
| 0 | 0 |
| 0.25 | 4 |
| 0.50 | 8 |
| 1.00 | 15 |
| 1.50 | 25 |
| 2.00 | 36 |
| 2.25 | 40 |
| 2.75 | 41 |
| 3.00 | 44 |
| 3.50 | 48 |
| 4.00 | 60 |

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Insert as few parentheses as necessary into each expression so that when you enter the expression into your calculator it gives the same result as 5 · 13 – 5 · 4.

**a.** 5 · 13 – 4
**b.** 5 · 3 ^ 2
**c.** 5 · 13 + 5 · – 4
**d.** 100 + 35/1 + 2
**e.** 6 + 3 · 5
**f.** 5 + 5 · 8
**g.** 5 · 1 + 8
**h.** 5 · 3^1 + 1
**i.** 65 – 5 · 3 + 1
**j.** 87 – 6 · 10 – 3
**k.** –3^2 + 54

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

2.8

# Undoing Operations

*All change is not growth; all movement is not forward.*

ELLEN GLASGOW

After studying a lesson on number tricks, Virna came up with a new variation. She asked Killeen to pick a number and then do the following operations, in order: add 3, multiply by 7, subtract 4, divide by 2, and add 1. Killeen told her the final result was 13. Virna thought for a moment and then said, “Was your starting number 1?” It was, and Killeen was amazed! How did Virna figure that out? They tried the “trick” several more times, and each time Virna figured out Killeen’s starting number.

In the investigation you will discover how Virna was using her understanding of the order of operations to solve an equation, and you’ll see why it works.

## Investigation

### Just Undo It!

Step 1 Choose a secret number. Now choose four more nonzero numbers and in any random order add one of them,multiply by another, subtract another, and divide by the final number. Record in words what you did and your final result on a blank sheet of paper. (For example,“I took my secret number, divided by 4, added 7, multiplied by 2, and subtracted 8. The result was 28.”) Do not record your secret number. Trade papers with another student.

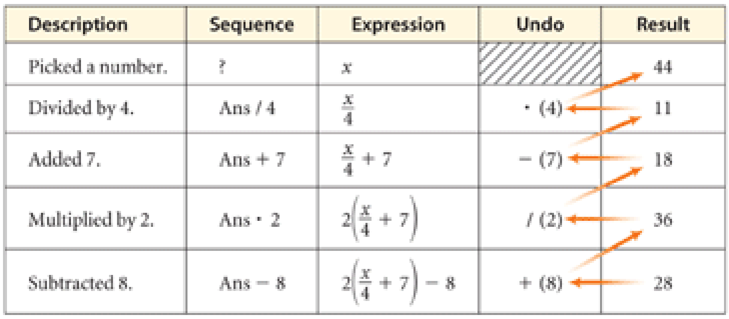
Step 2 Use the description on the paper given to you to complete a table like this one:

| Description | Sequence | Expression | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Picked a number. | ? | $x$ | | |
| Divided by 4. | Ans / 4 | $\frac{x}{4}$ | | |
| Added 7. | Ans + 7 | $\frac{x}{4}+7$ | | |
| Multiplied by 2. | Ans · 2 | $2\left(\frac{x}{4}+7\right)$ | | |
| Subtracted 8. | Ans – 8 | $2\left(\frac{x}{4}+7\right)-8$ | | |

Step 3 Now add another column listing the operations needed to undo each step.

| Description | Sequence | Expression | Undo | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Picked a number. | ? | $x$ | ▨ | |
| Divided by 4. | Ans / 4 | $\frac{x}{4}$ | · (4) | |
| Added 7. | Ans + 7 | $\frac{x}{4}+7$ | – (7) | |
| Multiplied by 2. | Ans · 2 | $2\left(\frac{x}{4}+7\right)$ | / (2) | |
| Subtracted 8. | Ans – 8 | $2\left(\frac{x}{4}+7\right)-8$ | + (8) | |

Step 4 Add a fifth column and put the final result in the bottom right cell. Then work up the table from the bottom, undoing each operation as shown, to discover the original number.Was this the secret number? (In this example the final result was 28 and the original secret number was 44.)



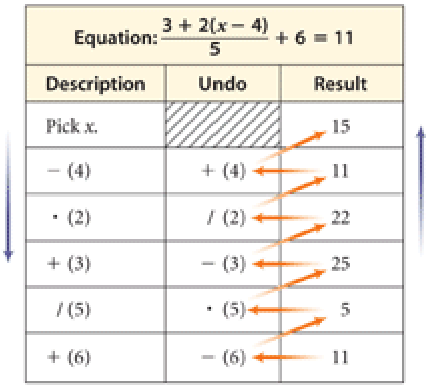
| Description | Sequence | Expression | Undo | Result |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Picked a number. | ? | $x$ | ▨ | 44 |
| Divided by 4. | Ans / 4 | $\frac{x}{4}$ | · (4) | 11 |
| Added 7. | Ans + 7 | $\frac{x}{4}+7$ | − (7) | 18 |
| Multiplied by 2. | Ans · 2 | $2\left(\frac{x}{4}+7\right)$ | / (2) | 36 |
| Subtracted 8. | Ans − 8 | $2\left(\frac{x}{4}+7\right)-8$ | + (8) | 28 |

Many equations can be solved using a table by undoing each operation, following these steps.

1. Complete the description column using the order of operations.
2. Complete the undo column.
3. Finally, work up from the bottom of the table to solve the equation.

You can check your solution to an equation by substituting the solution into the original equation and evaluating to check that you get a true statement.

Study this example. Next you will create your own table to solve an equation.



Equation: $\frac{3+2(x-4)}{5}+6=11$

| Description | Undo | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | 15 |
| − (4) | + (4) | 11 |
| · (2) | / (2) | 22 |
| + (3) | − (3) | 25 |
| / (5) | · (5) | 5 |
| + (6) | − (6) | 11 |

Step 5 Solve this equation using a table: $7+\frac{x-3}{4}=42$. Check your solution.

Step 6 Write a few sentences explaining why this method works to solve an equation.

An **equation** is a statement that says the value of one expression is equal to the value of another expression. **Solving equations** is the process you use to determine the value of the unknown that "works" or makes the equation true. This value is called the **solution.** Once you can identify all of the steps that were done to the unknown number to come up with the result, you can simply **undo** them to find the solution. Remember, you have to undo the steps in reverse order of the way they were originally done. That means you need to pay close attention to the order of operations in the original equation.

## EXAMPLE A

To some number, add 3, multiply by –2, add 18, and finally divide by 6.

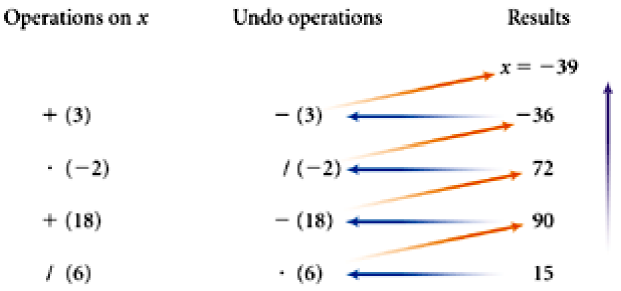
**a.** Find the starting number if the final result is 15.

**b.** Convert the description into an expression, and write an equation that states that this expression is equal to 15.

**c.** Test your solution to part a using your equation from part b.

## Solution

**a.** You can find the starting number by working backward, undoing each operation described. Perform the undo operations in reverse order, starting with the number 15.



**b.** One way to write this equation is $\frac{18 + -2(x + 3)}{6} = 15$.

**c.** Substitute –39 for $x$, and determine whether the equation is true.

$$\frac{18 + -2(-39 + 3)}{6} \stackrel{?}{=} 15$$

$$\frac{18 + -2(-36)}{6} \stackrel{?}{=} 15$$

$$\frac{18 + 72}{6} \stackrel{?}{=} 15$$

$$\frac{90}{6} \stackrel{?}{=} 15$$

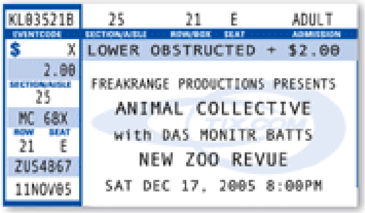
$$15 = 15$$

This is a true statement, so the solution is correct.

Much of algebra involves translating a real-world situation into an equation and finding the solution to the equation. Once you understand the situation, you can write the equation that represents it algebraically. Then you can *undo* the operations to solve the equation. The organization table that you used in the investigation may be helpful.

## EXAMPLE B

An online ticket agency adds a charge of \$2 to the price of each ticket. Kent bought four tickets and paid with his debit card. His account had a balance of \$190 before he used it and \$62 after he used it. What is the original cost of each ticket?


KL035218
25
21
E
ADULT
$
X
LOWER OBSTRUCTED + $2.00
2.00
25
MC 68X
21
E
ZUS4867
11NOV05
FREAKRANGE PRODUCTIONS PRESENTS
ANIMAL COLLECTIVE
with DAS MONITR BATTS
NEW ZOO REVUE
SAT DEC 17, 2005 8:00PM

### ▸ Solution

An algebraic expression for the cost of the four tickets is $4(x + 2)$. This cost was removed from Kent's original balance of \$190, leaving a final balance of \$62, so you can write the equation $190 - 4(x + 2) = 62$.

**Equation: $190 + -4(x + 2) = 62$**

| Description | Undo | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | 30 |
| $+ (2)$ | $- (2)$ | 32 |
| $\cdot (-4)$ | $/ (-4)$ | $-128$ |
| $+ (190)$ | $- (190)$ | 62 |

Each ticket originally cost \$30.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **1.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. Evaluate each expression without a calculator. Then check your result with your calculator.

   **a.** $-4 + (-8)$
   **b.** $(-4)(-8)$
   **c.** $-2(3 + 9)$
   **d.** $5 + (-6)(-5)$ @
   **e.** $(-3)(-5) + (-2)$
   **f.** $\dfrac{-15}{3} + 8$
   **g.** $\dfrac{23 - 3(4 - 9)}{-2}$ @
   **h.** $\dfrac{-4[7 + (-8)]}{8} - 6.5$
   **i.** $\dfrac{6(2 \cdot 4 - 5) - 2}{-4}$

2. The equation $\frac{5(F - 32)}{9} = C$ can be used to change temperatures in Fahrenheit to the Celsius scale.

   **a.** What is the first step when converting a temperature in °F to °C? @
   **b.** What is the last step when converting a temperature in °F to °C?
   **c.** What is the first step in undoing a temperature in °C to find the temp in °F?
   **d.** What is the last step in undoing a temperature in °C to find the temp in °F?

**3.** Evaluate each expression if $x = 6$.

**a.** $2x + 3$ **b.** $2(x + 3)$ **c.** $5x - 13$ **d.** $\frac{x+9}{3}$

**4.** For each equation identify the order of operations. Then work backward through the order of operations to find $x$.

**a.** $\frac{x-3}{2} = 6$ **b.** $3x + 7 = 22$ @ **c.** $\frac{x}{6} - 20 = -19$

**5.** To change from miles per hour to feet per second, you can multiply by 5280, divide by 60, then divide by 60 again. Use the idea of undoing to explain how to convert from feet per second into miles per hour.

**6.** Justine asked her group members to do this calculation: Pick a number, multiply by 5, and subtract 2. Quentin got 33 for an answer. Explain how Justine could determine what number Quentin picked.What number did Quentin pick?

## Reason and Apply

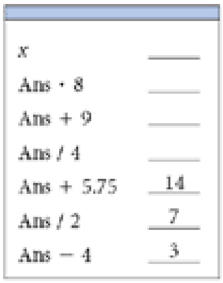
**7.** The final answer to the sequence of calculations shown at right is 3. Starting with the final number, work backward, from the bottom to the top, undoing the operation at each step.

**a.** What is the original number? @

**b.** How can you check that your answer to 7a is correct? @

**c.** What is the original number if the final result is 15?

**d.** What makes this sequence of operations a number trick? @



$x$ ____
Ans · 8 ____
Ans + 9 ____
Ans / 4 ____
Ans + 5.75 14
Ans / 2 7
Ans − 4 3

**8.** The sequence of operations at right will always give you a different final answer depending on the number you start with.

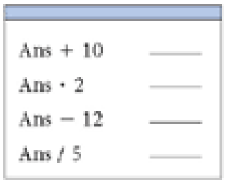
**a.** What is the final value if you start with 18?

**b.** What number did you start with if the final answer is 7.6?

**c.** Describe how you got your answer to 8a.

**d.** Let $x$ represent the number you start with.Write an algebraic expression to represent this sequence of operations.

**e.** Set the expression you got in 8d equal to zero. Then solve the equation for $x$. Check that your solution is correct by using the value you got for $x$ as the starting number. Do you get zero again?



Ans + 10 ____
Ans · 2 ____
Ans − 12 ____
Ans / 5 ____

**9.** Consider the expression

$$\frac{5(x+7)}{3}$$

**a.** Find the value of the expression if $x = 8$. List the order in which you performed the operations.

**b.** Solve the equation $\frac{5(x+7)}{3} = -18$ by undoing the sequence of operations in 9a.

**10.** Solve each equation with an undo table.

**a.** $3(x - 5) + 8 = -14.8$ @ **b.** $3.5\left(\frac{x-8}{4}\right) = 2.8$

**c.** $\frac{4(x-5)-8}{-3} = 12$ **d.** $\frac{4-3(7+2x)}{5} + 18.5 = -74.9$ @

**11.** Consider the expression

$$\frac{2.5(x-4.2)}{5}-4.3$$

**a.** Find the value of the expression if $x = 8$. Start with 8 and use the order of operations.

**b.** Solve the equation $\frac{2.5(x-4.2)}{5} - 4.3 = 5.4$ by undoing the operations in 11a.

**12.** The equation $D = 6 + 0.4(t - 5)$ represents the depth of water, in inches, in a swimming pool after $t$ minutes of filling.

**a.** How deep is the water after 60 minutes? ⓗ

**b.** How long does it take until the water is 36 inches deep?

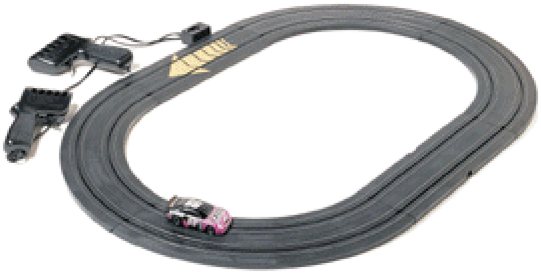
**c.** Undo the sequence of operations on $t$ to solve the original equation for $t$ in terms of $D$.

**13.** Find the errors in this undo table and correct them.

| Equation: $\frac{3(2-4x)}{4} - 7 = 14$ | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Description** | **Undo** | **Result** |
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | 52 |
| $\cdot(-4)$ | $\cdot(4)$ | 13 |
| $-(2)$ | $+(2)$ | 27 |
| $+(3)$ | $-(3)$ | 81 |
| $/(4)$ | $\cdot(4)$ | 21 |
| $-(7)$ | $+(7)$ | 14 |

## Review

**14.** An electric slot car travels at a scale speed of 200 mi/h, meaning this would be its speed if it were full sized. If the car is $\frac{1}{87}$ of full size, find the car's actual speed in



**a.** Feet per minute.

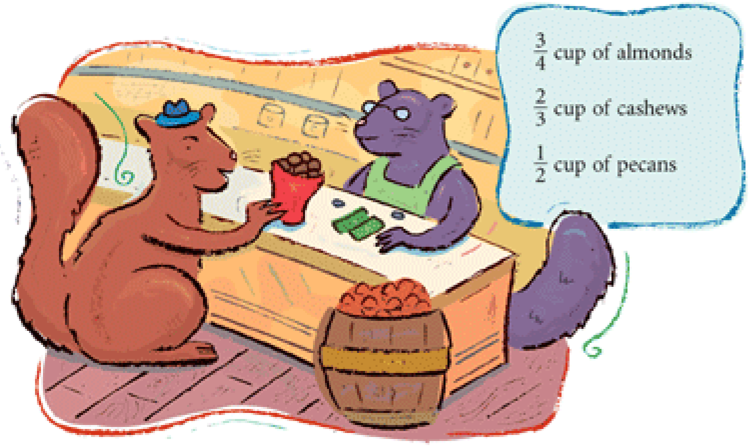
**b.** Centimeter per second.

**15.** Find a rate for each situation. Then use the rate to answer the question.

**a.** Kerstin drove 350 mi last week and used 12.5 gal of gas. How many gallons of gas will he use if he drives 520 mi this week?

**b.** Angelo drove 225 mi last week and used 10.7 gal of gas. How far can he drive this week using 9 gal of gas?

**16.** Natalie works in a shop that sells mixed nuts. Alice drops by and decides to buy a bag of mixed nuts with



$\frac{3}{4}$ cup of almonds

$\frac{2}{3}$ cup of cashews

$\frac{1}{2}$ cup of pecans

**a.** How many cups of mixed nuts will there be in the bag? @

**b.** Almonds cost $6.98 a cup, cashews cost $7.98 a cup, and pecans cost $4.98 a cup. What is the cost of Alice's bag of nuts? @

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Three children went camping with their parents, a dog, and a tin of cookies just for the children. They agreed to share the cookies equally.

The youngest child couldn't help thinking about the cookies, so alone she divided the cookies into three piles. There was one left over. She gave it to the dog, took her share, and left the rest of the cookies in the cookie tin.

A little later the middle child took the tin where he could be alone and divided the cookies into three piles. There was one left over. He gave it to the dog and took his share.

Not too long after that, the oldest child went alone to divide the cookies. When she made three piles, there was one left over, which the dog got. She took her share and put the rest back in the tin.

After dinner, the three children "officially" divided the contents of the cookie tin into three piles. There was one left over, which they gave to the dog.

What is the smallest number of cookies that the tin might have first contained?

# CHAPTER 2 REVIEW

In this chapter you explored and analyzed relationships among **ratios**, **proportions** , and percents. You used a **variable** to represent an unknown number, defined a proportion using the variable, and then solved the proportion to determine the value of the variable. You learned that a ratio of two integers is a **rational number** and that decimal representations of rational numbers either **terminate** or have a **repeating** pattern.

You can also use ratios as **conversion factors** to change from one unit of measure to another. You used **dimensional analysis** to convert units such as miles per hour to meters per second. And you saw that a **rate** is a ratio with a denominator of 1.

You learned that quantities are **directly proportional** when an increase in one value leads to a proportional increase in another. These quantities form a **direct variation** when their *ratio* is constant. The constant ratio is called a **constant of variation**. When you graphed a direct relationship, you discovered a straight line that always passes through the origin.

For an **inverse variation** the *product* of two quantities is constant. In this relationship, an increase in one variable causes a decrease in the other. The graph of the relationship is curved rather than straight, and the graph does not touch either axis.

You studied the **order of operations**, which is used to ensure that everyone evaluates expressions in the same way. You explored number tricks and learned how to use an **undoing** process to find the original number. You also practiced writing **equations** to represent real-world situations and learned how to use the undoing process to find **solutions** to these equations.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **8** and **10.**

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Solve each proportion for the variable.

**a.** $\frac{5}{12} = \frac{n}{21}$ **b.** $\frac{15}{47} = \frac{27}{w}$ **c.** $\frac{2.5}{3} = \frac{k}{6.2}$

**2.** Jeff can build 7 birdhouses in 5 hours.Write three different proportions that you could use to find out how long it would take him to build 30 birdhouses.

**3.** Plot the point (6, 3) on a graph.

**a.** List four other points where the *y*-coordinate is 50% of the *x*-coordinate. Plot them on the same graph.

**b.** Describe the pattern formed by the points.

**4.** In a fairy tale written by the Brothers Grimm, Rapunzel has hair that is about 20 ells in length (1 ell = 3.75 feet) by the time she is 12 years old. In the story, Rapunzel is held captive in a high tower with a locked door and only one window. From this window, she lets down her hair so that people can climb up.

**a.** Approximately how long was Rapunzel's hair in feet when she was 12 years old?

**b.** If Rapunzel's hair grew at a constant rate from birth, approximately how many feet did her hair grow per month?

**5.** **APPLICATION** A 13th-century Chinese manuscript (*Shu-shu chiu-chang*) contains this problem: You are sold 1,534 shih of rice but find that millet is mixed with the rice. In a sample of 254 grains, you find 28 grains of millet. About how many shih are actually rice? How many shih are millet? (Ulrich Libbrecht, *Chinese Mathematics in the Thirteenth Century*, 1973, p. 79).

**6.** On many packages the weight is given in both pounds and kilograms. The table shows the weights listed on a sample of items.

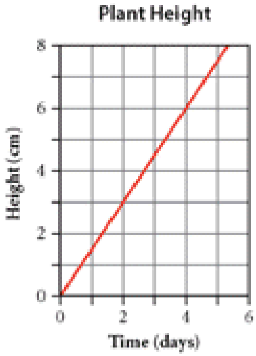
| **Kilograms** | 1.5 | 0.7 | 2.25 | 11.3 | 3.2 | 18.1 | 5.4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Pounds** | 3.3 | 1.5 | 5 | 25 | 7 | 40 | 12 |

**a.** Use the information in the table to find an equation that relates weights in pounds and kilograms. Explain what the variables represent in your equation.

**b.** Use your equation to calculate the number of kilograms in 30 pounds.

**c.** Calculate the number of pounds in 25 kilograms.

**7.** Consider this graph of a sunflower's height above ground.



**a.** How tall was the sunflower after 5 days?

**b.** If the growth pattern continues, how many days will it take the plant to reach a height of 25 cm?

**c.** Write an equation to represent the height of the plant after any number of days.

**8.** Use the table of values to answer each question.

**a.** Are the data in the table related by a direct variation or an inverse variation? Explain.

**b.** Find an equation to fit the data. You may use your calculator graph to see how well the equation fits the data.

**c.** Use your equation to predict the value of *y* when *x* is 32.

| *x* | *y* |
|---|---|
| 12 | 4 |
| 5 | 9 |
| 16 | 3 |
| 22 | 2 |
| 9 | 5 |
| 43 | 1 |

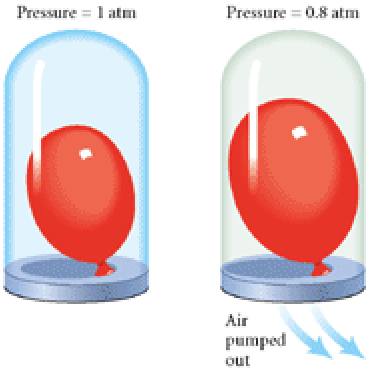
**9.** In the formula $d = vt$, *d* represents distance in miles, *v* represents rate in miles per hour (mi/h), and *t* represents time in hours. Use the word *directly* or *inversely* to complete each statement. Then write an equation for each.

**a.** If you travel at a constant rate of 50 mi/h, the distance you travel is ____ proportional to the time you travel.

**b.** The distance you travel in exactly 1 hour is ____ proportional to your rate.

**c.** The time it takes to travel 100 miles is ____ proportional to your rate.

**10.** **APPLICATION** Boyle's law describes the inverse variation between the volume of a gas and the pressure exerted on it. In the experiment shown, a balloon with a volume of 1.75 L is sealed in a bell jar with 1 atm of pressure. As air is pumped out of the jar, the pressure decreases, and the balloon expands to a larger volume.



**a.** Find the volume under 0.8 atm of pressure.

**b.** Find the pressure when the volume is 0.75 L.

**c.** Write an equation that calculates the volume in liters from the pressure in atmospheres.

**d.** Graph this relationship on your calculator, then sketch it on your own paper. Show on your graph the solutions to 11a and b.

**11.** The symbol +1 represents one positive unit and −1 represents one negative unit. You can think of *x* as a variable or as a container for different unknown starting values. Consider this sequence of expressions:

| **Stage** | **Picture** |
|---|---|
| 1 | *x* |
| 2 | *x* *x* |
| 3 | *x* *x* −1 |
| 4 | *x* *x* −1 *x* *x* −1 *x* *x* |
| 5 | *x* *x* −1 *x* *x* −1 *x* *x* |

**a.** Explain what is happening as you move from one stage to the next.

**b.** Write an algebraic expression describing each stage.

**c.** If the starting value is 4.5, what is the result at each stage?

**d.** If the result at the last stage is 22, then what is the starting value?

**12.** Describe a process to evaluate the expression $\frac{12 - 3(x + 4)}{6} + 5$ when $x = 1$.

**13.** Create an undo table and solve the equation given by undoing the order of operations.

Equation: $\frac{12 - 3(x + 4)}{6} + 5 = 4$

| Description | Undo | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | 4 |

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

This problem is adapted from an ancient Chinese book, *The Nine Chapters of Mathematical Art*.

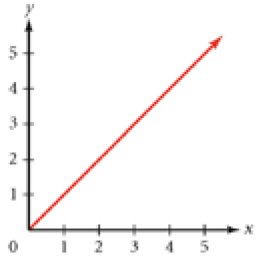
This is a detail from the 17th-century Chinese scroll painting *Landscapes of the Four Seasons* by Shen Shih-Ch'ing.

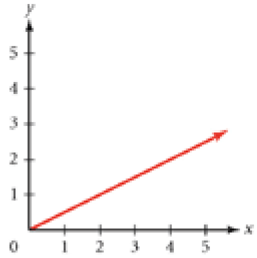
A city official was monitoring water use when he saw a woman washing dishes in the river. He asked, "Why are there so many dishes here?" She replied, "There was a dinner party in the house." His next question was "How many guests attended the party?" The woman did not know but replied, "Every two guests shared one dish for rice. Every three guests used one dish for broth. Every four guests used one dish for meat. And altogether there were sixty-five dishes used at the party." How many guests attended the party?

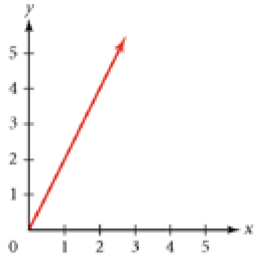
## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

The equation $y = kx$ is a *general equation* because it stands for a whole family of equations such as $y = 2x$, $y = \frac{1}{4}x$, even $y = \pi x$. (Does $C = \pi d$ look more familiar?)

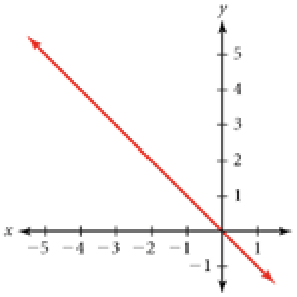
What might $k$ be in each line of these graphs? (If you're stumped, choose a point on the line, then divide its $y$-coordinate by its $x$-coordinate. Remember, $k = \frac{y}{x}$ is equivalent to $y = kx$.)





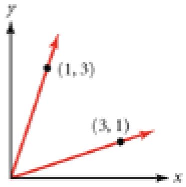


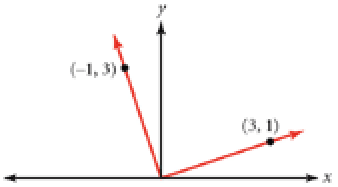
Most real-world quantities, like time and distance, are measured or counted in positive numbers. If two positive quantities vary directly, their graph $y = kx$ is in Quadrant I, where both $x$ and $y$ are positive. Because the quotient $\frac{y}{x}$ of two positive numbers $x$ and $y$ must be positive, the constant $k$ is positive.



But the graph at right also shows a direct variation. What can you say about $k$ for this graph?

What relationship do you see between the lines in each of the situations shown below? Between the $k$-values?





Finally, do you have a direct variation if $k = 0$? Why or why not?

# Assessing What You’ve Learned

## ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK

You’ve been creating tables and answering questions as you do the investigations. You’ve been working the exercises and taking quizzes and tests. You’ve made notes on things that you want to remember from class discussions. Are those papers getting folded and stuffed into your book or mixed in with work from other classes? If so, it’s not too late to get organized. Keeping a well-organized notebook is a habit that will improve your learning.

Your notebook should help you organize your work by lesson and chapter and give you room to summarize. Look through your work for a chapter and think about what you have learned.Write a short summary of the chapter. Include in the summary the new words you learned and things you learned about the graphing calculator.Write down questions you still have about the investigations, exercises, quizzes, or tests. Talk to classmates about your questions, or ask your teacher.

**UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO** Find the best work you have done in Chapter 2 to add to your portfolio. Choose at least one piece of work where you used proportions to solve a problem and at least one investigation or exercise that involves algebraic expressions or the undoing method. Choose one direct or inverse variation graph you made. You might decide to put the graph with the graphs you selected for your Chapter 1 portfolio.

**WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL** Add to your journal by expanding on a question from one of the investigations or exercises. Or use one of these prompts:

- Does graphing relationships help you understand how the quantities vary? Do you understand variation between quantities better when you look at a graph or when you read an equation?
- Tables of values, graphs, equations, and word descriptions are four ways to tell about a variation.What other mathematical ideas can you show in more than one way?
- Describe the progress you are making toward the goals you have set for yourself in this class.What things did you do and learn in this chapter that are helping you achieve those goals? What changes might you need to make to help keep you on track?

CHAPTER

3

# Linear Equations

Weavers repeat steps when they make baskets and mats, creating patterns of repeating shapes. This process is not unlike recursion. In the top photo, a mat weaver in Myanmar creates a traditional design with palm fronds. The bottom photo shows bowls crafted by Native American artisans.

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- write recursive routines emphasizing start plus change
- study rate of change
- learn to write equations for lines using a starting value and a rate of change
- use equations and tables to graph lines
- solve linear equations

LESSON

3.1

# Recursive Sequences

*A mathematician, like a painter or a poet, is a maker of patterns. If his patterns are more permanent than theirs, it is because they are made of ideas.*

G. H. HARDY

The Empire State Building in New York City has 102 floors and is 1250 ft high. How high up are you when you reach the 80th floor? You can answer this question using a recursive sequence. In this lesson you will learn how to analyze geometric patterns, complete tables, and find missing values using numerical sequences.

A **recursive sequence** is an ordered list of numbers defined by a starting value and a rule. You generate the sequence by applying the rule to the starting value, then applying it to the resulting value, and repeating this process.

## EXAMPLE A

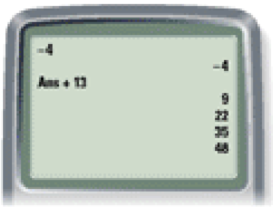
The table shows heights above and below ground at different floor levels in a 25-story building. Write a **recursive routine** that provides the sequence of heights – 4, 9, 22, 35, . . . , 217, . . . that corresponds to the building floor numbers 0, 1, 2, . . . . Use this routine to find each missing value in the table.

| **Floor number** | Basement (0) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | . . . | 10 | . . . | | . . . |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Height (ft)** | –4 | 9 | 22 | 35 | | . . . | | . . . | 217 | . . . |

### ▸ Solution

The starting value is – 4 because the basement is 4 ft below ground level. Each floor is 13 ft higher than the floor below it, so the rule for finding the next floor height is “add 13 to the current floor height.”

The calculator screen shows how to enter this recursive routine into your calculator. Press – 4 ENTER to start your number sequence. Press + 13 ENTER. The calculator automatically displays Ans + 13 and computes the next value. Simply pressing ENTER again applies the rule for finding successive floor heights. [▸ See Calculator Note 0D. ◂] You can see that the 4th floor is at 48 ft.



```
-4
                -4
Ans + 13
                 9
                22
                35
                48
```

How high up is the 10th floor? Count the number of times you press ENTER until you reach 10. Which floor is at a height of 217 ft? Keep counting until you see that value on your calculator screen. What’s the height of the 25th floor? Keep applying the rule by pressing ENTER and record the values in your table.

The 10th floor is at 126 ft, the 17th floor is at 217 ft, and the 25th floor is at 321 ft.

## Investigation

### Recursive Toothpick Patterns

**You will need**

- a box of toothpicks

In this investigation you will learn to create and apply recursive sequences by modeling them with puzzle pieces made from toothpicks.

Consider this pattern of triangles.

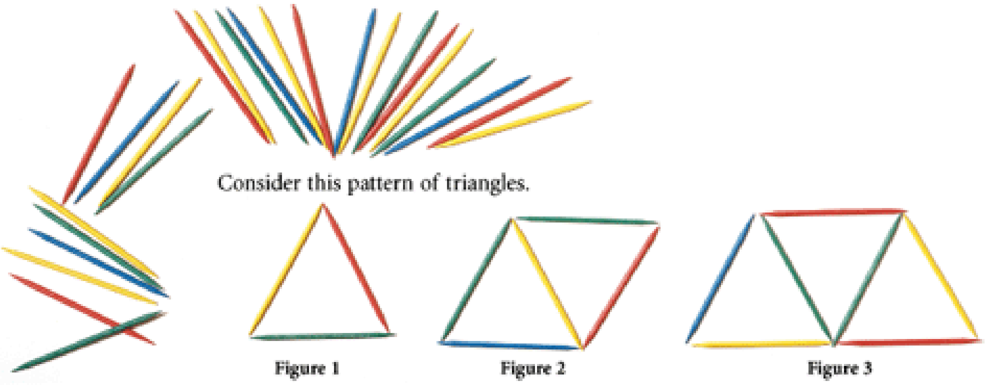


Figure 1 Figure 2 Figure 3

keymath.com/DA

Step 1 Make Figures 1–3 of the pattern using as few toothpicks as possible. How many toothpicks does it take to reproduce each figure? How many toothpicks lie on the perimeter of each figure?

Step 2 Copy the table with enough rows for six figures of the pattern. Make Figures 4–6 from toothpicks by adding triangles in a row and complete the table.

| | Number of toothpicks | Perimeter |
|---|---|---|
| Figure 1 | | |
| Figure 2 | | |

Step 3 What is the rule for finding the number of toothpicks in each figure? What is the rule for finding the perimeter? Use your calculator to create recursive routines for these rules. Check that these routines generate the numbers in your table.

Step 4 Now make Figure 10 from toothpicks. Count the number of toothpicks and find the perimeter. Does your calculator routine give the same answers? Find the number of toothpicks and the perimeter for Figure 25.

Next you'll see what sequences you can generate with a new pattern.

Step 5 Design a pattern using a row of squares, instead of triangles, with your toothpicks. Repeat Steps 1–4 and answer all the questions with the new design.

Step 6 Choose a unit of measurement and explain how to calculate the area of a square made from toothpicks. How does your choice of unit affect calculations for the areas of each figure?

Now you'll create your own puzzle piece from toothpicks. Add identical pieces in one direction to make the succeeding figures of your design.

Step 7 Draw Figures 1–3 on your paper. Write recursive routines to generate number sequences for the number of toothpicks, perimeter, and area of each of six figures. Record these numbers in a table. Find the values for a figure made of ten puzzle pieces.

Step 8 Write three questions about your pattern that require recursive sequences to answer. For example: What is the perimeter if the area is 20? Test your questions on your classmates.

In the investigation you wrote number sequences in table columns. Remember that you can also display sequences as a list of numbers like this:

1, 3, 5, 7, . . .

Each number in the sequence is called a **term.** The three periods indicate that the numbers continue.

## EXAMPLE B

Find the missing values in each sequence.

**a.** 7, 12, 17, __ , 27, __ , __ , 42, __ , 52

**b.** 5, 1, – 3, __ , – 11, – 15, __ , __ , – 27, __

**c.** –7, __ , – 29, __ , – 51, – 62, __ , – 84, __

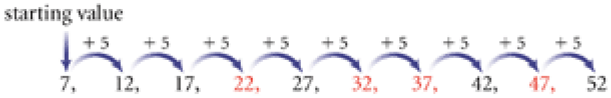
**d.** 2, – 4, 8, – 16, 32, __ , 128, – 256, __ , __

How many hidden numbers can you find?

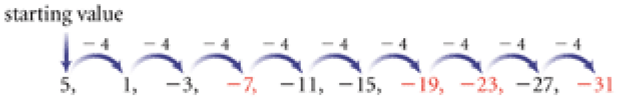
## Solution

For each sequence, identify the starting value and the operation that must be performed to get the next term.

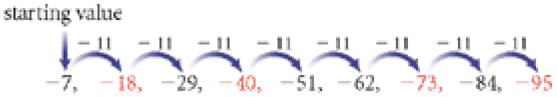
**a.** The starting value is 7 and you add 5 each time to get the next number. The missing numbers are shown in red.



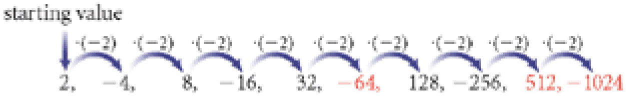
**b.** The starting value is 5 and you subtract 4 each time to get the next number. The missing numbers are shown in red.



**c.** The starting value is –7. The difference between the fifth and sixth terms shows that you subtract 11 each time.



**d.** Adding or subtracting numbers does not generate this sequence. Notice that the numbers double each time. Also, they switch between positive and negative signs. So the rule is to multiply by –2. Multiply 32 by –2 to get the first missing value of –64. The last missing values are 512 and –1024.



## EXERCISES

You will need your graphic calculator for Exercises **2, 5,** and **7.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Evaluate each expression without using your calculator. Then check your result with your calculator.

**a.** $-2(5-9)+7$

**b.** $\frac{(-4)(-8)}{-5+3}$

**c.** $\frac{5+(-6)(-5)}{-7}$

**2.** Consider the sequence of figures made from a row of pentagons.

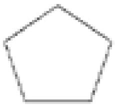


Figure 1

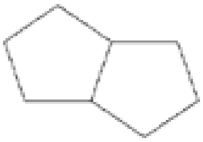


Figure 2

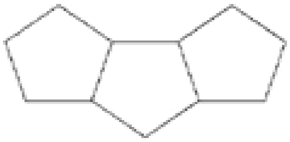


Figure 3

**a.** Copy and complete the table for five figures. @

**b.** Write a recursive routine to find the perimeter of each figure. Assume each side is 1 unit long.

**c.** Find the perimeter of Figure 10. @

**d.** Which figure has a perimeter of 47?

| Figure number | Perimeter |
|---|---|
| 1 | 5 |
| 2 | 8 |
| 3 | |

**3.** Find the first six values generated by the recursive routine

–14.2 ENTER

Ans + 3.7 ENTER, ENTER, . . . @

**4.** Write a recursive routine to generate each sequence. Then use your routine to find the 10th term of the sequence.

**a.** 3, 9, 15, 21, . . . @

**b.** 1.7, 1.2, 0.7, 0.2, . . . @

**c.** –3, 6, –12, 24, . . .

**d.** 384, 192, 96, 48, . . .

## Reason and Apply

**5.** **APPLICATION** In the Empire State Building the longest elevator shaft reaches the 86th floor, 1050 ft above ground level. Another elevator takes visitors from the 86th floor to the observation area on the 102nd floor, 1224 ft above ground level. For more information about the Empire State Building, see www.keymath.com/DA .

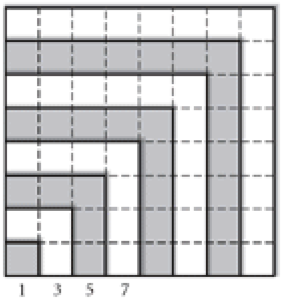
**a.** Write a recursive routine that gives the height above ground level for each of the first 86 floors. Tell what the starting value and the rule mean in terms of the building.

**b.** Write a recursive routine that gives the heights of floors 86 through 102. Tell what the starting value and the rule mean in this routine.

**c.** When you are 531 ft above ground level, what floor are you on?

**d.** When you are on the 90th floor, how high up are you? When you are 1137 ft above ground level, what floor are you on?

**6.** The diagram at right shows a sequence of gray and white squares each layered under the previous one.



**a.** Explain how the sequence 1, 3, 5, 7, . . . is related to the areas of these squares. @

**b.** Write a recursive routine that gives the sequence 1, 3, 5, 7, . . . . @

**c.** Use your routine to predict the number of additional unit squares you would need to enlarge this diagram by one additional row and column. Explain how you found your answers. @

**d.** What is the 20th number in the sequence 1, 3, 5, 7, . . . ?

**e.** The first term in the sequence is 1, and the second is 3. Which term is the number 95? Explain how you found your answer.

**7.** Imagine a tilted L-shaped puzzle piece made from 8 toothpicks. Its area is 3 square units. Add puzzle pieces in the corner of each "L" to form successive figures of the design. In a second figure, the two pieces "share" two toothpicks so that there are 14 toothpicks instead of 16.

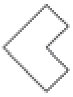


Figure 1

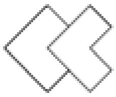


Figure 2

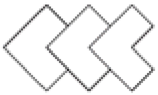


Figure 3

**a.** As you did in the investigation, make a table with enough columns and rows for the number of toothpicks, perimeter, and area of each of six figures.

**b.** Write a recursive routine that will produce the number sequence in each column of the table.

**c.** Find the number of toothpicks, perimeter, and area of Figure 10.

**d.** Find the perimeter and area of the figure made from 152 toothpicks.

**8.** **APPLICATION** The table gives some floor heights in a building.

| **Floor** | . . . | –1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | . . . |  | . . . | 25 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Height (m)** | . . . | –3 | 1 | 5 | 9 | . . . | 37 | . . . |  |

**a.** How many meters are between the floors in this building?

**b.** Write a recursive routine that will give the sequence of floor heights if you start at the 25th floor and go to the basement (floor 0). Which term in your sequence represents the height of the 7th floor? What is the height?

**c.** How many terms are in the sequence in 8b?

**d.** Floor "–1" corresponds to the first level of the parking substructure under the building. If there are five parking levels, how far underground is level 5?

**9.** Consider the sequence __ , –4, 8, __ , 32, . . . .

**a.** Find two different recursive routines that could generate these numbers. ⓗ

**b.** For each routine, what are the missing numbers? What are the next two numbers?

**c.** If you want to generate this number sequence with exactly one routine, what more do you need?

**10.** Positive multiples of 7 are generally listed as 7, 14, 21, 28, . . . .

**a.** If 7 is the 1st multiple of 7 and 14 is the 2nd multiple, then what is the 17th multiple? @

**b.** How many multiples of 7 are between 100 and 200? @

**c.** Compare the number of multiples of 7 between 100 and 200 with the number between 200 and 300. Does the answer make sense? Do all intervals of 100 have this many multiples of 7? Explain. @

**d.** Describe two different ways to generate a list containing multiples of 7. @

**11.** Some babies gain an average of 1.5 lb per month during the first 6 months after birth.

**a.** Write a recursive routine that will generate a table of monthly weights for a baby weighing 6.8 lb at birth.

**b.** Write a recursive routine that will generate a table of monthly weights for a baby weighing 7.2 lb at birth.

**c.** How are the routines in 11a and 11b the same? How are they different?

**d.** Copy and complete the table of data for this situation.

| **Age (mo)** | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Weight of Baby A (lb)** | 6.8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Weight of Baby B (lb)** | 7.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**e.** How are the table values for the two babies the same? How do they differ?

**12.** Write recursive routines to help you answer 12a–d.

**a.** Find the 9th term of 1, 3, 9, 27, . . . . @

**b.** Find the 123rd term of 5, –5, 5, –5, . . . . @

**c.** Find the term number of the first positive term of the sequence –16.2, –14.8, –13.4, –12, . . . .

**d.** Which term is the first to be either greater than 100 or less than –100 in the sequence –1, 2, –4, 8, –16, . . . ?

## Review

**13.** The table gives the normal monthly precipitation for three cities in the United States.

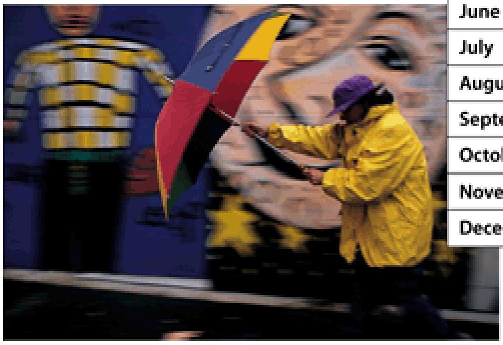
**a.** Display the data in three box plots, one for each city, and use them to compare the precipitation for the three cities.

**b.** What information do you lose by displaying the data in a box plot? What type of graph might be more helpful for displaying the data?

**Precipitation for Three Cities**

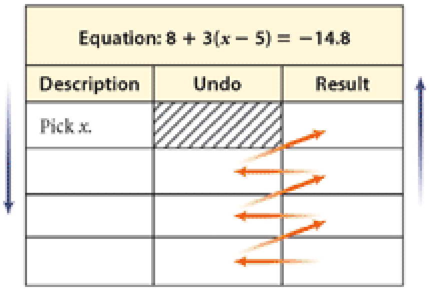
| | Precipitation (in.) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Month** | **Portland, Oregon** | **San Francisco, California** | **Seattle, Washington** |
| **January** | 5.4 | 4.1 | 5.4 |
| **February** | 3.9 | 3.0 | 4.0 |
| **March** | 3.6 | 3.1 | 3.8 |
| **April** | 2.4 | 1.3 | 2.5 |
| **May** | 2.1 | 0.3 | 1.8 |
| **June** | 1.5 | 0.2 | 1.6 |
| **July** | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.9 |
| **August** | 1.1 | 0.1 | 1.2 |
| **September** | 1.8 | 0.3 | 1.9 |
| **October** | 2.7 | 1.3 | 3.3 |
| **November** | 5.3 | 3.2 | 5.7 |
| **December** | 6.1 | 3.1 | 6.0 |

(*The New York Times Almanac 2000*, pp. 480–481)



It's a rainy day in Portland, Oregon.

**14.** Create an undo table and solve the equation listed by undoing the order of operations.



| Equation: 8 + 3($x$ − 5) = −14.8 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Description** | **Undo** | **Result** |
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

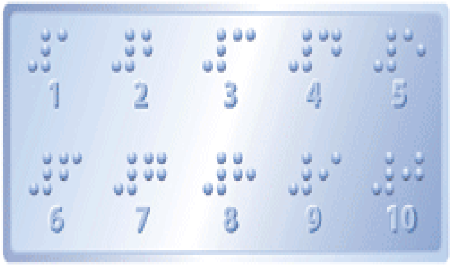
### LESSON 3.2

# Linear Plots

*In most sciences, one generation tears down what another has built, and what one has established, the next undoes. In mathematics alone, each generation builds a new story to the old structure.*

HERMANN HANKEL

In this lesson you will learn that the starting value and the rule of a recursive sequence take on special meaning in certain real-world situations. When you add or subtract the same number each time in a recursive routine, consecutive terms change by a constant amount. Using your calculator, you will see how the starting value and rule let you generate data for tables quickly. You will also plot these data sets and learn that the starting value and rule relate to characteristics of the graph.



Many elevators use Braille symbols. This alphabet for the blind was developed by Louis Braille (1809–1852). For more information about Braille, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA.

## EXAMPLE

You walk into an elevator in the basement of a building. Its control panel displays "0" for the floor number. As you go up, the numbers increase one by one on the display, and the elevator rises 13 ft for each floor. The table shows the floor numbers and their heights above ground level.

| Floor number | Height (ft) |
|---|---|
| 0 (basement) | –4 |
| 1 | 9 |
| 2 | 22 |
| 3 | 35 |
| 4 | 48 |
| . . . | . . . |

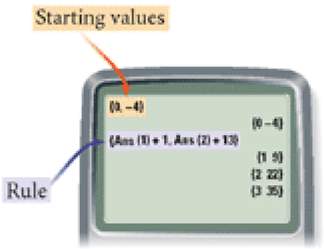
**a.** Write recursive routines for the two number sequences in the table. Enter both routines into calculator lists.

**b.** Define variables and plot the data in the table for the first few floors of the building. Does it make sense to connect the points on the graph?

**c.** What is the highest floor with a height less than 200 ft? Is there a floor that is exactly 200 ft high?

## ▶ Solution

The starting value for the floor numbers is 0, and the rule is to add 1. The starting value for the height is –4, and the rule is to add 13. You can generate both number sequences on the calculator using lists.

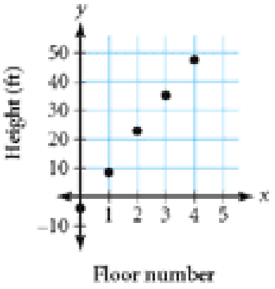


```
{0, −4}
                      {0 −4}
{Ans(1)+1, Ans(2)+13}
                       {1 9}
                      {2 22}
                      {3 35}
```

**a.** Press {0, –4} and press ENTER to input both starting values at the same time. To use the rules to get the next term in the sequence, press {Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) + 13} . ENTER. [▶ See Calculator Note 3A.◀]

These commands tell the calculator to add 1 to the first term in the list and to add 13 to the second number. Press ENTER again to compute the next floor number and its corresponding height as the elevator rises.

**b.** Let $x$ represent the floor number and $y$ represent the floor's height in feet. Mark a scale from 0 to 5 on the $x$-axis and –10 to 50 on the $y$-axis. Plot the data from the table. The graph starts at (0, –4) on the $y$-axis. The points appear to be in a line. It does not make sense to connect the points because it is not possible to have a decimal or fractional floor number.



**c.** The recursive routine generates the points (0, –4), (1, 9), (2, 22), . . . , (15, 191), (16, 204), . . . . The height of the 15th floor is 191 ft. The height of the 16th floor is 204 ft. So the 15th floor is the highest floor with a height less than 200 ft. No floor is exactly 200 ft high.

Notice that to get to the next point on the graph from any given point, move right 1 unit on the $x$-axis and up 13 units on the $y$-axis. The points you plotted in the example showed a **linear relationship** between floor numbers and their heights. In what other graphs have you seen linear relationships?

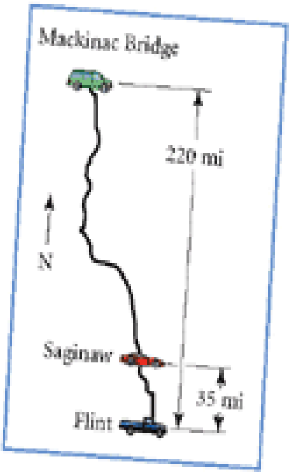
# Investigation

## On the Road Again

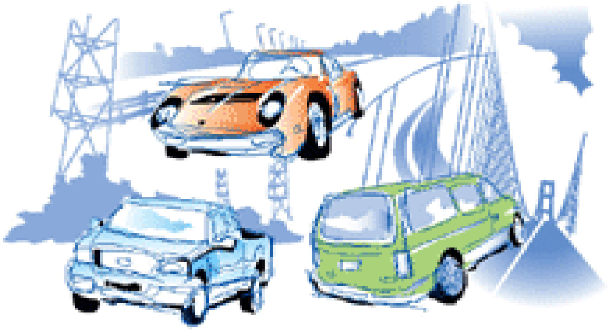
**You will need**

- the worksheet On the Road Again Grid

A green minivan starts at the Mackinac Bridge and heads south for Flint on Highway 75. At the same time, a red sports car leaves Saginaw and a blue pickup truck leaves Flint. The car and the pickup are heading for the bridge. The minivan travels 72 mi/h. The pickup travels 66 mi/h. The sports car travels 48 mi/h.



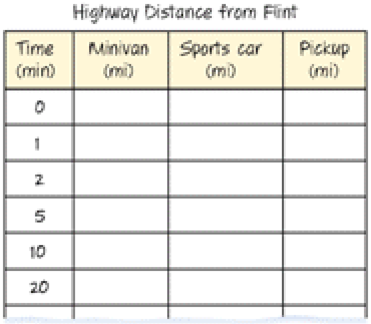
When and where will they pass each other on the highway? In this investigation you will learn how to use recursive sequences to answer questions like these.



Step 1 Find each vehicle's average speed in miles per minute (mi/min).

Step 2 Write recursive routines to find each vehicle's distance from Flint at each minute. What are the real-world meanings of the starting value and the rule in each routine? Use calculator lists.

Step 3 Make a table to record the highway distance from Flint for each vehicle. After you complete the first few rows of data, change your recursive routines to use 10 min intervals for up to 4 h.



Highway Distance from Flint

| Time (min) | Minivan (mi) | Sports car (mi) | Pickup (mi) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | |
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 5 | | | |
| 10 | | | |
| 20 | | | |

**Procedure Note**

After you enter the recursive routine into the calculator, press ENTER five or six times. Copy the data displayed on your calculator screen onto your table. Repeat this process.

Step 4 Define variables and plot the information from the table onto a graph. Mark and label each axis in 10-unit intervals, with time on the horizontal axis. Using a different color for each vehicle, plot its (*time*, *distance*) coordinates.

Step 5 On the graph, do the points for each vehicle seem to fall on a line? Does it make sense to connect each vehicle's points in a line? If so, draw the line. If not, explain why not.

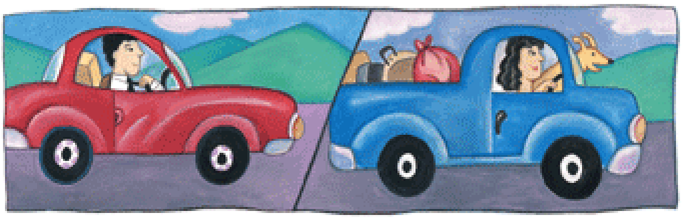
Use your graph and table to find the answers for Steps 6–10.

Step 6 Where does the starting value for each routine appear on the graph? How does the recursive rule for each routine affect the points plotted?

Step 7 Which line represents the minivan? How can you tell?

Step 8 Where are the vehicles when the minivan meets the first one headed north?

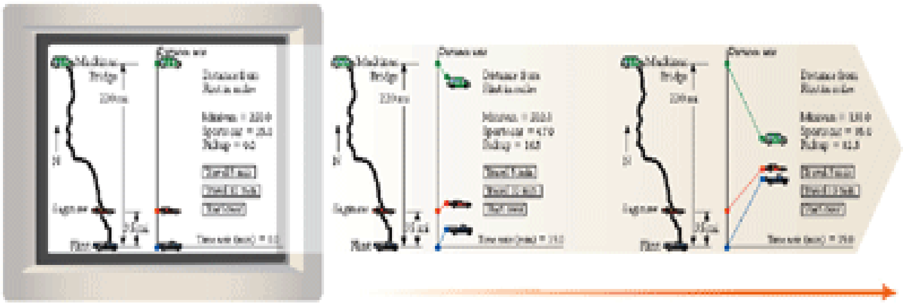
Step 9 How can you tell by looking at the graph whether the pickup or the sports car is traveling faster? When and where does the pickup pass the sports car?



Step 10 Which vehicle arrives at its destination first? How many minutes pass before the second and third vehicles arrive at their destinations? How can you tell by looking at the graph?

Step 11 What assumptions about the vehicles are you making when you answer the questions in the previous steps?

Step 12 Consider how to model this situation more realistically. What if the vehicles are traveling at different speeds? What if one driver stops to get gas or a bite to eat? What if the vehicles' speeds are not constant? Discuss how these questions affect the recursive routines, tables of data, and their graphs.



You can use the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** found at www.keymath.com/DA to further explore the situation described in the investigation.

keymath.com/DA

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4–7** and **9.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Decide whether each expression is positive or negative without using your calculator. Then check your answer with your calculator.

**a.** $-35(44) + 23$

**b.** $(-14)(-36) - 32$

**c.** $25 - \frac{152}{12}$

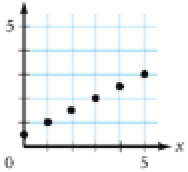
**d.** $50 - 23(-12)$

**e.** $\frac{-12 - 38}{15}$

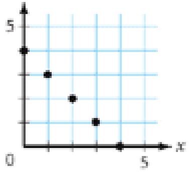
**f.** $24(15 - 76)$

**2.** List the terms of each number sequence of $y$-coordinates for the points shown on each graph. Then write a recursive routine to generate each sequence.

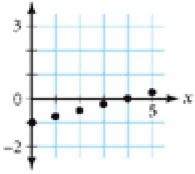
**a.** @



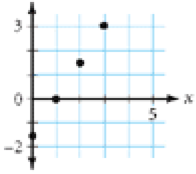
**b.** @



**c.**



**d.**



**3.** Make a table listing the coordinates of the points plotted in 2b and d.

**4.** Plot the first five points represented by each recursive routine in 4a and b on separate graphs. Then answer 4c and d.

**a.** {0, 5} ENTER

{Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) + 7} ENTER; ENTER, . . .

**b.** {0, –3} ENTER

{Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) – 6} ENTER; ENTER, . . .

**c.** On which axis does each starting point lie? What is the *x*-coordinate of each starting point?

**d.** As the *x*-value increases by 1, what happens to the *y*-coordinates of the points in each sequence in 4a and b? @

**5.** The direct variation $y = 2.54x$ describes the relationship between two standard units of measurement where *y* represents centimeters and *x* represents inches.

**a.** Write a recursive routine that would produce a table of values for any whole number of inches. Use a calculator list.

**b.** Use your routine to complete the missing values in this table.

| Inches | Centimeters |
|---|---|
| 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 2.54 |
| 2 | |
| | 35.56 |
| 17 | |

## Reason and Apply

**6.** **APPLICATION** A car is moving at a speed of 68 mi/h from Dallas toward San Antonio. Dallas is about 272 mi from San Antonio.

**a.** Write a recursive routine to create a table of values relating time to distance from San Antonio for 0 to 5 h in 1 h intervals.

**b.** Graph the information in your table.

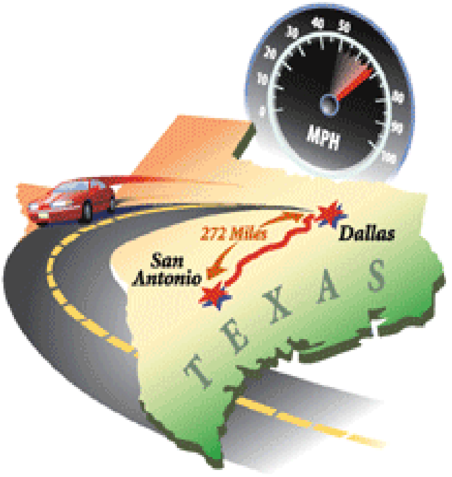
**c.** What is the connection between your plot and the starting value in your recursive routine?

**d.** What is the connection between the coordinates of any two consecutive points in your plot and the rule of your recursive routine?

**e.** Draw a line through the points of your plot. What is the real-world meaning of this line? What does the line represent that the points alone do not?

**f.** When is the car within 100 mi of San Antonio? Explain how you got your answer.

**g.** How long does it take the car to reach San Antonio? Explain how you got your answer.



**7.** **APPLICATION** A long-distance telephone carrier charges $1.38 for international calls of 1 minute or less and $0.36 for each additional minute.

**a.** Write a recursive routine using calculator lists to find the cost of a 7-minute phone call. @

**b.** Without graphing the sequence, give a verbal description of the graph showing the costs for calls that last whole numbers of minutes. Include in your description all the important values you need in order to draw the graph.

**8.** These tables show the changing depths of two submarines as they come to the surface.

**USS *Alabama***

| **Times (s)** | 0 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Depth (ft)** | –38 | –31 | –24 | –17 | –10 | –3 | 4 |

**USS *Dallas***

| **Times (s)** | 0 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Depth (ft)** | –48 | –40 | –32 | –24 | –16 | –8 | 0 |

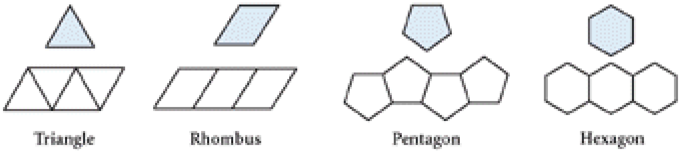
**a.** Graph the data from both tables on the same set of coordinate axes.

**b.** Describe what you found by graphing the data. How are the graphs the same? How are they different?

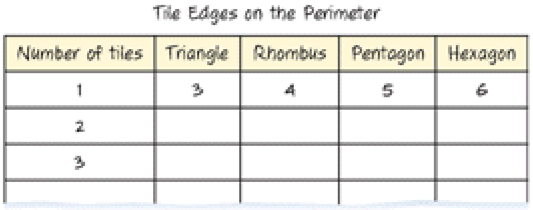
**c.** Does it make sense to draw a line through each set of points? Explain what these lines mean.

**d.** What is the real-world meaning of the point (30, 4) for the USS *Alabama?*

**9.** Each geometric design is made from tiles arranged in a row.



**a.** Make a table like the one shown. Find the number of tile edges on the perimeter of each design, and fill in ten rows of the table. Look for patterns as you add more tiles. ⓗ



Tile Edges on the Perimeter

| Number of tiles | Triangle | Rhombus | Pentagon | Hexagon |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| | | | | |

**b.** Write a recursive routine to generate the values in each table column.

**c.** Find the perimeter of a 50-tile design for each shape.

**d.** Draw four plots on the same coordinate axes using the information for designs of one to ten tiles of each shape. Use a different color for each shape. Put the number of tiles on the horizontal axis and the number of edges on the vertical axis. Label and scale each axis.

**e.** Compare the four scatter plots. How are they alike, and how are they different?

**f.** Would it make sense to draw a line through each set of points? Explain why or why not. ⓗ

**10.** A bicyclist, 1 mi (5280 ft) away, pedals toward you at a rate of 600 ft/min for 3 min. The bicyclist then pedals at a rate of 1000 ft/min for the next 5 min.

**a.** Describe what you think the plot of (*time*, *distance from you*) will look like. @

**b.** Graph the data using 1 min intervals for your plot. @

**c.** Invent a question about the situation, and use your graph to answer the question.

## Review

**11.** Consider the expression

$$\frac{5.4 + 3.2(x - 2.8)}{1.2} - 2.3$$

**a.** Use the order of operations to find the value of the expression if $x = 7.2$.

**b.** Set the expression equal to 3.8. Solve for $x$ by undoing the sequence of operations you listed in 11a.

**12.** Isaac learned a way to convert from degrees Celsius to Fahrenheit. He adds 40 to the Celsius temperature, multiplies by 9, divides by 5, and then subtracts 40.

**a.** Write an expression for Isaac's conversion method. @

**b.** Write the steps to convert from Fahrenheit to Celsius by undoing Isaac's method. @

**c.** Write an expression for the conversion in 12b.

**13.** **APPLICATION** Karen is a U.S. exchange student in Austria. She wants to make her favorite pizza recipe for her host family, but she needs to convert the quantities to the metric system. Instead of using cups for flour and sugar, her host family measures dry ingredients in grams and liquid ingredients in liters. Karen has read that 4 cups of flour weigh 1 pound.

In her dictionary, Karen looks up conversion factors and finds that 1 ounce ≈ 28.4 grams, 1 pound ≈ 454 grams, and 1 cup ≈ 0.236 liter.

**a.** Karen's recipe calls for ½ cup water and $1\frac{1}{2}$ cups flour. Convert these quantities to metric units.

**b.** Karen's recipe says to bake the pizza at 425°. Convert this temperature to degrees Celsius. Use your work in Exercise 12 to help you.

**14.** Draw and label a coordinate plane with each axis scaled from –10 to 10.

**a.** Represent each point named with a dot, and label it using its letter name.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $A(3, -2)$ | $B(-8, 1.5)$ | $C(9, 0)$ | $D(-9.5, -3)$ | $E(7, -4)$ |
| $F(1, -1)$ | $G(0, -6.5)$ | $H(2.5, 3)$ | $I(-6, 7.5)$ | $J(-5, -6)$ |

**b.** List the points in Quadrant I, Quadrant II, Quadrant III, and Quadrant IV.Which points are on the $x$-axis? Which points are on the $y$-axis?

**c.** Explain how to tell which quadrant a point will be in by looking at the coordinates. Explain how to tell if a point lies on one of the axes.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

3.3

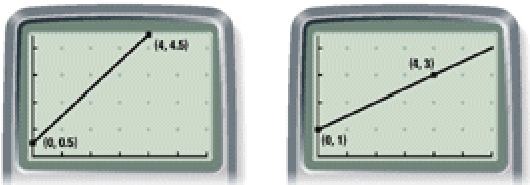
# Time-Distance Relationships

Modeling time-distance relationships is one very useful application of algebra. You began working with this topic in Lesson 3.2. In this lesson you will explore time-distance relationships in more depth by considering various walking scenarios. You'll learn how the starting position, speed, direction, and final position of a walker influence a graph and an equation.

The (*time*, *distance*) graphs below provide a lot of information about the "walks" they picture.

The fact that the lines are straight and increasing means that both walkers are moving away from the motion sensor at a steady rate. The first walker starts 0.5 meter from the sensor, whereas the second walker starts 1 meter from the sensor. The first graph pictures a walker moving 4.5 – 0.5 = 4 meters in 4 – 0 = 4 seconds, or 1 meter per second. The second walker covers 3 – 1 = 2 meters in 4 – 0 = 4 seconds, or 0.5 meter per second.

In this investigation you'll analyze time-distance graphs, and you'll use a motion sensor to create your own graphs.



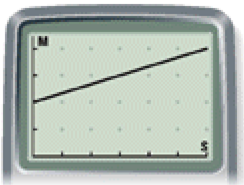
## Investigation

## Walk the Line

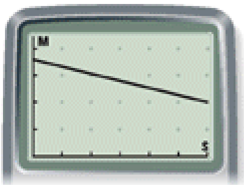
**You will need**

- a 4-meter measuring tape or four metersticks per group
- a motion sensor
- a stopwatch or watch that shows seconds

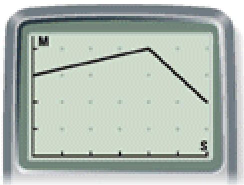
Imagine that you have a 4-meter measuring tape positioned on the floor. A motion sensor measures your distance from the tape's 0-mark as you walk, and it graphs the information. On the calculator graphs shown here, the horizontal axis shows time from 0 to 6 seconds and the vertical axis shows distance from 0 to 4 meters.



a.



b.



c.

Step 1 Write a set of walking instructions for each graph. Tell where the walk begins, how fast the person walks, and whether the person walks toward or away from the motion sensor located at the 0-mark.

Step 2 Graph a 6-second walk based on each set of walking instructions or data.

**a.** Start at the 2.5-meter mark and stand still.

**b.** Start at the 3-meter mark and walk toward the sensor at a constant rate of 0.4 meter per second.

**c.**

| **Time (s)** | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Distance (m)** | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.0 |

Step 3 Write a recursive routine for the table in Step 2c.

For the next part of the investigation, you will need a graphing calculator and a motion sensor. Your group will need a space about 4 meters long and 1.5 meters wide (13 feet by 5 feet). Tape to the floor a 4-meter measuring tape or four metersticks end-to-end. Assign these tasks among your group members: walker, motion-sensor holder, coach, and timer.

Step 4 Your group will try to create the graph shown in Step 1, graph a. Remember that you wrote walking directions for this graph. Use your motion sensor to record the walker's motion. [ ▸ See Calculator Note 3B for help using the motion sensor. ◂] After eac walk, discuss what you could have done to better replicate the graph. Repeat the walk until you have a good match for graph a.

Step 5 Rotate jobs, and repeat Step 4 to model graphs b and c from Step 1 and the three descriptions from Step 2.

Using motion-sensor technology in the investigation, you were able to actually see how accurately you duplicated a given walk. The next examples will provide more practice with time-distance relationships.

## EXAMPLE A

**a.** Graph a walk from the set of instructions "Start at the 0.5-meter mark and walk at a steady 0.25 meter per second for 6 seconds."

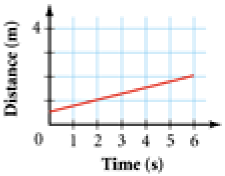
**b.** Write a set of walking instructions based on the table data, and then sketch a graph of the walk.

| **Time (s)** | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Distance (m)** | 4.0 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.0 | 1.6 |

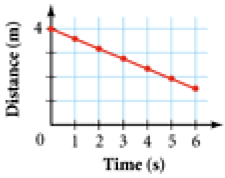
### ▸ Solution

Think about where the walker starts and how much distance he or she will cover in a given amount of time.

**a.** Walking at a steady rate of 0.25 meter per second for 6 seconds means the walker will move 0.25 m/s · 6 s = 1.5 m. The walker starts at 0.5 m and ends at 0.5 + 1.5 = 2 m.



**b.** Walking instructions: "Start at the 4-meter mark and walk toward the sensor at 0.4 meter per second." You can graph this walk by plotting the data points given.

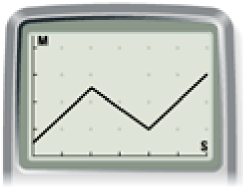


### EXAMPLE B

Write a set of walking instructions for this graph:

### ▸ Solution

Start at the 0.5 m mark and walk away from the motion sensor at 1 m/s for 2 s. Then walk toward the sensor at $\frac{3}{4}$ m/s for 2 s. Then walk away from the sensor at 1 m/s for 2 s.



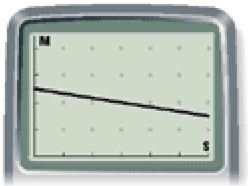
## EXERCISES

### ▶ Practice Your Skills

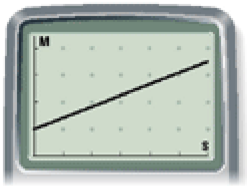
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. Write a recursive routine for the table in Example A, part b. @
2. Sketch a graph of a walk starting at the 1-meter mark and walking away from the sensor at a constant rate of 0.5 meter per second.
3. Write a set of walking instructions and sketch a graph of the walk described by {0, 0.8} and {Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) + 0.2}. @
4. Describe the walk shown in each graph. Include where it started and how quickly and in what direction the walker moved.

a. @



b.



**5.** Describe the walk represented by the data in each table.

**a.**

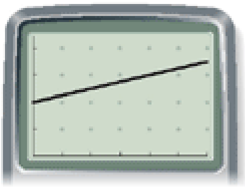
| Time (s) | Distance (m) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 6 |
| 1 | 5.8 |
| 2 | 5.6 |
| 3 | 5.4 |
| 4 | 5.2 |
| 5 | 5.0 |
| 6 | 4.8 |

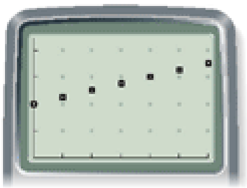
**b.**

| Time (s) | Distance (m) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1.6 |
| 2 | 2.2 |
| 3 | 2.8 |
| 4 | 3.4 |
| 5 | 4.0 |
| 6 | 4.6 |

## Reason and Apply

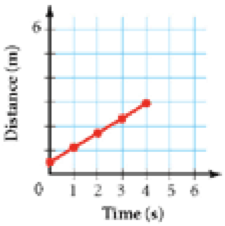
**6.** Which graph better represents a walk in which the walker starts 2 m from the motion sensor and walks away from it at a rate of 0.25 m/s for 6 s? Explain.





**7.** At what rate in ft/s would you walk so that you were moving at a constant speed of 1 mi/h?

**8.** The time-distance graph shows Carol walking at a steady rate. Her partner used a motion sensor to measure her distance from a given point.



**a.** According to the graph, how much time did Carol spend walking?

**b.** Was Carol walking toward or away from the motion sensor? Explain your thinking.

**c.** Approximately how far away from the motion sensor was she when she started walking?

**d.** If you know Carol is 2.9 m away from the motion sensor after 4 s, how fast was she walking?

**e.** If the equipment will measure distances only up to 6 m, how many seconds of data can be collected if Carol continues walking at the same rate?

**f.** Looking only at the graph, how do you know that Carol was neither speeding up nor slowing down during her walk?

**9.** Draw a scatter plot on your paper picturing (*time*, *distance*) at 1 s intervals if you start timing Carol's walk as she walks toward her partner starting at a distance of 5.9 m and moving at a constant speed of 0.6 m/s.

**10.** Describe how the rate affects the graph of each situation.

**a.** The graph of a person walking toward a motion sensor. @

**b.** The graph of a person standing still.

**c.** The graph of a person walking slowly.

**11.** Match each calculator Answer routine to a graph.

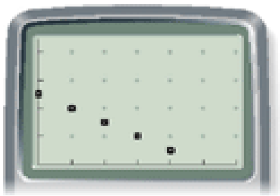
**a.** 2.5 ENTER
Ans + 0.5, ENTER, ENTER, . . . @

**b.** 1.0 ENTER
Ans + 1.0, ENTER, ENTER, . . .

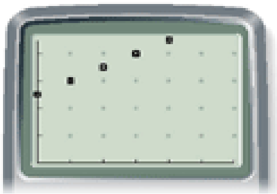
**c.** 2.0 ENTER
Ans + 1.0, ENTER, ENTER, . . .

**d.** 2.5 ENTER
Ans − 0.5, ENTER, ENTER, . . .

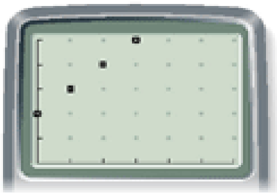
**i.**



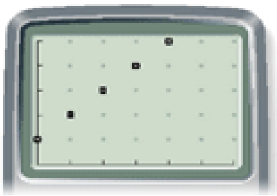
**ii.**



**iii.**



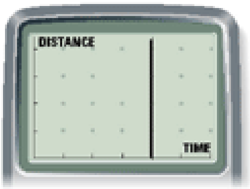
**iv.**



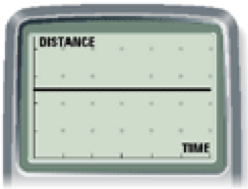
**12.** Describe how you would instruct someone to walk the line $y = x$, where $x$ is measured in seconds and $y$ is measured in feet. Describe how to walk the line $y = x$, where $x$ is measured in seconds and $y$ is measured in meters. Which line represents a faster rate? Explain.

**13.** For each situation, determine if it is possible to collect such walking data and either describe how to collect it or explain why it is not possible.

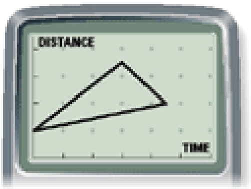
**a.** @



**b.**



**c.**



## Review

**14.** Solve each proportion for $x$.

**a.** $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{7}{5}$ **b.** $\frac{2}{x} = \frac{9}{11}$ **c.** $\frac{x}{c} = \frac{d}{e}$

**15.** On his Man in Motion World Tour in 1987, Canadian Rick Hansen wheeled himself 24,901.55 miles to support spinal cord injury research and rehabilitation, and wheelchair sport. He covered 4 continents and 34 countries in two years, two months, and two days. Learn more about Rick's journey with the link. at www.keymath.com/DA .

**a.** Find Rick's average rate of travel in miles per day. (Assume there are 365 days in a year and 30.4 days in a month.)

**b.** How much farther would Rick have traveled if he had continued his journey for another $1\frac{1}{2}$ years?

**c.** If Rick continued at this same rate, how many days would it take him to travel 60,000 miles? How many years is that?

Photo courtesy of The Rick Hansen Institute

China was one of the many countries through which Rick Hansen traveled during the Man in Motion World Tour.

**16.** **APPLICATION** Nicholai's car burns 13.5 gallons of gasoline every 175 miles.

**a.** What is the car's fuel consumption rate?

**b.** At this rate, how far will the car go on 5 gallons of gas?

**c.** How many gallons does Nicholai's car need to go 100 miles?

project

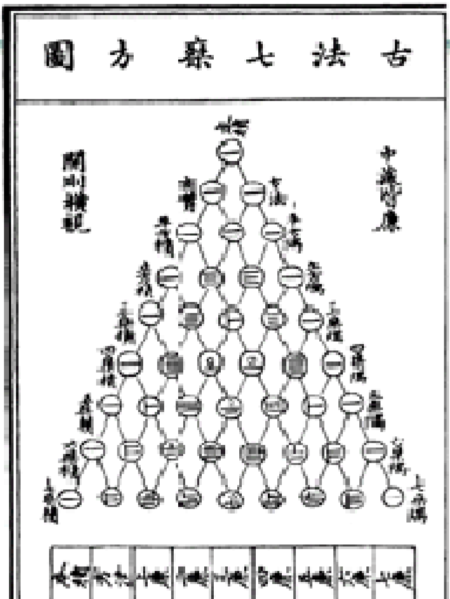
### PASCAL'S TRIANGLE

The first five rows of Pascal's triangle are shown.

```
            1
         1     1
      1     2     1
   1     3     3     1
1     4     6     4     1
```

The triangle can be generated recursively. The sides of the triangle are 1's, and each number inside the triangle is the sum of the two diagonally above it.

Complete the next five rows of Pascal's triangle. Research its history and practical application.What is the connection between Sierpiński's triangle and Pascal's triangle? Can you find the sequence of triangular numbers in Pascal's triangle? What is its connection to the Fibonacci number sequence? Present your findings in a paper or a poster.



What became known as Pasca's triangle was first published in *Siyuan yujian xicao* by Zhu Shijie in 1303. This ancient version actually has one error. Can you find it?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 3.4

# Linear Equations and the Intercept Form

So far in this chapter you have used recursive routines, graphs, and tables to model linear relationships. In this lesson you will learn to write **linear equations** from recursive routines. You'll begin to see some common characteristics of linear equations and their graphs, starting with the relationship between exercise and calorie consumption.

Different physical activities cause people to burn calories at different rates depending on many factors such as body type, height, age, and metabolism. Coaches and trainers consider these factors when suggesting workouts for their athletes.

## Investigation

## Working Out with Equations

Manisha starts her exercise routine by jogging to the gym. Her trainer says this activity burns 215 calories. Her workout at the gym is to pedal a stationary bike. This activity burns 3.8 calories per minute.

First you'll model this scenario with your calculator.

**Manisha's Workout**

| Pedaling time (min) $x$ | Total calories burned $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 215 |
| 1 | |
| 2 | |
| 20 | |
| 30 | |
| 45 | |
| 60 | |

Step 1 Use calculator lists to write a recursive routine to find the total number of calories Manisha has burned after each minute she pedals the bike. Include the 215 calories she burned on her jog to the gym.

Step 2 Copy and complete the table using your recursive routine.

Step 3 After 20 minutes of pedaling, how many calories has Manisha burned? How long did it take her to burn 443 total calories?

Next you'll learn to write an equation that gives the same values as the calculator routines

Step 4 Write an expression to find the total calories Manisha has burned after 20 minutes of pedaling. Check that your expression equals the value in the table.

Step 5 Write and evaluate an expression to find the total calories Manisha has burned after pedaling 38 minutes.What are the advantages of this expression over a recursive routine?

Step 6 Let $x$ represent the pedaling time in minutes, and let $y$ represent the total number of calories Manisha burns. Write an equation relating time to total calories burned.

Step 7 Check that your equation produces the corresponding values in the table.

Now you'll explore the connections between the linear equation and its graph.

Step 8 Plot the points from your table on your calculator. Then enter your equation into the Y = menu. Graph your equation to check that it passes through the points. Give two reasons why drawing a line through the points realistically models this situation. [See Calculator Note 1J to review how to plot points and graph an equation.]

Step 9 Substitute 538 for y in your equation to find the elapsed time required for Manisha to burn a total of 538 calories. Explain your solution process. Check your result.

Step 10 How do the starting value and the rule of your recursive routine show up in your equation? How do the starting value and the rule of your recursive routine show up in your graph? When is the starting value of the recursive routine also the value where the graph crosses the $y$-axis?

The equation for Manisha's workout shows a linear relationship between the total calories burned and the number of minutes pedaling on the bike. You probably wrote this linear equation as

$$y = 215 + 3.8x \qquad \text{or} \qquad y = 3.8x + 215$$

The form $y = a + bx$ is the **intercept form.** The value of $a$ is the **$y$-intercept,** which is the value of $y$ when $x$ is zero. The intercept gives the location where the graph crosses the $y$-axis. The number multiplied by $x$ is $b$, which is called the **coefficient** of $x$.

In the equation $y = 215 + 3.8x$, 215 is the value of $a$. It represents the 215 calories Manisha burned while jogging before her workout. The value of $b$ is 3.8. It represents the rate her body burned calories while she was pedaling. What would happen if Manisha chose a different physical activity before pedaling on the stationary bike?

You can also think of direct variations in the form $y = kx$ as equations in intercept form. For instance, Sam's trainer tells him that swimming will burn 7.8 calories per minute. When the time spent swimming is 0, the number of calories burned is 0, so $a$ is 0 and drops out of the equation. The number of calories burned is proportional to the time spent swimming, so you can write the equation $y = 7.8x$.

The constant of variation $k$ is 7.8, the rate at which Sam's body burns calories while he is swimming. It plays the same role as $b$ in $y = a + bx$.

## EXAMPLE A

Suppose Sam has already burned 325 calories before he begins to swim for his workout. His swim will burn 7.8 calories per minute.

**a.** Create a table of values for the calories Sam will burn by swimming 60 minutes and the total calories he will burn after each minute of swimming.
**b.** Define variables and write an equation in intercept form to describe this relationship.
**c.** On the same set of axes, graph the equation for total calories burned and the direct variation equation for calories burned by swimming.
**d.** How are the graphs similar? How are they different?

## Solution

**a.** The total numbers of calories burned appear in the third column of the table. Each entry is 325 plus the corresponding entry in the middle column.

Sam's Swim

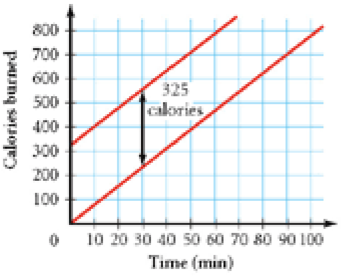
| Swimming time (min) | Calories burned by swimming | Total calories burned |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 325 |
| 1 | 7.8 | 332.8 |
| 2 | 15.6 | 340.6 |
| 20 | 156 | 481 |
| 30 | 234 | 559 |
| 45 | 351 | 676 |
| 60 | 468 | 793 |

**b.** Let $y$ represent the total number of calories burned, and let $x$ represent the number of minutes Sam spends swimming.

$$y = 325 + 7.8x$$

**c.** The direct variation equation is $y = 7.8x$. Enter it into $Y_1$ on your calculator. Enter the equation $y = 325 + 7.8x$ into $Y_2$. Check to see that these equations give the same values as the table by looking at the calculator table.

**d.** The lower line shows the calories burned by swimming and is a direct variation. The upper line shows the total calories burned. It is 325 units above the first line because, at any particular time, Sam has burned 325 more calories. Both graphs have the same value of $b$, which is 7.8 calories per minute. The graphs are similar because both are lines with the same steepness. They are different because they have different $y$-intercepts.



What will different values of $a$ in the equation $y = a + bx$ do to the graph?

## EXAMPLE B

A minivan is 220 mi from its destination, Flint. It begins traveling toward Flint at 72 mi/h.

**a.** Define variables and write an equation in intercept form for this relationship.

**b.** Use your equation to calculate the location of the minivan after 2.5 h.

**c.** Use your equation to calculate when the minivan will be 130 mi from Flint.

**d.** Graph the relationship and locate the points that are the solutions to parts b and c.

**e.** What is the real-world meaning of the rate of change in this relationship? What does the sign of the rate of change indicate?

## ▸Solution

**a.** Let the independent variable, $x$, represent the time in hours since the beginning of the trip. Let $y$ represent the distance in miles between the minivan and Flint. The equation for the relationship is $y = 220 - 72x$.

**b.** Substitute the time, 2.5 h, for $x$.

$y = 220 - 72 \cdot 2.5 = 40$

So the minivan is 40 mi from Flint.

**c.** Substitute 130 mi for $y$ and solve the equation $220 - 72x = 130$.

$220 + -72x = 130$ Original equation. The subtraction of $72x$ is written as addition of $-72x$.

$-72x = -90$ Subtract 220 to undo the addition.

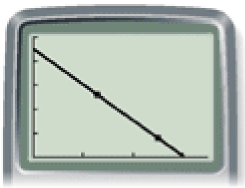
$x = 1.25$ Divide by $-72$ to undo the multiplication.

The minivan will be 130 mi from Flint after 1.25 h. You can change 0.25 h to minutes using dimensional analysis. $0.25\text{ h} \cdot \frac{60\text{ min}}{1\text{ h}} = 15\text{ min}$, so you can also write the answer as 1 h 15 min.

**d.** Set your calculator window to

[0, 3.5, 1, 0, 250, 50],

graph the equation, and press TRACE and the arrow keys to find the points where $x = 1.25$ and $x = 2.5$.



**e.** The rate of change indicates the speed of the car. If it is negative, the minivan is getting closer to Flint. That is, as time increases the distance decreases. A positive rate of change would mean that the vehicle was moving away from Flint.

In linear equations it is sometimes helpful to say which variable is the input variable and which is the output variable. The horizontal axis represents the input variable, and the vertical axis represents the output variable. In Example B, the input variable, $x$, represents time so the $x$-axis is labeled time, and the output variable, $y$, represents distance so the $y$-axis is labeled distance. What are the input and output variables in the investigation and in Example A?

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **2, 3, 6,** and **9.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Match the recursive routine in the first column with the equation in the second column.

| | |
|---|---|
| **a.** 3 ENTER<br>Ans + 4 ENTER; ENTER,… @ | **i.** $y = 4 - 3x$ |
| **b.** 4 ENTER<br>Ans + 3 ENTER; ENTER,… | **ii.** $y = 3 + 4x$ |
| **c.** –3 ENTER<br>Ans – 4 ENTER; ENTER,… | **iii.** $y = -3 - 4x$ |
| **d.** 4 ENTER<br>Ans – 3 ENTER; ENTER,… | **iv.** $y = 4 + 3x$ |

**2.** You can use the equation $d = 24 - 45t$ to model the distance from a destination for someone driving down the highway, where distance $d$ is measured in miles and time $t$ is measured in hours. Graph the equation and use the trace function to find the approximate time for each distance given in 2a and b.

**a.** $d = 16$ mi @

**b.** $d = 3$ mi

**c.** What is the real-world meaning of 24? @

**d.** What is the real-world meaning of 45?

**e.** Solve the equation $24 - 45t = 16$.

Some rental cars have in-dash navigation systems. © 2000 Hertz System, Inc. Hertz is a registered service mark and trademark of Hertz System, Inc.

**3.** You can use the equation $d = 4.7 + 2.8t$ to model a walk in which the distance from a motion sensor $d$ is measured in feet and the time $t$ is measured in seconds. Graph the equation and use the trace function to find the approximate distance from a motion sensor for each time value given in 3a and b.

**a.** $t = 12$ s

**b.** $t = 7.4$ s

**c.** What is the real-world meaning of 4.7?

**d.** What is the real-world meaning of 2.8?

**4.** Undo the order of operations to find the *x*-value in each equation.

**a.** $3(x - 5.2) + 7.8 = 14$ @

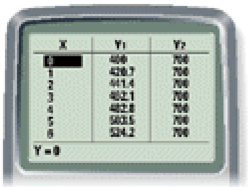
**b.** $3.5\left(\frac{x - 8}{4}\right) = 2.8$

**5.** The equation $y = 35 + 0.8x$ gives the distance a sports car is from Flint after $x$ minutes.

**a.** How far is the sports car from Flint after 25 minutes?

**b.** How long will it take until the sports car is 75 miles from Flint? Show how to find the solution using two different methods.

## Reason and Apply



| X | Y1 | Y2 |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 400 | 700 |
| 1 | 420.7 | 700 |
| 2 | 441.4 | 700 |
| 3 | 462.1 | 700 |
| 4 | 482.8 | 700 |
| 5 | 503.5 | 700 |
| 6 | 524.2 | 700 |

X=0

**6.** **APPLICATION** Louis is beginning a new exercise workout. His trainer shows him the calculator table with *x*-values showing his workout time in minutes. The Y1-values are the total calories Louis burned while running, and the Y2-values are the number of calories he wants to burn.

**a.** Find how many calories Louis has burned before beginning to run, how many he burns per minute running, and the total calories he wants to burn. (h)

**b.** Write a recursive routine that will generate the values listed in Y1. @

**c.** Use your recursive routine to write a linear equation in intercept form. Check that your equation generates the table values listed in Y1.

**d.** Write a recursive routine that will generate the values listed in Y2. @

**e.** Write an equation that generates the table values listed in Y2. @

**f.** Graph the equations in Y1 and Y2 on your calculator. Your window should show a time of up to 30 minutes. What is the real-world meaning of the *y*-intercept in Y1?

**g.** Use the trace function to find the approximate coordinates of the point where the lines meet. What is the real-world meaning of this point?

**7.** Jo mows lawns after school. She finds that she can use the equation $P = -300 + 15N$ to calculate her profit.

**a.** Give some possible real-world meanings for the numbers –300 and 15 and the variable $N$.

**b.** Invent two questions related to this situation and then answer them.

**c.** Solve the equation $P = -300 + 15N$ for the variable $N$.

**d.** What does the equation in 7c tell you?

JO'S MOW & GROW

**8.** As part of a physics experiment, June threw an object off a cliff and measured how fast it was traveling downward. When the object left June's hand, it was traveling 5 m/s, and it sped up as it fell. The table shows a partial list of the data she collected as the object fell.

| Time (s) | Speed (m/s) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 5.0 |
| 0.5 | 9.9 |
| 1.0 | 14.8 |
| 1.5 | 19.7 |

- **a.** Write an equation to represent the speed of the object. @
- **b.** What was the object's speed after 3 s?
- **c.** If it were possible for the object to fall long enough, how many seconds would pass before it reached a speed of 83.4 m/s? @
- **d.** What limitations do you think this equation has in modeling this situation? @

**9.** **APPLICATION** Manny has a part-time job as a waiter. He makes \$45 per day plus tips. He has calculated that his average tip is 12% of the total amount his customers spend on food and beverages.

CHECK
12%
PLEASE

- **a.** Define variables and write an equation in intercept form to represent Manny's daily income in terms of the amount his customers spend on food and beverages. ⓗ
- **b.** Graph this relationship for food and beverage amounts between \$0 and \$900.
- **c.** Write and evaluate an expression to find how much Manny makes in one day if his customers spend \$312 on food and beverages.
- **d.** What amounts spent on food and beverages will give him a daily income between \$105 and \$120?

**10.** **APPLICATION** Paula is cross-training for a triathlon in which she cycles, swims, and runs. Before designing an exercise program for Paula, her coach consults a table listing rates for calories burned in various activities.

| Cross-training activity | Calories burned (per min) |
|---|---|
| Walking | 3.2 |
| Bicycling | 3.8 |
| Swimming | 6.9 |
| Jogging | 7.3 |
| Running | 11.3 |

- **a.** On Monday, Paula starts her workout by biking for 30 minutes and then swimming. Write an equation for the calories she burns on Monday in terms of the number of minutes she swims.
- **b.** On Wednesday, Paula starts her workout by swimming for 30 minutes and then jogging. Write an equation for the number of calories she burns on Wednesday in terms of the number of minutes she jogs.
- **c.** On Friday, Paula starts her workout by swimming 15 minutes, then biking for 15 minutes, then running. Write an equation for the number of calories she burns on Friday in terms of the number of minutes she spends running.
- **d.** How many total calories does Paula burn on each day described in 10a–c if she does a 60-minute workout?

## Review

**11.** At a family picnic, your cousin tells you that he always has a hard time remembering how to compute percents. Write him a note explaining what percent means. Use these problems as examples of how to solve the different types of percent problems, with an answer for each.

**a.** 8 is 15% of what number? @

**b.** 15% of 18.95 is what number?

**c.** What percent of 64 is 326?

**d.** 10% of what number is 40?

**12.** **APPLICATION** Carl has been keeping a record of his gas purchases for his new car. Each time he buys gas, he fills the tank completely. Then he records the number of gallons he bought and the miles since the last fill-up. Here is his record:

**Carl's Purchases**

| Miles traveled | Gallons | $\frac{\text{miles}}{\text{gallon}}$ |
|---|---|---|
| 363 | 16.2 | |
| 342 | 15.1 | |
| 285 | 12.9 | |

**a.** Copy and complete the table by calculating the ratio of miles per gallon for each purchase.

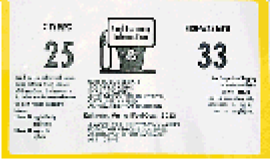
**b.** What is the average rate of miles per gallon so far?

**c.** The car's tank holds 17.1 gallons. To the nearest mile, how far should Carl be able to go without running out of gas?

**d.** Carl is planning a trip across the United States. He estimates that the trip will be 4230 miles. How many gallons of gas can Carl expect to buy?

### Consumer CONNECTION

Many factors influence the rate at which cars use gas, including size, age, and driving conditions. Advertisements for new cars often give the average mpg for city traffic (slow, congested) and highway traffic (fast, free flowing). These rates help consumers make an informed purchase. For more information about fuel economy, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA.



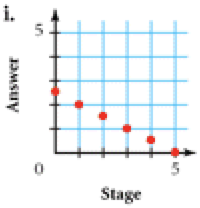
**13.** Match each recursive routine to a graph below. Explain how you made your decision and tell what assumptions you made.

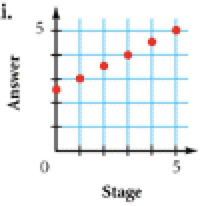
**a.** 2.5 ENTER
Ans + 0.5 ENTER; ENTER, . . .

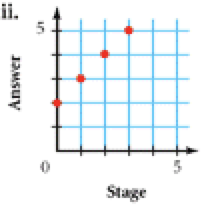
**a.** 2.5 ENTER
Ans + 1.0 ENTER; ENTER, ...

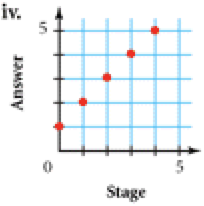
**c.** 2.0 + ENTER
Ans + 1.0 ENTER; ENTER, . . .

**c.** 2.5 ENTER
Ans – 0.5 ENTER; ENTER, ...

i.


ii.


iii.


iv.


**14.** Bjarne is training for a bicycle race by riding on a stationary bicycle with a time-distance readout. He is riding at a constant speed. The graph shows his accumulated distance and time as he rides.

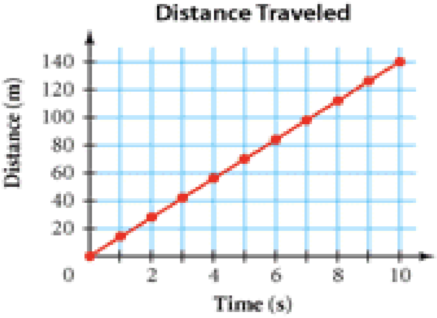
**a.** How fast is Bjarne bicycling?

**b.** Copy and complete the table. @

**c.** Write a recursive routine for Bjarne's ride.

**d.** Looking at the graph, how do you know that Bjarne is neither slowing down nor speeding up during his ride?

**e.** If Bjarne keeps up the same pace, how far will he ride in one hour?



Bicyclists race through San Luis Obispo, California.

| Time (s) | Distance (m) |
|---|---|
| 1 | |
| 2 | |
| 3 | |
| 4 | |
| 5 | |
| 6 | |
| 7 | |
| 8 | |
| 9 | |
| 10 | |

**15.** Consider the expression $\frac{4(y-8)}{3}$.

**a.** Find the value of the expression if $y = 5$. Make a table to show the order of operations. @

**b.** Solve the equation $\frac{4(y-8)}{3} = 8$ by undoing the sequence of operations. @

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

You have two containers of the same size; one contains juice and the other contains water. Remove one tablespoon of juice and put it into the water and stir. Then remove one tablespoon of the water and juice mixture and put it into the juice. Is there more water in the juice or more juice in the water?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 3.5

# Linear Equations and Rate of Change

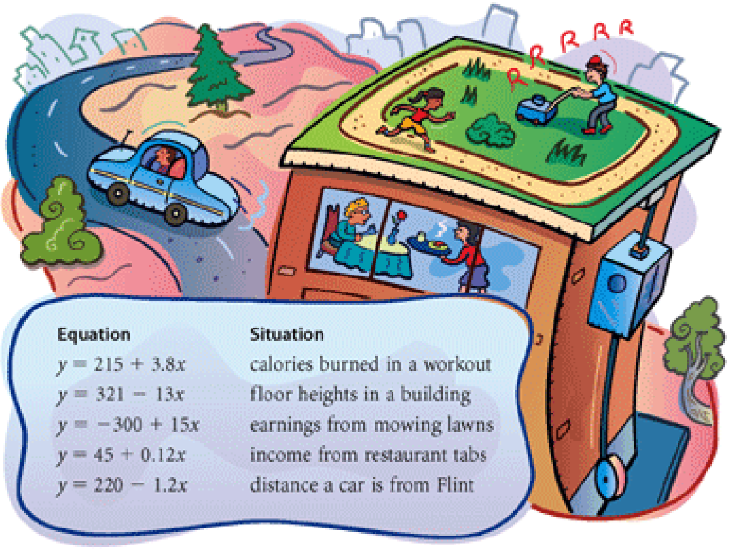
*How can it be that mathematics, being after all a product of human thought independent of experience, is so dmirably adopted to the objects of reality?*

ALBERT EINSTEIN

In this lesson you will continue to develop your skills with equations, graphs, and tables of data by exploring the role that the value of *b* plays in the equation

$$y = a + bx$$

You have already studied the intercept form of a linear equation in several real-world situations. You have used the intercept form to relate calories to minutes spent exercising, floor heights to floor numbers, and distances to time. So, defining variables is an important part of writing equations. Depending on the context of an equation, its numbers take on different real-world meanings. Can you recall how these equations modeled each scenario?



| Equation | Situation |
|---|---|
| $y = 215 + 3.8x$ | calories burned in a workout |
| $y = 321 - 13x$ | floor heights in a building |
| $y = -300 + 15x$ | earnings from mowing lawns |
| $y = 45 + 0.12x$ | income from restaurant tabs |
| $y = 220 - 1.2x$ | distance a car is from Flint |

Winds of 40 mi/h blow on North Michigan Ave. in 1955 Chicago.

In most linear equations, there are different output values for different input values. This happens when the coefficient of *x* is not zero. You'll explore how this coefficient relates input and output values in the examples and the investigation.

In addition to giving the actual temperature, weather reports often indicate the temperature you *feel* as a result of the wind chill factor. The wind makes it feel colder than it actually is. In the next example you will use recursive routines to answer some questions about wind chill.

## EXAMPLE A

The table relates the approximate wind chills for different actual temperatures when the wind speed is 15 mi/h. Assume the wind chill is a linear relationship for temperatures between –5° and 35°.

| **Temperature (°F)** | –5 | 0 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Wind chill (°F)** | –25.8 | –19.4 | –13 | | | 6.2 | | 19 | 25.4 |

**a.** What are the input and output variables?

**b.** What is the change in temperature from one table entry to the next? What is the corresponding change in the wind chill?

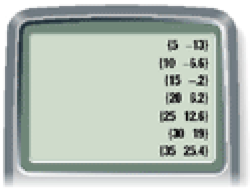
**c.** Use calculator lists to write a recursive routine that generates the table values. What are the missing entries?

## Solution

**a.** The input variable is the actual air temperature in °F. The output variable is the temperature you feel as a result of the wind chill factor.

**b.** For every 5° increase in temperature, the wind chill increases 6.4°.

**c.** The recursive routine to complete the missing table values is {–5, –25.8} ENTER and {Ans(1) + 5, Ans(2) + 6.4} ENTER. The calculator screen displays the missing entries.



```
{5 -13}
{10 -6.6}
{15 -.2}
{20 6.2}
{25 12.6}
{30 19}
{35 25.4}
```

In Example A, the *rate* at which the wind chill drops can be calculated from the ratio $\frac{6.4}{5}$, or $\frac{1.28}{1}$. In other words, it feels 1.28° colder for every 1° drop in air temperature. This number is the rate of change for a wind speed of 15 mi/h. The **rate of change** is equal to the ratio of the change in output values divided by the corresponding change in input values.

Do you think the rate of change differs with various wind speeds?

## Investigation

### Wind Chill

In this investigation you'll use the relationship between temperature and wind chill to explore the concept of rate of change and its connections to tables, scatter plots, recursive routines, equations, and graphs.

The data in the table represent the approximate wind chill temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit for a wind speed of 20 mi/h. Use this data set to complete each task.

| **Temperature (°F)** | **Wind chill (°F)** |
|---|---|
| –5 | –28.540 |
| 0 | –21.980 |
| 1 | –20.668 |
| 2 | –19.356 |
| 5 | –15.420 |
| 15 | –2.300 |
| 35 | 23.940 |

[Data sets: TMPWS, WNDCH]

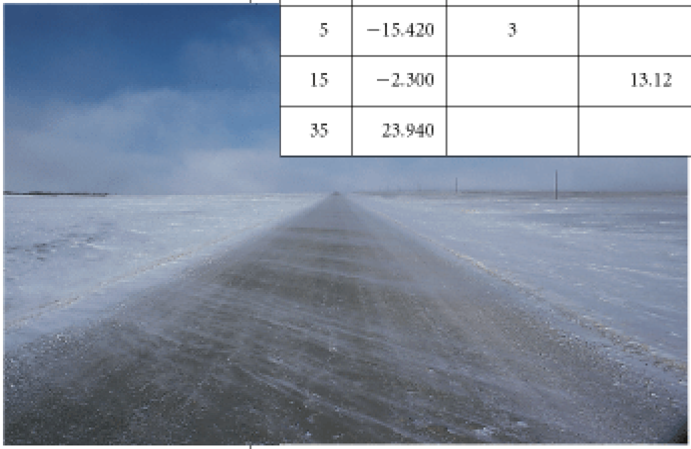
Step 1 Define the input and output variables for this relationship.

Step 2 Plot the points and describe the viewing window you used.

Step 3 Write a recursive routine that gives the pairs of values listed in the table.

Step 4 Copy the table. Complete the third and fourth columns of the table by recording the changes between consecutive input and output values. Then find the rate of change.

| Input | Output | Change in input values | Change in output values | Rate of change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| −5 | −28.540 | ▨ | ▨ | ▨ |
| 0 | −21.980 | 5 | 6.56 | $\frac{+6.56}{+5} =$ |
| 1 | −20.668 | 1 | 1.312 | |
| 2 | −19.356 | | 1.312 | $\frac{+1.312}{+1} =$ |
| 5 | −15.420 | 3 | | |
| 15 | −2.300 | | 13.12 | $\frac{+13.12}{+10} =$ |
| 35 | 23.940 | | | |



High wind speeds in Saskatchewan, Canada, drop temperatures below freezing.

Step 5 Use your routine to write a linear equation in intercept form that relates wind chill to temperature. Note that the starting value, –28.540, is not the *y*-intercept. How does the rule of the routine appear in your equation?

Step 6 Graph the equation on the same set of axes as your scatter plot. Use the calculator table to check that your equation is correct. Does it make sense to draw a line through the points? Where does the *y*-intercept show up in your equation?

Step 7 What do you notice about the values for rate of change listed in your table? How does the rate of change show up in your equation? In your graph?

Step 8 Explain how to use the rate of change to find the actual temperature if the weather report indicates a wind chill of 9.5° with 20 mi/h winds.

## EXAMPLE B

This table shows the temperature of the air outside an airplane at different altitudes.

| Input | Output |
|---|---|
| **Altitude (m)** | **Temperature (°C)** |
| 1000 | 7.7 |
| 1500 | 4.2 |
| 2200 | –0.7 |
| 3000 | –6.3 |
| 4700 | –18.2 |
| 6000 | –27.3 |

**a.** Add three columns to the table, and record the change in input values, the change in output values, and the corresponding rate of change.

**b.** Use the table and a recursive routine to write a linear equation in intercept form $y = a + bx$.

**c.** What are the real-world meanings of the values for $a$ and $b$ in your equation?

## Solution

**a.** Record the change in input values, change in output values, and rate of change in a table. Note the units of each value.

| Input | Output | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Altitude (m)** | **Temperature (°C)** | **Change in input values (m)** | **Change in output values (°C)** | **Rate of change (°C/m)** |
| 1000 | 7.7 | ▨ | ▨ | ▨ |
| 1500 | 4.2 | 500 | −3.5 | $\frac{-3.5}{500} = -0.007$ |
| 2200 | −0.7 | 700 | −4.9 | $\frac{-4.9}{700} = -0.007$ |
| 3000 | −6.3 | 800 | −5.6 | $\frac{-5.6}{800} = -0.007$ |
| 4700 | −18.2 | 1700 | −11.9 | $\frac{-11.9}{1700} = -0.007$ |
| 6000 | −27.3 | 1300 | −9.1 | $\frac{-9.1}{1300} = -0.007$ |

**b.** Note that the rate of change, or slope, is always –0.007, or $\frac{-7}{1000}$. You can also write the rate of change as $\frac{-0.7}{100}$, so this recursive routine models the relationship:

{1000, 7.7 } ENTER

{Ans (1) + 100, Ans(2) – 0.7} ENTER

Working this routine backward, {Ans(1) – 100, Ans(2) – 0.7}, will eventually give the result {0, 14.7}. So the intercept form of the equation is $y = 14.7 - 0.007x$, where $x$ represents the altitude in meters and $y$ represents the air temperature in °C.

Note that the starting value of the recursive routine is not the same as the value of the $y$-intercept in the equation.

**c.** The value of $a$, 14.7, is the temperature (in °C) of the air at sea level. The value of $b$ indicates that the temperature drops 0.007°C for each meter that a plane climbs.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 5,** and **10.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Copy and complete the table of output values for each equation.

**a.** $y = 50 + 2.5x$

@

| Input<br>$x$ | Output<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| 20 | |
| –30 | |
| 16 | |
| 15 | |
| –12.5 | |

**b.** $L_2 = -5.2 - 10 \cdot L_1$

| L1<br>$x$ | L2<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | |
| –8 | |
| 24 | |
| –35 | |
| –5.2 | |

**2.** Use the equation $w = -29 + 1.4t$, where $t$ is temperature and $w$ is wind chill, both in °F, to approximate the wind chill temperatures for a wind speed of 40 mi/h.

**a.** Find $w$ for $t = 32°$.

**b.** Find $t$ for a wind chill of $w = -8$. @

**c.** What is the real-world meaning of 1.4? @

**d.** What is the real-world meaning of –29?

**3.** Describe what the rate of change looks like in each graph.

**a.** the graph of a person walking at a steady rate toward a motion sensor @

**b.** the graph of a person standing still

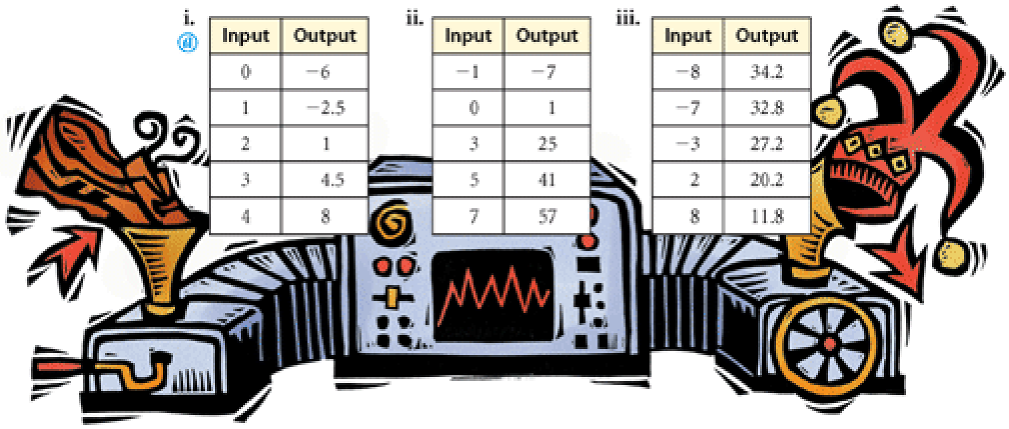
**c.** the graph of a person walking at a steady rate away from a motion sensor

**d.** the graph of one person walking at a steady rate faster than another person

**4.** Use the "Easy" setting of the INOUT game on your calculator to produce four data tables. Copy each table and write the equation you used to match the data values in the table. [ ► See Calculator Note 3C to learn how to run the program. ◄ ]

## Reason and Apply

**5.** Each table below shows a different input-output relationship.



i. @

| Input | Output |
|---|---|
| 0 | −6 |
| 1 | −2.5 |
| 2 | 1 |
| 3 | 4.5 |
| 4 | 8 |

ii.

| Input | Output |
|---|---|
| −1 | −7 |
| 0 | 1 |
| 3 | 25 |
| 5 | 41 |
| 7 | 57 |

iii.

| Input | Output |
|---|---|
| −8 | 34.2 |
| −7 | 32.8 |
| −3 | 27.2 |
| 2 | 20.2 |
| 8 | 11.8 |

**a.** Find the rate of change in each table. Explain how you found this value.

**b.** For each table, find the output value that corresponds to an input value of 0. What is this value called? ⓗ

**c.** Use your results from 5a and b to write an equation in intercept form for each table.

**d.** Use a calculator list of input values to check that each equation actually produces the output values shown in the table.

**6.** The wind chill temperatures for a wind speed of 35 mi/h are given in the table.

| Temperature (°F) | –5 | 5 | 10 | 20 | 35 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wind chill (°F) | –35 | –21 | –14 | 0 | 21 |

**a.** Define input and output variables. @

**b.** Find the rate of change. Explain how you got your answer. @

**c.** Write an equation in intercept form. @

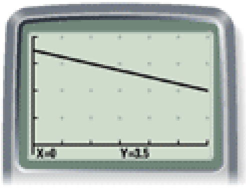
**d.** Plot the points and graph the equation on the same set of axes. How are the graphs for the points and the equation similar? How are they different?

**7.** Semantha's walk was recorded by a motion sensor. A graph of her walk and a few data points are shown here.

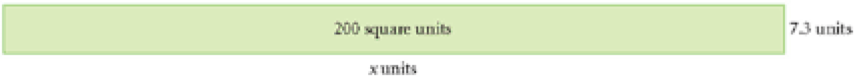
**a.** Write an equation in the form *Distance from sensor* = *start distance* + *change* to model this walk. ⓗ

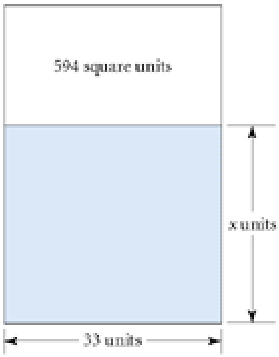
**b.** If she continues to walk at a constant rate, at what time would she pass the sensor?

| Time (s) | Distance (m) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3.5 |
| 2 | 3 |
| 6 | 2 |



**8.** You can use the equation $7.3x = 200$ to describe a rectangle with an area of 200 square units like the one shown. What are the real-world meanings of the numbers and the variable in the equation? Solve the equation for $x$ and explain the meaning of your solution. Is the rectangle drawn to scale? How can you tell?





**9.** The total area of the figure at right is 1584 square units. You can use the equation $1584 - 33x = 594$ to represent an area of 1584 square units minus the area of $33x$ square units. The area remaining is 594 square units.

**a.** What is the area of the shaded rectangle? @

**b.** Write the equation you would use to find the height of the shaded rectangle. @

**c.** Solve the equation you wrote in 9b to find the height of the shaded rectangle. @

**10.** Use the "Medium" setting of the INOUT game on your calculator to produce four data tables. Copy each table and write the equation you used to match the data values in the table. [ ▶ See Calculator Note 3C. ◀ ]

## Review

**11.** Show how you can solve these equations by using an undoing process. Check your results by substituting the solutions into the original equations.

**a.** $-15 = -52 + 1.6x$ **b.** $7 - 3x = 52$

**12.** **APPLICATION** To plan a trip downtown, you compare the costs of three different parking lots. ABC Parking charges \$5 for the first hour and \$2 for each additional hour or fraction of an hour. Cozy Car charges \$3 per hour or fraction of an hour, and The Corner Lot charges a \$15 flat rate for a whole day.

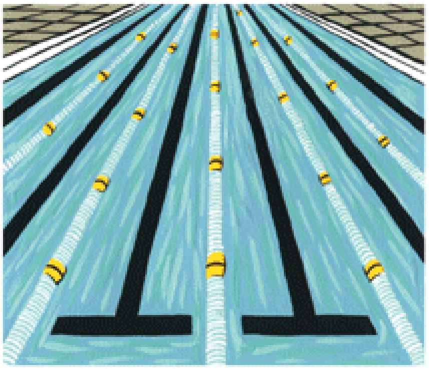
| Hours parked | ABC Parking | Cozy Car | The Corner Lot |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |

**a.** Make a table similar to the one shown. Write recursive routines to calculate the cost of parking up to 10 hours at each of the three lots.

**b.** Make three different scatter plots on the same pair of axes showing the parking rates at the three different lots. Use a different color for each parking lot. Put the hours on the horizontal axis and the cost on the vertical axis.

**c.** Compare the three scatter plots. Under what conditions is each parking lot the best deal for your trip? Use the graph to explain.

**d.** Would it make sense to draw a line through each set of points? Explain why or why not.



**13.** Today while Don was swimming, he started wondering how many lengths he would have to swim in order to swim different distances. At one end of the pool, he stopped, gasping for breath, and asked the lifeguard. She told him that 1 length of the pool is 25 yards and that 72 lengths is 1 mile. As he continued swimming, he wondered:

**a.** Is 72 lengths really a mile? Exactly how many lengths would it take to swim a mile?

**b.** If it took him a total of 40 minutes to swim a mile, what was his average speed in feet per second?

**c.** How many lengths would it take to swim a kilometer?

**d.** Last summer Don got to swim in a pool that was 25 meters long. How many lengths would it take to swim a kilometer there? How many for a mile?

**14.** **APPLICATION** Holly has joined a video rental club. After paying $6 a year to join, she then has to pay only $1.25 for each new release she rents.

**a.** Write an equation in intercept form to represent Holly's cost for movie rentals.

**b.** Graph this situation for up to 60 movie rentals.

**c.** Video Unlimited charges $60 for a year of unlimited movie rentals. How many movies would Holly have to rent for this to be a better deal?

## project

### LEGAL LIMITS

To make a highway accessible to more vehicles, engineers reduce its steepness, also called its **gradient** or grade. This highway was designed with switchbacks so the gradient would be small.

A gradient is the inclination of a roadway to the horizontal surface. Research the federal, state, and local standards for the allowable gradients of highways, streets, and railway routes.

Find out how gradients are expressed in engineering terms. Give the standards for roadway types designed for vehicles of various weights, speeds, and engine power in terms of rate of change. Describe the alternatives available to engineers to reduce the gradient of a route in hilly or mountainous terrain.What safety measures do they incorporate to minimize risk on steep grades? Bring pictures to illustrate a presentation about your research, showing how engineers have applied standards to roads and routes in your home area.

LESSON

3.6

# Solving Equations Using the Balancing Method

*Thinking in words slows you down and actually decreases comprehension in much the same way as walking a tightrope too slowly makes one lose one's balance.*

LENORE FLEISCHER

In the previous two lessons, you learned about rate of change and the intercept form of a linear equation. In this lesson you'll learn symbolic methods to solve these equations. You've already seen the calculator methods of tracing on a graph and zooming in on a table. These methods usually give approximate solutions. Working backward to undo operations is a symbolic method that gives exact solutions. Another symbolic method that you can apply to solve equations is the **balancing method.** In this lesson you'll investigate how to use the balancing method to solve linear equations. You'll discover that it's closely related to the undoing method.

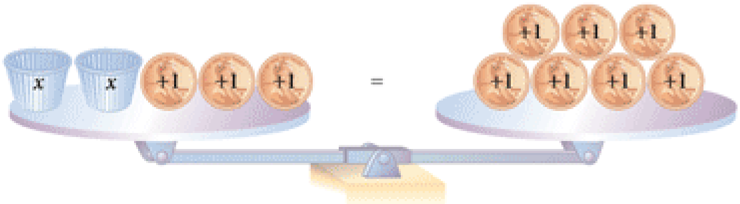
## Investigation

### Balancing Pennies

**You will need**

- pennies
- three paper cups

Here is a visual model of the equation $2x + 3 = 7$. A cup represents the variable $x$ and pennies represent numbers. Assume that each cup has the same number of pennies in it and that the containers themselves are weightless.



Step 1 Here is a visual model of the equation $2x + 3 = 7$. A cup represents the variable $x$ and pennies represent numbers. Assume that each cup has the same number of pennies in it and that the containers themselves are weightless.

Your answer to Step 1 is the solution to the equation $2x + 3 = 7$. It's the number that can replace $x$ to make the statement true. In Steps 2 and 3, you'll use pictures and equations to show stages that lead to the solution.

Step 2 Redraw the picture above, but with three pennies removed from each side of the scale. Write the equation that your picture represents.

**Step 3** Redraw the picture, this one showing half of what was on each side of the scale in Step 2. There should be just one cup on the left side of the scale and the correct number of pennies on the right side needed to balance it. Write the equation that this picture represents. This is the solution to the original equation.

Now your group will create a pennies-and-cups equation for another group to solve.

**Step 4** Divide the pennies into two equal piles. If you have one left over, put it aside. Draw a large equal sign (or form one with two pencils) and place the penny stacks on opposite sides of it.

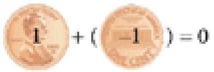
**Step 5** From the pile on one side of your equal sign, make three identical stacks, leaving at least a few pennies out of the stacks. Hide each stack under a paper cup. You should now have three cups and some pennies on one side of your equal sign.

**Step 6** On the other side you should have a pile of pennies. On both sides of the equal sign you have the same number of pennies, but on one side some of the pennies are hidden under cups. You can think of the two sides of the equal sign as being the two sides of a balance scale. Write an equation for this setup, using $x$ to represent the number of pennies hidden under one cup.

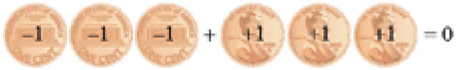
**Step 7** Move to another group's setup. Look at their arrangement of pennies and cups, and write an equation for it. Solve the equation; that is, find how many pennies are under one cup without looking. When you're sure you know how many pennies are under each cup, you can look to check your answer.

**Step 8** Write a brief description of how you solved the equation.

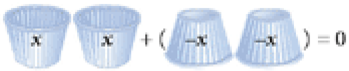
You can do problems like those in the investigation using a balance scale as long as the weight of the cup is very small. But an actual balance scale can only model equations in which all the numbers involved are positive. Still, the idea of balancing equations can apply to equations involving negative numbers. Just remember, when you add any number to its opposite, you get 0. For this reason, the opposite of a number is called the **additive inverse.** Think of negative and positive numbers as having opposite effects on a balance scale. You can remove 0 from either side of a balance-scale picture without affecting the balance. These three figures all represent 0:



$1 + (-1) = 0$



$-3 + 3 = 0$



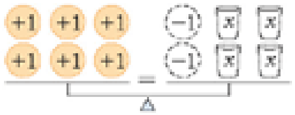
$2x + (-2x) = 0$

## EXAMPLE A

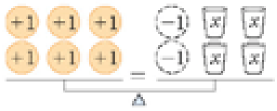
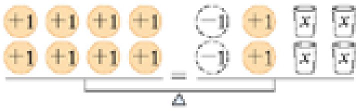
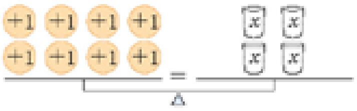
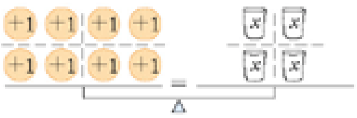
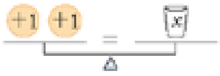
Draw a series of balance-scale pictures to solve the equation $6 = -2 + 4x$.

### Solution

The goal is to end up with a single $x$-cup on one side of the balance scale. One way to get rid of something on one side is to add its opposite to both sides.



Here is the equation $6 = -2 + 4x$ solved by the balancing method:

| Picture | Action taken | Equation |
|---|---|---|
|  | Original equation. | $6 = -2 + 4x$ |
|  | Add 2 to both sides. | $6 + 2 = -2 + 2 + 4x$ |
|  | Remove the 0. | $8 = 4x$ |
|  | Divide both sides by 4. | $\frac{8}{4} = \frac{4x}{4}$ |
|  | Reduce. | $2 = x$<br>or<br>$x = 2$ |

In the second and third equations, you saw $6 + 2$ combine to 8, and $-2 + 2$ combine to 0. You can combine numbers because they are *like terms*. However, in the first equation you could not combine $-2$ and $4x$, because they are *not* like terms. **Like terms** are terms in which the variable component is the same, and they may differ only by a coefficient.

Balance-scale pictures can help you see what to do to solve an equation by the balancing method. But you won't need the pictures once you get the idea of doing the same thing to both sides of an equation. And pictures are less useful if the numbers in the equation aren't "nice."

### EXAMPLE B

Solve the equation $-31 = -50.25 + 1.55x$ using each method.

**a.** undoing operations

**b.** the balancing method

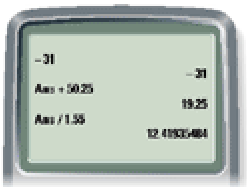
**c.** tracing on a calculator graph

**d.** zooming in on a calculator table

### Solution

Each of these methods will give the same answer, but notice the differences among the methods. When might you prefer to use a particular method?

**a.** undoing operations
Start with –31.



```
-31
                  -31
Ans+50.25
                19.25
Ans/1.55
          12.41935484
```

**b.** the balancing method

$$-31 = -50.25 + 1.55x$$
Original equation.

$$-31 + 50.25 = -50.25 + 50.25 + 1.55x$$
Add 50.25 to both sides.

$$19.25 = 1.55x$$
Combine like terms.
(Evaluate and remove the 0.)

$$\frac{19.25}{1.55} = \frac{1.55x}{1.55}$$
Divide both sides by 1.55.

$$12.42 \approx x, \text{ or } x \approx 12.42$$
Reduce.

This chart shows how balancing equations is related to the undoing method that you've been using. In the last column, as you work up from the bottom, you can see how the equation changes as you apply the "undo" operation to both sides of the equation.

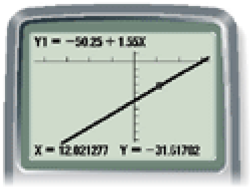
Equation: $-31 = -50.25 + 1.55x$

| Description | Undo | Result | Equation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | $\approx 12.42$ | $12.42 \approx x$ |
| Multiply by 1.55. | $/(1.55)$ | 19.25 | $19.25 = 1.55x$ |
| Subtract 50.25. | $+(50.25)$ | $-31$ | $-31 = -50.25 + 1.55x$ |

In parts a and b, if you convert the answer to a fraction, you get an exact solution of $\frac{385}{31}$.

**c.** tracing on a calculator graph

Enter the equation into Y1. Adjust your window settings and graph. Press TRACE and use the arrow keys to find the *x*-value for a *y*-value of –31. (See Example B in Lesson 3.4 to review this procedure.) You can see that for a *y*-value of approximately –31.6 the *x*-value is 12.02.

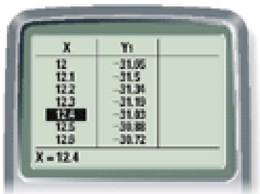


[−55, 35, 10, −120, 30, 10]

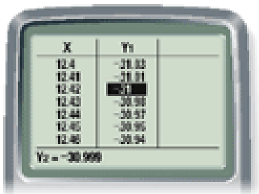
**d.** zooming in on a calculator table

To find a starting value for the table, use guess-and-check or a calculator graph to find an approximate answer. Then use the calculator table to find the answer to the desired accuracy.

Once you have determined a reasonable starting value, zoom in on a calculator table to find the answer using smaller and smaller values for the table increment. [ ▶ See **Calculator Note 2A** to review zooming in on a table. ◀]

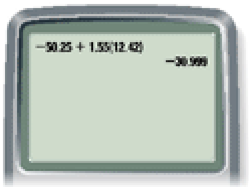


```
X       Y1
12      -31.65
12.1    -31.5
12.2    -31.34
12.3    -31.19
12.4    -31.03
12.5    -30.88
12.6    -30.72
X = 12.4
```



```
X       Y1
12.4    -31.03
12.41   -31.01
12.42   -31
12.43   -30.98
12.44   -30.97
12.45   -30.95
12.46   -30.94
Y1 = -30.999
```

You can also check your answer by using substitution.



```
-50.25 + 1.55(12.42)
                -30.999
```

The calculator result isn't exactly –31 because 12.42 is a rounded answer. If you substitute an exact solution such as $\frac{19.25}{1.55}$ or $\frac{385}{31}$, you'll get exactly –31.

From Example B, you can see that each method has its advantages. The methods of balancing and undoing use the same process of working backward to get an exact solution. The two calculator methods are easy to use but usually give approximate solutions to the equation. You may prefer one method over others, depending on the equation you need to solve. If you are able to solve an equation using two or more different methods, you can check to see that each method gives the same result.With practice, you may develop symbolic solving methods of your own. Knowing a variety of methods, such as the balancing and undoing methods, as well as the calculator methods, will improve your equation-solving skills, regardless of which method you prefer.

In Exercise 12, you'll see how to use the balancing method to solve an equation that has the variable on both sides.

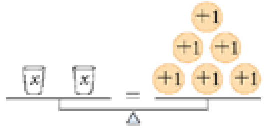
# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **8** and **14.**

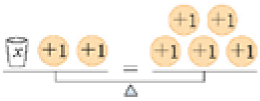
## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Give the equation that each picture models.

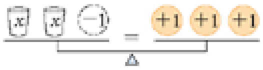
a.



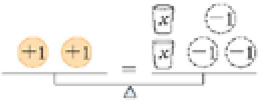
b.



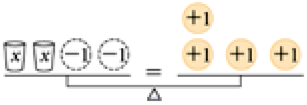
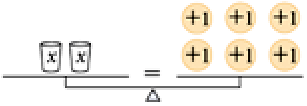
c.



d.



**2.** Copy and fill in the table to solve the equation as in Example A.

| Picture | Action taken | Equation |
|---|---|---|
|  | Original equation. | |
| | Add 2 to both sides. | |
|  | Divide both sides by 2. | $\frac{2x}{2} = \frac{6}{2}$ |
| | Reduce. | |

**3.** Give the next stages of the equation, matching the action taken, to reach the solution.

| | |
|---|---|
| **a.** $0.1x + 12 = 2.2$. | Original equation. |
| | Subtract 12 from both sides. |
| | Remove the 0 and subtract. |
| | Divide both sides by 0.1. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **b.** $\frac{12 + 3.12x}{3} = -100$ | Original equation. |
| | Multiply both sides by 3. |
| | Subtract 12 from both sides. |
| | Remove the 0. |
| | Divide both sides by 3.12 |

**4.** Complete the tables to solve the equations.

**a.**

Equation: $\frac{3(x-8)}{5} + 7 = 34$

| Description | Undo | Result | Equation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | 53 | $x = 53$ |
| Subtract 8. | | 45 | |
| Multiply by 3. | $/(3)$ | | $3(x-8) = 135$ |
| | $\cdot(5)$ | 27 | |
| | | 34 | $\frac{3(x-8)}{5} + 7 = 34$ |

**b.**

Equation: $7\left(\frac{2+x}{4}\right) - 5 = 16$

| Description | Undo | Result | Equation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | | $x =$ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

**5.** Give the additive inverse of each number.

**a.** $\frac{1}{5}$

**b.** 17

**c.** $-23$

**d.** $-x$

## Reason and Apply

**6.** A **multiplicative inverse** is a number or expression that you can multiply by something to get a value of 1. The multiplicative inverse of 4 is $\frac{1}{4}$ because $4 \cdot \frac{1}{4} = 1$. Give the multiplicative inverse of each number.

**a.** 12

**b.** $\frac{1}{6}$

**c.** 0.02

**d.** $-\frac{1}{2}$

**7.** Solve these equations. Tell what action you take at each stage.

**a.** $144x = 12$

**b.** $\frac{1}{6}x + 2 = 8$

**8.** ***Mini-Investigation*** A solution to the equation $-10 + 3x = 5$ is shown below.

$$\begin{aligned} -10 + 3x &= 5 \\ 3x &= 15 \\ x &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

**a.** Describe the steps that transform the original equation into the second equation and the second equation into the third (the solution).

**b.** Graph $Y_1 = -10 + 3x$ and $Y_2 = 5$, and trace to the lines' intersection. Write the coordinates of this point.

**c.** Graph $Y_1 = 3x$ and $Y_2 = 15$, and trace to the lines' intersection. Write the coordinates of this point.

**d.** Graph $Y_1 = x$ and $Y_2 = 5$, and trace to the lines' intersection. Write the coordinates of this point.

**e.** What do you notice about your answers to 8b–d? Explain what this illustrates.

**9.** Solve the equation $4 + 1.2x = 12.4$ by using each method.

**a.** balancing **b.** undoing **c.** tracing on a graph **d.** zooming in on a table

**10.** Solve each equation symbolically using the balancing method.

**a.** $3 + 2x = 17$ @ **b.** $0.5x + 2.2 = 101.0$ **c.** $x + 307.2 = 2.1$

**d.** $2(2x + 2) = 7$ **e.** $\frac{4 + 0.01x}{6.2} - 6.2 = 0$ @

**11.** You can solve familiar formulas for a specific variable. For example, solving $A = lw$ for $l$ you get

$$\begin{aligned} A &= lw && \text{Original equation.} \\ \frac{A}{w} &= \frac{lw}{w} && \text{Divide both sides by } w. \\ \frac{A}{w} &= l && \text{Reduce.} \end{aligned}$$

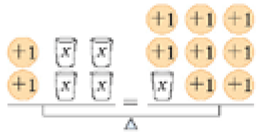
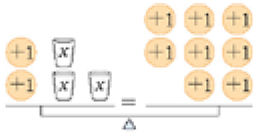
You can also write $l = \frac{A}{w}$. Now try solving these formulas for the given variable.

**a.** $C = 2\pi r$ for $r$ @ **b.** $A = \frac{1}{2}(hb)$ for $h$ **c.** $P = 2(l + w)$ for $l$ @

**d.** $P = 4s$ for $s$ **e.** $d = rt$ for $t$ **f.** $A = \frac{1}{2}h(a + b)$ for $h$

**12.** An equation can have the variable on both sides. In these cases you can maintain the balance by eliminating the $x$'s from one of the sides before you begin undoing.

**a.** Copy and complete this table to solve the equation. @

| Picture | Action taken | Equation |
|---|---|---|
|  | Original equation. | $2 + 4x = x + 8$ |
|  | | |
| | | $3x = 6$ |
| | Divide both sides by 3. | |

**b.** Show the steps used to solve $5x - 4 = 2x + 5$ using the balancing method. Substitute your solution into the original equation to check your answer.

## Review

**13.** **APPLICATION** Economy drapes for a certain size window cost \$90. They have shallow pleats, and the width of the fabric is $2\frac{1}{4}$ times the window width. Luxury drapes of the same fabric for the same size window have deeper pleats. The width of the fabric is 3 times the window width. What price should the store manager ask for the luxury drapes?

**14.** Run the easy level of the LINES program on your calculator. [ ▶ See Calculator Note 3D to learn how to use LINES program. ◀ ] Sketch a graph of the randomly generated line on your paper. Use the trace function to locate the *y*-intercept and to determine the rate of change. When the calculator says you have the correct equation, write it under the graph. Repeat this program until you get three correct equations in a row.

**15.** The local bagel store sells a baker's dozen of bagels for \$6.49, while the grocery store down the street sells a bag of 6 bagels for \$2.50.

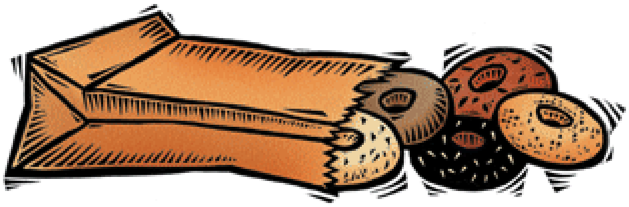
**a.** Copy and complete the tables showing the cost of bagels at the two stores.

Bagel Store

| Bagels | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cost | | | | | | |

Grocery Store

| Bagels | 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cost | | | | | | | | | | |



**b.** Graph the information for each market on the same coordinate axes. Put bagels on the horizontal axis and cost on the vertical axis.

**c.** Find equations to describe the cost of bagels at each store.

**d.** How much does one bagel cost at each store? How do these cost values relate to the equations you wrote in 15c?

**e.** Looking at the graphs, how can you tell which store is the cheaper place to buy bagels?

**f.** Bernie and Buffy decided to use a recursive routine to complete the tables. Bernie used this routine for the bagel store:

6.49 ENTER

Ans · 2 ENTER

Buffy says that this routine isn't correct, even though it gives the correct answer for 13 and 26 bagels. Explain to Bernie what is wrong with his recursive routine. What routine should he use?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 3.7

# Activity Day

## Modeling Data

Whenever measuring is involved in collecting data, you can expect some variation in the pattern of data points. Usually, you can't construct a mathematical model that fits the data exactly. But in general, the better a model fits, the more useful it is for making predictions or drawing conclusions from the data.

### Activity

### Trying Knots

**You will need**

- two pieces of rope of different lengths (around 1 m) and thickness
- a meterstick or a tape measure

In this activity you'll explore the relationship between the number of knots in a rope and the length of the rope and write an equation to model the data.

| Number of knots | Length of knotted rope (cm) |
|---|---|
| 0 | |
| 1 | |
| 2 | |
| | |

Step 1 Choose one piece of rope and record its length in a table like the one shown. Tie 6 or 7 knots, remeasuring the rope after you tie each knot. As you measure, add data to complete a table like the one above.

Step 2 Graph your data, plotting the number of knots on the $x$-axis and the length of the knotted rope on the $y$-axis. What pattern does the data seem to form?

Step 3 What is the approximate rate of change for this data set? What is the real-world meaning of the rate of change? What factors have an effect on it?

Step 4 What is the $y$-intercept for the line that best models the data? What is its real-world meaning?

Step 5 Write an equation in intercept form for the line that you think best models the data. Graph your equation to check that it's a good fit.

Now you'll make predictions and draw some conclusions from your data using the line model as a summary of the data.

Step 6 Use your equation to predict the length of your rope with 7 knots. What is the difference between the actual measurement of your rope with 7 knots and the length you predicted using your equation?

Step 7 Use your equation to predict the length of a rope with 17 knots. Explain the problems you might have in making or believing your prediction.

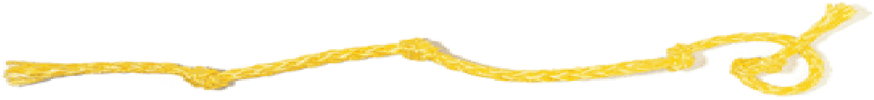
Step 8 What is the maximum number of knots that you can tie with your piece of rope? Explain your answer.

Step 9 Does your graph cross the *x*-axis? Explain the real-world meaning, if any, of the *x*-value of the intersection point.

Step 10 Substitute a value for *y* into the equation. What question does the equation ask? What is the answer?

Step 11 Repeat Steps 1–5 using a different piece of rope. Graph the data on the same pair of axes.

Step 12 Compare the graphs of the lines of fit for both ropes. Give reasons for the differences in their *y*-intercepts, in their ***x*-intercepts**, and in their rates of change.



## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

There are 100 students and 100 lockers in a school hallway. All of the lockers are closed. The first student walks down the hallway and opens every locker. A second student closes every even-numbered locker. The third student goes to every third locker and opens it if it is closed or closes it if it is open. This pattern repeats so that the *n*th student leaves every *n*th locker the opposite of how it was before. After all 100 students have opened or closed the lockers, how many lockers are left open?

# CHAPTER 3 REVIEW

You started this chapter by investigating **recursive sequences** by using their starting values and **rates of change** to write **recursive routines.** You saw how rates of change and starting values appear in plots.

In a walking investigation you observed, interpreted, and analyzed graphical representations of relationships between time and distance.What does the graph look like when you stand still? When you move away from or move toward the motion sensor? If you speed up or slow down? You identified real-world meanings of the ***y*-intercept** and the rate of change of a **linear relationship,** and used them to write a **linear equation** in the **intercept form,** $y = a + bx$. You learned the role of b, the coefficient of $x$. You explored relationships among verbal descriptions, tables, recursive rules, equations, and graphs.

Throughout the chapter you developed your equation-solving skills. You found solutions to equations by continuing to practice an undoing process and by using a **balancing** process. You found approximate solutions by tracing calculator graphs and by zooming in on calculator tables. Finally, you learned how to model data that don't lie exactly on a line, and you used your model to predict inputs and outputs.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 6** and **7.**

Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Solve these equations. Give reasons for each step.

**a.** $-x = 7$

**b.** $4.2 = -2x - 42.6$

**2.** These tables represent linear relationships. For each relationship, give the rate of change, the $y$-intercept, the recursive rule, and the equation in intercept form.

**a.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 5 |

**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 1 | 0.01 |
| 2 | 0.02 |
| 3 | 0.03 |

**c.**

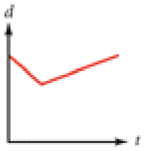
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | 1 |
| 0 | 5 |
| 3 | 11 |

**d.**

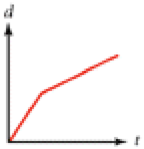
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –4 | 5 |
| 12 | –3 |
| 2 | 2 |

**3.** Match these walking instructions with their graph sketches.

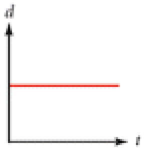
**i.**



**ii.**



**iii.**



**a.** The walker stands still.

**b.** The walker takes a few steps toward the 0-mark, then walks away.

**c.** The walker steps away from the 0-mark, stops, then continues more slowly in the same direction.

**4.** Graph each equation on your calculator, and trace to find the approximate $y$-value for the given $x$-value.

**a.** $y = 1.21 - x$ when $x = 70.2$

**b.** $y = 6.02 + 44.3x$ when $x = 96.7$

**c.** $y = -0.06 + 0.313x$ when $x = 0.64$

**d.** $y = 1183 - 2140x$ when $x = -111$

**5.** Write the equations for linear relationships that have these characteristics.

**a.** The output value is equal to the input value.

**b.** The output value is 3 less than the input value.

**c.** The rate of change is 2.3 and the $y$-intercept is $-4.3$.

**d.** The graph contains the points (1, 1), (2, 1), and (3, 1).

**6.** The profit for a small company depends on the number of bookcases it sells. One way to determine the profit is to use a recursive routine such as

{0, –850} ENTER

{Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) + 70} ENTER; ENTER, . . .

**a.** Explain what the numbers and expressions 0, –850, Ans(1), Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2), and Ans(2) + 70 represent.

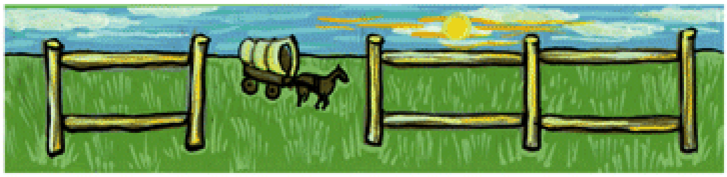
**b.** Make a plot of this situation.

**c.** When will the company begin to make a profit? Explain.

**d.** Explain the relationship between the values –850 and 70 and your graph.

**e.** Does it make sense to connect the points in the graph with a line? Explain.

**7.** A single section and a double section of a log fence are shown.



**a.** How many additional logs are required each time the fence is increased by a single section?

**b.** Copy and fill in the missing values in the table below.

| **Number of sections** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | . . . |  | . . . | 50 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Number of logs** | 4 | 7 |  |  | . . . | 91 | . . . |  |

**c.** Describe a recursive routine that relates the number of logs required to the number of sections.

**d.** If each section is 3 meters long, what is the longest fence you can build with 217 logs?

**8.** Suppose a new small-business computer system costs \$5,400. Every year its value drops by \$525.

**a.** Define variables and write an equation modeling the value of the computer in any given year.

**b.** What is the rate of change, and what does it mean in the context of the problem?

**c.** What is the $y$-intercept, and what does it mean in the context of the problem?

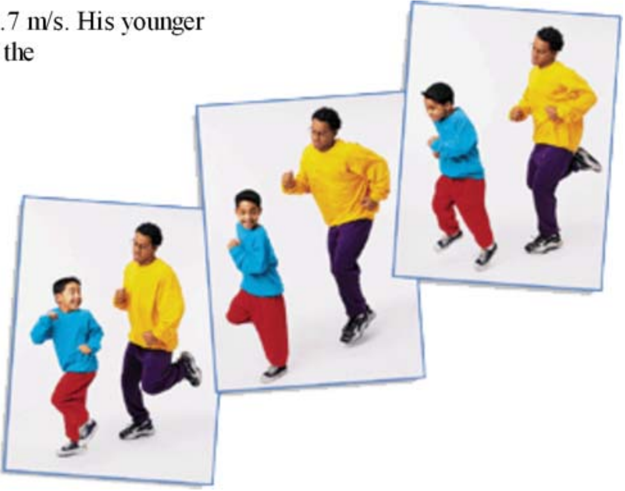
**d.** What is the $x$-intercept, and what does it mean in the context of the problem?

**9.** Andrei and his younger brother are having a race. Because the younger brother can't run as fast, Andrei lets him start out 5 m ahead. Andrei runs at a speed of 7.7 m/s. His younger brother runs at 6.5 m/s. The total length of the race is 50 m.

**a.** Write an equation to find how long it will take Andrei to finish the race. Solve the equation to find the time.

**b.** Write an equation to find how long it will take Andrei's younger brother to finish the race. Solve the equation to find the time.

**c.** Who wins the race? How far ahead was the winner at the time he crossed the finish line?



**10.** Solve each equation using the method of your choice. Then use a different method to verify your solution.

**a.** $14x = 63$

**b.** $-4.5x = 18.6$

**c.** $8 = 6 + 3x$

**d.** $5(x - 7) = 29$

**e.** $3(x - 5) + 8 = 12$

**11.** For each table, write a formula for list L2 in terms of list L1.

**a.**

| L1 | L2 |
|---|---|
| 0 | –5.7 |
| 1 | –3.4 |
| 2 | –1.1 |
| 3 | 1.2 |
| 4 | 3.5 |
| 5 | 5.8 |

**b.**

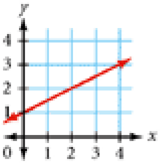
| L1 | L2 |
|---|---|
| –3 | 19 |
| –1 | 3 |
| 0 | –5 |
| 2 | –21 |
| 5 | –45 |
| 6 | –53 |

**c.**

| L1 | L2 |
|---|---|
| 3 | 13.5 |
| –2 | 11 |
| –9 | 7.5 |
| 0 | 12 |
| 6 | 15 |
| –5 | 9.5 |

**12.** You can represent linear relationships with a graph, a table of values, an equation, or a rule stated in words. Here are two linear relationships. Give all the other ways to show each relationship.

**a.**



**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | 2 |
| –1.5 | 1.5 |
| 0 | 0 |
| 3 | –3 |

## MIXED REVIEW

**13.** **APPLICATION** Sonja bought a pair of 210 cm cross-country skis. Will they fit in her ski bag, which is $6\frac{1}{2}$ ft long? Why or why not?

**14.** Fifteen students counted the number of letters in their first and last names. Here is the data set [Data set: NMLET]

6 15 8 12 8 17 9 7
13 15 14 9 16 15 10

**a.** Make a histogram of the data with a bin width of 2.

**b.** What is the mean number of letters?

**15.** Evaluate these expressions.

**a.** $-3 \cdot 8 - 5 \cdot 6$

**b.** $[-2 - (-4)] \cdot 8 - 11$

**c.** $7 \cdot 8 + 4 \cdot (-12)$

**d.** $11 - 3 \cdot 9 - 2$

**16.** On a recent trip to Detroit, Tom started from home, which is 12 miles from Traverse City. After 4 hours he had traveled 220 miles.

**a.** Write a recursive routine to model Tom's distance from Traverse City during this trip. State at least two assumptions you're making.

**b.** Use your recursive routine to determine his distance from Traverse City for each hour during the first 5 hours of the trip.

**c.** What is the rate of change, and what does it mean in the context of this situation?

**17.** California has many popular national parks. This table shows the number of visitors in thousands to national parks in 2003.

**a.** Find the mean number of visitors.

**b.** What is the five-number summary for the data?

**c.** Create a box plot for the data.

**d.** Identify any parks in California that are outliers in the numbers of visitors they had. Explain why they are outliers.

**Park Attendance**

| National park | Visitors (thousands) |
|---|---|
| Channel Islands | 586 |
| Death Valley | 890 |
| Joshua Tree | 1283 |
| Kings Canyon | 556 |
| Lassen Volcanic | 404 |
| Redwood | 408 |
| Sequoia | 979 |
| Yosemite | 3379 |

(*U.S. National Park Service*) [Data set: CAPRK]

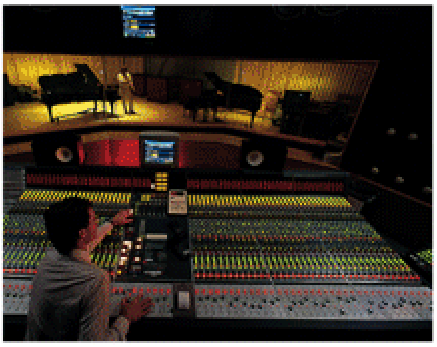
Joshua Tree National Park, California

Lassen Volcanic National Park, California

**18.** Ohm's law states that electrical current is inversely proportional to the resistance. A current of 18 amperes is flowing through a conductor whose resistance is 4 ohms.

**a.** What is the current that flows through the system if the resistance is 8 ohms?

**b.** What is the resistance of the conductor if a current of 12 amperes is flowing?



Every knob or lever of this sound recording console regulates electric resistance in a current. The resistance varies directly with voltage and inversely with current.

**19.** Consider the equation $2(x - 6) = -5$.

**a.** Solve the equation.

**b.** Show how you can check your result by substituting it into the original equation.

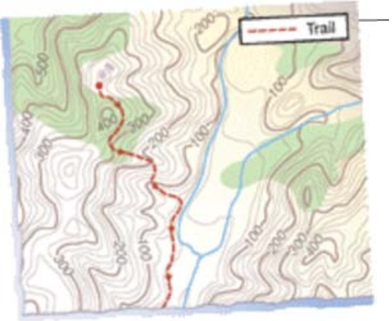
**20.** **APPLICATION** Amber makes \$6 an hour at a sandwich shop. She wants to know how many hours she needs to work to save \$500 in her bank account. On her first paycheck, she notices that her net pay is about 75% of her gross pay.

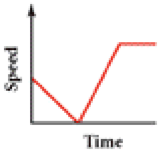
**a.** How many hours must she work to earn \$500 in gross pay?

**b.** How many hours must she work to earn \$500 in net pay?

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

**1.** The picture at right is a **contour map**. This type of map reveals the character of the terrain. All points on an **isometric line** are the same height in feet above sea level. The graph below shows how the hiker's walking speed changes as she covers the terrain on the dotted-line trail shown on the map.





**a.** What quantities are changing in the graph and in the map?

**b.** How does each display reveal rate of change?

**c.** How could you measure distance on each display?

**d.** What would the graph sketch of this hike look like if distance were plotted on the vertical axis instead of speed?

**e.** What do these two displays tell you when you study them together?

Sediment layers form contour lines in the Grand Canyon.

**2.** You've learned that a rational number is a number that can be written as a ratio of two integers. Every rational number can also be written in an equivalent decimal form. In Lesson 2.1, you learned how to convert fractions into decimal form. In some cases the result was a *terminating decimal*, and in other cases the result was a *repeating decimal*, in which a digit or group of digits repeated.

**a.** Rewrite each of these fractions in decimal form. If the digits appear to repeat, indicate this by placing a bar over those digits that repeat.

$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{7}{16}, \frac{11}{125}, \frac{7}{15}, \frac{9}{22}, \frac{11}{30}, \frac{7}{20}$

**b.** Describe how you can predict whether a fraction will convert to a terminating decimal or a repeating decimal.

### Reversing the process—converting decimals to fractions

**c.** Write the decimals 0.25, 0.8, 0.13, and 0.412 as fractions.

You can use what you've learned in this chapter about solving equations to help you write an infinite repeating decimal, like $0.\overline{1}$, as a fraction. For example, to find a fraction equal to $0.\overline{1}$, you are looking for a fraction $F$ such that $F = 0.11111\ldots$. Follow the steps shown.

$$F = 0.11111\ldots$$

$$10F = 1.11111\ldots$$

So, $10F - F = 1.11111\ldots - 0.11111\ldots$

$$9F = 1$$

$$F = \frac{1}{9}$$

Here, the trick was to multiply by 10 so that $10F$ and $F$ had the same decimal part. Then, when you subtract $10F - F$, the decimal portion is eliminated.

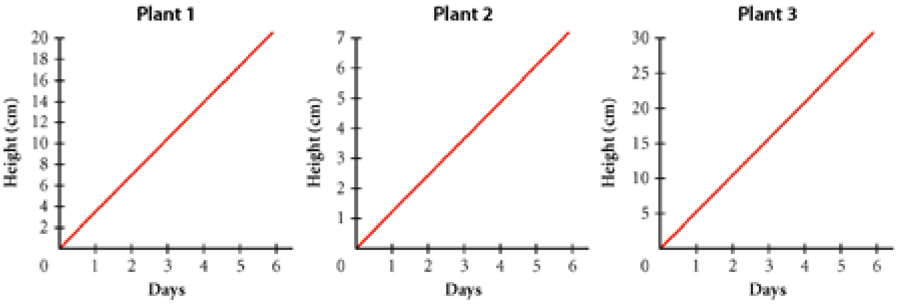
**d.** Write the repeating decimal $0.\overline{18}$ as a fraction. (*Hint:* What can you multiply $F = 0.\overline{18}$ by so that you can subtract off the same decimal part?)

**e.** Write these repeating decimals as fractions.

i. [illegible] ii. [illegible] iii. [illegible]

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Did these plants grow at the same rate? If not, which plant was tallest on Day 4? Which plant took the most time to reach 8 cm? Redraw the graphs so that you can compare their growth rates more easily.



# Assessing What You've Learned

## GIVING A PRESENTATION

Making presentations is an important career skill. Most jobs require workers to share information, to help orient new coworkers, or to represent the employer to clients. Making a presentation to the class is a good way to develop your skill at organizing and delivering your ideas clearly and in an interesting way. Most teachers will tell you that they have learned more by trying to teach something than they did simply by studying it in school.

Here are some suggestions to make your presentation go well:

- Work with a group. Acting as a panel member might make you less nervous than giving a talk on your own. Be sure the role of each panel member is clear so that the work and the credit are equally shared.
- Choose the topic carefully. You can summarize the results of an investigation, do research for a project and present what you've learned and how it connects to the chapter, or give your own thinking on Take Another Look or Improving Your Reasoning Skills.
- Prepare thoroughly. Outline your presentation and think about what you have to say on each point. Decide how much detail to give, but don't try to memorize whole sentences. Illustrate your presentation with models, a poster, a handout, or overhead transparencies. Prepare these visual aids ahead of time and decide when to introduce them.
- Speak clearly. Practice talking loudly and clearly. Show your interest in the subject. Don't hide behind a poster or the projector. Look at the listeners when you talk.

Here are other ways to assess what you've learned:

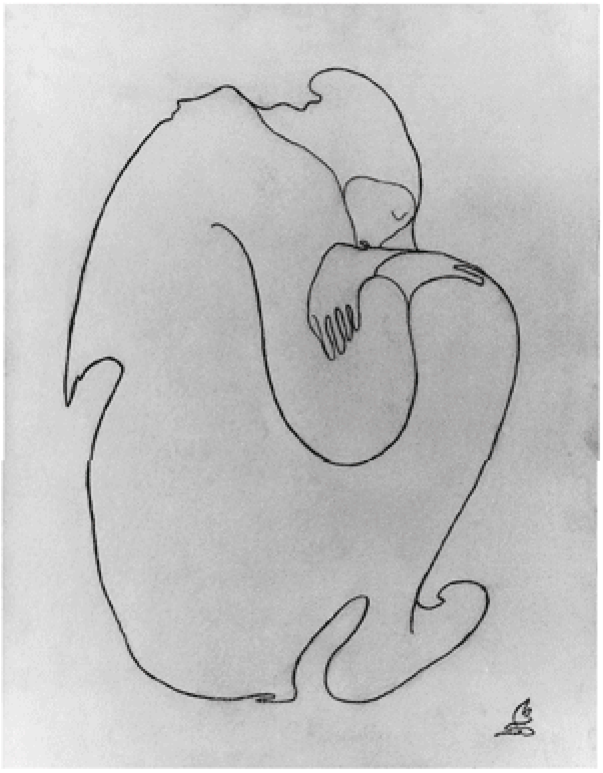
**UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO** Choose a piece of work you did in this chapter to add to your portfolio—your graph from the investigation On the Road Again (Lesson 3.2), the most complicated equation you've solved, or your research on a project.

**WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL** What method for solving equations do you like best? Do you always remember to define variables before you graph or write an equation? How are you doing in algebra generally? What things don't you understand?

**ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK** You might need to update your notebook with examples of balancing to solve an equation, or with notes about how to trace a line or search a table to approximate the coordinates of the solution. Be sure you understand the meanings of important words like linear equation, rate of change, and intercept form.

## CHAPTER 4

# Fitting a Line to Data



Artists, like mathematicians, use lines to summarize their observations. An artist's data include contour, texture, color, shape, motion, and balance. The American artist Romaine Brooks (1874–1970) reduced her entire set of observations into the lines you see in this pencil sketch titled *Departure.*

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- define and calculate slope
- write an equation that fits a set of real-world data
- review the intercept form of a linear equation
- learn the point-slope form of a linear equation
- recognize equivalent equations written in different forms

LESSON

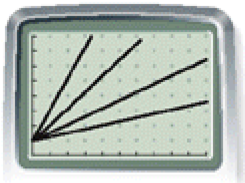
# 4.1

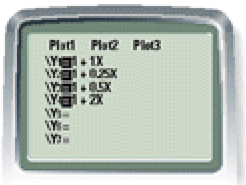
# A Formula for Slope

*The nearest thing to nothing that anything can be and still be something is zero.*

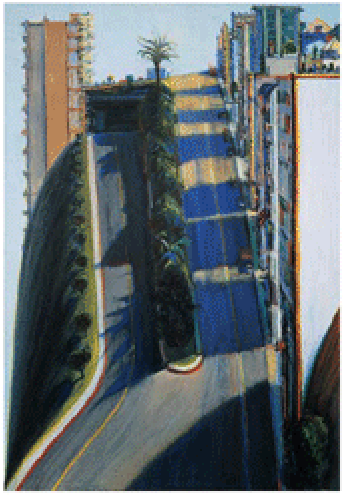
ANONYMOUS

You have seen that the steepness of a line can be a graphical representation of a real-world rate of change like a car's speed, the number of calories burned with exercise, or a constant relating two units of measure. Often you can estimate the rate of change of a linear relationship just by looking at a graph of the line. Can you tell which line in the graph matches which equation?





**Slope** is another word used to describe the steepness of a line or the rate of change of a linear relationship. In this investigation you will explore how to find the slope of a line using two points on the line.



Wayne Thiebaud's oil painting *Urban Downgrade, 20th and Noe* (1981) is an artistic representation of the steepness, or slope, of a street in San Francisco, California. Thiebaud is an American artist born in 1920.

## Investigation

## Points and Slope

**You will need**

- graph paper

Hector recently signed up with a limited-usage Internet provider. There is a flat monthly charge and an hourly rate for the number of hours he is connected during the month. The table shows the amount of time he spent using the Internet for the first three months and the total fee he was charged.

**Internet Use**

| **Month** | **Time (h)** | **Total fee ($)** |
|---|---|---|
| **September** | 40 | 16.55 |
| **October** | 50 | 19.45 |
| **November** | 80 | 28.15 |

Step 1 Is there a linear relationship between the time in hours that Hector uses the Internet and his total fee in dollars? If so, why do you think such a relationship exists?

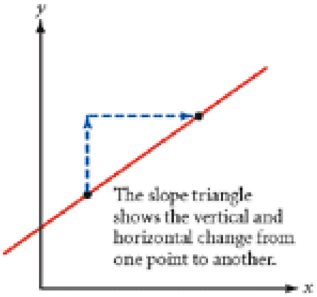
Step 2 Use the numbers in the table to find the hourly rate in dollars per hour. Explain how you calculated this rate.

**Step 3** Draw a pair of coordinate axes on graph paper. Use the *x*-axis for time in hours and the *y*-axis for total fee in dollars. Plot and label the three points the table of data represents. Draw a line through the three points. Does this line support your answer in Step 1?

**Step 4** Choose two points on your graph. Use arrows to show how you could move from one point to the other using only one vertical move and one horizontal move. How long is each arrow? What are the units of these values?

**Step 5** How do the arrow lengths relate to the hourly rate that you found in Step 2? Use the arrow lengths to find the hourly rate of change, or slope, for this situation. What units should you apply to the number?

In Step 4, you used arrows to show the vertical change and the horizontal change when you moved from one point to another. The right triangle you created is called a **slope triangle**.



The slope triangle shows the vertical and horizontal change from one point to another.

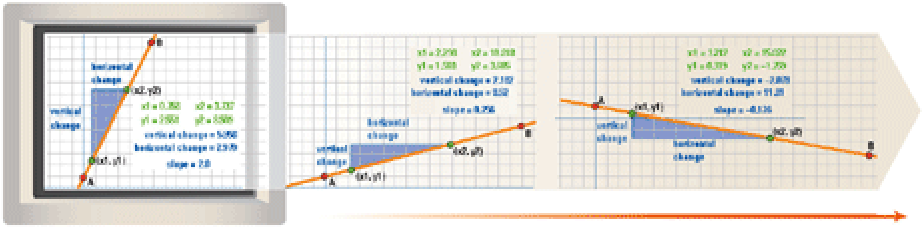
**Step 6** Choose a different pair of points on your graph. Create a slope triangle between them and use it to find the slope of the line. How does this slope compare to your answers in Step 2 and Step 5?

**Step 7** Think about what you have done with your slope triangles. How could you use the coordinates of any two points to find the vertical change and the horizontal change of each arrow? Write a single numerical expression using the coordinates of two points to show how you can calculate slope.

**Step 8** Write a symbolic algebraic rule for finding the slope between any two points $(x_1, y_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2)$. The subscripts mean that these are two distinct points of the form $(x, y)$.

keymath.com/DA

[▸ Explore more about slope using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA. ◂]



A slope triangle helps you visualize slope by showing you the vertical change and the horizontal change from one point to another. These changes are also called the "change in *y*" (vertical) and the "change in *x*" (horizontal). The example will help you see how to work with positive and negative numbers in slope calculations.

**EXAMPLE** Consider the line through the points (1, 7) and (6, 4).

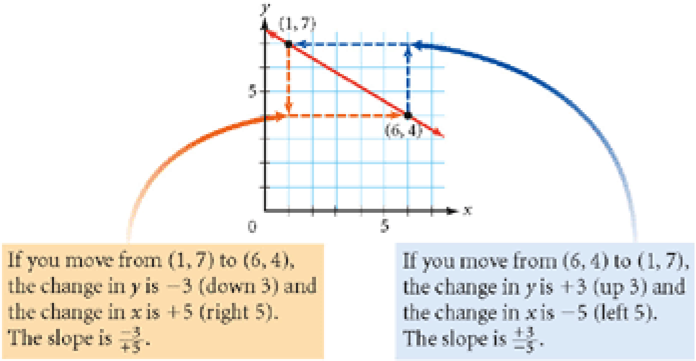
**a.** Find the slope of the line.

**b.** Without graphing, verify that the point (4, 5.2) is also on that line.

**c.** Find the coordinates of another point on the same line.

**Solution** Plot the given points and draw the line between them.

**a.** There are two different slope triangles you could draw using these points.



If you move from (1, 7) to (6, 4), the change in $y$ is $-3$ (down 3) and the change in $x$ is $+5$ (right 5). The slope is $\frac{-3}{+5}$.

If you move from (6, 4) to (1, 7), the change in $y$ is $+3$ (up 3) and the change in $x$ is $-5$ (left 5). The slope is $\frac{+3}{-5}$.

$\frac{-3}{+5}$ is equivalent to $\frac{+3}{-5}$. You get the same slope, $-\frac{3}{5}$ or –0.6, no matter which point you start from. The slope triangles help you see this relationship more clearly.

Move to (6, 4) from (1, 7).

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{4-7}{6-1} = \frac{-3}{5} = -\frac{3}{5} \quad \text{or}$$

Move to (1, 7) from (6, 4).

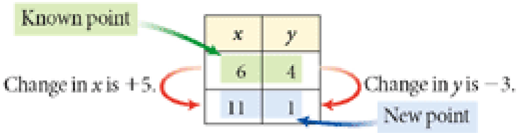
$$\text{Slope} = \frac{7-4}{1-6} = \frac{3}{-5} = -\frac{3}{5}$$

**b.** The slope between any two points on the line will be the same. (And, the slope between a point on the line and a point not on the line will be different.) So, if the slope between the point (4, 5.2) and either of the original two points is –0.6, then the point is on the line. The slope between (4, 5.2) and (1, 7) is

$$\frac{7-5.2}{1-4} = \frac{1.8}{-3} = -\frac{1.8}{3} = -0.6$$

So the point (4, 5.2) is on the line.

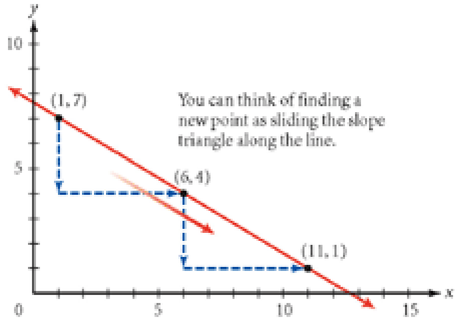
**c.** You can find the coordinates of another point by adding the change in *x* and the change in *y* from any slope triangle on the line to a known point.



Starting with the point (6, 4) and using

$$\frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x} = \frac{-3}{5}$$

gives the new point (6 + 5, 4 + (–3)) = (11, 1).



Try using the point (1, 7) and using

$$\frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x} = \frac{3}{-5}$$

to find another point. Try using either original point and using

$$\frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x} = \frac{-0.6}{1}$$

to find another point.

Slope is an extremely important concept in mathematics and in applications like medicine and engineering that rely on mathematics. You may encounter different ways of describing slope—for example, "rise over run" or "vertical change over horizontal change." But you can always calculate the slope using this formula:

### History CONNECTION

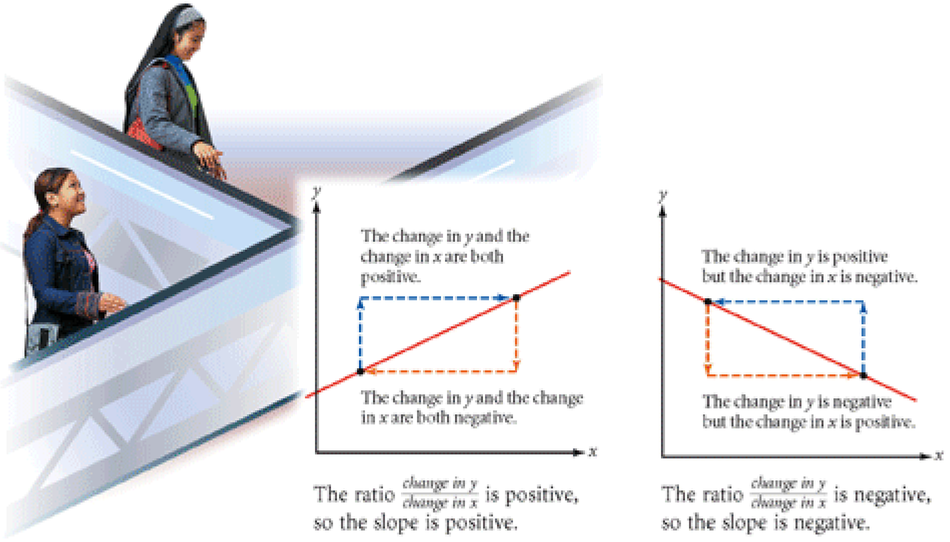
Slope is sometimes written $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$. The symbol $\Delta$ is the Greek capital letter delta. The use of $\Delta$ is linked to the history of calculus in the 18th century when it was used to mean "difference."

## Slope Formula

The formula for the **slope** of the line passing through point 1 with coordinates $(x_1, y_1)$ and point 2 with coordinates $(x_2, y_2)$ is

$$\text{slope} = \frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

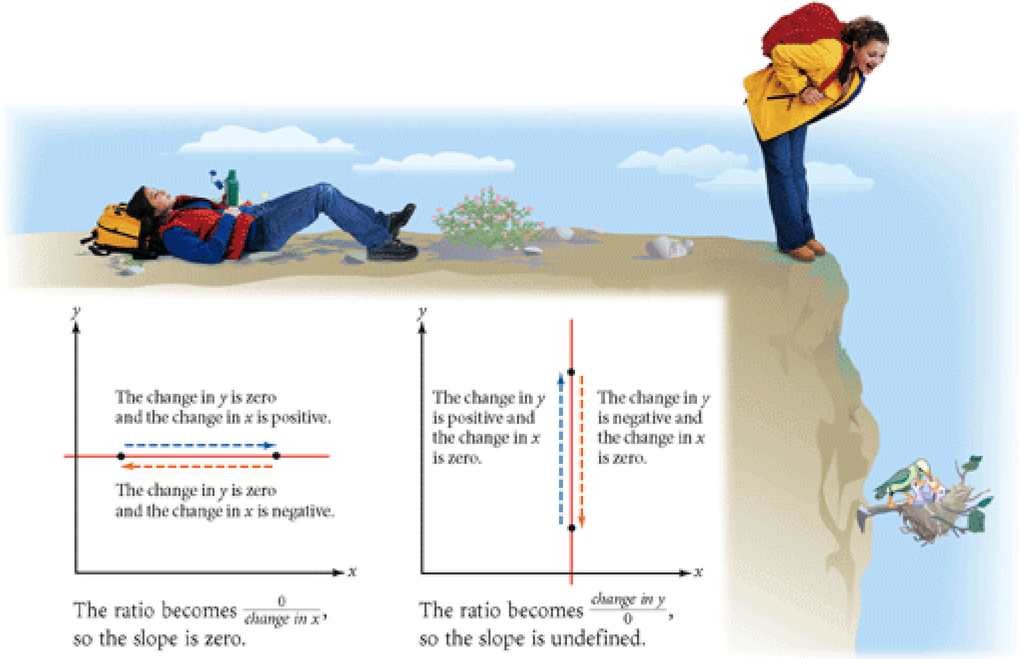
A line that goes up from left to right has a positive slope. A line that goes down from left to right has a negative slope.


y
The change in y and the change in x are both positive.
The change in y and the change in x are both negative.
x
y
The change in y is positive but the change in x is negative.
The change in y is negative but the change in x is positive.
x

The ratio $\frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x}$ is positive, so the slope is positive.

The ratio $\frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x}$ is negative, so the slope is negative.

Horizontal lines have a slope of zero because they have no change in *y*. Vertical lines have no change in *x*. To calculate the slope of a vertical line, you would have to divide by zero, which is impossible—we say that the slope of a vertical line is undefined.


y
The change in y is zero and the change in x is positive.
The change in y is zero and the change in x is negative.
x
y
The change in y is positive and the change in x is zero.
The change in y is negative and the change in x is zero.
x

The ratio becomes $\frac{0}{\text{change in } x}$, so the slope is zero.

The ratio becomes $\frac{\text{change in } y}{0}$, so the slope is undefined.

As you work on the exercises, keep in mind that the slope of a line is the same as the rate of change of its equation. When a linear equation is written in intercept form, $y = a + bx$, which letter represents the slope?

# EXERCISES

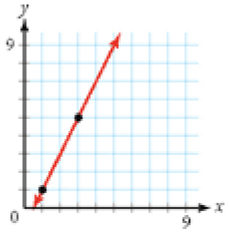
You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4** and **14.**

## Practice Your Skills

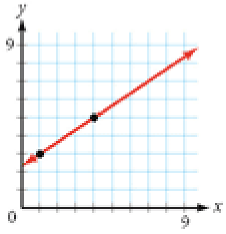
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Find the slope of each line using a slope triangle or the slope formula.

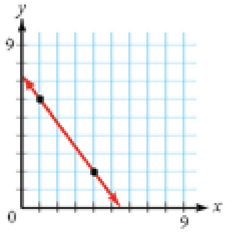
**a.** @



**b.**



**c.**



**2.** Find the slope of the line through each pair of points. Then name another point on the same line.

**a.** (2, 4), (4, 7) @

**b.** (6, –1), (2, 5)

**c.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | 4 |
| 8 | 4 |

**d.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 1 | –3 |
| 9 | 12 |

**3.** Given the slope of a line and one point on the line, name two other points on the same line. Then use the slope formula to check that the slope between each of the two new points and the given point is the same as the given slope.

**a.** Slope $\frac{3}{1}$; point (0, 4) @

**b.** Slope –5; point (2, 8)

**c.** Slope $-\frac{3}{4}$; point (8, 6)

**d.** Slope 0.2; point (5, 7)

**4.** Run the LINES program five times. Start by playing the easy level once or twice, then move on to the difficult level. On your paper, sketch a graph of each randomly generated line. Find the slope of the line by counting the change in $y$ and the change in $x$ on the grid, or trace the line for two points to use in the slope formula. Then find the $y$-intercept and write the equation of the line in intercept form.
[ See Calculator Note 3D to learn how to use the LINES program. ]

## Reason and Apply

**5.** Each table gives the coordinates of four points on a different line.

**i.** @

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 4 | –8 |
| 4 | 0 |
| 4 | 3 |
| 4 | 20 |

**ii.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 5 |
| 1 | 3 |
| 3 | –1 |
| 4 | –3 |

**iii.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –4 | –5 |
| –3 | –5 |
| 1 | –5 |
| 4 | –5 |

**iv.**

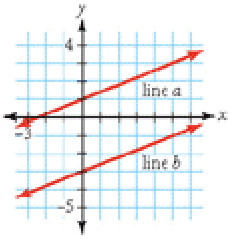
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –4 | –5 |
| –2 | –3.5 |
| 0 | –2 |
| 4 | 1 |

**a.** Without calculating, can you tell whether the slope of the line through each set of points is positive, negative, zero, or undefined? If so, explain how you can tell.

**b.** Choose two points from each table and calculate the slope. Check that your answer is correct by calculating the slope with a different pair of points.

**c.** Write an equation for each table of values.

**6.** Consider lines *a* and *b* shown in the graph at right.



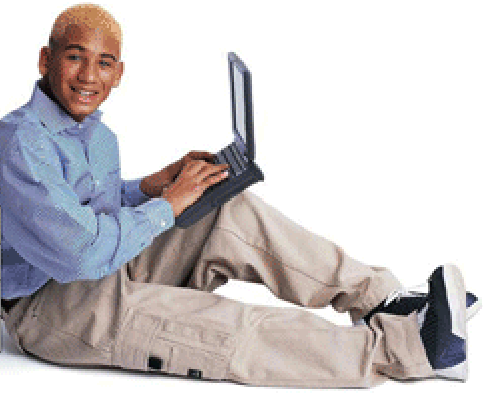
**a.** How are the lines in the graph alike? How are they different?

**b.** Which line matches the equation $y = -3 + \frac{2}{5}x$?

**c.** What is the equation of the other line?

**d.** How are the equations alike? How are they different?

**7.** **APPLICATION** Recall Hector's Internet use from the investigation. You probably found that his provider charges \$0.29 per hour of use—that was the slope of the line you graphed.



**Internet Use**

| Month | Time (h) | Total fee ($) |
|---|---|---|
| **September** | 40 | 16.55 |
| **October** | 50 | 19.45 |
| **November** | 80 | 28.15 |

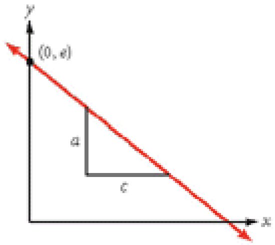
**a.** Use the rate of change and the data in the table to find out how much the total fee is for 30 h of use. How much is the total fee for 20 h?

**b.** Repeat the process in 7a to find out how much the total fee is for 0 h of use. What is the real-world meaning of this number in this situation? (Look back at the investigation for help.)

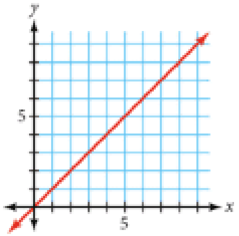
**c.** A mathematical model can be an equation, a graph, or a drawing that helps you better understand a real-world situation. Write a linear equation in intercept form that you can use to model this situation.

**d.** Use your linear equation to find out how much the total fee is for 280 h of use.

**8.** If *a* and *c* are the lengths of the vertical and horizontal segments and $(0, e)$ is the *y*-intercept, what is the equation of the line?



**9.** This line has a slope of 1. Graph it on your own paper.



**a.** Draw a slope triangle on your line. How do the change in $y$ and the change in $x$ compare?

**b.** Draw a line that is steeper than the given line. How do the change in $y$ and the change in $x$ compare? How does the numerical slope compare to that of the original line?

**c.** Draw a line that is less steep than the given line, but still increasing. How do the change in $y$ and the change in $x$ compare? How does the numerical slope compare to that of the given line?

**d.** How would a line with a slope of –15 compare to your other lines? Explain your reasoning.

**10.** **APPLICATION** A hot-air balloonist gathered the data in this table.

**a.** What is the slope of the line through these points?

**b.** What are the units of the slope? What is the real-world meaning of the slope? @

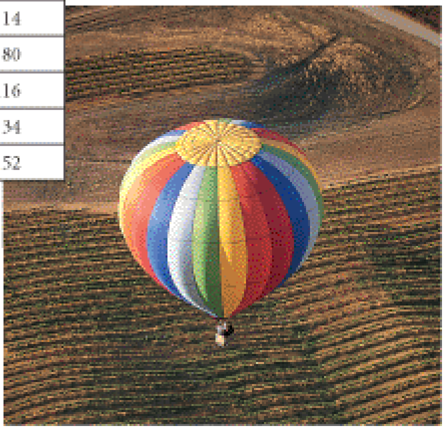
**c.** Write a linear equation in intercept form to model this situation.

**d.** What is the height of the balloon after 8 min? @

**e.** During what time interval is the height less than or equal to 500 m?

Hot-Air Balloon Height

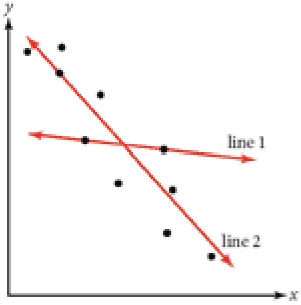
| Time (min) | Height (m) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 14 |
| 2.2 | 80 |
| 3.4 | 116 |
| 4 | 134 |
| 4.6 | 152 |



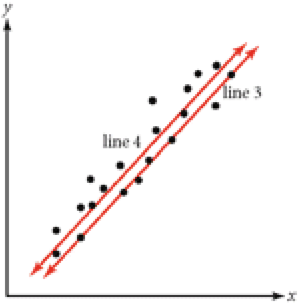
**11.** When you make a scatter plot of real-world data, you may see a linear pattern.

**a.** Which line do you think "fits" each scatter plot? Think about slope and how the points are scattered. Explain how you chose your lines.

i.

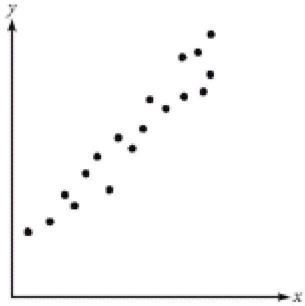


ii. @

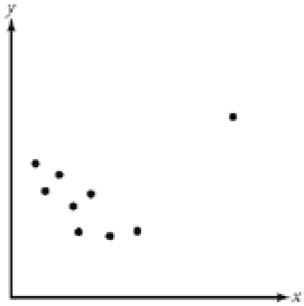


**b.** Trace each scatter plot onto your own paper. Then draw a line that you think fits the data.

i.



ii.



**c.** List two features that you think are important for a line that fits data.

## Review

**12.** The base of a triangle was recorded as 18.3 ± 0.1 cm and the height was recorded as 7.4 ± 0.1 cm. These measurements indicate the measured value and an accuracy component.

**a.** Use the formula $A = 0.5bh$ and the measured values for base and height to calculate the area of the triangle.

**b.** Use the smallest possible lengths for base and height to calculate an area. @

**c.** Use the largest possible lengths for base and height to calculate an area.

**d.** Use your answers to 12a–c to express the range of possible area values as a number ± an accuracy component. ⓗ

**13.** Calista has five brothers. The mean of her brothers' ages is 10 years, and the median is 6 years. Create a data set that could represent the brothers' ages. Is this the only possible answer?

**14.** Enter {–3, –1, 2, 8, 10} into list $L_1$ on your calculator.

**a.** Write a rule for list $L_2$ that adds 14 to each value in list $L_1$ and then multiplies the results by 2.5.What are the values in list $L_2$? @

**b.** Write a rule for list $L_3$ that works backward and undoes the operations in list $L_2$ to produce the values in list $L_1$. @

**15.** Convert each decimal number to a percent.

**a.** 0.85　　**b.** 1.50　　**c.** 0.065　　**d.** 1.07

**16.** The equation $7x - 10 = 2x + 3$ is solved by balancing. Explain what happens in Stages 3, 4, and 6 of the balancing process.

| | |
|---|---|
| $2x - 10 = 7x + 3$ | 1. Original equation. |
| $2x - 2x - 10 = 7x - 2x + 3$ | 2. Subtract $2x$ from both sides. |
| $-10 = 5x + 3$ | 3. ____________ |
| $-10 - 3 = 5x + 3 - 3$ | 4. ____________ |
| $-13 = 5x$ | 5. Combine like terms. |
| $\frac{-13}{5} = \frac{5x}{5}$ | 6. ____________ |
| $x = -2.6$ | 7. Reduce. |
| $2(-2.6) - 10 \stackrel{?}{=} 7(-2.6) + 3$ | |
| $-5.2 - 10 \stackrel{?}{=} -18.2 + 3$ | |
| $-15.2 = -15.2$ | Solution checks. |

## project

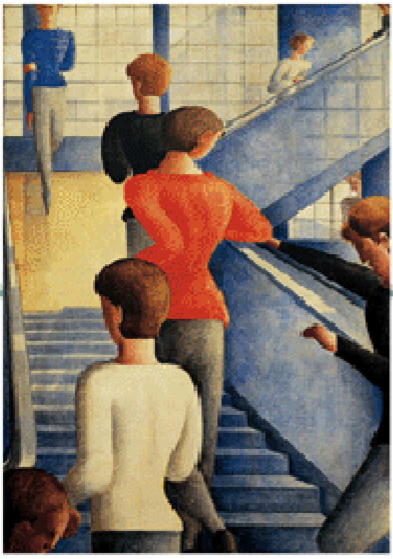
### STEP RIGHT UP

How would it feel to climb a flight of stairs if every step were a little taller or shorter, or wider or narrower, than the previous one? The constant measure for treads and risers on most stairs keeps you from tripping. Have you noticed that the stairs outside some public buildings slow you down to a "ceremonial" pace? Or that little-used stairs to a cellar seem dangerously steep? Investigate the standards for stairs in various architectural settings and learn the reasons for their various slopes.

Your project should include

- Tread-and-riser data and slope calculations for several different stairways.
- The building codes or recommended standards in your area for home stairways. Is a range of slopes permitted? When are landings or railings required?
- Scale drawings for at least three different stairways.

After you've done your research, consider this question: Does a spiral staircase have a constant slope?



**Slope triangles are like the steps of a staircase. This oil painting, *Bauhaus Stairway,* by the German artist Oskar Schlemmer (1888–1943) shows many slope triangles.**

*Bauhaus Stairway* (1932). Oil on canvas, 63-7/8 × 45 in. The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Gift of Philip Johnson. Photograph © 2000 The Museum of Modern Art, New York

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

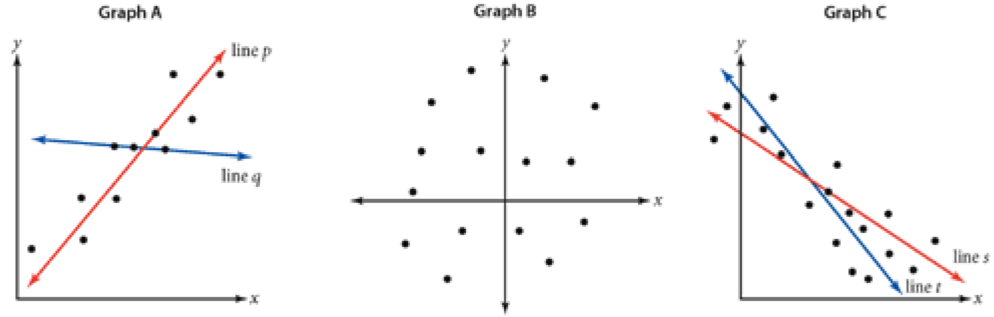
# 4.2

# Writing a Linear Equation to Fit Data

When you plot real-world data, you will often see a linear pattern. If you can find a line or an equation to model linear data, you can make predictions about unknown data values. However, data points rarely fall exactly on a line. How can you tell if a particular line is a good model for the data? One of the simplest ways is to ask yourself if the line shows the general direction of the data and if there are about the same number of points above the line as below the line. If so, then the line will appear to "fit" the data, and we call it a **line of fit**.

Can you visualize two lines that model this arrangement of geese?

Sometimes one line will be a better model for your data than another. Each of these graphs shows a scatter plot of data points and possible lines of fit.



In Graph A, line $p$ fits better because it shows the general direction of the data and there are the same number of points above the line as below the line. Although line $q$ goes through several points, it does not show the direction of the data.

In Graph B, the data don't seem to have a pattern. No lines of fit are shown because you can't say that one line would fit the data better than another line would.

In Graph C, both lines show the general direction of the data and both lines have the same number of points above and below them. You could consider either line a line of fit.When making predictions, how would your calculations using the equation for line $s$ differ from those using the equation for line $t$?

In the next investigation you will learn one method to find a possible line of fit.

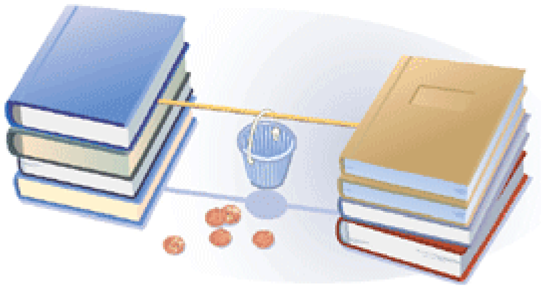
## Investigation

# Beam Strength

**You will need**

- graph paper
- uncooked spaghetti
- several books
- a plastic cup
- string
- pennies

How strong do the beams in a ceiling have to be? How do bridge engineers select beams to support traffic? In this investigation you will collect data and find a linear model to determine the strength of various "beams" made of spaghetti.



Step 1 Make two stacks of books of equal height. Punch holes on opposite sides of the cup and tie the string through the holes.

Step 2 Follow the Procedure Note for a beam made from one strand of spaghetti. Record the maximum load (the number of pennies) that this beam will support.

Step 3 Repeat Step 2 for beams made from two, three, four, five, and six strands of spaghetti.

**Procedure Note**

1. Hang your cup at the center of your spaghetti beam.
2. Support the beam between the stacks of books so that it overlaps each stack by about 1 inch. Put another book on each stack to hold the beam in place.
3. Put pennies in the cup, one at a time, until the beam breaks.

Step 4 Plot your data on your calculator. Let *x* represent the number of strands of spaghetti, and let *y* represent the maximum load. Sketch the plot on paper too.

Step 5 Use a strand of spaghetti to visualize a line that you think fits the data on your sketch. Choose two points on the line. Note the coordinates of these points. Calculate the slope of the line between the two points.

Step 6 Use the slope, $b$, that you found in Step 5 to graph the equation $y = bx$ on your calculator. Why is this line parallel to the direction the points indicate? Is the line too low or too high to fit the data?

Step 7 Using the spaghetti strand on your sketch, estimate a good $y$-intercept, $a$, so that the equation $y = a + bx$ better fits your data. On your calculator, graph the equation $y = a + bx$ in place of $y = bx$. Adjust your estimate for $a$ until you have a line of fit.

Step 8 In Step 5, everyone started with a visual model that went through two points. In your group, compare all final lines. Did everyone end up with the same line? Do you think a line of fit must go through at least two data points? Is any one line better than the others?

Your line is a model for the relationship between the number of strands of spaghetti in the beam and the load in pennies that the beam can support.

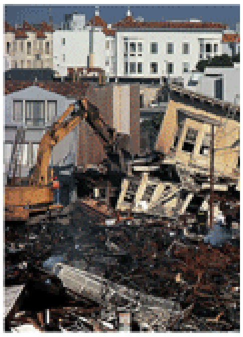
**Step 9** Explain the real-world meaning of the slope of your line.

**Step 10** Use your linear model to predict the number of spaghetti strands needed to support $5 worth of pennies.

**Step 11** Use your model to predict the maximum loads for beams made of 10 and 17 strands of spaghetti.

**Step 12** Some of your data points may be very close to your line, while others could be described as outliers. What could have caused these outliers?

Engineers conduct tests using procedures similar to the one you used in your investigation. The test results help them select the best materials and sizes for beams in buildings, bridges, and other forms of architecture.



Despite engineering tests
can suffer damage during
This building in San Franc
California, collapsed duri
earthquake in October 19

## EXAMPLE

This table shows how many fat grams there are in some hamburgers sold by national chain restaurants.

**Nutrition Facts**

| Burger | Saturated fat (g) | Tota fat (g |
|---|---|---|
| **Burger King Bacon Double Cheeseburger** | 17 | 34 |
| **Burger King Original WHOPPER® Sandwich with Cheese** | 18 | 49 |
| **Hardee's 2/3 lb Double Thickburger** | 38 | 90 |
| **Hardee's 2/3 lb Bacon Cheese Thickburger** | 40 | 96 |
| **Jack in the Box Bacon Ultimate Cheeseburger** | 29 | 70.5 |
| **Jack in the Box Jumbo Jack with Cheese** | 16 | 41.5 |
| **McDonald's Big Mac** | 11 | 33 |
| **McDonald's Quarter Pounder** | 8 | 21 |
| **Wendy's Jr. Hamburger** | 3.5 | 9 |
| **Wendy's Classic Single with Everything** | 7 | 19 |

(*www.burgerking.com*, *www.hardeesrestaurants.com*, *www.jackinthebox.com*, *www.mcdonalds.com*, *www.wendys.c*

This is a ceramic sculpture of a hamburger. Imagine how much total fat this burger would have if it were real!

*Hamburger* (1983) by David Gilhooly, Collection of Harry W. and Mary Margaret Anderson, Photo by M. Lee Fatheree

**a.** Find a linear equation to model the data (*saturated fat*, *total fat*).

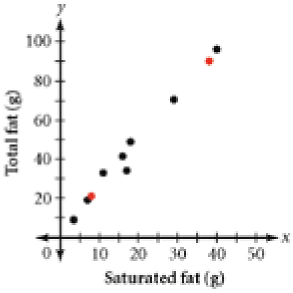
**b.** Tell the real-world meanings of the slope and intercept of your line.

**c.** Predict the total fat in a burger with 20 g of saturated fat.

**d.** Predict the saturated fat in a burger with 50 g of total fat.

## Solution

Draw a scatter plot of the data. Let $x$ be the number of grams of saturated fat, and let $y$ be the total number of grams of fat.



**a.** The scatter plot shows a linear pattern in the data. A line through the points (8, 21) and (38, 90) seems to show the direction of the data. Calculate the slope $b$ of the line between these two points.

$$b = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{90 - 21}{38 - 8} = \frac{69}{30} = 2.3$$

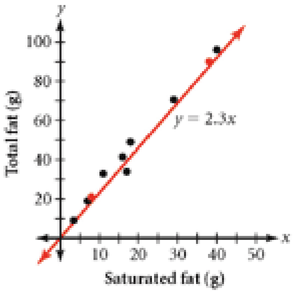
### Health CONNECTION

Saturated and trans fats increase cholesterol and your risk of coronary heart disease. Trans fats, a result of hydrogenating or solidifying oil, have become increasingly common in processed foods—the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) required all foods to begin listing trans fat content beginning in January 2006. To learn more about trans fats, see www.keymath.com/DA.

Substitute 2.3 for $b$ in $y = bx$ to get

$$y = 2.3x$$

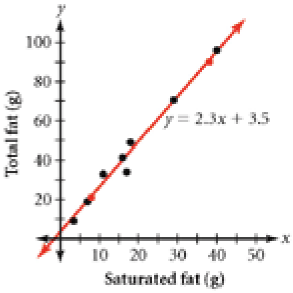
The equation $y = 2.3x$ shows the direction of the line, but has only one point below the line and the other nine above.



Adjust the $y$-intercept by tenths until you find a line that appears to be a good fit for the data. You may find that the equation

$$y = 3.5 + 2.3x$$

is a good model. Notice that the line of fit doesn't have to go through any data points.



**b.** The $y$-intercept, 3.5, means that even without any saturated fat, a burger has about 3.5 grams of total fat. The slope, 2.3, means that for each additional gram of saturated fat there are an additional 2.3 grams of total fat.

**c.** Substitute 20 g of saturated fat for $x$ in the equation.

| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 3.5 + 2.3x$ | Original equation. |
| $y = 3.5 + 2.3(20)$ | Substitute 20 for $x$. |
| $y = 49.5$ | Multiply and add. |

The model predicts that there would be 49.5 g of total fat in a burger with 20 g of saturated fat.

**d.** Substitute 50 g of total fat for *y* in the equation.

$$y = 3.5 + 2.3x \qquad \text{Original equation.}$$

$$50 = 3.5 + 2.3x \qquad \text{Substitute 50 for } y.$$

$$50 - 3.5 = 3.5 + 2.3x - 3.5 \qquad \text{Subtract 3.5 from both sides.}$$

$$46.5 = 2.3x \qquad \text{Subtract.}$$

$$\frac{46.5}{2.3} = \frac{2.3x}{2.3} \qquad \text{Divide both sides by 2.3.}$$

$$20.2 \approx x \qquad \text{Reduce.}$$

The model predicts that there would be about 20 g of saturated fat in a burger with 50 g of total fat.

Notice that you find the slope before the *y*-intercept when finding a line of fit. Because of the importance of slope, some mathematicians show it first. They use the **slope-intercept form** of a linear equation, often calling the slope *m* and the *y*-intercept *b*. This gives $y = mx + b$. Why is this equation equivalent to the intercept form that you have learned?

## EXERCISES

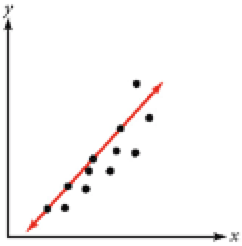
You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **4.**

### Practice Your Skills

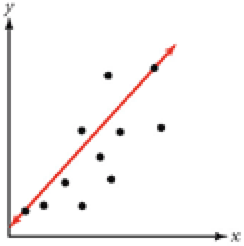
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** For each graph below, tell whether or not you think the line drawn is a good representation of the data. Explain your reasoning.

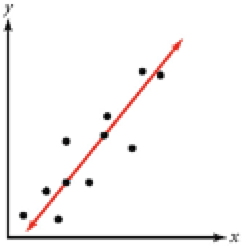
**a.**



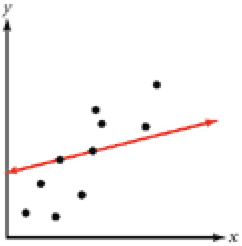
**b.**



**c.**



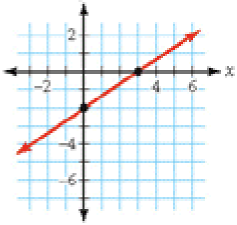
**d.**



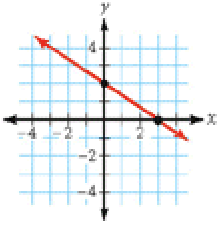
**2.** The line through the points (0, 5) and (4, 5) is horizontal. The equation of this line is $y = 5$ because the *y*-value of every point on it is 5. If a line goes through the points (2, –6) and (2, 8), what kind of line is it? What is its equation?

**3.** Write the equation of the line in each graph.

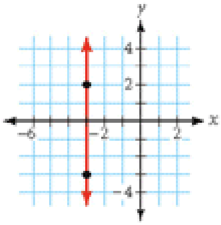
**a.** @



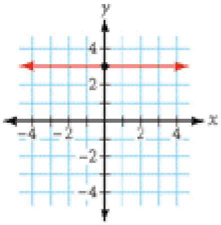
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**



**4.** On Penny's 15th birthday, her grandmother gave her a large jar of quarters. Penny decided to continue to save quarters in the jar. Every few months she counts her quarters and records the number in a table like this one. Predict how many quarters she'll have on her 18th birthday.

**Penny's Savings**

| **Number of months** *x* | 3 | 5 | 8 | 12 | 15 | 19 | 22 | 26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Number of quarters** *y* | 270 | 275 | 376 | 420 | 602 | 684 | 800 | 830 |

[Data set: SAVMO, SAVQU]

**a.** Make a scatter plot of the data on your calculator. Is there a pattern?

**b.** Select two points through which a line of fit would pass. Find the slope of the line between these points.

**c.** What is the real-world meaning of the slope?

**d.** Use the slope you found in 4b to write an equation of the form $y = bx$. Graph this line on the scatter plot. What do you need to do to this line to better fit the data?

**e.** Estimate the $y$-intercept and write an equation in the form $y = a + bx$. Graph this new line. @

**f.** What is the real-world meaning of the $y$-intercept? @

**g.** Use your equation to predict how many quarters Penny will have on her 18th birthday.

## Reason and Apply

**5.** **APPLICATION** A U.S. Census is conducted every ten years. One of the purposes of the Census is to measure each state's population in order to determine how many members each state will have in the House of Representatives for the next decade. Use the table to look for a relationship between a state's population and the number of members from that state in the House of Representatives.

**Statistics for Some States**

| State | Estimated population, 2000 (millions) | Number of members in House of Representatives, 2001–2010 | Number of members in Senate, 2001–2010 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alabama | 4.4 | 7 | 2 |
| Indiana | 6.1 | 9 | 2 |
| Michigan | 9.9 | 15 | 2 |
| Mississippi | 2.8 | 4 | 2 |
| North Carolina | 8.0 | 13 | 2 |
| Oklahoma | 3.5 | 5 | 2 |
| Oregon | 3.4 | 5 | 2 |
| Tennessee | 5.7 | 9 | 2 |
| Utah | 2.2 | 3 | 2 |
| West Virginia | 1.8 | 3 | 2 |

(U.S. Bureau of the Census, in *Time Almanac 2004*, pp. 101–103, 177)

[Data sets: STPOP, HREPS]

**a.** Which statement makes more sense: The population depends on the number of members in the House of Representatives, or the number of members in the House of Representatives depends on the population? @

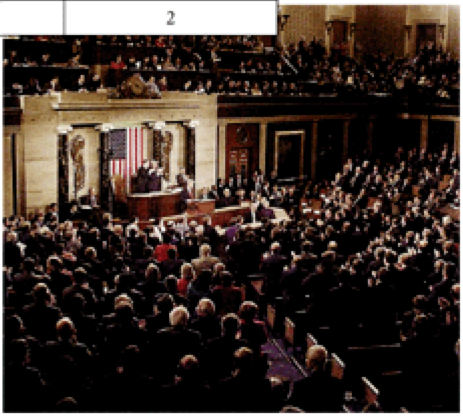
**b.** Based on your answer to 5a, define variables and make a scatter plot of the data. @

**c.** Find the equation of a line of fit. What is the real-world meaning of the slope? What is the real-world meaning of the $y$-intercept? @

**d.** The 2000 Census estimated California's population at 33.9 million. Use your equation to estimate the number of members California has in the House of Representatives.

**e.** Minnesota has eight members in the House of Representatives. Use your equation to estimate the population of Minnesota.

**f.** You might find that a direct variation equation in the form $y = bx$ fits your data. Is this a reasonable model for the data? Explain why or why not.



The United States Constitution gives each state representation in the House of Representatives based on its population. To learn about historical methods of calculating representation, see www.keymath.com/DA.

In the Senate, each state has equal representation regardless of size. This photo shows a joint session of both the House and the Senate.

**6.** Use the table in Exercise 5 to answer these questions.

**a.** Does the population of a state affect its number of members in the Senate?

**b.** Write an equation that models the number of senators from each state. Graph this equation on the same coordinate axes as 5c.

**c.** Describe the graph and explain why it looks this way.

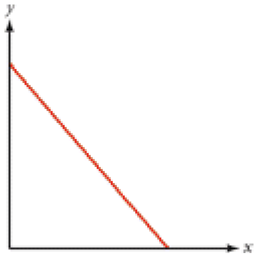
**7.** Your friend walks steadily away from you at a constant rate such that her distance at 2 s is 3.4 m and her distance at 4.5 s is 4.4 m. Let $x$ represent time in seconds, and let $y$ represent distance in meters.

**a.** What is the slope of the line that models this situation? ⓗ

**b.** What is the $y$-intercept of this line? Explain how you found it.

**c.** Write a linear equation in intercept form that models your friend's walk.

**8.** Suppose this line represents a walking situation in which you're using a motion sensor to measure distance. The $x$-axis shows time and the $y$-axis shows distance from the sensor.



**a.** Is the slope positive, negative, zero, or undefined? Explain. ⓐ

**b.** What is the real-world meaning of the $x$- and $y$-intercepts? ⓐ

**c.** If the line extended into Quadrant II, what could that mean? If the line extended into Quadrant IV? ⓐ

**9.** Find the equation of a line that

**a.** Has a positive slope and a negative $y$-intercept.

**b.** Has a negative slope and a $y$-intercept of 0.

**c.** Passes through the points (1, 7) and (4, 10).

**d.** Passes through the points (–2, 10) and (4, 10).

**10.** Each equation below represents a family of lines. Describe what the lines in each form have in common.

**a.** $y = a + 3x$ ⓐ **b.** $y = 5 + bx$ **c.** $y = a$ **d.** $x = c$

## Review

**11.** For each of these tables of $x$- and $y$-values, decide if the values indicate a direct variation, an inverse variation, or neither. Explain how you made your decision. If the values represent a direct or inverse variation, write an equation.

**a.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –3 | 9 |
| –1 | 1 |
| –0.5 | 0.25 |
| 0.25 | 0.0625 |
| 7 | 49 |

**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –20 | –5 |
| –8 | –12.5 |
| 2 | 50 |
| 10 | 10 |
| 25 | 4 |

**c.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 0 |
| –6 | 15 |
| 8 | –20 |
| –12 | 30 |
| 4 | –10 |

**d.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 78 | 6 |
| 31.2 | 2.4 |
| –145.6 | –11.2 |
| 14.3 | 1.1 |
| –44.2 | –3.4 |

**12.** Show the steps to solve each equation. Then use your calculator to verify your solution.

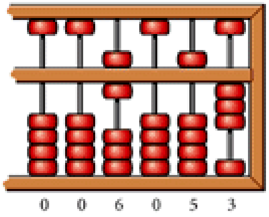
**a.** $8 - 12m = 17$ **b.** $2r + 7 = -24$ **c.** $-6 - 3w = 42$

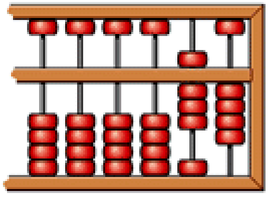
**13.** Give the mean and median for each data set.

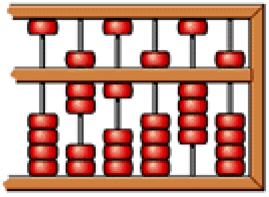
**a.** {1, 2, 4, 7, 18, 20, 21, 21, 26, 31, 37, 45, 45, 47, 48}
**b.** {30, 32, 33, 35, 39, 41, 42, 47, 72, 74}
**c.** {107, 116, 120, 120, 138, 140, 145, 146, 147, 152, 155, 156, 179}
**d.** {85, 91, 79, 86, 94, 90, 74, 87}

## IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

The traditional Japanese abacus, or *soroban*, is still widely used today. Each column shows a different place value—1, 10, 100, 1000, and so on. The four lower beads are moved up to represent the digits from 1 to 4. The fifth bead is moved down to show the digit 5. The digits 6 to 9 are shown with a combination of lower and upper beads. The first abacus below shows the number 6053.







What numbers do the second and third abacuses show?

Sketch an abacus to show the number 27,059.

You can learn more about the abacus at www.keymath.com/DA.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 4.3

# Point-Slope Form of a Linear Equation

*Success breeds confidence.*

BERYL MARKHAM

So far you have worked with linear equations in intercept form, $y = a + bx$. When you know a line's slope and $y$-intercept, you can write its equation directly in intercept form. But what if you don't know the $y$-intercept? One method that you might remember from your homework is to work backward with the slope until you find the $y$-intercept. But you can also use the slope formula to find the equation of a line when you know the slope of the line and the coordinates of only one point on the line.

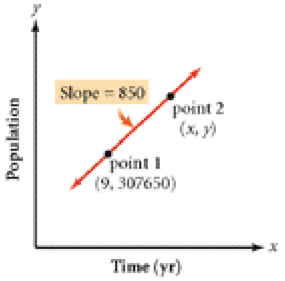
**EXAMPLE**

Since the time Beth was born, the population of her town has increased at a rate of approximately 850 people per year. On Beth's 9th birthday the total population was nearly 307,650. If this rate of growth continues, what will be the population on Beth's 16th birthday?

POPULATION
307,650
POPULATION
?

## ▸ Solution

Because the rate of change is approximately constant, a linear equation should model this population growth. Let $x$ represent time in years since Beth's birth, and let $y$ represent the population.



In the problem, you are given one point, (9, 307650). Any other point on the line will be in the form $(x, y)$. So let $(x, y)$ represent a second point on the line. You also know that the slope is 850. Now use the slope formula to find a linear equation.

$$\frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = b$$

Slope formula.

$$\frac{y - 307{,}650}{x - 9} = 850$$

Substitute the coordinates of the point (9, 307650) for $(x_1, y_1)$, and the slope 850 for $b$.

Because we know only one point, we use $(x, y)$ to represent any other point.

Now solve the equation for $y$ by undoing the subtraction and division.

$y - 307{,}650 = 850(x - 9)$ Multiply by $(x - 9)$ to undo the division.

$y = 307{,}650 + 850(x - 9)$ Add 307,650 to undo the subtraction.

The equation $y = 307{,}650 + 850(x - 9)$ is a linear equation that models the population growth. To find the population on Beth's 16th birthday, substitute 16 for $x$.

$y = 307{,}650 + 850(x - 9)$ Original equation.
$y = 307{,}650 + 850(16 - 9)$ Substitute 16 for $x$.
$y = 313{,}600$ Use order of operations.

The model equation predicts that the population on Beth's 16th birthday will be 313,600.

The equation $y = 307{,}650 + 850(x - 9)$ is a linear equation, but it is not in intercept form. This equation has its advantages too because you can clearly identify the slope and one point on the line. Do you see the slope of 850 and the point (9, 307650) within the equation? This form of a linear equation is appropriately called the **point-slope form**.

## Point-Slope Form

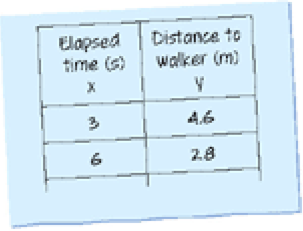
If a line passes through the point $(x_1, y_1)$ and has slope $b$, the **point-slope form** of the equation is

$$y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$$

# Investigation

## The Point-Slope Form for Linear Equations

Silo and Jenny conducted an experiment in which Jenny walked at a constant rate. Unfortunately, Silo recorded only the data shown in this table.



| Elapsed time (s)<br>x | Distance to walker (m)<br>y |
|---|---|
| 3 | 4.6 |
| 6 | 2.8 |

Step 1 Find the slope of the line that represents this situation.

Step 2 Write a linear equation in point-slope form using the point (3, 4.6) and the slope you found in Step 1.

Step 3 Write another linear equation in point-slope form using the point (6, 2.8) and the slope you found in Step 1.

Step 4 Enter the equation from Step 2 into $Y_1$ and the equation from Step 3 into $Y_2$ on your calculator, and graph both equations. What do you notice?

Step 5 Look at a table of $Y_1$- and $Y_2$-values. What do you notice? What do you think the results mean?

Now that you have some practice at writing point-slope equations, try using a point-slope equation to fit data.

The table shows how the temperature of a pot of water changed over time as it was heated.

**Water Temperature**

| Time (s)<br>$x$ | Temperature (°C)<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| 24 | 25 |
| 36 | 30 |
| 49 | 35 |
| 62 | 40 |
| 76 | 45 |
| 89 | 50 |

Step 6 Define variables and plot the data on your calculator. Describe any patterns you notice.

Step 7 Choose a pair of points from the data. Find the slope of the line between your two points.

Step 8 Write an equation in point-slope form for a line that passes through your two points. Graph the line. Does your equation fit the data?

Step 9 Compare your graph to those of other members of your group. Does one graph show a line that is a better fit than the others? Explain.

If you look back at the investigation, you will notice that you found the point-slope form of a line even though you had only points (but not a slope) to start with. This is possible because you can still use the point-slope form when you know two points on the line; there's just one additional step.What is it?

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **3, 4, 5, 9,** and **10.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Name the slope and one point on the line that each point-slope equation represents.

**a.** $y = 3 + 4(x - 5)$ @

**b.** $y = 1.9 + 2(x + 3.1)$

**c.** $y = -3.47(x - 7) - 2$ @

**d.** $y = 5 - 1.38(x - 2.5)$

**2.** Write an equation in point-slope form for a line, given its slope and one point that it passes through.

**a.** Slope 3; point (2, 5)

**b.** Slope –5; point (1, –4)

**3.** A line passes through the points (–2, –1) and (5, 13).

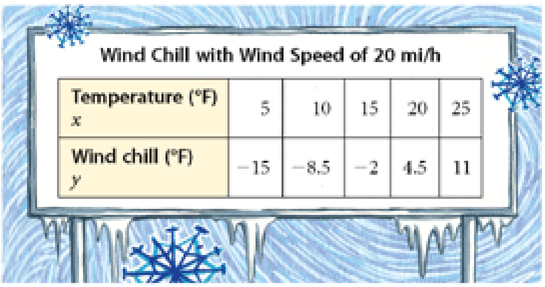
**a.** Find the slope of this line. @

**b.** Write an equation in point-slope form using the slope you found in 3a and the point (–2, –1). @

**c.** Write an equation in point-slope form using the slope you found in 3a and the point (5, 13).

**d.** Verify that the equations in 3b and c represent the same line. Enter the equations into $Y_1$ and $Y_2$ on your calculator, and compare their graphs and tables.

**4.** **APPLICATION** This table shows a linear relationship between actual temperature and approximate wind chill temperature when the wind speed is 20 mi/h.



Wind Chill with Wind Speed of 20 mi/h

| Temperature (°F)<br>$x$ | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wind chill (°F)<br>$y$ | –15 | –8.5 | –2 | 4.5 | 11 |

**a.** Find the rate of change of the data (the slope of the line).

**b.** Choose one point and write an equation in point-slope form to model the data.

**c.** Choose another point and write another equation in point-slope form to model the data.

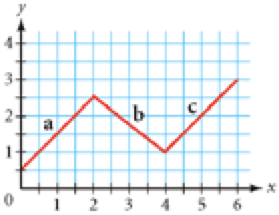
**d.** Verify that the two equations in 4b and c represent the same line. Enter the equations into $Y_1$ and $Y_2$ on your calculator, and compare their graphs and tables.

**e.** What is the wind chill temperature when the actual temperature is 0°F? What does this represent in the graph?

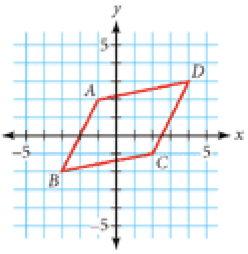
**5.** Play the BOWLING program at least four times. [▸ See Calculator Note 4A for instructions on how to play the game.◂] Each time you play, write down any equations you try and how many points you score.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** The graph at right is made up of linear segments **a, b,** and **c.** Write an equation in point-slope form for the line that contains each segment. h



**7.** A **quadrilateral** is a polygon with four sides. Quadrilateral *ABCD* is graphed at right.



**a.** Write an equation in point-slope form for the line containing each segment in this quadrilateral. Check your equations by graphing them on your calculator.

**b.** What is the same in the equations for the line through points *A* and *D* and the line through points *B* and *C*? What is different in these equations? @

**c.** What kind of figure does *ABCD* appear to be? Do the results from 7b have anything to do with this? @

**8.** **APPLICATION** The table shows postal rates for first-class U.S. mail in the year 2004.

**a.** Make a scatter plot of the data. Describe any patterns you notice.

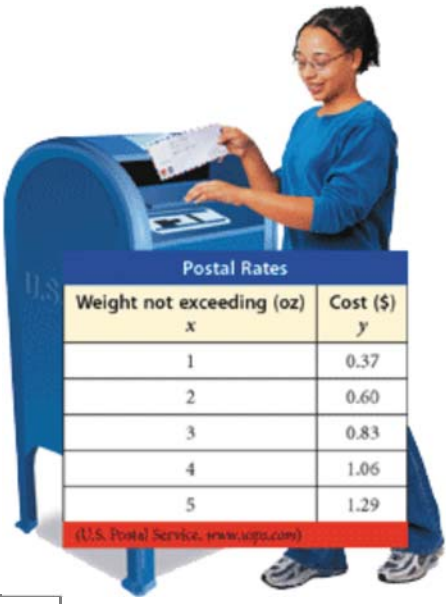
**b.** Find the slope of the line between any two points in the data. What is the real-world meaning of this slope? @

**c.** Write a linear equation in point-slope form that models the data. Graph the equation to check that it fits your data points.

**d.** Use the equation you wrote in 8c to find the cost of mailing a 10 oz letter.

**e.** What would be the cost of mailing a 3.5 oz letter? A 9.1 oz letter?

**f.** The equation you found in 8c is useful for modeling this situation. Is the graph of this equation, a continuous line, a correct model for the situation? Explain why or why not. @



**Postal Rates**

| Weight not exceeding (oz) $x$ | Cost (\$) $y$ |
|---|---|
| 1 | 0.37 |
| 2 | 0.60 |
| 3 | 0.83 |
| 4 | 1.06 |
| 5 | 1.29 |

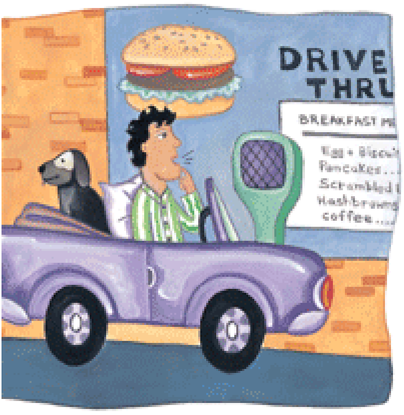
(U.S. Postal Service, *www.usps.com*)

**9.** **APPLICATION** The table below shows fat grams and calories for some breakfast sandwiches.

**Nutrition Facts**

| Breakfast sandwich | Total fat (g) $x$ | Calories $y$ |
|---|---|---|
| **Arby's Bacon 'n Egg Croissant** | 26 | 410 |
| **Burger King Croissanwich with Sausage, Egg & Cheese** | 39 | 520 |
| **Carl's Jr. Sunrise Sandwich** | 21 | 356 |
| **Hardee's Country Steak Biscuit** | 41 | 620 |
| **Jack in the Box Sourdough Breakfast Sandwich** | 26 | 445 |
| **McDonald's Sausage McMuffin with Egg** | 28 | 450 |
| **Sonic Sausage, Egg & Cheese Toaster** | 36 | 570 |
| **Subway Ham & Egg Breakfast Deli Sandwich** | 13 | 310 |

(*www.arbys.com, www.burgerking.com, www.carlsjr.com, www.hardeesrestaurants.com, www.jackinthebox.com, www.mcdonalds.com, www.sonicdrivein.com, www.subway.com*). [Data set: FFFAT, FFCAL]



**a.** Make a scatter plot of the data. Describe any patterns you notice.

**b.** Select two points and find the equation of the line that passes through these two points in point-slope form. Graph the equation on the scatter plot.

**c.** According to your model, how many calories would you expect in a Hardee's Country Steak Biscuit with 41 grams of fat?

**d.** Does the actual data point representing the Hardee's Country Steak Biscuit lie above, on, or below the line you graphed in 9b? Explain what the point's location means.

**e.** Check each breakfast sandwich to find if its data point falls above, on, or below your line.

**f.** Based on your results for 9d and e, how well does your line fit the data?

**g.** If a sandwich has 0 grams of fat, how many calories does your equation predict? Does this answer make sense? Why or why not?

**10.** **APPLICATION** This table shows the amount of trash produced in the United States in 1990 and 1995.

**U.S. Trash Production**

| Year | Amount of trash (million tons) |
|---|---|
| 1990 | 205 |
| 1995 | 214 |

(Environmental Protection Agency, *www.epa.gov*)

**a.** Let $x$ represent the year, and let y represent the amount of trash in millions of tons for that year. Write an equation in point-slope form for the line passing through these two points. @

**b.** Plot the two data points and graph the equation you found in 10a. @

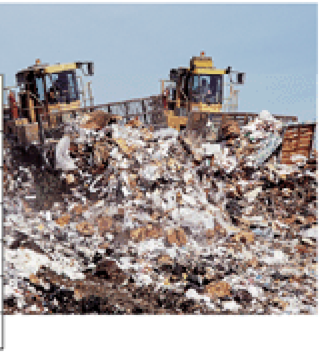
**c.** In 2000, 232 million tons of trash were produced in the United States. Plot this data point on the same graph you made in 10b. Do you think the linear equation you found in 10a is a good model for these data? Explain why or why not. @

This table shows more data about the amount of trash produced in the United States.

**U.S. Trash Production**

| Year | Amount of trash (million tons) |
|---|---|
| 1960 | 88 |
| 1965 | 103 |
| 1970 | 121 |
| 1975 | 128 |
| 1980 | 152 |
| 1985 | 164 |

(Environmental Protection Agency, *www.epa.gov*) [Data sets: **TRYR**, **TRAMT**]



**d.** Add these data points to your graph. Adjust the window as necessary.

**e.** Do you think the linear equation found in 10a is a good model for this larger data set? Explain why or why not.

**f.** Find the equation of a better-fitting line. ⓗ

**g.** Use your new equation from 10f to predict the amount of trash produced in 2010.

## Review

**11.** **APPLICATION** The volume of a gas is 3.50 L at 280 K. The volume of any gas is directly proportional to its temperature on the Kelvin scale (K).

**a.** Find the volume of this gas when the temperature is 330 K.

**b.** Find the temperature when the volume is 2.25 L.

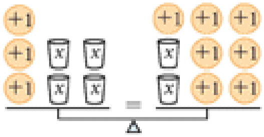
**12.** Find the slope of the line through the first two points given. Assume the third point is also on the line and find the missing coordinate.

**a.** (–1, 5) and (3, 1); (5, ☐)

**b.** (2, –5) and (2, –2); (☐, 3)

**c.** (–10, 22) and (–2, 2); (☐, –3)

**13.** Write the equation represented by this balance. Then solve the equation for $x$ using the balancing method. @



LESSON

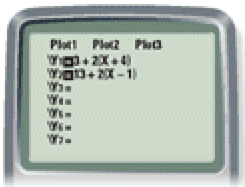
## 4.4

# Equivalent Algebraic Equations

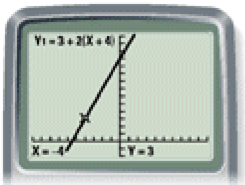
In Lesson 4.3, you learned how to find an equation of a line through a given point. But a line goes through many points, so if you choose a different point, you'll get a different equation! In this lesson, you'll learn how to identify different equations that describe the same line.

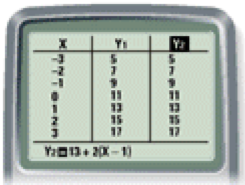
These self-portraits of the American pop artist Andy Warhol (1928–1987) are like equivalent equations. Each screen-printed image is the same as the next, but Warhol's choice of colorization makes each look different.

For example, the line with slope 2 that passes through the point (–4, 3) can be described by the equation $y = 3 + 2(x + 4)$. This line also passes through (1, 13), so it can also be described by the equation $y = 13 + 2(x - 1)$. You can test that these equations are equivalent by graphing $Y_1 = 3 + 2(x + 4)$ and $Y_2 = 13 + 2(x - 1)$. The two equations graph the same line and give the same table values.



```
Plot1  Plot2  Plot3
\Y1■3+2(X+4)
\Y2■13+2(X–1)
\Y3=
\Y4=
\Y5=
\Y6=
\Y7=
```

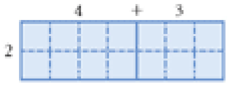




| X | Y1 | Y2 |
|---|---|---|
| –3 | 5 | 5 |
| –2 | 7 | 7 |
| –1 | 9 | 9 |
| 0 | 11 | 11 |
| 1 | 13 | 13 |
| 2 | 15 | 15 |
| 3 | 17 | 17 |

Y2■13+2(X–1)

There are many different **equivalent equations** that can be used to describe any given line. In fact, both of the equations above can also be described in intercept form, $y = a + bx$. In this lesson you'll learn how to change equations to equivalent equations in intercept form by using mathematical properties and the rules for order of operations.

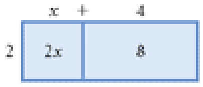


The **distributive property** allows you to rewrite some expressions that contain parentheses. For an expression like 2(4 + 3), you can use the order of operations and add 4 and 3, then multiply this value by 2, to get 14. Or you can "distribute" the number outside the parentheses to all the numbers inside: $2(4 + 3) = 2 \cdot 4 + 2 \cdot 3$. This figure shows a model of the expression 2(4 + 3). You can think of the large rectangle either as a 2 × 7 rectangle or as a 2 × 4 rectangle and a 2 × 3 rectangle. The area is 14 no matter which way you compute it.

**EXAMPLE A** Use the distributive property to write $y = 3 + 2(x + 4)$ without parentheses.

**► Solution**

Before adding 3, distribute the 2 through the sum of $x$ and 4.



| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 3 + 2(x + 4)$ | Point-slope equation. |
| $y = 3 + 2 \cdot x + 2 \cdot 4$ | Use the distributive property: Distribute 2 through $x + 4$. |
| $y = 3 + 2x + 8$ | Multiply $2 \cdot 4$. |
| $y = 11 + 2x$ | Combine like terms (add 3 + 8). |

So, $y = 3 + 2(x + 4)$ is equivalent to $y = 11 + 2x$. These are a point-slope equation and an intercept equation for the same line. What does each of the forms tell you about the line it describes?

The distributive property can be generalized like this:

### Distributive Property

For any values of $a$, $b$, and $c$, this equation is true:

$$a(b + c) = a \cdot b + a \cdot c$$

In the investigation you'll further explore how to identify equivalent equations.

## Investigation
# Equivalent Equations

Here are six different-looking equations in point-slope form.

**a.** $y = 3 - 2(x - 1)$
**b.** $y = -5 - 2(x - 5)$
**c.** $y = 9 - 2(x + 2)$
**d.** $y = 0 - 2(x - 2.5)$
**e.** $y = 7 - 2(x + 1)$
**f.** $y = -9 - 2(x - 7)$

Step 1 Do the six equations represent the same line or different lines? Explain.

Step 2 Divide these equations among the members of your group. Use the distributive property to rewrite the right side of each equation. When you combine like terms, you should get an equation in intercept form.

Step 3 Enter your point-slope equation into Y1, and enter your intercept equation into Y2. Check that the two equations have the same calculator graph or table. How does this show that the equations are equivalent?

keymath.com/DA

Step 4 Now, as a group, compare your intercept equations. What do the results show about the six equations?

Step 5 As a group, explain how you can tell that an equation in point-slope form is equivalent to one in intercept form. Think about how you can do this graphically and symbolically.

Here are fifteen equations. They represent only four different lines.

**a.** $y = 2(x - 2.5)$
**b.** $y = 18 + 2(x - 8)$
**c.** $y = 52 - 6(x + 8)$
**d.** $y = -6 + 2(x + 4)$
**e.** $y = 21 - 6(x + 4)$
**f.** $y = -14 - 6(x - 3)$
**g.** $y = -10 + 2(x + 6)$
**h.** $6x + y = 4$
**i.** $y = 11 + 2(x - 8)$
**j.** $12x + 2y = -6$
**k.** $y = 2(x - 4) + 10$
**l.** $y = 15 - 2(10 - x)$
**m.** $y = 7 + 2(x - 6)$
**n.** $y = -6(x + 0.5)$
**o.** $y = -6(x + 2) + 16$

Step 6 Test your answer to Step 5 by finding the intercept form of each equation and then grouping equivalent equations.

Step 7 As a group, explain how you can tell that two equations in point-slope form are equivalent.

Y=3-2(x-1)!
That's just the same old line.

You have learned how to write linear equations in two different forms:

| | |
|---|---|
| Intercept form | $y = a + bx$ |
| Point-slope form | $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$ |

In the second part of the investigation, some of the equations had $x$ and $y$ on the same side, as in $12x + 2y = -6$. Equations in the form $ax + by = c$ are in **standard form**. What other equation in the investigation is in standard form?

No matter what form you start with, you can always rewrite any linear equation in intercept form. Then it's easy to recognize equivalent equations. Let's review properties that help you change the form of an equation.

For any values of $a$, $b$, and $c$, these properties are true:

### Distributive Property

$a(b + c) = a(b) + a(c)$ Example: $6(-2 + 3) = 6(-2) + 6(3)$

### Commutative Property of Addition

$a + b = b + a$ Example: $3 + 4 = 4 + 3$

### Commutative Property of Multiplication

$ab = ba$ Example: $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$

### Associative Property of Addition

$a + (b + c) = (a + b) + c$ Example: $2 + (1.5 + 3) = (2 + 1.5) + 3$

### Associative Property of Multiplication

$a(bc) = (ab)c$ Example: $4\left(\frac{1}{3} \cdot 6.3\right) = \left(4 \cdot \frac{1}{3}\right)6.3$

There are also the properties that you have used to solve equations by balancing.

### Properties of Equality

Given $a = b$, for any number $c$,

| | |
|---|---|
| $a + c = b + c$ | addition property of equality |
| $a - c = b - c$ | subtraction property of equality |
| $ac = bc$ | multiplication property of equality |
| $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{b}{c}\ (c \neq 0)$ | division property of equality |

## EXAMPLE B

Is the equation $y = 2 + 3(x - 1)$ equivalent to $6x - 2y = 2$?

## ▸ Solution

Use the properties to rewrite each equation in intercept form.

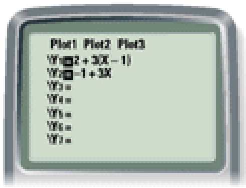
| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 2 + 3(x - 1)$ | Original equation. |
| $y = 2 + 3x - 3$ | Distributive property (distribute 3 over $x - 1$). |
| $y = -1 + 3x$ | Combine like terms. |

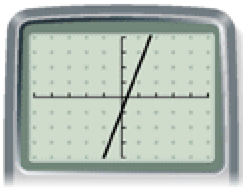
So the intercept form of the first equation is $y = -1 + 3x$.

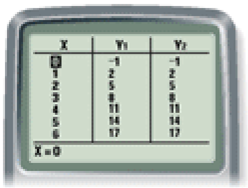
| | |
|---|---|
| $6x - 2y = 2$ | Original equation. |
| $-2y = 2 - 6x$ | Subtraction property (subtract $6x$ from both sides). |
| $y = \frac{2 - 6x}{-2}$ | Division property (divide both sides by $-2$). |
| $y = -1 + 3x$ | Distributive property (divide each term by $-2$). |

The intercept form of the second equation is also $y = -1 + 3x$. So they are equivalent. You can also check that the intercept form and the point-slope form of the equation are equivalent by verifying that they produce the same line graph and have the same table of values. Unfortunately, you cannot enter the standard form into your calculator.

One of the authors, Jerald Murdock, works with two students.


```
Plot1 Plot2 Plot3
\Y1=2+3(X−1)
\Y2=−1+3X
\Y3=
\Y4=
\Y5=
\Y6=
\Y7=
```


[−5, 5, 1, −4, 4, 1]


```
 X  | Y1 | Y2
 0  | -1 | -1
 1  | 2  | 2
 2  | 5  | 5
 3  | 8  | 8
 4  | 11 | 11
 5  | 14 | 14
 6  | 17 | 17
X=0
```

## EXAMPLE C

Solve the equation $\frac{3x+4}{6} - 5 = 7$. Identify the property of equality used in each step.

### ▸ Solution

| | |
|---|---|
| $\frac{3x+4}{6} - 5 = 7$ | Original equation. |
| $\frac{3x+4}{6} = 12$ | Addition property (add 5 to both sides). |
| $3x + 4 = 72$ | Multiplication property (multiply both sides by 6). |
| $3x = 68$ | Subtraction property (subtract 4 from both sides). |
| $x = 22\frac{2}{3}$ | Division property (divide both sides by 3). |

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 2,** and **10.**

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Is each pair of expressions equivalent? If they are not, change the second expression so that they are equivalent. Check your work on your calculator by comparing table values when you enter the equivalent expressions into Y1 and Y2.

**a.** $3 - 3(x + 4)$ $3x - 9$ @

**b.** $5 + 2(x - 2)$ $2x + 1$

**c.** $5x - 3$ $2 + 5(x - 1)$

**d.** $-2x - 8$ $-2(x - 4)$

**2.** Rewrite each equation in intercept form. Show your steps. Check your answer by using a calculator graph or table.

**a.** $y = 14 + 3(x - 5)$ **b.** $y = -5 - 2(x + 5)$ ⓐ **c.** $6x + 2y = 24$

**3.** Solve each equation by balancing and tell which property you used in each step.

**a.** $3x = 12$ **b.** $-x - 45 = 47$ ⓐ

**c.** $x + 15 = 8$ **d.** $\frac{x}{4} = 28$

**4.** Use the distributive property to rewrite each expression without parentheses.

**a.** $3(x - 2)$ **b.** $-4(x - 5)$ **c.** $-2(x + 8)$

**5.** An equation of a line is $y = 25 - 2(x + 5)$.

**a.** Name the point used to write the point-slope equation. ⓗ

**b.** Find $x$ when $y$ is 15.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Solve each equation for the indicated variable.

**a.** $y = 3(x + 8)$ solve for $x$

**b.** $\frac{y - 3}{x - 4} = 10$ solve for $y$

**c.** $4(2y - 5) - 12 = x$ solve for $y$

**7.** In the expression $3x + 15$, the greatest common factor (GCF) of both $3x$ and 15 is 3. You can write the expression $3x + 15$ as $3(x + 5)$. This process, called **factoring**, is the reverse of distributing. Rewrite each expression by factoring out the GCF that will leave 1 as the coefficient of $x$. Use the distributive property to check your work.

**a.** $3x - 12$ ⓐ **b.** $-5x + 20$ ⓐ **c.** $32 + 4x$ **d.** $-7x - 28$

**8.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Consider the equation $y = 10 + 5x$ in intercept form.

**a.** Factor the right side of the equation.

**b.** Use the commutative property of addition to swap the terms inside the parentheses.

**c.** Your result should look similar to the point-slope form of the equation. What's missing? What is the value of this missing piece? ⓐ

**d.** What point could you use to write the point-slope equation in 8c? What is special about this point? ⓐ

**9.** In each set of three equations, two equations are equivalent. Find them and explain how you know they are equivalent.

**a.** **i.** $y = 14 - 2(x - 5)$
ⓐ **ii.** $y = 30 - 2(x + 3)$
**iii.** $y = -12 + 2(x - 5)$

**b.** **i.** $y = -13 + 4(x + 2)$
**ii.** $y = 10 + 3(x - 5)$
**iii.** $y = -25 + 4(x + 5)$

**c.** **i.** $y = 5 + 5(x - 8)$
**ii.** $y = 9 + 5(x + 8)$
**iii.** $y = 94 + 5(x - 9)$

**d.** **i.** $y = -16 + 6(x + 5)$
**ii.** $y = 8 + 6(x - 5)$
**iii.** $y = 44 + 6(x - 5)$

**10.** The equation $3x + 2y = 6$ is in standard form.

- **a.** Find $x$ when $y$ is zero. Write your answer in the form $(x, y)$. What is the significance of this point?
- **b.** Find $y$ when $x$ is zero. Write your answer in the form $(x, y)$. What is the significance of this point?
- **c.** On graph paper, plot the points you found in 10a and b and draw the line through these points.
- **d.** Find the slope of the line you drew in 10c and write a linear equation in intercept form.
- **e.** On your calculator, graph the equation you wrote in 10d. Compare this graph to the one you drew on paper. Is the intercept equation equivalent to the standard-form equation? Explain why or why not.
- **f.** Symbolically show that the equation $3x + 2y = 6$ is equivalent to your equation from 10d.

**11.** A line has the equation $y = 4 - 4.2x$.

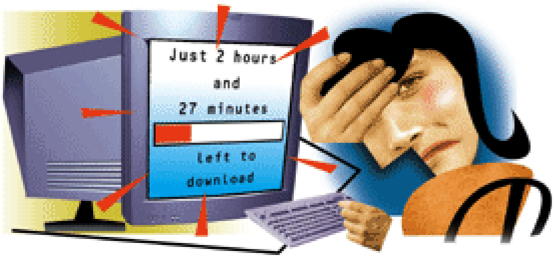
- **a.** Find the $y$-coordinate of the point on this line whose $x$-coordinate is 2.
- **b.** Use the point you found in 11a to write an equation in point-slope form.
- **c.** Find the $x$-coordinate of the point whose $y$-coordinate is 6.1.
- **d.** Use the point you found in 11c to write a different point-slope equation.
- **e.** Show that the point-slope equations you wrote in 11b and d are equivalent to the original equation in intercept form. Explain your procedure.
- **f.** Is the point $(4, -12)$ on the line? How about $(-3, 16.6)$? Explain how you can determine whether a given point is on a line.

**12.** **APPLICATION** Dorine subscribes to an Internet service with a flat rate per month for up to 15 h of use. For each hour over this limit, there is an additional per-hour fee. The table shows data about Dorine's first two bills.

**Internet Use**

| Month | Logged on (h) | Monthly fee ($) |
|---|---|---|
| **January** | 20 | 15.20 |
| **February** | 23 | 17.75 |

- **a.** Define your variables and use the data in the table to write an equation in point-slope form that models Dorine's total fee.
- **b.** During March, Dorine was incorrectly charged \$20 for being logged on for 25 h. What is her correct total fee?
- **c.** In April, Dorine was logged on for 14 h. What was her total fee that month? Explain why you can't use your equation to answer this question. (*Hint:* Reread the problem carefully.)
- **d.** How many hours was Dorine logged on during a month when her fee was \$23.70?



**13.** On Saturday morning, Avery took a hike in the hills near her house. The table shows the cumulative number of calories she burned from the time she went to sleep Friday night until she finished her hike.

**Avery's Hike**

| Time spent hiking (min) | Cumulative number of calories burned |
|---|---|
| 5 | 568 |
| 10 | 591 |
| 15 | 614 |
| 20 | 637 |

**a.** Write a point-slope equation of a line that fits the data.

**b.** Rewrite your equation from 13a in intercept form.

**c.** What are the real-world meanings of the slope and the $y$-intercept in this situation?

**d.** Could you use the point-slope equation $y = 821 + 4.6(x - 60)$ to model this situation? Explain why or why not.

**e.** What is the real-world meaning of the point used to write the equation in 13d?

## Review

**14.** Moe Beel has a new cell phone service that is billed at a base fee of \$15 per month, plus 45¢ for each minute the phone is used. Consider the relationship between the time the phone is used and the total monthly cost. Let $x$ represent time, in minutes, and let $y$ represent cost, in dollars.

**a.** Give one point on the line, and state the slope of the line in dollars per minute.

**b.** Write the equation of the line. Sketch its graph for the first 30 minutes.

**c.** How will the graph change if Moe adds Call Forwarding, changing the base fee to \$20?

**d.** How will the graph change if Moe drops Caller ID and Voice Mail so that there is no monthly base fee?

**e.** How will the graph change if instead Moe adds the Text Messaging option, increasing his rate to 55¢ per minute?

**15.** Plot the points (4, 2), (1, 3.5), and (10, –1) on graph paper. These points are on the same line, or *collinear*, so you can draw a line through them.

**a.** Draw a slope triangle between (4, 2) and (1, 3.5), and calculate the slope from the change in $y$ and the change in $x$.

**b.** Draw another slope triangle between (10, –1) and (4, 2), and calculate the slope from the change in $y$ and the change in $x$.

**c.** Compare the slope triangles and the slopes you calculated.What do you notice?

**d.** What would happen if you made a slope triangle between (10, –1) and (1, 3.5)?

**16.** Show how to solve the equation $3.8 = 0.2(z + 6.2) - 5.4$ by using an undoing process to write an expression for $z$. Check your answer by substituting it into the original equation.

LESSON

4.5

# Writing Point-Slope Equations to Fit Data

*To give an accurate description of what has never occurred is the proper occupation of the historian.*

OSCAR WILDE

In this lesson you'll practice modeling data that have a linear pattern with the point-slope form of a linear equation. You may find that using the point-slope form is more efficient than using the intercept form because you don't have to first write a direct variation equation and then adjust it for the intercept.

The development and improvement of vaccinations is one factor that has increased life expectancy over the decades.

## Investigation

## Life Expectancy

**You will need**

- graph paper

This table shows the relationship between the number of years a person might be expected to live and the year he or she was born. Life expectancy is a prediction that is very useful in professions like medicine and insurance.

**U.S. Life Expectancy at Birth**

| Birth year | Female | Male | Combined |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1940 | 65.2 | 60.8 | 62.9 |
| 1950 | 71.1 | 65.6 | 68.2 |
| 1960 | 73.1 | 66.6 | 69.7 |
| 1970 | 74.7 | 67.1 | 70.8 |
| 1975 | 76.6 | 68.8 | 72.6 |
| 1980 | 77.5 | 70.0 | 73.7 |
| 1985 | 78.2 | 71.2 | 74.7 |
| 1990 | 78.8 | 71.8 | 75.4 |
| 1995 | 78.9 | 72.5 | 75.8 |
| 2000 | 79.5 | 74.1 | 76.9 |

(National Center for Health Statistics, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 76) [Data sets: LEYR, LEFEM, LEMAL, LECOM]

Step 1 Choose one column of life expectancy data—female, male, or combined. Let $x$ represent birth year, and let $y$ represent life expectancy in years. Graph the data points.

Step 2 Choose two points on your graph so that a line through them closely reflects the pattern of all the points on the graph. Use the two points to write the equation of this line in point-slope form.

Step 3 Graph the line with your data points. Does it fit the data?

Step 4 Use your equation to predict the life expectancy of a person who will be born in 2022.

Step 5 Compare your prediction from Step 4 to the prediction that another group made analyzing the same data. Are your predictions the same? Are they close? Explain why it's possible to make different predictions from the same data.

**Step 6** Compare the slope of your line of fit to the slopes that other groups found working with different data sets. What does the slope for each data set tell you?

**Step 7** As a class, select one line of fit that you think is the best model for each column of data—female, male, and combined. Graph all three lines on the same set of axes. Is it reasonable for the line representing the combined data to lie between the other two lines? Explain why or why not.

**Step 8** How does the point-slope method of finding a line compare to the intercept-form method you learned about in Lesson 4.2? What are the strengths and weaknesses of each method?

Each student will have a different impression of the artwork in this museum. Similarly, different people can have different impressions of a set of data; this can result in different mathematical models.

You can summarize the point-slope method of fitting a line to the data like this: First, graph the data. Next, choose two points on a line that appears to show the direction of the data. Then, write the equation of the line.

Finally, you will need to graph the equation with the data and decide if the model is a good fit. With a wide scattering of points, there may be no pair of points from the existing data set that make a good model for the data. So you may need to adjust one or more of the three values in your equation ($x_1$, $y_1$, or $b$) to improve the model. Exercise 8 will give you a chance to experiment with these changes.

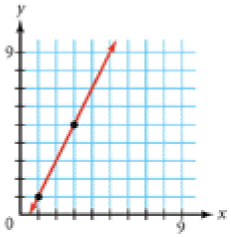
## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **3, 4, 5, 6, 8,** and **9.**

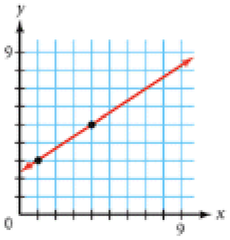
### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Write the point-slope form of the equation for each line graphed below.

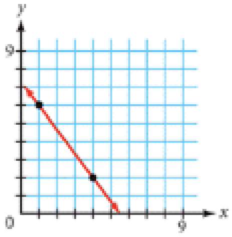
**a.**



**b.**



**c.**



**2.** Look at each graph in Exercise 1 and estimate the $y$-intercept. Then convert your point-slope equations to intercept form. How well did you estimate?

**3.** Graph each linear equation on your calculator and name the *x*-intercept. Make a conjecture about the *x*-intercept of any equation in the form $y = b(x - x_1)$.

**a.** $y = 2(x - 3)$ @ **b.** $y = \frac{1}{3}(x + 4)$ **c.** $y = -1.5(x - 6)$

**4.** **APPLICATION** Carbon dioxide is one of several greenhouse gases that is emitted into the atmosphere from a variety of sources, including automobiles. The table shows the concentration of carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) in the atmosphere measured from the top of Mauna Loa volcano in Hawaii each January. The concentration of $CO_2$ is measured in parts per million (ppm).

**$CO_2$ Concentration**

| Year | $CO_2$ (ppm) |
|---|---|
| 1976 | 332 |
| 1978 | 336 |
| 1980 | 339 |
| 1982 | 341 |
| 1984 | 344 |
| 1986 | 347 |
| 1988 | 351 |
| 1990 | 354 |
| 1992 | 356 |
| 1994 | 359 |
| 1996 | 363 |
| 1998 | 367 |
| 2000 | 369 |
| 2002 | 373 |

(Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, *cdiac.esd.ornl.gov*) [Data sets: CO2YR, CO2CN]

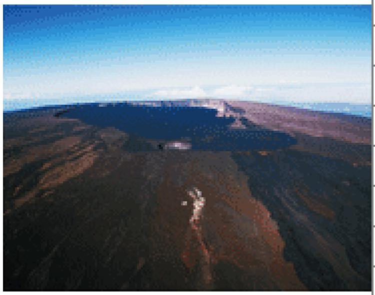
**a.** Define variables and write an equation in point-slope form that models the data.

**b.** Graph your equation to confirm that the line fits the data.

**c.** Use your equation to predict what the concentration of $CO_2$ will be in 2020.

**d.** What would be the *x*-intercept for your equation? Does its real world meaning make sense? Explain why or why not.

**e.** According to your equation, what is the typical change in $CO_2$ concentration per year?



Mauna Loa is the largest and most active volcano on Earth. Research on Mauna Loa has revealed a great deal about global changes in the atmosphere. For more information about the causes and effects of the increase in atmospheric $CO_2$, see www.keymath.com/DA.

## Reason and Apply

**5.** **APPLICATION** Alex collected this table of data by using two thermometers simultaneously. Alex suspects that one or both of the thermometers are somewhat faulty.

**a.** Graph the data. @

**b.** Write an equation in point-slope form that models Alex's data. @

**c.** Graph your equation to confirm that the line fits the data.

**d.** The freezing point of water is 0°C, which is equivalent to 32°F. The boiling point of water is 100°C, which is equivalent to 212°F. Use this information to write another equation in point-slope form that models the true relationship between the Celsius and Fahrenheit temperature scales. @

**e.** Write the equations from 5b and d in intercept form. Are they equivalent? @

**f.** Do you think that Alex's thermometers are faulty? Explain why or why not.

**Temperature Readings**

| Celsius (°C) *x* | Fahrenheit (°F) *y* |
|---|---|
| 14.5 | 55.0 |
| 20.0 | 67.0 |
| 28.4 | 86.7 |
| 39.5 | 105.6 |
| 32.3 | 87.1 |
| 29.0 | 81.6 |
| 26.2 | 82.3 |
| 25.7 | 75.2 |
| 31.2 | 88.6 |

[Data sets: TEMPC, TEMPF]

**6.** **APPLICATION** The table lists the concentration of dissolved oxygen (DO) in parts per million at various temperatures in degrees Celsius from a sample of lake water.

**a.** Graph the data.

**b.** Write an equation in point-slope form that models the data.

**c.** Graph your equation to confirm that the line fits the data.

**d.** Use your equation to predict the concentration of dissolved oxygen in parts per million when the water temperature is 2°C.

**e.** Use your equation to predict the water temperature in degrees Celsius when the concentration of dissolved oxygen is 12 ppm.

**Dissolved Oxygen**

| Temperature (°C) $x$ | DO (ppm) $y$ |
|---|---|
| 17 | 8 |
| 15 | 9 |
| 13 | 11 |
| 16 | 10 |
| 11 | 14 |
| 13 | 11 |
| 10 | 14 |
| 8 | 14 |
| 6 | 16 |
| 7 | 13 |
| 8 | 14 |
| 4 | 17 |
| 5 | 15 |
| 9 | 13 |
| 6 | 16 |

[Data sets: DOTMP, DOPPM]

**7.** Use the data and the equation you found in Exercise 6.

**a.** Write an equation with the same slope that passes through the point farthest above the line.

**b.** Write an equation with the same slope that passes through the point farthest below the line.

**c.** Rewrite all three equations in intercept form.

**d.** Based on your answer to 7c, how accurate are predictions made using your equation from Exercise 6 likely to be? (h)

**8.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Scoop has a rolling ice cream cart. He recorded his daily sales for the last seven days and the mean daytime temperature for each day.

**Ice Cream Sales**

| **Day** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Temperature (°F)** | 83 | 79 | 75 | 70 | 71 | 67 | 62 |
| **Sales (cones)** | 66 | 47 | 51 | 23 | 33 | 30 | 21 |

[Data sets: ICTMP, ICSAL]

**a.** Find the equation of the line that passes through the points (79, 47) and (67, 30). (Use the second point as the point in the point-slope form.) @

**b.** Graph the data and your line from 8a on your calculator. Sketch the result.

You should have noticed in 8b that the line does not fit the data well. In fact, no two points from this data set make a good model. In 8c–e you'll adjust the values of $y_1$ and $b$ in $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$ to find a better model.

**c.** Copy the table shown, and begin by changing the value of $y_1$. Write two new equations, one with a larger value for $y_1$ and one with a smaller value for $y_1$. Graph each equation, and describe how the graphs compare to your original equation. @

| Value | Increase | Decrease |
|---|---|---|
| $y_1$ | | |
| $b$ | | |

**d.** Now write two new equations that have the same values of $x_1$ and $y_1$ as the original, but larger and smaller values of $b$. Graph each equation, and describe how the graphs compare to your original equation.

**e.** Continue to adjust your values for $y_1$ and $b$ until you find a line that fits the data well. Record your final equation. Graph your equation with the data and sketch the result.

## Review

DOG BISCUITS
DOG BISCUITS
NET WT. 128 OZ.

**9.** **APPLICATION** Bryan has bought a box of biscuits for his dog, Anchor. Anchor always gets three biscuits a day. At the start of the 10th day after opening the box, Bryan counts 106 biscuits left. Let $x$ represent the number of days after opening the box, and let $y$ represent the number of biscuits left.

- **a.** In a graph of this situation, what is the slope? ⓗ
- **b.** Write a point-slope equation that models the situation.
- **c.** When will the box be empty?
- **d.** What is the real-world meaning of the $y$-intercept?

**10.** Solve the equation $2x - 3(y + 1) = 12$ for $y$ by copying and filling in this table. @

| Description | Undo | Equation |
|---|---|---|
| Pick $y$. | ▨ | $y =$ |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

**11.** You've worked with various types of problems involving rates. A new kind of problem that uses rates is called a **work problem.** In a work problem, you usually know how long it would take someone or something to complete an entire job. You use the reciprocal of the complete time to find a rate of work. For example, if Mavis paints 1 entire room in 10 hours, she paints $\frac{1}{10}$ of the room each hour. These problems rely on the formula *rate of work* · *time* = *part of work*. These problems also assume that a complete job is equivalent to 1.

Mavis and Claire work for a house painter. Mavis can paint a room in 10 hours, and Claire can paint a room in 8 hours. How long will it take them to paint a room if they work together?

Let $t$ represent the number of hours that Mavis and Claire paint. Mavis paints $\frac{1}{10}$ of a room each hour, and Claire paints $\frac{1}{8}$ of a room each hour. So you can write the equation $\frac{1}{10}t + \frac{1}{8}t = 1$.

- **a.** Solve this equation, check your answer, and state the solution.
- **b.** Solve this problem using a similar procedure: When fully turned on, the faucet of a bathtub fills a tub in 30 minutes. When the tub is full of water and the drain is opened, the tub empties in 45 minutes. If the faucet is fully turned on *and* the drain is open at the same time, how much time does it take to fill the tub?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

4.6

# More on Modeling

*When you can measure what you are talking about and express it in numbers, you know something about it.*

LORD KELVIN

Several times in this chapter you have found the equation of a representative line to fit data. Making, analyzing, and using predictions based on equation models is important in the real world. For this reason it is often helpful and even important that different people arrive at the same model for a given set of data. For this to happen, each person must get the same slope and *y*-intercept. To do that, they have to follow the same systematic method.

Statisticians have developed many methods of finding a line or curve that fits a set of data well. In this lesson you'll learn a method that uses the quartiles you learned about in Chapter 1.

## Investigation

### Bucket Brigade

**You will need**

- a stopwatch
- a bucket
- graph paper

In this investigation you will use a systematic method for finding a particular line of fit for data.

**Procedure Note**

Select a class member as timer. Everyone should line up single file. Your line might wrap around the room. Spread out so that there is an arm's length between two people.

Step 1 Line up in a bucket brigade. (See the Procedure Note.) Record the number of people in the line. Starting at one end of the line, pass the bucket as quickly as you can to the other end. Record the total passing time from picking up the bucket to setting it down at the very end.

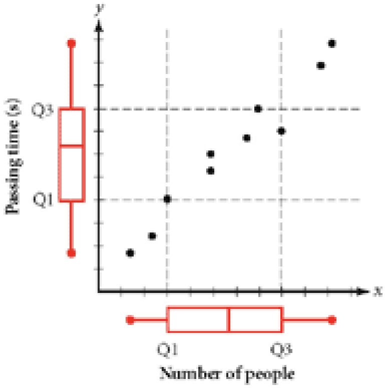
Step 2 Now have one or two people sit down and close up the gaps in the line. Repeat the bucket passing. Record the new number of people and the new passing time.

Step 3 Continue the bucket brigade until you have collected 10 data points in the form (*number of people, passing time in seconds*).

**Step 4** Let $x$ represent the number of people, and let $y$ represent time in seconds. Plot your data on graph paper.

**Step 5** List the five-number summary for the $x$-values and the five-number summary for the $y$-values.

**Step 6** What are the first-quartile (Q1) and third-quartile (Q3) values for the $x$-values in your data set? What are the Q1- and Q3-values for the $y$-values in your data set?



**Step 7** On your graph, draw a horizontal box plot just below the $x$-axis using the five-number summary for the $x$-values. Draw a vertical box plot next to the $y$-axis using the five-number summary for the $y$-values. A sample graph is shown. Your data and graph will look different based on the data that you collect.

**Step 8** Draw vertical lines from the Q1- and Q3-values on the $x$-axis box plot into the graph. Draw horizontal lines from the Q1- and Q3-values on the $y$-axis box plot into the graph. These lines should form a rectangle in the plot. The vertices of this rectangle are called **Q-points.** Do the Q-points have to be actual data points? Why or why not? Will everyone get the same Q-points?

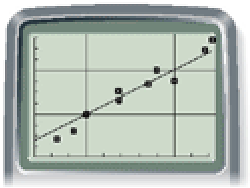
**Step 9** Draw the diagonal of this rectangle that shows the direction of the data. Extend this diagonal through the plot. Is the line a good fit for the data? Are any of the original data points on your line? If so, which ones?

**Step 10** Find the coordinates of the two Q-points the line goes through and write a point-slope equation for the line.

**Step 11** What are the real-world meanings of the slope and $y$-intercept of this model?

**Step 12** What are the advantages and disadvantages of having a systematic procedure for finding a model for data?

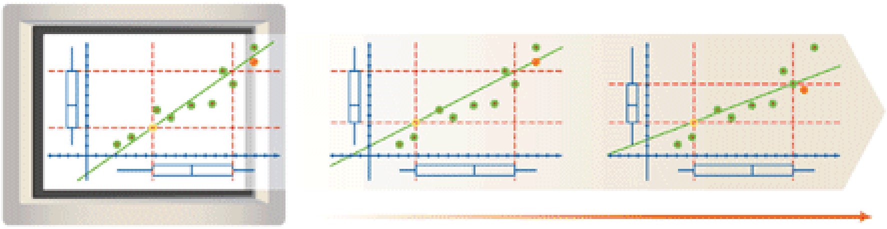
**Step 13** Use your calculator to plot the data points, draw the vertical and horizontal lines, and plot a line of fit found by this method. [▶ See Calculator Note 4B for help on using the draw menu.◀]



The method of finding a line of fit based on Q-points is more direct than the methods you used in Lessons 4.2 and 4.5. It is more systematic, too, because everyone will get the same points and the points themselves relate to measures of center in the upper and lower halves of the data set.

For a **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** that investigates how moving one data point affects box plots and Q-points, see www.keymath.com/DA .

keymath.com/DA



These students are collecting water samples. Their samples can be analyzed for many things, including dissolved oxygen.

**EXAMPLE**

The table lists the concentration of dissolved oxygen (DO) in parts per million at various temperatures in degrees Celsius from a sample of lake water. Find a line of fit based on Q-points for the data, and use it to predict the temperature for water with only 4 ppm dissolved oxygen.

**Dissolved Oxygen**

| Temperature (°C) $x$ | DO (ppm) $y$ |
|---|---|
| 17 | 8 |
| 16 | 10 |
| 15 | 9 |
| 13 | 11 |
| 13 | 11 |
| 11 | 14 |
| 10 | 14 |
| 9 | 13 |

| Temperature (°C) $x$ | DO (ppm) $y$ |
|---|---|
| 8 | 14 |
| 8 | 14 |
| 7 | 13 |
| 6 | 16 |
| 6 | 16 |
| 5 | 15 |
| 4 | 17 |

## Solution

The five-number summaries are

For temperature ($x$-values): 4, 6, 9, 13, 17

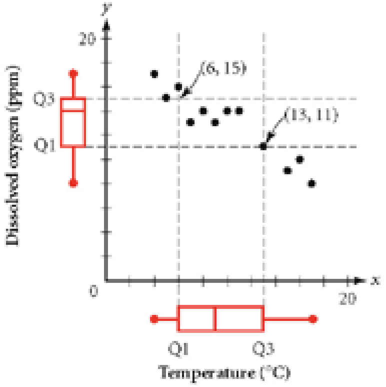
For dissolved oxygen ($y$-values): 8, 11, 14, 15, 17

The first-quartile and third-quartile values are

For the $x$-values: Q1 = 6, Q3 = 13

For the $y$-values: Q1 = 11, Q3 = 15

A sketch of the scatter plot shows that the appropriate Q-points are (6, 15) and (13, 11).Why are these the correct points, rather than (6, 11) and (13, 15)? Note that (6, 15) is not actually one of the data points but (13, 11) is.



Calculating the slope between these two points, you get

$$b = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{(11 - 15)}{(13 - 6)} = \frac{-4}{7} \approx -0.57$$

This means that if the temperature rises 1°C, the dissolved oxygen concentration *decreases* by 0.57 ppm. It also means that if the temperature drops 1°C, the dissolved oxygen concentration increases by 0.57 ppm.

Using the slope –0.57 and the coordinates of the point (6, 15) in the point-slope form, $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$, gives

$$y = 15 - 0.57(x - 6)$$

To find the temperature when the concentration of dissolved oxygen is 4 ppm, substitute 4 for $y$ in the equation and solve for $x$.

| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 15 - 0.57(x - 6)$ | Original equation. |
| $4 = 15 - 0.57(x - 6)$ | Substitute 4 for $y$. |
| $-11 = -0.57(x - 6)$ | Subtraction property (subtract 15 from both sides). |
| $19.3 \approx x - 6$ | Division property (divide both sides by –0.57). |
| $25.3 \approx x$ | Addition property (add 6 to both sides). |

At about 25°C, the water will have about 4 ppm dissolved oxygen.

# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. **APPLICATION** This table shows that the traveling distances between some cities depend on how you travel.

**Traveling Distances**

| From | To | Flying distance (mi) | Driving distance (mi) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Detroit, MI** | **Memphis, TN** | 623 | 756 |
| **St. Louis, MO** | **Minneapolis, MN** | 466 | 559 |
| **Dallas, TX** | **San Francisco, CA** | 1483 | 1765 |
| **Seattle,WA** | **Los Angeles, CA** | 959 | 1150 |
| **Washington, DC** | **Pittsburgh, PA** | 192 | 241 |
| **Philadelphia, PA** | **Indianapolis, IN** | 585 | 647 |
| **New Orleans, LA** | **Chicago, IL** | 833 | 947 |
| **Cleveland, OH** | **New York, NY** | 405 | 514 |
| **Birmingham, AL** | **Boston, MA** | 1052 | 1194 |
| **Denver, CO** | **Buffalo, NY** | 1370 | 1991 |
| **Kansas City, MO** | **Omaha, NE** | 166 | 204 |

[Data sets: FLYDS, DRVDS]

**a.** What are the five-number summary values of the flying distances? @

**b.** What are the five-number summary values of the driving distances? @

**c.** Plot the data points. Let $x$ represent flying distance in miles, and let $y$ represent driving distance in miles. @

**d.** Will the slope of the line through these points be positive or negative? Explain your reasoning. @

**e.** Use the five-number summary values to draw a rectangle on the graph of the data. Name the two Q-points you should use for your line of fit. @

**f.** Find the equation of the line and graph the line with your data points.

**g.** The flying distance from Louisville, Kentucky, to Miami, Florida, is 919 miles. Predict the driving distance from Louisville to Miami. @

**h.** The driving distance from Phoenix, Arizona, to Salt Lake City, Utah, is 651 miles. Predict the flying distance from Phoenix to Salt Lake City.

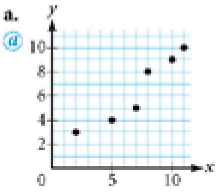
**2.** **APPLICATION** Let $x$ represent total fat in grams, and let $y$ represent saturated fat in grams. Use the model $y = 10 + 0.5(x - 28)$ to predict

**a.** The number of saturated fat grams for a hamburger with a total of 32 grams of fat.

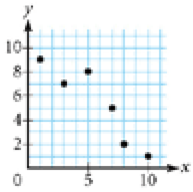
**b.** The total number of fat grams for a hamburger with 15 grams of saturated fat.

**3.** Give the coordinates of the Q-points for each data set.

**a.**



**b.**



## Reason and Apply

**4.** The table gives the winning times for the Olympic men's 10,000-meter run.

**a.** Define variables and find the line of fit based on Q-points for the data.

**b.** Plot the data points and graph the equation of the model to verify that it is a good fit.

**c.** What is the real-world meaning of the slope?

**d.** Kenenisa Bekele of Ethiopia won the 10,000-meter race in the 2004 Olympic Games. Compare his actual winning time of 27.08 minutes with the winning time predicted by your model.

**e.** Could you use this model to predict the winning time 100 years from now? Explain why or why not.

**Men's 10,000-meter Run**

| Year | Champion | Time (min) |
|---|---|---|
| 1952 | Emil Zatopek, Czechoslovakia | 29.28 |
| 1956 | Vladimir Kuts, USSR | 28.76 |
| 1960 | Pyotr Bolotnikov, USSR | 28.54 |
| 1964 | Billy Mills, United States | 28.41 |
| 1968 | Naftali Temu, Kenya | 29.46 |
| 1972 | Lasse Viren, Finland | 27.64 |
| 1976 | Lasse Viren, Finland | 27.67 |
| 1980 | Miruts Yifter, Ethiopia | 27.71 |
| 1984 | Alberto Cova, Italy | 27.79 |
| 1988 | Brahim Boutaib, Morocco | 27.36 |
| 1992 | Khalid Skah, Morocco | 27.78 |
| 1996 | Haile Gebrselassie, Ethiopia | 27.12 |
| 2000 | Haile Gebrselassie, Ethiopia | 27.30 |

(International Olympic Committee, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 866) [Data sets: RUNYR, RUNTM]

**5.** Create a data set that has Q-points at (4, 28) and (12, 47) so that only one of those two points is actually part of the data set.

**6.** Which linear equation below best fits the data at right? Explain your reasoning.

**i.** $y = 1.3 + 0.18(x - 6)$

**ii.** $y = 2.2 + 0.18(x - 6)$

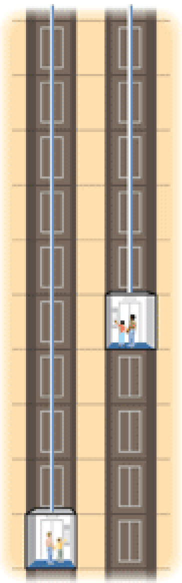
**iii.** $y = 1.3 - 0.18(x - 6)$

**iv.** $y = 2.2 - 0.18(x - 6)$

| Time (s) $x$ | Distance from motion sensor (m) $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 2.8 |
| 6 | 2.2 |
| 8 | 1.7 |
| 9 | 1.5 |
| 11 | 1.3 |
| 14 | 0.9 |

**7.** At 2:00 P.M., elevator A passes the second floor of the Empire State Building going up. The table shows the floors and the times in seconds after 2:00.

| **Floor**<br>*x* | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Time after 2:00 (s)**<br>*y* | 0 | 1.3 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 5 | 6.3 | 7.5 |



- **a.** What is the line of fit based on Q-points for the data? @
- **b.** Give a real-world meaning for the slope. @
- **c.** About what time will this elevator pass the 60th floor if it makes no stops? @
- **d.** Where will this elevator be at 2:00:45 if it makes no stops? @

**8.** At 2:00 P.M., elevator B passes the 94th floor of the same building going down. The table shows the floors and the times in seconds after 2:00.

| **Floor**<br>*x* | 94 | 92 | 90 | 88 | 86 | 84 | 80 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Time after 2:00 (s)**<br>*y* | 0 | 1.3 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 5 | 6.3 | 8.6 |

- **a.** What is the line of fit based on Q-points for the data?
- **b.** Give a real-world meaning of the slope.
- **c.** About what time will this elevator pass the 10th floor if it makes no stops?
- **d.** Where will this elevator be at 2:00:34 if it makes no stops?

**9.** Think about the elevators in Exercises 7 and 8.

- **a.** Estimate when elevator A will pass elevator B if neither makes any stops.
- **b.** Calculate the actual time.

## Review

**10.** A car is traveling from Sioux Falls, South Dakota, to Mt. Rushmore, which is near Rapid City, South Dakota. The car is traveling about 54 mi/h, and it is about 370 mi from Sioux Falls to Mt. Rushmore.

- **a.** Write a recursive routine to create a table of values in the form (*time*, *distance from Mt. Rushmore*) for the relationship from 0 to 6 h. @
- **b.** Graph a scatter plot using 1 h time intervals.
- **c.** Draw a line through the points of your scatter plot. What is the real-world meaning of this line? What does the line represent that the points alone do not?
- **d.** What is the slope of the line? What is the real-world meaning of the slope?
- **e.** When will the car be at the Wall Drug Store, which is 80 mi from Mt. Rushmore? Explain how you know.
- **f.** When will the car arrive at Mt. Rushmore? Explain how you know.

FREE ICE WATER
WALL DRUG

Wall Drug is a landmark in South Dakota. The store's fame began during the Great Depression, when it offered free ice water to travelers.

**11.** A 4 oz bottle of mustard costs \$0.88, a 7.5 oz bottle costs \$1.65, and an 18 oz bottle costs \$3.99. Is the size of the mustard bottle directly proportional to the price? If so, show how you know. If not, suggest the change of one or two prices so that they will be directly proportional. ⓗ

**12.** Imagine that a classmate has been out of school for the past few days with the flu. Write him or her an e-mail describing how to convert an equation such as $y = 4 + 2(x - 3)$ from point-slope form to slope-intercept form. Be sure to include examples and explanations. End your note by telling your classmate how to find out if the two equations are equivalent.

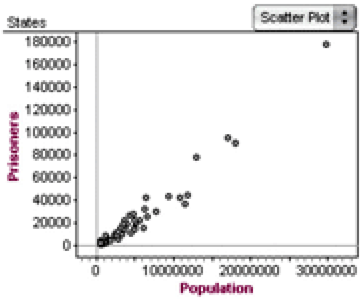
## project

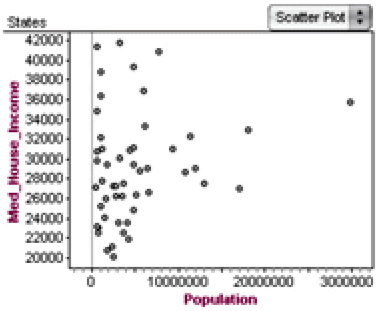
### STATE OF THE STATES

Many characteristics of a state vary with the size of the state's population. Some of these relationships are linear. The more people who live in a state, the more houses, cars, schools, and prisoners there are. A lot of data about the states is available on the Internet. You can link to a useful site through? www.keymath.com/DA .

Fathom comes with many data sets that contain information about the states, and you can easily download more information from websites. Plot quartiles and use Fathom's movable line to find the slope.

Here are two scatter plots that show a comparison of the population of a state to two different characteristics of the state—number of prisoners and median household income.Which scatter plot shows a linear pattern?





Investigate various pairs of states' characteristics that you think might be related.

Your project should include

- Several scatter plots, investigating relationships between various pairs of characteristics for states.
- Lines of fit for your plotted data, their slopes and intercepts along with their real-world meanings (that is, if there appears to be a linear relationship).
- Explanations of why some relationships do not appear linear.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

4.7

# Applications of Modeling

In Lesson 4.6, you learned a systematic method, using quartile values, to find a line of fit for data points that appear to have a linear pattern. In this lesson, you'll contrast that method with ways you've used before and evaluate your results.

## Investigation
## What's My Line?

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a strand of spaghetti

This table shows data that Edwin Hubble used in 1929 to formulate Hubble's Law. The table includes the distance from Earth to known nebulae (clouds of gas or dust) measured in megaparsecs (Mpc, about $3.258 \times 10^6$ light-years), and the speed at which each nebula is moving away from or toward Earth. In this investigation, you'll create three linear models, you'll analyze your models, and you'll use them to make a prediction.

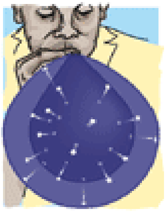
**Science CONNECTION**

In 1929, American astronomer Edwin Hubble (1889–1953) formulated Hubble's Law, which describes the rate at which galaxies move away from each other. This law led to the concept of an expanding universe, and, working back in time, it also provides a basis for the big bang theory. For more information on Hubble's Law and the big bang theory, see www.keymath.com/DA.

**Distance and Speed of Nebulae**

| Distance (Mpc) | Speed (km/s) | Distance (Mpc) | Speed (km/s) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0.032 | 170 | 0.9 | 650 |
| 0.034 | 290 | 0.9 | 150 |
| 0.214 | –130 | 0.9 | 500 |
| 0.263 | –70 | 1.0 | 920 |
| 0.275 | –185 | 1.1 | 450 |
| 0.275 | –220 | 1.1 | 500 |
| 0.45 | –200 | 1.4 | 500 |
| 0.5 | 290 | 1.7 | 960 |
| 0.5 | 270 | 2.0 | 500 |
| 0.63 | 200 | 2.0 | 850 |
| 0.8 | 300 | 2.0 | 800 |
| 0.9 | –30 | 2.0 | 1090 |

(Edwin Hubble, in *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences,* Volume 15, Number 3)
[Data set: GXYDS, GXYSP]



The expanding-universe theory can be illustrated by placing dots on a balloon and inflating it. The dots represent galaxies. If you imagine standing in one galaxy, you'll see that galaxies farther from you move away at a faster rate than galaxies that are closer.

First, you'll find a line of fit using an "eyeballing" method. Remember that the object of a linear model is to summarize or generalize the data.

**Step 1** Plot the data on graph paper. Lay a piece of spaghetti on the plot so that it crosses the *y*-axis and follows the direction of the data. Try to focus not on the points themselves, but on the general direction of the "cloud" of points.

**Step 2** Estimate the *y*-intercept. Locate a point with convenient coordinates along the strand. Use this information to write the equation of the line.

Next, you'll find a line of fit by choosing "representative" data points.

Step 3 Make a scatter plot of the data on your calculator. Choose two data points that you think show the direction of the data.

Step 4 Use the two points to write a linear equation in point-slope form.

Next, you'll find a line of fit using Q-points.

Step 5 Use your calculator to get the five-number summaries for the *x*- and *y*-values. Draw a rectangle using the first- and third-quartile values for the *x*-values and the first- and third-quartile values for the *y*-values. Name the Q-points you should use for the data.

Step 6 Write the equation of the line of fit you can draw through your selected Q-points. Graph the equation to verify that it is the diagonal of the rectangle you drew on the plot.

Finally, you'll compare the lines and their characteristics and decide which method has given you the best-fitting line.

Step 7 Compare the slopes of all three lines for each table. Do all these numbers have the same real-world meaning? If so, what is it?

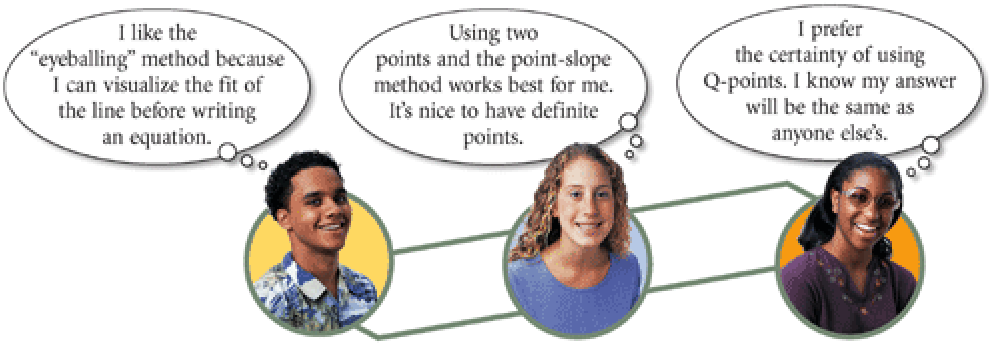
Step 8 Compare the *y*-intercepts of all three lines for each table. Do they all have the same real-world meaning? If so, what is it?

Step 9 What distance would you expect for a galaxy that is moving away from Earth at a rate of 750 km/s? Show how to find this value symbolically.

Step 10 What is the effect of a small change in the *y*-intercept when you use the model to predict a value in the middle of the data set?

Step 11 What is the effect of a small change in the slope when you try to predict a *y*-value far from most of the given points?

Step 12 Discuss the pros and cons of each procedure you used to find a line of fit. Which method do you like best and why?


I like the "eyeballing" method because I can visualize the fit of the line before writing an equation.
Using two points and the point-slope method works best for me. It's nice to have definite points.
I prefer the certainty of using Q-points. I know my answer will be the same as anyone else's.

As you study more about finding models for data, you will also learn more about methods you can use to tell how well a model fits data. In this course the emphasis will be on finding a reasonable model—even though it may not be the best-fitting model—so that you can use it to make reliable predictions.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **6.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** The equation of a line in point-slope form is $y = 6 - 3(x - 6)$.

**a.** Name the point on this line that was used to write the equation.
**b.** Name the point on this line with an $x$-coordinate of 5.
**c.** Using the point you named in 1b, write another equation of the line in point-slope form.
**d.** Write the equation of the line in intercept form.
**e.** Find the coordinates of the $x$-intercept.

**2.** Solve each equation symbolically for $x$. Use another method to verify your solution.

**a.** $3(x - 5) + 14 = 29$ @

**b.** $\frac{8 - 13}{x + 5} = 2$

**c.** $\frac{2(3 - x)}{4} - 8 = -7.75$

**d.** $11 + \frac{6(x + 5)}{9} = 42$

**3.** Solve each equation for $y$.

**a.** $2x + 5y = 18$ @

**b.** $5x - 2y = -12$

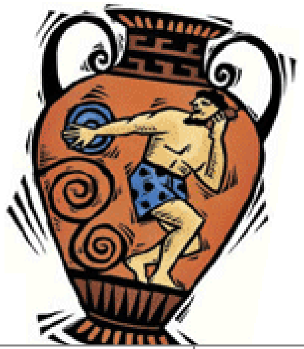
### Reason and Apply

**4.** **APPLICATION** This table shows winning distances for the Olympic men's discus throw.

**a.** Define variables and find the line of fit based on Q-points for this data set. Give the real-world meanings of the slope and the $y$-intercept. @

**b.** In 1912, Armas Taipale of Finland threw the discus 45.21 m. What value does your model predict for that year? What is the difference in the two values?

**c.** According to your model, what year might you expect the winning distance to pass 80 m? Show how to find this value symbolically.



**Men's Discus**

| Year | Champion | Distance (m) |
|---|---|---|
| 1952 | Sim Iness, United States | 55.03 |
| 1956 | Al Oerter, United States | 56.36 |
| 1960 | Al Oerter, United States | 59.18 |
| 1964 | Al Oerter, United States | 61.00 |
| 1968 | Al Oerter, United States | 64.78 |
| 1972 | Ludvik Danek, Czechoslovakia | 64.40 |
| 1976 | Mac Wilkins, United States | 67.50 |
| 1980 | Viktor Rashchupkin, USSR | 66.64 |
| 1984 | Rolf Danneberg, West Germany | 66.60 |
| 1988 | Jürgen Schult, East Germany | 68.82 |
| 1992 | Romas Ubartas, Lithuania | 65.12 |
| 1996 | Lars Riedel, Germany | 69.40 |
| 2000 | Virgilijus Alekna, Lithuania | 69.30 |
| 2004 | Virgilijus Alekna, Lithuania | 69.89 |

(International Olympic Committee, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 867)

**5.** **APPLICATION** The table shows the timetable for the Coast Starlight train from Seattle to Los Angeles.

**Coast Starlight**

| Location | Distance from Los Angeles (mi) | Arrival time | Elapsed time from Seattle (min) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kelso, WA | 1252 | 12:48 | 168 |
| Vancouver, WA | 1213 | 13:29 | 209 |
| Salem, OR | 1150 | 15:37 | 337 |
| Eugene, OR | 1079 | 17:10 | 430 |
| Sacramento, CA | 552 | 6:35 | 1205 |
| Emeryville, CA | 468 | 8:10 | 1330 |
| Salinas, CA | 355 | 11:48 | 1548 |
| Santa Barbara, CA | 103 | 18:17 | 1937 |

**a.** Define variables and give the line of fit based on Q-points for this data set. Give the real-world meaning of the slope.

**b.** While riding the train, you pass a sign that says you are 200 mi from Los Angeles. What length of time does your model predict you have traveled?

**c.** The train comes to a stop after 10 h (600 min). According to your model, how far are you from Los Angeles? Show how to find this value symbolically.

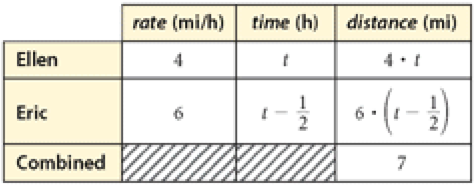
Before 1971, when Amtrak created the Coast Starlight, passengers had to ride three different trains to go from Seattle to Los Angeles.

## Review

**6.** In Chapter 3 you worked with problems involving rate, often involving the equation $d = rt$. Here is another kind of **rate problem**.

Ellen and Eric meet on Saturday to train for a marathon. They live 7 miles apart and meet at the high-school track that is between their two homes. Ellen leaves at 8:00 A.M. and jogs south toward the school at 4 mi/h. Eric waits until 8:30 A.M. and jogs north toward the school at 6 mi/h. The two friends arrive at the school at exactly the same time. How much time did each person jog?

To solve this problem, let $t$ represent Ellen's time in hours. Because Eric left a half hour after Ellen, but arrived at the same time, he jogged for a half hour less. So let $t - \frac{1}{2}$ represent Eric's time in hours. You might now fill out a table like this to get expressions for distance. (Remember that *distance* = *rate* · *time*.)



| | *rate* (mi/h) | *time* (h) | *distance* (mi) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ellen | 4 | $t$ | $4 \cdot t$ |
| Eric | 6 | $t - \frac{1}{2}$ | $6 \cdot \left(t - \frac{1}{2}\right)$ |
| Combined | ▨ | ▨ | 7 |

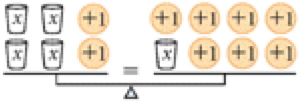
**a.** Write an equation that states that Ellen's distance and Eric's distance combine to 7 miles.

**b.** Solve the equation from 6a, check your answer, and state the solution.

**c.** Solve this problem using a similar procedure: A propeller airplane and a jet airplane leave the same airport at the same time, and both go in the same direction. The jet airplane's velocity is five times the propeller airplane's velocity. After 2.25 h, the jet airplane is 1170 km ahead of the propeller plane.What is the velocity of each plane in kilometers per hour?

**7.** A sample labeled "50 grains" weighs 3.24 grams on a balance.What is the conversion factor for grams to grains?

**8.** Write the equation represented by this balance. Then solve the equation for *x* using the balancing method.



## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Not all data sets form a linear pattern. Here is a set that doesn't. It relates speed and time for the same car trip made by several drivers. Plot the data and see if you recognize the shape. Once you do, write an equation whose graph shows this shape. Then adjust it, if necessary, to better show the shape of the data. Use your equation to predict how much time a driver who averages 45 mi/h would need for the trip and the average speed that would give a time of 70 min.

**Average Speed and Time for the Same Trip**

| Average Speed (mi/h) *x* | Time (min) *y* | Average Speed (mi/h) *x* | Time (min) *y* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | 144 | 45 | |
| 26 | 137.6 | 50 | 72 |
| 30 | 120 | | 70 |
| 34 | 106.1 | 55 | 65.5 |
| 36 | 99.7 | 56.5 | 63.7 |
| 37.4 | 96.4 | 60 | 59.8 |
| 40.5 | 89.3 | 62 | 58 |
| 42.2 | 85.4 | 65 | 55.5 |

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

4.8

# Activity Day

## Data Collection and Modeling

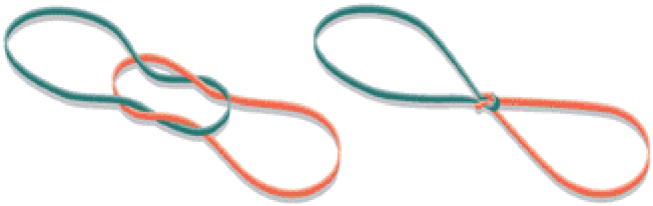
Here's your chance to take part in an extreme sport without the risk! In this activity you'll set up a bungee jump and collect data relating the distance a "jumper" falls and the number of rubber bands in the bungee cord. Then you'll model the data with an equation. Next you'll use your model to find the number of rubber bands you'd need in the cord for a near miss from a specific height.

### Activity

### The Toyland Bungee Jump

**You will need**

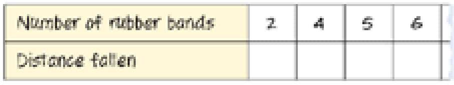
- a toy to serve as "jumper"
- a supply of equal-sized rubber bands
- a tape measure



Step 1 Make a bungee cord by attaching two rubber bands to your "jumper." (You may first need to make a harness by twisting a rubber band around the toy.)

Step 2 Place your jumper on the edge of a table or another surface while holding the end of the bungee cord. Then let your jumper fall from the table. Use your tape measure to measure the maximum distance the jumper falls on the first plunge.

Step 3 Repeat this jump several times and find a mean value for the distance. Record the number of rubber bands (2) and the mean distance the jumper falls in a table like this one.



| Number of rubber bands | 2 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distance fallen | | | | |

Step 4 Add one or two rubber bands to the bungee cord and repeat the experiment. Record this new information.

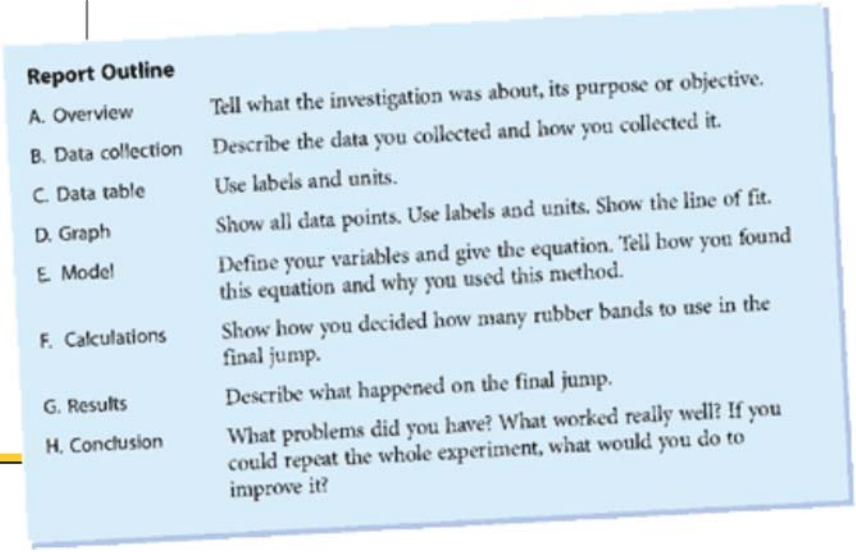
Step 5 Continue to make bungee cords of different lengths, and measure the distance your jumper falls until you have at least seven pairs of data.When using long cords, you may need to move to a higher place to measure the falls.

Step 6 Define variables and make a scatter plot of the information from your table.

Step 7 Find the equation of a line of fit for your data. You may use any procedure, but be able to justify why your equation is a reasonable fit.

Step 8 The test! Decide on a good location for all the groups to conduct final bungee jumps from a particular height. Use your equation to determine the number of rubber bands you need in the cord to give your jumper the greatest thrill—falling as close as possible to the ground without touching. When you have determined the number of rubber bands, make the bungee cord and wait your turn to test your prediction.

Step 9 Write a group report for this activity. Follow this outline to produce a neat, organized, thorough, and accurate report. Any reader of your report should not need to have watched the activity to know what is going on.



**Report Outline**

| | |
|---|---|
| A. Overview | Tell what the investigation was about, its purpose or objective. |
| B. Data collection | Describe the data you collected and how you collected it. |
| C. Data table | Use labels and units. |
| D. Graph | Show all data points. Use labels and units. Show the line of fit. |
| E. Model | Define your variables and give the equation. Tell how you found this equation and why you used this method. |
| F. Calculations | Show how you decided how many rubber bands to use in the final jump. |
| G. Results | Describe what happened on the final jump. |
| H. Conclusion | What problems did you have? What worked really well? If you could repeat the whole experiment, what would you do to improve it? |

# CHAPTER 4 REVIEW

In Chapter 3, you learned how to write equations in intercept form, $y = a + bx$. In this chapter, you learned how to calculate **slope** using the slope formula, $b = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$. You also used the slope formula to derive another form for a linear equation—the **point-slope form**. The point-slope form, $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$, is the equation of a line through point $(x_1, y_1)$ with slope $b$. You learned that this form is very useful in real-world situations when the starting value is not on the $y$-axis.

You investigated equivalent forms of expressions and equations using tables and graphs. You used the **distributive property** of multiplication over addition and the **commutative** and **associative** properties of addition and multiplication to write point-slope equations in intercept form.

You investigated several methods of finding a **line of fit**, and you discovered how to use the first and third quartiles from the five-number summaries of $x$- and $y$-values in a data set to write a linear model for data based on **Q-points**.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **3, 4,** and **9.**

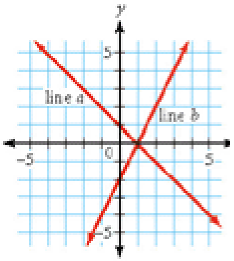
@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** The slope of the line between (2, 10) and $(x_2, 4)$ is –3. Find the value of $x_2$.

**2.** Give the slope and the $y$-intercept for each equation.

**a.** $y = -4 - 3x$ **b.** $2x + 7 = y$ **c.** $38x - 10y = 24$

**3.** Line $a$ and line $b$ are shown on the graph at right. Name the slope and the $y$-intercept, and write the equation of each line. Check your equations by graphing on your calculator.



**4.** Write each equation in the form requested. Check your answers by graphing on your calculator.

**a.** Write $y = 13.6(x - 1902) + 158.2$ in intercept form.

**b.** Write $y = -5.2x + 15$ in point-slope form using $x = 10$ as the first coordinate of the point.

**5.** Consider the point-slope equation $y = -3.5 + 2(x + 4.5)$.

**a.** Name the point used to write this equation.

**b.** Write an equivalent equation in intercept form.

**c.** Factor your answer to 5b and name the $x$-intercept.

**d.** A point on the line has a $y$-coordinate of 16.5. Find the $x$-coordinate of this point and use this point to write an equivalent equation in point-slope form.

**e.** Explain how you can verify that all four equations are equivalent.

**6.** Show all steps for a symbolic solution to each problem.

**a.** $4 + 2.8x = 51$

**b.** $38 - 0.35x = 27$

**c.** $11 + 3(x - 8) = 41$

**d.** $220 - 12.5(x - 6) = 470$

**7.** **APPLICATION** Suppose Karl bought a used car for $12,600. Each year its value is expected to decrease by $1,350.

**a.** Write an equation modeling the value of the car over time. Let $x$ represent the number of years Karl owns the car, and let $y$ represent the value of the car in dollars.

**b.** What is the slope, and what does it mean in the context of the problem?

**c.** What is the $y$-intercept, and what does it mean in the context of the problem?

**d.** What is the $x$-intercept, and what does it mean in the context of the problem?

BEST USED CARS
$12,600

**8.** Recall the data about heating a pot of water from the investigation in Lesson 4.3. A possible linear model relating the time in seconds, $x$, to the temperature in °C, $y$, is $y = 30 + 0.375(x - 36)$.

**a.** What equation could you solve to find how long it would take before the pot of water reaches 43°C?

**b.** Find the approximate time indicated in 8a using a table or graph.

**c.** Show a symbolic solution for your equation in 8a.

**9.** **APPLICATION** The table gives the winning heights for the Olympic women's high jump.

**a.** Find the five-number summaries for the year and height data.

Yelena Yelesina was the first Russian woman to win the Olympic high jump title.

**Women's High Jump**

| Year | Champion | Height (m) |
|---|---|---|
| 1956 | Mildred McDaniel, United States | 1.76 |
| 1960 | Iolanda Balas, Romania | 1.85 |
| 1964 | Iolanda Balas, Romania | 1.90 |
| 1968 | Miloslava Rezková, Czechoslovakia | 1.82 |
| 1972 | Ulrike Meyfarth, West Germany | 1.92 |
| 1976 | Rosemarie Ackerman, East Germany | 1.93 |
| 1980 | Sara Simeoni, Italy | 1.97 |
| 1984 | Ulrike Meyfarth, West Germany | 2.02 |
| 1988 | Louise Ritter, United States | 2.03 |
| 1992 | Heike Henkel, Germany | 2.02 |
| 1996 | Stefka Kostadinova, Bulgaria | 2.05 |
| 2000 | Yelena Yelesina, Russia | 2.01 |
| 2004 | Yelena Yelesina, Russia | 2.06 |

(International Olympic Committee, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 869) [Data sets: JMPYR, JMPHT]

**b.** Name the Q-points for this data set.

**c.** Write an equation for the line through the Q-points.

**d.** Graph the line and the data, and explain whether or not you think this line is a good model for the data pattern.

**e.** Predict the winning height for the year 2012.

**10.** **APPLICATION** This table shows the federal minimum hourly wage for 1974–1997.

**a.** Find the line of fit based on Q-points.

**b.** Give the real-world meaning of the slope.

**c.** Use your model to predict the minimum hourly wage for 2010.

**d.** Estimate when the minimum hourly wage was $1.00.

**United States Minimum Wage**

| Year<br>$x$ | Hourly minimum<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| 1974 | $1.90 |
| 1975 | $2.00 |
| 1976 | $2.20 |
| 1977 | $2.30 |
| 1978 | $2.65 |
| 1979 | $2.90 |
| 1980 | $3.10 |
| 1981 | $3.35 |
| 1990 | $3.80 |
| 1991 | $4.25 |
| 1996 | $4.75 |
| 1997 | $5.15 |

(Bureau of Labor Statistics, *www.bls.gov*)

**11.** Explain how to find the equation of a line when you know

**a.** The slope and the *y*-intercept.

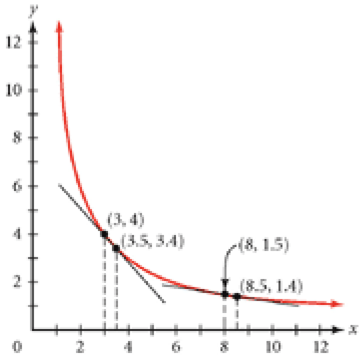
**b.** Two points on that line.

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

Is rate of change the same as slope? For linear equations, you've seen that it is. But what about curves? You've studied inverse variations, whose equations have the form $y = \frac{k}{x}$. Let's look at the equation $y = \frac{12}{x}$ and its graph.

(3, 4) is a point on the curve. Let's choose another nearby point. Substituting 3.5 for *x* in the equation, you get $y \approx 3.4$. Using the points (3, 4) and (3.5, 3.4) in the formula for slope, you get

$$b = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{3.4 - 4}{3.5 - 3} = \frac{-0.6}{0.5} = -1.2 .$$



We can say that the *average* rate of change for $y = \frac{12}{x}$ on the interval *x* = 3 to *x* = 3.5 is –1.2. But –1.2 is not the "slope" of $y = \frac{k}{x}$. Instead, it is the slope of the *straight* line through the two points (3, 4) and (3.5, 3.4). Is the average rate of change on the *x*-interval from 3 to 3.25 the same as from 3.25 to 3.5?

Try points on the "wings" of the curve. For instance, (8, 1.5) is on the curve and so is (8.5, 1.4). Again, the *y*-coordinate is approximate. What is the average rate of change between these points? The *x*-interval is the same as for the points (3, 4) and (3.5, 3.4), but is the rate of change the same? What does this tell you? What *straight* line through (8, 1.5) has slope equal to the average rate of change on the interval *x* = 8 to *x* = 8.5?

# Assessing What You ’ve Learned

## PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

This chapter has been about writing equations for lines, recognizing equivalent equations written in different forms, and fitting lines to data. So, assessing what you’ve learned really means checking to see if you can write the equation for a given line in one or more forms, if you can find an equivalent equation for the one you’ve already written, and if you can write an equation for a line that looks like a good fit for a given set of data. Can you do one of the investigations in this chapter on your own? Can you verify whether two equations are equivalent? Showing that you can do tasks like these is sometimes called “performance assessment.”

Review the Investigations Equivalent Equations in Lesson 4.4 and Life Expectancy in Lesson 4.5. Identify the equivalent equations in Step 6 of Investigation 4.4, and reconstruct your work in Steps 1–4 of Investigation 4.5. See if the skills you learned in these investigations have become easier for you. Get help with any part of the processes you’re not sure of.

As a classmate, parent, or your teacher watches, convert an equation in point-slope form to intercept form. Explain each step, and show how you might verify that the two equations are equivalent using a graph or table. Then, find an equation that is a good fit for a set of data, using any method you like. Show that your equation is a good fit, and use your equation to make a prediction.

**UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO** Choose a piece of work from this chapter to add to your portfolio. Describe the work in a cover sheet, giving the objective, the result, and what you might have done differently.

**WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL** What have you enjoyed more in studying algebra—the numbers, symbols, graphs, and other abstract ways of describing relationships, or the concrete applications and examples that show how people use these ideas in the real world?

Do you find it interesting that a single linear relationship can be described in so many ways, or does that add confusion for you?

**GIVE A PRESENTATION** Research a topic of interest to you that involves two kinds of numerical data. Present the data in a table, make a scatter plot, and describe the pattern of the points. If the data points show a linear pattern, tell how to find a line of fit for the data set and why that line is useful.

CHAPTER

5

# Systems of Equations and Inequalities

Freshly painted umbrellas dry in the sun outside the Nagatsu factory in Kyushu, Japan. The sticks in their frames form intersecting lines like the graphs of linear equations. Where do you see only two lines intersecting at a point? Where do several lines intersect?

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- learn to solve systems of linear equations
- solve systems using the substitution method
- solve systems using the elimination method
- solve systems using matrices
- graph inequalities in one and two variables
- solve systems of linear inequalities

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

5.1

# Solving Systems of Equations

In previous chapters you studied linear relationships in the contexts of elevators, wind chill, rope length, and walks. In this chapter you'll consider two or more linear equations together. A **system of equations** is a set of two or more equations that have variables in common. The common variables relate similar quantities. You can think of an equation as a condition imposed on one or more variables, and a system as several conditions imposed simultaneously.

When solving a system of equations, you look for a solution that makes each equation true. There are several strategies you can use. In this lesson you will solve systems using tables and graphs.

## Investigation

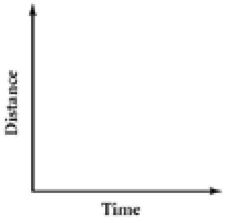
### Where Will They Meet?

**You will need**

- one motion sensor
- a tape measure or chalk to make a 6-meter line segment

In this investigation you'll solve a system of simultaneous equations to find the time and distance at which two walkers meet.

Suppose that two people begin walking in the same direction at different average speeds. The faster walker starts behind the slower walker. When and where will the faster walker overtake the slower walker?



Step 1 Sketch a graph showing both walks. Which line represents the faster walker?

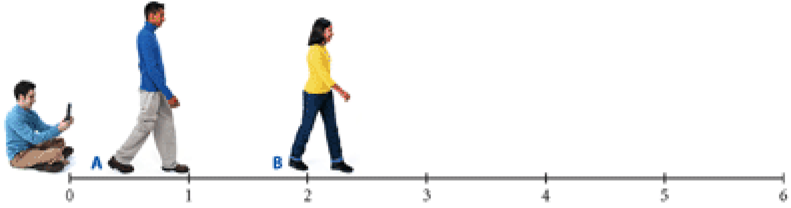
Now act out the walk.

**Procedure Note**

The timekeeper counts each second out loud. The walkers walk at the given speeds by noting their positions on the marked segment. The recorder uses a motion sensor to measure the time and position of each walker.

Step 2 Mark a 6 m segment at 1 m intervals. In your group, designate Walkers A and B, a timekeeper, and a recorder.

Step 3 Practice these walks: Walker A starts at the 0.5 m mark and walks toward the 6 m mark at a speed of 1 m/s. Walker B starts at the 2 m mark and walks toward the 6 m mark at 0.5 m/s.



Step 4 When the walkers can follow the walk instructions accurately, record and download the motion of each walker as a separate event. First record Walker A's motion with the motion sensor. Download Walker A's data to a graphing calculator and move it to other lists. [► See Calculator Notes 3B and 1B. ◄] Then record Walker B's motion, and download these data to the same graphing calculator.

Next you'll model the walks with a system of equations.

Step 5 Find an equation to model the data for each of the two walkers.

Step 6 Graph the two equations on the same set of axes with both sets of data. Find the approximate point where the lines intersect.

Step 7 Explain the real-world meaning of the intersection point in Step 6.

Step 8 Check that the coordinates of the point of intersection satisfy both of your equations.

Next you'll consider what happens under different conditions.

Step 9 Suppose that Walker A walks faster than 1 m/s. How is the graph different? What happens to the point of intersection?

Step 10 Suppose that two people walk at the same speed and direction from different starting marks.What does this graph look like? What happens to the solution point?

Step 11 Suppose that two people walk at the same speed in the same direction from the same starting mark.What does this graph look like? How many points satisfy this system of equations?

In the investigation you were asked to find the point of intersection of two lines. In this example you'll see how you can find or confirm a point of intersection using a graph, a table of values, and some calculations.

### EXAMPLE

Edna leaves the trailhead at dawn to hike 12 mi toward the lake, where her friend Maria is camping. At the same time, Maria starts her hike toward the trailhead. Edna is walking uphill so she averages only 1.5 mi/h, while Maria averages 2.5 mi/h walking downhill.When and where will they meet?

**a.** Define variables for time and for distance from the trailhead.

**b.** Write a system of two equations to model this situation.

**c.** Solve this system by creating a table and finding the values for the variables that make both equations true. Then locate this solution on a graph.

**d.** Check your solution and explain its real-world meaning.

## Solution

Both women hike the same amount of time. When Edna and Maria meet they will both be the same distance from the trailhead, although they will have hiked different distances.

**a.** Let $x$ represent the time in hours. Let $y$ represent the distance in miles from the trailhead.

**b.** The system of equations that models this situation is grouped in a brace:

$$\begin{cases} y = 1.5x & \text{Edna's hike.} \\ y = 12 - 2.5x & \text{Maria's hike.} \end{cases}$$

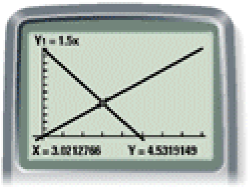
Edna starts at the trailhead so she increases her distance from it as she hikes 1.5 mi/h for $x$ hours. Maria starts 12 mi from the trailhead and reduces her distance from it as she hikes 2.5 mi/h for $x$ hours.

**c.** Create a table from the equations. Fill in the times and calculate each distance. The table shows the $x$-value that gives equal $y$-values for both equations. When $x = 3$, both $y$-values are 4.5. So the solution is the ordered pair (3, 4.5). We say that these values "satisfy" both equations.

**Hiking Times and Distances**

| $x$ | $y = 1.5x$ | $y = 12 - 2.5x$ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 12 |
| 1 | 1.5 | 9.5 |
| 2 | 3 | 7 |
| 3 | 4.5 | 4.5 |
| 4 | 6 | 2 |
| 5 | 7.5 | –0.5 |

On the graph this solution is the point where the two lines intersect. You can use the trace function on your calculator to approximate the coordinates of the solution point, though sometimes you'll get an exact answer.



[−1, 8, 1, −2, 14, 1]

**d.** The coordinates (3, 4.5) must satisfy both equations.

| **Edna** | **Maria** | |
|---|---|---|
| $y = 1.5x$ | $y = 12 - 2.5x$ | Original equations. |
| $4.5 \overset{?}{=} 1.5(3)$ | $4.5 \overset{?}{=} 12 - 2.5(3)$ | Substitute 3 for the time $x$ and 4.5 for the distance $y$ into both equations. |
| $4.5 = 4.5$ | $4.5 = 4.5$ | These are true statements, so (3, 4.5) is a solution for both equations. |

So, after hiking for 3 h, Edna and Maria meet on the trail 4.5 mi from the trailhead.

Is it possible to draw two lines that intersect in two points? How many possible solutions do you thi a linear system of two equations in two variables can have?

When you solve a system of two equations, you're finding a solution in the form ($x$, $y$) that makes both equations true. When you have a graph of two distinct linear equations, the solution of the system is the point where the two lines intersect, if they cross at all. You can estimate these coordinates by tracing on the graph. To find the solution more precisely, zoom in on a table. In the next lesson you'll learn how to find the *exact* coordinates of the solution by working with the equations.

Dancers step between the parallel and intersecting sticks of a bamboo dance in Thailand.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **3, 4, 6, 7** and **10.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Verify whether the given ordered pair is a solution to the system. If it is not a solution, explain why not.

**a.** (–15.6, 0.2)

$$\begin{cases} y = 47 + 3x \\ y = 8 + 0.5x \end{cases}$$

**b.** (–4, 23)

$$\begin{cases} y = 15 - 2x \\ y = 12 + x \end{cases}$$

**c.** (2, 12.3)

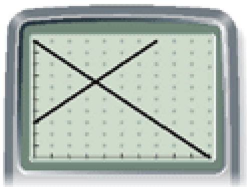
$$\begin{cases} y = 4.5 + 5x \\ y = 2.3 + 5x \end{cases}$$

@

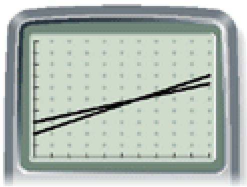
**2.** Match each graph of a system of equations with its corresponding table values. The tick marks on each graph are one unit apart.

**Graph of system**

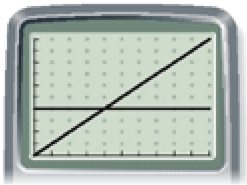
**a.**



**b.**



**c.**



**d.**

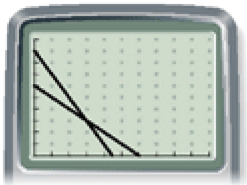
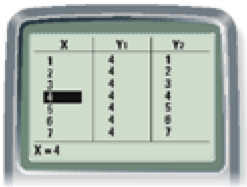


**Table values of system**

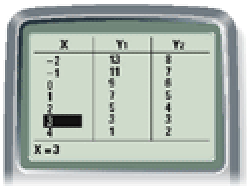
**i.**



| X | $Y_1$ | $Y_2$ |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4 | 1 |
| 2 | 4 | 2 |
| 3 | 4 | 3 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 5 | 4 | 5 |
| 6 | 4 | 6 |
| 7 | 4 | 7 |

X = 4

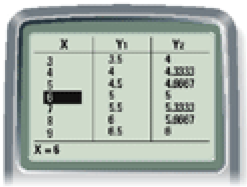
**ii.**



| X | $Y_1$ | $Y_2$ |
|---|---|---|
| −2 | 12 | 8 |
| −1 | 11 | 7 |
| 0 | 9 | 6 |
| 1 | 7 | 5 |
| 2 | 5 | 4 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 4 | 1 | 2 |

X = 3

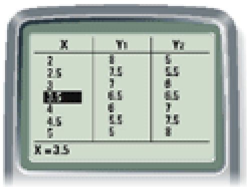
**iii.**



| X | $Y_1$ | $Y_2$ |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | 3.5 | 4 |
| 4 | 4 | 4.3333 |
| 5 | 4.5 | 4.6667 |
| 6 | 5 | 5 |
| 7 | 5.5 | 5.3333 |
| 8 | 6 | 5.6667 |
| 9 | 6.5 | 6 |

X = 6

**iv.**



| X | $Y_1$ | $Y_2$ |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | 8 | 5 |
| 2.5 | 7.5 | 5.5 |
| 3 | 7 | 6 |
| 3.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 |
| 4 | 6 | 7 |
| 4.5 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| 5 | 5 | 8 |

X = 3.5

**3.** Graph each system on your calculator using the window given. Use the trace function to find the point of intersection. Is the calculator giving you approximate or exact solutions?

**a.** [–18.8, 18.8, 5, –12.4, 12.4, 5]

$$\begin{cases} y = 3 + 0.5x \\ y = -9 + 2x \end{cases}$$ @

**b.** [–4.7, 4.7, 1, –3.1, 3.1, 1]

$$\begin{cases} y = 4x - 5.5 \\ y = -3x + 5 \end{cases}$$

**4.** Use the calculator table function to find the solution to each system of equations. (In 4b, you'll need to solve the equations for $y$ first.)

**a.** $y = 7 + 2.5x$
$y = 35.9 - 6x$

**b.** $2x + y = 9$
$3x + y = 16.3$

**5.** Solve the equations for $y$, then find the value of $y$ when $x = 1$. Substitute these values for $x$ and $y$ into their original equations. What does this tell you?

**a.** $4x + 2y = 6$

**b.** $2x - 5y = 20$ @

## Reason and Apply

6. **APPLICATION** Two friends start rival Internet companies in their homes. It costs Gizmo.kom $12,000 to set up the computers and buy the necessary office supplies. Advertisers pay Gizmo.kom $2.50 for each hit (each visit to the website).

   **a.** Define variables and write an equation to describe the profits for Gizmo.kom. @

   **b.** The profit equation for the rival company, Widget.kom, is $P = -5000 + 1.6N$. Explain possible real-world meanings of the numbers and variables in this equation, and tell why they're different from those in 6a. @

   **c.** Use a calculator table to find the $N$-value that gives approximately equal $P$-values for both equations. @

   **d.** Use your answer to 6c to select a viewing window, and graph both equations to display their intersection and all $x$- and $y$-intercepts.

   **e.** What are the coordinates of the intersection point of the two graphs? Explain how you found this point and how accurate you think it is.

   **f.** What is the real-world meaning of these coordinates?

widget .kom
Gizmo .kom

7. **APPLICATION** After seeing her friends profit from their websites in Exercise 6, Sally wants to start a third company, Gadget.kom, with the start-up costs of Widget.kom and the advertising rate of Gizmo.kom.

   **a.** What is Sally's profit equation?

   **b.** Graph the profit equations for Gadget.kom and Gizmo.kom.

   **c.** What does the graph tell you about Sally's profits compared to Gizmo.kom's? ⓗ

   **d.** What is the $x$-intercept for Sally's equation? What is its real-world meaning?

8. **APPLICATION** The total tuition for students at University College and State College consists of student fees plus costs per credit. Some classes have different credit values. The table shows the total tuition for programs with different numbers of credits at each college.

   **a.** Write a system of equations that represents the relationship between credit hours and total tuition for each college. @

   **b.** Find the solution to this system of equations and check it. @

   **c.** Which method did you use to solve this system? Why?

   **d.** What is the real-world meaning of the solution? @

   **e.** When is it cheaper to attend University College? State College?

**Total Tuition**

| Credits | University College ($) | State College ($) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 55 | 47 |
| 3 | 115 | 111 |
| 6 | 205 | 207 |
| 9 | 295 | 303 |
| 10 | 325 | 335 |
| 12 | 385 | 399 |

**9.** The high school band and drill team both practice on the football field. During one part of the routine, a drill team member marches from the 9 yd mark on the sideline at 1 yd/s toward the 0-yard mark. At the same time, the tuba player marches from the 3 yd mark at 0.5 yd/s in the opposite direction.

**a.** Write a system of equations to describe this situation.

**b.** Find the solution to this system and explain its meaning.

The marching band performs at halftime during a football game at West Point.

**10.** The equations $y = 28.65 - 0.0411(x - 1962)$ and $y = 27.5 - 0.0411(x - 1990)$ both model the data for the winning times for the Olympic men's 10,000-meter race. The variable $x$ represents the year, and $y$ represents the winning time, in minutes.

**a.** Find the approximate winning time for the year 1972 given by each equation. What is the difference between the values?

**b.** Find the approximate winning time for the year 2008 given by each equation. What is the difference between the values?

**c.** Select an appropriate window and graph the two equations.

**d.** Do you think these equations represent the same line? Explain your reasoning. @

**11.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Consider the system of equations

$$\begin{cases} y = a + bx \\ y = 2 - 5x \end{cases}$$

Explain what values of $a$ and $b$ give this system

**a.** exactly 1 solution **b.** no solutions **c.** infinitely many solutions @

## Review

**12.** **APPLICATION** Hydroplanes are boats that move so fast they skim the top of the water. The hydroplane *Spirit of the Tri-Cities* qualified for the 2004 Columbia Cup race with a speed of 145.000 mi/h. The hydroplane *Miss B* qualified with a speed of 163.162 mi/h. (Northwest Hydro Racing, *www.hydroracing.com*)

**a.** How long will each hydroplane take to run a 5-lap race if one lap is 2.5 miles?

**b.** Some boats limit the amount of fuel the motor burns to 4.3 gallons per minute. How much fuel will each boat use to run a 5-lap race?

**c.** Hydroplanes have a 50-gallon tank though generally only about 43 gallons are put in. The rest of the tank is filled with foam to prevent sloshing. How many miles can each hydroplane go on one 43-gallon tank of fuel?

**d.** Find each boat's fuel efficiency rate in miles per gallon.

This hydroplane travels so fast that its image is blurred in the photo. Learn about hydroplane racing at www.keymath.com/DA .

**13.** Solve each equation using the method you like best. Then substitute your value for $x$ back into the equation to check your solution.

**a.** $0.75x = 63.75$

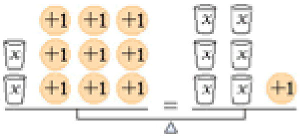
**b.** $18.86 = -2.3x$

**c.** $6 = 12 - 2x$

**d.** $9 = 6(x - 2)$

**e.** $4(x + 5) - 8 = 18$

**14.** Write the equation represented by this balance. Then solve the equation for $x$ using the balancing method.



**15.** Find each matrix sum and difference.

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ -9 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -8 \\ 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

**b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 1 \\ -5 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

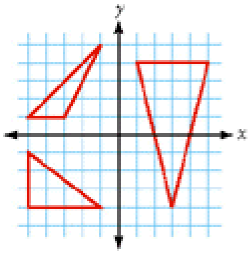
**16.** Solve each equation for $y$.

**a.** $y + 2 = 5x$ **b.** $5y = 4 - 7x$ **c.** $2y - 4x = 3$

## IMPROVING YOUR GEOMETRY SKILLS

Draw a triangle that satisfies each of these sets of conditions. If it's not possible, tell why not.

1. a triangle with all three sides having positive slope
2. an equilateral triangle (three equal sides) with one side having slope 0
3. an isosceles triangle (two equal sides) with all three sides having positive slope
4. a right triangle with one side having undefined slope, one side having slope 0, and one side having slope 1
5. a triangle with two sides having the same slope



LESSON

# 5.2

# Solving Systems of Equations Using Substitution

Graphing systems and comparing their table values are good ways to see solutions. However, it's not always easy to find a good graphing window or the right settings for a table. Also, the solutions you find are often only approximations. To find exact solutions, you'll need to work algebraically with the equations themselves. One way is called the **substitution method**.

### EXAMPLE A

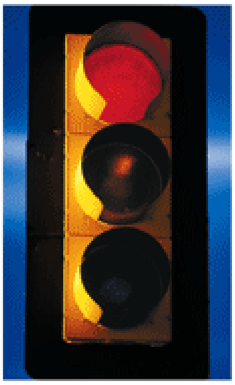
On a rural highway a police officer sees a motorist run a red light at 50 mi/h and begins pursuit. At the instant the police officer passes through the intersection at 60 mi/h, the motorist is 0.2 mi down the road. When and where will the officer catch up to the motorist?

**a.** Write a system of equations in two variables to model this situation.

**b.** Solve this system by the substitution method, and check the solution.

**c.** Explain the real-world meaning of the solution.

### ▸Solution



Let $t$ represent the time in hours, with $t = 0$ being the instant the officer passes through the intersection. Let $d$ represent the distance in miles from the intersection.

**a.** The system of equations is

$$\begin{cases} d = 0.2 + 50t \\ d = 60t \end{cases}$$

The first equation represents the motorist, who is already 0.2 mi away when the timing begins. The second equation represents the officer.

**b.** When the officer catches up to the motorist, they will both be the same distance from the intersection. At this time, both equations will have the same $d$-value. So you can replace $d$ in one equation with an equivalent expression for $d$ that you find from the other equation. Substituting $60t$ for $d$ into $d = 0.2 + 50t$ gives the new equation:

$$\begin{cases} d = 0.2 + 50t \\ d = 60t \end{cases} \longrightarrow 60t = 0.2 + 50t$$

There is now one equation to solve. Notice that the variable $t$ occurs on both sides of the equal sign and that $d$ has dropped out. Now you use the balancing method to find the solution.

| | |
|---|---|
| $60t = 0.2 + 50t$ | New equation. |
| $60t - 50t = 0.2 + 50t - 50t$ | Subtract $50t$ from both sides of the equation. |
| $10t = 0.2$ | Combine like terms. |
| $t = 0.02$ | Divide both sides of the equation by 10 and reduce. |

To find the *d*-value of the solution, substitute 0.02 for *t* into one of the original equations.

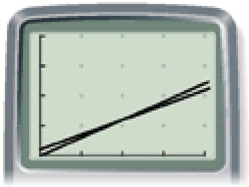
$$t = (0.02)$$

$$\begin{aligned} d &= 0.2 + 50t \\ d &= 0.2 + 50(0.02) \\ d &= 1.2 \end{aligned} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{aligned} d &= 60t \\ d &= 60(0.02) \\ d &= 1.2 \end{aligned}$$

If both equations give the same *d*-value, 1.2 in this case, then you have the correct solution.

**c.** The solution is the only ordered pair of values, (0.02, 1.2), that works in both equations. The police officer will catch up to the motorist 1.2 mi from the intersection in 0.02 h, which is 1 min 12 s after passing through the intersection.

The calculator screen shows the system of equations from the example in the window [0, 0.04, 0.01, 0, 4, 1]. It is difficult to guess the solution at these window settings because the two lines have very similar slopes and close *y*-intercepts. But the substitution method helps you find the exact solution no matter how difficult it is to set windows or tables. Once you have the exact solution, it is much easier to find a good window to display it.



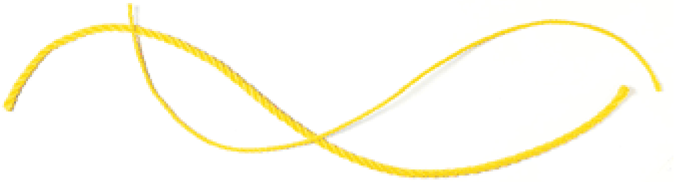
## Investigation

### All Tied Up

**You will need**

- two ropes of different thickness, both about 1 meter long
- a meterstick or tape measure
- a 9-meter-long thin rope (optional)
- a 10-meter-long thick rope (optional)

In this investigation you'll work with rope lengths and predict how many knots it would take in each rope to make a thicker rope the same length as a thinner one.



First you'll collect data and write equations.

Step 1 Measure the length of the thinner rope without any knots. Then tie a knot and measure the length of the rope again. Continue tying knots until no more can be tied. Knots should be of the same kind, size, and tightness. Record the data for number of knots and length of rope in a table.

Step 2 Define variables and write an equation in intercept form to model the data you collected in Step 1.What are the slope and *y*-intercept, and how do they relate to the rope?

Step 3 Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the thicker rope.

Step 4 Suppose you have a 9-meter-long thin rope and a 10-meter-long thick rope. Write a system of equations that gives the length of each rope depending on the number of knots tied.

Next you'll analyze the system to find a meaningful solution.

**Step 5** Solve this system of equations using the substitution method.

**Step 6** Select an appropriate window setting and graph this system of equations. Estimate coordinates for the point of intersection to check your solution. Compare this solution with the one from Step 5.

**Step 7** Explain the real-world meaning of the solution to the system of equations.

**Step 8** What happens to the graph of the system if the two ropes have the same thickness? The same length?

So far in this chapter, you've seen equations only in intercept form. In other words, they are already solved for the output variable, *y*. This form makes it easy to use the substitution method: You can simply set the two expressions in *x* equal to each other because they are both equal to *y*. Sometimes you have to put the equations into intercept form before substituting. In the next example, you'll have to change an equation in standard form to intercept form.

## EXAMPLE B

A pharmacist has 5% saline (salt) solution and 20% saline solution. How much of each solution should be combined to create a bottle of 90 mL of 10% saline solution?

**a.** Write a system of equations that models this situation.

**b.** Solve one equation for *x* or *y* and substitute into the other equation to find a solution.

**c.** Check your solution.

## ▸Solution

First decide what your variables are. You are trying to find how much of 5% and how much of 20% saline solution to use. So let $x$ = amount of 5% saline solution, and let $y$ = amount of 20% saline solution, in mL.

**a.** The total amount of saline solution needed is 90 mL, so write the equation

$$x + y = 90$$

The amount of salt in $x$ mL of 5% saline solution is $0.05x$, and the amount of salt in $y$ mL of 20% saline solution is $0.2y$. The total combined salt must be 10% of 90 mL, or 0.1(90). So write the equation

$$0.05x + 0.2y = 0.1(90)$$

So the system of equations that models this situation is

$$\begin{cases} x + y = 90 \\ 0.05x + 0.2y = 9 \end{cases}$$

**b.** To use the substitution method, one of the equations must be solved for the variable. It'll be easiest to solve the first equation for one of the variables. You can solve for either $x$ or $y$, using the balancing method.

| | |
|---|---|
| $x + y = 90$ | Original equation. |
| $x + y - y = 90 - y$ | Subtract $y$ from both sides. |
| $x = 90 - y$ | Combine like terms. |

Substitute $90 - y$ for $x$ into the second equation, and solve for $y$.

| | |
|---|---|
| $0.05x + 0.2y = 9$ | Original equation. |
| $0.05(90 - y) + 0.2y = 9$ | Substitute $90 - y$ for $x$. |
| $4.5 - 0.05y + 0.2y = 9$ | Distribute the 0.05 through the parentheses. |
| $4.5 + 0.15y = 9$ | Combine like terms. |
| $0.15y = 4.5$ | Subtract 4.5 from both sides. |
| $y = 30$ | Divide both sides by 0.15 and reduce. |

To find the corresponding $x$-value, substitute 30 for $y$ into one of the equations.

| | |
|---|---|
| $x = 90 - y$ | The first equation, in intercept form. |
| $x = 90 - 30 = 60$ | Substitute 30 for $y$ and evaluate. |

**c.** To check your solution, substitute 60 for $x$ and 30 for $y$ into the original equations.

| | |
|---|---|
| $x + y = 90$ | $0.05x + 0.2y = 9$ |
| $30 + 60 \stackrel{?}{=} 90$ | $0.05(60) + 0.2(30) \stackrel{?}{=} 9$ |
| $90 = 90$ | $3 + 6 \stackrel{?}{=} 9$ |
| | $9 = 9$ |

Both equations result in true statements, so the solution is correct. So the pharmacist must combine 60 mL of 5% saline solution and 30 mL of 20% saline solution.

Problems like those in Example B are called **mixture problems.** This type of problem often involves a system of equations.

There are many ways to solve systems by using the substitution method. You can set expressions equal to one another, or solve for one of the variables and substitute the expression you get into the other equation. Both ways are examples of **symbolic manipulation,** which simply means that you are working with the properties you have used in the balancing method and "undoing" to keep sides of the equation equal. It does not matter which equation or variable you work with first, but you must always substitute the resulting expression into the *other* equation to find a solution. When you solve a system of equations using the substitution method, you can always find an exact solution, not just its approximate coordinates.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **12** and **15.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** The system of equations

$$\begin{cases} d = 1.5t \\ d = 12 - 2.5t \end{cases}$$

describes the distance of two hikers, Edna and Maria, from the example in Lesson 5.1. By setting the expressions of the right sides of the equations equal to each other, you can find the time when Edna and Maria meet. Explain what happens in Stages 3 and 5 of the substitution process.

| | |
|---|---|
| $d = 12 - 2.5t$ | 1. Original equation. |
| $1.5t = 12 - 2.5t$ | 2. Substitute $1.5t$ for $d$. |
| $1.5t + 2.5t = 12 - 2.5t + 2.5t$ | 3. ________ |
| $4t = 12$ | 4. Combine like terms. |
| $\frac{4t}{4} = \frac{12}{4}$ | 5. ________ |
| $t = 3$ | 6. Reduce. |

**2.** Check that each ordered pair is a solution to each system. If the pair is not a solution point, explain why not. ⓗ

**a.** $(-2, 34)$
$$\begin{cases} y = 38 + 2x \\ y = -21 - 0.5x \end{cases}$$

**b.** $(4.25, 19.25)$
$$\begin{cases} y = 32 - 3x \\ y = 15 + x \end{cases}$$

**c.** $(2, 12.3)$
$$\begin{cases} y = 2.3 + 3.2x \\ y = 5.9 + 3.2x \end{cases}$$

**3.** Solve each equation by symbolic manipulation.

**a.**$14 + 2x = 4 - 3x$ @
**b.** $7 - 2y = -3 - y$ @
**c.**$5d = 9 + 2d$
**d.** $12 + t = 4t$

**4.** Solve the system of equations using the substitution method, and check your solution. ⓗ

$$\begin{cases} y = 25 + 30x \\ y = 15 + 32x \end{cases}$$

**5.** Substitute $4 - 3x$ for $y$. Then rewrite each expression in terms of one variable.

**a.**$5x + 2y$
**b.** $7x - 2y$ @

**6.** Solve each system of equations by substitution, and check your solution.

**a.** $\begin{cases} y = 4 - 3x \\ y = 2x - 1 \end{cases}$
**b.** $\begin{cases} 2x - 2y = 4 \\ x + 3y = 1 \end{cases}$

## Reason and Apply

7. **APPLICATION** This system of equations models the profits of two home-based Internet companies.

$$\begin{cases} P = -12000 + 2.5N \\ P = -5000 + 1.6N \end{cases}$$

The variable $P$ represents profit in dollars, and $N$ represents hits to the company's website.

**a.** Use the substitution method to find an exact solution. @

**b.** Is an approximate or exact solution more meaningful in this model? @

8. The costs for two families to attend Friday night's basketball game are given by $2x + 3y = 13.50$ and $3x + 2y = 16.50$, where $x$ is the cost of an adult ticket and $y$ is the cost of a student ticket, in dollars.

**a.** What is the real-world meaning of the first equation?

**b.** Solve this system of equations using the substitution method.

**c.** What are the prices of adult and student tickets?

To kill a Mockingbird
GREGORY PECK
The most beloved Pulitzer Prize book now comes vividly alive on the screen!
Norma SHEARER Leslie HOWARD
ROMEO AND JULIET
JOHN BARRYMORE
CARL LAEMMLE presents
H.G.WELLS'
THE INVISIBLE MAN
with GLORIA STUART, CLAUDE RAINS
A UNIVERSAL PICTURE

9. **APPLICATION** The manager of a movie theater wants to know the number of adults and children who go to the movies. The theater charges \$8 for each adult ticket and \$4 for each child ticket. At a showing where 200 tickets were sold, the theater collected \$1304.

**a.** Let the variable $A$ represent the number of adult tickets and $C$ represent the number of child tickets. Write an equation for the total number of tickets sold. @

**b.** Write an equation showing the total cost of the tickets. @

**c.** Use your equations from 9a and b to write a system whose solution represents the number of adult and child tickets sold. Solve this system by symbolic manipulation.

10. Students in an algebra class did an experiment similar to the Investigation Where Will They Meet? from Lesson 5.1. They wrote the system

$$\begin{cases} d = 0.5 + 0.75t \\ d = 2.5 + 0.75t \end{cases}$$

**a.** What real-world information does the system tell you?

**b.** Use the substitution method to solve this system.

**c.** What is the real-world meaning of the solution you found in 10b?

**11.** The table at right gives the equations that model the three vehicles' distances in the Investigation On the Road Again from Lesson 3.2.

The variable $d$ represents the distance in miles from Flint and $t$ represents time in minutes, with $t = 0$ being the instant all three vehicles start traveling.

For each event described in 11a–c, write a system of equations, solve using the substitution method, and explain the real-world meaning of your solution.

**Distance from Flint**

| Equation | Vehicle |
|---|---|
| $d = 220 - 1.2t$ | minivan |
| $d = 35 + 0.8t$ | sports car |
| $d = 1.1t$ | pickup truck |

**a.** The pickup truck passes the sports car. @

**b.** The minivan meets the pickup truck.

**c.** The minivan meets the sports car.

**d.** Write and solve an equation to find when the minivan is twice as far from Flint as the sports car. ⓗ

**12.** **APPLICATION** This table shows the winning times for the Olympic women's and men's 100-meter breaststroke. The times are given in minutes and seconds. For example, 1:15.80 means 1 min 15.80 s.

**Women's and Men's 100-meter Breaststroke**

| Year | Women's champion and country | Time | Men's champion and country | Time |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1968 | Djurdjica Bjedov, Yugoslavia | 1:15.80 | Donald McKenzie, United States | 1:07.70 |
| 1972 | Catherine Carr, United States | 1:13.58 | Nobutaka Taguchi, Japan | 1:04.94 |
| 1976 | Hannelore Anke, East Germany | 1:11.16 | John Hencken, United States | 1:03.11 |
| 1980 | Ute Geweniger, East Germany | 1:10.22 | Duncan Goodhew, Great Britain | 1:03.44 |
| 1984 | Petra Van Staveren, Netherlands | 1:09.88 | Steve Lundquist, United States | 1:01.65 |
| 1988 | Tanya Dangalakova, Bulgaria | 1:07.95 | Adrian Moorhouse, Great Britain | 1:02.04 |
| 1992 | Elena Roudkovskaia, Unified Team | 1:08.00 | Nelson Diebel, United States | 1:01.50 |
| 1996 | Penny Heyns, South Africa | 1:07.73 | Frédéric Deburghgraeve, Belgium | 1:00.60 |
| 2000 | Megan Quann, United States | 1:07.05 | Domenico Fioravanti, Italy | 1:00.46 |
| 2004 | Xuejuan Luo, China | 1:06.64 | Kosuke Kitajima, Japan | 1:00.08 |

(International Olympics Committee, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, pp. 870, 872) [Data sets: SWMYR, SWMWM, SWMMN]

**a.** Find a line of fit based on Q-points for the women's and the men's data sets. (*Hint:* You'll probably want to change the times to seconds. For example, 1:15.80 is 75.80 s.) @

**b.** Solve a system of equations whose solution tells you when the men and women will have equal winning times for this Olympic event. @

**c.** Select an appropriate window to graph this system and its solution.

**d.** Discuss the reasonableness of this model and the solution. @

Japan's Kosuke Kitajima swims to win the men's 100-meter breaststroke final at the Athens 2004 Olympic Games.

**13.** A candy store manager is making a sour candy mix by combining sour cherry worms, which cost her \$2.50 per pound, and sour lime bugs, which cost her \$3.50 per pound. How much of each candy should she include if she wants 20 pounds of a mix that costs her a total of \$65? @

**14.** Mrs. Abdul mixes bottled fruit juice with natural orange soda to make fruit punch for a party. The bottled fruit juice is 65% real juice and the natural orange soda is 5% real juice. How many liters of each are combined to make 10 liters of punch that is 33% real juice?

## Review

**15.** A system of two linear equations has the solution (3, –4.5). Write the equations of

**a.** A horizontal line through the solution point.

**b.** A vertical line through the solution point.

**16.** You and your family are visiting Seattle and take the elevator to the observation deck of the Space Needle. The observation deck is 520 ft high while the needle itself is 605 ft high. The elevator travels at a constant speed, and it takes 43 s to travel from the base at 0 ft to the observation deck.

**a.** What is the slope of the graph of this situation? @

**b.** If the elevator could go all the way to the top, how long would it take to get there? @

**c.** If a rider got on the elevator at the restaurant at the 100 ft level, what equation models her ride to the observation deck? @

The Space Needle, shown here in the city skyline, was built for the 1962 Seattle World's Fair. For interesting information about the Space Needle, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**17.** Do each calculation by hand, and then check your results with a calculator. Express your answers as fractions.

**a.** $3 - \frac{5}{6}$

**b.** $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{5}{12}$

**c.** $\frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{9}$

**d.** $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{4}$

**18.** Match each matrix multiplication with its answer.

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 8 & -2 \\ 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

**b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 24 & -16 \\ -1 & -36 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

**c.** $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 8 \\ -7 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$

**i.** $\begin{bmatrix} 26 & 72 \\ -6 & -28 \end{bmatrix}$

**ii.** $\begin{bmatrix} 36 \\ -17 \end{bmatrix}$

**iii.** $\begin{bmatrix} 24 & -16 \\ -1 & -36 \end{bmatrix}$

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

## 5.3

# Solving Systems of Equations Using Elimination

*I happen to feel that*
*the degree of a person's*
*intelligence is directly*
*reflected by the number*
*of conflicting attitudes*
*she can bring to*
*bear on the same topic.*

LISA ALTHER

You have seen how to approximate the solution to a system of equations using a table or graph, and you've seen how to calculate the exact answer to a system of equations using the substitution method. In this lesson you'll learn another method for finding an exact solution, which will have advantages for certain systems.

You know that when you add equal quantities to each side of an equation, the resulting equation is equivalent and has the same solution as the original.

$$\begin{array}{rrcl} & y - 7 & = & 12 \\ + & 7 & = & 7 \\ \hline & y & = & 19 \end{array}$$

Original equations.
Add equal quantities to both sides.
The resulting equations are true and have
the same solutions as the originals.

$$\begin{array}{rrcl} & 3x - 5y & = & 9 \\ + & 5y & = & 5y \\ \hline & 3x & = & 9 + 5y \end{array}$$

In the same way, when you add two quantities that are equal, *c* and *d*, to two other quantities that are equal, *a* and *b*, the resulting expressions are equal.

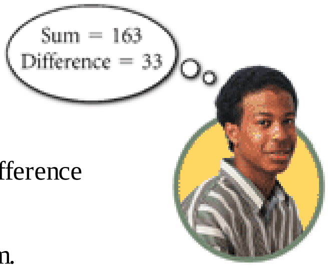
$$\begin{array}{rcl} a & = & b \\ +\,c & = & d \\ \hline a + c & = & b + d \end{array}$$

Original equation.
Add equal quantities.
The resulting equation is true and has
the same solutions as the originals.

The **elimination method** makes use of this fact to solve systems of linear equations.

### EXAMPLE A

J. P. is thinking of two numbers, but he won't say what they are. He tells you that the sum of the two numbers is 163 and that their difference is 33. Find the two numbers.



**a.** Write a system of equations for the sum and difference of these numbers.

**b.** Use the elimination method to solve this system.

### ▸Solution

**a.** Let *f* and *s* represent the first and second numbers, respectively. Then the system is

$$\begin{cases} f + s = 163 \\ f - s = 33 \end{cases}$$

The first equation describes the sum, and the second describes the difference.

**b.** Note that adding the equations eliminates the variable *s*. Then solve for *f*.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} f + s & = & 163 \\ +\,f - s & = & 33 \\ \hline 2f & = & 196 \\ f & = & 98 \end{array}$$

Original equations.

Add.

Divide both sides by 2.

So the first number is 98. Now you need to find the second number.

To find $s$, substitute 98 for $f$ into one of the original equations:

$98 + s = 163$ or $98 - s = 33$

Either way, the second number is 65. Check that your solutions are correct.

$$\begin{aligned} f + s &= 163 \\ 98 + 65 &\stackrel{?}{=} 163 \\ 163 &= 163 \end{aligned} \qquad \begin{aligned} f - s &= 33 \\ 98 - 65 &\stackrel{?}{=} 33 \\ 33 &= 33 \end{aligned}$$

Adding the two equations quickly leads to a solution because the resulting equation has only one variable. The other variable was eliminated! However, you won't always have coefficients that add to 0. In these cases, you'll need another strategy for the elimination method to work.

# Investigation

## Paper Clips and Pennies

**You will need**

- three paper clips
- several pennies
- an 8.5-by-11-inch sheet of paper

In this investigation you'll create a system of equations by using paper clips and pennies as variables.

Step 1 Lay one paper clip along the long side of the paper. Then add enough pennies to complete the 11-inch length.

Step 2 Use $C$ for the length of one paper clip and $P$ for the diameter of one penny. Write an equation in standard form showing your results.

Step 3 Now you'll write the other equation for the system. Lay two paper clips along the shorter edge of your paper, and then add pennies to complete the 8.5-inch length.

Step 4 Using the same variables as in Step 2, write an equation to record your results for the shorter side.

Step 5 In this system the equations from Steps 2 and 4 have different coefficients for each variable. What can you do to one equation so that the variable $C$ is eliminated when you add both equations?

Step 6 Use your answer to Step 5 to set up the addition of two equations. Once you eliminate the variable $C$, use the balancing method to solve for $P$.

Step 7 Substitute the value for $P$ into one of the original equations to find $C$.

Step 8 Check that your solution satisfies both equations.

Step 9 Describe at least one other way to solve this system by elimination.

Step 10 Explain the real-world meaning of the solution. Describe other experiments in measuring that you can solve using a system of equations.

The goal of the elimination method is to get one of the variables to have a coefficient of 0 when you add the two equations. If you start with additive inverses, such as *s* and –*s* in Example A, then you can simply add the equations. But often you must first multiply one or both of the equations by some convenient number before you combine them.

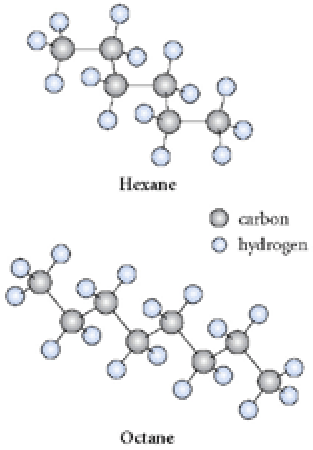
## EXAMPLE B

A molecule of hexane, $C_6H_{14}$, has six carbon atoms and fourteen hydrogen atoms. Its molecular weight in grams per mole, the sum of the atomic weights of carbon and hydrogen, is 86.178. The molecular weight of octane, $C_8H_{18}$, is 114.232 grams per mole. Octane has eight carbon atoms and eighteen hydrogen atoms per molecule. Find the atomic weights of carbon and hydrogen.

**a.** Define variables and write a system of linear equations in the standard form $ax + by = c$ for these molecular weights.

**b.** Use elimination to solve this system.

**c.** Check your solution in the original equations.



## Solution

**a.** Let *c* represent the atomic weight of carbon in grams per mole. Let *h* represent the atomic weight of hydrogen in grams per mole. Because the molecular weight of the compounds is the sum of the atomic weights of carbon and hydrogen, you can write the system

$$\begin{cases} 6c + 14h = 86.178 & \text{hexane's molecular weight} \\ 8c + 18h = 114.232 & \text{octane's molecular weight} \end{cases}$$

**b.** To eliminate *c* when you add the equations, you must make its coefficients additive inverses, that is, numbers with opposite signs. If you multiply the hexane equation by 4 and the octane equation by –3, then you get two new equations set up for elimination.

$$\begin{array}{rcrl} 4(6c + 14h) = 4(86.178) & \rightarrow & 24c + 56h = 344.712 & \text{Multiply both sides by 4.} \\ -3(8c + 18h) = 3(114.232) & \rightarrow & \underline{-24c - 54h = -342.696} & \text{Multiply both sides by } -2. \\ & & 2h = 2.016 & \text{Add the equations.} \\ & & h = 1.008 & \text{Divide both sides by 2 and reduce.} \end{array}$$

To find the value of *c*, you could substitute 1.008 for *h* in one of your original equations and solve for *c*, as you did in the previous lesson. Or you could go back to the original equations and use elimination on *h*. If you multiply the hexane equation by –9 and the octane equation by 7, then you get two equations set up to eliminate *h*.

$-9(6c + 14h) = -9(86.178) \rightarrow -54c - 126h = -775.602$ Multiply both sides by –9.

$7(8c + 18h) = 7(114.232) \rightarrow \underline{56c + 126h = 799.624}$ Multiply both sides by 7.

$2c = 24.022$ Add the equations.

$c = 12.011$ Divide both sides by 2 and reduce.

**c.** The solution to the system is (12.011, 1.008). So the atomic weight of carbon is 12.011 grams per mole and the atomic weight of hydrogen is 1.008 grams per mole. Check your answers by substituting them into the original equations.

$$\begin{aligned} 8c + 18h &= 114.232 \\ 8(12.011) + 18(1.008) &\overset{?}{=} 114.232 \\ 96.088 + 18.144 &\overset{?}{=} 114.232 \\ 114.232 &= 114.232 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6c + 14h &= 86.178 \\ 6(12.011) + 14(1.008) &\overset{?}{=} 86.178 \\ 72.066 + 14.112 &\overset{?}{=} 86.178 \\ 86.178 &= 86.178 \end{aligned}$$

Because you get true statements for both equations, the solution checks.

There is no single right order to the steps in solving a system of equations, so you can start by choosing a variable that's easy to eliminate. You can use both elimination and substitution if that's easiest. Always check your solution by substituting into the original system.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **9** and **12.**

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Consider the equation $5x + 2y = 10$.

**a.** Solve the equation for $y$ and sketch the graph. @

**b.** Multiply the equation $5x + 2y = 10$ by 3, and then solve for $y$. How does the graph of this equation compare with the graph of the original equation? Explain your answer. @

**2.** Use the equation $5x - 2y = 10$ to find the missing coordinate of each point.

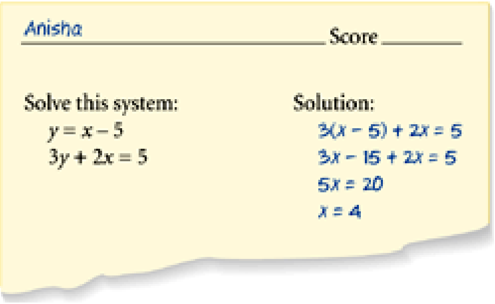
**a.** $(6, a)$ ⓗ **b.** $(-4, b)$ @ **c.** $(c, 25)$ **d.** $(d, -5)$

**3.** Solve each system of equations by elimination. Show your work.

**a.** $\begin{cases} 6x + 5y = -20 \\ -6x - 10y = 25 \end{cases}$

**b.** $\begin{cases} 5x - 4y = 23 \\ 7x + 8y = 5 \end{cases}$

**4.** Anisha turned in this quiz in her algebra class.



Anisha Score

Solve this system:

$y = x - 5$

$3y + 2x = 5$

Solution:

$3(x - 5) + 2x = 5$

$3x - 15 + 2x = 5$

$5x = 20$

$x = 4$

**a.** What method did she use?

**b.** What is missing from her solution?

**c.** Complete Anisha's solution.

**5.** Consider this system of equations:

$$\begin{cases} 3x + 7y = -8 \\ 5x + 8y = -6 \end{cases}$$

In 5a and b, tell how you can eliminate each variable when you combine the equations by addition.

**a.** the *x*-term @

**b.** the *y*-term

## Reason and Apply

**6.** List the different ways you have learned to solve the system. Then choose one method and find the solution. @

$$\begin{cases} 3x + 7y = -8 \\ 5x + 8y = -6 \end{cases}$$

**7.** Solve each system using the elimination method.

**a.** $\begin{cases} 2x + y = 10 \\ 5x - y = 18 \end{cases}$ **b.** $\begin{cases} 3x + 5y = 4 \\ 3x + 7y = 2 \end{cases}$ **c.** $\begin{cases} 2x + 9y = -15 \\ 5x + 9y = -24 \end{cases}$

**8.** In 8a–c, solve each equation for *y* and sketch a graph of the result on the same set of axes.

**a.** $x - 2y = 6$ @

**b.** $3x + 4y = 8$ @

**c.** Graph the equation you get from adding the original two equations in 8a and b. @

**d.** What does the graph tell you? @

**9.** Refer to this system from Example A to answer each question.

$$\begin{cases} x + y = 163 \\ x - y = 33 \end{cases}$$

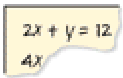
**a.** Solve each equation for *y* and enter these new equations into your calculator. Use the window [0, 150, 10, 0, 150, 10] to graph this system.

**b.** Use the elimination method to find the *y*-value of the solution. Enter the resulting equation into Y3 and add it to your graph from 9a. @

**c.** Use elimination to find the *x*-value of the solution. Draw a vertical line on the graph to represent the equation you found in 9b.

**d.** Describe what you notice about the four lines on your screen and explain why this happens.

**10.** Part of Adam's homework paper is missing. If (5, 2) is the only solution to the system shown, write a possible equation that completes the system. ⓗ



**11.** Consider this system of equations:

$$\begin{cases} 2x - 5y = 12 \\ 6x - 15y = 36 \end{cases}$$

**a.** By what number can you multiply which equation to eliminate the *x*-term when you combine the equations by addition? Do this multiplication.

**b.** What is the sum of these equations?

**c.** What is the solution to the system?

**d.** How can you predict this result by examining the original equations?

**12.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Consider the system

keymath.com/DA

$$\begin{cases} 3x + 2y = 7 \\ 2x - y = 4 \end{cases}$$

**a.** Solve each equation for *y* and graph the result on your calculator. Sketch the graph on your paper.

**b.** Add the two original equations and solve the resulting equation for *y*. Add this graph to your graph from 12a. What do you notice?

**c.** Multiply the second original equation by 2, then add this to the first equation. Solve this equation for *x* and add its graph to your graph from 12a. What do you notice?

**d.** Multiply the first original equation by 2 and the second by –3, then add the results. Solve this equation for *y* and add its graph to 12a. What do you notice?

**e.** What is the solution to the system of equations? How does this point relate to the graphs you drew in 12a–d?

**f.** Write a few sentences summarizing any conjectures you can make based on this exercise.

**13.** **APPLICATION** The school's photographer took pictures of couples at this year's prom. She charged \$3.25 for wallet-size pictures and \$10.50 for portrait-size pictures.

**a.** Write a system of equations representing the fact that Crystal and Dan bought a total of 10 pictures for \$61.50. ⓐ

**b.** Solve this system and explain what your answer means.

**14.** **APPLICATION** Automobile companies advertise two rates for fuel mileage. City mileage is the rate of fuel consumption for driving in stop-and-go tra mileage is the rate for driving at higher speeds for long periods of time.

Cynthia's new car gets 17 mi/gal in the city and 25 mi/gal on the highway. She drove 220 miles on 11 gallons of gas.

**a.** Define variables and write a system of equations for the gallons burned at each mileage rate. ⓐ

**b.** Solve this system and explain the meaning of the solution. @

**c.** Find the number of city miles and highway miles Cynthia drove. @

**d.** Check your answers. @

## Review

**15.** For each pair of fractions, name a fraction that lies between them.

**a.** $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ **b.** $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$ **c.** $-\frac{1}{4}$ and $-\frac{1}{5}$ **d.** $\frac{7}{11}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$

**e.** Describe a strategy for naming a fraction between any two fractions.

**16.** **APPLICATION** When you go up a mountain, the temperature drops about 4 degrees Fahrenheit for every 1000 feet you ascend.

**a.** While climbing a trail on Mt. McKinley in Alaska, Marsha intended to record the elevation and temperature at three locations. Complete the table for her.

**Marsha's Climb**

| | Elevation (ft) | Temperature (°F) |
|---|---|---|
| **Start** | 4,300 | 78 |
| **Rest station** | | 64 |
| **Highest point** | 11,900 | |

**b.** Write an equation to model the relationship between elevation and temperature. Explain the meanings of the slope and *y*-intercept.

**c.** Mt. McKinley is 20,320 feet tall. On the day Marsha was climbing, how cold was it at the summit?

This mountain climber is ascending Mt. McKinley in Denali National Park, Alaska.

**17.** Write an equation in point-slope form using the given information.

**a.** A line that passes through the point (5, –3) and has slope –2.

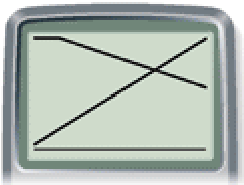
**b.** A line that passes through the point (–3, 7) and has slope 2.5.

**18.** The graph at right pictures distances from a motion sensor for two walkers. (Walker A starts at 0.5 ft and walks at 1 ft/s. Walker B waits at 10.5 ft until 1 second has passed and then walks at 0.5 ft/s.)

**a.** Write an equation for each walk. (*Hint*: Walker B's distance can be recorded in two segments. The first is $y = 10.5$ when $x \leq 1$.)

**b.** When and where do they meet?

**c.** When is Walker B farther from the sensor than Walker A?



LESSON

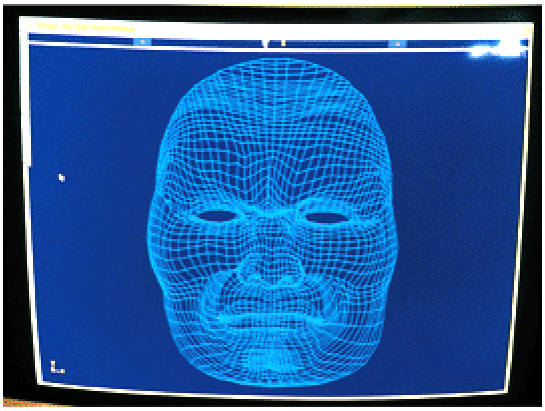
## 5.4

# Solving Systems of Equations Using Matrices

*The essence of mathematics is not to make simple things complicated but to make complicated things simple.*

STANLEY GUDDER

In Lesson 1.8, you learned how to enter, display, and use matrices to organize and analyze data. In this lesson you will use matrices to solve systems of equations. This method of solving systems of equations is similar to the elimination method, but using matrices may be quicker because you can keep track of equations using a shorter notation. Computers and graphing calculators can solve complex systems of equations entered in matrix form.



Software that renders 3-D computer-generated images uses matrices to organize data. This program graphs thousands of points and lines to draw the contours of a person's face.

If you look only at the numerals in a system of equations in standard form $ax + by = c$—that is, the coefficients of both variables and the constant terms—you have a matrix with two rows and three columns. If you have a system with both equations in standard form $ax + by = c$, you can write a matrix for the system:

$$\begin{cases} 5x + 3y = -1 \\ 2x - 6y = 50 \end{cases} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -6 & 50 \end{bmatrix}$$

The numerals in the first equation match the numerals in the first row, and the numerals in the second equation match the numerals in the second row. But what does the solution look like in a matrix? The solution to the system above is (4, –7), or $x = 4$ and $y = -7$. You want the rows of the solution matrix to represent the equations. So you can rewrite each equation to get the numerals for each row of the solution matrix:

$$\begin{matrix} x = 4 \\ y = -7 \end{matrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad \begin{matrix} x + 0y = 4 \\ 0x + y = -7 \end{matrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$$

In the elimination method, you combined equations and multiplied them by numbers. In much the same way, you can modify the rows of a matrix by performing **row operations** on each number in those rows.

## Row Operations in a Matrix

- Multiply (or divide) all numbers in a row by a nonzero number.
- Add all numbers in a row to corresponding numbers in another row.
- Add a multiple of the numbers in one row to the corresponding numbers in another row.
- Exchange two rows.

You can do these operations on the rows of a matrix to change the starting matrix into a solution matrix. The goal is to get a diagonal of 1's in the matrix with 0's above and below, like this:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & b \end{bmatrix}$$

The ordered pair $(a, b)$ is the solution, if one exists, to the system.

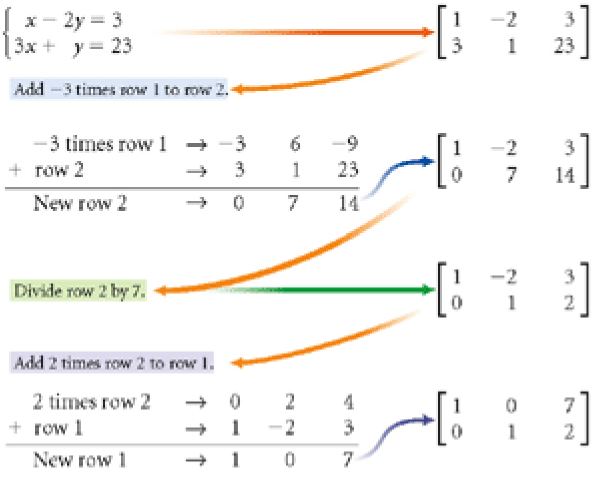
**EXAMPLE A**

Solve this system of equations using matrices:

$$\begin{cases} x - 2y = 3 \\ 3x + y = 23 \end{cases}$$

**Solution**

Copy the numerals from each equation into each row of the matrix. Then use row operations to transform it into the solution matrix.



$$\begin{cases} x - 2y = 3 \\ 3x + y = 23 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 23 \end{bmatrix}$$

Add −3 times row 1 to row 2.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| −3 times row 1 | → | −3 | 6 | −9 |
| + row 2 | → | 3 | 1 | 23 |
| New row 2 | → | 0 | 7 | 14 |

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 7 & 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

Divide row 2 by 7.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Add 2 times row 2 to row 1.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 times row 2 | → | 0 | 2 | 4 |
| + row 1 | → | 1 | −2 | 3 |
| New row 1 | → | 1 | 0 | 7 |

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use the solution matrix to write the equations:

$$\left[\begin{array}{cc|c}1 & 0 & 7\\0 & 1 & 2\end{array}\right] \rightarrow \begin{array}{lcl}1x+0y=7 & \text{or} & x=7\\0x+1y=2 & \text{or} & y=2\end{array}$$

The solution to the system is (7, 2).

## Investigation

### Diagonalization

In this investigation you will see how to combine row operations in your solution process.

Consider the system of equations

$$\begin{cases}2x+\ \ y=11\\6x-5y=\ \ 9\end{cases}$$

Step 1 Write the matrix for this system. What does the first row contain? The second row?

Step 2 Describe how to use row operations to get 0 as the first entry in the second row. Write this matrix.

Step 3 Next, get 1 as the second number in the second row of your matrix from Step 2.

Step 4 Use row operations on the matrix from Step 3 to get 0 as the second number in row 1.

Step 5 Next, get 1 as the first number of row 1 of your matrix from Step 4. Tell what this matrix means, and give the solution to the system.

Step 6 Check your solution using elimination. Eliminate *x* first.

Step 7 Look at the first three rules for Row Operations in a Matrix. How do they correspond to steps in the elimination process?

**History CONNECTION**

German mathematician Carl Friedrich Gauss (1777–1855) made many contributions to mathematics, including developing the elementary row operations on matrices. In his honor the process of solving systems with matrices is sometimes called "Gaussian elimination." To learn more about Gauss, see www.keymath.com/DA .

Matrices are useful for solving systems involving large numbers. Here is another example.

**EXAMPLE B**

On Friday, 3247 people attended the county fair. The entrance fee for an adult was \$5, and for a child 12 or under the fee was \$3. The fair collected a total of \$14,273. How many of the total attendees were adults and how many were children?

### ▸ Solution

Use $A$ for the number of adults attending the fair and $C$ for the number of children attending. Use these variables to write a system of equations and solve it using matrices. The attendance is the number of adults and children at the fair. So the first equation is $A + C = 3247$. The fair collected $5A$ dollars for $A$ adults and $3C$ dollars for C children in attendance. The total collected is $5A + 3C$, so the second equation is $5A + 3C = 14273$.

With one equation describing attendance at the fair, and another describing ticket money collected, the system is

$$\begin{cases} A + C = 3247 \\ 5A + 3C = 14{,}273 \end{cases} \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3247 \\ 5 & 3 & 14{,}273 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use row operations to find the solution.

$-5R_1 + R_2$

Add $-5$ times row 1 to row 2 to get new row 2. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3247 \\ 0 & -2 & -1962 \end{bmatrix}$

$R_2/-2$

Divide row 2 by $-2$. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3247 \\ 0 & 1 & 981 \end{bmatrix}$

Add $-1$ times row 2 to row 1 to get new row 1. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2266 \\ 0 & 1 & 981 \end{bmatrix}$ $-1R_2 + R_1$

The final matrix shows that $A = 2266$ and $C = 981$. So there were 2266 adults and 981 children at the fair on Friday.

To check this solution, substitute 2266 for $A$ and 981 for $C$ into the original equations.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} A + C &=& 3247 \\ 2266 + 981 &\overset{?}{=}& 3247 \\ 3247 &=& 3247 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rcl} 5A + 3C &=& 14{,}273 \\ 5(2266) + 3(981) &\overset{?}{=}& 14{,}273 \\ 11{,}330 + 2943 &\overset{?}{=}& 14{,}273 \\ 14{,}273 &=& 14{,}273 \end{array}$$

These are true statements, so the solution checks.

With row operations on matrices, you now have five methods to solve systems of linear equations. Like elimination and substitution, row operations on matrices give exact solutions. With practice, you will develop a sense of when it is easiest to use each solution method. The form of the equation often makes some methods easier to use than others. If an equation is solved for $y$, then it is easiest to use the substitution method. If the equations are in standard form, then it is probably easiest to solve by elimination or by using matrices.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **8.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Write a system of equations whose matrix is

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1.5 & 12.75 \\ -3 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$ @ **b.** $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ **c.** $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

**2.** Write the matrix for each system.

**a.** $\begin{cases} x + 4y = 3 \\ -x + 2y = 9 \end{cases}$ @ **b.** $\begin{cases} 7x - y = 3 \\ 0.1x - 2.1y = 3 \end{cases}$ **c.** $\begin{cases} x + y = 3 \\ x + y = 6 \end{cases}$

**3.** Write each solution matrix as an ordered pair.

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 8.5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2.8 \end{bmatrix}$ @ **b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{13}{16} \end{bmatrix}$ **c.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

**4.** Use row operations to transform $\begin{bmatrix} 4.2 & 0 & 12.6 \\ 0 & -1 & 5.25 \end{bmatrix}$ into the form $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & b \end{bmatrix}$.

Write the solution as an ordered pair. (h)

**5.** Consider the system

$$\begin{cases} y = 7 - 3x \\ y = 11 - 2(x - 5) \end{cases}$$

**a.** Convert each equation to the standard form $ax + by = c$. @

**b.** Write a matrix for the system. @

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Give the missing description, matrix, and equations for each step of the process below. Give the solution as an ordered pair.

| Description | Matrix | System equations |
|---|---|---|
| The matrix for $\begin{cases} 3x + 2y = 28.9 \\ 8x + 5y = 74.6 \end{cases}$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 28.9 \\ 8 & 5 & 74.6 \end{bmatrix}$ | $3x + 2y = 28.9$<br>$8x + 5y = 74.6$ |
| Add 8 times row 1 to –3 times row 2 and put the result in row 2. | $\begin{bmatrix} & & \\ & & \end{bmatrix}$ | |
| | $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 14.1 \\ 0 & 1 & 7.4 \end{bmatrix}$ | |
| | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4.7 \\ 0 & 1 & 7.4 \end{bmatrix}$ | |

**7.** **APPLICATION** Each day, Sal prepares a large basket of self-serve tortilla chips in his restaurant. On Monday, 40 adult patrons and 15 child patrons ate 10.8 kg of chips. On Tuesday, 35 adult patrons and 22 child patrons ate 12.29 kg of chips. Sal wants to know whether adults or children eat more chips on average.

**a.** Organize the information into a table. @

**b.** Define variables and write a system of equations. @

**c.** Write a matrix for the system.

**d.** Solve the system by transforming the matrix into the solution matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & b \end{bmatrix}$.

**e.** Write a sentence that describes the real-world meaning of the solution to the system.

**8.** Your graphing calculator probably has built-in row operations to transform a matrix into its solution form. Transform this matrix using row operations on your calculator. [▶ See Calculator Note 5A. ◀]

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8 & 7 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

**9.** **APPLICATION** Zoe must ship 532 tubas and 284 kettledrums from her warehouse to a store across the country. A truck rental company offers two sizes of trucks. A small truck will hold 5 tubas and 7 kettledrums. A large truck will hold 12 tubas and 4 kettledrums. If she wants to fill each truck so that the cargo won't shift, how many small and large trucks should she rent?

**a.** Define variables and write a system of equations to find the number of small trucks and the number of large trucks Zoe needs to ship the instruments. (*Hint:* Write one equation for each instrument.) ⓗ

**b.** Write a matrix that represents the system. @

**c.** Perform row operations to transform the matrix into a solution matrix.

**d.** Write a sentence describing the real-world meaning of the solution.

**10.** **APPLICATION** Will is baking a new kind of bread. He has two different kinds of flour. Flour X is enriched with 0.12 mg of calcium per gram; Flour Y is enriched with 0.04 mg of calcium per gram. Each loaf has 300 g of flour, and Will wants each loaf to have 30 mg of calcium. How much of each type of flour should he use for each loaf?

**a.** Will wrote this system of equations:

$$\begin{cases} x + y = 300 \\ 0.12x + 0.04y = 30 \end{cases}$$

Give a real-world meaning to the variables $x$ and $y$, and describe the meaning of each equation.

**b.** Write a matrix for the system.

**c.** Find the solution matrix.

**d.** Explain the real-world meaning of the solution.

**11.** **APPLICATION** On Monday a group of students started on a three-day bicycle tour covering a total of 286 km. On Tuesday they cycled 7 km less than on Monday. On Wednesday they traveled 24 km less than on Tuesday.

**a.** Write a system of three linear equations representing this trip. Use $m$, $t$, and $w$ to represent the distances in kilometers they cycled on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, respectively. Write each equation in the form $am + bt + cw = d$. @

**b.** Write a $3 \times 4$ matrix to model this system of equations. Describe what the rows and columns of your matrix represent. @

**c.** List and describe a sequence of matrix row operations that will produce a matrix of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & ? \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & ? \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & ? \end{bmatrix}$$

**d.** What is the solution to this problem?

## Review

**12.** **APPLICATION** These matrices show the cost, in dollars, of a 1-day ticket and a 3-day ticket for an adult, a teen, and a child at two amusement parks, Tivoli and Hill.

$$\text{1-day ticket} \qquad \begin{array}{c|cc} & \text{Tivoli} & \text{Hill} \\ \hline \text{Adult} & 31 & 28 \\ \text{Teen} & 26 & 24 \\ \text{Child} & 21 & 16 \end{array} \qquad\qquad \text{3-day ticket} \qquad \begin{array}{c|cc} & \text{Tivoli} & \text{Hill} \\ \hline \text{Adult} & 72 & 65 \\ \text{Teen} & 55 & 55 \\ \text{Child} & 45 & 35 \end{array}$$

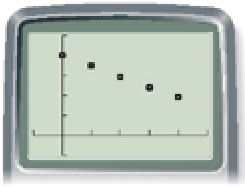
**a.** Write a matrix equation displaying the difference in cost between a 3-day ticket and a 1-day ticket.

**b.** Which type of ticket is the better deal and why?

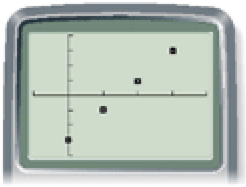
**c.** Which type of ticket should you buy if you are in the park for only 2 days?

**13.** Write a recursive sequence for the $y$-coordinates of the points shown on each graph. On each graph one tick mark represents one unit. ⓗ

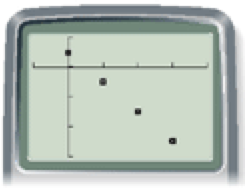
**a.**



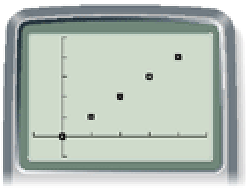
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**



**14.** At the Coffee Stop, you can buy a mug for \$25 and then pay only \$0.75 per hot drink.

**a.** What is the slope of the equation that models the total cost of refills? What is the real-world meaning of the slope?

**b.** Use the point (33, 49.75) to write an equation in point-slope form that models this situation.

**c.** Rewrite your equation in intercept form. What is the real-world meaning of the $y$-intercept?

**15.** Over 2000 years ago the Chinese developed column equation matrices as a method to solve linear equations. The numerals of each equation are arranged in columns instead of rows. Then you use the biancheng (translated as "multiply throughout") and zhichu (translated as "direct reduction") rules of operation to solve the system.

## Rules of Operation

1. Biancheng: Multiply the numerals of the left column by the numeral at the top of the right column.
2. Zhichu: Subtract the right column from the resulting left column repeatedly until you get a 0 at the top.

For example, represent this system as a column equation matrix.

$$\begin{cases}2x + y = 11\\ 6x - 5y = 9\end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}2 & 6\\ 1 & -5\\ 11 & 9\end{bmatrix}$$

Biancheng: Multiply the first column by 6 (highest top row numeral).

$$\begin{array}{lcr} 2(6) & \rightarrow & 12\\ 1(6) & \rightarrow & 6\\ 11(6) & \rightarrow & 66\end{array}$$

Zhichu: Subtract the right column from the left column twice.

$$\begin{array}{rcrcrcr} 12 & - & 6 & - & 6 & \rightarrow & 0\\ 6 & - & (-5) & - & (-5) & \rightarrow & 16\\ 66 & - & 9 & - & 9 & \rightarrow & 48\end{array}$$

Write a new equation and solve for $y$.

$$16y = 48$$
$$y = 3$$

Substitute and solve for $x$.

$$2x + 3 = 11$$
$$x = 4$$

Now use a Chinese column equation matrix to solve the system

$$\begin{cases}x - 2y = 3\\ 3x + y = 23\end{cases}$$ @

(Jean-Claude Martzloff, *A History of Chinese Mathematics,* 1997, pp. 252–254; Lǐ Yǎn and Dù Shírán, *Chinese Mathematics, a Concise History,* 1987, pp. 46–48)

LESSON

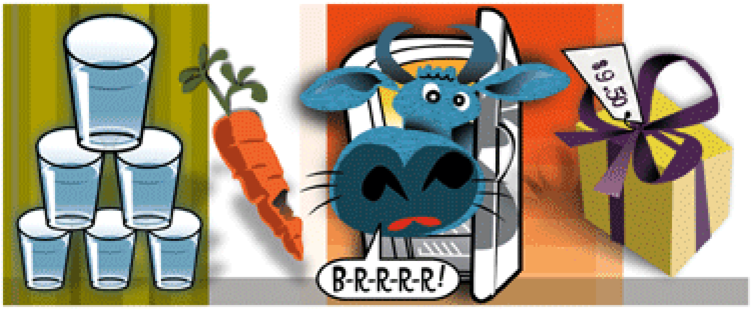
5.5

# Inequalities in One Variable

*Some material may be inappropriate for children under 13.*

DESCRIPTION OF PG-13 RATING, MOTION PICTURE ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA

Drink at least six glasses of water a day. Store milk at temperatures below 40°F. Eat snacks with fewer than 20 calories. Spend at most $10 for a gift. These are a few examples of inequalities in everyday life. In this lesson you will analyze situations involving inequalities in one variable and learn how to find and graph their solutions.



An **inequality** is a statement that one quantity is less than or greater than another. You write inequalities using these symbols:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| less than | $<$ | less than or equal to | $\leq$ |
| greater than | $>$ | greater than or equal to | $\geq$ |

Sometimes you need to translate everyday language into the phrases you see in the table above. Here are some examples.

| **Everyday phrase** | **Translation** | **Inequality** |
|---|---|---|
| at least six glasses | The number of glasses is greater than or equal to 6. | $g \geq 6$ |
| below 40° | The temperature is less than 40°. | $t < 40$ |
| fewer than 20 calories | The number of calories is less than 20. | $c < 20$ |
| at most $10 | The price of the gift is less than or equal to $10. | $p \leq 10$ |
| between 35° and 120° | 35° is less than the temperature and the temperature is less than 120°. | $35 < t < 120$ |

You solve inequalities very much like you solve equations. You use the same strategies—adding or subtracting the same quantity to both sides, multiplying both sides by the same number or expression, and so on. However, there is one exception you need to remember when solving inequalities. You will explore this exception in the investigation.

**History CONNECTION**

Thomas Harriot (1560–1621) introduced the symbols of inequality $<$ and $>$. Pierre Bouguer (1698–1758) first used the symbols $\leq$ and $\geq$ about a century later. (Florian Cajori, *A History of Mathematics*, 1985)

# Investigation

## Toe the Line

**You will need**

- chalk or a tape measure to mark a segment

In this investigation you will analyze properties of inequalities and discover some interesting results.

First you'll act out operations on a number line.

Step 1 In your group, choose an announcer, a recorder, and two walkers. The two walkers make a number line on the floor with marks from –10 to 10. The announcer and recorder make a table with these column headings and twelve rows. The operations to use as row headings are Starting number, Add 2, Subtract 3, Add –2, Subtract –4, Multiply by 2, Subtract 7, Multiply by –3, Add 5, Divide by –4, Subtract 2, and Multiply by –1.

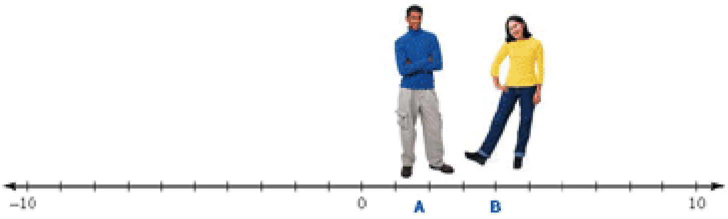
**Procedure Note**

The announcer calls out operations for Walkers A and B. The walkers perform operations on their numbers by walking to the resulting values on the number line. The recorder logs the position of each walker after each operation.

| Operation | Walker A's position | Inequality symbol | Walker B's position |
|---|---|---|---|
| Starting number | 2 | | 4 |
| Add 2 | | | |

keymath.com/DA

Step 2 Read the Procedure Note. As a trial, act out the first operation in the table: Walker A simply stands at 2 on the number line, and Walker B stands at 4.



Enter the inequality symbol into the table that describes the relative position of Walkers A and B on the number line. Be sure you have written a true inequality.

Step 3 Call out the operations. After the walkers calculate their new numbers, record the operation and walkers' positions in the next row.

Step 4 As a group, discuss which inequality symbol to enter into each cell of the third column.

Next you'll analyze what each operation does to the inequality.

Step 5 What happens to the walkers' relative positions on the number line when the operation adds or subtracts a positive number? A negative number? Does anything happen to the direction of the inequality symbol?

Step 6 What happens to the walkers' relative positions on the number line when the operation multiplies or divides by a positive number? Does anything happen to the inequality symbol?

Step 7 What happens to the walkers' relative positions on the number line when the operation multiplies or divides by a negative number? Does the inequality symbol change directions?

Step 8 Which operations on an inequality reverse the inequality symbol? Does it make any difference which numbers you use? Consider fractions and decimals as well as integers.

Step 9 Check your findings about the effects of adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing by the same number on both sides of an inequality by creating your own table of operations and walkers' positions.

In square dancing, a caller tells the dancers which steps to take. Their maneuvers depend on their relative positions.

This example will show you how to graph solutions to inequalities.

## EXAMPLE A

Graph each inequality on a number line.

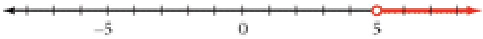
**a.** $t > 5$

**b.** $x \leq -1$

**c.** $-2 \leq x < 4$

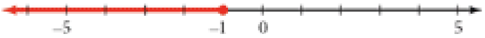
## Solution

**a.** Any number greater than 5 satisfies the inequality $t > 5$. So $5.0001 > 5$, $7\frac{1}{2} > 5$, and $1{,}000{,}000 > 5$ are all true statements. You show this by drawing an arrow through the values that are greater than 5.

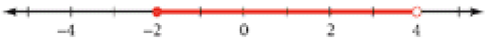


The open circle at 5 excludes 5 from the solutions because $5 > 5$ is not a true statement.

**b.** The inequality $x \leq -1$ reads, "$x$ is less than or equal to $-1$." The solid circle at $-1$ includes the value $-1$ in the solutions because $-1 \leq -1$ is a true statement.



**c.** This statement is a **compound inequality**. It says that –2 is less than or equal to $x$ and that $x$ is less than 4. So the graph includes all values that are greater than or equal to –2 but less than 4. The solid circle at −2 includes −2 in the solutions because $-2 \leq -2$ is true. The open circle at 4 excludes 4 from the solutions because $4 < 4$ is not true.



When you graph inequalities, always label 0 on the number line as a point of reference.

## EXAMPLE B

Erin says, "I lose 15 minutes of sleep every time the dog barks. Last night I got less than 5 hours of sleep. I usually sleep 8 hours." Find the number of times Erin woke up.

11
12
8
7
6
5
4
3

To solve the problem, let $x$ represent the number of times Erin woke up, and write an inequality.

Solve the inequality and graph your solutions.

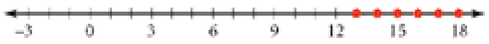
## Solution

The number of hours Erin slept is 8 hours, minus $\frac{1}{4}$ hour times $x$, the number of times she woke up. The total is less than 5 hours. So the inequality is $8 - 0.25x < 5$.

Solve the inequality for $x$. Remember to reverse the inequality symbol if you multiply or divide by a negative number.

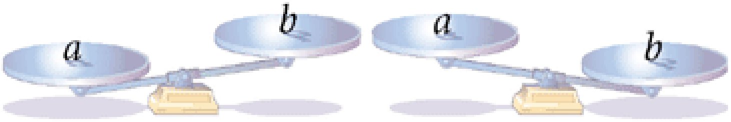
| | |
|---|---|
| $8 - 0.25x < 5$ | Original inequality. |
| $8 - 0.25x - 8 < 5 - 8$ | Subtract 8 from both sides of the inequality. |
| $-0.25x < -3$ | Evaluate. |
| $\frac{-0.25x}{-0.25} > \frac{-3}{-0.25}$ | Divide both sides by –0.25, and reverse the inequality symbol. |
| $x > 12$ | Divide. |

The dog woke her up more than 12 times. However, Erin can only wake up a whole number of times, so the solution might be more accurately written as, "$x > 15$, where $x$ is a whole number." The solution graph of this statement looks like this:



Is there a maximum number of times that Erin can be woken up during the night? You'll explore this question in Exercise 15.

Working with inequalities is very much like working with equations. An equation shows a balance between two quantities, but an inequality shows an imbalance. The important thing to remember is that multiplying and dividing both sides of an equation by a negative number tips the scales in the opposite direction.



$a > b$ $a < b$

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **16.**

## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Tell what operation on the first inequality gives the second one, and give the answer using the correct inequality symbol.

**a.** $3 < 7$
$4 \cdot 3 \square 7 \cdot 4$ @

**b.** $5 \leq 12$
$-3 \cdot 5 \square 12 \cdot -3$

**c.** $-4 \geq x$
$-4 + (-10) \square x + (-10)$ @

**d.** $b + 3 > 15$
$b + 3 - 8 \square 15 - 8$

**e.** $24d < 32$
$\frac{24d}{3} \square \frac{32}{3}$ @

**f.** $24x \leq 32$
$\frac{24x}{-3} \square \frac{32}{-3}$

**2.** Find three values of the variable that satisfy each inequality.

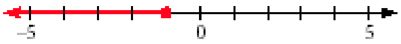
**a.** $5 + 2a > 21$ @

**b.** $7 - 3b < 28$

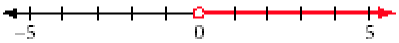
**c.** $-11.6 + 2.5c < 8.2$

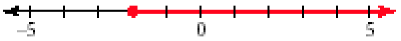
**d.** $4.7 - 3.25d > -25.3$

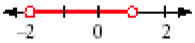
**3.** Give the inequality graphed on each number line.

**a.**


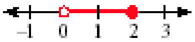
@

**b.**


**c.**


**d.**


@

**e.**


**4.** Translate each phrase into symbols.

**a.** 3 is more than $x$

**b.** $y$ is at least $-2$ @

**c.** $z$ is no more than 12

**d.** $n$ is not greater than 7

**5.** Solve each equation for $y$.

**a.** $3x + 4y = 5.2$

**b.** $3(y - 5) = 2x$

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Solve each inequality and show your work.

**a.** $4.1 + 3.2x > 18$ @  **b.** $7.2 - 2.1b < 4.4$

**c.** $7 - 2(x - 3) \geq 25$  **d.** $11.5 + 4.5(x + 1.8) \leq x$

**7.** Solve each inequality and graph the solutions on a number line.

**a.** $3x - 2 \leq 7$

**b.** $4 - x > 6$ @

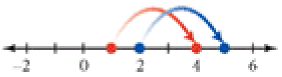
**c.** $3 + 2x \geq -3$

**d.** $10 \leq 2(5 - 3x)$

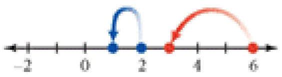
**8.** Ezra received \$50 from his grandparents for his birthday. He makes \$7.50 each week for odd jobs he does around the neighborhood. Since his birthday, he has saved more than enough to buy the \$120 gift he wants to buy for his parents' 20th wedding anniversary. How many weeks ago was his birthday? ⓗ

**9.** For each graph, tell what operation moves the two points in the inequality to their new positions. Write the new inequality, stating the position of the red dot first.

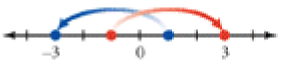
**a.** $1 < 2$ @



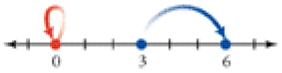
**b.** $6 > 2$



**c.** $-1 < 1$



**d.** $0 < 3$



**10.** Tell whether each inequality is true or false for the given value.

**a.** $x - 14 < 9, x = 5$  **b.** $3x \geq 51, x = 7$

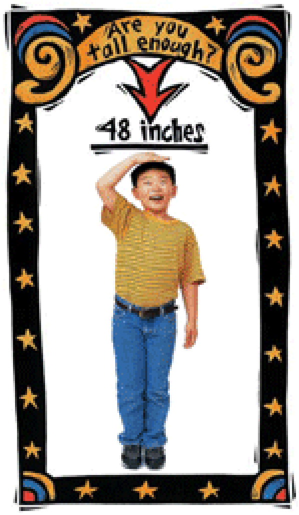
**c.** $2x - 3 < 7, x = 5$  **d.** $4(x - 6) \geq 18, x = 12$

**11.** Solve each inequality. Explain the meaning of the result. On a number line, graph the values of $x$ that make the original inequality true.

**a.** $2x - 3 > 5x - 3x + 3$ @

**b.** $-2.2(5x + 3) \geq -11x - 15$

**12.** Data collected by a motion sensor will vary slightly in accuracy. A given sensor has a known accuracy of ±2 mm (0.002 m), and a distance is measured as 2.834 m. State this distance and accuracy as an inequality statement.



**13.** You read the inequality symbols, $<$, $\leq$, $>$, and $\geq$, as "is less than," "is less than or equal to," "is greater than," and "is greater than or equal to," respectively. But you describe everyday situations with different expressions. Identify the variable in each statement and give the inequality to describe each situation. ⓗ

- **a.** I'll spend no more than \$30 on CDs this month.
- **b.** You must be at least 48 inches tall to go on this ride.
- **c.** Three or more people make a carpool.
- **d.** No one under age 17 will be admitted without a parent or guardian.

**14.** The table gives equations that model the three vehicles' distances in the Investigation On the Road Again from Lesson 3.2. The variable $x$ represents the time in minutes since all three vehicles began traveling, and $y$ represents the distance in miles from Flint.

| Equation | Vehicle |
|---|---|
| $y = 220 - 1.2x$ | minivan |
| $y = 35 + 0.8x$ | sports car |
| $y = 1.1x$ | pickup truck |

- **a.** What question is represented by the inequality statement $35 + 0.8x \geq 131$?
- **b.** What is the solution to the inequality $35 + 0.8x \geq 131$?
- **c.** What question is represented by the statement $220 - 1.2x < 35 + 0.8x$?
- **d.** What is the solution to the inequality $220 - 1.2x < 35 + 0.8x$?

**15.** In Example B, the inequality $8 - 0.25x < 5$ was written to represent the situation where Erin slept less than 5 hours, and her sleep time was 8 hours minus 0.25 hour for each time the dog barked. However, Erin can't sleep less than 0 hours, so a more accurate statement would be the compound inequality $0 \leq 8 - 0.25x < 5$. You can solve a compound inequality in the same way you've solved other inequalities; you just need to make sure you do the same operation to all *three* parts. Solve this inequality for $x$ and graph the solution.

## Review

**16.** List the order in which you would perform these operations to get the correct answer.

- **a.** $72 - 12 \cdot 3.2 = 33.6$
- **b.** $2 + 1.5\,(3 - 5^2) = -31$
- **c.** $21 \div 7 - 6 \div 2 = 0$

**17.** The table shows the 2004 U.S. postal rates for letters, large envelopes, and small packages.

**U.S. Postal Rates**

| Weight | Rate |
|---|---|
| First ounce or fraction of an ounce | \$0.37 |
| Each additional ounce or fraction | \$0.23 |

(U.S. Postal Service, *www.usps.com*)

**a.** Use a recursive routine to create a table that shows the cost of sending letters weighing from 0 to 11 ounces. @

**b.** Use 1-ounce units on the horizontal axis to plot the postal costs. @

**c.** Kasey has drawn a line through the points on her graph. What real-world meaning does this line have? Is a line useful in this situation? Why or why not? @

**d.** What is the cost of sending a 10.5-ounce parcel? @

**18.** Use the distributive property to rewrite each expression without using parentheses.

**a.** $-2(x + 8)$ **b.** $4(0.75 - y)$

**c.** $-(z - 5)$

## project

Hometown News
SCORCHER!

### TEMPERATURES

Temperatures for your city vary depending on the time of day, season, and its location. Weather reports give the daily high and low temperatures and often compare them with the record temperatures in the past 100 years.

Research the range of temperatures for your geographic area. What are the record highs and lows? What are the record temperatures for a specific day, say, your birthday? How do the altitude and location of your area affect these temperatures?

Compare your results to temperatures on the moon. Research the temperatures of other planets such as Venus, Mars, and Pluto.What factors affect these data sets? Are the temperatures given in degrees Fahrenheit or degrees Celsius? Be sure to convert all data to the same units before comparing. Describe your findings with inequalities and graphs in a paper or give a presentation.

This view from the *Apollo II* spacecraft shows Earth above the lunar terrain.

Your project should include

- Your hometown high and low temperatures.
- Algebraic expressions with compound inequalities.
- Clearly labeled graphs.

Some people think it may be possible to live on another planet or moon someday. Based on your findings, what do you think?

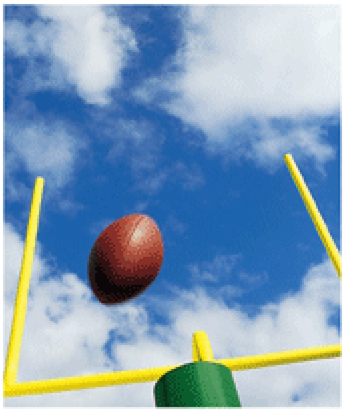
Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

5.6

# Graphing Inequalities in Two Variables

In Lesson 5.5, you learned to graph inequalities in one variable on a number line. However, some situations, such as the number of points a football team scores by touchdowns and field goals, require more than one variable. In this lesson you will learn to graph inequalities in two variables on a coordinate plane.



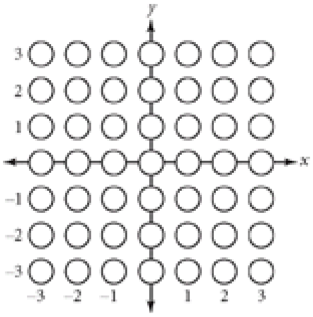
You have graphed equations like $y = 1 + 0.5x$. In the following investigation you will learn how to graph inequalities such as $y < 1 + 0.5x$ and $y > 1 + 0.5x$.

## Investigation

### Graphing Inequalities

**You will need**

- the worksheet Graphing Inequalities Grids



First you'll make a graph from one of four statements.

**i.** $y \;\square\; 1 + 0.5x$ **ii.** $y \;\square\; -1 - 2x$

**iii.** $y \;\square\; 1 - 0.5x$ **iv.** $y \;\square\; 1 - 2x$

Step 1 Each member of the group should choose a different statement from above.

Step 2 Evaluate the right side of your statement for $x = -3$. For each circle in the first column on the graph, fill in > if the $y$-value of the point is greater than your value, = if the values are equal, and < if the $y$-value is less than your value.

Step 3 Repeat Step 2 for $x = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$, and 3.

Next you'll analyze the results of your graph.

Step 4 What do you notice about the circles filled with the equal sign? Describe any other patterns you see.

Step 5 Test a point with fractional or decimal coordinates that is not represented by a circle on the grid. Compare your result with the symbols on the same side of the line of equal signs as your point.

Step 6 Draw a set of *xy*-axes, with scales from –3 to 3 on each axis. Under the graph, write your statement with the "less than" symbol, <. Shade the region of points that makes your statement true. If the points on the line make an inequality true, draw a solid line through them. If not, draw a dashed line. Repeat this step for each of the remaining symbols (>, ≤, ≥, =).

Finally, you'll draw general conclusions by comparing graphs in your group.

Step 7 Compare your graphs with those of others in your group.What graphs require a solid line? A dashed line?

Step 8 What graphs require shading? Shading above the line? Below the line?

Step 9 Discuss how to use one point to check the graph of an inequality.

The graph of the solutions to a single inequality is called a **half-plane** because it includes all the points in the coordinate plane that fall on one side of the boundary line.

## EXAMPLE A

Graph the inequality $2x - 3y > 3$, and check to see whether each point is part of the solution.

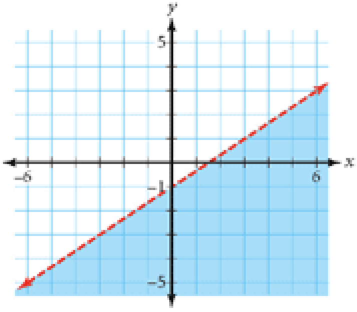
**i.** (3, –2)
**ii.** (3, 1)
**iii.** (–1, 2)
**iv.** (–2, –3)

## Solution

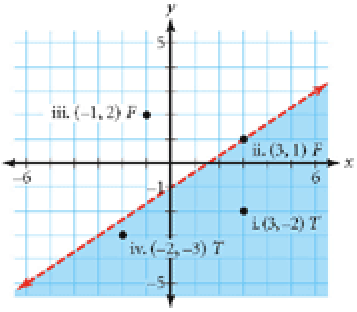
To graph the inequality, first solve it for *y*:

| | |
|---|---|
| $2x - 3y > 3$ | Original inequality. |
| $-3y > 3 - 2x$ | Subtract $2x$ from both sides. |
| $y < -1 + \frac{2}{3}x$ | Divide both sides by –3 and reverse the inequality symbol. |

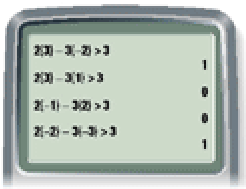
Graph the line $y = -1 + \frac{2}{3}x$ with a dashed line to indicate that points on the line are not part of the solution to the inequality. Because the inequality in $y$ is less than the expression in $x$ on the right side, shade the region *below* the line. Points in this region will have $y$-values that are less than the expression in $x$.



If you plot the given points, you'll see that the points that satisfy the inequality lie in the shaded part of the plane.



To check numerically whether the given points satisfy the inequality, substitute the $x$- and $y$-values from each given coordinate pair for $x$ and $y$ in the inequality $2x - 3y > 3$, and enter the inequality into your calculator. When you press ENTER, you'll see 1 if the inequality is true or 0 if the inequality is false, as shown on the calculator screen below. [See **Calculator Note 5B**.]



```
2(3)-3(-2)>3
                1
2(3)-3(1)>3
                0
2(-1)-3(2)>3
                0
2(-2)-3(-3)>3
                1
```

i. $2(3) - 3(-2) > 3 \longrightarrow 12 > 3 \longrightarrow$ True

ii. $2(3) - 3(1) > 3 \longrightarrow 3 > 3 \longrightarrow$ False

iii. $2(-1) - 3(2) > 3 \longrightarrow -8 > 3 \longrightarrow$ False

iv. $2(-2) - 3(-3) > 3 \longrightarrow 5 > 3 \longrightarrow$ True

## Graphing Inequalities

- Draw a broken or dashed line on the boundary for inequalities with > or <.
- Draw a solid line on the boundary for inequalities with ≥ or ≤.
- To graph inequalities in the form $y <$ or $y \leq$, shade below the boundary line.
- To graph inequalities in the form $y >$ or $y \geq$, shade above the boundary line.

[See **Calculator Note 5C** to graph inequalities in two variables on your calculator.]

## EXAMPLE B

Graph and shade each inequality.

**a.** $x > -2$

**b.** $3y \le 1$

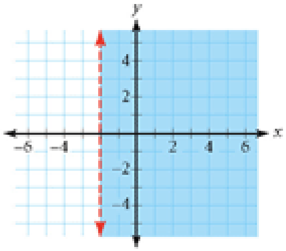
**c.** $-2x \ge 5$

**d.** $3 - y < 7$

## Solution

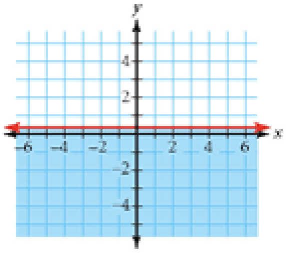
Solve for the variable in each inequality. Don’t forget to switch the direction of the inequality when dividing by a negative!

**a.** $x > -2$



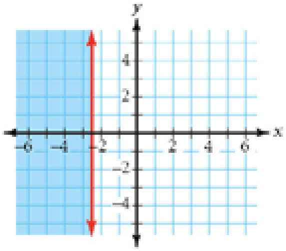
**b.** $3y \le 1$ Divide each side by 3.

$y \le \frac{1}{3}$



**c.** $-2x \ge 5$ Divide each side by –2.

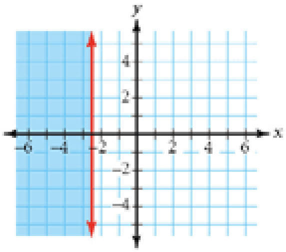
$x \le -\frac{5}{2}$ or $-2.5$



**d.** $3 - y < 7$ Subtract 3 from each side.

$-y < 4$ Multiply each side by –1.

$y > -4$



# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **11.**

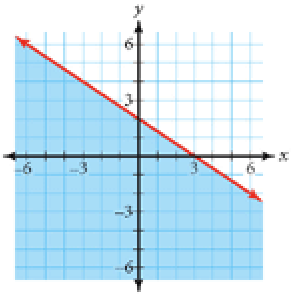
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

## Practice Your Skills

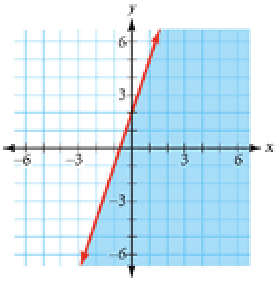
**1.** Match each graph with an inequality.

**a.** $y \le 3 + 2x$ **b.** $y \le 2 + 3x$ **c.** $2x + 3y \le 6$ @ **d.** $2x + 3y \ge 6$

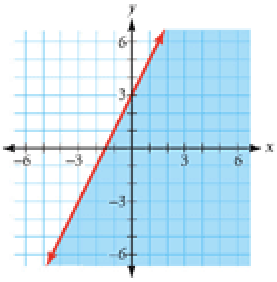
**i.**



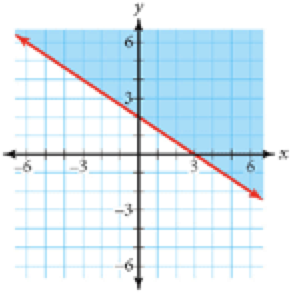
**ii.**



**iii.**



**iv.**



**2.** Solve each inequality for $y$.

**a.** $84x + 7y \ge 70$ @ **b.** $4.8x - 0.12y < 7.2$

**3.** Sketch each inequality on a number line.

**a.** $x \le -5$ **b.** $x > 2.5$ **c.** $-3 \le x \le 3$ @ **d.** $-1 \le x < 2$

**4.** Consider the inequality $y < 2 - 0.5x$.

**a.** Graph the boundary line for the inequality on axes scaled from –6 to 6 on each axis. @

**b.** Determine whether each given point satisfies $y < 2 - 0.5x$. Plot the point on the graph you drew in 4a. Label the point T (true) if it is part of the solution or F (false) if it is not part of the solution region. @

**i.** (1, 2) **ii.** (4, 0) **iii.** (2, –3) **iv.** (–2, –1)

**c.** Use your results from 4b to shade the half-plane that represents the inequality. @

**5.** Consider the inequality $y \ge 1 + 2x$.

**a.** Graph the boundary line for the inequality on axes scaled from –6 to 6 on each axis.

**b.** Determine whether each given point satisfies $y \geq 1 + 2x$. Plot the point on the graph you drew in 5a, and label the point T (true) if it is part of the solution or F (false) if it is not part of the solution region.

**i.** $(-2, 2)$ **ii.** $(3, 2)$ **iii.** $(-1, -1)$ **iv.** $(-4, -3)$

**c.** Use your results from 5b to shade the half-plane that represents the inequality.

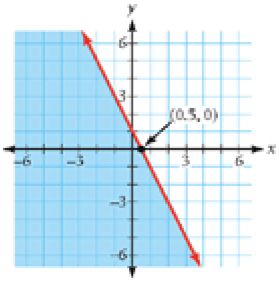
## Reason and Apply

**6.** Sketch each inequality.

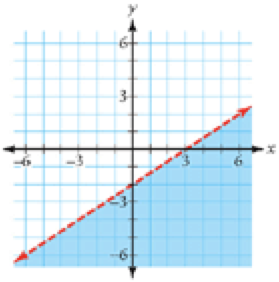
**a.** $y \leq -3 + x$ @ **b.** $y > -2 - 1.5x$ **c.** $2x - y \geq 4$

**7.** Write the inequality for each graph. ⓗ

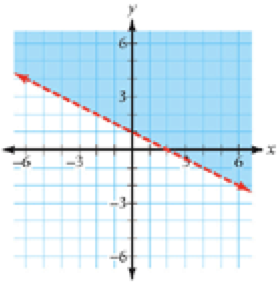
**a.** @



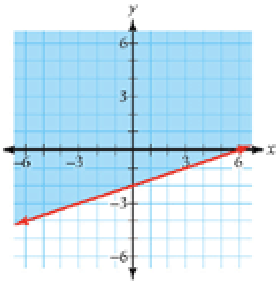
**b.**



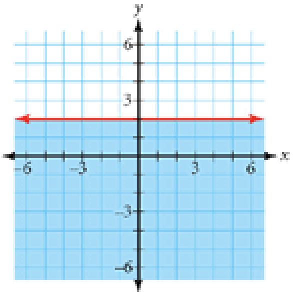
**c.**



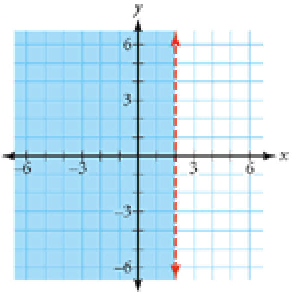
**d.**



**e.** @



**f.**



**8.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Consider the inequality $3x - 2y \le 6$.

**a.** Solve the equation $3x - 2y = 6$ for $y$ and graph the equation.

**b.** Test the points (1, 3) and (1, –3). Which point makes the statement true? Does this indicate that you should shade above or below the line $3x - 2y = 6$?

**c.** You might think that the inequality $3x - 2y \le 6$ indicates that you should shade below the boundary line. Make a conjecture about when you must shade the side that is opposite what the inequality symbol implies.

**9.** Sketch each inequality on coordinate axes.

**a.** $y < 4$ @ **b.** $x \le -3$ **c.** $y \ge -1$ **d.** $x > 3$

**10.** **APPLICATION** The total number of points from a combination of one-point free throws, $F$, and two-point shots, $S$, is less than 84 points.

**a.** Write an inequality to represent this situation. @

**b.** Write the equation for the boundary line of this situation. @

**c.** Graph this inequality with $S$ on the horizontal axis and $F$ on the vertical axis. Show the scale on the axes.

**d.** On your graph, indicate three possible combinations of free throws and two-point shots that give a point total of 50. Label the coordinates of these points.

**11.** Graph the inequalities in Exercises 4 and 5 on your calculator. [► See Calculator Note 5C. ◄]

Raul Acosta plays wheelchair basketball for the Eastern Paralyzed Veterans Association in New Jersey.

## Review

**12.** These data are federal minimum wages of the past 70 years.

**Federal Minimum Wages**

| Year | Minimum wage | 2003 equivalent dollars |
|---|---|---|
| 1938 | 0.25 | 3.26 |
| 1939 | 0.30 | 3.97 |
| 1945 | 0.40 | 4.09 |
| 1950 | 0.75 | 5.73 |
| 1956 | 1.00 | 6.76 |
| 1961 | 1.25 | 7.69 |
| 1967 | 1.40 | 7.71 |
| 1968 | 1.60 | 8.46 |
| 1974 | 2.00 | 7.46 |
| 1975 | 2.10 | 7.18 |

**Federal Minimum Wages**

| Year | Minimum wage | 2003 equivalent dollars |
|---|---|---|
| 1976 | 2.30 | 7.44 |
| 1978 | 2.65 | 7.48 |
| 1979 | 2.90 | 7.35 |
| 1980 | 3.10 | 6.92 |
| 1981 | 3.35 | 6.78 |
| 1990 | 3.50 | 4.93 |
| 1991 | 4.25 | 5.74 |
| 1996 | 4.75 | 5.57 |
| 1997 | 5.15 | 5.90 |

(Department of Labor, *www.dol.gov*)

**a.** Graph the data from the table on the same set of axes. Use one color for minimum wage and another for 2003 dollars.

**b.** Which is better represented by a line, the hourly minimum wage or the 2003 dollar value?

**c.** Find the line of fit based on Q-points for the data points of the form (*year*, *minimum wage*).

**d.** Graph the equation in 12c to verify that it is a good fit.

**e.** What is the real-world meaning of the slope? How does it compare with the 2003 dollars graph?

**13.** Ellie was talking with her grandmother about a trip she took this summer. Ellie made the trip in 2.5 h traveling at 65 mi/h. Ellie's grandmother remembers that she made the same trip in about 6 h when she was Ellie's age.

**a.** What speed was Ellie's grandmother traveling when she made the trip?

**b.** Explain how this is an application of inverse variation.

**14.** Solve each equation for $y$.

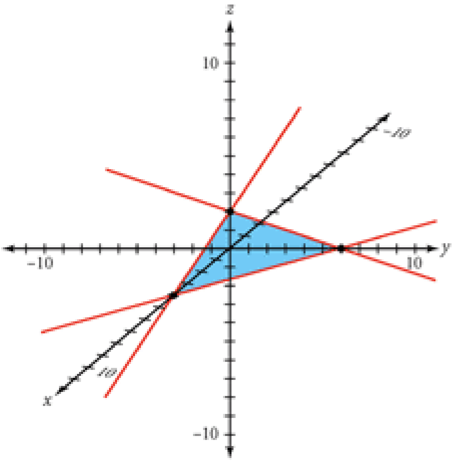
**a.** $7x - 3y = 22$

**b.** $5x + 4y = -12$

## IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

In this chapter you have seen three possible outcomes for a system of two equations in two variables. If one solution exists, it is the point of intersection. If no solution exists, the lines are parallel and there is no point of intersection. If infinitely many solutions exist, the two lines overlap.

But what do the solutions look like in a system of three linear equations in three unknowns? An equation like $3x + 2y = 12$ is a line, but an equation in three variables is a plane. Consider the graph of $3x + 2y + 6z = 12$. Imagine the $x$-axis coming out of the page. The shaded triangle indicates the part of the solution plane whose coordinates are all positive. The complete plane is infinite.



If you have two more planar equations, you have a system of three equations in three variables. There will be three planes on the graph. So the solutions to this system are where the planes intersect, if they do at all. Visualize how three planes could intersect to answer these questions.

- Can three planes intersect in one point? If so, how many solutions will this system have?
- If a system has infinitely many solutions, must all three equations be the same plane?
- If the system has no solutions, must the planes be parallel?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

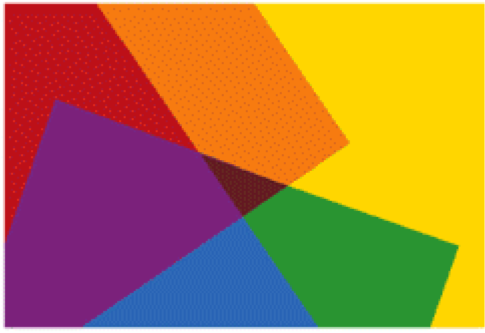
5.7

# Systems of Inequalities

*All mathematical truths are relative, conditional.*

CHARLES PROTEUS STEINMETZ

You learned that the solution to a system of two linear equations, if there is exactly one solution, is the coordinates of the point where the two lines intersect. In this lesson you'll learn about **system of inequalities** and their solutions. Many real-world situations can be described by a systems of inequalities. When solving these problems, you'll need to write inequalities, often called **constraints,** and graph them. You'll then find a region, rather than a single point, that represents all solutions.



Translucent sheets of blue, red, and yellow intersect to form overlapping regions of new colors—orange, green, and purple.

## Investigation

### A "Typical" Envelope

The U.S. Postal Service imposes several constraints on the acceptable sizes for an envelope. One constraint is that the ratio of length to width must be less than or equal to 2.5, and another is that this ratio must be greater than or equal to 1.3.

Step 1 Define variables and write an inequality for each constraint.

Step 2 Solve each inequality for the variable representing length. Decide whether or not you have to reverse directions on the inequality symbols. Then write a system of inequalities to describe the Postal Service's constraints on envelope sizes.

Step 3 Decide on appropriate scales for each axis and label a set of axes. Decide if you should draw the boundaries of the system with solid or dashed lines. Graph each inequality on the same set of axes. Shade each half-plane with a different color or pattern.

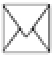
Step 4 Where on the graph are the solutions to the system of inequalities? Discuss how to check that your answer is correct.

© 2007 Key C

Step 5 Decide if each envelope satisfies the constraints by locating the corresponding point on your graph.

**a.** 5 in. by 8 in.

**b.** 3 in. by 3 in.



**c.** 2.5 in. by 7.5 in.

**d.** 5.5 in. by 7.5 in.

Step 6 Do the coordinates of the origin satisfy this system of inequalities? Explain the real-world meaning of this point. What constraints can you add to more realistically model the Postal Service's acceptable envelope sizes? How do these additions affect the graph?

## EXAMPLE A

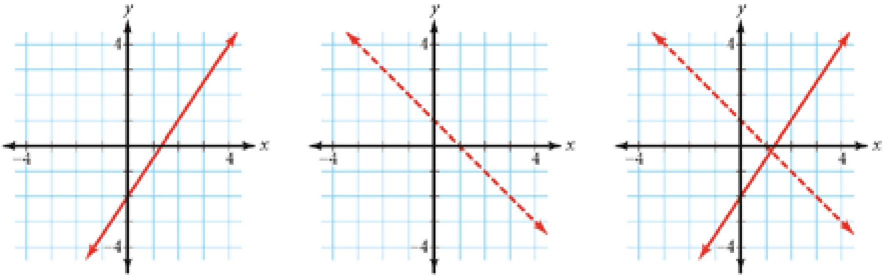
Graph the system of inequalities

$$\begin{cases} y \le -2 + \frac{3}{2}x \\ y > 1 - x \end{cases}$$

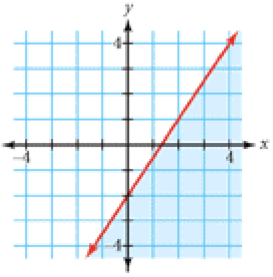
Graph the boundary lines and shade the half-planes. Indicate the solution area as the darkest region.

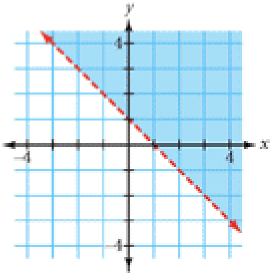
## ▸Solution

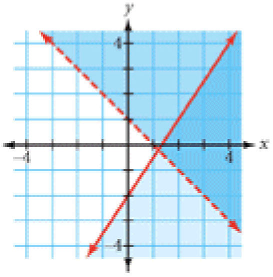
First, determine if the boundary lines are solid or dashed. Graph $y = -2 + \frac{3}{2}x$ with a solid line because points on the line satisfy the inequality. Graph $y = 1 - x$ with a dotted line because its points do not satisfy the inequality.



Shade the half-plane below the solid line $y = -2 + \frac{3}{2}x$ because its inequality has the "less than or equal to" symbol, $\le$. Shade above the dotted line $y = 1 - x$ because its inequality has the "greater than" symbol, $>$. Use different colors or patterns to distinguish each area shaded.



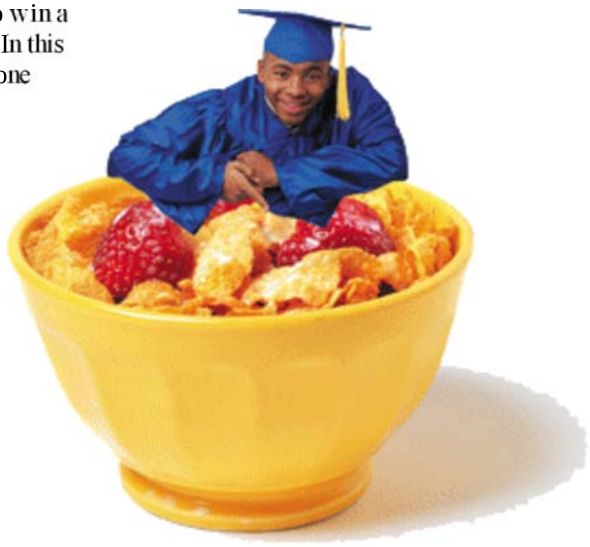




Each shaded area indicates the region of points that satisfy each inequality. The overlapping area bounded by $y \le -2 + \frac{3}{2}x$ and $y > 1 - x$ satisfies both. Only the points that lie in both half-planes are the solutions to the system of inequalities.

## EXAMPLE B

A cereal company is including a chance to win a $1,000 scholarship in each box of cereal. In this promotional campaign, it will give away one scholarship each month, regardless of the number of boxes sold. Because the cereal is priced differently at various locations, the profit from a single box is between $0.47 and $1.10. Graph the expected profit, given the initial cost of the scholarship, for up to 5000 boxes sold in a month. Show the solution region on a graph. Is it possible to sell 3000 boxes and make a profit of $1,000?



## ▸ Solution

Write a system of inequalities to model this situation. The lowest profit per box is $0.47. So $0.47x$ is the minimum profit when $x$ boxes are sold. Subtract $1,000 for the scholarship given each month. So the profit $y$ is at least $0.47x - 1000$ dollars for $x$ boxes sold. This is given by the inequality

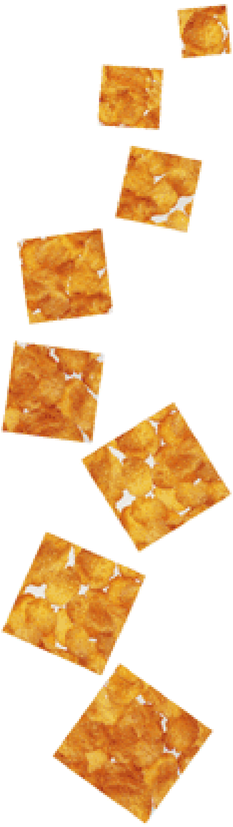
$$y \ge -1000 + 0.47x$$

Likewise, if the maximum profit is $1.10 per box, then the profit is at most $1.1x - 1000$ dollars. So the second inequality is

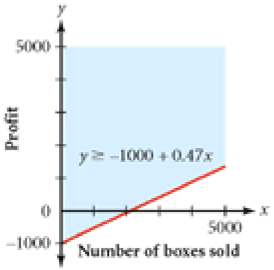
$$y \le -1000 + 1.1x$$

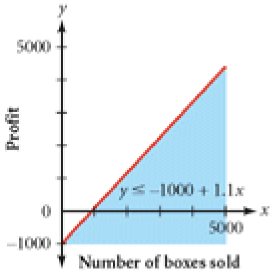
The profit during each month is given by the system

$$\begin{cases} y \ge -1000 + 0.47x \\ y \le -1000 + 1.1x \end{cases}$$

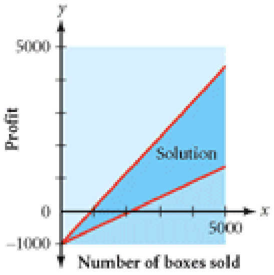


Each inequality is graphed for up to 5000 boxes on separate axes below.



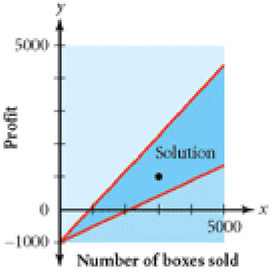


The possible profits are in the region where the two half-planes overlap.
[▶ See **Calculator Note 5C** to graph systems of inequalities on your calculator. ◀]



To see if it is possible to make \$1,000 when 3000 boxes are sold, plot the point (3000, 1000) on the graph. The point is in the solution region, so the coordinates satisfy both inequalities.

You can also substitute 3000 for $x$ and 1000 for $y$ and see if you get true statements.



$$\begin{array}{rcl} y \geq -1000 + 0.47x & & y \leq -1000 + 1.1x \\ 1000 \;\square\; -1000 + 0.47(3000) & \text{and} & 1000 \;\square\; -1000 + 1.1(3000) \\ 1000 \geq 410 & & 1000 \leq 2300 \end{array}$$

Both inequalities are true, so it is possible to sell 3000 boxes and make \$1,000.

With enough constraints the solution to a system of inequalities might resemble a geometric shape or polygon. No matter how small the region, there are infinitely many points that satisfy the system. In some cases, the solution to a system of inequalities might be only a line or a line segment, but a line or segment still represents infinitely many solutions. It is also possible for the solution region to be merely a single point, or for there to be no solution region at all.

# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

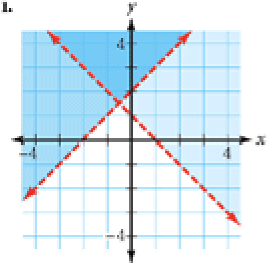
**1.** Match each system of inequalities with its graph.

a. $\begin{cases} y < 3 \\ x \geq 2 \end{cases}$

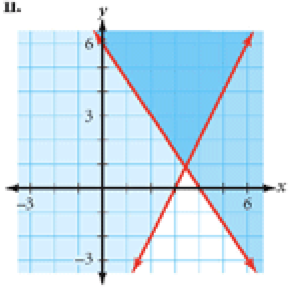
b. $\begin{cases} y > 2 + x \\ y > 1 - x \end{cases}$

c. $\begin{cases} 2x - y \leq 6 \\ 3x + 2y \geq 12 \end{cases}$

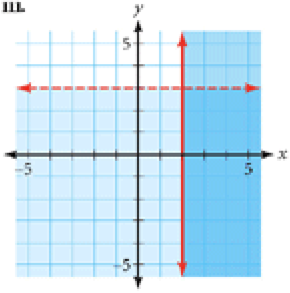
i.



ii.

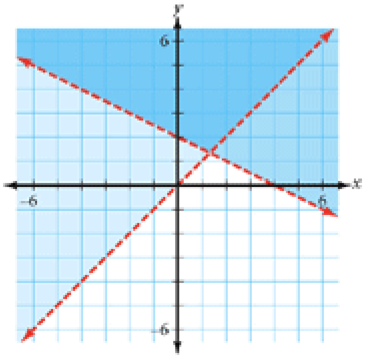


iii.



**2.** Here is the graph of this system of inequalities:

$$\begin{cases} y > x \\ y > 2 - \frac{1}{2}x \end{cases}$$



Is each point listed a solution to the system? Explain why or why not.

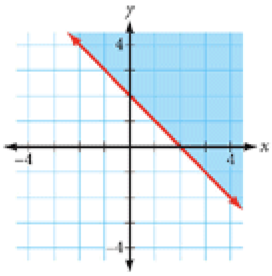
**a.** (1, 2) @

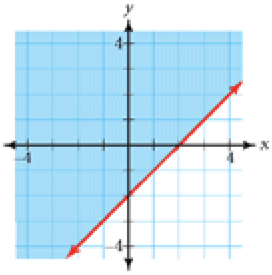
**b.** (3, 2)

**c.** $\left(\frac{4}{3}, \frac{4}{3}\right)$

**d.** (5, –3)

**3.** Consider these two inequalities together as a system.





**a.** Name the inequality pictured in each graph. @

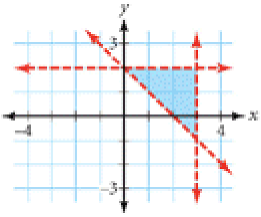
**b.** Sketch a graph showing the solution to this system.

**4.** Sketch a graph showing the solution to each system.

**a.** $y \le 2$
$x < 2$

**b.** $x + y \le 4$
$x - y \le 4$

**5.** Write a system of inequalities for the solution shown on the graph.



## Reason and Apply

**6.** **APPLICATION** The cereal company from Example B decides to raise the scholarship amount to $1,250. It also lowers the cereal's price so that the expected profit from a single box is between $0.40 and $1.00.

**a.** Write the inequalities to represent this new situation.

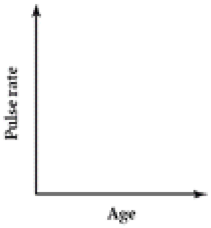
**b.** Graph the expected revenue for up to 5000 boxes sold in a month.

**7.** **APPLICATION** On Kids' Night, every adult admitted into a restaurant must be escorted by at least one child. The restaurant has a maximum seating capacity of 75 people.

**a.** Write a system of inequalities to represent the constraints in this situation.

**b.** Graph the solution. Is it possible for 50 children to escort 10 adults into the restaurant?

**c.** Why might the restaurant reconsider the rules for Kids' Night? Add a new constraint to address these concerns. Draw a graph of the new solution.



**8.** **APPLICATION** The American College of Sports Medicine considers age as one factor when it recommends low and high heart rates during workout sessions. For safe and efficient training, your heart rate should be between 55% and 90% of the maximum heart rate level. The maximum heart rate is calculated by subtracting a person's age from 220 beats per minute.

**a.** Define variables and write an equation relating age and maximum heart rate during workouts.

**b.** Write a system of inequalities to represent the recommended high and low heart rates during a workout.

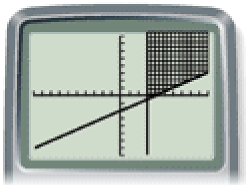
**c.** Graph the solution to show a region of safe and efficient heart rates for people of any age.

**d.** What constraints should you add to limit your region to show the safe and efficient heart rates for people between the ages of 14 and 40?

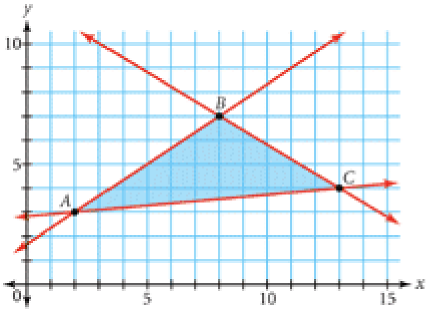
**e.** Graph the new solution for 8d.

**9.** Write two inequalities that describe the shaded area below. Assume that the boundaries are solid lines and that each grid mark represents 1 unit.

keymath.com/DA



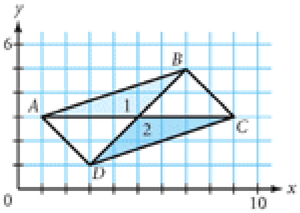
**10.** Write a system of inequalities to describe the shaded area on the graph at right. Write each slope as a fraction. ⓗ



**11.** Graph this system of inequalities on the same set of axes. Describe the shape of the region.

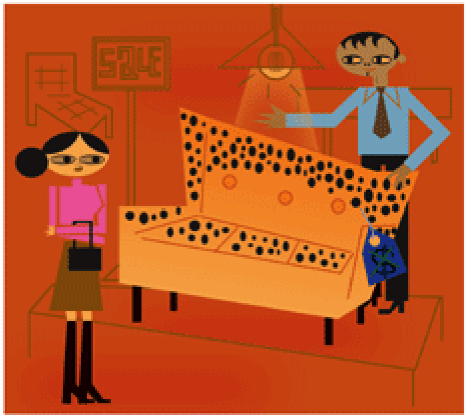
$$\begin{cases} y \leq 4 + \frac{2}{3}(x-1) \\ y \leq 6 - \frac{2}{3}(x-4) \\ y \geq -17 + 3x \\ y \geq 1 \\ y \geq 7 - 3x \end{cases}$$

**12.** Write a system of inequalities that defines each shaded region of parallelogram *ABCD* in the graph at right. ⓗ



## Review

**13.** **APPLICATION** Manuel has a sales job at a local furniture store. Once a year, on Employees' Day, every item in the store is 15% off regular price. In addition, salespeople get to take home 25% commission on the items they sell as a bonus.



**a.** A loft bed with a built-in desk and closet usually costs \$839.What will it cost on Employees' Day? ⓐ

**b.** At the end of the day, Manuel's bonus is \$239.45. How many dollars worth of merchandise did he sell? ⓗ

**14.** Think about the number trick shown at right.

$x$ ______

Ans · 3 ______

Ans + 12 ______

Ans / 5 ______

Ans − 1.4 ______

Ans · 10 ______

Ans − 10 ______

Ans / 6 ______

- **a.** Layla got a final number of 4. What was her original number?
- **b.** Robert got a final answer of 10. What was his original number?
- **c.** Let *x* represent the starting number. Write an algebraic expression to represent this sequence of operations. Then simplify the expression as much as possible.

**15.** Solve each system of equations by using a symbolic method. Check that your solutions are correct.

**a.** $\begin{cases} y = 4x - 3 \\ y = 2x + 9 \end{cases}$ **b.** $\begin{cases} 3x - 4y = -2 \\ -2x + 3y = 1 \end{cases}$

**16.** Mr. Diaz makes an organic weed killer by mixing 8 ounces of distilled white vinegar with 20 ounces of special-strength pickling vinegar. Distilled white vinegar is 5% acid and Mr. Diaz's mixture is 15% acid. What is the acid concentration of the pickling vinegar?

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Suppose 9 crows each make 9 caws 9 times throughout the day. How many total caws are there?

Suppose 99 crows make 99 caws 99 separate times in one day. Now how many caws are there?

Answer the question again for 999 crows making 999 caws 999 times. If you continue this pattern of problems, at what number does your calculator round the answer? What is the exact number of caws in this case?

Write the answers to the first three questions and look for a pattern. Use it to find how many caws there are when the number is 99,999. With 86,400 seconds in a day, this means that each crow makes more than one caw per second every hour!

# CHAPTER 5 REVIEW

In this chapter you learned to model many situations with a **system of equations** in two variables. You learned that systems of linear equations can have zero, one, or infinitely many solutions. You used tables, used graphs, and solved symbolically to find the solutions to systems. You discovered that the methods of **elimination**, **substitution**, and **row operations** on a matrix allow you to find exact solutions to problems, not just the approximations of graphs and tables.

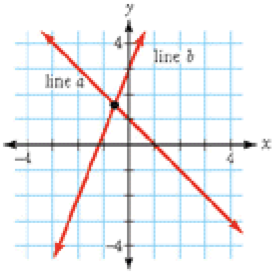
Then you analyzed situations involving **inequalities** and discovered how to find their solutions using graphs, tables, and symbolic manipulation. The graph of an inequality in one variable is a part of a number line, and the graph of a linear inequality in two variables is a shaded **half-plane** that contains points whose coordinates make the inequality true. A **compound inequality** is the combination of two inequalities.

You discovered how to use inequalities to define **constraints** that limit the solution possibilities in real-world applications. You learned how to graph a **system of inequalities.**

## EXERCISES

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Lines *a* and *b* at right form a system of equations. Write the equations of the lines and find the exact point of intersection.



**2.** Find the point where the graphs of the equations intersect. Check your answer.

$$\begin{cases} 3x - 2y = 10 \\ x + 2y = 6 \end{cases}$$

**3.** Graph this system of equations, and find the solution point.

$$\begin{cases} y = 5 - 0.5(x - 3) \\ y = -4 + 1.5(x + 2) \end{cases}$$

**4.** Show the steps involved in solving this system symbolically by the substitution method. Justify each step.

$$\begin{cases} y = 16 + 4.3(x - 5) \\ y = -7 + 4.2x \end{cases}$$

**5.** Complete each sentence.

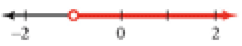
**a.** A system of two linear equations has no solution if . . .

**b.** A system of two linear equations has infinitely many solutions if . . .

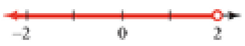
**c.** A system of two linear equations has exactly one solution if . . .

**6.** Name the inequality that each graph represents.

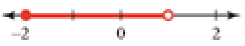
**a.**



**b.**

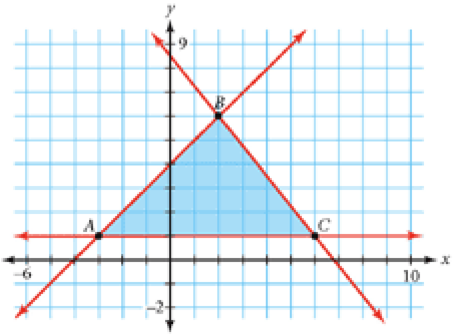


**c.**



**7.** Solve the inequality $5 \leq 2 - 3x$ for $x$ and graph the solution on a number line.

**8.** Write a system of inequalities to describe this shaded area.



**9.** **APPLICATION** Harold cuts lawns after school. He has a problem on Wednesdays when he cuts Mr. Fleming's lawn. His lawn mower has two speeds—at the higher speed he can get the job done quickly, but he always runs out of gas; at the lower speed he has plenty of gas, but it seems to take forever to get the job done. So he has collected this information.

- On Monday he cut a 15-meter-by-12-meter lawn at the higher speed in 18 minutes. He used a half tank of gas, or 0.6 liter.
- On Tuesday he cut a 20-meter-by-14-meter lawn at the lower speed in 40 minutes. He used a half tank of gas.
- Mr. Fleming's lawn measures 22 meters by 18 meters.

**a.** How many square meters of lawn can Harold cut per minute at the higher speed? At the lower speed?

**b.** If Harold decides to cut Mr. Fleming's lawn using the higher speed for 10 minutes and the lower speed for 8 minutes, will he finish the job?

**c.** Let $h$ represent the number of minutes cutting at higher speed, and let $l$ represent the number of minutes cutting at lower speed. Write an equation that models completion of Mr. Fleming's lawn.

**d.** How much gas does the lawn mower use in liters per minute at the higher speed? At the lower speed?

**e.** Write an equation in terms of $h$ and $l$ that has Harold use all of his gas.

**f.** Using the equations from 9c and e, solve the system and give a real-world meaning of the solution.

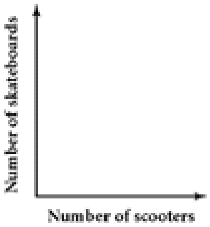
**10.** Use row operations to find the solution matrix for this system.

$$\begin{cases} 7x + 3y = -45 \\ x + 6y = -51 \end{cases}$$

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

Businesses use systems of equations and inequalities to determine how to maximize profits. A process called **linear programming** applies the concepts of constraints, points of intersection, and algebraic expressions to solve this very real application problem. Here is one example.

A company manufactures scooters and skateboards. The factory has the capacity to make at most 6000 scooters in one day, and the factory can make at most 8000 skateboards in one day. However, the factory can produce a combination of no more than 10,000 scooters and skateboards together. Define variables and write a system of three inequalities to describe these constraints. Label a set of axes and graph the solution. This is called a **feasible region**. What do the points in this shaded region represent? Find the points of intersection at the corners of this region.



The company makes a profit of \$15 per scooter and \$10 per skateboard. How many of each should the company make to maximize its profits? To answer this question, use the variables defined earlier to write an expression to find the total profit the company makes from scooters and skateboards. Then substitute the coordinates of several points from the feasible region including the points of intersection. For example, if the company makes 5000 scooters and 5000 skateboards, substitute 5000 for $x$ and 5000 for $y$ into your expression to find the profit. Which point gave you the greatest profit?

Professional skateboarder Tony Hawk performs at the X Games.

# Assessing What You've Learned

In each of the five chapters from Chapter 0 to Chapter 4, you were introduced to a different way to assess what you learned. Maybe you have tried all five ways—keeping a portfolio, writing in your journal, organizing your notebook, giving a presentation, and doing a performance assessment. Maybe you have tried just a couple of these methods. Probably, your teacher has adapted these ideas to suit the needs of your class.

By now, you should realize that assessment is not just giving and taking tests. In the working world, performance in some occupations can be measured in tests, but in all occupations, there is a need to communicate what you know to coworkers. In all jobs, workers demonstrate to their employer or to their clients, patients, or customers that they are skilled in their fields. They need to show they are creative and flexible enough to apply what they've learned in new situations. Assessing your own understanding and letting others assess what you know gives you practice in this important life skill. It also helps you develop good study habits, and that, in turn, will help you advance in school and give you the best possible opportunities in your work life. Keep that in mind as you try one or more of these suggestions.

**UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO** Choose your best graph of a system of inequalities from this chapter to add to your portfolio. Redraw the graph with a clearly labeled set of axes. Use color to highlight each inequality and its half-plane. Indicate the solution region with a visually pleasing design or pattern.

**WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL** Add to your journal by answering one of these prompts:

- You have learned five methods to find a solution to a system of equations. Which method do you like best? Which one is the most challenging to you? What are the advantages and disadvantages of each method?
- Describe in writing the difference between an inequality in one variable and an inequality in two variables. How do the graphs of the solutions differ? Compare these to the graph of a system of inequalities.

**ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK** Update your notebook with an example, investigation, or exercise that demonstrates each solution method for a system of equations. Add one problem that demonstrates each of these concepts: inequalities in one variable, inequalities in two variables, and systems of inequalities.

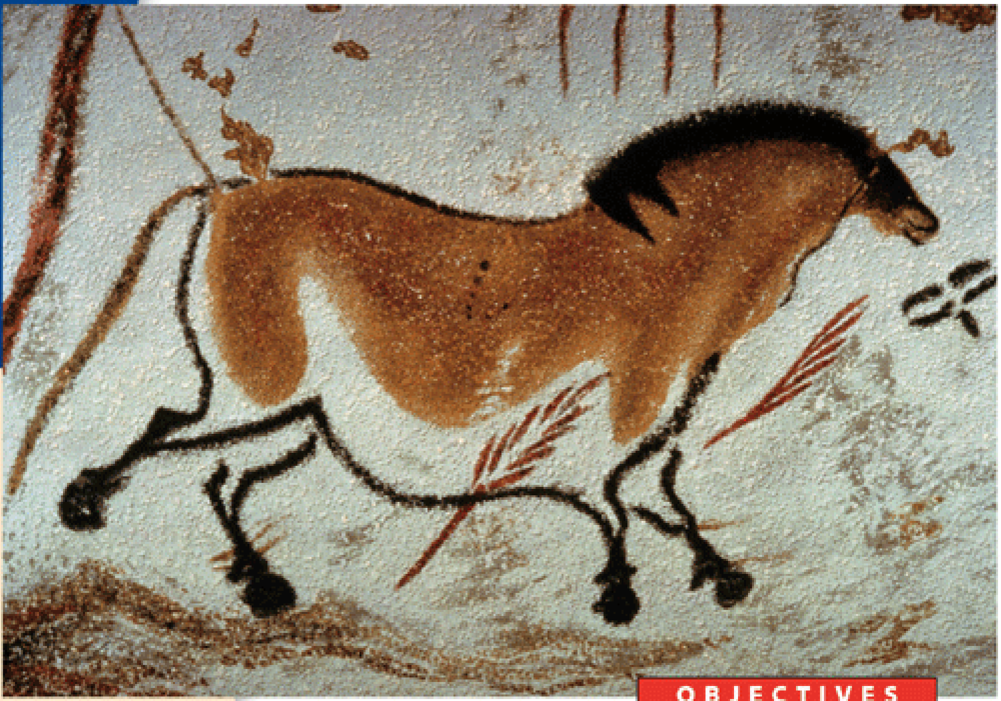
**GIVE A PRESENTATION** Write your own word problem for a system of equations or inequalities. Choose a setting that is meaningful to you or that you wish to know more about, and write a problem to model the situation. It can be about winning times for Olympic events, the point where two objects meet while traveling, percent mixture problems, or something new you created. Solve the problem using one of the methods you learned in this chapter. Make a poster of the problem and its solution, and present it to the class. Work with a partner or in a group.

**PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT** As a classmate, family member, or teacher watches, solve a system of equations using at least two different methods. Explain your process, and show how to check your solution.

CHAPTER

# 6

# Exponents and Exponential Models



This "Chinese Horse" is part of a prehistoric cave painting in Lascaux, France. Scientific methods that use equations with exponents have determined that parts of the Lascaux cave paintings are more than 15,000 years old. For archaeologists, dating ancient artifacts helps them understand how civilizations evolved. Drawings and pieces of art help them understand what existed at that time and what was important to the civilization. You will see that exponents are useful in many other real-world settings too.

## OBJECTIVES

In this chapter you will

- write recursive routines for nonlinear sequences
- learn an equation for exponential growth or decrease
- use properties of exponents to rewrite expressions
- write numbers in scientific notation
- model real-world data with exponential equations

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

6.1

# Recursive Routines

*Slow buds the pink dawn*
*like a rose*
*From out night's gray and*
*cloudy sheath*
*Softly and still it grows*
*and grows*
*Petal by petal, leaf by leaf*

SUSAN COOLIDGE

Have you ever noticed that it doesn't take very long for a cup of steaming hot chocolate to cool to sipping temperature? If so, then you've also noticed that it stays about the same temperature for a long time. Have you ever left food in your locker? It might look fine for several days, then suddenly some mold appears and a few days later it's covered with mold. The same mathematical principle describes both of these situations. Yet these patterns are different from the linear patterns you saw in rising elevators and shortening ropes—you modeled those situations with repeated addition or subtraction. Now you'll investigate a different type of pattern, a pattern seen in a population that increases very rapidly.

## Investigation

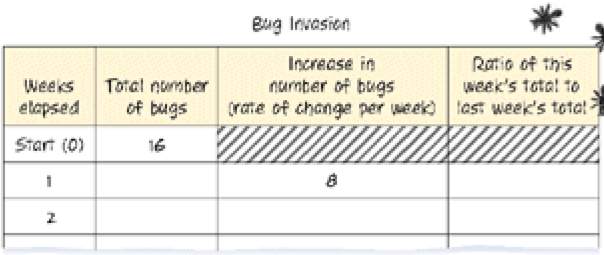
### Bugs, Bugs, Everywhere Bugs

**You will need**

- graph paper

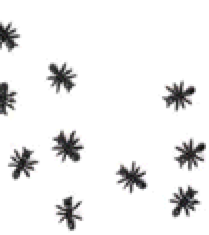
Imagine that a bug population has invaded your classroom. One day you notice 16 bugs. Every day new bugs hatch, increasing the population by 50% each week. So, in the first week the population increases by 8 bugs.

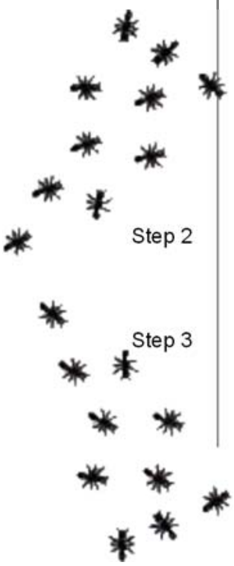
Step 1 In a table like this one, record the total number of bugs at the end of each week for 4 weeks.



Bug Invasion

| Weeks elapsed | Total number of bugs | Increase in number of bugs (rate of change per week) | Ratio of this week's total to last week's total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Start (0) | 16 | ▨ | ▨ |
| 1 | | 8 | |
| 2 | | | |





Step 2 The increase in the number of bugs each week is the population's rate of change per week. Calculate each rate of change and record it in your table. Does the rate of change show a linear pattern? Why or why not?

Step 3 Let $x$ represent the number of weeks elapsed, and let $y$ represent the total number of bugs. Graph the data using (0, 16) for the first point. Connect the points with line segments and describe how the slope changes from point to point.

Step 4 Calculate the ratio of the number of bugs each week to the number of bugs the previous week, and record it in the table. For example, divide the population after 1 week has elapsed by the population when 0 weeks have elapsed. Repeat this process to complete your table. How do these ratios compare? Explain what the ratios tell you about the bug population growth.

Step 5 What is the **constant multiplier** for the bug population? How can you use this number to calculate the population when 5 weeks have elapsed?

Step 6 Model the population growth by writing a recursive routine that shows the growing number of bugs. [► See Calculator Note 3A to review recursive routines. ◄] Describe what each part of this calculator command does.

Step 7 By pressing ENTER a few times, check that your recursive routine gives the sequence of values in your table (in the column "Total number of bugs"). Use the routine to find the bug population at the end of weeks 5 to 8.

Step 8 What is the bug population after 20 weeks have elapsed? After 30 weeks have elapsed? What happens in the long run?

In the investigation you found that repeated multiplication is the key to growth of the bug population. Populations of people, animals, and even bacteria show similar growth patterns. Many decreasing patterns, like cooling liquids and decay of substances, can also be described with repeated multiplication.

## EXAMPLE A

Maria has saved $10,000 and wants to invest it for her daughter's college tuition. She is considering two options. Plan A guarantees a payment, or return, of $550 each year. Plan B grows by 5% each year. With each plan, what would Maria's new balance be after 5 years? After 10 years?

?
BANK
Plan A
Plan B

## ► Solution

With plan A, Maria's investment would grow by $550 each year.

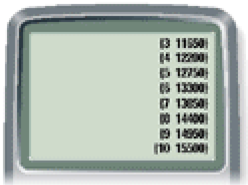
| Year | Current balance | + | Return | = | New balance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10,000 | + | 550 | = | 10,550 |
| 2 | 10,550 | + | 550 | = | 11,100 |
| 3 | 11,100 | + | 550 | = | 11,650 |

A recursive routine to do this on your calculator is

{0, 10000} ENTER

{Ans(1)+1, Ans(2)+550} ENTER

ENTER, ENTER, . . .



```
 {3 11650}
 {4 12200}
 {5 12750}
 {6 13300}
 {7 13850}
 {8 14400}
 {9 14950}
{10 15500}
```

After 5 years the new balance is $12,750. After 10 years it is $15,500.

With plan B, money earns *interest* each year. The amount of interest is 5% of the current balance. To find the new balance at the end of the first year, add the interest to the current balance. Notice that there is a factor of 10,000 in both the current balance and the interest. You can apply the distributive property to write the expression for the new balance in **factored form**.

| **Year** | **Current balance** | **+** | **Interest (balance × interest rate)** | **=** | **New balance (factored form)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10,000 | + | 10,000 × 0.05 | = | 10,000(1 + 0.05), or 10,500 |
| 2 | 10,500 | + | 10,500 × 0.05 | = | 10,500(1 + 0.05), or 11,025 |
| 3 | 11,025 | + | 11,025 × 0.05 | = | 11,025(1 + 0.05), or about 11,576 |

In the first year the balance grows by $500, to $10,500. To find the new balance for the next year, you need to add 5% of $10,500 to the current $10,500 balance in the account.

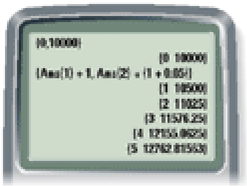
Each year, the balance grows by 5%. To find each new balance, you use the constant multiplier 1 + 0.05, or 1.05.

You can generate the sequence of balances from year to year on your calculator using this recursive routine:

{0, 10000} ENTER

{Ans(1)+1, Ans(2) · (1+0.05)} ENTER

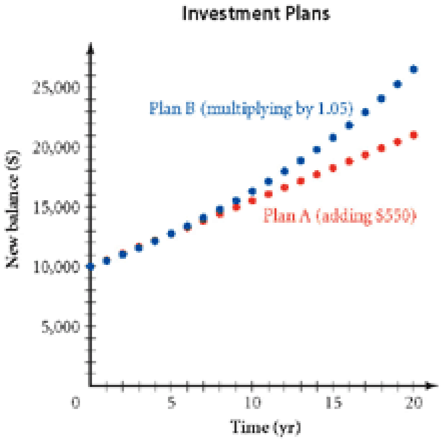
ENTER, ENTER, . . .

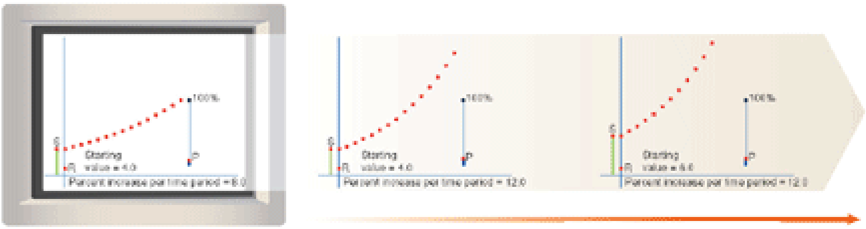


```
{0,10000}
                {0 10000}
{Ans(1)+1,Ans(2)*(1+0.05)}
                {1 10500}
                {2 11025}
             {3 11576.25}
           {4 12155.0625}
          {5 12762.81563}
```

The calculator screen shows the sequence of new balances after the first 5 years. Notice that the balance grows by a larger amount each year. That's because each year you're finding a percent of a larger current balance than in the previous year. After 5 years the new balance is about $12,763. After 10 years it is about $16,289.

A graph illustrates how the investment plans compare. Given enough time, the balance from plan B, which is growing by a constant percent, will always outgrow the balance from plan A, which has only a constant amount added to it. After 20 years you see an even more significant difference: $26,533 compared to $21,000.




100%
Starting value = 4.0
Percent increase per time period = 6.0
100%
Starting value = 4.0
Percent increase per time period = 12.0
100%
Starting value = 6.6
Percent increase per time period = 12.0

keymath.com/DA

[▶The graphs of growth defined by repeated multiplication share certain characteristics. You can use the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA to explore these graphs and to solve some of the exercises in this lesson.◀]

It is helpful to think of a constant multiplier, like 1.05 in Example A, as a sum. The plus sign in 1 + 0.05 shows that the pattern increases and 0.05 is the percent growth per year, written as a decimal. When a balance or population decreases, say, by 15% during a given time period, you write the constant multiplier as a difference, for example, 1 – 0.15. The subtraction sign shows that the pattern decreases and 0.15 is the percent decrease per time period, written as a decimal.

Example B uses a proportion and a constant multiplier to calculate a marked-down price.

## EXAMPLE B

Birdbaths at the Feathered Friends store are marked down 35%. What is the cost of a birdbath that was originally priced $34.99? What is the cost if the birdbath is marked down 35% a second time?

## ▶Solution

If an item is marked down 35%, then it must retain 100 – 35 percent of its original price. That is, it will cost 65% of the original price. In Chapter 2, you learned how to set up a proportion using 65% and the ratio of cost, $C$, to original price.

Cost — Part of the original price retained in sale price

$$\frac{C}{34.99} = \frac{100-35}{100}$$ Write a proportion.

The original price — The whole original price

$$C = \frac{100-35}{100} \cdot 34.99$$ Multiply by 34.99 to undo the division.

$$C = 22.74$$ Multiply and divide, and round to the nearest hundredth.

So the cost after the 35% markdown is $22.74.

You can set up a proportion again to find the cost after the second markdown. Or, you can solve this problem using a constant multiplier. The cost after one 35% markdown is calculated like this:

$$34.99(1 - 0.35) \approx 22.74$$

Using a constant multiplier makes it easy to calculate the cost after the second markdown.

$22.74(1 - 0.35) \approx 14.78$

So the cost after two successive markdowns is $14.78. Is this different than if the birdbath had been marked down 70% one time?

Constant multipliers can be positive or negative. These two sequences have the same starting value, but one has a multiplier of 2 and the other has a multiplier of –2.

3, 6, 12, 24, 48, . . .

3, –6, 12, –24, 48, . . .

How does the negative multiplier affect the sequence?

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **7** and **9.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Give the starting value and constant multiplier for each sequence. Then find the 7th term of the sequence.

**a.** 16, 20, 25, 31.25, . . . @ **b.** 27, 18, 12, 8, . . .

**2.** Use a recursive routine to find the first six terms of a sequence that starts with 100 and has a constant multiplier of –1.6.

**3.** Write each percent change as a ratio comparing the result to the original quantity. For example, a 3% increase is $\frac{103}{100}$. Then write it as a constant multiplier, for example, 1 + 0.03.

**a.** 8% increase **b.** 11% decrease **c.** 12.5% growth @

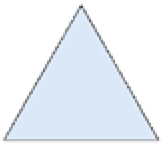
**d.** $6\frac{1}{4}$% loss @ **e.** *x*% increase **f.** *y*% decrease

**4.** Use the distributive property to rewrite each expression in an equivalent form. For example, you can write 500(1 + 0.05) as 500 + 500(0.05).

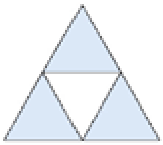
**a.** 75 + 75(0.02) **b.** 1000 – 1000(0.18) @ **c.** $P + Pr$ @

**d.** 75(1 – 0.02) **e.** 80(1 – 0.24) **f.** $A(1 - r)$

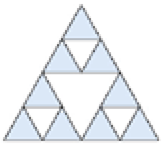
**5.** You may remember from Chapter 0 that the geometric pattern below is the beginning of a fractal called the *Sierpiński triangle.* The Stage 0 triangle below has a total shaded area of 32 square units. Write a recursive routine that generates the sequence of shaded areas in the pattern. Then use your routine to find the shaded area in Stages 2 and 5. ⓗ



Stage 0
Area = 32 square units



Stage 1
Area = 24 square units



Stage 2

## Reason and Apply

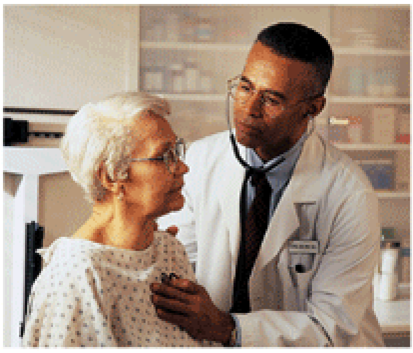
**6.** **APPLICATION** Toward the end of the year, to make room for next year's models, a car dealer may decide to drop prices on this year's models. Imagine a car that has a sticker price of $20,000. The dealer lowers the price by 4% each week until the car sells.

**a.** Write a recursive routine to generate the sequence of decreasing prices. @

**b.** Find the 5th term and explain what your answer means in this situation. @

**c.** If the dealer paid $10,000 for the car, how many weeks would pass before the car's sale price would produce no profit for the dealer?

**7.** **APPLICATION** Health care expenditures in the United States exceeded $1 trillion in the mid-1990s and are expected to exceed $2 trillion before 2010. Many elderly and disabled persons rely on Medicare benefits to help cover health care costs. According to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid *2005 Annual Report*, Medicare expenditures were $7.1 billion in 1970.



**a.** Assume Medicare spending has increased by 11.7% per year since 1970. Write a recursive routine to generate the sequence of increasing Medicare spending. @

**b.** Use your recursive routine to find the missing table values. Round to the nearest $0.1 billion.

**Medicare Spending**

| Year | 1970 | 1975 | 1980 | 1985 | 1990 | 1995 | 2000 | 2005 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Elapsed time (yr)** $x$ | 0 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
| **Spending ($ billion)** $y$ | 7.1 | | | | | | | |

**c.** Plot the data points from your table and draw a smooth curve through them.

**d.** What does the shape of the curve suggest about Medicare spending? Do you think this is a realistic model?

**8.** **APPLICATION** Ima Shivring took a cup of hot cocoa outdoors where the temperature was 0°F. When she stepped outside, the cocoa was 115°F. The temperature in the cup dropped by 3% each minute.

**a.** Write a recursive routine to generate the sequence representing the temperature of the cocoa each minute.

**b.** How many minutes does it take for the cocoa to cool to less than 80°F?

**9.** **APPLICATION** The advertisement for a Super-Duper Bouncing Ball says it rebounds to 85% of the height from which it is dropped.

**a.** If the ball is dropped from a starting height of 2 m, how high should it rebound on the first bounce? @

**b.** Write a recursive routine to generate the sequence of heights for the ball when it is dropped from a height of 2 m. @

**c.** How high should the ball rebound on the sixth bounce?

**d.** If the ball is dropped from a height of 10 ft, how high should it rebound on the tenth bounce? ⓗ

**e.** When the ball is dropped from a height of 10 ft, how many times will it bounce before the rebound height is less than 0.5 ft?

**f.** A collection of Super-Duper Bouncing Balls was tested. Each ball was dropped from a height of 2 m. The table shows the height of the first rebound for eight different balls. Do you think the advertisement's claim that the ball rebounds to 85% of the original height is fair? Explain your thinking.

**Balls Dropped from 2 m**

| **Ball number** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Height of rebound (m)** | 1.68 | 1.67 | 1.69 | 1.78 | 1.64 | 1.68 | 1.66 | 1.8 |

**10.** Look back at the six expressions in Exercise 4. Imagine that each expression represents the value of an antique that is increasing or decreasing in value each year. For each expression, identify whether it represents an increasing or decreasing situation, give the starting value, and give the percent increase or decrease per year. ⓗ

**11.** Grace manages a local charity. A wealthy benefactor has offered two options for making a donation over the next year. One option is to give \$50 now and \$25 each month after that. The second option is to give \$1 now and twice that amount next month; each month afterward the benefactor would give twice the amount given the month before.

**a.** Determine how much Grace's charity would receive each month under each option. Use a table to show the values over the course of one year. @

**b.** Use another table to record the total amount Grace's charity will have received after each month.

**c.** Let $x$ represent the number of the month (1 to 12), and let $y$ represent the total amount Grace received after each month. On the same coordinate axes, graph the data for both options. How do the graphs compare?

**d.** Which option should Grace choose? Why?

**12.** **APPLICATION** Tamara works at a bookstore, where she earns $7.50 per hour.

**a.** Her employer is pleased with her work and gives her a 3.5% raise. What is her new hourly rate?

**b.** A few weeks later business drops off dramatically. The employer must reduce wages. He decreases Tamara's latest wage by 3.5%. What is her hourly rate now?

**c.** What is the final result of the two pay changes? Explain. ⓗ

## Review

**13.** Write an equation in point-slope form for a line with slope –1.2 that goes through the point (600, 0). Find the *y*-intercept.

**14.** Find the equation of the line that passes through (2.2, 4.7) and (6.8, –3.9).

**15.** Match the recursive routine to the equation.

| | |
|---|---|
| **a.** $y = 3x + 7$ | **i.** Start with 7, then apply the rule Ans + 3. |
| **b.** $y = -3x + 7$ | **ii.** Start with 3, then apply the rule Ans + 7. |
| **c.** $y = 7x + 3$ | **iii.** Start with 7, then apply the rule Ans – 3. |
| **d.** $y = -7x + 3$ | **iv.** Start with 3, then apply the rule Ans – 7. |

**16.** **APPLICATION** A wireless phone service provider offers two calling plans. The first plan costs $50 per month and offers 500 minutes free per month; additional minutes cost 35¢ per minute. The second plan costs only $45 a month and offers 600 minutes free per month; but additional minutes cost more—55¢ per minute.

**a.** Define variables and write an equation for the first plan if you use it for 500 minutes or less. ⓐ

**b.** Write an equation for the first plan if you use it for more than 500 minutes. ⓐ

**c.** Write two equations for the second plan similar to those you wrote in 15a and b. Explain what each equation represents.

**d.** Sydney generally talks on her phone about 550 minutes per month. How much would each plan cost her? Which plan should she choose? ⓐ

**e.** Louis averages 850 minutes of phone use per month. How much would each plan cost him? Which plan should he choose?

**f.** For how many minutes of use will the cost of the plans be the same? How can you decide which of these two wireless plans is better for a new subscriber? ⓐ

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 6.2

# Exponential Equations

Recursive routines are useful for seeing how a sequence develops and for generating the first few terms. But, as you learned in Chapter 3, if you're looking for the 50th term, you'll have to do many calculations to find your answer. For most of the sequences in Chapter 3, you found that the graphs of the points formed a linear pattern, so you learned how to write the equation of a line.

Recursive routines with a constant multiplier create a different type of increasing or decreasing pattern. In this lesson you'll discover the connection between these recursive routines and exponents. Then, with a new type of equation, you'll be able to find any term in a sequence based on a constant multiplier without having to find all the terms before it.

This sculpture, *Door to Door* (1995), was created by Filipino artist José Tence Ruiz (b 1956) from wood, cardboard, and other materials. The decreasing size of the boxes suggests an exponential pattern.

## Investigation

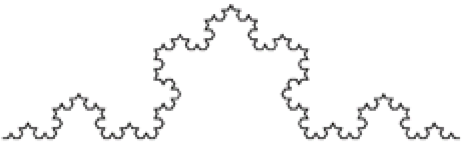
### Growth of the Koch Curve

**You will need**

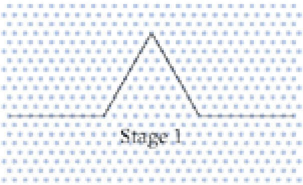
- the worksheet Growth of the Koch Curve

In this investigation you will look for patterns in the growth of a fractal. You may remember the *Koch curve* from Chapter 0. Here you will think about the relationship between the length of the Koch curve and the repeated multiplication you studied in Lesson 6.1. Stage 0 of the Koch curve is already drawn on the worksheet. It is a segment 27 units long.

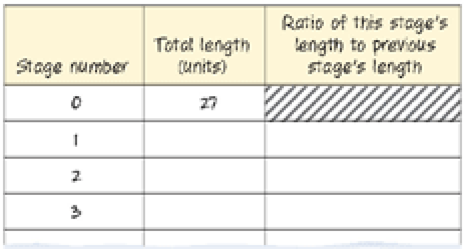
keymath.com/DA



**Step 1** Draw the Stage 1 figure below the Stage 0 figure. The first segment is drawn for you on the worksheet. As shown here, the Stage 1 figure has four segments, each $\frac{1}{3}$ the length of the Stage 0 segment.



**Step 2** Determine the total length at Stage 1 and record it in a table like this:



| Stage number | Total length (units) | Ratio of this stage's length to previous stage's length |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 27 | ▨ |
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| | | |

**Step 3** Draw the Stage 2 and Stage 3 figures of the fractal. Again, the first segment for each stage is drawn for you. Record the total length at each stage.

**Step 4** Find the ratio of the total length at any stage to the total length at the previous stage. What is the constant multiplier?

**Step 5** Use your constant multiplier from Step 4 to predict the total lengths of this fractal at Stages 4 and 5.

**Step 6** How many times do you multiply the original length at Stage 0 by the constant multiplier to get the length at Stage 2? Write an expression that calculates the length at Stage 2.

**Step 7** How many times do you multiply the length at Stage 0 by the constant multiplier to get the length at Stage 3? Write an expression that calculates the length at Stage 3.

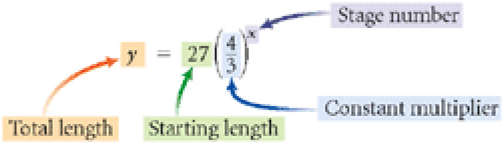
**Step 8** If your expressions in Steps 6 and 7 do not use exponents, rewrite them so that they do.

**Step 9** Use an exponent to write an expression that predicts the total length of the Stage 5 figure. Evaluate this expression using your calculator. Is the result the same as you predicted in Step 5?

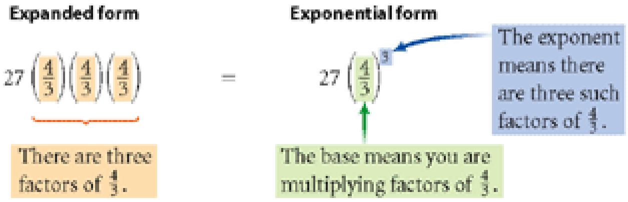
**Step 10** Let $x$ represent the stage number, and let $y$ represent the total length. Write an equation to model the total length of this fractal at any stage. Graph your equation and check that the calculator table contains the same values as your table.

**Step 11** What does the graph tell you about the growth of the Koch curve?

A recursive routine that uses a constant multiplier represents a pattern that increases or decreases by a constant ratio or a constant percent. Because exponents are another way of writing repeated multiplication, you can use exponents to model these patterns. In the investigation you discovered how to calculate the length of the Koch curve at any stage by using this equation:


Stage number
$y = 27\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^x$
Total length
Starting length
Constant multiplier

Equations like this are called **exponential equations** because a variable, in this case $x$, appears in the exponent. The standard form of an exponential equation is $y = a \cdot b^x$. When you write out a repeated multiplication expression to show each factor, it is written in **expanded form.** When you show a repeated multiplication expression with an exponent, it is in **exponential form** and the factor being multiplied is called the **base.**


Expanded form
Exponential form
$27\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) = 27\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^3$
The exponent means there are three such factors of $\frac{4}{3}$.
There are three factors of $\frac{4}{3}$.
The base means you are multiplying factors of $\frac{4}{3}$.

## EXAMPLE A

Write each expression in exponential form.

**a.** (5)(5)(5)(5)(5)(5)

**b.** 3(3)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)

**c.** the current balance of a savings account that was opened 7 years ago with $200 earning 2.5% interest per year

## ▶Solution

The exponent tells how many times each base is a factor.

**a.** $5^6$

**b.** There are two factors of 3 and nine factors of 2, so you write

$$3^2 \cdot 2^9$$

You can’t combine $3^2$ and $2^9$ any further because they have different bases.

**c.** There will be seven factors of (1 + 0.025) multiplied by the starting value of $200, so you write

$$200(1 + 0.025)^7$$

## EXAMPLE B

Seth deposits $200 in a savings account. The account pays 5% annual interest. Assuming that he makes no more deposits and no withdrawals, calculate his new balance after 10 years.

## ▸ Solution

The interest represents a 5% rate of growth per year, so the constant multiplier is (1 + 0.05). Now find an equation that you can use to find the new balance after any number of years by considering these yearly calculations and results:

| | **Expanded form** | **Exponential form** | **New balance** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Starting balance: | $200 | | = $200.00 |
| After 1 year: | $200 (1 + 0.05) | $= \$200(1 + 0.05)^1$ | = $210.00 |
| After 2 years: | $200 (1 + 0.05) (1 + 0.05) | $= \$200(1 + 0.05)^2$ | = $220.50 |
| After 3 years: | $200 (1 + 0.05) (1 + 0.05) (1 + 0.05) | $= \$200(1 + 0.05)^3$ | = $231.53 |
| After $x$ years: | $200 (1 + 0.05) (1 + 0.05) . . . (1 + 0.05) | $= \$200(1 + 0.05)^x$ | |

You can now use the equation $y = 200(1 + 0.05)^x$, where $x$ represents time in years and $y$ represents the balance in dollars, to find the balance after 10 years.

$y = 200(1 + 0.5)^x$ Original equation.

$y = 200(1 + 0.05)^{10}$ Substitute 10 for $x$.

$y \approx 325.78$ Use your calculator to evaluate the exponential expression.

The balance after 10 years will be $325.78.

Amounts that increase by a constant percent, like the savings account in the example, have **exponential growth.**

### Exponential Growth

Any constant percent growth can be modeled by the exponential equation

$$y = A(1 + r)^x$$

where $A$ is the starting value, $r$ is the rate of growth written as a positive decimal or fraction, $x$ is the number of time periods elapsed, and $y$ is the final value.

You can model amounts that decrease by a constant percent with a similar equation. What would need to change in the exponential equation to show a constant percent decrease?

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **5, 7, 9, 11,** and **13.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Rewrite each expression with exponents.

**a.** (7)(7)(7)(7)(7)(7)(7)(7)

**b.** (3)(3)(3)(3)(5)(5)(5)(5)(5)

**c.** (1 + 0.12)(1 + 0.12)(1 + 0.12)(1 + 0.12) @

**2.** A bacteria culture grows at a rate of 20% each day. There are 450 bacteria today. How many will there be

**a.** Tomorrow? @

**b.** One week from now?

A technician puts bacteria in several petri dishes of agar. Agar is a gelatin-like substance made from algae. The agar holds the bacteria in place on the petri dish and provides nutrients for growth of the bacteria.

**3.** Match each equation with a table of values.

**a.** $y = 4(2)^x$ **b.** $y = 4(0.5)^x$ **c.** $y = 2(4)^x$ **d.** $y = 2(0.25)^x$

**i.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 0.5 |
| 2 | 0.12 |
| 3 | 0.03 |

**ii.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |
| 1 | 8 |
| 2 | 16 |
| 3 | 32 |

**iii.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |
| 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 1 |
| 3 | 0.5 |

**iv.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 8 |
| 2 | 32 |
| 3 | 128 |

**4.** Match each recursive routine with the equation that gives the same values.

**a.** 1.05 ENTER
Ans · (0.95) ENTER

**b.** 1.05 ENTER
Ans + Ans · 0.05 ENTER

**c.** 0.95 ENTER
Ans · (1 + 0.05) ENTER

**d.** 0.95 ENTER
Ans · (1 – 0.05) ENTER

**i.** $y = 0.95(1.05)^x$

**ii.** $y = 1.05(1 + 0.05)^x$

**iii.** $y = 0.95(0.95)^x$

**iv.** $y = 1.05(1 - 0.05)^x$

**5.** For each table, find the value of the constants $a$ and $b$ such that $y = a \cdot b^x$. (*Hint:* To check your answer, enter your equation into Y1 on your calculator. Then see if a table of values matches the table in the book.)

**a.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1.2 |
| 1 | 2.4 |
| 2 | 4.8 |
| 3 | 9.6 |
| 4 | 19.2 |

**b.** @

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 500 |
| 2 | 20 |
| 3 | 4 |
| 5 | 0.16 |
| 7 | 0.0064 |

**c.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 3 | 8 |
| 1 | 50 |
| 5 | 1.28 |
| 2 | 20 |
| 7 | 0.2048 |

**6.** The equation $y = 500(1 + 0.04)^x$ models the amount of money in a savings account that earns annual interest. Explain what each number and variable in this expression means.

**7.** Run the calculator program INOUTEXP and play the easy-level game five times. Each time you play, write down the input and output values you were given and the exponential equation that models those values. [▸ See Calculator Note 6A for instructions on running the program INOUTEXP. ◂] You may wish to team up with another student and use one calculator to run the program while using another calculator to find the constant multiplier.

## Reason and Apply

**8.** **APPLICATION** A credit card account is essentially a loan. A constant percent interest is added to the balance. Stanley buys $100 worth of groceries with his credit card. The balance then grows by 1.75% interest each month. How much will he owe if he makes no payments in 4 months? Write the expression you used to do this calculation in expanded form and also in exponential form. @

**9.** **APPLICATION** Phil purchases a used truck for $11,500. The value of the truck is expected to decrease by 20% each year. (A decrease in monetary value over time is sometimes called *depreciation*.)

**a.** Find the truck's value after 1 year.

**b.** Write a recursive routine that generates the value of the truck after each year.

**c.** Create a table showing the value of the truck when Phil purchases it and after each of the next 4 years.

**d.** Write an equation in the form $y = A(1 - r)^x$ to calculate the value, $y$, of the truck after $x$ years.

**e.** Graph the equation from 9d, showing the value of the truck up to an age of 10 years.

Many people, like these ranch workers in Montana, rely on a truck for work and leisure.

**10.** Draw a “starting” line segment 2 cm long on a sheet of paper.

**a.** Draw a segment 3 times as long as the starting segment. How long is this segment?

**b.** Draw a segment 3 times as long as the segment in 10a. How long is this segment?

**c.** Use the starting length and an exponent to write an expression that gives the length in centimeters of the next segment you would draw. @

**d.** Use the starting length and an exponent to write an expression that gives the length in centimeters of the longest segment you could draw on a 100 m soccer field.

**11.** Run the calculator program INOUTEXP and play the medium- or difficult-level game five times. Each time you play, write down the input and output values you were given and the exponential equation that models those values. [► See Calculator Note 6A for instructions on running the program INOUTEXP. ◄] You may wish to team up with another student and use one calculator to run the program while using another calculator to find the constant multiplier.

**12.** Fold a sheet of paper in half. You should have two layers. Fold it in half again so that there are four layers. Do this as many times as you can. Make a table and record the number of folds and number of layers.

**a.** As you fold the paper in half each time, what happens to the number of layers?

**b.** Estimate the number of folds you would have to make before you have about the same number of layers as the number of pages in this textbook.

**c.** Calculate the answer for 12b. You may use a recursive routine, the graph or table of an equation, or a trial-and-error method.

Origami is the Japanese art of paper folding. To learn more about the history and mathematics of origami, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**13.** **APPLICATION** Phil’s friend Shawna buys an antique car for $5,000. She estimates that it will increase in value (*appreciate*) by 5% each year.

**a.** Write an equation to calculate the value, $y$, of Shawna’s car after $x$ years. @

**b.** Simultaneously graph the equation in 13a and the equation you found in 9d. Where do the two graphs intersect? What is the meaning of this point of intersection? @

**14.** Invent a situation that could be modeled by each equation below. Sketch a graph of each equation, and describe similarities and differences between the two models.

$$y = 400 + 20x$$

$$y = 400(1 + 0.05)^x$$

**15.** Consider the recursive routine

{0, 100} ENTER

{Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) · (1 – 0.035)} ENTER

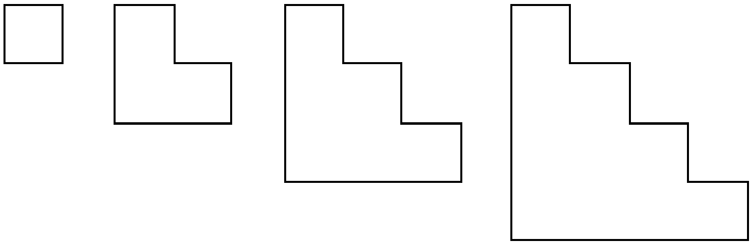
**a.** Invent a situation that this routine could model.

**b.** Create a problem related to your situation. Carefully describe the meaning of the numbers in your problem.

**c.** Use an exponential equation to solve your problem.

## Review

**16.** Look at this “step” pattern. In the first figure, which has one step, each side of the block is 1 cm long.



**a.** Make a table showing the number of steps ($x$) and the perimeter ($y$) of each figure. @

**b.** On a graph, plot the coordinates your table represents.

**c.** Write an equation that relates the perimeter of these figures to the number of steps.

**d.** Use your equation to predict the perimeter of a figure with 47 steps.

**e.** Is there a figure with a perimeter of 74 cm? If so, how many steps does it have? If not, why not?

project

### AUTOMOBILE DEPRECIATION

Cars usually lose value as they get older. Dealers and buyers may rely on books or Internet resources to help them find out how much a used car is worth. But many people don’t understand what type of math is used to make these judgments.

Choose a model of automobile that has been manufactured for several years. Research the new-car value now. Then research how much the same model would be worth now if it were manufactured last year, the year before that, and so on. Do your data show a pattern? If so, write an equation that models your data.

Your project should include

- Data for at least 10 consecutive years.
- A scatter plot comparing age and value.
- The rate of change (if your data appear linear) or the rate of depreciation as a percent (if your data look exponential).
- An equation that fits your data.
- A summary of your procedures and findings; include how you collected your data and how well your equation fits the data.

You might want to ask a local auto dealership how it determines a car’s value. Does it use the same rate of depreciation for all cars? And how do special features, like a custom stereo, affect the value?

LESSON

6.3

# Multiplication and Exponents

*Growth for the sake of growth is the ideology of the cancer cell.*

EDWARD ABBEY

In Lesson 6.2, you learned that the exponential expression $200(1 + 0.05)^3$ can model a situation with a starting value of 200 and a rate of growth of 5% over three time periods. How would you change the expression to model five time periods, seven time periods, or more? In this lesson you will explore that question and discover how the answer is related to a rule for showing multiplication with exponents.

Every year, the population of the United States increases. This photo shows Grand Central Station in New York City, which is the most populated U.S. city.

**Social Science CONNECTION**

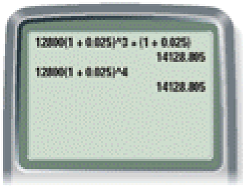
The U.S. Bureau of the Census only collects population information every 10 years. It uses mathematical models, like exponential equations, to make population predictions between census years.

Suppose the population of a town is 12,800 and the town's population grows at a rate of 2.5% each year.

An expression for the population 3 years from now is $12{,}800(1 + 0.025)^3$. To represent one more year, you can write the expression $12{,}800(1 + 0.025)^4$. You can also think about the growth from 3 years to 4 years recursively. Because the rate of growth is constant, multiply the expression for 3 years by one more constant multiplier to get $12{,}800(1 + 0.025)^3 \cdot (1 + 0.025)^1$. This means that

$$12{,}800(1 + 0.025)^3 \cdot (1 + 0.025)^1 = 12{,}800(1 + 0.025)^4$$

Both methods make sense and both evaluate to the same result.



```
12800(1+0.025)^3•(1+0.025)
                 14128.805
12800(1+0.025)^4
                 14128.805
```

So you can advance exponential growth one time period either by multiplying the previous amount by the base (the constant multiplier) or by increasing the exponent by one. Every time you increase by one the number of times the base is used as a factor, the exponent increases by one. But what happens when you want to advance the growth by more than one time period? In the next investigation you will discover a shortcut for multiplying exponential expressions.

## Investigation
### Moving Ahead

Step 1 Rewrite each product below in expanded form, and then rewrite it in exponential form with a single base. Use your calculator to check your answers.

**a.** $3^4 \cdot 3^2$

**b.** $x^3 \cdot x^5$

**c.** $(1 + 0.05)^2 \cdot (1 + 0.05)^4$

**d.** $10^3 \cdot 10^6$

Step 2 Compare the exponents in each final expression you got in Step 1 to the exponents in the original product. Describe a way to find the exponents in the final expression without using expanded form.

Step 3 Generalize your observations in Step 2 by filling in the blank.

$$b^m \cdot b^n = b^{\square}$$

Step 4 Apply what you have discovered about multiplying expressions with exponents.

**a.** The number of ants in a colony after 5 weeks is $16(1 + 0.5)^5$. What does the expression $16(1 + 0.5)^5 \cdot (1 + 0.5)^3$ mean in this situation? Rewrite the expression with a single exponent.

All ants live in colonies.

**b.** The depreciating value of a truck after 7 years is $11{,}500(1 - 0.2)^7$. What does the expression $11{,}500(1 - 0.2)^7 \cdot (1 - 0.2)^2$ mean in this situation? Rewrite the expression with a single exponent.

**c.** The expression $A(1 + r)^n$ can model $n$ time periods of exponential growth. What does the expression $A(1 + r)^{n+m}$ model?

Step 5 How does looking ahead in time with an exponential model relate to multiplying expressions with exponents?

In the investigation you discovered the **multiplication property of exponents.**

### Multiplication Property of Exponents

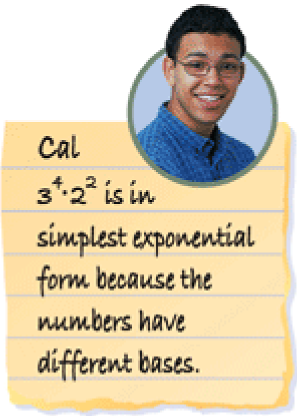
For any nonzero value of $b$ and any integer values of $m$ and $n$,

$$b^m \cdot b^n = b^{m+n}$$

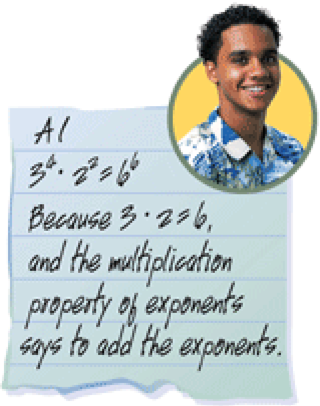
This property is very handy for rewriting exponential expressions. However, you can add exponents to multiply numbers only when the bases are the same.

## EXAMPLE A

Cal and Al got different answers when asked to write $3^4 \cdot 2^2$ in another exponential form. Who was right and why?



Cal
$3^4 \cdot 2^2$ is in simplest exponential form because the numbers have different bases.



Al
$3^4 \cdot 2^2 = 6^6$
Because $3 \cdot 2 = 6$, and the multiplication property of exponents says to add the exponents.

## Solution

Rewrite the original expression in expanded form.

$$3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 = \underset{\text{4 factors of 3}}{3^4} \cdot \underset{\text{2 factors of 2}}{2^2}$$

The factors are not all the same, so the multiplication property of exponents does not allow you to write this expression with a single exponent. Cal was right. Use your calculator to check that $3^4 \cdot 2^2$ and $6^6$ are not equivalent.

## EXAMPLE B

Rewrite each expression without parentheses.

**a.** $(4^5)^2$

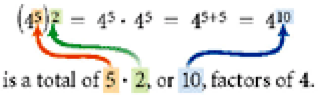
**b.** $(x^3)^4$

**c.** $(5^m)^n$

**d.** $(xy)^3$

### Solution

**a.** Here, a number with an exponent has another exponent. You can say that $4^5$ is **raised to the power** of 2. Begin by writing $(4^5)^2$ as two factors of $4^5$.


$(4^5)^2 = 4^5 \cdot 4^5 = 4^{5+5} = 4^{10}$
There is a total of 5 · 2, or 10, factors of 4.

**b.** $(x^3)^4 = x^3 \cdot x^3 \cdot x^3 \cdot x^3 = x^{3+3+3+3} = x^{12}$

There is a total of 3 · 4, or 12, factors of $x$.

**c.** Based on parts a and b, when you raise an exponential expression to a power, you multiply the exponents.

$$(5^m)^n = 5^{mn}$$

**d.** Here, a product is raised to a power. Begin by writing $(xy)^3$ as 3 factors of $xy$.

$$(xy)^3 = xy \cdot xy \cdot xy = x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot y \cdot y \cdot y = x^3y^3$$

Do you remember which property allows you to write $xy \cdot xy \cdot xy$ as $x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot y \cdot y \cdot y$?

This example has illustrated two more properties of exponents.

#### Power Properties of Exponents

For any nonzero values of $a$ and $b$ and any integer values of $m$ and $n$,

$$(b^m)^n = b^{mn}$$

$$(ab)^n = a^nb^n$$

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 8, 9,** and **13.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression. Use your calculator to check that your expression is equivalent to the original expression. [▸ See Calculator Note 6B to learn how to check equivalent expressions. ◂]

**a.** $(5)(x)(x)(x)(x)$ @  **b.** $3x^4 \cdot 5x^6$  **c.** $4x^7 \cdot 2x^3$  **d.** $(-2x^2)(x^2 + x^4)$ @

**2.** Write each expression in expanded form. Then rewrite the product in exponential form.

**a.** $3^5 \cdot 3^8$  **b.** $7^3 \cdot 7^4$ @  **c.** $x^6 \cdot x^2$  **d.** $y^8y^5$  **e.** $x^2y^4 \cdot xy^3$

**3.** Rewrite each expression with a single exponent.

**a.** $(3^5)^8$  **b.** $(7^3)^4$  **c.** $(x^6)^2$  **d.** $(y^8)^5$

**4.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression.

**a.** $(rt)^2$  **b.** $(x^2y)^3$  **c.** $(4x)^5$  **d.** $(2x^4y^2z^5)^3$

## Reason and Apply

**5.** An algebra class had this problem on a quiz: "Find the value of $2x^2$ when $x = 3$." Two students reasoned differently.

**Student 1** Two times three is six. Six squared is thirty-six.

**Student 2** Three squared is nine. Two times nine is eighteen.

Who was correct? Explain why. ⓗ

**6.** Match expressions from this list that are equivalent but written in different exponential forms. There can be multiple matches.

**a.** $(4x^4)(3x)$ **b.** $(8x^2)(3x^2)$ **c.** $(12x)(4x)$ **d.** $(6x^3)(2x^2)$

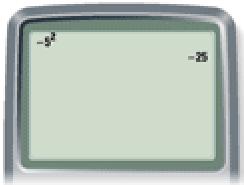
**e.** $12x^6$ **f.** $24x^4$ **g.** $12x^5$ **h.** $48x^2$

**7.** Evaluate each expression in Exercise 6 using an $x$-value of 4.7.

**8.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression. Use your calculator to check that your expression is equivalent to the original expression. [▸ See Calculator Note 6B to learn how to check equivalent expressions. ◂]

**a.** $3x^2 \cdot 2x^4$ **b.** $5x^2y^3 \cdot 4x^4y^5$ **c.** $2x^2 \cdot 3x^3y^4$ **d.** $x^3 \cdot 4x^4$

**9.** Cal and Al's teacher asked them, "What do you get when you square negative five?" Al said, "Negative five times negative five is positive twenty-five." Cal replied, "My calculator says negative twenty-five. Doesn't my calculator know how to do exponents?" Experiment with your calculator to see if you can find a way for Cal to get the correct answer.



$-5^2$

-25

**10.** Evaluate $2x^2 + 3x + 1$ for each $x$-value.

**a.** $x = 3$ ⓐ **b.** $x = 5$ **c.** $x = -2$ **d.** $x = 0$

**11.** The properties you learned in this section involve adding and multiplying exponents and applying an exponent to more than one factor.

**a.** Write and solve a problem that requires adding exponents.

**b.** Write and solve a problem that requires multiplying exponents.

**c.** Write and solve a problem that requires applying an exponent to two factors.

**d.** Write a few sentences describing when to add exponents, when to multiply exponents, and when to apply an exponent to more than one factor.

**12.** **APPLICATION** Lara buys a \$500 sofa at a furniture store. She buys the sofa with a new credit card that charges 1.5% interest per month, with an offer for "no payments for a year."

**a.** What balance will Lara's credit card bill show after 6 months? Write an exponential expression and evaluate it. ⓐ

**b.** How much total interest will be added after 6 months? @

**c.** What balance will Lara's credit card bill show after 12 months? Write an exponential expression and evaluate it.

**d.** How much more interest will be added between 6 and 12 months?

**e.** Explain why more interest builds up between 6 and 12 months than between 0 and 6 months.

**13.** Use the distributive property and the properties of exponents to write an equivalent expression without parentheses. Use your calculator to check your answers, as you did in Exercise 1.

**a.** $x(x^3 + x^4)$ **b.** $(-2x^2)(x^2 + x^4)$ **c.** $2.5x^4(6.8x^3 + 3.4x^4)$ ⓗ

**14.** Write an equivalent expression in the form $a \cdot b^n$. ⓗ

**a.** $3x \cdot 5x^3$ **b.** $x \cdot x^5$ **c.** $2x^3 \cdot 2x^3$

**d.** $3.5(x + 0.15)^4 \cdot (x + 0.15)^2$ **e.** $(2x^3)^3$ **f.** $[3(x + 0.05)^3]^2$

## Review

**15.** Jack Frost started a snow-shoveling business. He spent \$47 on a new shovel and gloves. Jack plans to charge \$4.50 for every sidewalk he shovels.

**a.** Write an expression for Jack's profit from shoveling $x$ sidewalks. (*Hint:* Don't forget his expenses.) @

**b.** Write and solve an inequality to find how many sidewalks Jack must shovel before he makes enough money to earn back the amount he spent on his equipment.

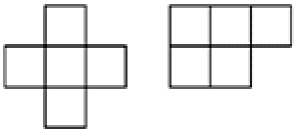
**c.** How many sidewalks must Jack shovel before he makes enough money to buy a \$100 used lawn mower for his summer business? Write and solve an inequality to find out.

**16.** Solve each system.

**a.** $\begin{cases} y = 7.3 + 2.5(x - 8) \\ y = 4.4 - 1.5(x - 2.9) \end{cases}$ **b.** $\begin{cases} 2x + 5y = 10 \\ 3x - 3y = 7 \end{cases}$ @

### IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

A pentomino is made up of five squares joined along complete sides. The first pentomino can be folded into an open box. The second pentomino can't.



Draw all 12 unique pentominoes, and then identify those that can be folded into open boxes.

LESSON

# 6.4

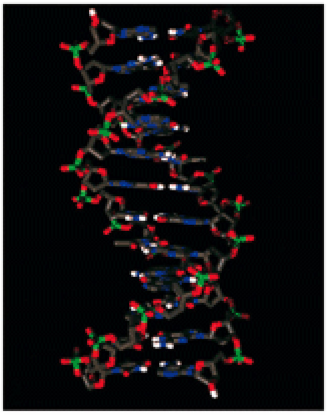
# Scientific Notation for Large Numbers

*In fact, everything that can be known has number, for it is not possible to conceive of or to know anything that has not.*

PHILOLAUS

Did you know that there are approximately 75,000 genes in each human cell and more than 50 trillion cells in the human body? This means that 75,000 · 50,000,000,000,000 is a low estimate of the number of genes in your body!

Whether you use paper and pencil, an old-fashioned slide rule, or your calculator, exponents are useful when you work with very large numbers. For example, instead of writing 3,750,000,000,000,000,000 genes, scientists write this number more compactly as $3.75 \times 10^{18}$. This compact method of writing numbers is called **scientific notation.** You will learn how to use this notation for large numbers—numbers far from 0 on a number line. The properties of exponents you've learned will help you work with numbers in scientific notation.



This is a computer model of a DNA strand. Many strands of DNA combine to form the genetic information in each cell.

## Investigation

### A Scientific Quandary

Consider these two lists of numbers:

| **In scientific notation** | **Not in scientific notation** |
|---|---|
| $3.4 \times 10^5$ | $27 \times 10^4$ |
| $7.04 \times 10^3$ | 120,000,000 |
| $6.023 \times 10^{17}$ | $42.682 \times 10^{29}$ |
| $8 \times 10^1$ | $4.2 \times 12^6$ |
| $1.6 \times 10^2$ | $4^2 \times 10^2$ |

Step 1 Classify each of these numbers as in scientific notation or not. If a number is not in scientific notation, tell why not.

**a.** $4.7 \times 10^3$

**b.** $32 \times 10^5$

**c.** $2^4 \times 10^6$

**d.** $1.107 \times 10^{13}$

**e.** $0.28 \times 10^{11}$

Step 2 Define what it means for a number to be in scientific notation.

Use your calculator's scientific notation mode to help you figure out how to convert standard notation to scientific notation and vice versa.

Step 3 Set your calculator to scientific notation mode. [▸ See Calculator Note 6C. ◂]

Step 4 Enter the number 5000 and press ENTER. Your calculator will display its version, $5 \times 10^3$. Use a table to record the standard notation for this number, 5000, and the equivalent scientific notation.

Step 5 Repeat Step 4 for these numbers:

**a.** 250 **b.** –5,530

**c.** 14,000 **d.** 7,000,000

**e.** 18 **f.** – 470,000

Step 6 In scientific notation, how is the exponent on the 10 related to the number in standard notation? How are the digits before the 10 related to the number in standard notation? If the number in standard notation is negative, how does that show up in scientific notation?

Step 7 Write a set of instructions for converting 415,000,000 from standard notation to scientific notation.

Step 8 Write a set of instructions for converting $6.4 \times 10^5$ from scientific notation to standard notation.

Physicist Suzanne Willis repairs a particle detector at Fermi National Accelerator Lab in Batavia, Illinois. When working with the physics of atomic particles, physicists need scientific notation to write quantities such as 2 trillion electron volts.

A number in scientific notation has the form $a \times 10^n$ where $1 \leq a < 10$ or $-10 < a \leq -1$ and $n$ is an integer. In other words, the number is written as a number with one nonzero digit to the left of the decimal point multiplied by a power of 10. The number of digits to the right of the decimal point in $a$ depends on the degree of precision you want to show.

Maria Mitchell (1818–1889) was the first female professional astronomer in the United States.

**EXAMPLE** Meredith is doing a report on stars and wants an estimate for the total number of stars in the universe. She reads that astronomers estimate there are at least 125 billion galaxies in the universe. An encyclopedia says that the Milky Way, Earth's galaxy, is estimated to contain more than 100 billion stars. Estimate the total number of stars in the universe. Give your answer in scientific notation.

### Solution

One billion is 1,000,000,000, or $10^9$. Write the numbers in the example using powers of 10 and multiply them.

| | |
|---|---|
| $(125 \times 10^9)\ (100 \times 10^9)$ | 125 billion (galaxies) times 100 billion (stars per galaxy). |
| $125 \times 100 \times 10^9 \times 10^9$ | Regroup using the associative and commutative properties of multiplication. |
| $125 \times 10^2 \times 10^9 \times 10^9$ | Express 100 as $10^2$. |
| $125 \times 10^{20}$ | Use the multiplication property of exponents. |

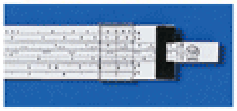
Because 125 is greater than 10, the answer is not yet in scientific notation.

| | |
|---|---|
| $1.25 \times 10^2 \times 10^{20}$ | Convert 125 to scientific notation. |
| $1.25 \times 10^{22}$ | Use the multiplication property of exponents. |

So the universe contains more than $1.25 \times 10^{22}$ stars.

**History CONNECTION**

A slide rule is a mechanical device that uses a scale related to exponential notation. Slide rules were widely used for calculating with large numbers until electronic calculators became readily available in the 1970s. To learn more about slide rules, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .



Notice in this example that you used exponential expressions that were not in scientific notation. Numbers like 125 billion, $100 \times 10^{18}$, or $0.03 \times 10^{12}$ can come up in calculations, and sometimes these numbers make comparisons easier. Scientific notation is one of several ways to write large numbers.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **8, 10,** and **14.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Write each number in scientific notation.

**a.** 34,000,000,000 @ **b.** –2,100,000 **c.** 10,060

**2.** Write each number in standard notation.

**a.** $7.4 \times 10^4$ @ **b.** $-2.134 \times 10^6$ **c.** $4.01 \times 10^3$

**3.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression.

**a.** $3x^5(4x)$ **b.** $y^8(7y^8)$ @

**c.** $b^4(2b^2 + b)$ **d.** $2x(5x^3 - 3x)$

**4.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression.

**a.** $3x^2 \cdot 4x^3$ **b.** $(3y^3)^4$ @

**c.** $2x^3(5x^4)^2$ **d.** $(3m^2n^3)^3$

**5.** Owen insists on reading his calculator's display as "three point five to the seventh." Bethany tells him that he should read it as "three point five times ten to the seventh." He says, "They are the same thing. Why say all those extra words?" Write Owen's and Bethany's expressions in expanded form, and evaluate each to show Owen why they are not the same thing.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** There are approximately $5.58 \times 10^{21}$ atoms in a gram of silver. How many atoms are there in 3 kilograms of silver? Express your answer in scientific notation. @

**7.** Because the number of molecules in a given amount of a compound is usually a very large number, scientists often work with a quantity called a *mole*. One mole is about $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ molecules.

**a.** A liter of water has about 55.5 moles of $H_2O$. How many molecules is this? Write your answer in scientific notation.

**b.** How many molecules are in $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ moles of a compound? Write your answer in scientific notation.

The number of molecules in one mole is called *Avogadro's number*. The number is named after the Italian chemist and physicist Amadeo Avogadro (1776–1856).

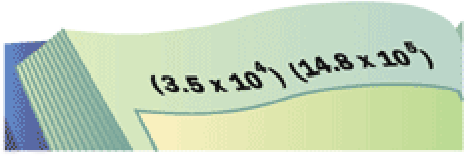
**8.** Write each number in scientific notation. How does your calculator show each answer?

**a.** 250

**b.** 7,420,000,000,000

**c.** –18

**9.** Cal and Al were assigned this multiplication problem for homework:



Cal got an answer of $51.8 \times 10^9$, and Al got $5.18 \times 10^{10}$.

**a.** Are Cal's and Al's answers equivalent? Explain why or why not. @

**b.** Whose answer is in scientific notation? @

**c.** Find another exponential expression equivalent to Cal's and Al's answers. @

**d.** Explain how you can rewrite a number such as $432.5 \times 10^3$ in scientific notation. @

**10.** Consider these multiplication expressions:

**i.** $(2 \times 10^5)(3 \times 10^8)$ **ii.** $(6.5 \times 10^3)(2.0 \times 10^5)$

**a.** Set your calculator in scientific notation mode and multiply each expression.

**b.** Explain how you could do the multiplication in 10a without using a calculator. ⓗ

**c.** Find the product $(4 \times 10^5)(6 \times 10^7)$ and write it in scientific notation without using your calculator.

**11.** Americans make almost 2 billion telephone calls each day. (*www.britannica.com*)

**a.** Write this number in standard notation and in scientific notation.

**b.** How many phone calls do Americans make in one year? (Assume that there are 365 days in a year.) Write your answer in scientific notation.

**12.** On average a person sheds 1 million dead skin cells every 40 minutes. (*The World in One Day*, 1997, p. 16)

**a.** How many dead skin cells does a person shed in an hour? Write your answer in scientific notation.

**b.** How many dead skin cells does a person shed in a year? (Assume that there are 365 days in a year.) Write your answer in scientific notation.

Dead skin cells are one of the components of dust.

**13.** A *light-year* is the distance light can travel in one year. This distance is approximately 9,460 billion kilometers. The Milky Way galaxy is estimated to be about 100,000 light-years in diameter.

**a.** Write both distances in scientific notation.

**b.** Find the diameter of the Milky Way in kilometers. Use scientific notation.

**c.** Scientists estimate the diameter of Earth is greater than $1.27 \times 10^4$ km. How many times larger is the diameter of the Milky Way?

## Review

**14.** **APPLICATION** The exponential equation $P = 3.8(1 + 0.017)^t$ approximates Australia's annual population (in millions) since 1900.

**a.** Explain the real-world meaning of each number and variable in the equation.

**b.** What interval of $t$-values will give information up to the current year?

**c.** Graph $P = 3.8(1 + 0.017)^t$ over the time interval you named in 14b.

**d.** What population does the model predict for the year 1950?

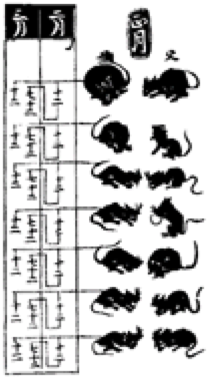
**e.** Use the equation to predict today's population.

**15.** Graph $y \leq -2(x - 5)$.

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

The *Jinkōki* (Wasan Institute, 2000, p. 146) tells this ancient Japanese problem:

> A breeding pair of rats produced 12 baby rats (6 female and 6 male) in January. There were 14 rats at that time. In February, each female-male pair of rats again bred 12 baby rats. The total number of rats was then 98. In this way, each month, the parents, their children, their grandchildren, and so forth, breed 12 baby rats each. How many rats would there be at the end of one year?



Solve this problem using an exponential model. If you use your calculator, you will get an answer in scientific notation that doesn't show all the digits of the answer. Devise a way to find the "missing" digits.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

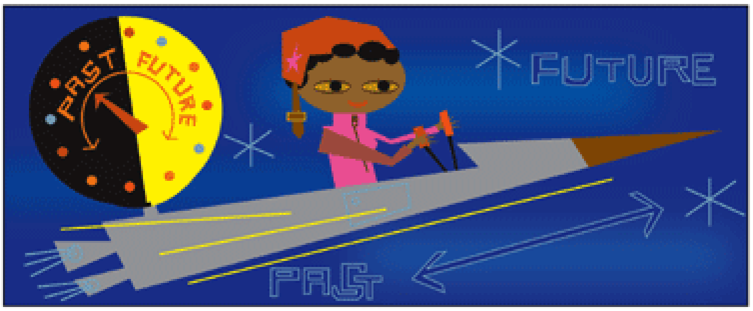
# 6.5

# Looking Back with Exponents

*The eye that directs a needle in the delicate meshes of embroidery, will equally well bisect a star with the spider web of the micrometer.*

MARIA MITCHELL

You've learned that looking ahead in time to predict future growth with an exponential model is related to the multiplication property of exponents. In this lesson you'll discover a rule for dividing expressions with exponents. Then you'll see how dividing expressions with exponents is like looking *back* in time.



## Investigation

### The Division Property of Exponents

Step 1 Write the numerator and the denominator of each quotient in expanded form. Then reduce to eliminate common factors. Rewrite the factors that remain with exponents. Use your calculator to check your answers.

a. $\frac{5^9}{5^6}$

b. $\frac{3^3 \cdot 5^3}{3 \cdot 5^2}$

c. $\frac{4^4x^6}{4^2x^3}$

Step 2 Compare the exponents in each final expression you got in Step 1 to the exponents in the original quotient. Describe a way to find the exponents in the final expression without using expanded form.

Step 3 Use your method from Step 2 to rewrite this expression so that it is not a fraction. You can leave $\frac{0.08}{12}$ as a fraction.

$$\frac{5^{15}\left(1+\frac{0.08}{12}\right)^{24}}{5^{11}\left(1+\frac{0.08}{12}\right)^{18}}$$

Recall that exponential growth is related to repeated multiplication. When you look ahead in time you multiply by repeated constant multipliers, or increase the exponent. To look back in time you will need to undo some of the constant multipliers, or divide.

Step 4 Apply what you have discovered about dividing expressions with exponents.

**a.** After 7 years the balance in a savings account is $500(1 + 0.04)^7$.What does the expression $\frac{500(1 + 0.04)^7}{(1 + 0.04)^2}$ mean in this situation? Rewrite this expression with a single exponent.

**b.** After 9 years of depreciation, the value of a car is $21{,}300(1 - 0.12)^9$. What does the expression $\frac{21{,}300(1 - 0.12)^9}{(1 - 0.12)^3}$ mean in this situation? Rewrite this expression with a single exponent.

**c.** After 5 weeks the population of a bug colony is $32(1 + 0.50)^5$. Write a division expression to show the population 2 weeks earlier. Rewrite your expression with a single exponent.

**d.** The expression $A(1 + r)^n$ can model $n$ time periods of exponential growth. What expression models the growth $m$ time periods earlier?

Step 5 How does looking back in time with an exponential model relate to dividing expressions with exponents?

Expanded form helps you understand many properties of exponents. It also helps you understand how the properties work together.

## EXAMPLE A

Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression.

**a.** $\frac{6x^9}{5x^4}$ **b.** $\frac{(3x^2)(8x^4)}{-4x^3}$ **c.** $\frac{7.5 \times 10^8}{1.5 \times 10^3}$

## ▸Solution

**a.**

Use expanded form and reduce.

$$\begin{tikzcd}
 & \frac{6 \cdot x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x}}{5 \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x}} \arrow[dr] & \\
\frac{6x^9}{5x^4} = \arrow[ur] \arrow[dr] & & = \frac{6x^5}{5}, \text{ or } 1.2x^5 \\
 & \frac{6x^{9-4}}{5} \arrow[ur] &
\end{tikzcd}$$

In expanded form, 4 factors of $x$ are removed in the numerator and denominator. That leaves $9 - 4$, or 5, factors of $x$ in the numerator.

**b.**

Use expanded form and reduce.

$$\begin{tikzcd}
 & \frac{3 \cdot 8}{-4} \cdot \frac{x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x}}{\cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot \cancel{x}} \arrow[dr] & \\
\frac{(3x^2)(8x^4)}{-4x^3} = \frac{3 \cdot 8 \cdot x^2 \cdot x^4}{-4 \cdot x^3} = \arrow[ur] \arrow[dr] & & = -6x^3 \\
 & \frac{3 \cdot 8}{-4} \cdot x^{(2+4)-3} \arrow[ur] &
\end{tikzcd}$$

In expanded form, 2 factors of $x$ are combined with 4 factors of $x$ in the numerator. Then 3 factors of $x$ are removed in the numerator and denominator. That leaves $(2 + 4) - 3$, or 3, factors of $x$ in the numerator.

**c.**

$$\begin{tikzcd}
 & \frac{7.5}{1.5}\times\frac{10\cdot 10\cdot 10\cdot 10\cdot 10\cdot\cancel{10}\cdot\cancel{10}\cdot\cancel{10}}{\cancel{10}\cdot\cancel{10}\cdot\cancel{10}} \arrow[dr] & \\
\frac{7.5\times 10^8}{1.5\times 10^3} = \arrow[ur] \arrow[dr] & & = 5.0\times 10^5 \\
 & \frac{7.5}{1.5}\times 10^{8-3} \arrow[ur] &
\end{tikzcd}$$

So, division involving scientific notation can be done just like any other expression with exponents.

The investigation and example have introduced the **division property of exponents**.

## Division Property of Exponents

For any nonzero value of *b* and any integer values of *m* and *n*,

$$\frac{b^n}{b^m} = b^{n-m}$$

The division property of exponents lets you divide expressions with exponents simply by subtracting the exponents.

**EXAMPLE B**

Six years ago, Anne bought a van for $18,500 for her flower delivery service. Based on the prices of similar used vans, she estimates a rate of depreciation of 9% per year.

**a.** How much is the van worth now?

**b.** How much was it worth last year?

**c.** How much was it worth 2 years ago?

**Solution**

The original price was $18,500, and the rate of depreciation as a decimal is 0.09. Use the expression $A(1-r)^x$.

**a.** Right now the value of the van has been decreasing for 6 years.

$$A(1-r)^x = 18{,}500(1-0.09)^6 \approx 10{,}505.58$$

The van is currently worth $10,505.58.

**b.** A year ago, the van was 5 years old. One approach is to use 5 as the exponent.

$$18{,}500(1-0.09)^5 \approx 11{,}544.59$$

Another approach is to undo the multiplication in part a by using division.

$$\frac{18{,}500(1-0.09)^6}{(1-0.09)} = 18{,}500(1-0.09)^5$$

The numerator on the left side of this equation represents the starting value multiplied by 6 factors of the constant multiplier (1 – 0.09). Dividing by the constant multiplier once leaves you with an expression representing 5 years of exponential depreciation. Either way, the exponent is decreased by 1. The van was worth $11,544.59 last year.

**c.** To find the value 2 years ago, decrease the exponent in part a by 2.

$$18{,}500(1-0.09)^{6-2} = 18{,}500(1-0.09)^4 \approx 12{,}686.37$$

Subtracting 2 from the exponent gives the same result as undoing two multiplications. The van was worth $12,686.37 two years ago.

# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Eliminate factors equivalent to 1 and rewrite the right side of this equation.

$$\frac{x^5y^4}{x^2y^3} = \frac{x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot x \cdot y \cdot y \cdot y \cdot y}{x \cdot x \cdot y \cdot y \cdot y}$$

**2.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression.

**a.** $\frac{7^{12}}{7^4}$ ⓐ **b.** $\frac{x^{11}}{x^5}$ **c.** $\frac{12x^5}{3x^2}$ ⓐ **d.** $\frac{7x^6y^3}{14x^3y}$

**3.** Cal says that $\frac{3^6}{3^2}$ equals $1^4$ because you divide the 3's and subtract the exponents. Al knows Cal is incorrect, but he doesn't know how to explain it.Write an explanation so that Cal will understand why he is wrong and how he can get the correct answer. ⓗ

**4.** **APPLICATION** Webster owns a set of antique dining-room furniture that has been in his family for many years. The historical society tells him that furniture similar to his has been appreciating in value at 10% per year for the last 20 years and that his furniture could be worth $10,000 now.

**a.** Which letter in the equation $y = A(1 + r)^x$ could represent the value of the furniture 20 years ago when it started appreciating? ⓐ

**b.** Substitute the other given information into the equation $y = A(1 + r)^x$. ⓐ

**c.** Solve your equation in 4b to find how much Webster's furniture was worth 20 years ago. Show your work. ⓐ

**5.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression.

**a.** $(2x)^3 \cdot (3x^2)^4$ **b.** $\frac{(5x)^7}{(5x)^5}$ **c.** $\frac{(2x)^5}{-8x^3}$ ⓐ **d.** $(4x^2y^5) \cdot (-3xy^3)^3$

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Earth is $1.5 \times 10^{11}$ m from the Sun. Light travels at a speed of $3 \times 10^8$ m/s. How long does it take light to travel from the Sun to Earth? Answer to the nearest minute.

**7.** **APPLICATION** **Population density** is the number of people per square mile. That is, if the population of a country were spread out evenly across an entire nation, the population density would be the number of people in each square mile.

MEXICO
Gulf of Mexico
Pacific Ocean
300 km
200 mi

300 km
200 mi
Sea of Japan
JAPAN
Pacific Ocean

**a.** In 2004, the population of Mexico was about $1.0 \times 10^8$. Mexico has a land area of about $7.6 \times 10^5$ square miles.What was the population density of Mexico in 2004? (Central Intelligence Agency, *www.cia.gov*) @

**b.** In 2004, the population of Japan was about $1.3 \times 10^8$. Japan has a land area of about $1.5 \times 10^5$ square miles.What was the population density of Japan in 2004? (Central Intelligence Agency, *www.cia.gov*)

**c.** How did the population densities of Mexico and Japan compare in 2004?

**8.** **APPLICATION** Eight months ago, Tori's parents put $5,000 into a savings account that earns 3% annual interest. Now, her dentist has suggested that she get braces.

**a.** If the interest is calculated each month, what is the monthly interest rate? @

**b.** If Tori's parents use the money in their savings account, how much do they have?

**c.** If Tori's dentist had suggested braces 3 months ago, how much money would have been in her parents' savings account?

**d.** Tori's dentist says she can probably wait up to 2 months before having the braces fitted. How much will be in her parents' savings account if she waits?

Orthodontic treatment can cost between $4,000 and $6,000 depending on the extent of the procedure. An estimated 5 million people were treated by orthodontists in the United States in 2000.

**9.** **APPLICATION** During its early stages, a disease can spread exponentially as those already infected come in contact with others. Assume that the number of people infected by a disease approximately triples every day. At one point in time, 864 people are infected. How many days earlier had fewer than 20 people been infected? Show two different methods for solving this problem. ⓗ

**10.** The population of a city has been growing at a rate of 2% for the last 5 years. The population is now 120,000. Find the population 5 years ago.

**11.** **APPLICATION** In the course of a mammal's lifetime, its heart beats about 800 million times, regardless of the mammal's size or weight. (This excludes humans.)

**a.** An elephant's heart beats approximately 25 times a minute. How many years would you expect an elephant to live? Use scientific notation to calculate your answer. @

**b.** A pygmy shrew's heart beats approximately 1150 times a minute. How many years would you expect a pygmy shrew to live?

**c.** If this relationship were true for humans, how many years would you expect a human being with a heart rate of 60 bpm to live?

Pygmy shrews may be the world's smallest mammal, as small as 5 cm from nose to tail.

**12.** More than 57,000 tons of cotton are produced in the world each day. It takes about 8 ounces of cotton to make a T-shirt. The population of the United States in 2000 was estimated to be more than 275 million. If all the available cotton were used to make T-shirts, how many T-shirts could have been manufactured every day for each person in the United States in 2000? Write your answer in scientific notation. (*www.cotton.net*)

**13.** Each day, bees sip the nectar from approximately 3 trillion flowers to make 3300 tons of honey. How many flowers does it take to make 8 ounces of honey? Write your answer in scientific notation. (*The World in One Day,* 1997, p. 21) ⓗ

## Review

**14.** On his birthday Jon figured out that he was 441,504,000 seconds old. Find Jon's age in years. (Assume that there are 365 days per year.)

**15.** Halley is doing a report on the solar system and wants to make models of the Sun and the planets showing relative size. She decides that Pluto, the smallest planet, should have a model diameter of 2 cm.

**a.** Using the table, find the diameters of the other models she would have to make. ⓗ

**b.** What advice would you give Halley on her project?

**Size of Planets and Sun**

| Planet | Diameter (mi) |
|---|---|
| Mercury | $3.1 \times 10^3$ |
| Venus | $7.5 \times 10^3$ |
| Earth | $7.9 \times 10^3$ |
| Mars | $4.2 \times 10^3$ |
| Jupiter | $8.8 \times 10^4$ |
| Saturn | $7.1 \times 10^4$ |
| Uranus | $5.2 \times 10^4$ |
| Neptune | $3.1 \times 10^4$ |
| Pluto | $1.5 \times 10^3$ |
| Sun | $8.64 \times 10^5$ |

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

### 6.6

# Zero and Negative Exponents

*It is not knowledge which is dangerous, but the poor use of it.*

HROTSWITHA

Have you noticed that so far in this chapter the exponents have been positive integers? In this lesson you will learn what a zero or a negative integer means as an exponent.

## Investigation

### More Exponents

Step 1 Use the division property of exponents to rewrite each of these expressions with a single exponent. Use your calculator to check your answers.

**a.** $\frac{y^7}{y^2}$ **b.** $\frac{3^2}{3^4}$ **c.** $\frac{7^4}{7^4}$ **d.** $\frac{2}{2^5}$ **e.** $\frac{x^3}{x^6}$

**f.** $\frac{z^8}{z}$ **g.** $\frac{2^3}{2^3}$ **h.** $\frac{x^5}{x^5}$ **i.** $\frac{m^6}{m^3}$ **j.** $\frac{5^3}{5^5}$

Some of your answers in Step 1 should have positive exponents, some should have negative exponents, and some should have a zero exponent.

Step 2 How can you tell what type of exponent will result simply by looking at the original expression?

Step 3 Go back to the expressions in Step 1 that resulted in a negative exponent. Write each in expanded form. Then reduce them.

Step 4 Compare your answers from Step 3 and Step 1. Tell what a base raised to a negative exponent means.

Step 5 Go back to the expressions in Step 1 that resulted in an exponent of zero. Write each in expanded form. Then reduce them.

Step 6 Compare your answers from Step 5 and Step 1. Tell what a base raised to an exponent of zero means.

Step 7 Use what you have learned about negative exponents to rewrite each of these expressions with positive exponents and only one fraction bar.

**a.** $\frac{5^{-2}}{1}$ **b.** $\frac{1}{3^{-8}}$ **c.** $\frac{4x^{-2}}{z^2y^{-5}}$

Step 8 In one or two sentences, explain how to rewrite a fraction with a negative exponent in the numerator or denominator as a fraction with positive exponents.

This table supports what you have learned about negative exponents and zero exponents. To go down either column of the table, you divide by 3. Notice that each time you divide, the exponent decreases by 1. (Likewise, to go up either column of the table, you multiply by 3 and the exponent increases by 1.) In order to continue the pattern, $3^0$ must have the value 1. As the exponents become negative, the base 3 appears in the denominator with a positive exponent.

| Exponential form | Fraction form |
|---|---|
| $3^3$ | 27 |
| $3^2$ | 9 |
| $3^1$ | 3 |
| $3^0$ | 1 |
| $3^{-1}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ |
| $3^{-2}$ | $\frac{1}{9}$ |
| $3^{-3}$ | $\frac{1}{27}$ |

$$3^1 \div 3 = \frac{3^1}{3^1} = 3^{1-1} = 3^0$$

$$3 \div 3 = \frac{3}{3} = 1$$

$$3^{-1} \div 3 = \frac{3^{-1}}{3^1} = 3^{-1-1} = 3^{-2}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \div 3 = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3^2} = \frac{1}{9}$$

## Negative Exponents and Zero Exponents

For any nonzero value of *b* and for any value of *n*,

$$b^{-n} = \frac{1}{b^n} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{b^{-n}} = b^n$$

$$b^0 = 1$$

*EXAMPLE A* Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression without a fraction bar.

**a.** $\frac{3^5}{4^7}$ **b.** $\frac{25}{x^8}$

**c.** $\frac{5^{-3}}{2^{-8}}$ **d.** $\frac{3(17)^8}{17^8}$

## Solution

**a.** $\frac{3^5}{4^7} = 3^5 \cdot \frac{1}{4^7}$

Think of the original expression as having two separate factors.

$= 3^5 \cdot 4^{-7}$

Use the definition of negative exponents.

**b.** $\frac{25}{x^8} = 25 \cdot \frac{1}{x^8} = 25 \cdot x^{-8} = 25x^{-8}$

**c.** $\frac{5^{-3}}{2^{-8}} = 5^{-3} \cdot \frac{1}{2^{-8}} = 5^{-3} \cdot 2^8$

**d.** $\frac{3(17)^8}{17^8} = 3 \cdot 17^0$

Use the division property of exponents.

$= 3 \cdot 1$

Use the definition of zero exponents.

$= 3$

Multiply.

You can also use negative exponents to look back in time with increasing or decreasing exponential situations.

## EXAMPLE B

Solomon bought a used car for $5,600. He estimates that it has been decreasing in value by 15% each year.

**a.** If his estimate of the rate of depreciation is correct, how much was the car worth 3 years ago?

**b.** If the car is 7 years old, what was the original price of the car?

## Solution

**a.** You can solve this problem by considering $5,600 to be the starting value and then looking back 3 years.

$y = A(1 - r)^x$

The general form of the equation.

$y = 5{,}600(1 - 0.15)^{-3}$

Substitute the given information in the equation. – 3 means you look back 3 years.

$y \approx 9{,}118.66$

The value of the car 3 years ago was approximately $9,118.66.

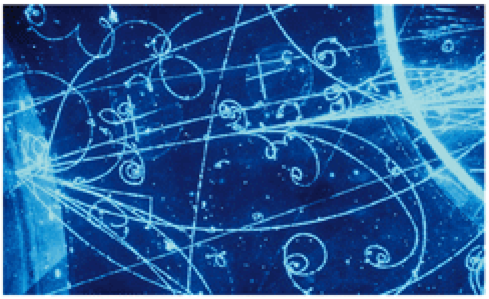
**b.** The original price is the value of the car 7 years ago.

$$y = 5{,}600(1 - 0.15)^{-7}$$
$$y \approx 17{,}468.50$$

The original price was approximately \$17,468.50.

You can also use negative exponents to write numbers close to 0 in scientific notation. Just as positive powers of 10 help you rewrite numbers with lots of zeros, negative powers of 10 help you rewrite numbers with lots of zeros between the decimal point and a nonzero digit.

## EXAMPLE C



These particle tracks show the paths of particles like protons, electrons, and mesons during a nuclear reaction.

Convert each number to standard notation from scientific notation, or vice versa.

**a.** A pi meson, an unstable particle released in a nuclear reaction, "lives" only 0.000000026 s.

**b.** The number $6.67 \times 10^{-11}$ is the gravitational constant in the metric system used to calculate the gravitational attraction between two objects that have given masses and are a given distance apart.

**c.** The mass of an electron is $9.1 \times 10^{-31}$ kg.

## Solution

**a.** $0.000000026 = \dfrac{2.6}{100{,}000{,}000} = \dfrac{2.6}{10^8} = 2.6 \times 10^{-8}$

Notice that the decimal point in the original number was moved to the right eight places to get a number between 1 and 10, in this case, 2.6. To undo that, you must multiply 2.6 by $10^{-8}$.

**b.** $6.67 \times 10^{-11} = \dfrac{6.67}{10^{11}} = \dfrac{6.67}{100{,}000{,}000{,}000} = 0.0000000000667$

Multiplying 6.67 by $10^{-11}$ moves the decimal point 11 places to the left, requiring 10 zeros after the decimal point—the first move of the decimal point changes 6.67 to 0.667.

**c.** Generalize the method in part b. To write $9.1 \times 10^{-31}$ in standard notation you move the decimal point 31 places to the left, requiring 30 zeros after the decimal point.

$$9.1 \times 10^{-31} = 0.00000000000000000000000000000091$$

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **15.**

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Rewrite each expression using only positive exponents.

**a.** $2^{-3}$ @ **b.** $5^{-2}$ **c.** $1.35 \times 10^{-4}$ @

**2.** Insert the appropriate symbol (<, =, or >) between each pair of numbers.

**a.** $6.35 \times 10^{5}$ ☐ $63.5 \times 10^{4}$ @ **b.** $-5.24 \times 10^{-7}$ ☐ $-5.2 \times 10^{-7}$

**c.** $2.674 \times 10^{-5}$ ☐ $2.674 \times 10^{-6}$ **d.** $-2.7 \times 10^{-4}$ ☐ $-2.8 \times 10^{-3}$

**3.** Find the exponent of 10 that you need to write each expression in scientific notation.

**a.** $0.0000412 = 4.12 \times 10^{\square}$ @ **b.** $46 \times 10^{-5} = 4.6 \times 10^{\square}$ **c.** $0.00046 = 4.6 \times 10^{\square}$

**4.** The population of a town is currently 45,647. It has been growing at a rate of about 2.8% per year.

**a.** Write an expression in the form $45{,}647(1 + 0.028)^x$ for the current population. @

**b.** What does the expression $45{,}647(1 + 0.028)^{-12}$ represent in this situation? @

**c.** Write and evaluate an expression for the population 8 years ago. @

**d.** Write expressions without negative exponents that are equivalent to the exponential expressions from 4b and c. @

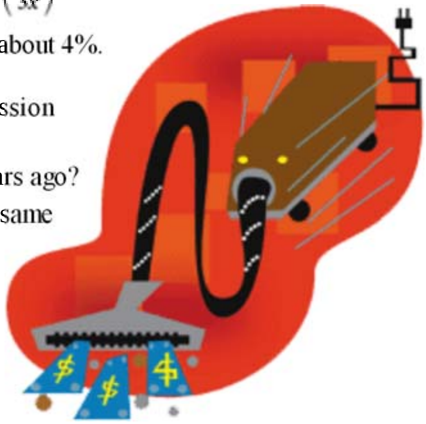
**5.** Juan says that $6^{-3}$ is the same as $-6^3$. Write an explanation of how Juan should interpret $6^{-3}$, then show him how each expression results in a different value.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression without negative exponents.

**a.** $(2x^3)^2(3x^4)$ **b.** $(5x^4)^0(2x^2)$

**c.** $3(2x)^3(3x)^{-2}$ @ **d.** $\left(\frac{2x^4}{3x}\right)^{-3}$



**7.** **APPLICATION** Suppose the annual rate of inflation is about 4%. This means that the cost of an item increases by about 4% each year. Write and evaluate an exponential expression to find the answers to these questions. (h)

**a.** If a piano costs \$3,500 today, what did it cost 4 years ago?

**b.** If a vacuum cleaner costs \$250 today, what did the same model cost 3 years ago?

**c.** If tickets to a college basketball game cost \$25 today, what did they cost 5 years ago?

**d.** The median price of a house in the United States in October 2004 was \$187,000. What was the median price 30 years ago?
(National Association of Realtors, *www.realtor.org*)

**8.** **APPLICATION** The population of Japan in 2004 was about $1.3 \times 10^8$. Japan has a land area of about $1.5 \times 10^5$ square miles. (Central Intelligence Agency, *www.cia.gov*)

**a.** On average, how much land in square miles is there per person? (*Note:* This is a different problem from the one you may have solved in Lesson 6.5.)

**b.** Convert your answer from 8a to square feet per person.

**9.** Decide whether each statement is true or false. Use expanded form to show either that the statement is true or what the correct statement should be.

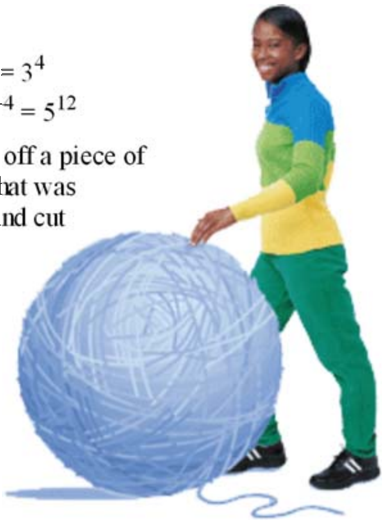
**a.** $(2^3)^2 = 2^6$

**b.** $(3^0)^4 = 3^4$

**c.** $(10^{-2})^4 = -10^8$ @

**d.** $(5^{-3})^{-4} = 5^{12}$

**10.** A large ball of string originally held 1 mile of string. Abigail cut off a piece of string one-tenth of that length. Barbara then cut a piece of string that was one-tenth as long as the piece Abigail had cut. Cruz came along and cut a piece that was one-tenth the length of what Barbara had cut.



**a.** Write each length of string in miles in scientific notation.

**b.** If the process continues, how long a piece will the next person, Damien, cut off ?

**c.** Do any of the people have a piece of string too short to use as a shoelace? ⓗ

**11.** Suppose $36(1 + 0.5)^4$ represents the number of bacteria cells in a sample after 4 hours of growth at a rate of 50% per hour. Write an exponential expression for the number of cells 6 hours earlier.

**12.** **APPLICATION** Camila received a $1,200 prize for one of her essays. She decides to invest $1,000 of it for college. Her bank offers two options. The first is a regular savings account that pays 2.5% interest every 6 months. The second is a certificate of deposit that pays 5% interest each year.

**a.** With the savings account, how much would Camila have after 1 year? After 2 years? @

**b.** With the certificate of deposit, how much would Camila have after 1 year? After 2 years? @

**c.** Explain why you get different results for 12a and b. @

**13.** ***Mini-Investigation*** In the last few lessons, you have worked with equations that have a variable exponent, and you have dealt with positive, negative, and zero exponents. An equation in which *variables* are raised only to nonnegative integer exponents is called a **polynomial equation.** Identify these equations as exponential, polynomial, or neither. ⓗ

$y = 4x^3$

$y = 2 \cdot 3^x$

$y = -3(1 + 0.4)^x$

$y = 2x + 7$

$y = x^x + x^2$

$y = -6 + 2x + 3x^2$

$y = 2x^5 - 3x^2 + 4x + 2$

$y = 3$

## Review

**14.** **APPLICATION** A capacitor is charged with a nine-volt battery. The equation $y = 9.4(1 - 0.043)^x$ models the charge of a capacitor after it is connected to a load. The variable $x$ is in seconds since the capacitor is connected, and $y$ is in volts.

**a.** Is the voltage of the capacitor increasing or decreasing? Explain.

**b.** What is the meaning of the numbers 9.4 and 0.043 in the equation?

**c.** Draw a graph of this model for the first minute after disconnecting the battery.

**d.** When is $y$ less than or equal to 4.7 volts? Explain how you found this answer.

**15.** Set your calculator in scientific notation mode for this problem.

**a.** Use your calculator to do each division.

**i.** $\frac{8 \times 10^8}{2 \times 10^3}$ **ii.** $\frac{9.3 \times 10^{13}}{3 \times 10^3}$ **iii.** $\frac{4.84 \times 10^9}{4 \times 10^4}$ **iv.** $\frac{6.2 \times 10^4}{3.1 \times 10^8}$

**b.** Describe how you could do the calculations in 15a without using a calculator.

**c.** Find the answer to the quotient $\frac{4.8 \times 10^7}{8 \times 10^2}$ without using your calculator.

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

You have learned about scientific notation in this chapter. There is another convention for writing numbers called **engineering notation.**

| Engineering notation | Not in engineering notation |
|---|---|
| $2.5 \times 10^9$ | $2500 \times 10^3$ |
| $630 \times 10^{-3}$ | $630 \times 10^{-2}$ |
| $12 \times 10^0$ | $1.5 \times 10^5$ |
| $400 \times 10^3$ | $0.4 \times 10^6$ |
| $10.8 \times 10^6$ | $1.08 \times 10^7$ |

**1.** Write a definition for engineering notation based on the numbers in the lists. If your calculator has an engineering notation mode, you can enter more numbers to help support your definition.

This tool, a micrometer, is used to accurately measure very small distances. Measurements made with it may be recorded in engineering notation.

**2.** Convert these numbers to engineering notation.

**a.** 78,000,000

**b.** 9,450

**c.** 130,000,000,000

**d.** 0.0034

**e.** 0.31

**f.** $1.4 \times 10^8$

**3.** You may have seen these symbols used as shorthand for numbers:

n (“nano,” or times $\frac{1}{1,000,000,000}$)
$\mu$ (“micro,” or times $\frac{1}{1,000,000}$)
k (“kilo,” or times 1,000)
M (“mega,” or times 1,000,000)
G (“giga,” or times 1,000,000,000)

Explain how engineering notation is related to these symbols.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

6.7

# Fitting Exponential Models to Data

*In broken mathematics*
*We estimate our prize*
*Vast—in its fading ratio*
*To our penurious eyes!*

EMILY DICKINSON

Victoria Julian has been collecting data on changes in median house prices in her area over the past 10 years. She plans to buy a house 5 years from now and wants to know how much money she needs to save each month toward the down payment. How can she make an intelligent prediction of what a house might cost in the future? What assumptions will she have to make?

Charming Mock Tudor on 1/2 acre
6 bedrms, 3 baths, stone fireplace, marquetry floors throughout, 2-car garage, huge landscaped lot. Best offer.
Sale pending
Lovely Westside Bungalow
Newly remodeled, 2 bedroom, 1.5 bath, off-street parking, laundry, porch, hdwd floors and fireplace, charming back patio
Affordable Brownstone
• 3 floors
• 3 bed/2 bath
• spacious
• charming details
• street parking
• needs only minor repairs
• walk to shops and park
• accepting offers starting Wed

In the real world, situations like population growth, price inflation, and the decay of substances often tend to approximate an exponential pattern over time. With an appropriate exponential model, you can sometimes predict what might happen in the future.

In Chapter 4, you learned about fitting linear models to data. In this lesson you'll learn how to find an exponential model to fit data.

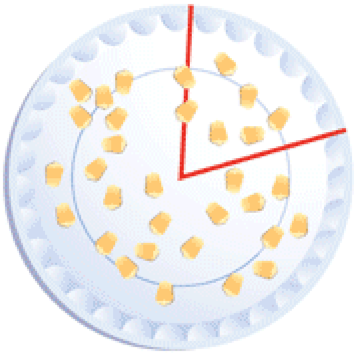
## Investigation

### Radioactive Decay

**You will need**

- a paper plate
- a protractor
- a supply of small counters

The particles that make up an atom of some elements, like uranium, are unstable. Over a period of time specific to the element, the particles will change so that the atom eventually will become a different element. This process is called **radioactive decay.**



In this investigation your counters represent atoms of a radioactive substance. Draw an angle from the center of your plate, as illustrated. Counters that fall inside the angle represent atoms that have decayed.

Step 1 Count the number of counters. Record this in a table as the number of "atoms" after 0 years of decay. Pick up all of the counters.

Step 2 Drop the counters on the plate. Count and remove the counters that fall inside the angle—these atoms have decayed. Subtract from the previous value and record the number remaining after 1 year of decay. Pick up the remaining counters.

Step 3 Repeat Step 2 until you have fewer than ten atoms that have not decayed. Each drop will represent another year of decay. Record the number of atoms remaining each time.

**Procedure Note**

Create a procedure for dropping counters randomly on the plate. Be sure that your method results in an approximately even distribution. Make a plan for handling counters that fall on the lines of your angle and those that miss the plate—they need to be accounted for too.

Step 4 Let $x$ represent elapsed time in years, and let $y$ represent the number of atoms remaining. Make a scatter plot of the data. What do you notice about the graph?

Step 5 Calculate the ratios of atoms remaining between successive years. That is, divide the number of atoms after 1 year by the number of atoms after 0 years; then divide the number of atoms after 2 years by the number of atoms after 1 year; and so on. How do the ratios compare?

Step 6 Choose one representative ratio. Explain how and why you made your choice.

Step 7 At what rate did your atoms decay?

Step 8 Write an exponential equation that models the relationship between time elapsed and the number of atoms remaining.

Step 9 Graph the equation with the scatter plot. How well does it fit the data?

Step 10 If the equation does not fit well, which values could you try to adjust to give a better fit? Record your final equation when you are satisfied.

Step 11 Measure the angle on your plate. Describe a connection between your angle and the numbers in your equation.

Step 12 Based on what you've learned and the procedures outlined in this investigation, write an equation that would model the decay of 400 counters, using a central angle of 60°. What are some of the factors that might cause differences between actual data and values predicted by your equation?

The steps of finding an equation in the investigation provide a good method for finding an exponential equation that models data that display an exponential pattern, either increasing or decreasing. These situations are often generated recursively by multiplying by a constant ratio. Thinking of the constant multiplier in the form 1 + $r$ or 1 – $r$ leads to these familiar equations:

$$y = A(1 + r)^x$$

$$y = A(1 - r)^x$$

You can then fine-tune the fit of your model by slightly adjusting the values of $A$ and $r$.

**EXAMPLE**

Every musical note has an associated frequency measured in hertz (Hz), or vibrations per second. The table shows the approximate frequencies of the notes in the octave from middle C up to the next C on a piano. (In this scale, E# is the same as F and B# is the same as C.)

**Piano Notes**

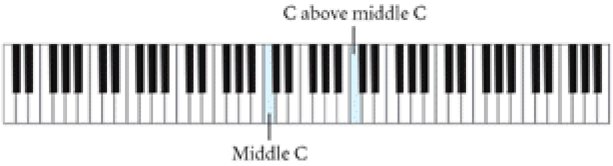
| Note name | Note number above middle C | Frequency (Hz) |
|---|---|---|
| Middle C | 0 | 262 |
| C# | 1 | 277 |
| D | 2 | 294 |
| D# | 3 | 311 |
| E | 4 | 330 |
| F | 5 | 349 |
| F# | 6 | 370 |
| G | 7 | 392 |
| G# | 8 | 415 |
| A | 9 | 440 |
| A# | 10 | 466 |
| B | 11 | 494 |
| C above middle C | 12 | 523 |

The arrangement of strings in a piano shows an exponential-like curve.

**a.** Find a model that fits the data.

**b.** Use the model to find the frequency of the note two octaves above middle C (note 24).

**c.** Find the note with a frequency of 600 Hz.

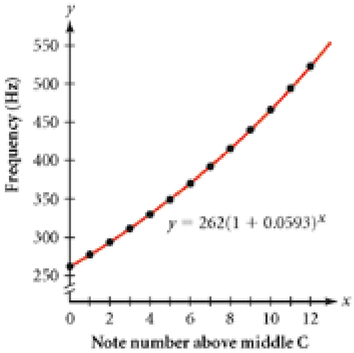


## ▸ Solution

**a.** Let $x$ represent the note number above middle C, and let $y$ represent the frequency. A scatter plot shows the exponential-like pattern. To find the exponential model, first calculate the ratios between successive data points. The mean of the ratios is 1.0593. So the frequency of the notes increases by about 5.93% each time you move up one note on the keyboard. The starting frequency is 262 Hz. So an equation is

$$y = 262(1 + 0.0593)^x$$

The graph shows a very good fit.



**b.** To find the frequency of the C two octaves above middle C (note 24), substitute 24 for $x$ in the model.

$$y = 262(1 + 0.0593)^{24} \approx 1044$$

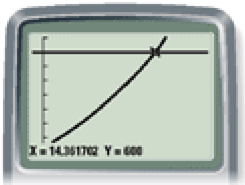
By this model, the frequency of note 24 is 1044 Hz.

**c.** To find the note with a frequency of 600 Hz, substitute 600 for $y$ in the model.

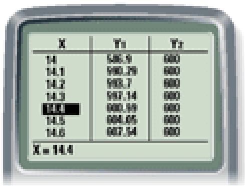
$$600 = 262(1 + 0.0593)^x$$

Enter $262(1 + 0.0593)^x$ into Y1 and 600 into Y2 on your calculator. Graph both equations and trace to approximate the intersection point. Or you could look at a table to see where Y1 = Y2.

Both the graph and the table show an $x$-value between 14 and 15. The 14th note above middle C is a D and the 15th note is a D#. Because the piano notes correspond only to whole numbers, you cannot make a note with a frequency of 600 Hz on this piano.



[0, 18, 10, 250, 650, 50]



| X | Y1 | Y2 |
|---|---|---|
| 14 | 586.9 | 600 |
| 14.1 | 590.29 | 600 |
| 14.2 | 593.7 | 600 |
| 14.3 | 597.14 | 600 |
| 14.4 | 600.59 | 600 |
| 14.5 | 604.05 | 600 |
| 14.6 | 607.54 | 600 |

X = 14.4

### Music CONNECTION

Before the 17th century, there were many ways to tune an instrument. The most popular, developed by the ancient Greek philosopher Pythagoras, used different tuning ratios between each pair of adjacent notes. This made some scales, like the scale of C, sound good but others, like the scale of A-flat, sound bad. Modern Western tuning now uses *even temperament,* based on an equal tuning ratio between adjacent notes, which leads to an exponential model.

If you wanted to find the frequency of notes below middle C, you would need to use negative values for $x$. The frequencies found using this equation will be fairly accurate because the data fit the equation so well. If the piano were very out of tune, the equation probably would not fit so nicely, and the model might be less valuable for predicting.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **5, 6, 8, 9, 10,** and **11.**

## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Rewrite each value as either 1 + $r$ or 1 – $r$. Then state the rate of increase or decrease as a percent.

**a.** 1.15 **b.** 1.08 **c.** 0.76
**d.** 0.998 **e.** 2.5

**2.** Use the equation $y = 47(1 - 0.12)^x$ to answer each question.

**a.** Does this equation model an increasing or decreasing pattern?
**b.** What is the rate of increase or decrease?
**c.** What is the $y$-value when $x$ is 13?
**d.** What happens to the $y$-values as the $x$-values get very large?

**3.** Write an equation to model the growth of an initial deposit of $250 in a savings account that pays 4.25% annual interest. Let $B$ represent the balance in the account, and let $t$ represent the number of years the money has been in the account.

**4.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression with only positive exponents.

**a.** $4x^3 \cdot (3x^5)^3$ **b.** $\frac{60x^8y^4}{15x^3y}$ **c.** $3^2 \cdot 2^3$ **d.** $\frac{(8x^3)^2}{(4x^2)^3}$
**e.** $x^{-3}y^4$ **f.** $(2x)^{-3}$ **g.** $2x^{-3}$ **h.** $\frac{2x^{-4}}{(3y^2)^{-3}}$

## Reason and Apply

**5.** Mya placed a cup of hot water in a freezer. Then she recorded the temperature of the water each minute.

**Water Temperature**

| **Time (min)** $x$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Temperature (°C)** $y$ | 47 | 45 | 43 | 41.5 | 40 | 38.5 | 37 | 35.5 | 34 | 33 | 31.5 |

[Data sets: FZTIM, FZTMP]

**a.** Find the ratios between successive temperatures.
**b.** Find the mean of the ratios in 5a.
**c.** Write the ratio from 5b in the form 1 – $r$.
**d.** Use your answer from 5c and the starting temperature to write an equation in the form $y = A(1 - r)^x$.
**e.** Graph your equation with a scatter plot of the data. Adjust the values of $A$ or $r$ until you get a satisfactory fit.
**f.** Use your equation to predict how long it will take for the water temperature to drop below 5°C.

**6.** In science class Phylis used a light sensor to measure the intensity of light (in lumens per square meter, or lux) that passes through layers of colored plastic. The table below shows her readings.

**Light Experiment**

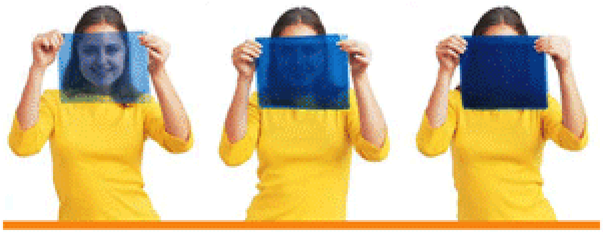
| **Number of layers** | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Intensity of light (lux)** | 431 | 316 | 233 | 174 | 128 | 98 | 73 |

[Data sets: LTLAY, LTINT]

**a.** Write an exponential equation to model Phylis's data. Let $x$ represent the number of layers, and let $y$ represent the intensity of light in lux. ⓗ

**b.** What does your $r$-value represent?

**c.** If Phylis's sensor cannot register readings below 30 lux, how many layers can she add before the sensor stops registering?



**7.** Suppose that on Sunday you see 32 mosquitoes in your room. On Monday you count 48 mosquitoes. On Tuesday there are 72 mosquitoes. Assume that the population will continue to grow exponentially.

**a.** What is the percent rate of growth? @

**b.** Write an equation that models the number of mosquitoes, $y$, after $x$ days.

**c.** Graph your equation and use it to find the number of mosquitoes after 5 days, after 2 weeks, and after 4 weeks.

**d.** Name at least one real-life factor that would cause the population of mosquitoes not to grow exponentially.

**8.** There are many stories in children's literature that involve magic pots. An Italian variation goes something like this: A woman puts a pot of water on the stove to boil. She says some special words, and the pot begins filling with pasta. Then she says another set of special words, and the pot stops filling up.

Suppose someone overhears the first words, takes the pot, and starts it in its pasta-creating mode. Two liters of pasta are created. Then the pot continues to create more pasta because the impostor doesn't know the second set of words. The volume continues to increase 50% per minute.

**a.** Write an equation that models the amount of pasta in liters, $y$, after $x$ minutes. @

**b.** How much pasta will there be after 30 seconds?

**c.** How much pasta will there be after 10 minutes?

**d.** How long, to the nearest second, will it be until the entire house, which can hold 450,000 liters, is full of pasta?

**9.** **APPLICATION** Recall Victoria from the opening of this lesson. She has collected this table of data on median house prices for her area.

**Median House Prices**

| Year | Years since 2000 | Median price ($) |
|---|---|---|
| 2000 | 0 | 135,500 |
| 2001 | 1 | 144,000 |
| 2002 | 2 | 152,500 |
| 2003 | 3 | 161,500 |
| 2004 | 4 | 171,500 |
| 2005 | 5 | 181,500 |
| 2006 | 6 | 192,250 |

[Data sets: HSEYR, HSEYS, HSEPR]

**a.** Define variables and find an exponential equation to model Victoria's data. @

**b.** Victoria plans to buy a house 5 years from now. What median price should she expect then?

**c.** Victoria plans to make a down payment of 10% of the purchase price. Based on your answer to 9b, how much money will she need for her down payment?

**d.** If Victoria saves the same amount each year for the next 5 years (without interest), how much will she need to save each month for her down payment?

**10.** The equation $y = 262(1 + 0.0593)^x$ models the frequency in hertz of various notes on the piano, with middle C considered as note 0. The average human ear can detect frequencies between 20 and 20,000 hertz. If a piano keyboard were extended, the highest and lowest notes audible to the average human ear would be how far above and below middle C? @

**11.** ***Mini-Investigation*** In this exercise you will explore the equation $y = 10(1 - 0.25)^x$.

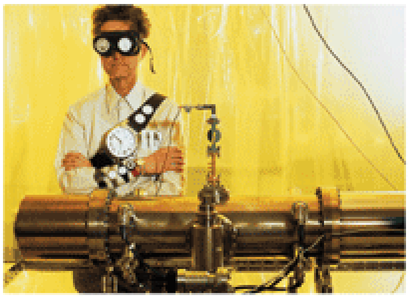
**a.** Find $y$ for some large positive values of $x$, such as 100, 500, and 1000. What happens to $y$ as $x$ gets larger and larger?

**b.** The calculator will say $y$ is 0 when $x$ equals 10,000. Is this correct? Explain why or why not.

**c.** Find $y$ for some large negative values of $x$, such as –100, –500, and –1000. What happens to $y$ as $x$ moves farther and farther from 0 in the negative direction?

## Review

**12.** Very small amounts of time much less than a second have special names. Some of these names may be familiar to you, such as a millisecond, or 0.001 second. Have you heard of a nanosecond or a microsecond? A nanosecond is $1 \times 10^{-9}$ second, and a microsecond is $1 \times 10^{-6}$ second. How many nanoseconds are in a microsecond?



This is Jim Gray, keeper of the NBS-4 atomic clock. Atomic clocks gain or lose less than a microsecond each year. For more information, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**13.** **APPLICATION** Lila researched tuition costs at several colleges she's interested in. The data are listed below. Costs are predicted to go up 3.7% each year.
[Data set: TUITN]

$2,860 $3,580 $8,240 $9,460
$11,420 $22,500 $26,780

**a.** What will the costs be next year?

**b.** Find the estimated cost for each school five years from now.

**14.** One of the most famous formulas in science is

$$E = mc^2$$

This equation, formulated by Albert Einstein in 1905, describes the relationship between mass ($m$, measured in kilograms) and energy ($E$, measured in joules) and shows how they can be converted from one to the other. The variable $c$ is the speed of light, $3 \times 10^8$ meters per second. How much energy could be created from a 5-kilogram bowling ball? Express your answer in scientific notation.

James Joule (1818–1889) was one of the first scientists to study how energy was related to heat. At the time of his experiments, many scientists thought heat was a gas that seeped in and out of objects. The SI (metric) unit of energy was named in his honor.

project

## MOORE'S LAW

In 1965 Gordon Moore, the co-founder of Intel Corporation, observed that the number of transistors on a computer chip doubled approximately every 2 years. Because a computer processor's speed and power are proportional to the number of transistors on it, computers should get twice as powerful every 2 years.

Has "Moore's Law" come true since 1965? Research technical specifications for various computer processors and find an exponential model that relates time and number of transistors. You can research data in magazines or at www.keymath.com/DA. How many years or months has it taken for computers to double in power? At what rate has the power of computers increased each year?

**Fathom**

With Fathom you can easily graph an exponential equation through data points. You can use a slider to make small adjustments in your equation until it fits. You can graph multiple models each with its own slider to compare different exponential equations.

Your project should include

- A scatter plot of your data.
- An exponential equation that models the data and an explanation of each number and variable in your equation.
- A report summarizing your findings.

You may want to research news items that give recent projections and see if computer chip manufacturers are continuing to meet or exceed Moore's Law. You may also want to research other theories on computer production that examine variables such as purchase price or equipment required for production.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

6.8

Activity Day

# Decreasing Exponential Models and Half-Life

In Lesson 6.7, you learned that data can sometimes be modeled using the exponential equation $y = A(1 - r)^x$. In this lesson you will do an experiment, write an equation that models the decreasing exponential pattern, and find the **half-life**—the amount of time needed for a substance or an activity to decrease to one-half its starting value. To find the half-life, approximate the value of $x$ that makes $y$ equal to $\frac{1}{2} \cdot A$.

keymath.com/DA

In the previous investigation, if your plate was marked with a 72° angle and you started with 200 "atoms," a model for the data could be $y = 200(1 - 0.20)^x$. This is because the ratio of the angle to the whole plate is $\frac{72}{360°}$, or 0.20. To determine the half-life of your atoms, you would need to find out how many drops you would expect to do before you had 100 atoms remaining. Hence, you could solve the equation $100 = 200(1 - 0.20)^x$ for $x$ using a graph or a calculator table. The $x$-value in this situation is approximately 3, which means your atoms have a half-life of about 3 years.

**Technology CONNECTION**

You can see simulations of atomic half-life with a link at www.keymath.com/DA.

## Activity

### Bouncing and Swinging

**You will need**

- a motion sensor
- a meterstick
- a ball
- string
- a soda can half-filled with water

There are two experiments described in this activity. Each group should choose at least one, collect and analyze data, and prepare a presentation of results.

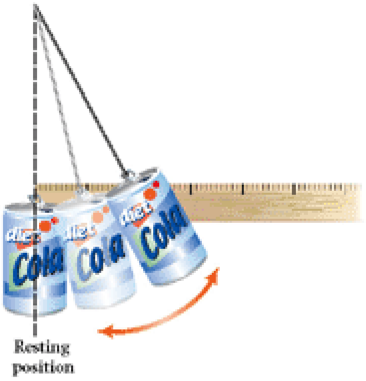
Step 1 Select one of these two experiments.

**Experiment 1: Ball Bounce**

Drop a ball from a height of about 1 m and measure its rebound height for at least 6 bounces. You can collect data “by eye” using a meterstick, or you can use a motion sensor. [► See Calculator Note 6D. ◄] If you use a motion sensor, hold it $\frac{1}{2}$ m above the ball and collect data for about 8 s; trace the resulting scatter plot of data points to find the maximum rebound heights.

**Experiment 2: Pendulum Swing**

Make a pendulum with a soda can half-filled with water tied to at least 1 m of string—use the pull tab on the can to connect it to the string. Pull the can back about $\frac{1}{2}$ m from its resting position and then release it. Measure how far the can swings from the resting position for several swings. You can collect data “by eye” using a meterstick (you may have to collect data for every fifth swing in this case), or you can use a motion sensor. [► See Calculator Note 6D. ◄] If you use a motion sensor, position it 1 m from the can along the path of the swing; the program will collect the maximum distance from the resting position for 30 swings.



Step 2 Set up your experiment and collect data. Based on your results, you might want to modify your setup and repeat your data collection.

Step 3 Define variables and make a scatter plot of your data on your calculator. (If you used a motion sensor, you should have this already.) Draw the scatter plot accurately on your paper. Does the graph show an exponential pattern?

Step 4 Find an equation in the form $y = A(1 - r)^x$ that models your data. Graph this equation with your scatter plot and adjust the values if a better fit is needed.

Step 5 Find the half-life of your data. Explain what the half-life means for the situation in your experiment. (Read page 381 to review the calculation of half-life.)

Step 6 Find the $y$-value after 1 half-life, 2 half-lives, and 3 half-lives. How do these values compare?

Step 7 Write a summary of your results. Include descriptions of how you found your exponential model, what the rate $r$ means in your equation, and how you found the half-life. You might want to include ways you could improve your setup and data collection.

In the real world, eventually your ball will stop bouncing or your pendulum will stop swinging. Your exponential model, however, will never reach a $y$-value of zero. Remember that any mathematical model is, at best, an approximation and will therefore have limitations.

# CHAPTER 6 REVIEW

You started this chapter by creating sequences that increase or decrease when you multiply each term by a constant factor. Repeated multiplication causes the rate of change between successive terms to increase or decrease. So the graphs of these sequences curve, getting steeper and steeper or less and less steep. You then discovered that **exponential equations** model these sequences, in which the constant multiplier is the **base.** and the number of the term in the sequence is the **exponent.**

By writing exponential expressions in both **expanded form** and **exponential form,** you learned the **multiplication, division,** and **power properties of exponents,** and you explored the meanings of zero and negative exponents. You applied these properties to **scientific notation,** a way to express numbers with powers of 10.

When modeling data, you can often use an equation to make predictions. You now have two kinds of models for real-world data—linear equations and exponential equations. Many real-world quantities that increase can be modeled as **exponential growth** with an equation in the form $y = A(1 + r)^x$. You can model many quantities that decrease, like **radioactive decay,** with an equation in the form $y = A(1 - r)^x$.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **2, 3,** and **10.**

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Write each number in exponential form with base 3.

**a.** 81 **b.** 27 **c.** 9

**d.** $\frac{1}{3}$ **e.** $\frac{1}{9}$ **f.** 1

**2.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression. Your final answer should have only positive exponents. Use calculator tables to check that your expression is equivalent to the original expression.

**a.** $\frac{x \cdot x \cdot x}{x}$ **b.** $2x^{-1}$ **c.** $\frac{6.273x^8}{5.1x^3}$ **d.** $3^{-x}$

**e.** $3x^0$ **f.** $x^2 \cdot x^5$ **g.** $(3^4)^x$ **h.** $\frac{1}{x^{-2}}$

**3.** Consider this exponential equation:

$$y = 300(1 - 0.15)^x$$

**a.** Invent a real-world situation that you can model with this equation. Give the meaning of 300 and of 0.15 in your situation.

**b.** What would the inequality $75 \leq 300(1 - 0.15)^x$ mean for your situation in 3a?

**c.** Find all integer values of $x$ such that $75 \leq 300(1 - 0.15)^x$.

**4.** Proaga says, “Three to the power of zero must be zero. An exponent tells you how many times to multiply the base, and if you multiply zero times you would have nothing!” Give her a convincing argument that $3^0$ equals 1.

**5.** For each table, find the value of the constants $A$ and $r$ such that $y = A(1 + r)^x$ or $y = A(1 - r)^x$. Then use your equations to find the missing values.

**a.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 200 |
| 1 | 280 |
| 2 | 392 |
| 3 | 548.8 |
| 4 | 768.32 |
| 5 | 1075.648 |
| 6 | |

**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | |
| –1 | |
| 0 | 850 |
| 1 | 722.5 |
| 2 | 614.125 |
| 3 | 522.00625 |
| 4 | |

**6.** Convert each number from scientific notation to standard notation, or vice versa.

**a.** $-2.4 \times 10^6$

**b.** $3.25 \times 10^{-4}$

**c.** 37,140,000,000

**d.** 0.00000008011

**7.** A person blinks about 9365 times a day. Each blink lasts about 0.15 second. If one person lives 72 years, how many years will be spent with his or her eyes closed while blinking? Write your answer in scientific notation.

One of the purposes of blinking is to spread tears over the eye. The American photographer Man Ray (1890–1976) is well-known for this photo titled *Glass Tear*.

**8.** **APPLICATION** In 2004, a can of soda cost \$1.00 in a vending machine. If prices increase about 3% per year, in what year will the cost first exceed \$2?

**9.** Classify each equation as true or false. If false, explain why and change the right side of the equation to make it true.

**a.** $(3x^2)^3 = 9x^6$

**b.** $3^2 \cdot 2^3 = 6^5$

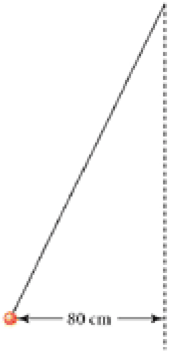
**c.** $2x^{-2} = \frac{1}{2x^2}$

**d.** $\left(\frac{x^2}{y^3}\right)^3 = \frac{x^5}{y^6}$

**10.** **APPLICATION** A pendulum is pulled back 80 centimeters horizontally from its resting position and then released. The maximum distance of the swing from the resting position is recorded after each minute for 5 minutes.

**Pendulum Swings**

| **Time elapsed (min)** | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Maximum distance from resting position (cm)** | 80 | 66 | 55 | 46 | 38 | 32 |



**a.** Define variables and write an equation that models the maximum distance of the swing after each minute.

**b.** What is the maximum distance from the resting position after 9 minutes?

**c.** After how many minutes will the maximum distance from the resting position be less than 5 centimeters?

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

Scientific notation gives scientists and mathematicians one way to express extremely large and extremely small numbers. Sometimes scientists focus on only the power of 10 to describe size or quantity, calling this the **order of magnitude**.

Consider that the average distance from Earth to the Sun is $9.29 \times 10^7$ miles. Unless a scientist is going to calculate with this figure, she may simply say the distance in miles from Earth to the Sun is *on the order of* $10^7$. By stating only the power of 10, what range of values is the scientist including?

Order of magnitude is also used to compare numbers. Suppose a sample of bacteria grows from several hundred to several thousand cells overnight. How many times larger is the sample now? A scientist may say the number of cells in the sample *increased by one order of magnitude*, because $\frac{10^3}{10^2}$ equals $10^1$.What would the scientist say when the sample grows from several hundred cells to several hundred thousand cells? What fraction of cells would remain if the sample *decreased* by two orders of magnitude? (*Note:* The units must be equal to compare orders of magnitude.)

Think about the relative size of our universe as you answer these questions:

1. Explain what it means for the typical size of a cell in meters to be on the order of $10^{-6}$.
2. Explain what it means for the length of a cow in meters to be on the order of $10^0$.
3. The distance in meters from Earth to the nearest star (other than the Sun) is on the order of $10^{17}$. Is it correct to compare the distance from Earth to the Sun and the distance from Earth to the nearest star as an increase by 10 orders of magnitude, because $\frac{10^{17}}{10^7}$ equals $10^{10}$?

**4.** The diameter in meters of the Milky Way galaxy is $10^{20}$. Describe the increase in order of magnitude between the size of a cell and the size of the galaxy.

When something increases 100%, should it be described as an increase in order of magnitude? Give an example to support your conclusion.

## Assessing What You've Learned

WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL Add to your journal by considering one of these prompts:

- Why is scientific notation convenient for writing extremely large or extremely small numbers? Are there numbers that you find to be less convenient to write in scientific notation? Does scientific notation help you to understand why our standard number system is called a "base 10" system?
- Compare and contrast linear and exponential data. How do the graphs differ? If you weren't specifically told to find either a linear or an exponential equation to fit a graph of data, how would you decide which to try? How do the methods of fitting linear and exponential models compare?

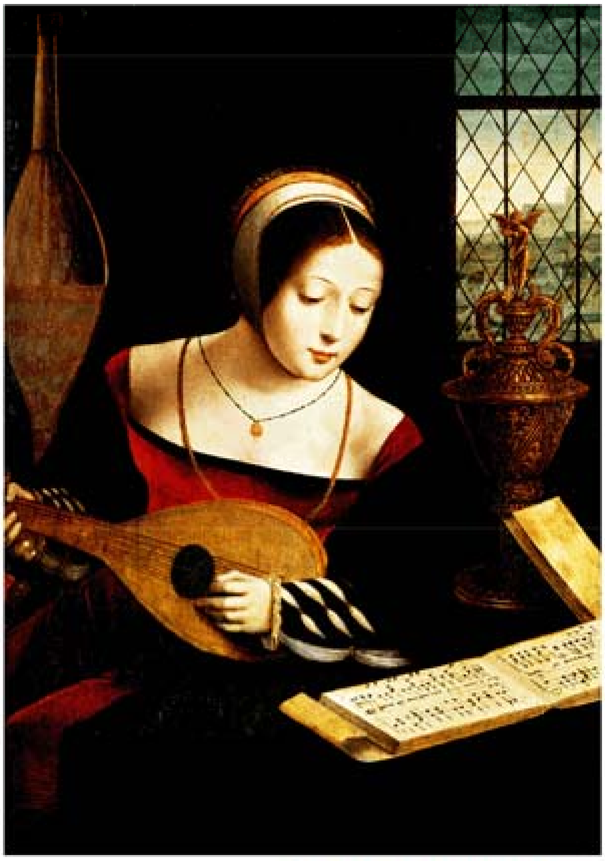
PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT Show a classmate, a family member, or your teacher that you know how to find an exponential model in the form $y = A(1 + r)^x$. You may want to go back and use the data sets from Lesson 6.7 or Lesson 6.8, or use data that you have collected from a project. Explain why you think the data are exponential, and when and why you would want to adjust the value of $A$ or $r$.

GIVE A PRESENTATION Review the properties of exponents that you learned in this chapter. Think about the techniques you have used to remember these properties, or ask your peers, teachers, or family members how they remember these properties. Prepare a presentation for your class and demonstrate the memory methods you have learned. Your presentation will help your classmates remember the properties of exponents too!

CHAPTER

# 7

# Functions



The musician in *The Lute Player* by an unknown artist called the Master of the Half Figures plays her lute while reading sheet music. When music is composed or transcribed, it is written on a staff as notes in standard notation or as numbers in tablature. Playing music from notation and writing notation from music are very much like the relationships between input and output in mathematical functions.

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- learn strategies for coding and code breaking
- learn how to determine whether a relationship is a function
- graph functions of real-world situations
- learn about function notation and vocabulary
- learn the absolute-value and squaring functions

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

7.1

# Secret Codes

*Cryptography is an intellectual battle between the code-maker and the code-breaker.*

SIMON SINGH

The study of secret codes is called *cryptography*. Early examples of codes go back 4000 years to Egypt. Writing messages in code plays an important role in history and in technology. Today you can find applications of codes at ATMs, in communications, and on the Internet.

The Rosetta Stone, found near Rashid, Egypt, in 1799, bears inscriptions in Greek, Egyptian hieroglyphics, and demotic (everyday) Egyptian. Having these three versions of the same text helped language researchers "break the code" of hieroglyphics.

In this investigation you will learn some of the mathematics behind secret codes.

## Investigation

### TFDSFU DPEFT

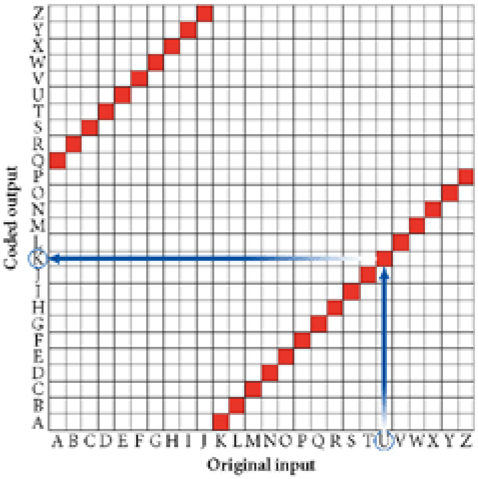
**You will need**

- the worksheet Coding Grid

The table below shows that the letter A is coded into the letter Q, the letter B is coded into R, and so on. It also shows that the letter U is coded into the letter K. This code is an example of a *letter-shift code*. Can you see why? How would you use the code to write a message?

| **Original input** | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Coded output** | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P |

You can also represent the code with a grid. Note that the input letters run across (horizontally). To code a letter, look for the colored square directly above it. Then find the coded output by looking across to the letters that run up (vertically).


Coded output
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
Original input
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Step 1 Use the coding grid to write a two-word or three-word message.

Step 2 Exchange your coded message with a partner. Use this grid to decode each other’s messages.

Next you’ll invent your own letter-shift code.

Step 3 Create a new code by writing a rule that shifts letters a certain specified number of places. Put the code on a grid like the one shown above. Do not allow your partner to see this grid.

Step 4 Use your new grid to code the same message you wrote in Step 1.

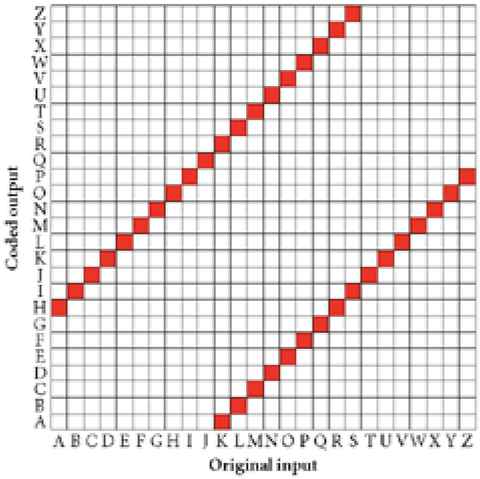
Step 5 Exchange your newly coded message with your partner. Use it along with the message in the first code to try to figure out each other’s new codes.Write a rule or create a coding grid to represent your partner’s new code.

Step 6 Compare your grid to your classmates’ new grids. In what ways are the grids the same? How are they different? For any one grid, how many coded outputs are possible for one input letter? How many ways are there to decode any one letter in a coded message?

Step 7 Use the grid on the next page to send a new two- or three-word message to your partner. Exchange and decode each other’s messages.

Step 8 Did your partner successfully decode your message? Why or why not?

Use this code for Steps 7 to 10.



Step 9 How is the grid above different from the grid in Step 1? Code the word FUNCTION to help you answer this question.

Step 10 Which grid makes it easier to decode messages? Which coded output letters are difficult to decode into their original input letters?

Step 11 Create a new coding scheme by shading squares that don't touch each other on the grid. Make the grid so that there is exactly one output for each input. How is it similar to the grid in Step 1? How is it different?

Letter-shift codes are relationships—any relationship between two variables is called a **relation.** You can also think of a relation as a set of ordered pairs. Codes that have exactly one output letter for every input letter are examples of **functions.** The set of values that are inputs for a relation or function is called its **domain.** In the investigation the domain is the set of all letters of the alphabet. The **range** of a relation or function is the set of all its possible output values for these codes. The range happens to be all the letters of the alphabet as well. But often the domain contains many values different from those in the range. Here is an example.

| **Domain** | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Range** | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 |

| **Domain** | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Range** | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 |

Computers store letters as numbers. In the preceding example, the letter A is coded as the number 65, B as 66, and so on. In this case, the domain is the letters of the alphabet, but the range is the set of whole numbers from 65 through 90. Notice that each letter in the domain matches no more than one number in the range. This is what makes the code a function.

## *EXAMPLE*

Tell whether each table of values represents a function. Give the domain and range of each relation.

**Table A**

| Input | Output |
|---|---|
| 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 4 |
| 3 | 6 |

**Table B**

| Input | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Output | 1 | 2 | 5 |

**Table C**

| Input | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Output | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## ▸*Solution*

To be a function, each input must have exactly one output. It is helpful to use arrows to show which input value matches which output value.

**Table A**

Each input value matches one output value. So this relation is a function. The domain is {1, 2, 3}, and the range is {2, 4, 6}.

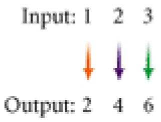


**Table B**

The input value 1 has two outputs, 1 and 5. This relation is not a function because there is an input value with more than one output value. The domain is {0, 1}, and the range is {1, 2, 5}.

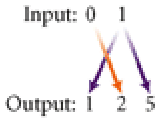
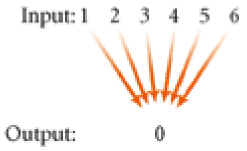


**Table C**

Each input value has exactly one output value. So this relation is a function, even though all the inputs have the same output. The domain is {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6}, and the range is {0}.



You can represent a relation with a table, a graph, an equation, symbols, a diagram, or even a written rule or description. Many of the relations you have studied in this book are functions. You will revisit some of them as you learn more about functions in this chapter.

**History CONNECTION**

Alan Turing (1912–1954) was an English mathematician and pioneer in computing theory. During World War II, he led the team that cracked the German codes of the notorious Enigma machine. Learn more about Turing with the links at www.keymath.com/DA.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **7.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Use this table to code each word.

| **Input** | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Coded output** | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | A |

**a.** RANGE @ **b.** DOMAIN **c.** TABLE **d.** GRAPH

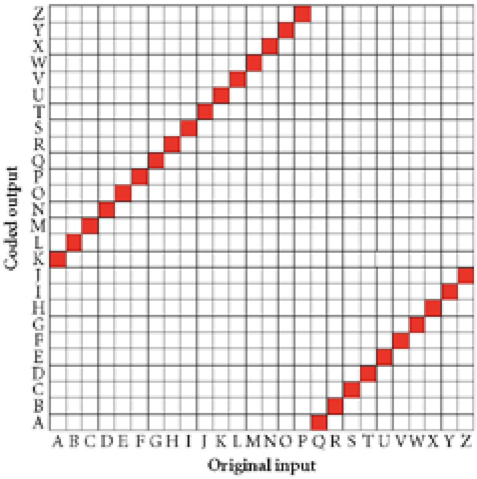
**2.** Use the grid at right to decode each word.

**a.** SXZED

**b.** YEDZED

**c.** BOVKDSYXCRSZ @

**d.** BEVO



**3.** The title of the investigation, TFDSFU DPEFT, is the output of a one-letter-shift code.

**a.** Decode TFDSFU DPEFT. @

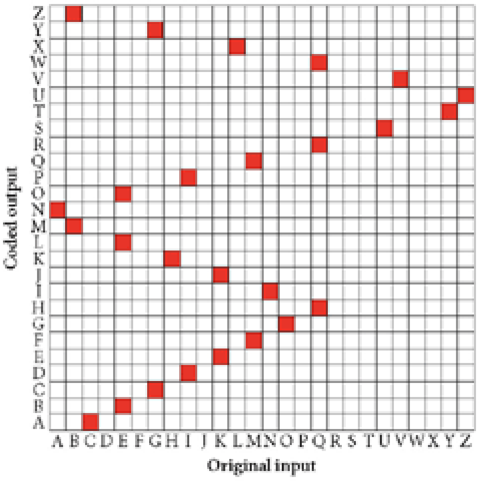
**b.** Write the rule or create the coding grid for the code.

**4.** Use the coding grid below to answer 4a–c.

**a.** What are the possible input values?

**b.** What are the possible output values?

**c.** Is this code a function? Explain why or why not.



**5.** The table converts standard time to military time.

| **Standard time (A.M.)** | 1:00 | 2:00 | 3:00 | 4:00 | 5:00 | 6:00 | 7:00 | 8:00 | 9:00 | 10:00 | 11:00 | 12:00 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Military time** | 0100 | 0200 | 0300 | 0400 | 0500 | 0600 | 0700 | 0800 | 0900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 |

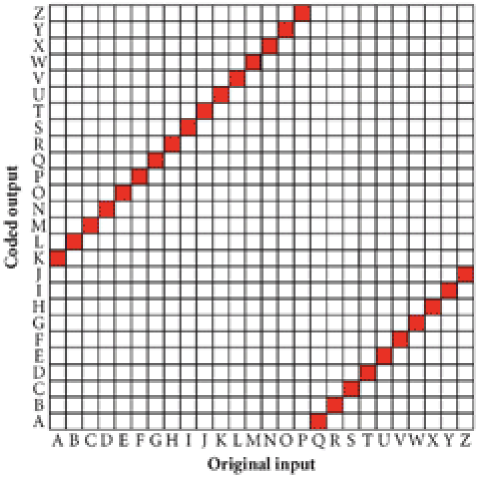
| **Standard time (P.M.)** | 1:00 | 2:00 | 3:00 | 4:00 | 5:00 | 6:00 | 7:00 | 8:00 | 9:00 | 10:00 | 11:00 | 12:00 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Military time** | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 | 2000 | 2100 | 2200 | 2300 | 2400 |

**a.** Describe the domain. @

**b.** Describe the range. @

**c.** Does the table represent a function? Explain why or why not. @

## Reason and Apply



**6.** Use the letter-shift grid at right to

**a.** Find the output when the input is W.

**b.** Find the input when the output is W.

**c.** Code a Q.

**d.** Decode a K.

**7.** **APPLICATION** Think of the letters A through Z as the numbers 1 through 26.

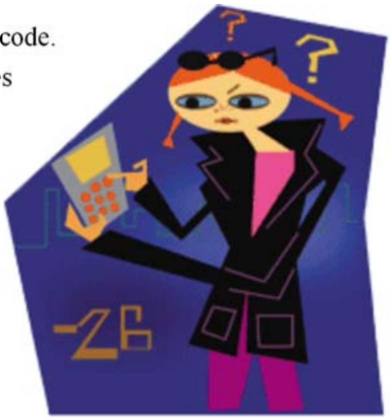
**a.** Enter the position for each letter in the word FUNCTIONS into list $L_1$. Use your calculator to add 9 to each value. Store the results in list $L_2$. @

**b.** What must you do to some of these numbers before coding them back into letters? Enter the results in list $L_3$. ⓗ

**c.** Use the results from 7b to code the word FUNCTIONS.

**d.** Plot pairs in the form (*input position*, *output position*) for this code.

**e.** If you design a different letter-shift code, what letter-shift values should you avoid so that FUNCTIONS is not coded as itself?



**8.** Sylvana creates a code that doubles the position number of each letter in the alphabet. Then she subtracts 26 from the new positions that do not correspond to a letter in the alphabet. She stores the input values in list $L_1$ and the output values in list $L_2$.

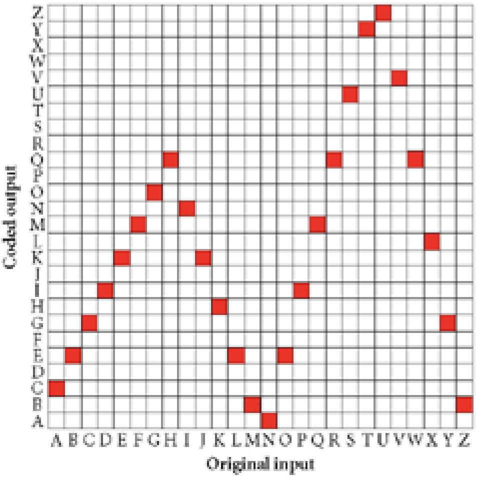
**a.** What numbers are in list $L_1$?

**b.** What numbers are in list $L_2$?

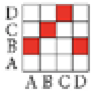
**c.** Plot Sylvana's code.

**d.** Will she have difficulty coding or decoding messages?

**9.** Use the coding grid at right to decode CEOKEQC into a word.


Coded output
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
Original input

**10.** Here is a corner of a coding grid.



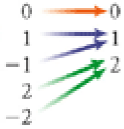
**a.** Does each input letter code to a single output? Does each output letter decode to a single input? @

**b.** Which is easier, coding or decoding?

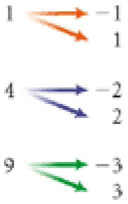
**c.** How would you change this grid to make the other part of coding in 10b easier?

**11.** For each diagram, give the domain and range and then tell whether each relation is a function.

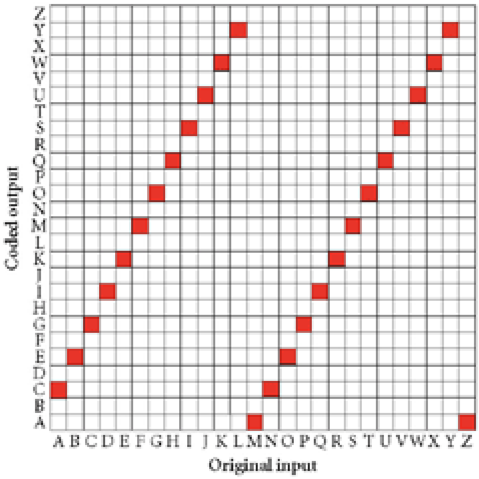
**a.** @



**b.**



**12.** Use the coding grid at right to answer 12a–c.


Coded output
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
Original input

**a.** Write a rule for this coding grid.

**b.** Code the word CODE.

**c.** Can you decode the word SPY? Explain why or why not.

**13.** Could this set of ordered pairs represent a function? If so, what are its domain and range values?

(–2, 3), (3, –2), (1, 3), (0, –2) @

**14.** Could this set of ordered pairs represent a function? Explain your reasoning.

(3, –2), (–2, 3), (3, 1), (–2, 0)

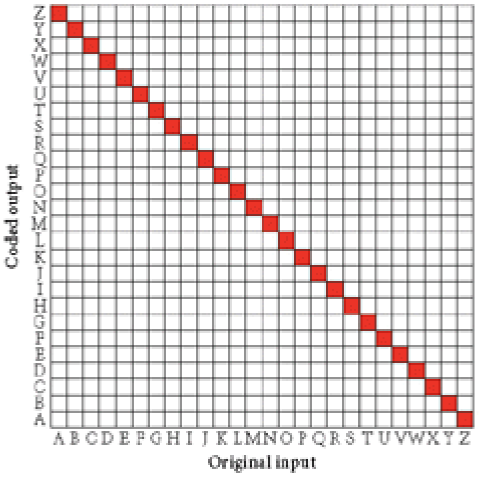
**15.** The grid at right shows an ancient Hebrew code called “atbash.” For more information about this and other codes, see www.keymath.com/DA .

(“A Short History of Cryptography,” Fred Cohen, all.net/books/ip/Chap2-1.html)

**a.** Create a rule for the atbash code. @

**b.** Is this code a function? Explain why or why not.

**c.** Use the atbash code to code your name.



**16.** If you know that TIPGKFXIRGYP is the study of coding and decoding, what is the rule for breaking this code? What is the original message?

## Review

**17.** If possible, perform the indicated operation.

**a.** $(4b^3)(7b^3)$

**b.** $4a^3 + 7a^3$

**c.** $\frac{7c^3}{4c^3}$

**d.** $4(7d^3)^3$

**e.** $2a^3 + 3b^2$

**f.** $(2x^3)(2x^2)$

**18.** If 1 calorie is 4.1868 joules, then how many calories is 470 joules?

project

## COMPUTER NUMBER SYSTEMS

A computer stores alphanumeric symbols—letters, digits, and special characters—as a sequence of 1’s and 0’s in its memory. These numbers are called **binary numbers,** or base-2 numbers, because they contain only two digits—1 and 0. The number system that people use is a base-10 decimal system because it contains the ten digits from 0 through 9. How does a computer store 10 numerical digits, 26 letters, and several other characters using only two digits?

Research the binary number system and its use in computer memory. Are there other number systems that computers also use? How do computers convert letters into numbers? Is there a standard code that most systems follow?

Your project should include

- Sample conversions of base-10 numbers to binary numbers, and vice versa.
- A table that shows how to code letters and special characters.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

## LESSON 7.2

# Functions and Graphs

In Lesson 7.1, you learned that you can write rules for some of the coding grids. You can also write rules, often in the form of equations, to transform numbers into other numbers. One simple example is "Add one to each number." You can represent this rule with a table, an equation, a graph, or even a diagram.

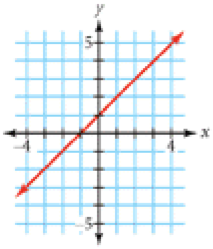
**Table**

| **Input** $x$ | **Output** $y$ |
|---|---|
| 7 | 8 |
| – 47 | – 46 |
| 10.28 | 11.28 |
| $x$ | $x + 1$ |

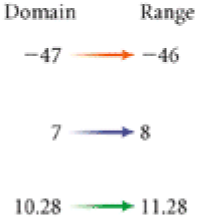
**Equation**

$y = x + 1$

**Graph**



**Diagram**



This rule turns 7 into 8, –47 into –46, 10.28 into 11.28, and $x$ into $x + 1$.

When you explored relations in previous chapters, you used recursive routines, graphs, and equations to relate input and output data. To tell whether a relationship between input and output data is a function, there is a test that you can apply to the relation's graph on the $xy$-plane.

The Spanish painter Pablo Picasso (1881–1973) was one of the originators of the art movement Cubism. Cubists were interested in creating a new visual language, translating realism into a different way of seeing.

## Investigation

## Testing for Functions

In this investigation you will use various kinds of evidence to determine whether relations are functions.

Step 1 Each table represents a relation. Based on the tables, which relations are functions and which are not? Give reasons for your answers.

**Table 1**

| Input $x$ | Output $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | –3 |
| –1 | –1 |
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 3 |
| 2 | 5 |
| 3 | 7 |
| 4 | 9 |

**Table 2**

| Input $x$ | Output $y$ |
|---|---|
| 4 | –2 |
| 1 | –1 |
| 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 |
| 4 | 2 |
| 9 | 3 |
| 16 | 4 |

**Table 3**

| Input $x$ | Output $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | 0.44 |
| –1 | 0.67 |
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1.5 |
| 2 | 2.25 |
| 3 | 3.37 |
| 4 | 5.06 |

**Table 4**

| Input $x$ | Output $y$ |
|---|---|
| –2 | –3 |
| –1 | –5 |
| 1 | –1 |
| 1 | –3 |
| 2 | –10 |
| 3 | –2 |
| 3 | –8 |

Step 2 Each algebraic statement below represents a relation. Based on the equations, which relations are functions and which are not? Give reasons for your answers.

**Statement 1**

$y = 1 + 2x$

**Statement 2**

$y^2 = x$

**Statement 3**

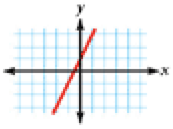
$y = 1.5^x$

**Statement 4**

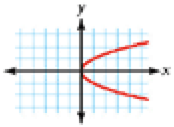
$y < -1 + \frac{2}{3}x$

Step 3 Each graph below represents a relation. Move a vertical line, such as the edge of a ruler, from side to side on the graph. Based on the graph and your vertical line, which relations are functions and which are not? Give reasons for your answers.

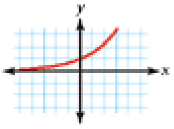
Graph 1



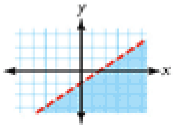
Graph 2



Graph 3

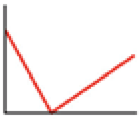


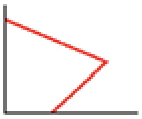
Graph 4

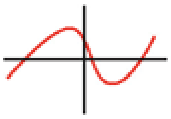


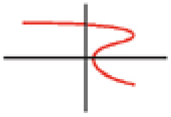
Step 4 Use your results in Step 3 to write a rule explaining how you can determine whether a relation is a function, based only on its graph.

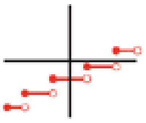
A function is a relation between input and output values. Each input has exactly one output. The **vertical line test** helps you determine if a relation is a function. If all possible vertical lines cross the graph once or not at all, then the graph represents a function. The graph does not represent a function if you can draw even one vertical line that crosses the graph two or more times.


Function


Not a function


Function


Not a function


Function

You have learned many forms of linear equations. In the example you will see whether all lines represent functions.

**EXAMPLE**

Name the form of each linear equation or inequality, and use a graph to explain why it is or is not a function.

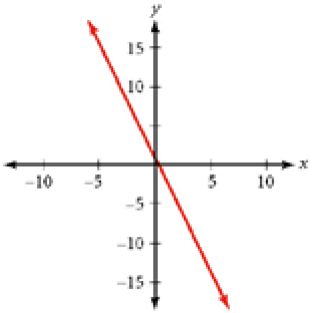
**a.** $y = 1 - 3x$ **b.** $y = 0.5x + 2$ **c.** $y = \frac{3}{4}x$ **d.** $2x + 3y = 6$

**e.** $y = 5 + 2(x - 8)$ **f.** $y = 7$ **g.** $x = 9$ **h.** $2x - 4y - 12$

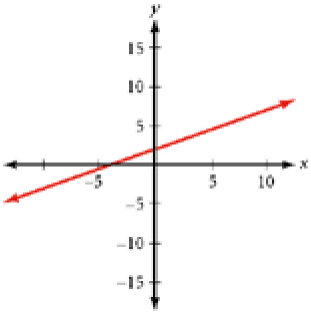
## Solution

Each equation is written in one of the forms you have learned in this course. If you graph the equations, you can see that all of them except the graphs for parts g and h pass the vertical line test. So all the equations represent functions except for the ones in parts g and h.

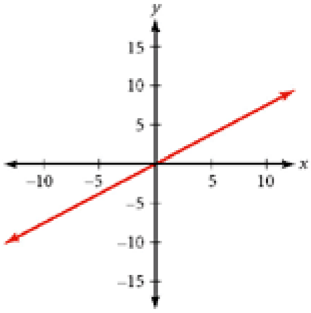
**a.** This equation is in the intercept form $y = a + bx$.



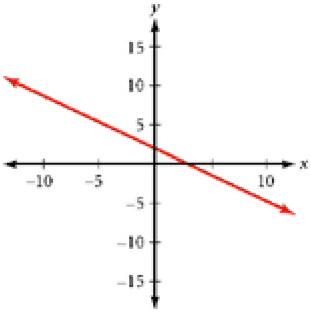
**b.** This equation is in the slope-intercept form $y = mx + b$.



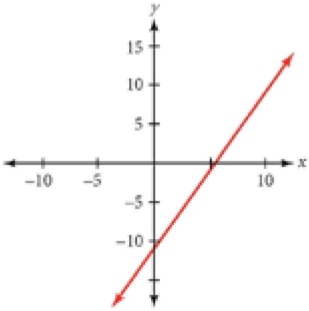
**c.** This equation is a direct variation in the form $y = kx$.



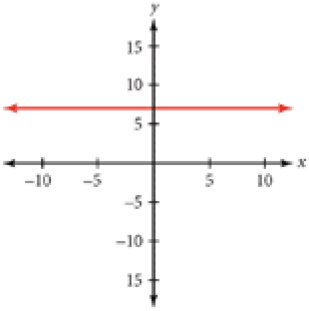
**d.** This equation is in the standard form $ax + by = c$.



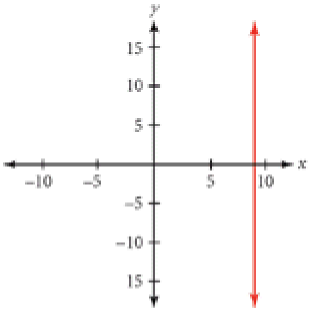
**e.** This equation is in the point-slope form $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$.



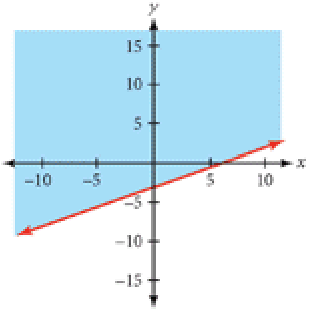
**f.** This equation is a horizontal line in the form $y = k$.



**g.** This equation is a vertical line in the form $x = k$.



**h.** The boundary of this inequality, $2x - 4y = 12$, is in the standard form $ax + by = c$.



The graphs of $x = 9$ and $2x - 4y \leq 12$ fail the vertical line test. In both cases you can match infinitely many output values of $y$ to a single input value of $x$. So, $x = 9$ and $2x - 4y \leq 12$ do not represent functions. In fact, graphs of all vertical lines and linear inequalities fail the vertical line test, and are therefore not functions. All nonvertical lines are functions.

As you work more with functions, you will be able to tell if a relationship is a function without having to consider its graph on the *xy*-plane. If the graph is shown, use the vertical line test. Otherwise, see if there is more than one output value for any single input value.

Carpenters use a tool called a "level" to determine if support beams are truly vertical.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **15.**

## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Use the equations to find the missing entries in each table.

**a.** $y = 4.2 + 0.8x$

@

| Input<br>$x$ | Output<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| –4 | |
| –1 | |
| 1.5 | |
| 6.4 | |
| 9 | |

**b.** $y = 1.2 - 0.8x$

| Domain<br>$x$ | Range<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| –4 | |
| –1 | |
| 2.4 | |
| | –7.6 |
| | –10 |

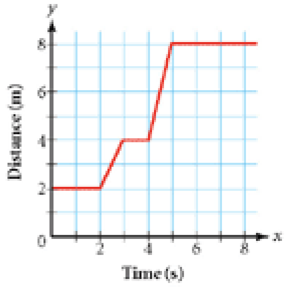
**2.** On the same set of axes, plot the points in the table and graph the equation in Exercise 1a.

**3.** On the same set of axes, plot the points in the table and graph the equation in Exercise 1b.

**4.** Use the tables and graphs in Exercises 1–3 to tell whether the relationships in Exercise 1 are functions. @

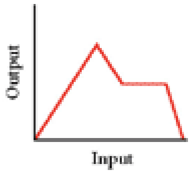
## Reason and Apply

**5.** The graph at right describes another student's distance from you. What are the walking instructions for the graph? Does it represent a function? @

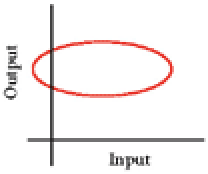


**6.** Find whether each graph below represents a function. Does it pass the vertical line test?

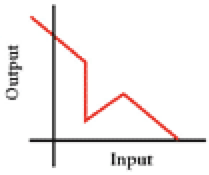
**a.**



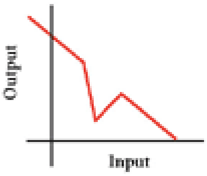
**b.**



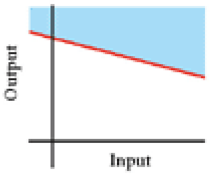
**c.** @



**d.**



**e.**



**7.** Does each relationship in the form (*input, output*) represent a function? If the relationship does not represent a function, find an example of one input that has two or more outputs. This is called a **counterexample.**

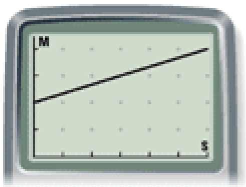
**a.** (*city, ZIP Code*) ⓗ

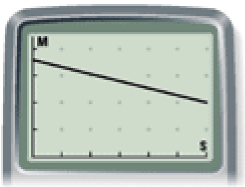
**b.** (*person, birth date*)

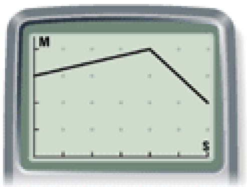
**c.** (*last name, first name*) @

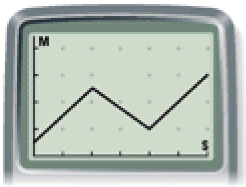
**d.** (*state, capital*)

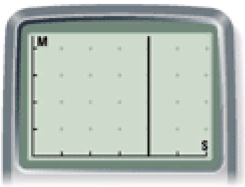
**8.** Here are the graphs of seven walks showing distance from a motion sensor.

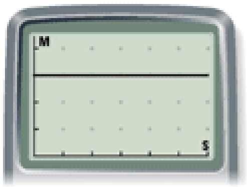
i.


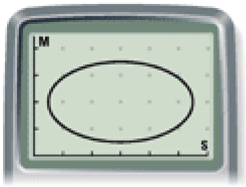
ii.


iii.


iv.


v.


vi.


vii.


**a.** Which graphs represent functions?

**b.** For which graphs is it not possible to write walking instructions?

**c.** What conclusion can you make?

**9.** Find whether each table of $x$- and $y$-values represents a function. Explain your reasoning.

**a.**

| Domain $x$ | Range $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 5 |
| 1 | 7 |
| 3 | 10 |
| 7 | 9 |
| 5 | 7 |
| 4 | 5 |
| 3 | 8 |

**b.**

| Domain $x$ | Range $y$ |
|---|---|
| 3 | 7 |
| 4 | 9 |
| 8 | 4 |
| 5 | 5 |
| 9 | 3 |
| 11 | 9 |
| 7 | 6 |

**c.**

| Domain $x$ | Range $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 8 |
| 3 | 11 |
| 5 | 12 |
| 7 | 3 |
| 9 | 5 |
| 8 | 7 |
| 4 | 11 |

**10.** On graph paper, draw a graph that is a function and has these three properties:

- Domain of $x$-values satisfying $-3 \le x \le 5$
- Range of $y$-values satisfying $-4 \le y \le 4$
- Includes the points $(-2, 3)$ and $(3, -2)$ @

**11.** On graph paper, draw a graph that is *not* a function and has these three properties:

- Domain of $x$-values satisfying $-3 \le x \le 5$
- Range of $y$-values satisfying $-4 \le y \le 4$
- Includes the points $(-2, 3)$ and $(3, -2)$

**12.** Complete the table of values for each equation. Let $x$ represent domain values, and let $y$ represent range values. Graph the points and find whether the equation describes a function. Explain your reasoning.

**a.** $x - 3y = 5$ @

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | 2 | | $-4$ | | 0 | |
| $y$ | | 1 | | $-2$ | | 0 |

**b.** $y = 2x^2 + 1$

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $-2$ | 3 | 0 | $-3$ | $-1$ | |
| $y$ | | | | | | 9 |

**c.** $x + y^2 = 2$

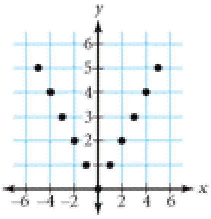
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $-7$ | | | | $-2$ | 2 |
| $y$ | | 1 | $-2$ | $-3$ | | |

**d.** $x + 2y = 4x$

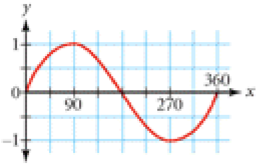
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | | | | | | |
| $y$ | | | | | | |

**13.** Identify all numbers in the domain and range of each graph.

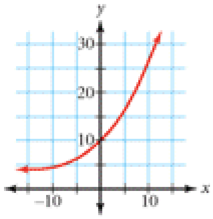
**a.**



**b.** @



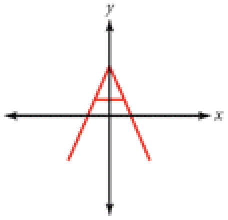
**c.**



**14.** Consider the capital letters in our alphabet.

**a.** Draw two capital letters that do not represent the graph of a function. Explain. ⓗ

**b.** Draw two capital letters that do represent the graph of a function. Explain.



## Review

**15.** If $x$ represents actual temperature and $y$ represents wind chill temperature, the equation

$$y = -29 + 1.4x$$

approximates the wind chill temperatures for a wind speed of 40 mi/h. Enter this equation into $Y_1$ on your calculator and find the requested $x$- and $y$-values.

**a.** What $x$-value gives a $y$-value of –15°? Explain how you use the calculator table function to find this answer.

**b.** Enter

$$y = -15$$

into $Y_2$ on your calculator. Graph both equations. Explain how to use the graph to answer 15a.

**16.** Show how you can use an undoing process to solve these equations.

**a.** $\dfrac{4(x-7)-8}{3} = 20$

**b.** $\dfrac{4.5}{x-3} = \dfrac{2}{3}$ ⓗ

**17.** Find the solution to each system.

**a.** $\begin{cases} y = 3x - 5 \\ y = -2.5x + 9 \end{cases}$ @

**b.** $\begin{cases} y = 2(x-4) + 15 \\ y = 15(x+5) - 12 \end{cases}$

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

7.3

# Graphs of Real-World Situations

*One picture is worth ten thousand words.*

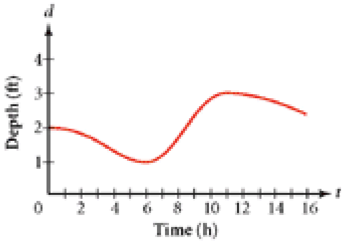
FRED R. BARNARD

Like pictures, graphs communicate a lot of information. So you need to be able to interpret, draw, and communicate about graphs. In previous chapters you learned to use bar graphs, histograms, and box plots. Then you learned to graph data from recursive routines and equations. Most graphs you've seen represent functions—some of these graphs were lines, or **linear,** and others were curves, or **nonlinear.**

In this lesson you will learn vocabulary for describing graphs (like linear and nonlinear), and you'll interpret graphs of some real-world situations.

## EXAMPLE A

This graph shows the depth of the water in a leaky swimming pool. Tell what quantities are varying and how they are related. Give possible real-world events in your explanation.



## ▸ Solution

The graph shows that the water level, or depth, changes over a 15-hour time period. At the beginning, when no time has passed, $t = 0$, and the water in the pool is 2 feet deep, so $d = 2$. During the first 6-hour interval ($0 \leq t \leq 6$), the water level drops. The leak seems to get worse as time passes. When $t = 6$ and $d = 1$, it seems that someone starts to refill the pool. The water level rises for the next 5 hours, during the interval $6 \leq t \leq 11$. At $t = 11$, the water reaches its highest level at just about 3 feet, so $d = 3$. At the 11-hour mark, the in-flowing water is apparently turned off. The pool still has a leak, so the water level starts to drop again.

In the example the depth of the water is a function of time. That is, the depth depends on how much time has passed. So, in this case, depth is called the **dependent variable.** Time is the **independent variable.** When you draw a graph, put the independent variable on the horizontal axis and put the dependent variable on the vertical axis.

In the graph of the function in Example A, you can see domain values that are possible for the independent variable. The domain is the set of all times from 0 through 16 hours. You express this interval as $0 \leq x \leq 16$, where $x$ is the independent variable representing time.

You can also see the values that are possible for the dependent variable. The range appears to be the set of all numbers from 1 through 3. You express this as $1 \leq y \leq 3$, where $y$ is the dependent variable representing the depth of the water. Notice that the lowest value for the range does not have to be the starting value when $x$ is zero.

While sections of the graph in Example A may appear linear, such as on the interval $8 \leq x \leq 10$, the function is nonlinear overall. This means that as $x$ changes at a constant rate, the function values change at a varying rate. In the investigation that follows, Graphs A and D show linear functions—as $x$ increases at a constant rate, the function values also change at a constant rate. In the investigation you'll discover another aspect of functions and you'll use graphs of functions to describe real-world situations.

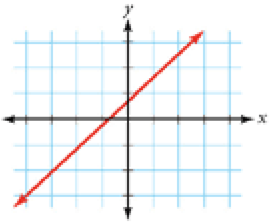
## Investigation

### Matching Up

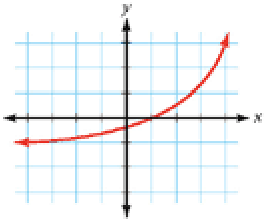
First, you'll consider the concepts of increasing and decreasing functions.

Step 1 These are graphs of *increasing functions.* What do the three graphs have in common? How would you describe the rate of change in each?

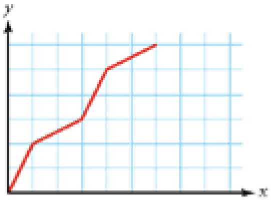
Graph A



Graph B

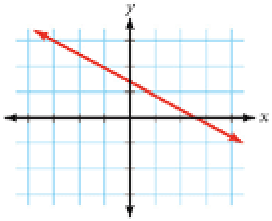


Graph C

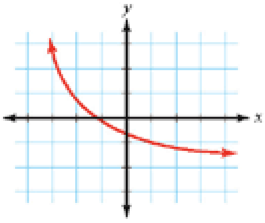


Step 2 These are graphs of *decreasing functions*. What do they have in common? How are they different from those in Step 1? How would you describe the rate of change in these graphs?

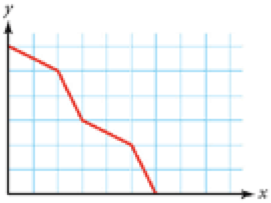
Graph D



Graph E



Graph F



In Steps 3 to 5, you'll use this vocabulary to find and describe the graph that matches each of these real-world situations. Two of the graphs will not be used.

**Situation A** During the first few years, the number of deer on the island increased by a steady percentage. As food became less plentiful, the growth rate started slowing down. Now, the number of births and deaths is about the same.

**Situation B** In the Northern Hemisphere the amount of daylight increases slowly from January through February, faster until mid-May, and then slowly until the maximum in June. Then it decreases slowly though July, faster from August until mid-November, and then slowly until the year's end.

**Situation C** If you have a fixed amount of fencing, the width of your rectangular garden determines its area. If the width is very short, the garden won't have much area. As the width increases, the area also increases. The area increases more slowly until it reaches a maximum. As the width continues to increase, the area becomes smaller more quickly until it is zero.

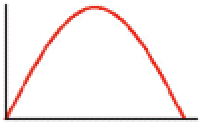
**Situation D** Your cup of tea is very hot. The difference between the tea temperature and the room temperature decreases quickly at first as the tea starts to cool to room temperature. But when the two temperatures are close together, the cooling rate slows down. It actually takes a long time for the tea to finally reach room temperature.

Step 3 In Situation A decide which quantities are varying. Also decide which variable is independent and which is dependent.

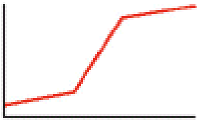
Step 4 Match and describe the graph that best fits the situation. Write a description of the function and its graph using words such as *linear, nonlinear, increasing, decreasing, rate of change, maximum* or *greatest value,* and *minimum* or *least value.* Tell why you think the graph and your description match the situation.

Step 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for the other three situations.

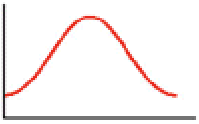
Graph 1



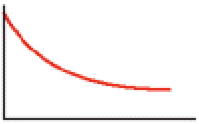
Graph 2



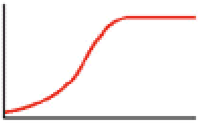
Graph 3



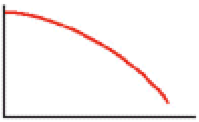
Graph 4

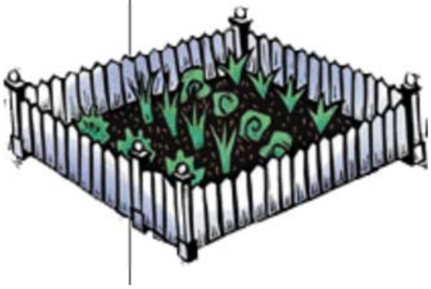


Graph 5



Graph 6



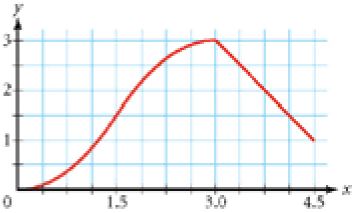


In the investigation you learned how to describe real-world situations with graphs and some function vocabulary. A function is **increasing** when the variables change in the same way—that is, the $y$-values *grow* when reading the graph from left to right. A function is **decreasing** when the variables change in different directions—that is, the $y$-values *drop* when reading the graph from left to right.

Sometimes it is useful to name a part of the domain for which a function has a certain characteristic.

### EXAMPLE B

Describe this graph, telling how the quantities in the graph relate to each other.



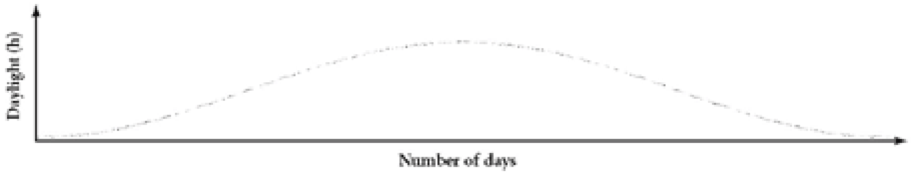
### Solution

Use the intervals marked on the $x$-axis to help you discuss where the function is increasing or decreasing and where it is linear or nonlinear.

On the interval $0 \leq x < 3.0$, the function is nonlinear and increasing. As $x$ increases steadily, $y$ changes at a varying rate, so the graph is nonlinear. When read from left to right, the graph rises. So the $y$-values grow and the function is increasing.

On the interval $3.0 \leq x \leq 4.5$, the function appears linear and is decreasing. Because $y$ appears to change at a constant rate on the graph, the function is linear. When read from left to right, the graph falls. So the $y$-values drop and the function is decreasing.

Situations C and D in the investigation are represented by **continuous** functions because there are no breaks in the domain or range. Many functions that are not continuous involve quantities that are counted or measured in whole numbers—for instance, people, cars, or stories of a building. In the investigation you have already seen two functions like this—the number of deer in Situation A and the number of days in Situation B. These are called **discrete** functions. When graphing the amount of daylight for every day of the year, the graph should really be a set of 365 points, as in the graph below. There is no value for day 47.35. Likewise, there may not be a day with exactly 11 hours 1 minute of daylight. But it's easier to draw this relationship as a smooth curve than to plot 365 points.

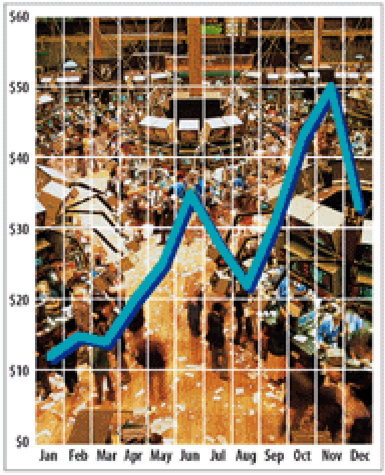


# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

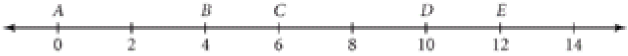
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. Sketch a reasonable graph and label the axes for each situation described. Write a few sentences explaining each graph.
   - **a.** The more students who help to decorate for the homecoming dance, the less time it will take to decorate. @
   - **b.** The more you charge for T-shirts, the fewer T-shirts you will sell.
   - **c.** The more you spend on advertising, the more product you will sell.
2. Sketch a graph of a continuous function to fit each description.
   - **a.** always increasing with a faster and faster rate of change
   - **b.** decreasing with a slower and slower rate of change, then increasing with a faster and faster rate of change @
   - **c.** linear and decreasing
   - **d.** decreasing with a faster and faster rate of change @



Traders on the floor of the New York Stock Exchange use graphs to show stock prices.

3. Use the number line to write an inequality for each interval in 3a–e. Include the least point in each interval and exclude the greatest point in each interval.



**a.** $A$ to $B$ @ **b.** $B$ to $C$ **c.** $B$ to $D$ **d.** $C$ to $E$ **e.** $A$ to $E$

4. Sketch a discrete function graph to fit each description.
   - **a.** always increasing with a slower and slower rate of change @
   - **b.** linear with a constant rate of change equal to zero
   - **c.** linear and decreasing
   - **d.** decreasing with a faster and faster rate of change
5. For each relationship, identify the independent variable and the dependent variable.
   - **a.** the weight of your dog and the reading on the scale
   - **b.** the amount of time you spend in an airplane and the distance between your departure and your destination
   - **c.** the number of times you dip a wick into hot wax and the diameter of a handmade candle

## Reason and Apply

**6.** The graph describes another student’s distance from you.

**a.** Is the relationship a function? Explain your reasoning.

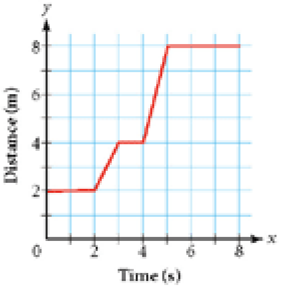
**b.** What is the domain?

**c.** What is the range?

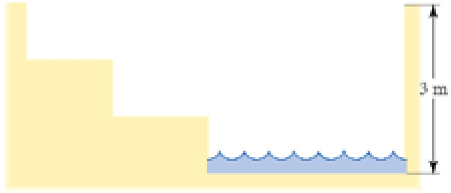
**d.** Explain what (0, 2) means in this situation.

**e.** Find the missing coordinate in each ordered pair.

(3.5, *y*)   (5, *y*)   (*x*, 3)



**7.** **APPLICATION** The diagram below shows a side view of a swimming pool that is being filled. The water enters the pool at a constant rate. Sketch a graph of your interpretation of the relationship between depth and time as the pool is being filled. Explain your graph. ⓗ

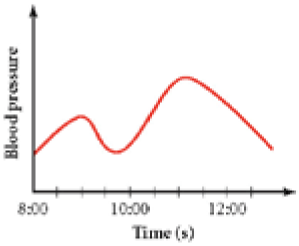


**8.** **APPLICATION** This graph shows Anne’s blood pressure level during a morning at school. Give the points or intervals when her blood pressure

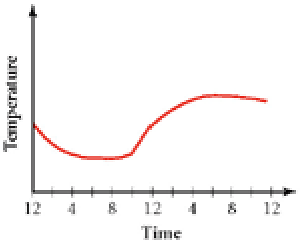
**a.** Reached its highest level.

**b.** Was rising the fastest.

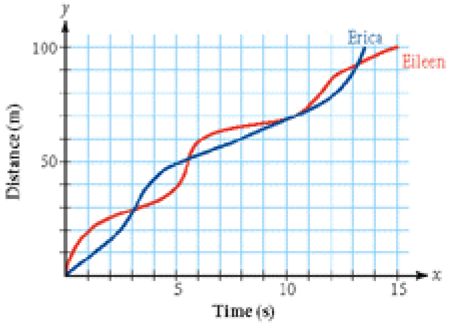
**c.** Was decreasing.



**9.** This graph shows the air temperature in a 24-hour period from midnight to midnight. Write a description of this graph, giving the intervals over which the graph changed in different ways.



**10.** The graph pictures the performance of Erica and Eileen in a 100-meter dash.



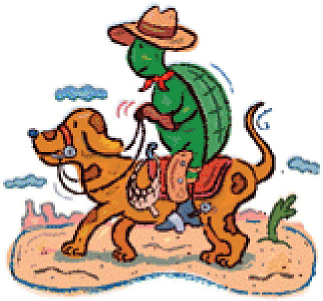
**a.** Who won the race and in how many seconds? Explain. @

**b.** Who was ahead at the 60-meter mark? @

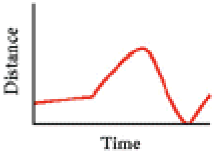
**c.** At what approximate times were the runners tied? @

**d.** When was Eileen in the lead? @

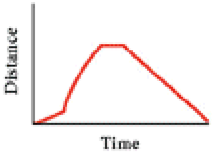
**11.** A turtle crawls steadily from its pond across the lawn. Then a small dog picks up the turtle and runs with it across the lawn. The dog slows down and finally drops the turtle. The turtle rests for a few minutes after this excitement. Then a young boy comes along, picks up the turtle, and slowly carries it back to the pond. Which of the graphs describes the turtle's distance from the pond?



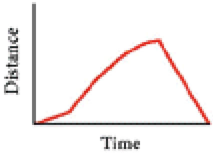
**Graph A**



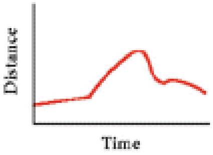
**Graph B**



**Graph C**



**Graph D**



**12.** Sketch a graph and describe a reasonable scenario for each statement.

**a.** a domain for the independent variable, *time*, of 0 to 8 seconds and a range for the dependent variable, *velocity*, of {0, 2, –2} meters per second @

**b.** your speed while you are riding or driving in a car following a school bus

**c.** the height of a basketball during a free throw shot

**d.** the height of the grass in a yard over the summer

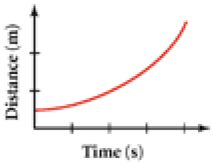
**e.** the number of buses needed to take different numbers of students on a field trip

**13.** Each graph shows the distance of a person from a fixed point for a 4-second interval. Answer both questions for each graph.

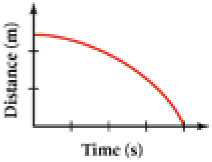
**i.** Is the person moving toward or away from the point?

**ii.** Is the person speeding up, slowing down, or moving at a constant speed?

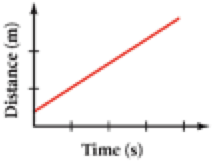
**a.**



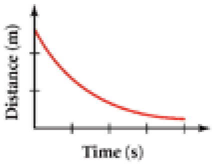
**b.**



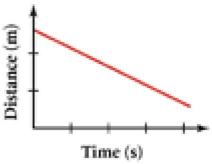
**c.**



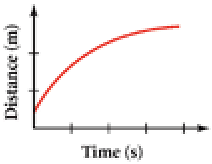
**d.**



**e.**



**f.**



## Review

**14.** It is possible for two different functions to have coordinates in common.

**a.** Write the equation of a line through the points (0, 8) and (1, 10).

**b.** Write an exponential equation of a function whose graph goes through the points (0, 8) and (1, 10).

**15.** Solve each equation for $x$ using any method. Use another method to check your answer.

**a.** $\frac{2x-4}{3}+7=4$

**b.** $\frac{5(3-x)}{-2}=-17.5$

**c.** $\frac{2}{x-1}=3$

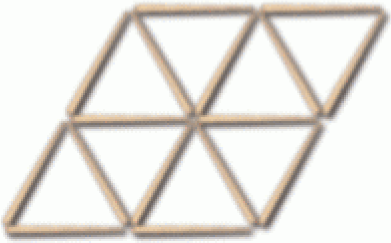
**16.** Consider the equation $y = -12.4 - 2.5(x + 5.4)$.

**a.** Write the equation in intercept form.

**b.** Name the slope and $y$-intercept of the equation in 16a.

## IMPROVING YOUR GEOMETRY SKILLS

Use 16 toothpicks to make this pattern. Then remove 4 toothpicks so that you have 4 congruent triangles.



LESSON

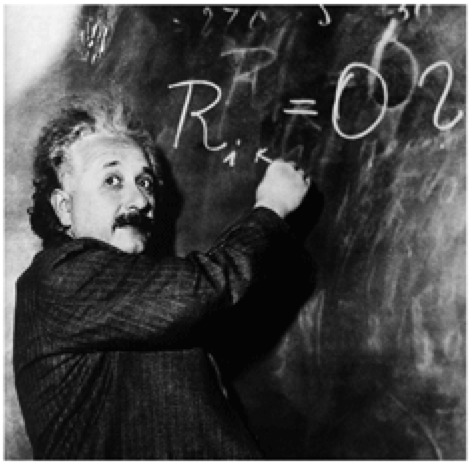
7.4

# Function Notation

*The theory that has had the greatest development in recent times is without any doubt the theory of functions.*

VITO VOLTERRA

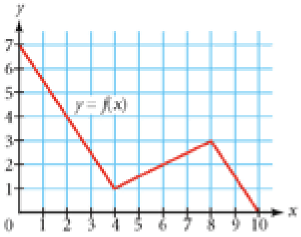
Every function defines a relationship between an input (independent) variable and an output (dependent) variable. **Function notation** uses parentheses to name the input, or independent, variable for the function. For instance, $y = f(x)$, which you read as "$y$ equals $f$ of $x$," says "$y$ is a function of $x$" or "$y$ depends on $x$." (In function notation, the parentheses do *not* mean multiplication.)



Albert Einstein writes mathematical notation in a lecture to scientists in 1931.

You can show some functions with an equation. For example, the equation $y = 2x + 4$ represents a function, so you can write it as $f(x) = 2x + 4$. The notation $f(3)$ tells you to substitute 3 for $x$ in the equation $y = 2x + 4$. So, $f(3) = 2(3) + 4$. The value of $f(x)$ when $x = 3$ is 10. By itself, $f$ is the name of the function. In this case, its rule is $2x + 4$.

Not all functions are expressed as equations. The graph below shows a new function, $f(x)$. No rule or equation is given, but you can still use function notation to find output values. For example, on the graph below, the point at $x = 4$ has the coordinates $(4, f(4))$ or $(4, 1)$. The value of $y$ when $x$ is 4 is $f(4)$. So, $f(4) = 1$. Check that $f(2)$ is 4. What is the value of $f(6)$? Can you find two $x$-values for which $f(x) = 1$?



In the next investigation you will learn more about using function notation with graphs.

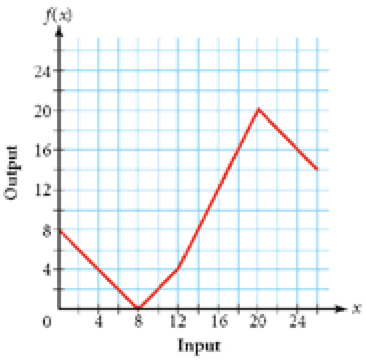
## Investigation

# A Graphic Message

**You will need**

- the worksheet A Graphic Message

In this investigation you will apply function notation to learn the identity of the mathematician who introduced functions.



**Step 1** Describe the domain and range of the function *f* in the graph.

keymath.com/DA

**Step 2** Use the graph to find each function value in the table. Then do the indicated operations.

| Notation | Value |
|---|---|
| $f(3)$ | |
| $f(18) + f(3)$ | |
| $f(5) \cdot f(4)$ | |
| $f(15) / f(6)$ | |
| $f(20) - f(10)$ | |

**Step 3** Use the rules for the order of operations to evaluate these expressions that involve function values. Do any operations inside parentheses first. Then use the graph to find the function values before doing the remaining operations. Write your answers in a table.

| Notation | Value |
|---|---|
| $f(0) + f(1) - 3$ | |
| $5 \cdot f(9)$ | |
| $x$ when $f(x) = 10$ | |
| $f(9 + 8)$ | |
| $x$ when $f(x) = 0$ | |
| $f(8 \cdot 3) - 5 \cdot f(11)$ | |
| $f(4 \cdot 5 - 1)$ | |
| $f(12)$ | |

**Step 4** Think of the numbers 1 through 26 as the letters A through Z. Find the letters that match your answers to Step 2 to learn the mathematician's last name. Find the letters that match your answers to Step 3 to discover the first name.

The mathematician whose name you decoded was the inventor of much of the mathematical notation in use today. To learn more about this mathematician, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA. In the example that follows, you will practice function notation with an equation.

**EXAMPLE** You can use the function $f(x) = \frac{9}{5}x + 32$ to find the temperature $f(x)$ in degrees Fahrenheit for any given temperature $x$ in degrees Celsius. Find the specified value.

**a.** $f(15)$

**b.** $f(-10)$

**c.** $x$ when $f(x) = 41$

**d.** $x$ when $f(x) = -4$

### ▸ Solution

In a and b, substitute the value in parentheses for $x$ in the function. In c and d, substitute the given value for $f(x)$.

**a.**
$$\begin{aligned} f(15) &= \tfrac{9}{5}(15) + 32 \\ f(15) &= 27 + 32 \\ f(15) &= 59 \end{aligned}$$

**b.**
$$\begin{aligned} f(-10) &= \tfrac{9}{5}(-10) + 32 \\ f(-10) &= -18 + 32 \\ f(-10) &= 14 \end{aligned}$$

**c.**
$$\begin{aligned} 41 &= \tfrac{9}{5}x + 32 \\ 9 &= \tfrac{9}{5}x \\ 5 &= x \end{aligned}$$

**d.**
$$\begin{aligned} -4 &= \tfrac{9}{5}x + 32 \\ -36 &= \tfrac{9}{5}x \\ -20 &= x \end{aligned}$$

[▸ See **Calculator Note 7A** to learn how to evaluate functions on your calculator. ◂]

Note that you don't have to always call a function $f$, and the input doesn't have to be $x$. You can call a function $g(x)$, $h(t)$, or any letters you prefer. Sometimes you'll choose letters that represent the variables, such as $t$ for time and $h$ for height. But when you use your calculator, you'll usually need to translate into $x$ and $y$. Most calculators use the notation $Y_1(x)$.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 2, 8,** and **11.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

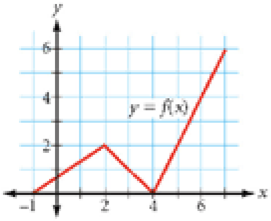
**1.** Find each value for $f(x) = 3x + 2$ and $g(x) = x^2 - 1$ without using your calculator. Then enter the equations for $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ into $Y_1$ and $Y_2$. Use function notation on your calculator to check your answers. [▸ See Calculator Note 7A. ◂]

**a.** $f(3)$ **b.** $x$ when $f(x) = 2$ @ **c.** $g(5)$ **d.** $g(-3)$

**2.** Find the $y$-coordinate corresponding to each $x$-coordinate if the functions are $f(x) = -2x - 5$ and $g(x) = 3.75(2.5)^x$. Check your answers with your calculator.

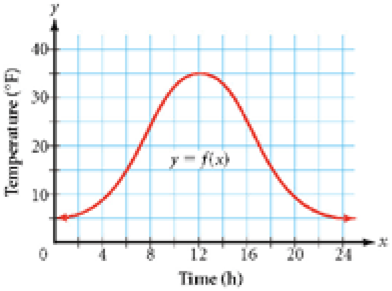
**a.** $f(6)$ @ **b.** $f(0)$ **c.** $g(2)$ **d.** $g(-2)$

**3.** Use the graph of $y = f(x)$ at right to answer each question.



**a.** What is the value of $f(4)$? @
**b.** What is the value of $f(6)$?
**c.** For what value or values of $x$ does $f(x)$ equal 2? @
**d.** For what value or values of $x$ does $f(x)$ equal 1?
**e.** How many $x$-values make the statement $f(x) = 0.5$ true? @
**f.** For what $x$-values is $f(x)$ greater than 2?
**g.** What are the domain and range shown on the graph?

**4.** **APPLICATION** The graph of the function $y = f(x)$ below shows the temperature $y$ outside at different times $x$ over a 24-hour period.



**a.** What are the dependent and independent variables? @

**b.** What are the domain and range shown on the graph? @

**c.** Use function notation to represent the temperature at 10 h. @

**d.** Use function notation to represent the time at which the temperature is 10°F. @

**5.** Use function notation to write the equation of a line through each pair of points.

**a.** (0, 5) and (1, 12) @

**b.** (1, 5) and (2, 12)

## Reason and Apply

**6.** The function $f(x)$ gives the lake level over the past year, with $x$ measured in days and $y$, that is, the $f(x)$-values, measured in inches above last year's mean height. h

**a.** What is the real-world meaning of $f(60)$?

**b.** What is the real-world meaning of $f(x) = -3$?

**c.** What is an interpretation of $f(x) = f(150)$?

**7.** The graph shows part of the function $f(x) = 500(0.80)^x$.

**a.** What is the dependent variable and what are its units? @

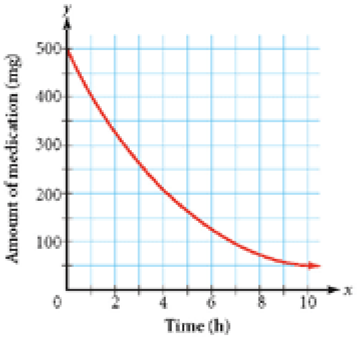
**b.** What is the independent variable and what are its units? @

**c.** What part of the domain is pictured? What is the domain of the function? @

**d.** What part of the range is pictured? What is the range of the function? @

**e.** What is $f(0)$ for this graph? @

**f.** Find the value of $x$ when $f(x) = 200$. @



**8.** **APPLICATION** A bacteria population decreases at the rate of 8.5% per hour. There are 650 bacteria present at the start.

**a.** Write an equation that describes this population decay. What domain and range values make sense for this situation?

**b.** On your calculator, graph the function you wrote in 8a.

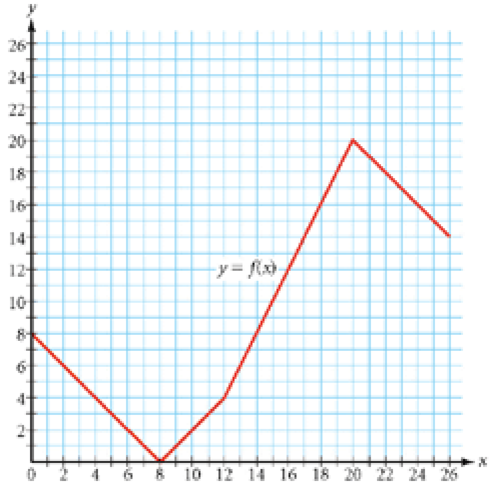
**c.** The time it takes for the population to decrease to half its original size is called its half-life. Graph the horizontal line that represents half the starting amount of bacteria. Find the point of intersection of this line with the population decay function.

**d.** What is the real-world meaning of your answer in 8b?

**9.** Use the function $f(x) = \frac{5}{9}(x - 32)$ to convert temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit ($x$-values) to temperatures in degrees Celsius ($f(x)$-values), and vice versa.

**a.** 72°F @ **b.** –10°F **c.** 20°C @ **d.** –5°C

**10.** Use the graph of $f(x)$ at right to evaluate each expression. Write your answers as a number sequence. Then think of the numbers 1 through 26 as the letters A through $Z$ to decode a message.



**a.** $f(8) + 6$ @

**b.** $f(20) + 1$

**c.** the sum of two $x$-values that give $f(x) = 8$ @

**d.** $f(0) - 4$

**e.** $f(7)$

**f.** $x$ when $x$ is an integer and $f(x) = 15$

**g.** $f(18) + f(5)$

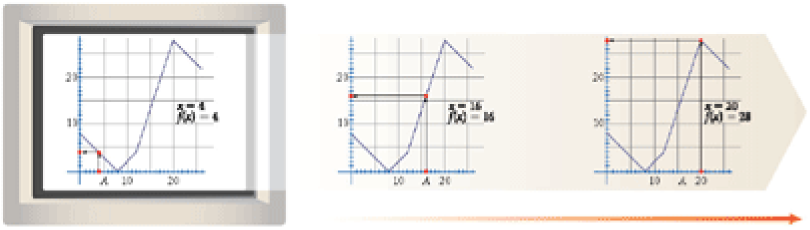
**h.** (the sum of two $x$-values that give $f(x) = 16) \div 42$

**i.** ($x$ when $f(x) = 12) - 8$

**j.** $\frac{f(25)}{3}$

**k.** $f(7) + f(8)$

**l.** the largest domain value – the largest range value – 2



[ You can use the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA to explore input and output values of the function in Exercise 10. ]

keymath.com/DA

**11.** Many of the commands in your calculator are programmed as functions. Try each command several times with a variety of inputs. Describe the allowable input and corresponding output of each command. If you think the command is a function, describe its domain and range. [▶ See Calculator Note 7B to access and use these commands. ◀]

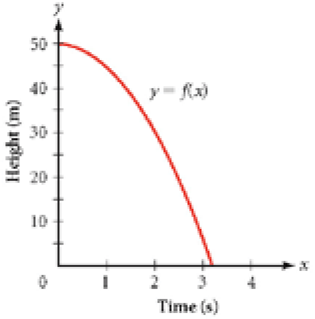
**a.** the square ($x^2$) command

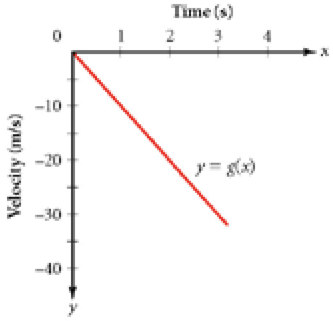
**b.** the square root ($\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$) command

**c.** the sum of a list command

**d.** the random command

**12.** The graphs of $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ below show two different aspects of an object dropped straight down from the Tower of Pisa.





Answer these questions for the graph of each function.

**a.** What are the dependent and independent variables? @

**b.** What are the domain and range? @

**c.** Describe a real-world sequence of events for each graph. @

**d.** About how far does the ball drop in the 1st second (from $x = 0$ to $x = 1$)? @

**e.** About how far does the ball drop in the 2nd second (from $x = 1$ to $x = 2$)?

**f.** At what speed does the object hit the ground? @

## Review

**13.** Write each expression in exponential form without using negative exponents.

**a.** $(a^3)^{-3}$ **b.** $(b^2)^5$ **c.** $(a^4b^2)^3$ **d.** $(c^2d^3)^{-4}$

**14.** Find the slope of the line through each pair of points.

**a.** (1, 3) and (–2, 6) @ **b.** (–4, –5) and (7, 0) **c.** (–3, 6) and (9, 6)

**15.** Solve each equation.

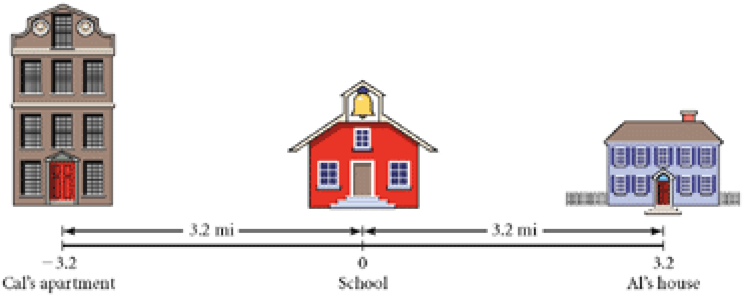
**a.** $2x - 5 = 7x + 15$ **b.** $3(x + 6) = 12 - 5x$ **c.** $\frac{7(8 - x)}{4} = x + 3$

LESSON

7.5

# Defining the Absolute-Value Function

Cal and Al both live 3.2 miles from school, but in opposite directions. If you assign the number 0 to the school, you can show that Cal and Al live in opposite directions from it by assigning + 3.2 to Al's house and –3.2 to Cal's apartment. For both Cal and Al, the distance from school is 3.2 miles.



Distance is never negative, but distance is often found by subtracting, which sometimes gives a negative result. For this reason, it is useful to have a function that turns opposite numbers into the same positive number. The **absolute value** of a number is its size, or magnitude, regardless of whether the number is positive or negative.

A way to visualize the absolute value of a number is to picture its distance from zero on a number line. A number and its opposite have the same magnitude, or absolute value, because they're the same distance from zero. For example, 3.2 and –3.2 are both 3.2 units from zero, so they both have an absolute value of 3.2.

The notation $|x|$ is used to write absolute-value expressions. So you would write $|3.2| = 3.2$ and $|-3.2| = 3.2$.

## EXAMPLE A

Evaluate each expression.

**a.** $|5| + |-5|$

**b.** $2|-17| + 3$

**c.** $\dfrac{|-4|}{|4|}$

**d.** $|-6| - |-6|$

**e.** $-|8|$

**f.** $|0|$

## Solution

Substitute the magnitude of the number for each absolute value.

**a.** $|5| + |-5| = 5 + 5 = 10$

**b.** $2|-17| + 3 = 2(17) + 3 = 37$

**c.** $\dfrac{|-4|}{|4|} = \dfrac{4}{4} = 1$

**d.** $|-6| - |-6| = 6 - 6 = 0$

**e.** $-|8| = -8$

**f.** $|0| = 0$

Absolute value is useful for answering questions about distance, pulse rates, test scores, and other data values that lie on opposite sides of a central point such as a mean. The difference of a data point from the mean of its data set is called its *deviation from the mean.*

## Investigation

# Deviations from the Mean

In this investigation you will learn how the absolute-value function tells how much an item of data or a whole set of data deviates from the mean.

**Step 1** Collect at least 10 pulse rates from your class. Record the data in a table and enter the numbers into list $L_1$ on your calculator.

**Step 2** Find the difference between each data point and the mean of the data in list $L_1$. [▶ See Calculator Note 1C to review finding the mean of a list. ◀] Record these numbers in a second column of your table and enter them into list $L_2$. What do these numbers represent?

**Step 3** Make a dot plot of the list $L_1$ data and note the distance from each data point to the mean. Record your results in a third column and enter them into list $L_3$. How are these entries different from those in list $L_2$? How are they alike?

**Step 4** Next, plot points in the form ($L_2$, $L_3$). [▶ See Calculator Note 1F to review scatter plots. ◀] What numbers are in the domain and range of the graph?

**Step 5** Use the trace function on your calculator and use the arrow keys to step through the data points. Which input numbers are unchanged as output numbers?

**Step 6** Which input numbers are changed, and how?

**Step 7** Does it make sense to connect these points with a continuous graph? Why or why not?

**Step 8** How does this graph compare to the graph of $Y_1 = \text{abs}(x)$ on your calculator? [▶ See Calculator Note 7C to access the abs command. ◀]

**Step 9** Find the mean of the deviations stored in list $L_2$. Compare it to the mean of the distances stored in list $L_3$. Which do you think is a better measure of the spread of the data?

**Step 10** In your own words, write the rule for the function you graphed in Step 8. What number is output as $y$ when the input, $x$, is positive or equal to zero? What number is output when $x$ is negative? How can you use operations to change these numbers?

Despite deviations from each other in appearance, each impersonator clearly portrays Elvis Presley. This photo was taken at Graceland, the late singer's home in Memphis, Tennessee.

The **absolute-value function** is defined by two rules. The first rule says to output the same number when the input value is positive or zero. The second rule says to output the opposite number when the input value is negative. You express these rules like this:

$$|x| = \begin{cases} x & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ -x & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

For instance, if $x$ is 3, then $|x|$ is also 3. On the other hand, if $x$ is –3, then multiply by –1 to get 3 again. So there are two solutions to the equation $|x| = 3$.

## EXAMPLE B

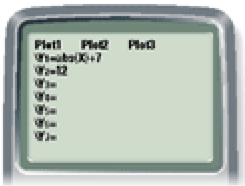
Solve each equation or inequality symbolically.

**a.** $|x| + 7 = 12$  **b.** $|x - 2| + 7 = 12$  **c.** $|x - 2| + 7 \geq 12$

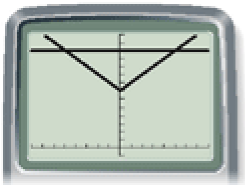
## Solution

The process for symbolically solving equations and inequalities that involve absolute value is a bit different because there is no function for "undoing" the absolute value—and there is often more than one solution.

**a.** You might use a graph to estimate your solutions.



```
Plot1  Plot2  Plot3
Y1=abs(X)+7
Y2=12
Y3=
Y4=
Y5=
Y6=
Y7=
```



[−8, 8, 1, −1, 14, 1]

The graphs appear to intersect when $x = 5$ and $x = -5$.

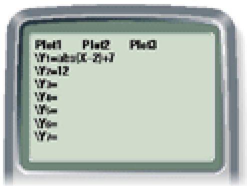
Here's how to solve the equation symbolically:

| | |
|---|---|
| $\lvert x \rvert + 7 = 12$ | Original equation. |
| $\lvert x \rvert = 5$ | Subtract 7 from both sides of the equation. |
| $x = 5$ or $x = -5$ | The two numbers whose absolute value is 5. |

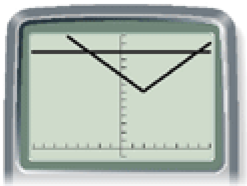
**b.**

| | |
|---|---|
| $\lvert x - 2 \rvert + 7 = 12$ | Original equation. |
| $\lvert x - 2 \rvert = 5$ | Subtract 7 from both sides of the equation. |
| $x - 2 = 5$ or $x - 2 = -5$ | $x - 2$ is equal to either 5 or –5. |
| $x = 7$ or $x = -3$ | Add 2 to both sides of each equation. |

**c.** Again, you might use a graph to help with your solution.



```
Plot1  Plot2  Plot3
Y1=abs(X-2)+7
Y2=12
Y3=
Y4=
Y5=
Y6=
Y7=
```



[−8, 8, 1, −1, 14, 1]

From part b, you know that $|x - 2| + 7 = 12$ when $x = 7$ or $-3$. The graph of $y = |x - 2| + 7$ is at or above the graph of $y = 12$ when $x \geq 7$ or $x \leq -3$. So the solution is $x \geq 7$ or $x \leq -3$.

Whatever method you use to solve an absolute-value equation, you always have to be sure that you are finding all possible solutions. In general, an absolute-value equation has two solutions, one solution, or no solution.

If you're not sure how many solutions an equation should have, look at the graph of the situation first and then decide which method you want to use to solve the equation.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 3,** and **5.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Find the value of each expression without using a calculator. Check your results with your calculator. [ See Calculator Note 7C. ]

**a.** $|-7|$ **b.** $|0.5|$ **c.** $|-7 + 2|$ **d.** $|-7| + |2|$

**e.** $-|5|$ **f.** $-|-5|$ @ **g.** $|-4| \cdot |3|$ **h.** $\dfrac{|-6|}{|2|}$

**2.** Find the $x$-values that satisfy each statement.

**a.** $|x| = 10$ **b.** $|x| > 4$

**3.** Evaluate both sides of each statement to determine whether to replace the box with =, <, or >. Use your calculator to check your answers.

**a.** $|5| + |7| \;\square\; |5 + 7|$ **b.** $|-5| \cdot |8| \;\square\; |-40|$

**c.** $|-12 - 3| \;\square\; |-12| - |3|$ @ **d.** $|-2 + 11| \;\square\; |-2| + |11|$

**e.** $\dfrac{|36|}{|-9|} \;\square\; \left|\dfrac{36}{-9}\right|$ **f.** $|4|^{|-2|} \;\square\; |4|^{|-2|}$

**4.** Consider the functions $f(x) = 3x - 5$ and $g(x) = |x - 3|$. Find each value.

**a.** $f(5)$ @ **b.** $f(-2.5)$ **c.** $g(-5)$ @ **d.** $g(1)$

**5.** Plot the function $y = |x|$ (or $Y_1 = \text{abs}(x)$). Use a friendly window. [ See Calculator Note 7D to learn about friendly windows. ] Use the trace feature to evaluate $|2.8|$ and $|-1.5|$.

### Reason and Apply

**6.** Create this graph on graph paper: When $x \geq 0$, graph the line $y = x$. When $x < 0$, graph the line $y = -x$. What single function has this same graph?

**7.** Solve this system of equations:

$$\begin{cases} y = |x| \\ y = 2.85 \end{cases}$$ @

**8.** Solve each equation for $x$.

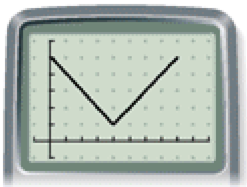
**a.** $|x| = 12$

**b.** $10 = |x| + 4$

**c.** $10 = 2|x| + 6$ @

**d.** $4 = 2(|x| + 2)$

**9.** Write specific directions for the walk represented by this calculator graph. Include time, speed, position, and direction. Each mark on the $x$-axis represents 1 second, and each mark on the $y$-axis represents 1 meter.



**10.** The graph in Example B, part a, shows two solutions for $x$.

**a.** Replace $Y_2 = 12$ with a horizontal line that gives exactly one solution for $x$. ⓗ

**b.** Replace $Y_2 = 12$ with a horizontal line that gives no solution for $x$.

**11.** In 11a–d, identify which function, $f(x)$, $g(x)$, or $h(x)$, is used in each (*input*, *output*) pair.

$f(x) = 7 + 4x$ $\quad g(x) = |x| + 6$ $\quad h(x) = 18(1 + 0.5)^x$

**a.** (5, 11) @

**b.** (1, 27)

**c.** (–2, 8)

**d.** (3, 19)

**12.** The solutions to the equation $|x - 4| + 3 = 17$ are –10 and 18.

**a.** Explain why the equation has two solutions.

**b.** What are the solutions to $|x - 4| + 3 \leq 17$? Explain. @

**c.** What are the solutions to $|x - 4| + 3 > 17$? Explain.

**13.** **APPLICATION** The table shows the weights of fish caught by wildlife biologists in Spider Lake and Doll Lake. In which lake did the fish weights vary more from the mean? Explain how you arrived at your answer. ⓗ

Weights of Fish

| Spider Lake (lb) | Doll Lake (lb) |
|---|---|
| 1.2 | 0.9 |
| 2.1 | 1.1 |
| 0.8 | 1.6 |
| 1.4 | 1.9 |
| 2.7 | 2.1 |
| 1.0 | 1.4 |
| 0.4 | 1.4 |
| 2.4 | 2.2 |

[Data sets: **FSHSL, FSHDL**]

**14.** Solve each system of equations using the method of your choice. For each, tell which method you chose and why.

**a.** $|x + 1| = 7$ @

**b.** $2|3x - 1| = 4$

**c.** $|2x - 4.2| - 3 = -3$

**d.** $3|x + 2| = -6$ ⓗ

## Review

**15.** Solve each system of equations using the method of your choice. For each, tell which method you chose and why.

**a.** $\begin{cases} -2x + 3y = 12 \\ 4x - 3y = -21 \end{cases}$

**b.** $\begin{cases} 5x + y = 12 \\ 2x - 3y = 15 \end{cases}$

**16.** Solve each inequality and graph the solution on a number line.

**a.** $-2 < 6x + 8$ @

**b.** $3(2 - x) + 4 \geq 13$ @

**c.** $-0.5 \geq -1.5x + 2(x - 4)$

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

Consider the table of the squares of numbers between 0 and 50 that end in 5.

| **Number** | 5 | 15 | 25 | 35 | 45 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Square** | 25 | 225 | 625 | 1225 | 2025 |

Do you notice a pattern that helps you mentally calculate these kinds of square numbers quickly? Can you square 65 in your head? When you think you have discovered the pattern, check your results with a calculator. Then try reversing the process to find the square root of 7225.

Practice this pattern and then race someone using a calculator to see who is quicker at computing a square number ending in 5. Will this pattern work for all numbers ending in 5? Why or why not? Are there numbers that make this pattern too difficult to use?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

7.6

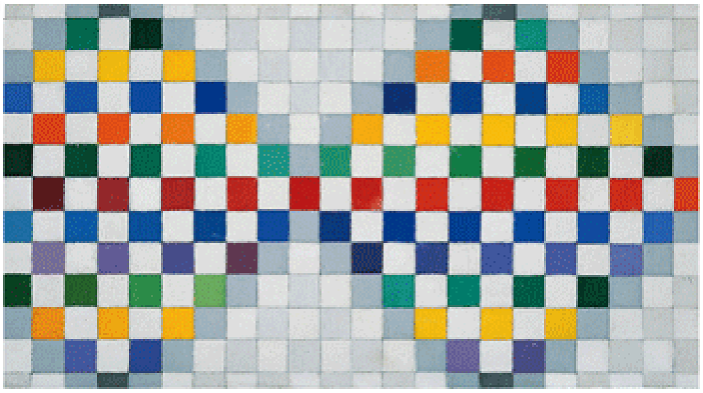
# Squares, Squaring, and Parabolas

Think of a number between 1 and 10. Multiply it by itself. What number did you get? Try it again with the opposite of your number. Did you get the same result? This result is called the **square** of a number. The process of multiplying a number by itself is called **squaring.** The square of a number *x* is "*x* squared," and you write it as *x* to the power of 2, or $x^2$. When squaring numbers on your calculator, remember the order of operations. Try entering $-3^2$ and $(-3)^2$ on your calculator. Which result is the square of –3?

Many real-world situations, such as calculating area of squares and circles, involve squaring. Do you think that the rule for squaring is a function? In order to answer this question, you will graph the relationship between numbers and their squares.

**History CONNECTION**

The mathematical process of squaring takes its name from the application of finding a square's area. From the Latin *quadrare,* which means to make square, we also have the word "quadratic" to describe $x^2$.



Charmion Von Wiegand, *Advancing Magic Squares*, ca. 1958.
The National Museum of Women in the Arts,Washington, D.C.

## Investigation

### Graphing a Parabola

In this investigation you will explore connections between any number *x* and its square by graphing the coordinate pairs $(x, x^2)$.

Step 1 Make a table with column headings like the ones shown. Put the numbers –10 through 10 in the first column, and then enter these numbers into list L1 on your calculator.

| Number $(x)$ | Square $(x^2)$ |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |

Step 2 Without a calculator, find the square of each number and place it in the second column. Check your results by squaring list L1 with the $x^2$ key. [▶ See Calculator Note 7B. ◀] Store these numbers in list L2.

© 2007 Key C

Step 3 How do the squares of numbers and their opposites compare? What is the relationship between the positive numbers and their squares? Between the negative numbers and their squares?

Step 4 Choose an appropriate window and plot points in the form ($L_1$, $L_2$). [ See Calculator Note 1F to review scatter plots. ] Graph $Y_1 = x^2$ on the same set of axes. What relationship does this graph show?

Step 5 Is the graph of $y = x^2$ the graph of a function? If so, describe the domain and range. If not, explain why not.

The parabolic shape of the SETI (Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence) radio telescope at Harvard University in Massachusetts collects radio signals from space. You can learn about the use of parabolas in the real world with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

The graph of $y = x^2$ is called a **parabola.** In later chapters you will learn how to create other parabolas based on variations of this basic equation.

keymath.com/DA

Step 6 The points of the parabola for $y = x^2$ are in what quadrants?

Step 7 What makes the point (0, 0) on your curve unique? Where is this point on the parabola?

Step 8 Draw a vertical line through the point (0, 0). How is this line like a mirror?

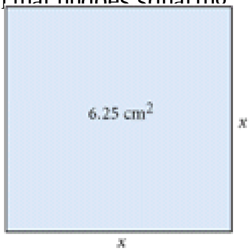
Step 9 Compare your parabola with the graph of the absolute value function, $y = |x|$. How are they alike and how are they different?

Step 10 Which $x$- and $y$-values in your parabola could represent side lengths and areas of squares?

In the investigation you learned that on the graph of $y = x^2$ two different input values can have the same output. For instance, the square of –3 and the square of 3 are both equal to 9. What happens when you try to "undo" the squaring? If you want to find a number whose square is 9, is 3 the answer? Or –3? Or are both the answer? In the example you will learn about a function that undoes squaring.

## EXAMPLE

Find the side of the square whose area is 6.25 square centimeters (cm$^2$). Use a graph to check your answer.

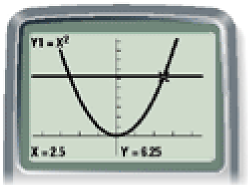


## ▸ Solution

Let $x$ represent the side of the square in centimeters. To find it, solve the equation $x^2 = 6.25$.

| | |
|---|---|
| $x^2 = 6.25$ | Original equation. |
| $\sqrt{x^2} = \sqrt{6.25}$ | To solve for $x$, take the **square root** of both sides. |
| $\lvert x \rvert = 2.5$ | See Exercise 7. |
| $x = 2.5$ or $x = -2.5$ | There are two solutions. |

The equation has two solutions, but because the side of a square must be positive, the only realistic solution is 2.5 cm.



Graph the line $y = 6.25$ and the parabola $y = x^2$. The graphs intersect at two points.

Your calculator will not give the negative solution when you press the square root key. The **square root function,** $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$, gives only the positive solution.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 5,** and **10.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. Complete the table by filling in the missing values for the side, perimeter, and area of each square.

| Side (cm) | Perimeter (cm) | Area ($\text{cm}^2$) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| | 12 | |
| | | 16 |
| 14 | | |
| | 60 | |
| | | 441 |
| | 100.8 | |
| | | 2209 |

2. Solve each equation for $x$.

   **a.** $\lvert x \rvert = 6$ @ **b.** $x^2 = 36$ @

   **c.** $\lvert x \rvert = 3.8$ **d.** $x^2 = 14.44$

3. Solve each equation, if possible.

   **a.** $4.7 = \lvert x \rvert - 2.8$

   **b.** $-41 = x^2 - 2.8$ @

   **c.** $11 = x^2 - 14$

4. Solve each equation for $x$. Use a calculator graph to check your answers.

   **a.** $\lvert x - 2 \rvert = 4$ @ **b.** $(x - 2)^2 = 16$ @

   **c.** $\lvert x + 3 \rvert = 7$ **d.** $(x + 3)^2 = 49$

### Reason and Apply

5. For what values of $x$ is $\lvert x \rvert \geq x^2$? To check your answer, graph $\text{Y}_1 = \lvert x \rvert$ and $\text{Y}_2 = x^2$ on the same set of axes.

6. For what values of $y$ does the equation $y = x^2$ have

   **a.** No real solutions? @ **b.** Only one solution? **c.** Two solutions?

**7.** Graph the function $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2}$. What other equation produces the same graph? @

**8.** Look at the table of squares in the Investigation Graphing a Parabola. Use values from this table to explain why $y = x^2$ is nonlinear.

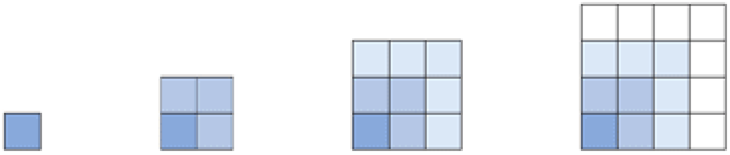
**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Find the sum of each set of numbers in 9a–c.

**a.** the first five odd positive integers

**b.** the first 15 odd positive integers

**c.** the first *n* odd positive integers @

**d.** Use the diagram to explain the connection among the sum of odd integers, square numbers, and these square figures.



**10.** Write an equation for the function represented in each table. Use your calculator to check your answers.

**a.**

| *x* | –3 | –1 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *y* | 14 | 10 | 8 | 6 | 0 | –4 |

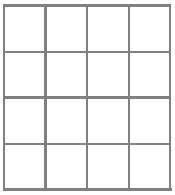
**b.**

| *x* | –3 | –1 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *y* | 9 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 16 | 36 |

**c.**

| *x* | –3 | –1 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *y* | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 6 |

**11.** This 4-by-4 grid contains squares of different sizes.



**a.** How many of each size square are there? Include overlapping squares. @

**b.** How many total squares would a 3-by-3 grid contain? A 2-by-2 grid? A 1-by-1 grid?

**c.** Find a pattern to determine how many squares an *n*-by-*n* grid contains. Use your pattern to predict the number of squares in a 5-by-5 grid.

**12.** Explain why the equation $x^2 = -4$ has no solutions. ⓗ

## Review

**13.** The table shows exponential data.

**a.** What equation in the form $y = ab^x$ can you use to model the data in the table? @

**b.** Use your equation to find the missing values.

| *x* | *y* |
|---|---|
| 0 | |
| 4 | 126.5625 |
| 3 | 168.75 |
| 1 | |
| | 1000 |

**14.** Use properties of exponents to find an equivalent expression in the form $ax^n$, if possible. Use positive exponents.

**a.** $24x^6 \cdot 2x^3$ @

**b.** $(-15x^4)(-2x^4)$

**c.** $\frac{72x^{11}}{3x^2}$

**d.** $4x^2(2.5x^4)^3$

**e.** $\frac{15x^5}{-6x^2}$

**f.** $(-3x^3)(4x^4)^2$

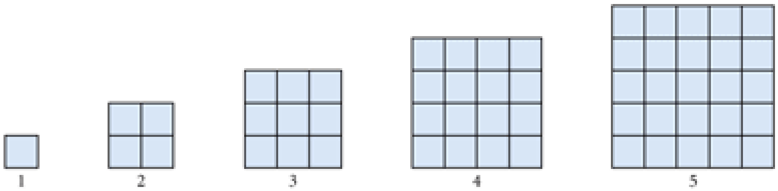
**g.** $\frac{42x^{-6}y^2}{7y^{-4}}$

**h.** $3(5xy^2)^3$

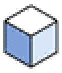
**15.** Graph the functions $f(x) = 3x - 5$ and $g(x) = |x - 3|$. What do the two graphs tell you about the equation $3x - 5 = |x - 3|$?

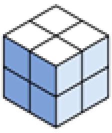
## IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

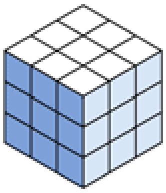
Square numbers are so named because they result from the geometric application of finding the area of a square. A square of side length 3 has an area equal to $3^2$, or 9. You can represent 9, and other *perfect square* numbers, with diagrams like this:



What numbers result when you represent them with cubes instead of squares? Use sugar cubes to make these shapes:







How many sugar cubes does it take to make each figure? What is the relationship between the side length (measured in sugar cubes) and the total number of cubes needed for each figure? If you double the side length of a cubic figure, how many times larger is its resulting volume? If you triple the side length?

# CHAPTER 7 REVIEW

In this chapter you used functions to describe real-world relationships. You began by designing and decoding secret messages. You discovered that the easiest way to code is to use a **function**—it codes each input into a single output.

You investigated functions represented by rules, equations, tables, and graphs. You learned to tell whether a relationship is a function by applying the **vertical line test.** On a graph, this means that no vertical line can intersect the graph of a function at more than one point.

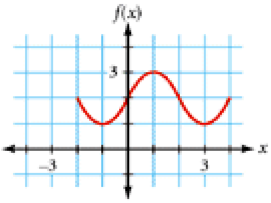
You learned how to use function notation $f(x)$ and some new vocabulary—**independent variable, dependent variable, domain,** and **range.** You learned when a function is **increasing** or **decreasing, linear** or **nonlinear,** and the difference between a **discrete** and **continuous** graph. You explored the **absolute-value function,** $f(x) = |x|$, and the **squaring function,** $f(x) = x^2$, and their graphs. You learned that these two functions can have zero, one, or two solutions. You learned how to graph a **parabola.** You also used the **square root function** to undo the squaring function and get only the positive square root.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **10, 13, 19,** and **20.**

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Answer each question for the graph of $f(x)$.



**a.** What is the domain of the function?

**b.** What is the range of the function?

**c.** What is $f(3)$?

**d.** For what values of $x$ does $f(x) = 1$?

**2.** Which of these tables of $x$- and $y$-values represent functions? Explain your answers.

**a.**

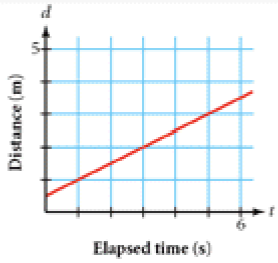
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 5 |
| 1 | 7 |
| 3 | 10 |
| 7 | 9 |
| 5 | 7 |
| 4 | 5 |
| 2 | 8 |

**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 3 | 7 |
| 4 | 9 |
| 8 | 4 |
| 3 | 5 |
| 9 | 3 |
| 11 | 9 |
| 7 | 6 |

**c.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 8 |
| 3 | 11 |
| 5 | 12 |
| 7 | 3 |
| 9 | 5 |
| 8 | 7 |
| 4 | 11 |



**3.** The graph at right shows the relationship between time in seconds and an object's distance from a motion sensor in meters. Sketch a graph to represent the velocity of this object, dependent on time *t*.

**4.** In a letter-shift code, ARCHIMEDES codes into ULWBCGYXYM. Use this information to determine the names of famous mathematicians in 4a–c.

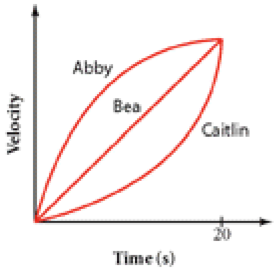
**a.** XYMWULNYM

**b.** BSJUNCU

**c.** YOWFCX

**d.** Create a grid and state a rule for this code.

**5.** The graph below shows the velocities of three girls inline skating over a given time interval. Assume that they start at the same place at the same time.



**a.** Create a story about these three girls that explains the graph.

**b.** Are Caitlin and Bea ever in front of Abby? Explain.

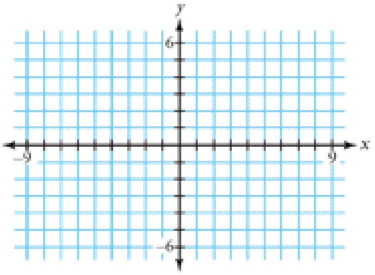
**6.** **APPLICATION** A recent catalog price for tennis balls was \$4.25 for a can with three balls. The shipping charge per order was \$1.00.

**a.** Write an equation that you can use to project the costs for ordering different numbers of cans.

**b.** Draw a graph showing this relationship.

**c.** How does raising the shipping charge by 50¢ affect the graph?

**d.** What equation models the cost situation in 6c?



**7.** Draw graphs that fit these descriptions:

**a.** a function that has a domain of $-5 \le x \le 1$, a range of $-4 \le y \le 4$, and $f(-2) = 1$

**b.** a relationship that is not a function and that has inputs on the interval $-6 \le x \le 4$ and outputs on the interval $0 \le y \le 5$

**8.** Cody's code multiplies each letter's position by 2. Complete a table like the one shown. If a number is greater than 26, subtract 26 from it so that it represents a letter of the alphabet. Is the code a function? Is the rule for decoding a function?

| A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 2 | 4 | 6 | | |

**9.** Consider the function $f(x) = |x|$.

**a.** What is $f(-3)$?

**b.** What is $f(2)$?

**c.** For what $x$-value(s) does $f(x) = 10$?

**10.** Use your calculator for 10a–c.

**a.** Graph the functions $y = \sqrt{x}$ and $y = x^2$ in a friendly window.

**b.** Compare the graphs. How are they similar? How are they different?

**c.** Explain why the graph of $y = \sqrt{x}$ has only one "branch."

**d.** Sketch the graph of $y^2 = x$. Is this the graph of a function? Explain why or why not.

## MIXED REVIEW

**11.** Three sisters went shopping for T-shirts and sweatshirts at an outlet store. They paid \$6 for each T-shirt and \$10 for each sweatshirt. They bought 12 shirts in all and the total cost was \$88.

**a.** Define variables and write a system of equations to represent this

**b.** Solve the system symbolically. How many shirts of each kind did the sisters buy?

Praying mantises use their front legs to capture other insects.

**12.** **APPLICATION** Mr. Lee's science class received a collection of praying mantises from a local entomologist. The students measured the mantises' lengths in centimeters.

**Praying Mantis Lengths (cm)**

5.6, 9.4, 1.7, 3.4, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2, 2.1, 5.3, 2.6, 5.6, 2.6, 5.4, 12.1, 5.3, 2.2, 4.8, 9.8

[Data set: PMLTH]

**a.** Organize the data in a stem plot.

**b.** What is the range of the data?

**c.** What are the measures of center? Which do you think best represents the data? Explain your thinking.

**13.** Write a recursive routine to generate each sequence. Then use your routine to find the 10th term of the sequence.

**a.** 21, 17, 13, 9, . . . **b.** –5, 15, –45, 135, . . . **c.** 2, 9, 16, 23, . . .

**14.** Solve each system of equations.

**a.** $\begin{cases} y = 6x - 3 \\ y = 1.2x + 6 \end{cases}$ **b.** $\begin{cases} 3x - 1.5y = -12.3 \\ 2x - y = -8.2 \end{cases}$

**15.** Angie has some guests visiting from Italy, and they are planning to drive from her house to Washington, D.C. Angie wants her friends to understand how far they will need to drive.

**a.** Write a direct variation equation to convert miles to kilometers (1 mi ≈ 1.6 km).

**b.** Angie's house is about 250 miles from Washington, D.C. How many kilometers will her friends have to drive?

**c.** The hotel her friends are staying at says it is 2 miles from the Washington Monument. How far is that in kilometers?

**d.** The Washington Monument is taller than 555 feet. How tall is this in meters (1 m ≈ 3.3 ft)?

The Washington Monument was built between 1848 and 1884. It was the tallest structure in the world until the Eiffel Tower was built in 1889.

**16.** Sketch a graph showing these three inequalities on the same coordinate axes. What shape do you get?

$$\begin{cases} x > -2 \\ y \geq x \\ y \leq 4 \end{cases}$$

**17.** Solve each equation using the method of your choice. Then use a different method to verify your answer.

**a.** $-2(4 - d) + 3 = -13$ **b.** $42 - 7(d - 8) = 7$

**c.** $0.5(d - 2) - 3 = -10$ **d.** $3d - 5 + d = 0.5d + 2$

**18.** Find the slope and $y$-intercept of the line through each pair of points.

**a.** (3, 2), (1, –3) **b.** (–1, 4), (–1, 8) **c.** (–11, 3), (–9, 2)

**19.** **APPLICATION** When Anton started his career as an assistant manager of a tutoring center, his salary was $18,500 per year. He was told that he would get a 2.25% raise every year. Anton has now been with the company for 3 years.

**a.** Find Anton's current salary in whole dollars.

**b.** What will Anton's salary be in another 5 years?

**c.** Anton's coworker Kobra has been with the company for 10 years. She can't remember her starting salary but knows that she got the same 2.25% raise for each of her first 8 years and then got a 3.5% raise during each of the last 2 years. She now makes $23,039. Write and solve an equation to find Kobra's starting salary.

**20.** Does someone use the same amount of soap each day when he or she showers? Rex Boggs of Glenmore State High School in Queensland, Australia, decided to find out. He collected data for three weeks.

**a.** Make a scatter plot and find a linear equation that fits the data. Use any method that you prefer.

**b.** Write your equation in intercept form.

**c.** Using your equation, after how many days would Rex's soap weigh 34 grams?

**d.** How would your equation in 19b change if Rex starts with a family-size soap bar that weighs 200 grams? Write an equation for a family-size soap bar. (Assume the soap is used at the same rate.)

**e.** If Rex starts with a family-size soap bar, how much will it weigh after 20 days have elapsed?

**Soap Usage**

| Number of days elapsed | Weight of bar of soap (grams) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 124 |
| 1 | 121 |
| 4 | 103 |
| 5 | 96 |
| 6 | 90 |
| 7 | 84 |
| 8 | 78 |
| 9 | 71 |
| 11 | 58 |
| 12 | 50 |
| 17 | 27 |
| 19 | 16 |
| 20 | 12 |
| 21 | 8 |
| 22 | 6 |

(Rex Boggs, *www.statsci.org/data/oz/soap*)
[Data set: SPDYS, SPWGT]

**21.** For each relationship, identify the independent and dependent variables. Then describe each relationship as *increasing* or *decreasing*, and *continuous* or *discrete*. Sketch a graph, with the independent variable on the horizontal axis and the dependent variable on the vertical axis.

**a.** the mass of a spherical lollipop and the number of times it has been licked

**b.** the number of scoops in an ice cream cone and the cost of the cone

**c.** the distance a rubber band will fly and the amount you stretch it before you release it

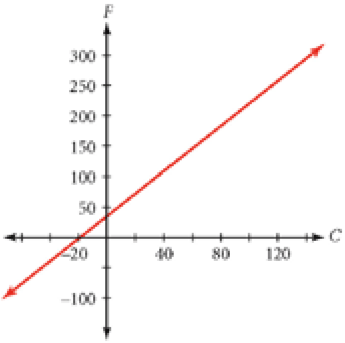
**d.** the number of coins you flip and the number of heads

# TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

**1.** You learned to solve linear equations by "undoing" the order of operations in them. You learned to code and decode secret messages. Both are examples of reversing the order of a process, or finding an **inverse.**

How do you find the inverse of a function? The equation $y = \frac{9}{5}x + 32$ converts temperatures from $x$ in degrees Celsius to $y$ in degrees Fahrenheit.

If you want to write an equation that converts temperature from degrees Fahrenheit to degrees Celsius, you can swap the two variables in the equation and solve for $y$.



$$\begin{aligned}
y &= \tfrac{9}{5}x + 32 && \text{Original equation.}\\
x &= \tfrac{9}{5}y + 32 && \text{Interchange } x \text{ and } y.\\
x - 32 &= \tfrac{9}{5}y && \text{Subtract 32 from both sides.}\\
5(x - 32) &= 9y && \text{Multiply both sides by 5.}\\
\tfrac{5}{9}(x - 32) &= y && \text{Divide both sides by 9.}\\
y &= \tfrac{5}{9}(x - 32) && \text{Isolate } y \text{ on the left side.}
\end{aligned}$$

Note that after the switch, $x$ represents degrees in Fahrenheit and $y$ represents degrees in Celsius. The domain of the inverse is the range of the original function, and vice versa. Is this a function? Does each input in °F give exactly one output in °C?

How can you tell from the graph of a function whether it has an inverse that's a function? Does every linear function in the form $y = a + bx$ have an inverse function? Does the squaring function or the absolute-value function have an inverse function? Look for patterns in the graphs of these functions and others. Can you restrict the values on the domain of a function so that the inverse is a function?

Learn more about inverse functions with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**2.** In the investigation in Lesson 7.5, you learned one way to measure spread, by averaging the absolute values of the differences between each data value and the mean. The absolute values gave you positive numbers for distance from data point to mean. In this activity, you'll learn another way to measure spread.

The members of the Math Club did a highway trash pickup. Each student cleaned 0.2 mile. Then they weighed the trash bags, and rounded to the nearest pound.

Weight (lb): 15, 7, 11, 25, 4, 11, 18, 9, 13, 13, 16, 9 [Data set: TRASH]

**a.** Enter the trash bag weights into list L1 on your calculator and calculate the mean. In list L2, calculate the deviations by subtracting the mean from the values in the first list. Calculate the mean absolute deviation, as you did in the Lesson 7.5 investigation. What does this measure tell you about the data?

**b.** Now you'll calculate another measure of spread, called the **standard deviation.** As you saw in Lesson 7.6, another method of ensuring that numbers are positive is to square them. In list $L_3$, square the deviations. Then find the mean of list $L_3$. Finally, to undo the effects of squaring, take the square root. Is this standard deviation close to the mean absolute deviation?

**c.** In 2b, you calculated the mean and standard deviation for the Math Club's trash bag weights. Suppose you want to use this information to predict the weights of trash bags collected community-wide. Statisticians have found that the mean of the community-wide data will be about the same as the sample mean, but the standard deviation calculated from a sample will be slightly smaller than that of the community. To deal with that, instead of finding the mean of the squares (in which you sum the squares and divide by the number of data points, in this case, 12), you sum the squares and divide by one less than the number of data points (in this case, 11). Repeat the calculation from 2b with this modification. What can you predict about community-wide trash bag weights?

## Assessing What You've Learned

**UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO** Choose your best explanation of a graph of a real-world situation from this chapter to add to your portfolio. Identify the independent and dependent variables of the situation. Describe all possible domain and range values as shown in the graph. Discuss whether the graph should be continuous or discrete.

**WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL** Add to your journal by answering one of these prompts:

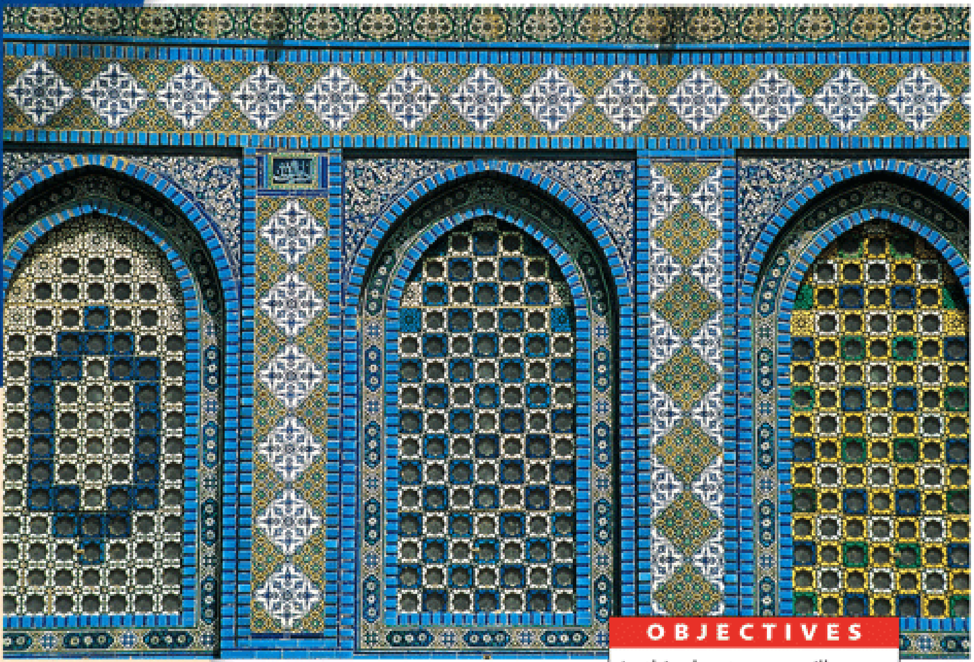
- You have seen many forms of equations—direct and indirect variation, linear relationships, and exponential modeling. Do you think all equations represent functions? Can you represent all functions as equations?
- Is function notation, $f(x)$, helpful to you or do you find it challenging? When do parentheses ( ) mean multiplication, and when do they show the independent variable in function notation?

**ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK** Update your notebook with an example, investigation, or exercise that best demonstrates the concept of a function. Also, add one problem that illustrates the absolute-value function and one that shows the squaring function.

**GIVE A PRESENTATION** Create your own code for making secret messages. Explain the rule for your code with a grid or an equation or both. Is your code a function? Is it simple to code? Is it hard to decode? How does the concept of functions apply to code making and code breaking?

# CHAPTER 8

# Transformations



The Dome of the Rock is a famous site in Jerusalem. Built in the 7th century, it is well known for its beautiful tile work. Moving a small design left, right, up, or down could create some of the large patterns you see. Flipping or turning a design could create yet other patterns. Moving, flipping, or turning a design is important in creating many art forms. As you will see, changes like these are equally important in mathematics.

## OBJECTIVES

In this chapter you will

- move a polygon by changing its vertices' coordinates
- learn to change, or transform, graphs by moving, flipping, shrinking, or stretching
- write a new equation to describe the changed, or transformed, graph
- model real-world data with equations of transformations
- use matrices to transform the vertices of a polygon

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 8.1

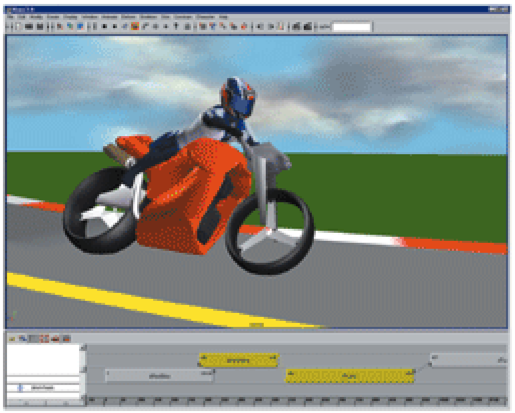
# Translating Points

*If one is lucky, a solitary fantasy can totally transform one million realities.*

MAYA ANGELOU

In computer animation, many individual points define each figure. You animate a figure by moving these points around the screen, little by little, through a series of frames. When you see the frames one after the other, the entire figure appears to move. This is the principle behind computer-animated movies and video games.

In mathematics, changing or moving a figure is called a **transformation.** So, every frame of an animation is a transformation of the one before it.



This computer-animated motorcycle was created with software called Maya. The "skeleton" of the motorcycle would look like the face in the photo on page 296. The software allows an animator to move the motorcycle by transforming the points of the underlying skeleton.

## Investigation

### Figures in Motion

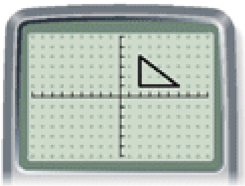
In this investigation you will learn how to move a polygon around the coordinate plane. You will first view what happens when you change the $y$-coordinates of the vertices.

**Procedure Note**

For this investigation, use a friendly window with a factor of 2.

[▸ ▢ See Calculator Note 7D to review friendly windows. ◂]

Step 1 Name the coordinates of the vertices of this triangle.



Step 2 Enter the $x$-coordinates of the vertices into list $L_1$ and the corresponding $y$-coordinates of the vertices into list $L_2$. Enter the first coordinate pair again at the end of each list. Graph the triangle by connecting the vertices. [▸ ▢ See Calculator Note 1H to review connected graphs. ◂]

Step 3 Define list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ as follows:

$L_3 = L_1$

$L_4 = L_2 - 3$

Graph a second triangle using list $L_3$ for the *x*-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_4$ for the *y*-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 4 Name the coordinates of the vertices of the new triangle. Tell how the original triangle has moved. How did the coordinates of the vertices change?

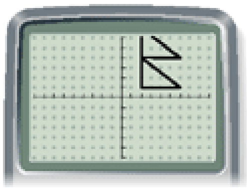
Step 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 with these definitions.

**a.** $L_3 = L_1$
$L_4 = L_2 + 2$

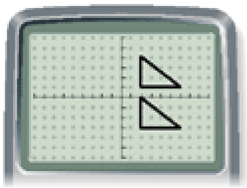
**b.** $L_3 = L_1$
$L_4 = L_2 - 1$

Step 6 Write definitions for list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ in terms of list $L_1$ and list $L_2$ to create each graph below. Check your definitions by graphing on your calculator.

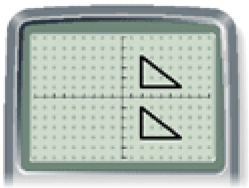
a.



b.

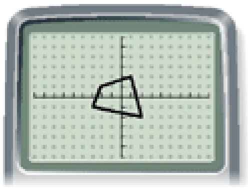


c.



Next, you will include changes to the *x*-coordinates too.

Step 7 Name the coordinates of the vertices of this quadrilateral.



Step 8 Graph the quadrilateral using list $L_1$ for the *x*-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_2$ for the *y*-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 9 Define list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ as follows:

$L_3 = L_1 - 3$

$L_4 = L_2$

Graph a second quadrilateral using list $L_3$ for the *x*-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_4$ for the *y*-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 10 Name the coordinates of the vertices of this new quadrilateral. Describe how the original quadrilateral moved. How did the coordinates of the vertices change?

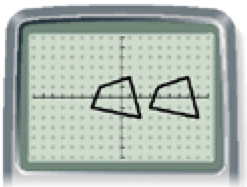
Step 11 Repeat Steps 9 and 10 with these definitions.

**a.** $L_3 = L_1 + 2$
$L_4 = L_2$

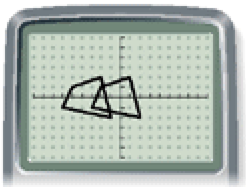
**b.** $L_3 = L_1 - 1$
$L_4 = L_2 + 3$

Step 12 Write definitions for list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ in terms of list $L_1$ and list $L_2$ to create each graph below. Check your definitions by graphing on your calculator.

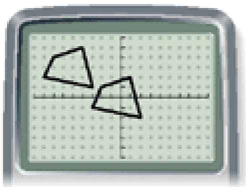
a.



b.



c.

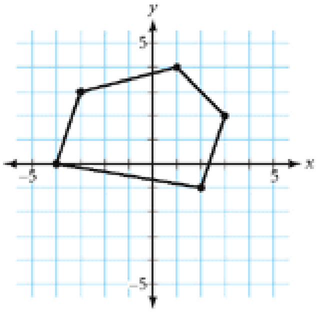


Step 13 Summarize what you have learned about moving a figure around the coordinate plane.

In the investigation, each new polygon is the result of transforming the original polygon by moving it left, right, up, or down, or combinations of these movements. The figure that results from a transformation is called the **image** of the original figure. Transformations that move a figure horizontally, vertically, or both are called **translations.** You can define the translation of a point simply by adding to or subtracting from its coordinates.

## EXAMPLE

Sketch the image of this figure after a translation right 4 units and down 3 units. Define the coordinates of any point in the image using (*x*, *y*) as the coordinates of any point in the original figure.

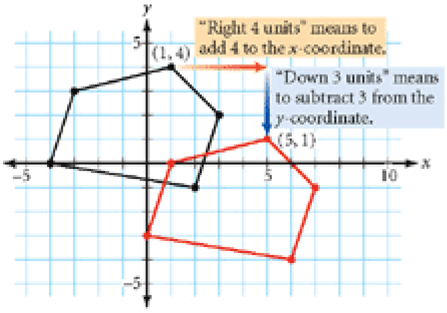


## ▸ Solution

Translate every point right 4 units and down 3 units. For example, move the vertex at (1, 4) to (5, 1). This is the same as adding 4 to the *x*-coordinate and subtracting 3 from the *y*-coordinate. That is, (1 + 4, 4 – 3) gives (5, 1).

A definition for any point in the image is

(*x* + 4, *y* – 3)

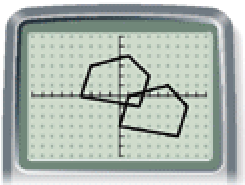


“Right 4 units” means to add 4 to the *x*-coordinate.

“Down 3 units” means to subtract 3 from the *y*-coordinate.

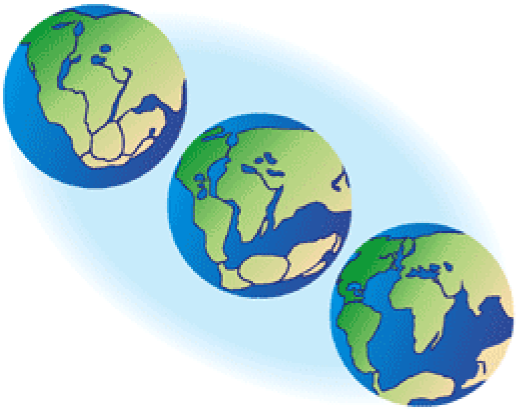
On your calculator, you can put the coordinates of the vertices of the original pentagon into list $L_1$ and list $L_2$. Then define list $L_3$ as $L_3 = L_1 + 4$ and list $L_4$ as $L_4 = L_2 - 3$.

Graphing confirms that your definition works.



### Science CONNECTION

Many scientists support the theory of plate tectonics. According to this theory, the continents of the world were, at one time, together as a single continent. The German geophysicist and meteorologist Alfred Wegener (1880–1930) called this mass of land Pangaea. Over thousands of years, the individual continents drifted (or translated) to their current locations.



## EXERCISES

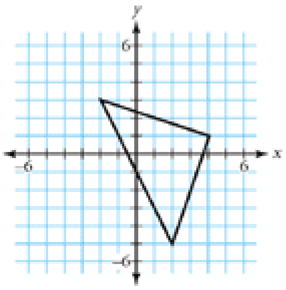
You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **7.**

### Practice Your Skills

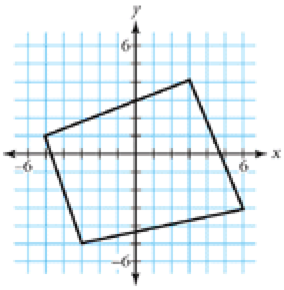
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Name the coordinates of the vertices of each figure.

**a.**



**b.**

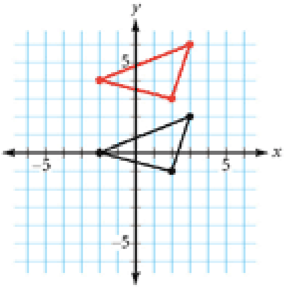


**2.** The *x*-coordinates of the vertices of a triangle are entered into list $L_1$. The *y*-coordinates are entered into list $L_2$. Describe the transformation for each definition.

**a.** $L_3 = L_1 - 5$
$L_4 = L_2$ @

**b.** $L_3 = L_1 + 1$
$L_4 = L_2 + 2$

**3.** The red triangle at right is the image of the black triangle after a transformation.

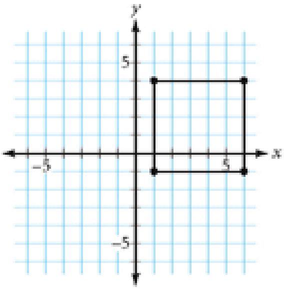


**a.** Describe the transformation. @

**b.** Tell how the $x$-coordinates of the vertices change between the original figure and the image. @

**c.** Tell how the $y$-coordinates of the vertices change.

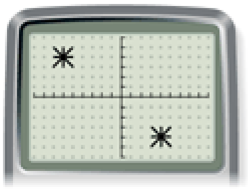
**4.** Consider the square at right.



**a.** Sketch the image of the figure after a translation left 2 units.

**b.** Define the coordinates of any point in the image using $(x, y)$ as the coordinates of any point in the original figure. @

**5.** The "spider" in the upper left has its $x$-coordinates in list L1 and its $y$-coordinates in list L2.



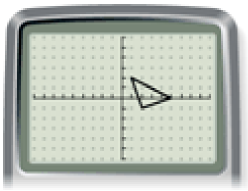
[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −6.2, 6.2, 1]

**a.** Describe the transformation to create the image in the lower right.

**b.** Write definitions for list L3 and list L4 in terms of list L1 and list L2.

**c.** How would your answer to 5b change if the "spider" in the lower right were the original figure and the figure in the upper left were the image? @

## Reason and Apply



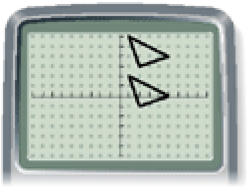
[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −6.2, 6.2, 1]

**6.** Consider the triangle on the calculator screen at right.

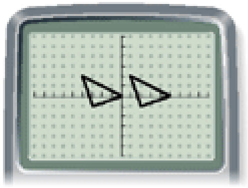
**a.** Describe how to graph this triangle on your calculator.

**b.** For each graph below, describe the transformation made to the original triangle.

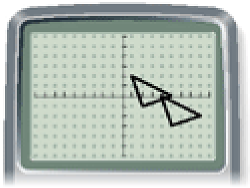
**i.**



**ii.**



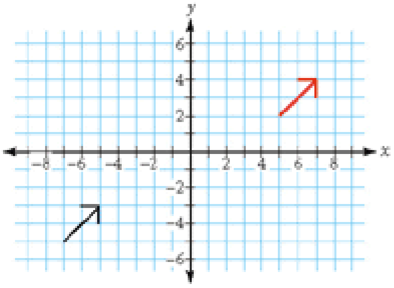
**iii.**

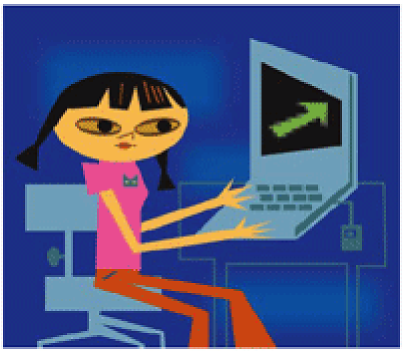


**7.** The coordinates of the vertices of a triangle are (2, 1), (4, 3), and (3, 0). Sketch the image that results from each definition. Use calculator lists to check your work.

**a.** $(x, y + 3)$ @ **b.** $(x - 2, y)$ **c.** $(x + 3, y - 1)$

**8.** **APPLICATION** Lisa is designing a computer animation. She has a set of coordinates for the arrow in the lower left. She wants the arrow to move to the upper-right position.





**a.** Describe the transformation that moves the arrow to the upper-right position.

**b.** Define the coordinates of any point in the image using $(x, y)$ as the coordinates of any point in the original figure. @

**c.** Lisa decides that a single move is too sudden. She thinks that moving the arrow little by little, in 20 frames, would look better. How should she define the coordinates of any point in each new image using $(x, y)$ as the coordinates of any point in the figure in the previous frame? (h)

**9.** **APPLICATION** Nick is also designing a computer animation program. His program first draws a letter N by connecting the points (7, 1), (7, 2), (8, 1), and (8, 2). Then, in each subsequent frame, the previous N is erased and an image is drawn whose coordinates are defined by $(x - 0.25, y + 0.05)$. The program uses recursion to do this over and over again.

What will be the coordinates of the N in the

**a.** 10th new frame? @ **b.** 25th new frame? **c.** 40th new frame?

## Review

**10.** Complete this table of values for $g(x) = |x - 3|$ and $h(x) = (x - 3)^2$.

| **x** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **g(x)** | | | | | | | |
| **h(x)** | | | | | | | |

**11.** Use $f(x) = 2 + 3x$ to find

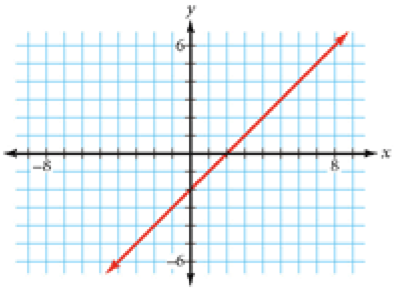
**a.** $f(5)$ **b.** $x$ when $f(x) = -10$ @ **c.** $f(x + 2)$ **d.** $f(2x - 1)$ @

**12.** Solve each equation.

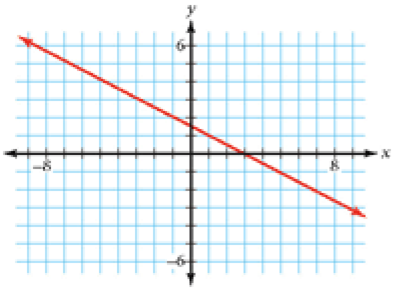
**a.** $5 = -3 + 2x$ **b.** $-4 = -8 + 3(x - 2)$ **c.** $7 + 2x = 3 + x$

**13.** Find an equation for each graph.

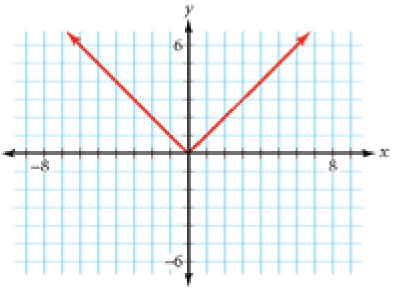
**a.**



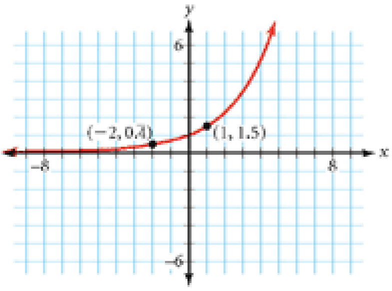
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**

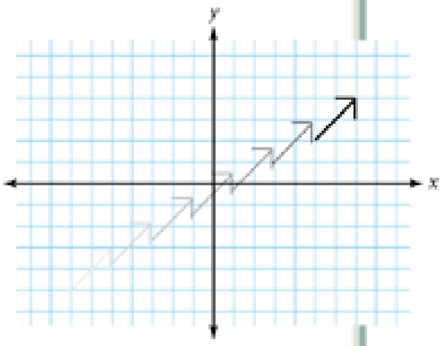


## project

### ANIMATING WITH TRANSFORMATIONS

As you've learned in this lesson, you can use transformations to create computer animation. Programs use mathematics to transform the points of a figure little by little. For example, Lisa's arrow in Exercise 8 appears to move because it makes 20 very small translations.

Now it's your turn to be the computer animator. Use a computer programming language to create an animation of any figure you choose. You can even use your calculator. [▶ See Calculator Note 8A for a calculator program that moves Lisa's arrow. ◀]



Your project should include

- The steps of your program.
- An explanation of what each step of the program does.
- A description of the transformations used.
- A sketch of your original figure and the final image.

As you learn about other transformations in this chapter, you can try including them in your project too. You might also want to research the programming languages and software that professional animators use.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

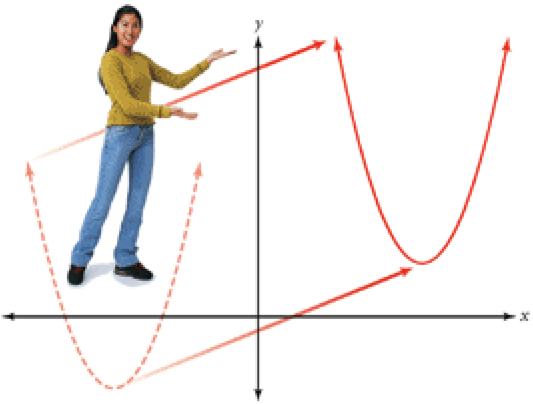
# 8.2

*Poetry is what gets lost in translation.*

ROBERT FROST

# Translating Graphs

There are infinitely many linear and exponential functions. In previous chapters, you wrote many of them "from scratch" using points, the $y$-intercept, the slope, the starting value, or the constant multiplier.



There are also infinitely many absolute-value and squaring functions. But rather than starting from scratch, you can transform $y = |x|$ and $y = x^2$ to create many different equations. In this investigation you will use what you know about translating points to translate functions. If you discover any unexpected transformations along the way, make a note so that you can use them later in the chapter.

## Investigation

### Translations of Functions

**Procedure Note**

For this investigation, use a friendly window with a factor of 2.

First you'll transform the absolute-value function by making changes to $x$.

Step 1 Enter $y = |x|$ into Y1 and graph it on your calculator.

Step 2 If you replace $x$ with $x - 3$ in the function $y = |x|$, you get $y = |x - 3|$. Enter $y = |x - 3|$ into Y2 and graph it.

Step 3 Think of the graph of $y = |x|$ as the original figure and the graph of $y = |x - 3|$ as its image. How have you transformed the graph of $y = |x|$?

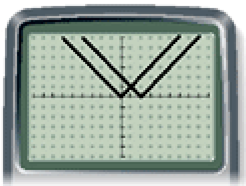
The **vertex** of an absolute-value graph is the point where the function changes from decreasing to increasing or from increasing to decreasing.

Step 4 Name the coordinates of the vertex of the graph of $y = |x|$. Name the coordinates of the vertex of the graph of $y = |x - 3|$. How do these two points help verify the transformation you found in Step 3?

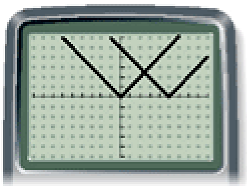
Step 5 Find a function for $Y_2$ that will translate the graph of $y = |x|$ left 4 units. What is the function? In the equation $y = |x|$, what did you replace $x$ with to get your new function?

Step 6 Write a function for $Y_2$ to create each graph below. Check your work by graphing both $Y_1$ and $Y_2$.

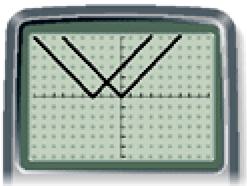
a.



b.



c.



Next, you'll transform the absolute-value function by making changes to $y$.

Step 7 Clear all of the functions in your Y = menu. Enter $y = |x|$ into $Y_1$ and graph it.

Step 8 If you replace $y$ with $y - 3$ in the function $y = |x|$, you get $y - 3 = |x|$. Solve for $y$ and you get $y = |x| + 3$. Enter $y = |x| + 3$ into $Y_2$ and graph it.

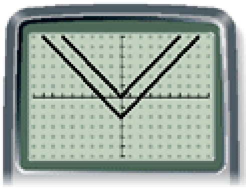
Step 9 Think of the graph of $y = |x|$ as the original figure and the graph of $y = |x| + 3$ as its image. How have you transformed the graph of $y = |x|$?

Step 10 Name the coordinates of the vertex of the graph of $y = |x|$. Name the coordinates of the vertex of the graph of $y = |x| + 3$. How do these two points help verify the transformation you found in Step 9?

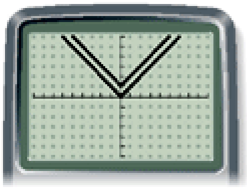
Step 11 Find a function for $Y_2$ that will translate the graph of $y = |x|$ down 3 units. What is the function? In the function $y = |x|$, what did you replace $y$ with to get your new function?

Step 12 Write a function for $Y_2$ to create each graph below. Check your work by graphing both $Y_1$ and $Y_2$.

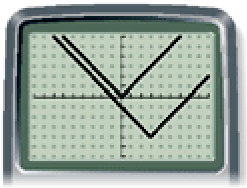
a.



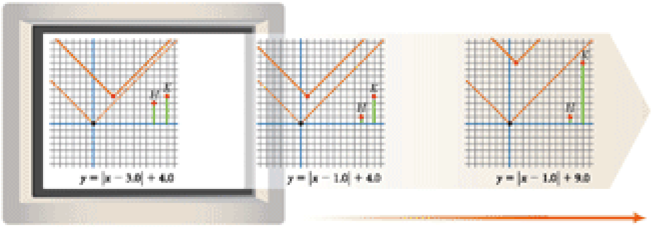
b.



c.

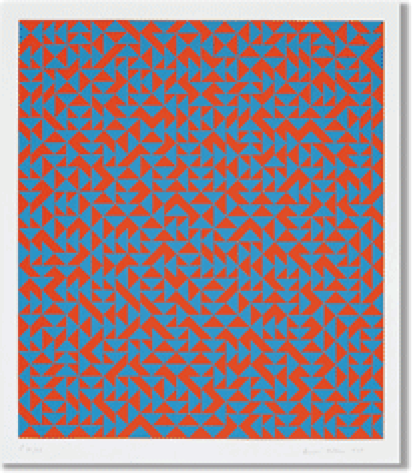


Step 13 Summarize what you have learned about translating the absolute-value graph vertically and horizontally.



keymath.com/DA

You can explore transformations interactively using the Dynamic Algebra Exploration at www.keymath.com/DA .



The most basic form of a function is often called a **parent function**. By transforming the graph of a parent function, you can create infinitely many new functions, or a **family of functions**. Functions like $y = |x - 3|$ and $y = |x| + 3$ are members of the absolute-value family of functions, with $y = |x|$ as the parent. Other families of functions include the linear family, with $y = x$ as the parent, the squaring family, with $y = x^2$ as the parent, and the base-3 exponential family, with $y = 3^x$ as the parent.

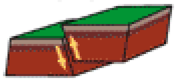
Learning how to create a family of functions will help you to see relationships between equations and graphs. The translations you learned in the investigation apply to any function.

Anni Albers (1899–1994), a German-American artist, used many transformations of a single triangle to create this serigraph. Can you find some translations?
Anni Albers, *Untitled,* ca. 1969. The National Museum of Women in the Arts, Washington, D.C.

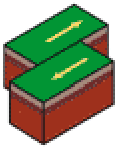
### Science CONNECTION

Earthquakes often translate Earth's crust along a *fault*. You can see faults most easily when buildings and other structures are translated too. These cable car tracks were bent by a fault during the 1906 earthquake in San Francisco, California. Learn more about earthquakes and faults with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

Dip-slip fault

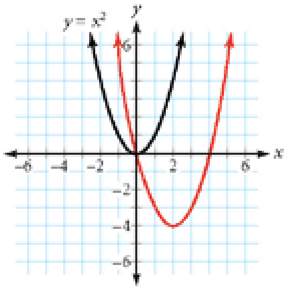


Strike-slip fault



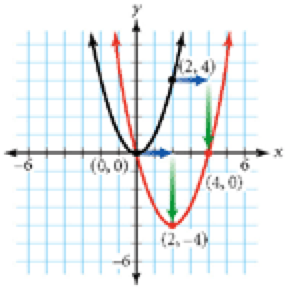
## EXAMPLE A

The graph of the parent function $y = x^2$ is shown in black. Its image after a transformation is shown in red. Describe the transformation. Then write an equation for the image.



## Solution

The **vertex** of a parabola is the point where the squaring function changes from decreasing to increasing or increasing to decreasing. The vertex of the graph of $y = x^2$ is (0, 0). The vertex of the image is (2, –4). So the graph of $y = x^2$ is translated right 2 units and down 4 units to create the red image. You can check this with any other point. For example, the image of the point (2, 4) is (4, 0), which is also a translation right 2 units and down 4 units.



Every point on $y = x^2$ is translated right 2 units and down 4 units.

The equation of the image is

$$y - (-4) = (x - 2)^2$$

or

$$y = (x - 2)^2 - 4$$

Use the translation to write an equation for the red image.

| | |
|---|---|
| $y = x^2$ | Equation of the original parabola. |
| $\downarrow$ | |
| $y = (x - 2)^2$ | Replace $x$ with $x - 2$ to translate the graph right 2 units. |
| $\downarrow$ | |
| $y - (-4) = (x - 2)^2$ | Replace $y$ with $y - (-4)$, or $y + 4$, to translate the graph down 4 units. |
| $y = (x - 2)^2 - 4$ | Solve for $y$. |

The equation of the image is $y = (x - 2)^2 - 4$. You can graph this on your calculator to check your work.

In the next example you'll see how to translate an exponential function. Later you will use these skills to fit a function to a set of data.

## EXAMPLE B

The starting number of bacteria in a culture dish is unknown, but the number grows by approximately 30% each hour. After 4 hours there are 94 bacteria present. Write an equation to model this situation. Then find the starting number of bacteria.

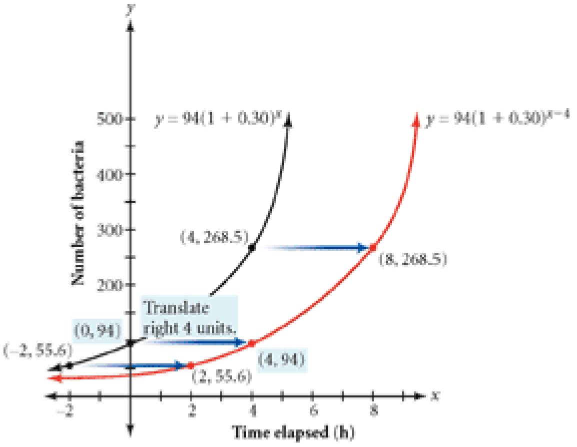
### ▸Solution

The starting number is not known, but you can find it by assuming that you're beginning with 94 bacteria, and then shifting back in time. If you were beginning with 94 bacteria, the function would be $y = 94(1 + 0.30)^x$, in which $x$ represents time elapsed in hours and $y$ represents the number of bacteria.

However, there were 94 bacteria after 4 hours, not at 0 hours. So translate the point (0, 94) right 4 units to (4, 94). To translate the whole graph right 4 units, replace $x$ with $x - 4$ in the function. You get

$$y = 94(1 + 0.30)^{x-4}$$

The graph shows how the new function translates every point in the graph right 4 units.



To find the starting number of bacteria, substitute 0 for $x$ in the new function.

$$94(1 + 0.30)^{0-4} = 94(1 + 0.30)^{-4} \approx 33$$

The starting number was approximately 33 bacteria.

Using the starting value you found in the example, you could now write the function $y = 33(1 + 0.30)^x$. How can you use properties of exponents to show that $y = 94(1 + 0.30)^{x-4}$ is approximately equivalent to $y = 33(1 + 0.30)^x$ ? Do you think these functions would be considered members of the same family of functions? Why or why not?

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 6, 8, 11,** and **12.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Use $f(x) = 2|x + 4| + 1$ to find

**a.** $f(5)$ **b.** $f(-6)$ @ **c.** $f(-2) + 3$ **d.** $f(x + 2)$ @

**2.** List L1 and list L2 contain coordinates for three points on the graph of $f(x)$. List L3 and list L4 contain coordinates for the three points after a transformation of $f$.

| L1<br>$x$ | L2<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| –1 | 3 |
| 3 | 5 |
| 2 | 4 |

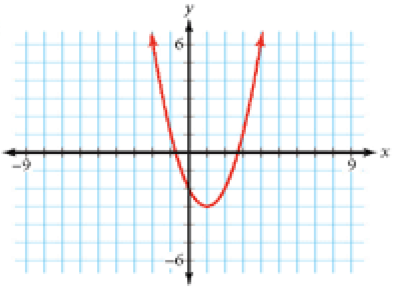
| L3<br>$x$ | L4<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| 7 | –1 |
| 11 | 1 |
| 10 | 0 |

**a.** Write definitions for list L3 and list L4 in terms of list L1 and list L2.

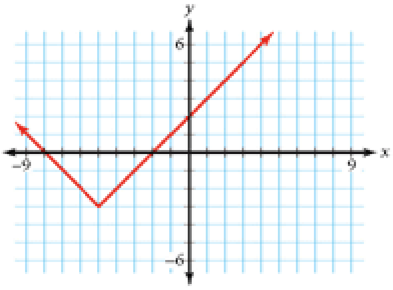
**b.** Describe the transformation.

**3.** Give the coordinates of the vertex for each graph.

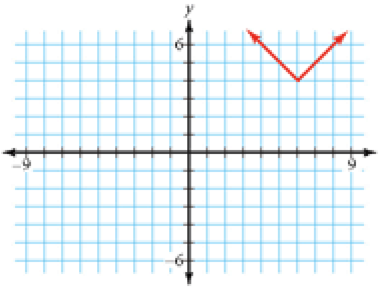
**a.** @



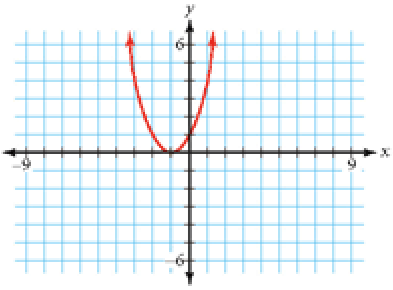
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**



**4.** Use a calculator to graph each equation. Describe the graph as a transformation of $y = |x|$, $y = x^2$, or $y = 3^x$.

**a.** $y + 2.5 = |x - 1.5|$ @ **b.** $y = (x + 3)^2$

**c.** $y - 3.5 = |x|$ **d.** $y - 2 = 3^{x+1}$ @

**5.** Write an equation for each of these transformations.

**a.** Translate the graph of $y = x^2$ down 2 units.

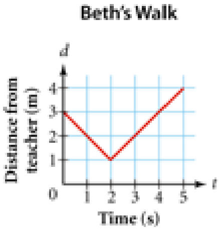
**b.** Translate the graph of $y = 4^x$ right 5 units. @

**c.** Translate the graph of $y = |x|$ left 4 units and up 1 unit.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Describe each graph in Exercise 3 as a transformation of $y = |x|$ or $y = x^2$. Then write its equation. Use your calculator to check your answers.

**7.** This graph shows Beth's distance from her teacher as she turns in her test.



**a.** What are the input and output variables?

**b.** What are the units of the variables?

**c.** What are the domain and range shown in the graph?

**d.** Describe the situation.

**e.** Write a function that models this situation.

**8.** Graph Y1(*x*) = abs(*x*) on your calculator. Predict what each graph will look like. Check by comparing the graphs on your calculator. See Calculator Note 8B for specific instructions for your calculator. ⓗ

**a.** Y2(*x*) = Y1(*x*) – 4

**b.** Y2(*x*) = Y1(*x* – 4)

**9.** Describe how the graph of $y = x^2$ will be transformed if you replace

**a.** $x$ with $(x - 3)$

**b.** $x$ with $(x + 2)$ @

**c.** $y$ with $(y + 2)$ @

**d.** $y$ with $(y - 3)$

**10.** **APPLICATION** The equation $y = a \cdot b^x$ models the decreasing voltage of a charged capacitor when connected to a load. Measurements for a particular 9-volt battery are recorded in the table.

| Time (s) | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Voltage (volts) | 6.579 | 6.285 | 5.992 | 5.738 | 5.484 | 5.230 | 4.995 |

[Data sets: CAPTM, CAPVT]

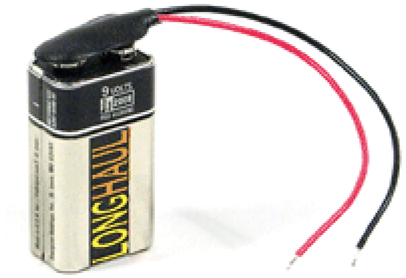
**a.** The voltages are given beginning at time $t = 10$ s rather than $t = 0$ s. How can the equation $y = a \cdot b^x$ be changed to account for this? @

**b.** To model the data, you need values of $a$ and $b$. For the value of $b$, what is the average ratio between consecutive voltages?

**c.** Find the value of $a$ and write the equation that models these data. ⓗ

**d.** Use your equation to predict the voltage at time 0.

**e.** Use your equation to predict when the voltage is less than 1.



**11.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Recall that an exponential equation in the form $y = A(1 - r)^x$ models some decreasing patterns. As you increase the value of $x$, the **long-run value** of $y$ gets closer and closer to zero. Some situations, however, do not decrease all the way to zero. For example, as a cup of hot chocolate cools, the coolest it can get is room temperature. The long-run value will not be 0°C. Consider this table of data.

| **Time (min)** | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Temperature (°C)** | 68 | 52 | 41 | 34 | 30 | 27 | 25 |

[Data sets: HCTIM, HCTMP]

**a.** Define variables and make a scatter plot of the data. What type of function would fit the data? @

**b.** Find the ratio of each temperature to the previous temperature. Do these ratios support your answer to 11a?

Assume the temperature of the room in this situation is 21°C. This means the long-run value of these data will also be 21°C.

**c.** Make a new table by subtracting 21 from each temperature. Then make a scatter plot of the changed data. How have the points been transformed? What will be the long-run value? @

**d.** For your data in 11c, find the ratios of temperatures between successive readings. How do the ratios compare? What is the mean of these ratios? @

**e.** Write an exponential equation in the form $y = A(1 - r)^x$ that models the data in 11c.

**f.** In 11c you subtracted 21 from each temperature. What transformation takes these data back to the original data? @

**g.** Your equation in 11e models translated data. Change that equation so that it models the original data. Check the fit by graphing on your calculator.

**12.** **APPLICATION** In 2004, the world population was estimated to be 6.4 billion, with an annual growth rate of 1.14%. (Central Intelligence Agency, *www.cia.gov*)

**a.** Define input and output variables for this situation.

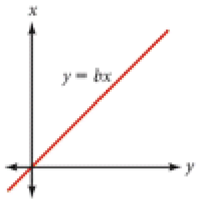
**b.** Without finding an equation, sketch a graph of this situation for 1995 to 2015.

**c.** What one point on the graph do you know for sure?

**d.** Write a function that models this situation. Graph your function on your calculator and name an appropriate window.

**e.** Use your graph to estimate the population to the nearest tenth of a billion in 1995 and 2015. (Assume a constant growth rate during this period.)

**13.** The graph of a linear equation of the form $y = bx$ passes through (0, 0).



**a.** Suppose the graph of $y = bx$ is translated right 4 units and up 8 units. Name a point on the new graph.

**b.** Write an equation for the line in 13a after the transformation. @

**c.** Suppose the graph of $y = bx$ is translated horizontally $H$ units and vertically $V$ units. Name a point on the new graph. @

**d.** Write an equation for the line in 13c after the transformation.

## Review

**14.** Drew's teacher gives skill-building quizzes at the start of each class.

**a.** On Monday, Drew got 77 problems correct out of 85. What is her percent correct?

**b.** On Tuesday, Drew got 100% on a quiz that had only 10 problems. Estimate her percent correct for the two-day total.

**c.** Calculate her percent correct for the two-day total.

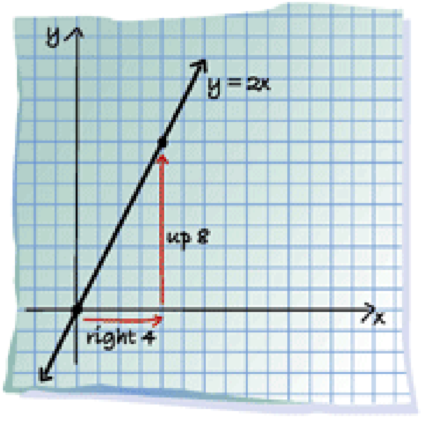
**15.** Solve each system of equations.

a. $\begin{cases} y = 5 + 2x \\ y = 8 - 2x \end{cases}$ b. $\begin{cases} y = -2 + 3(x - 4) \\ y = 3 + 5(x - 2) \end{cases}$ c. $\begin{cases} 2x + 7y = 13 \\ 5x - 14y = 1 \end{cases}$

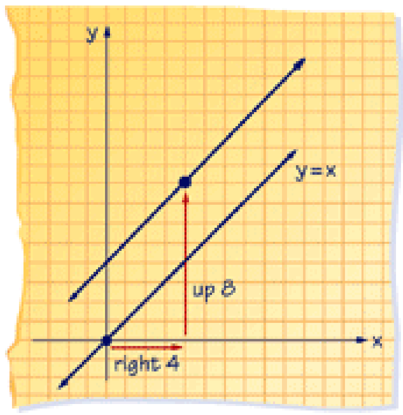
### IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

Tammy and José are working on Exercise 13a on this page. They each decide to graph a linear equation in the form $y = bx$ to help visualize the question. They translate their graphs right 4 units and up 8 units. Their results are surprisingly different.

José's Graph



Tammy's Graph



Why did José get the same graph after the translation?

If the graph of an equation in the form $y = bx$ is translated horizontally $H$ units and vertically $V$ units, when would you get the same graph after the translation?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 8.3

# Reflecting Points and Graphs

*The art of a people is a true mirror to their minds.*

JAWAHARLAL NEHRU

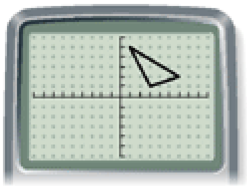
Translations move points and graphs around the coordinate plane. Have you noticed that the image of the translation always looks like the original figure? Although the image of a translation moves, it doesn't flip, turn, or change size. To get these changes, you need other types of transformations.

## Investigation

### Flipping Graphs

In this investigation you will explore the relationships between the graph of an equation and its image when you flip it two different ways.

Step 1 Name the coordinates of the vertices of this triangle.



**Procedure Note**

For this investigation, use a friendly window with a factor of 2.

Step 2 Graph the triangle on your calculator. Use list $L_1$ for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_2$ for the $y$-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 3 Define list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ as follows:

$L_3 = -L_1$

$L_4 = L_2$

Graph a second triangle using list $L_3$ for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_4$ for the $y$-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 4 Name the coordinates of the vertices of the new triangle. Describe the transformation. How did the coordinates of the vertices change?

Step 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 with these definitions.

**a.** $L_3 = L_1$
$L_4 = -L_2$

**b.** $L_3 = -L_1$
$L_4 = -L_2$

Next, you'll see if what you have learned about flipping points is true for graphs of functions.

Step 6 Graph $y = 2^x$ on your calculator.

Step 7 Replace $x$ with $-x$ in the function. Graph this second function. Describe how the second graph is related to the graph of $y = 2^x$.

Step 8 Now replace $y$ with $-y$ in the function $y = 2^x$ and solve for $y$. Graph this third function. Describe how its graph is related to the graph of $y = 2^x$.

Step 9 Repeat Steps 6–8 using these functions. Make a note of anything unusual that you find.

**a.** $y = (x - 1)^2$

**b.** $y = |x|$

**c.** $y = x$

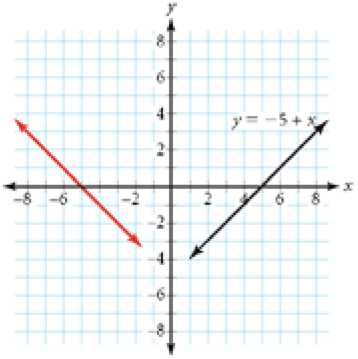
Step 10 Summarize what you have learned about flipping graphs.

A transformation that flips a figure to create a mirror image is called a **reflection.** A point is **reflected across the *x*-axis,** or *vertically reflected*, when you change the sign of its $y$-coordinate. A point is **reflected across the *y*-axis,** or *horizontally reflected*, when you change the sign of its $x$-coordinate. You saw both types of reflections in the investigation. Similar reflections result when you change the sign of $x$ or $y$ in a function.

You can combine reflections with other transformations. Sometimes, different combinations will give the same result.

## EXAMPLE A

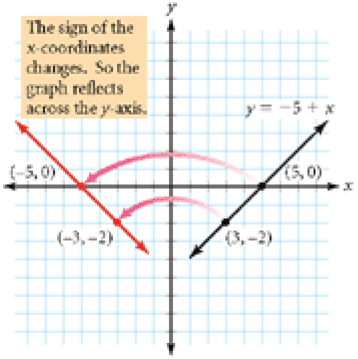
The graph of a parent function is shown in black. Its image after a transformation is shown in red. Describe the transformation and then write a function for the image.



## ▸ Solution

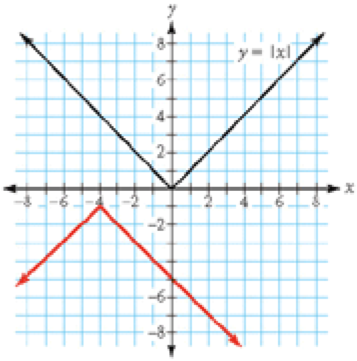
This is a reflection across the $y$-axis. The image is produced by replacing each $x$-value in the original function with $-x$.

$$y = -5 + (-x)$$
or
$$y = -5 - x$$


The sign of the *x*-coordinates changes. So the graph reflects across the *y*-axis.

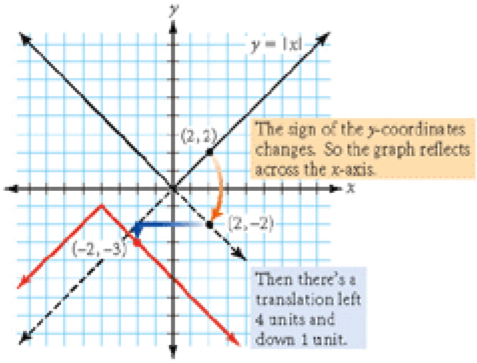
## EXAMPLE B

The graph of a parent function is shown in black. Its image after a transformation is shown in red. Describe the transformation and then write a function for the image.



## Solution

Here is one possible solution. Reflect the graph of the function across the $x$-axis, then translate it left 4 units and down 1 unit. To write the equation of the image, change the original function in the same order.



The sign of the $y$-coordinates changes. So the graph reflects across the $x$-axis.

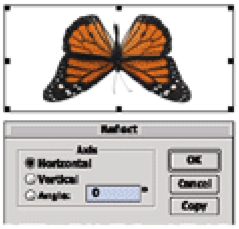
Then there's a translation left 4 units and down 1 unit.

| | |
|---|---|
| $y = \lvert x \rvert$ | Original equation. |
| $-y = \lvert x \rvert$ | Replace $y$ with $-y$ to reflect across the $x$-axis. |
| $y = -\lvert x \rvert$ | Solve for $y$. |
| $y = -\lvert x + 4 \rvert$ | Replace $x$ with $x + 4$ to translate left 4 units. |
| $y + 1 = -\lvert x + 4 \rvert$ | Replace $y$ with $y + 1$ to translate down 1 unit. |
| $y = -\lvert x + 4 \rvert - 1$ | Solve for $y$. |

A function for the image is $y = -|x + 4| - 1$.

**Technology CONNECTION**

Many computer applications allow you to import and transform clip art. Most have commands like "reflect vertically" or "reflect horizontally." Because clip art doesn't normally have an $x$- or $y$-axis, these commands reflect the picture by flipping it top to bottom or left to right.

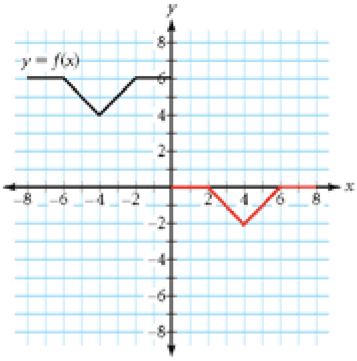


keymath.com/DA

You can practice writing a function for a translated and reflected graph, or graphing a translated and reflected function, using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA.

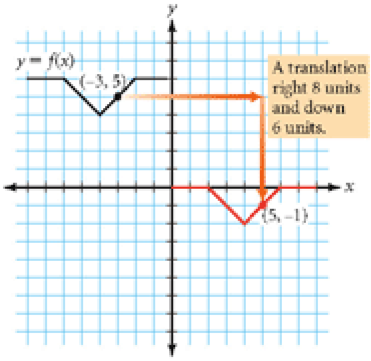
## EXAMPLE C

The graph of a parent function is shown in black. Its image after a transformation is shown in red. Describe two different transformations and then write functions for the image.

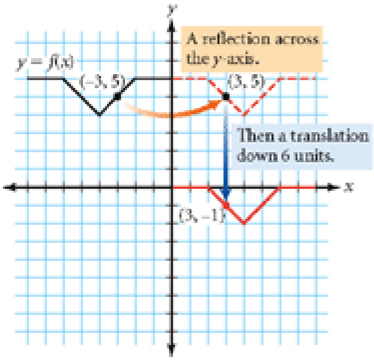


## ▸ Solution

As in Example B, you can think of this transformation in several ways. One solution is to translate right 8 units and down 6 units, as shown in the graph on the left below. That gives the function $y = f(x - 8) - 6$.



A translation right 8 units and down 6 units.



A reflection across the y-axis.

Then a translation down 6 units.

Another solution is to reflect the graph across the *y*-axis and then translate down 6 units, as shown in the graph on the right above. That gives the function $y = f(-x) - 6$.

In the investigation you probably saw no change when you reflected the graph of $y = |x|$ across the *y*-axis. In Example C, a reflection across the *y*-axis has the same result as a horizontal translation. Do you notice anything special about these graphs that could explain these strange results?

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **2, 4, 5,** and **12.**

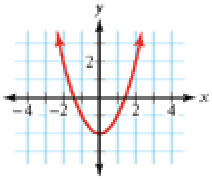
### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Use $f(x) = 0.5(x - 3)^2 - 3$ to find

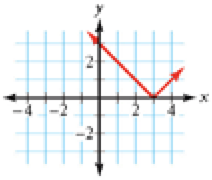
**a.** $f(5)$ **b.** $f(-6)$ @ **c.** $4 \cdot f(2)$ **d.** $f(-x)$ **e.** $-f(x)$ @

**2.** Describe each graph as a transformation of $y = |x|$ or $y = x^2$. Then write its equation. Check your answers by graphing on your calculator.

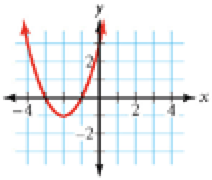
**a.**



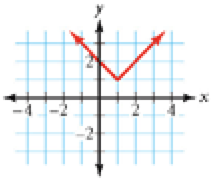
**b.**



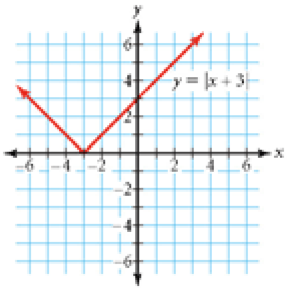
**c.**



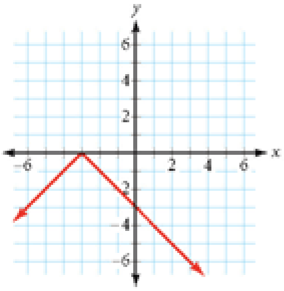
**d.**



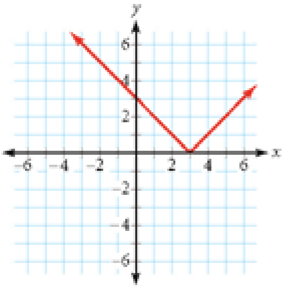
**3.** Describe each graph below as a transformation of $y = |x + 3|$, shown at right.



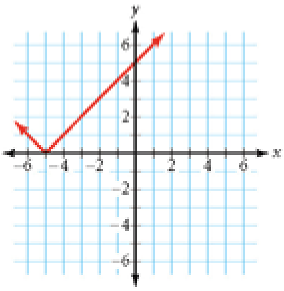
**a.**



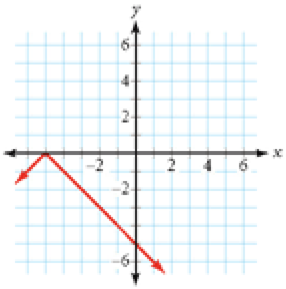
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**



**4.** Graph $Y_1(x) = 1 + 2.5x$ on your calculator. Predict what each graph will look like. Check by comparing graphs on your calculator. ▸ See Calculator Note 8B for specific instructions for your calculator. ◂

**a.** $Y_2(x) = Y_1(-x)$

**b.** $Y_2(x) = -Y_1(x)$

**5.** Describe the graph of each function below as a transformation of the graph of the parent function $y = x^2$. Check your answers by graphing on your calculator. (You'll need to solve for $y$ first.)

**a.** $y = -x^2$

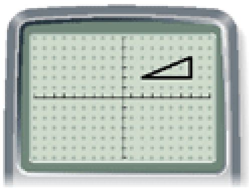
**b.** $-y = (x + 3)^2$

**c.** $y = -x^2 + 3$ @

**d.** $y - 3 = (-x)^2$ @

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Consider the triangle at right.

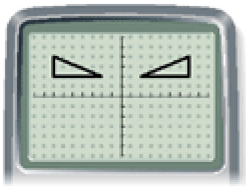


[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −6.2, 6.2, 1]

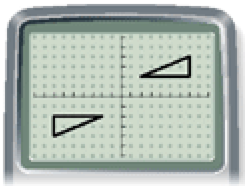
**a.** Describe how you can graph this triangle on your calculator.

**b.** How could you make these graphs?

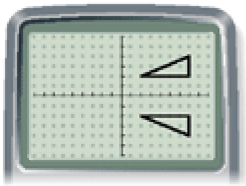
**i.** @



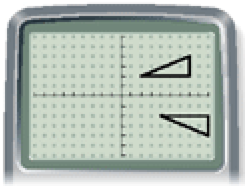
**ii.**



**iii.**



**iv.**



**7.** The points in this table form a star when you connect them in order. Describe the transformation that results when you change the points to

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 6.0 | 2.0 |
| 2.4 | 3.2 |
| 4.6 | 0.1 |
| 4.6 | 3.9 |
| 2.4 | 0.8 |
| 6.0 | 2.0 |

**a.** $(-x, y)$

**b.** $(x, -y)$

**c.** $(x - 8, -y)$

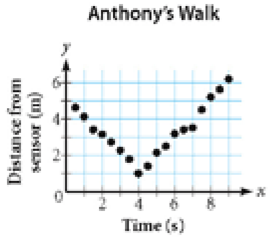
**d.** $(x + 2, y - 4)$ @

**e.** $(-x, -y)$ @

**f.** $(y, x)$ ⓗ

**8.** Anthony and Cheryl are using a motion sensor for a “walker” investigation.

**a.** This graph shows data that Cheryl collected when Anthony walked. Write an equation that models his walk.



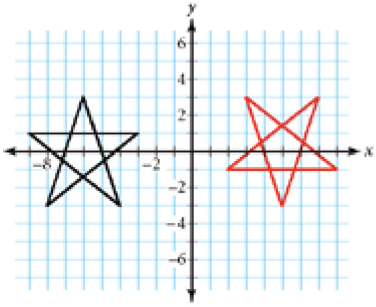
**b.** Here is a description of Cheryl’s walk.

> Begin at a distance of 0.5 meter from the sensor. Walk away from the sensor at 1 meter per second for 3 seconds. Then walk toward the sensor at the same rate for 3 seconds.

Write an equation to model her walk. ⓗ

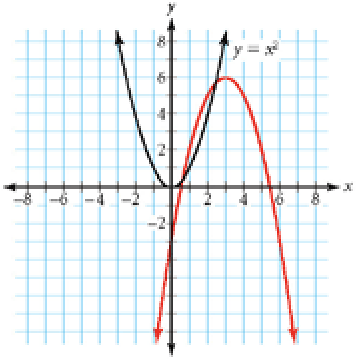
**c.** Give the domain and range for the function that models Cheryl’s walk.

**9.** **APPLICATION** Bo is designing a computer animation program. She wants the star on the left to move to the position of the star on the right using 11 frames. She also wants the star to flip top to bottom in each frame. Define the coordinates of each image based on the coordinates of the previous figure. ⓐ

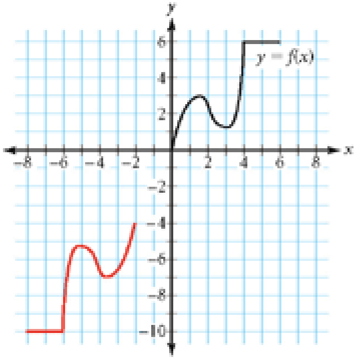


**10.** For a and b, the graph of a parent function is shown in black. Describe the transformation that creates the red image. Then write a function for the image.

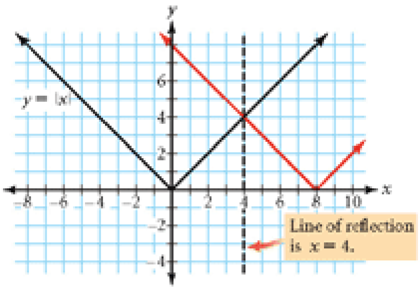
**a.**



**b.** ⓐ

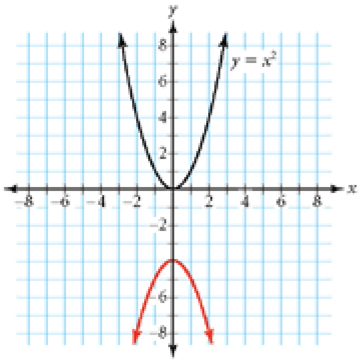


**11.** ***Mini-Investigation*** A line of reflection does not have to be the $x$- or $y$-axis. Consider this example in which $y = |x|$ is reflected across the line $x = 4$.

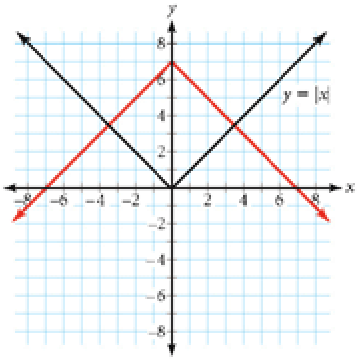


**a.** Write an equation for the red image in each graph. ⓐ

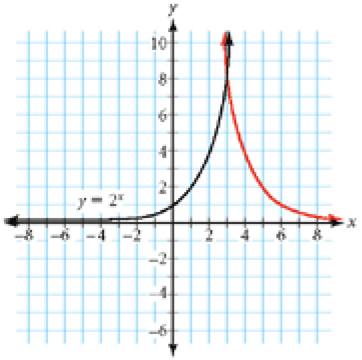
i.



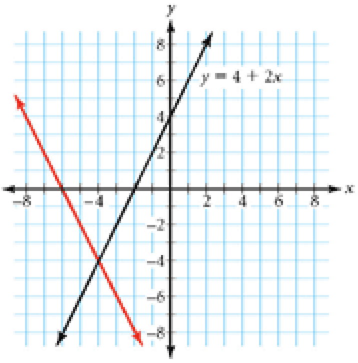
ii.



iii.



iv.



**b.** Think about each of the transformations in 11a as a single reflection. What is the line of reflection in each case? ⓐ

**c.** What is the relationship between the line of reflection and the translation in your equation?

**d.** The graph of $y = f(x)$ is reflected across the horizontal line $y = b$. What is the equation of the image? ⓐ

**e.** The graph of a function $y = f(x)$ is reflected across the vertical line $x = a$. What is the equation of the image? ⓗ

## Review

**12.** A chemical reaction consumes 12% of the reactant per minute. A scientist begins with 500 grams of one reactant. So the equation $y = 500(0.88)^x$ gives the amount of reactant, $y$, remaining after $x$ minutes.

**a.** What does the number 0.88 tell you?

**b.** What is the long-run value of $y$? What is the real-world meaning of this value?

**c.** What is the long-run value of $y$ for the equation $y = 500(0.88)^x + 100$? What is the real-world meaning of this value?

**d.** Graph $y = 500(0.88)^x$ and $y = 500(0.88)^x + 100$. How are these graphs the same? How are they different?

**13.** Convert 47 tablespoons to quarts. (16 tablespoons = 1 cup; 1 quart = 4 cups)

**14.** This table shows the temperature of water in a pan set on a stove.

**a.** Find the equation of a line that models these data.

**b.** How long will it take for the water to boil (100°C)?

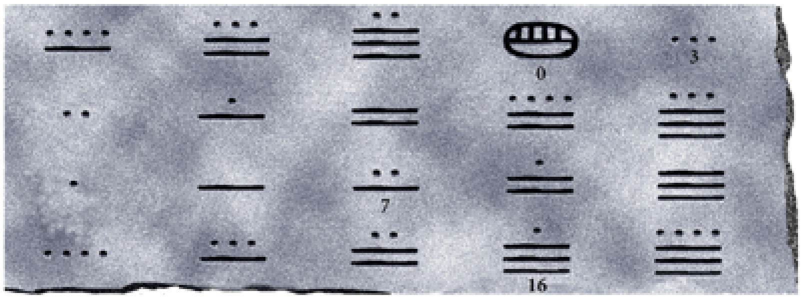
| **Time (min)** | 0 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Temperature (°C)** | 22 | 29 | 36 | 44 | 51 | 58 | 65 | 72 | 80 | 87 |

[Data sets: PANTM, PANTP]

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

The ancient Mayan civilization occupied parts of Mexico and Central America as early as 1500 B.C.E. The Maya had a number system based on 20. They are also the earliest known civilization to use zero.

Below are the 20 numerals in the Mayan number system. Can you decode the numerals and label them with the numbers 0 to 19? A few are labeled to get you started.



LESSON
### 8.4

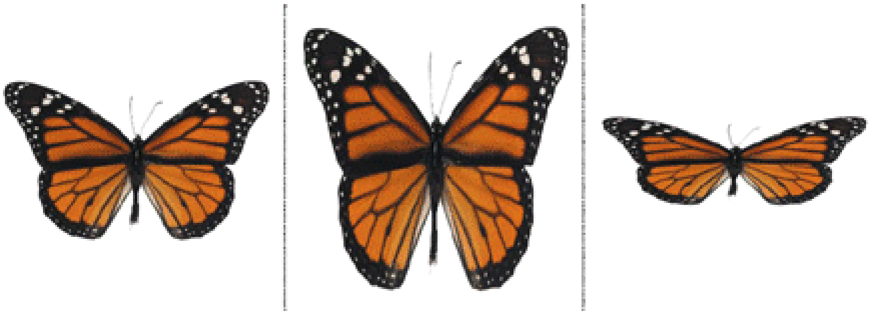
# Stretching and Shrinking Graphs

*There is no absolute scale of size in the Universe, for it is boundless towards the great and also boundless towards the small.*

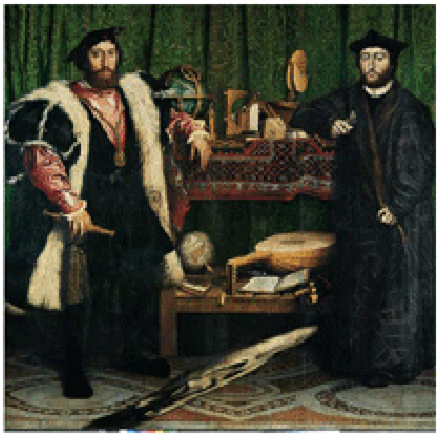
OLIVER HEAVISIDE

Imagine what happens to the shape of a picture drawn on a rubber sheet as you **stretch** the sheet vertically.

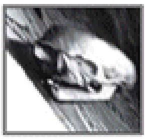
The width remains the same, but the height changes. You can also **shrink** a picture vertically. This makes the picture appear to have been flattened.



You know how to translate and reflect graphs on a coordinate plane. Now let's see how to change their shape.



The German painter Hans Holbein II (1497–1543) used a technique called anamorphosis to hide a stretched skull in his portrait *The Ambassadors* (1533). You can see the skull in the original painting if you look across the page from the lower left. The painting was originally hung above a doorway so that people would notice the skull as they walked through the door. Holbein may have been making a political statement about these two French ambassadors, who were members of England's court of King Henry VIII.



## Investigation

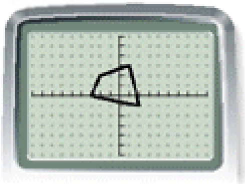
### Changing the Shape of a Graph

In this investigation you will learn how to stretch or shrink a graph vertically.

**Procedure Note**

For this investigation, use a friendly window with a factor of 2.

Step 1 Name the coordinates of the vertices of this quadrilateral.



Step 2 Graph the quadrilateral on your calculator. Use list $L_1$ for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_2$ for the $y$-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 3 Each member of your group should choose one of these values of $a$: 2, 3, 0.5, or –2. Use your value of $a$ to define list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ as follows:

$$L_3 = L_1$$

$$L_4 = a \cdot L_2$$

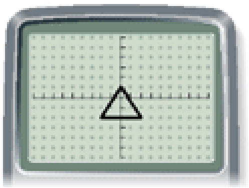
Graph a second quadrilateral using list $L_3$ for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_4$ for the $y$-coordinates of the vertices.

Step 4 Share your results from Step 3. For each value of $a$, describe the transformation of the quadrilateral in Step 2. What was the result for each vertex?

Step 5 Predict the location of each vertex if the value of $a$ is 1.5. Describe how you think the overall appearance of the quadrilateral will change.

Step 6 Make a conjecture about how a graph will be affected when its $y$-values are multiplied by values greater than 1, between 0 and 1, and less than 0.

**Step 7** Graph this triangle on your calculator. Use list $L_1$ for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices and list $L_2$ for the $y$-coordinates of the vertices.



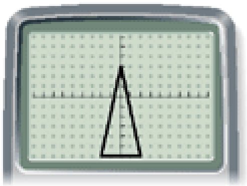
**Step 8** Describe how the definitions in Steps 8a–b below transform the triangle. Use list $L_3$ for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices of the image and list $L_4$ for the $y$-coordinates of the vertices of the image. Check your answers by graphing on your calculator.

**a.** $L_3 = L_1$
$L_4 = -0.5 \cdot L_2$

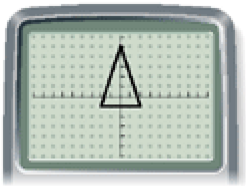
**b.** $L_3 = L_1$
$L_4 = 2 \cdot L_2 - 2$

**Step 9** Write definitions for list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ in terms of list $L_1$ and list $L_2$ to create each image below. Check your definitions by graphing on your calculator.

**a.**



**b.**



Next, see how you can stretch and shrink the graph of a function.

**Step 10** Each member of your group should choose an equation from the list below. Enter your equation into $Y_1$ and graph it on your calculator.

$Y_1(x) = -1 + 0.5x$

$Y_1(x) = |x| - 2$

$Y_1(x) = -x^2 + 1$

$Y_1(x) = 1.4^x$

**Step 11** Enter $Y_2(x) = 2 \cdot Y_1(x)$ and graph it. See Calculator Note 8B for specific instructions for your calculator.

**Step 12** Look at a table on your calculator and compare the $y$-values for $Y_1$ and $Y_2$.

**Step 13** Repeat Steps 11 and 12, but use these equations for $Y_2$.

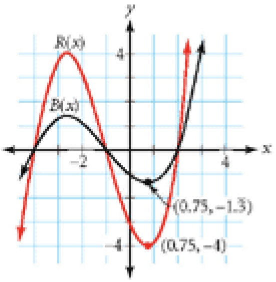
**a.** $Y_2(x) = 0.5 \cdot Y_1(x)$

**b.** $Y_2(x) = 3 \cdot Y_1(x)$

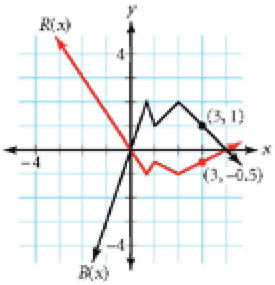
**c.** $Y_2(x) = -2 \cdot Y_1(x)$

**Step 14** Write an equation for $R(x)$ in terms of $B(x)$. Then write an equation for $B(x)$ in terms of $R(x)$.

**a.**



**b.**



To vertically stretch or shrink a polygon, you multiply the $y$-coordinates of the vertices by a constant factor. To vertically stretch or shrink the graph of a function, you again have to multiply the function by a factor.

## EXAMPLE A

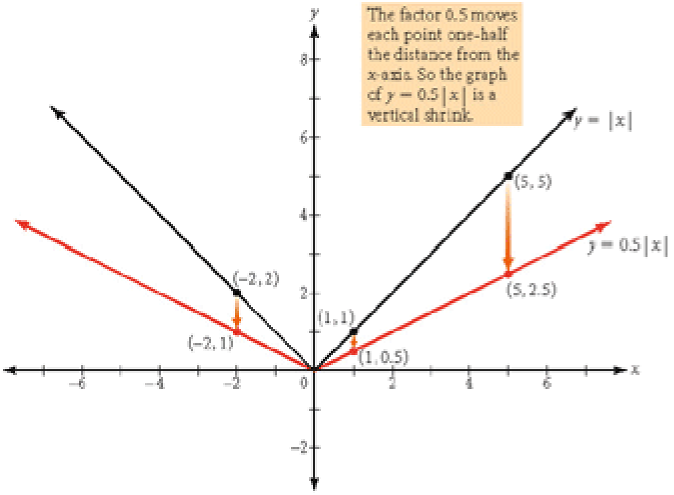
Describe how the graph of $y = 0.5\,|\,x\,|$ relates to the graph of $y = |\,x\,|$. Then graph both functions.

## Solution

Tables of values for both functions show that $y = 0.5\,|\,x\,|$ is a vertical shrink. Each $y$-value for $y = 0.5\,|\,x\,|$ is one-half the corresponding $y$-value for $y = |\,x\,|$. Multiplying the function by 0.5 has the same effect as multiplying the $y$-coordinate of every point on the graph of $y = |\,x\,|$ by 0.5.

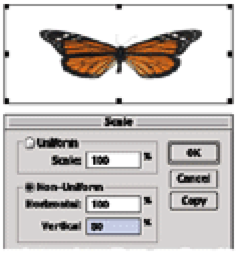
| $x$ | $y = \lvert x \rvert$ | $y = 0.5\lvert x \rvert$ |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | 2 | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0.5 |
| 5 | 5 | 2.5 |

Graphing the functions together also shows a vertical shrink by a factor of 0.5. Each point on the graph of $y = 0.5\,|\,x\,|$ is one-half the distance from the $x$-axis of the corresponding point on $y = |\,x\,|$.


The factor 0.5 moves each point one-half the distance from the $x$-axis. So the graph of $y = 0.5\,|\,x\,|$ is a vertical shrink.

**Technology CONNECTION**

Many computer applications allow you to change the size and shape of clip art. Some applications have commands to change only the horizontal or the vertical scale. If you change only one scale, you distort the picture with a stretch or a shrink. If you change both scales by the same factor, you create a larger or smaller picture that is geometrically similar to the original.



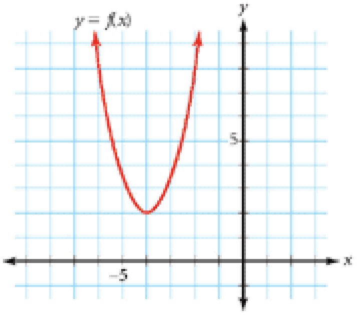
○ Uniform
Scale 100 %
● Non-Uniform
Horizontal 100 %
Vertical 50 %

keymath.com/DA

You can explore stretches and shrinks interactively using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA.

## EXAMPLE B

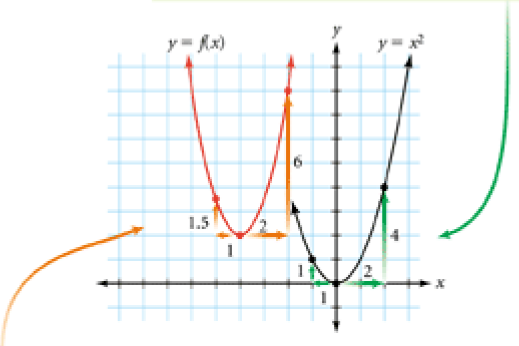
Find an equation for the function shown in this graph.



## Solution

The graph is a parabola, so the parent function is $y = x^2$. First determine if a vertical stretch or shrink is necessary. An informal way to do this is to think about corresponding points on the graphs of $y = x^2$ and $y = f(x)$.

**The parent function, $y = x^2$**
When you move 1 unit left of the vertex, you move 1 unit up to find a point on the graph. When you move 2 units right of the vertex, you move 4 units up to find a point on the graph.



**The image function, $y = f(x)$**
When you move 1 unit left of the vertex, you move 1.5 units up to find a point on the graph. When you move 2 units right of the vertex, you move 6 units up to find a point on the graph.

For the same $x$-distances from the vertex on each graph, the corresponding $y$-distances from the vertex on the image graph, $y = f(x)$, are 1.5 times the $y$-distances on the parent graph, $y = x^2$. So the stretch factor is 1.5.

| $x$-distance from vertex | $y$-distance from vertex of parent function, $y = x^2$ | $y$-distance from vertex of image function, $y = f(x)$ | Stretch factor calculation |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1.5 | $\frac{1.5}{1} = 1.5$ |
| 2 | 4 | 6 | $\frac{6}{4} = 1.5$ |

$$y = x^2$$

$$\downarrow$$

$$y = 1.5x^2$$

Equation of the parent function.

Multiply the parent function, $x^2$, by a factor of 1.5 for the vertical stretch.

The vertex of the graph of $y = f(x)$ is (–4, 2). So you must now change the equation to show a translation left 4 units and up 2 units.

$$y = 1.5(x + 4)^2$$

Replace $x$ with $x - (-4)$, or $x + 4$, to translate the graph left 4 units.

$$\downarrow$$

$$y - 2 = 1.5(x + 4)^2$$

Replace $y$ with $y - 2$ to translate the graph up 2 units.

$$y = 1.5(x + 4)^2 + 2$$

Solve for $y$.

The equation for the function is $y = 1.5(x + 4)^2 + 2$.

How can you check that this equation is correct?

Now that you've learned how to translate, reflect, and vertically stretch or shrink a graph, you can transform a function into many forms. This skill gives you a lot of power in mathematics. You can look at a complicated equation and see it as a variation of a simpler function. This skill also allows you to adjust the fit of mathematical models for many situations.

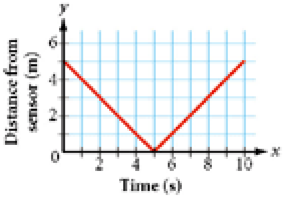
## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 5, 7,** and **12.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Ted and Ching-I are using a motion sensor for a "walker" investigation. They find that the graph at right models data for Ted's walk. Write an equation for this graph. @



**2.** Ching-I walks so that her distance from the sensor is always twice Ted's distance from the sensor.

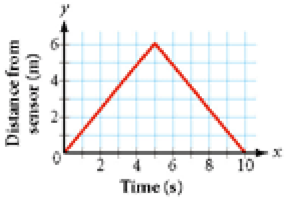
**a.** Sketch a graph that models Ching-I's walk. @

**b.** Write an equation for the graph in 2a.

**3.** Ted walks so that the data can be modeled by this graph.

**a.** Write an equation for this graph. @

**b.** Describe how Ted walked to create this graph.



**4.** Run the ABS program five times. On your paper, sketch a graph of each randomly generated absolute-value function. Find an equation for each graph. See Calculator Note 8C to learn how to use the ABS program.

**5.** Run the PARAB program five times. On your paper, sketch a graph of each randomly generated parabola. Find an equation for each graph. See Calculator Note 8D to learn how to use the PARAB program.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** This table lists the vertices of a triangle. Name the vertex or vertices that will not be affected by doing a vertical stretch. ⓗ

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 0 |
| 4 | 2 |
| 0 | 1 |

**7.** Graph each function on your calculator. Then describe how each graph relates to the graph of $y = |x|$ or $y = x^2$. Use the words *translation*, *reflection*, *vertical stretch*, and *vertical shrink*.

**a.** $y = 2x^2$

**b.** $y = 0.25|x - 2| + 1$ ⓐ

**c.** $y = -(x + 4)^2 - 1$

**d.** $y = -2|x - 3| + 4$

**8.** In previous lessons you have seen "replace" language used to describe a transformation to an equation, such as "replace $x$ with $x - 3$ to shift the graph right 3 units." What is the effect of replacing $y$ with $\frac{y}{3}$ in the equation $y = |x|$? ⓐ

**9.** Each row of the table below describes a single transformation of the parent function $y = |x|$. Copy and complete the table.

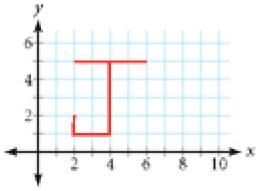
| Change to the equation $y = \|x\|$ | New equation in $y =$ form | Transformation of the graph of $y = \|x\|$ |
|---|---|---|
| Replace $x$ with $x - 3$ | $y = \|x - 3\|$ | Translation right 3 units |
| | | Translation down 2 units |
| | $y = -\|x\|$ | |
| Replace $y$ with $y - 2$ | | |
| Replace $y$ with $\frac{y}{0.5}$ | | Vertical shrink by a factor of 0.5 |
| | | Translation left 4 units |
| | $y = 1.5\|x\|$ | |
| | | Translation right 1 unit |
| Replace $y$ with $\frac{y}{3}$ | | |

**10.** Describe the order of transformations of the graph of $y = x^2$ represented by

**a.** $y = -(x + 3)^2$ ⓗ

**b.** $y = 0.5(x - 2)^2 + 1$ ⓗ

**11.** Draw this J on graph paper or on your calculator. Then draw the image defined by each of the definitions in 11a–c. Describe how each image relates to the original figure. (If you use graph paper, give yourself a lot of room or make five individual graphs. If you use a calculator, adjust your friendly window so that you can see both figures at the same time.)



**a.** $(3x, y)$

**b.** $(3x, 3y)$

**c.** $(0.5x, 0.5y)$

**d.** Explain why the transformations in 11b and c are often called "size transformations."

**12.** Graph $Y_1(x) = \text{abs}(x)$ on your calculator. Predict what each graph will look like. Check by comparing the graphs on your calculator. [▸ See **Calculator Note 8B** for specific instructions for your calculator. ◂]

**a.** $Y_2(x) = -0.5Y_1(x)$
**b.** $Y_2(x) = 2Y_1(x - 4)$
**c.** $Y_2(x) = -3Y_1(x + 2) + 4$

**13.** In Interlochen, Michigan, it begins to snow in early November. The depth of snow increases over the winter. When winter ends, the snow melts and the depth decreases. This table shows data collected in Interlochen.

January snow covers the seats of the outdoor theater at Interlochen Center for the Arts.

**Snow in Interlochen**

| **Date** | Nov 1 | Dec 1 | Jan 1 | Feb 1 | Mar 1 | Apr 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Depth of snow (cm)** | 25 | 50 | 70 | 60 | 35 | 10 |

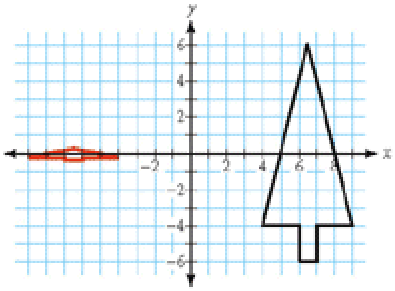
**a.** Plot the data. For the dependent variable, let Nov 1 = 1, Dec 1 = 2, and so on. Find a function that models the data. @

**b.** Use your function to find $f(2.5)$. Explain what this value represents.

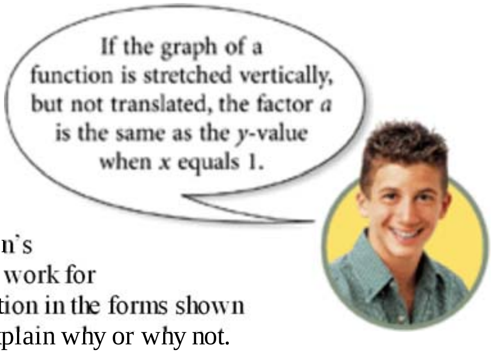
**c.** Find $x$ if $f(x) = 47$. Explain what this $x$-value represents.

**d.** According to your model, when was the snow the deepest? How deep was it at that time?

**14.** **APPLICATION** Deshawn is designing a computer animation program. She has a set of coordinates for the tree shown on the right side. She wants to use 13 frames to move the tree from the right to the left. In each frame, she wants the tree height to shrink by 80%. How should she define the coordinates of each image using the coordinates from the previous frame? @



**15.** Byron says,


If the graph of a function is stretched vertically, but not translated, the factor *a* is the same as the *y*-value when *x* equals 1.

Does Byron's conjecture work for every function in the forms shown below? Explain why or why not.

**a.** $y = a \cdot x^2$ @
**b.** $y = a \cdot |x|$
**c.** $y = a \cdot f(x)$

## Review

**16.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression without negative exponents.

**a.** $(2^3)^{-3}$ @

**b.** $(5^2)^5$

**c.** $(2^4 \cdot 3^2)^3$

**d.** $(3^2 \cdot x^3)^{-4}$

**17.** The equation $y = -29 + 1.4x$ approximates the wind chill temperature in degrees Fahrenheit for a wind speed of 40 miles per hour.

**a.** Which variable represents the actual temperature? Which variable represents the wind chill temperature?

**b.** What $x$-value gives a $y$-value of $-15$? Explain what your answer means in the context of this problem.

**18.** Solve each equation for $x$. Substitute your answer into the original equation to verify your solution.

a. $\frac{1}{x+3} = \frac{1}{2x}$

b. $\frac{20}{x} = \frac{15}{x-4}$

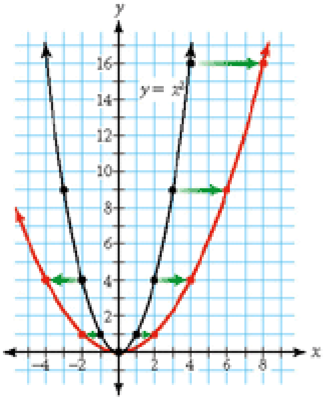
c. $\frac{5}{2x} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{9}{4}$

d. $-95 = \frac{5}{x-10} - 100$

### IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

In this lesson you learned how to transform points and functions with a vertical stretch or shrink. In Exercise 11 in this set of exercises, you also saw how to transform points with a horizontal stretch or shrink. It is also possible to change the equation of a function to show a horizontal stretch or shrink.

Consider the graph of $y = x^2$ and its image after horizontal stretch by a factor of 2. Write an equation for the image.



Describe the image in terms of a vertical stretch or shrink. Write an equation that shows this transformation. Is this equation equivalent to the one that shows a horizontal stretch?

When you vertically stretch or shrink the graph of $y = f(x)$ by a factor of $a$, you get a graph of $y = a \cdot f(x)$. If you horizontally stretch or shrink the graph of $y = f(x)$ by a factor of $b$, you will get the graph of what equation?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

## 8.5

# Activity Day

# Using Transformations to Model Data

In this lesson you'll do experiments to gather data, and then you'll find a function to model the data. To fit the model, you'll first need to identify a parent function. Then you'll transform the parent function and fit the image function to the data.

There are three experiments to choose from. Your group should choose one experiment. Do the other experiments if time permits.

## Activity

## Roll, Walk, or Sum

**You will need**

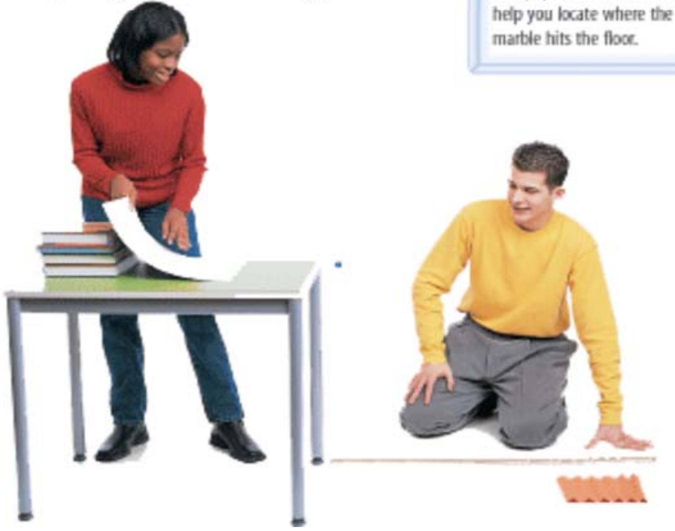
- a large marble
- tape
- one sheet of paper
- four books
- a sheet of poster board
- a paper cup
- a meterstick or a yardstick
- a table and chair
- a motion sensor
- a stopwatch or a watch with a second hand

### Experiment 1: The Rolling Marble

In this experiment you'll write the equation for the path of a falling marble. Then you'll catch the marble at a point you calculate using your equation.

**Procedure Note**

Use the books and poster board to build a ramp whose bottom is about 30 cm from the edge of the table. Fold the sheet of paper into fan pleats—the smaller the pleats, the better. This paper, when unfolded, will help you locate where the marble hits the floor.



Step 1 Do a trial run. Roll the marble from the top edge of the ramp. Let it roll down the ramp and across the table and drop to the floor. Spot the place where it hits the floor (approximately). Tape the folded paper to the floor in this area.

Step 2 Now collect data to identify the drop point more precisely. Roll the marble two or three times, and mark the point where it hits the paper each time. Each roll should be as much like the other rolls as you can make it. So start each marble roll at the same place, and release it the same way each time.

Step 3 Next, find the coordinates of points for a graph. Let $x$ represent horizontal distance, and let $y$ represent vertical distance. Locate the point on the floor directly below the *edge* of the table. Call this point (0, 0). Measure from (0, 0) up to the point at the edge of the table where the marble rolls off. Name the coordinates of this point. Lastly, measure from (0, 0) to each point where the marble hit the floor. Find the average coordinates for these points on the floor.

Step 4 As your marble falls, it will follow the path of a parabola. The point where it leaves the table is the vertex of the parabola. Define variables and write an equation in the form $y = ax^2 + b$ that fits your two points.

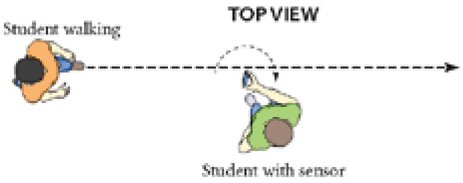
Next, you'll test your model by using it to calculate a point on the path of the marble. See if you can catch the marble at that point.

Step 5 Measure the height of the chair seat. Put the chair next to the table and place a small cup on the chair. Use your calculations to adjust the position of the cup so that when you roll the marble, it will land in the cup.

Step 6 You have only one chance to land in the cup. Release the marble as you did in Step 2. Good luck!

## Experiment 2: Walking

In this experiment you'll walk past a motion sensor and model the data you collect.



**Procedure Note**

Aim the sensor at the walker. The walker should start about 3 meters away, and then walk quickly toward the sensor, aiming just to the side of it. As the walker passes, the student holding the motion sensor should turn it so that it is always directed at the walker. [▸ Use Calculator Note 3B to collect your data.◂]

Step 1 Walk steadily in the same direction toward the sensor. Pass it and go about 3 meters farther. Record data for the entire walking time.

Step 2 Download the data to each person's calculator. You should expect some erratic data points while the walker is close to the sensor.

Step 3 Fit the data using function transformations. If the vertex is "missing" from the data, estimate its location.

Step 4 Write walking instructions for each of these functions. In your instructions say where to start, how fast to go, and when to pass the sensor.

**a.** $f(x) = 1.5\,|x - 1.2|$ **b.** $f(x) = 2.1\,|x - 0.85|$

Step 5 If time permits, try following your instructions from Step 4 to see if your data fits the graph.

## Experiment 3: Calculating

> **Procedure Note**
>
> You must start with $1 + 2 + 3 \ldots$ each time. It is not fair to use the last result!

Who is the fastest calculator operator (CO) in your group? The COs had better warm up their fingers!

Step 1 The CO should carefully calculate sums a–g. Record the answers.

**a.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 8 + 9 + 10$

**b.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 13 + 14 + 15$

**c.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 18 + 19 + 20$

**d.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 23 + 24 + 25$

**e.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 28 + 29 + 30$

**f.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 33 + 34 + 35$

**g.** $1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + 38 + 39 + 40$

Step 2 Next, the CO calculates the first sum, 1 to 10, again *while being timed*. (Record the time only if the CO gets the correct answer. If not, run the trial again.)

Step 3 Repeat Step 2 for sums b–g, that is, 1 to 15, 1 to 20, . . . , 1 to 40. You should have seven data points in the form (*number of numbers added, time*).

Step 4 Find an equation to model the data. Transform it as needed for a better fit.

Step 5 Use your model to predict the time it would take to sum the numbers from 1 to 47. Test your prediction and record the results.

Step 6 What is the $y$-intercept of your model? Does this value have any real-world meaning? If yes, then what is the meaning? If no, then why not?

Discuss your results with the class. How were the experiments alike? How were they different? How could you recognize the parent function in the data?

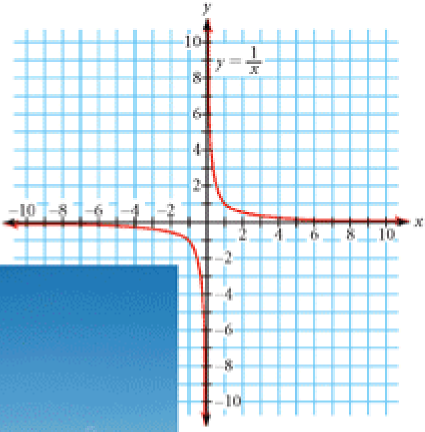
Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 8.6

# Introduction to Rational Functions

In Chapter 2, you learned that some relationships are modeled by inverse variation. The simplest inverse variation equation is $y = \frac{1}{x}$. Look at the graph of this equation.



Notice that the graph of $y = \frac{1}{x}$ has two parts. One part is in Quadrant I, and the other is in Quadrant III. In Chapter 2, you wrote inverse variation equations for countable and measurable quantities, such as number of nickels and distance in inches. Because these quantities are always positive, you worked only with the part of the graph in Quadrant I.

Notice that as the $x$-values get closer and closer to 0, the graph gets closer and closer to the $y$-axis. As the $x$-values get farther and farther from 0, the graph gets closer and closer to the $x$-axis. An **asymptote** is a line that a graph approaches more and more closely. So the graph of $y = \frac{1}{x}$ has two asymptotes: the lines $x = 0$ and $y = 0$. Can you explain why the $x$- and $y$-axes are asymptotes for this graph?

Also notice that $y = \frac{1}{x}$ is a function because it passes the vertical line test. You can use the inverse variation function as a parent function to understand many other functions.

Some amusement parks have free-fall rides shaped like a first-quadrant inverse variation graph. This is the Demon Drop at Cedar Point Amusement Park in Ohio.

## Investigation

### I'm Trying to Be Rational

**Procedure Note**

For this investigation, use a friendly window with a factor of 2.

In the first part of this investigation, you will explore transformations of the parent function $y = \frac{1}{x}$.

Step 1 Graph the parent function $y = \frac{1}{x}$ on your calculator.

Step 2 Use what you have learned about transformations to predict what the graphs of these functions will look like.

**a.** $\frac{y}{-3} = \frac{1}{x}$ **b.** $\frac{y-3}{2} = \frac{1}{x}$ **c.** $y = \frac{1}{x-2}$ **d.** $y + 2 = \frac{1}{x+1}$

Step 3 Graph each equation in Step 2 on your calculator along with $y = \frac{1}{x}$. Compare the graph to your prediction in Step 2. How can you tell where asymptotes occur on your calculator screen?

Step 4 Without graphing, describe what the graphs of these functions will look like. Use the words *linear*, *nonlinear*, *increasing*, and *decreasing*. Define the domain and range. Give equations for the asymptotes.

**a.** $y = \frac{5}{x-4}$ **b.** $y = \frac{-1}{x+3} - 5$ **c.** $y = \frac{a}{(x-h)} + k$

Step 5 A function is an inverse variation when the product of $x$ and $y$ is constant. Do you think the equations in Step 2 and Step 4 are inverse variations? Explain.

Step 6 Write a function that has asymptotes at $x = -2$ and $y = 1$. Sketch its graph and describe its domain.

The functions you explored in the investigation are called **rational functions.** An equation like $y = \frac{5}{x-4}$ is an example of a rational function because it shows a ratio between two polynomial expressions, 5 and $x - 4$. (Recall from Lesson 6.6 that a polynomial expression can be written as a sum of terms in which the variable is raised only to nonnegative integer exponents.)

Rational functions model many real-world applications. Structural engineers use rational functions to determine properties of support beams, designers use rational functions to help determine where they should place light sources, and businesses use rational functions to track the ratio of total cost to the total number of units produced. The next example shows how a chemist might use a rational function.

## EXAMPLE A

A salt solution is made from salt and water. A bottle contains 1 liter of a 20% salt solution. This means that the concentration of salt is 20%, or 0.2, of the whole solution.

**a.** Show what happens to the concentration of salt as you add water to the bottle in half-liter amounts.

**b.** Find an equation that models the concentration of salt as you add water.

**c.** How much water should you add to get a 2.5% salt solution?

Mono Lake is a natural saltwater lake located near Lee Vining, California.

## Solution

**a.** Use a table to show what happens. The bottle originally contains 20% salt, or 0.2 liter. As you add water, the amount of salt stays the same, but the amount of whole solution increases. Each time you add water, recalculate the concentration of salt by finding the ratio of salt to whole solution.

| **Added amount of water (L)** | 0 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 5.0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Amount of salt (L)** | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| **Whole solution (L)** | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | 6.0 |
| **Concentration of salt** | 0.2 | 0.133 | 0.1 | 0.08 | 0.067 | 0.057 | 0.05 | 0.044 | 0.04 | 0.036 | 0.033 |

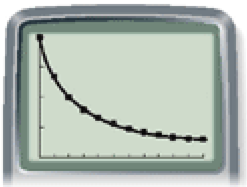
**b.** As the amount of whole solution increases, the concentration of salt decreases, but the *amount* of salt stays the same. This is an inverse variation, and the constant of variation is the amount of salt.

$$\text{concentration} = \frac{\text{salt}}{\text{whole solution}}$$

The equation you need to write should show a relationship between the amount of water you add, $x$, and the concentration of salt, $y$. From the table, you can see that the amount of whole solution starts at 1 liter and increases by the amount of water you add. The equation is

$$\overset{\text{Concentration of salt}}{y} = \frac{\overset{\text{Constant amount of salt}}{0.2}}{\underbrace{\underset{\text{Starting amount of solution}}{1} + \underset{\text{Added amount of water}}{x}}_{\text{Whole solution}}}$$

A graph of the data points and of the equation confirms that this equation is a perfect model.



[0, 5.5, 0.5, 0, 0.2, 0.05]

This equation is not an inverse variation because the product of $x$ and $y$ is not constant. It is, however, a transformation of the parent inverse variation function.

**c.** Use the equation to find the amount of water that you should add. A 2.5% salt solution has a concentration of salt of 0.025.

| | |
|---|---|
| $0.025 = \frac{0.2}{1+x}$ | Substitute 0.025 for $y$. |
| $0.025 + 0.025x = 0.2$ | Multiply both sides by $(1 + x)$ and distribute. |
| $x = 7$ | Solve for $x$. |

You would need to add 7 liters of water to have a 2.5% salt solution.

Mathematicians often explore similarities in patterns. **Rational expressions** look similar to fractions, but include variables as well as numbers. When you studied fractions, you reduced and did arithmetic; can the same thing be done with rational expressions? In the next example you'll do operations with rational expressions in the same way you've done them with fractions, and you'll use your graphing calculator to provide evidence that the same methods apply.

## EXAMPLE B

A rational expression is reduced to **lowest terms** when the numerator and denominator have no factors in common other than 1.

**a.** Reduce these rational expressions to lowest terms.

i. $\frac{45x^2}{60x}$ ii. $\frac{5x^2 - 100x}{35x}$

**b.** Perform the indicated operation and reduce the results to lowest terms.

i. $\frac{6}{x} \cdot \frac{4x^3}{15}$

ii. $\frac{2x^5}{5y^2} \div \frac{6x^4}{20y}$

iii. $\frac{2x}{3} + \frac{5}{2}$

iv. $\frac{x-2}{4} - \frac{x-5}{2x}$

## ▸Solution

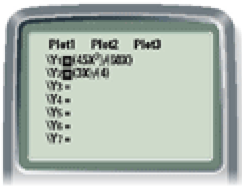
**a.** You can reduce a rational expression to lowest terms in the same way that you reduce a numerical fraction to lowest terms. Find the common factors, then divide them out.

**i.** $\frac{45x^2}{60x} = \frac{3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot x \cdot x}{3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot x}$ Rewrite each expression as a product of its factors.

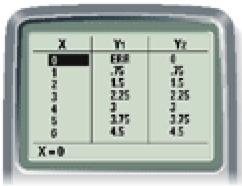
$= \frac{\cancel{3} \cdot 3 \cdot \cancel{5} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot x}{\cancel{3} \cdot 4 \cdot \cancel{5} \cdot \cancel{x}}$ Remove fractions equal to 1: $\frac{3}{3}$, $\frac{5}{5}$, and $\frac{x}{x}$.

$= \frac{3x}{4}$ Combine the remaining factors to write as a rational expression in lowest terms.

You can check this answer by looking at table values for your original and final expressions.



```
Plot1  Plot2  Plot3
\Y1■(45X²)/(60X)
\Y2■(3X)/4)
\Y3=
\Y4=
\Y5=
\Y6=
\Y7=
```



```
  X    |  Y1   |  Y2
 0     | ERR   | 0
 1     | .75   | .75
 2     | 1.5   | 1.5
 3     | 2.25  | 2.25
 4     | 3     | 3
 5     | 3.75  | 3.75
 6     | 4.5   | 4.5
X=0
```

Notice that all values of *x* except 0 give the same values for *y*. The expression $\frac{45x^2}{60x}$ is undefined when $x = 0$ because you can't divide by zero. However, *x* can be equal to 0 in the expression $\frac{3x}{4}$. So, $\frac{45x^2}{60x}$ is equal to $\frac{3x}{4}$ for all values of *x* except 0. This value is called an **excluded value** or a **restriction on the variable.** You can write $\frac{45x^2}{60x} = \frac{3x}{4}$, where $x \neq 0$.

**ii.** $\frac{5x^2 - 100x}{35x} = \frac{5 \cdot x \cdot (x - 20)}{5 \cdot 7 \cdot x}$

Rewrite each expression as a product of its factors. In the numerator, you'll need to identify factors that are common to both terms.

$= \frac{\cancel{5} \cdot \cancel{x} \cdot (x - 20)}{\cancel{5} \cdot 7 \cdot \cancel{x}}$

Remove the 1's.

$= \frac{x - 20}{7}$, where $x \neq 0$

Write as a rational expression in lowest terms.

Again, be sure to note any values of $x$ that are undefined in the original expression. These values must also be excluded from the domain of the reduced expression. In this case, $x \neq 0$.

**b.** You can add, subtract, multiply, and divide rational expressions following the same procedures you use with fractions.

**i.** $\frac{6}{x} \cdot \frac{4x^3}{15} = \frac{6 \cdot 4x^3}{x \cdot 15}$

Multiply the numerators and denominators.

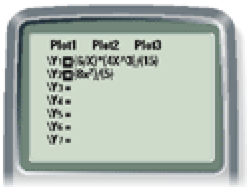
$= \frac{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot x^3}{x \cdot 3 \cdot 5}$

Rewrite each expression as a product of its factors.

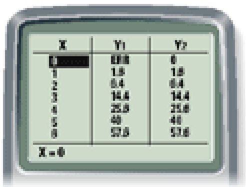
$= \frac{8x^2}{5}$, where $x \neq 0$

Remove the 1's and write as a rational expression in lowest terms. You can use the multiplication and division properties of exponents that you learned in Chapter 6 to help you. State restrictions on the variable.

Again, you can check table values of the original and final expressions. This table suggests that all defined values of $x$ give the same result for $y$.



```
Plot1  Plot2  Plot3
\Y1■(6/X)*(4X^3/15)
\Y2■(8x²)/(5)
\Y3=
\Y4=
\Y5=
\Y6=
\Y7=
```



```
X      Y1     Y2
0      ERR    0
1      1.6    1.6
2      6.4    6.4
3      14.4   14.4
4      25.6   25.6
5      40     40
6      57.6   57.6
X=0
```

**ii.** $\frac{2x^5}{5y^2} \div \frac{6x^4}{20y} = \frac{2x^5}{5y^2} \cdot \frac{20y}{6x^4}$

Rewrite the division as multiplication by a reciprocal.

You may now be able to eliminate common factors by observation, or you might prefer to combine the numerators and denominators and write them as products of factors.

$= \frac{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 5 \cdot x^5 \cdot y}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot x^4 \cdot y^2}$

$= \frac{4x}{3y}$, where $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$

Write as a rational expression in lowest terms and state restrictions on the variables.

The restrictions must include $x \neq 0$ because the divisor, $\frac{6x^4}{20y}$, is zero when $x = 0$.

**iii.** To add fractions or rational expressions, you first find a common denominator.

$$\frac{2x}{3}+\frac{5}{2}=\frac{2}{2}\cdot\frac{2x}{3}+\frac{3}{3}\cdot\frac{5}{2}$$ The common denominator is 6, so multiply the first and second expressions by 1, in the form of $\frac{2}{2}$ and $\frac{3}{3}$.

$$=\frac{4x}{6}+\frac{15}{6}$$ Multiply. Now that you have a common denominator, you can combine the numerators.

$$=\frac{4x+15}{6}$$ There are no restrictions on the variable.

**iv.** To subtract fractions or rational expressions, you also begin by finding a common denominator.

$$\frac{x-2}{4}-\frac{x-5}{2x}=\frac{x}{x}\cdot\frac{x-2}{4}-\frac{2}{2}\cdot\frac{x-5}{2x}$$ The least common denominator is $4x$, so multiply each expression by an appropriate fraction equal to 1.

$$=\frac{x^2-2x}{4x}-\frac{2x-10}{4x}$$ Multiply.

$$=\frac{(x^2-2x)-(2x-10)}{4x}$$ Combine the fractions.

$$=\frac{x^2-4x+10}{4x},\text{ where } x\neq 0$$ Subtract. State restrictions on the variable.

# EXERCISES

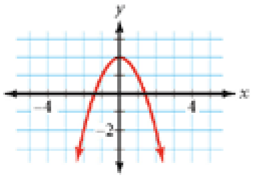
You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **11, 12, 13,** and **15.**

## Practice Your Skills

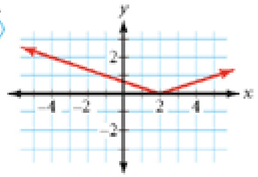
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Describe each graph as a transformation of the graph of the parent function $y = |x|$ or $y = x^2$. Then write its equation.

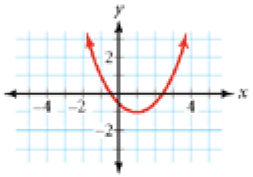
a.



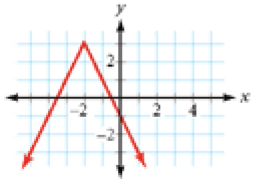
b. @



c.



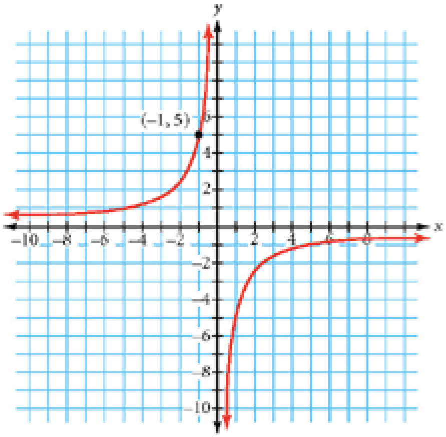
d.



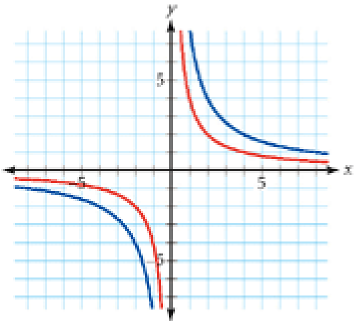
**2.** Write an equation that generates this table of values. @

| $x$ | –4 | –3 | –2 | –1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $y$ | $-\frac{1}{2}$ | $-\frac{2}{3}$ | –1 | –2 | Undefined | 2 | 1 | $\frac{2}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ |

**3.** Write an equation for this graph in the form $y = \frac{a}{x}$.



**4.** The two curves shown are $f(x) = \frac{4}{x}$ and $g(x) = \frac{8}{x}$. Which equation describes the red curve? The blue curve? Explain.



**5.** Describe each function as a transformation of the graph of the parent function $y = \frac{1}{x}$. Then sketch a graph of each function and list values that are not part of the domain.

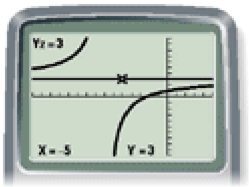
**a.** $y = \frac{4}{x}$ **b.** $y = \frac{1}{x - 5} - 2$ **c.** $y = \frac{0.5}{x} + 3$ **d.** $y = \frac{-3}{x + 3}$

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Imelda reduced the rational expression $\frac{3x + 7}{x + 7}$ like this:

$$\frac{3x + 7}{x + 7} = \frac{3\cancel{x} + \cancel{7}}{\cancel{x} + \cancel{7}} = 3$$

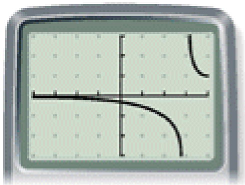
She then graphed $Y_1 = \frac{3x + 7}{x + 7}$ and $Y_2 = 3$ to verify that the two expressions are equivalent. Her graph is shown. How does the graph show that $\frac{3x + 7}{x + 7}$ is not equal to 3? What did Imelda do incorrectly?



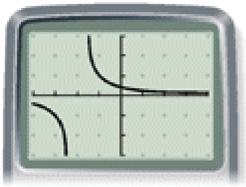
[−15, 5, 1, −10, 10, 1]

**7.** Write an equation for each graph. Each calculator screen shows a friendly window with a factor of 1.

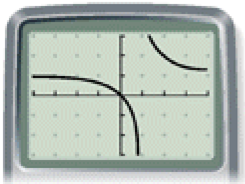
**a.** @



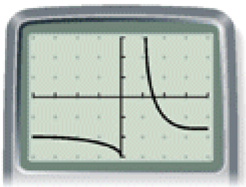
**b.**



**c.** @



**d.**



**8.** Consider the graph of the inverse variation function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$. (See page 474.)

**a.** Write an equation that reflects the graph across the *x*-axis. Sketch the image.

**b.** Write an equation that reflects the graph across the *y*-axis. Sketch the image.

**c.** Compare your sketches from 8a and b. Explain what you find.

**9.** **APPLICATION** A nurse needs to treat a patient's eye with a 1% saline solution (salt solution). She finds only a halfliter bottle of 5% saline solution.Write an equation and use it to calculate how much water she should add to create a 1% solution. @

**10.** **APPLICATION** A business group wants to rent a meeting hall for its job fair during the week of spring break. The rent is $3,500, which will be divided among the businesses that agree to participate. So far, only five businesses have signed up.

**a.** At this time, what is the cost for each business?

**b.** Make a table to show what happens to the cost per business as the additional businesses agree to participate.

**c.** Write a function for the cost per business related to the number of additional businesses that agree to participate.

**d.** How many additional businesses must agree to participate before the cost per business is less than $150?

The saline solution that is used to clean contact lenses is usually a 1% salt solution.

**11.** Reduce each rational expression to lowest terms by dividing out common factors, and state any restrictions on the variable. Use your calculator's table feature to verify your answer.

**a.** $\frac{120x^4}{24x^5}$

**b.** $\frac{(5x^3)(16x^2)}{80x^3}$

**c.** $\frac{28x^2(x-5)}{7(x-5)^2}$

**d.** $\frac{4+20x}{20x}$

**e.** $\frac{5x-15x^4}{5x}$ @

**12.** Find the lowest common denominator, perform the indicated operation, and reduce the result to lowest terms. State any restrictions on the variable. Use your calculator to verify your answers.

**a.** $\frac{6x}{5} - \frac{x}{5}$

**b.** $\frac{5}{12x} + \frac{1}{6x}$ @

**c.** $\frac{5}{2x} - \frac{5}{3}$

**d.** $\frac{5}{x-5} + \frac{2}{x+2}$

**13.** Perform the indicated operation and reduce the result to lowest terms. State any restrictions on the variable. Use your calculator to verify your answers.

**a.** $\frac{4x^3}{24x^6} \cdot \frac{12x^4}{15x}$

**b.** $\frac{3(x-6)}{18} \cdot \frac{4(x+6)}{8(x-6)}$ @

**c.** $\frac{4xy^3}{(2x)^3} \div \frac{2y^2}{1}$

**d.** $\frac{3(x+4)}{5x} \cdot \frac{20x^2}{6x^2+24x}$

## Review

**14.** Solve each inequality.

**a.** $4 - 2x > 8$ @

**b.** $-8 + 3(x - 2) \geq -20$

**c.** $7 + 2x \leq 3 + 3x$

**15.** Name the coordinates of the vertex of the graph of $y = 2(x - 3)^2 + 1$. Without graphing, name the points on the parabola whose $x$-coordinates are 1 unit more or less than the $x$-coordinate of the vertex. Check your answers by graphing on your calculator.

**16.** In the fall and spring each year, the math club holds a bake sale to raise money to buy new calculators. Information from these sales has been recorded in three matrices. The values have units of dozens or dollars per dozen.

**Matrix A**

| Last year | Fall | Spring |
|---|---|---|
| Cookies (dozen) | 18 | 15 |
| Brownies (dozen) | 9 | 12 |
| Cupcakes (dozen) | 6 | 6 |

**Matrix B**

| This year | Fall | Spring |
|---|---|---|
| Cookies (dozen) | 21 | 19 |
| Brownies (dozen) | 8 | 12 |
| Cupcakes (dozen) | 5 | 7 |

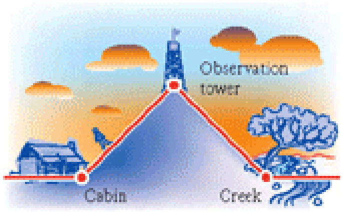
**Matrix C**

| | Cookies | Brownies | Cupcakes |
|---|---|---|---|
| Expenses ($/dozen) | 0.50 | 0.75 | 0.80 |
| Price charged ($/dozen) | 2.50 | 3.00 | 2.75 |

**a.** Add $[A] + [B]$ and describe the meaning of the result.

**b.** Multiply $[C] \cdot [B]$ and describe the meaning of the result. @

**17.** Jack lives in a cabin at the bottom of a hill. At the top of the hill, directly behind his cabin, is an observation tower. There is a creek at the bottom of the hill on the side opposite Jack's cabin.



Match each description in a–c to one of the graphs below. Then answer part d. The horizontal axis in each graph shows time, and the vertical axis shows distance from the *top* of the hill.

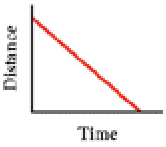
**a.** Jack walks steadily from the cabin to the observation tower.

**b.** Jack walks steadily from the observation tower to the creek.

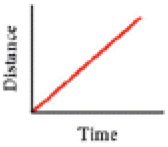
**c.** Jack walks steadily from the cabin to the creek.

**d.** Create a walking context and story for the unmatched graph.

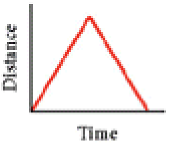
**i.**



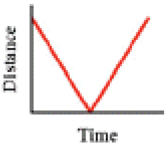
**ii.**



**iii.**



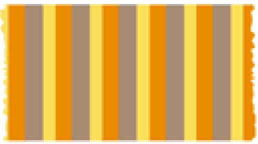
**iv.**



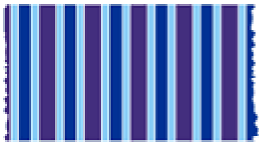
## IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

Describe each striped or plaid fabric pattern as a set of transformations. Which patterns are translations? Which are reflections?

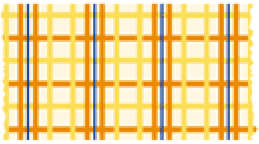
Fabric A



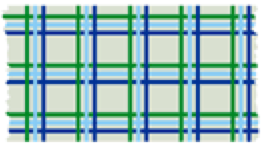
Fabric B



Fabric C



Fabric D



What is the smallest rectangular "unit" that repeats throughout each pattern? Can there be more than one "unit" for a pattern? Suppose a tailor is making a shirt from each fabric pattern. Which shirt should be most expensive? Why?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 8.7

# Transformations with Matrices

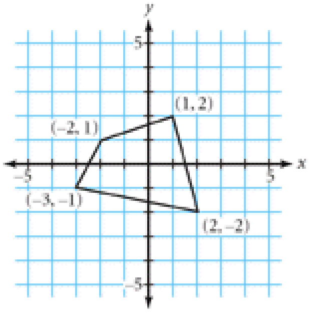
*Say what you know, do what you must, come what may.*

SOFIA KOVALEVSKAYA

You can use a matrix to organize the coordinates of a geometric figure. You can represent this quadrilateral with a 2 × 4 matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Each column contains the $x$- and $y$-coordinates of a vertex. The first row contains all the $x$-coordinates, and the second row contains all the $y$-coordinates. All four vertices are in consecutive order in the matrix. When you add or multiply this matrix, the coordinates change. So matrices are useful when you transform coordinates.



Many textiles, such as this Turkish carpet, use transformations to create interesting patterns.

## Investigation

### Matrix Transformations

**You will need**

- graph paper

In this investigation you'll use matrix addition and multiplication to create some familiar transformations.

Step 1 Create a set of coordinate axes on graph paper. Draw the triangle that is represented by this matrix:

$$[A] = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Step 2 Add.

$$[A] + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Step 3 Draw the image represented by your answer in Step 2. Describe the transformation.

Step 4 How is the transformation related to the matrix that you added?

Step 5 Repeat Steps 1–4, but in Step 2 change what you add to matrix [ *A* ] each time as described in a–c. Use a new set of coordinate axes for each transformation.

**a.** $[A] + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & -4 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

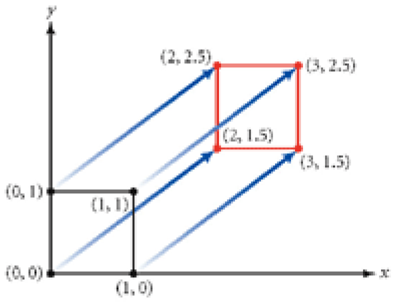
**b.** $[A] + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 5 & 5 \\ -4 & -4 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

**c.** $[A] + \begin{bmatrix} -6 & -6 & -6 \\ 4 & 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

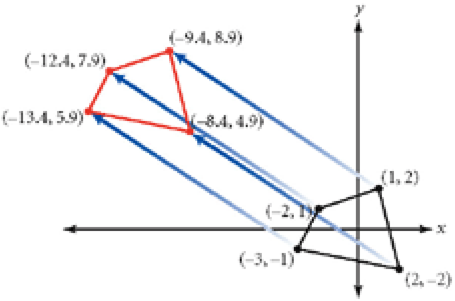
Next, see if you can work backward.

Step 6 Write matrix equations to represent these translations.

**a.**

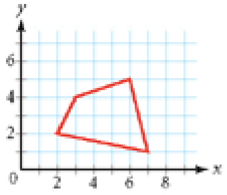


**b.**



Now, see what effect multiplication has.

Step 7 Draw this quadrilateral on your own graph paper. Write the coordinates of the vertices in a matrix, [*B*]. Add a fifth column to your matrix to represent any point of the form (*x*, *y*).



Step 8 Multiply.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [B]$$

**Step 9** Draw the image represented by your answer in Step 8. Describe the resulting transformation.

**Step 10** How is the last column of the image matrix related to the transformations you made using lists in this chapter?

**Step 11** Repeat Steps 7–10, but in Step 8 change what you multiply by matrix [*B*] each time. Use a new set of coordinate axes for each transformation.

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [B]$ **b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [B]$ **c.** $\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [B]$

**Step 12** Make a conjecture about the relationship between the matrix multiplied by [*B*] and the resulting transformation.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **5.**

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

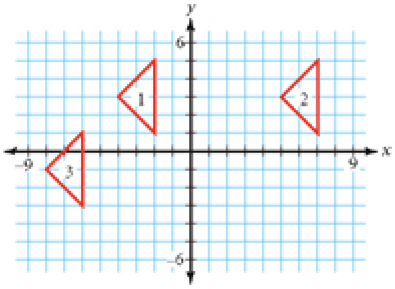
**1.** The matrix $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a triangle.

**a.** Name the coordinates and draw the triangle.

**b.** What matrix would you add to translate the triangle down 3 units? @

**c.** Calculate the matrix for the image if you translate the triangle down 3 units. @

**2.** Refer to these triangles.



**a.** Write a matrix to represent triangle 1.

**b.** Write the matrix equation to translate from triangle 1 to triangle 2. @

**c.** Write the matrix equation to translate from triangle 1 to triangle 3.

**3.** Add or multiply.

**a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$ @ **b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}$ **c.** $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}$ @ **d.** $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

**4.** In the investigation you saw that matrix multiplication can result in a reflection.

**a.** What matrix reflects a figure across the *y*-axis?

**b.** What matrix reflects a figure across the *x*-axis?

## Reason and Apply

**5.** The matrix $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a quadrilateral.

**a.** What kind of quadrilateral is it? ⓗ

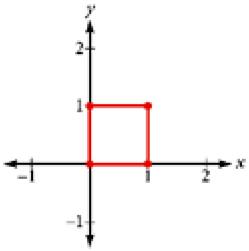
**b.** Without using your calculator, tell how to find the image of the point (2, –1) when you multiply $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$. What are the coordinates of this point's image? In what row and column of the image matrix will you find the new *x*-coordinate? The new *y*-coordinate? @

**c.** Multiply $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$. Check your work with your calculator.

See Calculator Note 1P to review matrix multiplication. @

**d.** Draw the image represented by your answer to 5c. What kind of polygon is it?

**6.** Consider this square.



**a.** Write a matrix, [*S*], to represent it.

**b.** Describe the transformation when you calculate

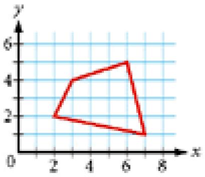
i. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [S]$

ii. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [S]$

iii. $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [S]$

iv. $[S] + \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

**7.** Consider this quadrilateral.



**a.** Write a matrix, [*Q*], to represent it. @

**b.** Write a matrix multiplication equation that will vertically shrink the quadrilateral by a factor of 0.5. @

**c.** Write a matrix multiplication equation that will both vertically and horizontally shrink the quadrilateral by a factor of 0.5.

**d.** Multiply $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$. Then multiply the result by matrix [*Q*]. Draw the image of the quadrilateral. Describe the resulting transformation. How is the transformation related to the matrices $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$?

**e.** Multiply $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [Q]$. Draw the image. Describe the transformation.

**8.** The points (–2, 4), (–1, 1), (0, 0), (1, 1), and (2, 4) are on a parabola.

**a.** What is the equation of the parabola that passes through these points?

**b.** Write a matrix, [*P*], to represent the coordinates of these points.

**c.** Add [*P*] + $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$. Write an equation of the parabola that passes through the points represented in the image matrix.

**d.** Multiply $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [P]$. Write an equation of the parabola that passes through the points represented in the image matrix.

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** In Exercise 7e, you saw a transformation called a **rotation.** A rotation turns a figure about a point called the *center*. The center of a rotation can be inside, outside, or on the figure that is rotated.

**a.** Draw a polygon of your own design on graph paper. Represent your polygon with a matrix, [*R*].

**b.** Multiply $\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & -0.866 \\ 0.866 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [R]$.

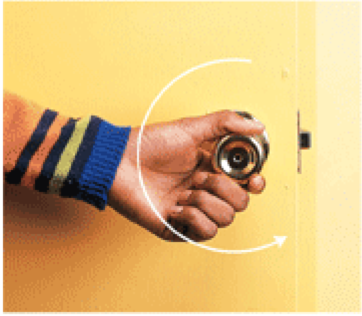
Draw the image of your polygon.

**c.** The transformation matrix in 9b rotates the polygon. How many degrees is it rotated? What point is the center of the rotation?

**d.** Multiply $\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & -0.866 \\ 0.866 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & -0.866 \\ 0.866 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$ and round the entries in the answer matrix to the nearest thousandth. Then multiply the result by matrix [*R*]. Draw the image of the polygon. Describe the transformation.

**e.** Describe how you could rotate your polygon 180° (a half-turn).

**f.** Describe how you could rotate your polygon 360° so that the image is the same as the original polygon.



Did you know that you use rotations every day? Opening a door, turning a faucet, tightening a bolt with a wrench—all of these require rotations. The rotational force you use to do these things is called *torque*. Think of other everyday situations that require rotations.

## Review

**10.** Tacoma and Jared are doing a “walker” investigation. Tacoma starts 2 m from the motion sensor. He walks away at a rate of 0.5 m/s for 6 s. Then he walks back toward the sensor at a rate of 0.5 m/s for 3 s.

**a.** Sketch a time-distance graph for Tacoma’s walk.

**b.** Write an equation that fits the graph.

**11.** This table shows the approximate population of the ten most populated countries in 2004.

**a.** Give the five-number summary.

**b.** Make a box plot of the data.

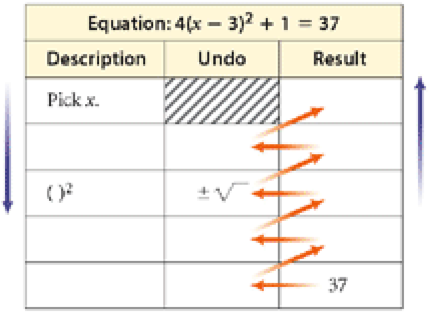
**c.** Are there any outliers?

**Most Populated Countries, 2004**

| Country | Population (millions) |
|---|---|
| China | 1,299 |
| India | 1,065 |
| United States | 293 |
| Indonesia | 238 |
| Brazil | 184 |
| Pakistan | 159 |
| Russia | 144 |
| Bangladesh | 141 |
| Nigeria | 137 |
| Japan | 127 |

(Central Intelligence Agency, *www.cia.gov*)

**12.** Use an undo table to solve the equation given. Notice that several steps have been filled in for you.



| Equation: $4(x - 3)^2 + 1 = 37$ | | |
|---|---|---|
| Description | Undo | Result |
| Pick $x$. | ▨ | |
| | | |
| $(\ )^2$ | $\pm\sqrt{\ }$ | |
| | | |
| | | 37 |

## project

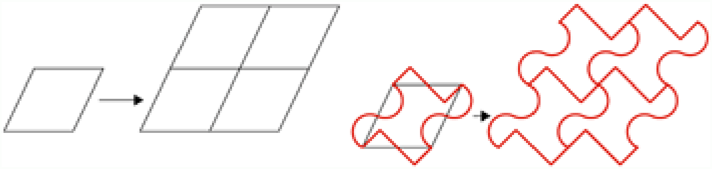
### TILES

Some floor tiles are simple polygons, like squares. Others have more complex shapes, with curves or unusual angles. But all tiles have one thing in common—they fit together without gaps or overlap.

You can use transformations to create your own tile shape. Start with a polygon that works as a tile. For example, you can start with a rhombus and use transformations to create a complex shape that still works as a tile. In this example, a design drawn on the right side of the rhombus is translated and copied on the left side; a translation is also used for the top and bottom. The result is an interesting shape that still fits together.

THE GEOMETER'S SKETCHPAD

The Geometer's Sketchpad was used to create these tiles. Sketchpad has tools to help you create simple polygons and apply transformations. Learn how to use these tools to create your own tiling pattern.



Your project should include

- Your tile pattern. Show what a single tile looks like and how several tiles look when they are joined together.
- A report of how you created your tile. What polygon did you start with? What transformations did you use?

For an extra challenge, start with a polygon that is not a quadrilateral, like a triangle. Or try other transformations or combinations of transformations. Dot paper, graph paper, a computer drawing program, or The Geometer's Sketchpad software are useful tools for this project.

Learn more about the mathematics of tilings with the Internet links at www.keymath.com/DA.

# CHAPTER 8 REVIEW

In this chapter you moved individual points, polygons, and graphs of functions with **transformations**. You learned to **translate, reflect**, **stretch,** and **shrink** a **parent function** to create a **family of functions** based on it. For example, if you know what the graph of $y = x^2$ looks like, understanding transformations gives you the power to know what the graph of $y = 3(x + 2)^2 - 4$ looks like.

You transformed the graphs of the parent functions $y = |x|$ and $y = x^2$ to create many different absolute-value and squaring functions. You can apply the same transformations to the graphs of other parent functions, like $y = x$ or $y = 2^x$, to create many different linear or exponential functions. You can even fit an equation to data by transforming a simple graph.

You learned that the inverse variation function, $y = \frac{1}{x}$, is one type of **rational function.** The graphs of transformations of the parent function $y = \frac{1}{x}$ have one vertical **asymptote** and one horizontal asymptote—understanding transformations helps you know where asymptotes will occur. You also learned how to perform arithmetic with **rational expressions.**

Finally, you used matrices to organize the coordinates of points and to do transformations. You can use matrices to do translations, reflections, stretches, shrinks, and **rotations.**

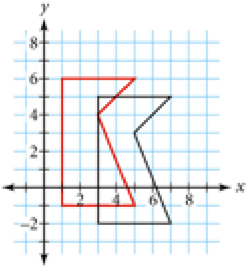
## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4** and **7.**

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

For Exercises 1 and 2, consider the black pentagon below as the original figure.

**1.** The image of the black pentagon after a transformation is shown in red.

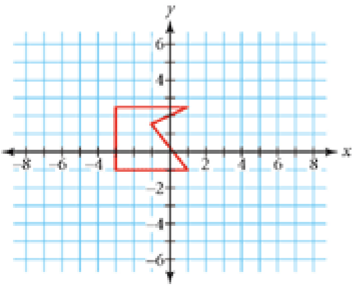


**a.** Describe the transformation.

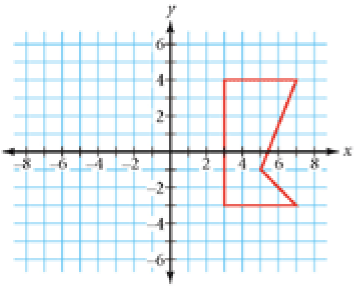
**b.** Define the coordinates of any point in the image using $(x, y)$ as the coordinates of any point in the original figure.

**2.** Here are three more transformations of the black pentagon from Exercise 1.

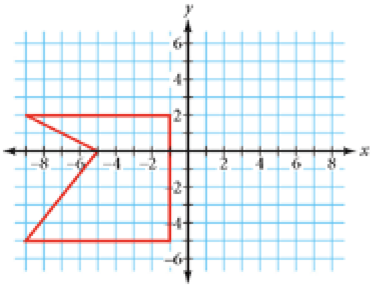
**i.**



**ii.**



**iii.**



**a.** Describe the transformations.

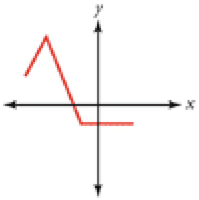
**b.** Patty plots the original pentagon on her calculator. She uses list L1 for the $x$-coordinates of the vertices and list L2 for the $y$-coordinates. Tell Patty how to define list L3 and list L4 for each image shown above.

**3.** You can create this figure on a calculator by connecting four points. Assume the $x$-coordinates of each point are entered into list L1 and the corresponding $y$-coordinates are entered into list L2. Explain how to make an image that is

**a.** A reflection across the $x$-axis.

**b.** A reflection across the $y$-axis.

**c.** A reflection across the $x$-axis and a translation right 3 units.



**4.** Describe each function as a transformation of the graph of the parent function $y = |x|$ or $y = x^2$. Then sketch a graph of each function. Check your answers by graphing on your calculator.

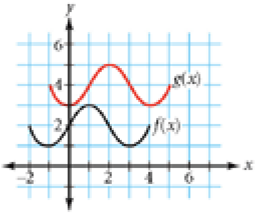
**a.** $y = 2|x| + 1$

**b.** $y = -|x + 2| + 2$

**c.** $y = 0.5(-x)^2 - 1$

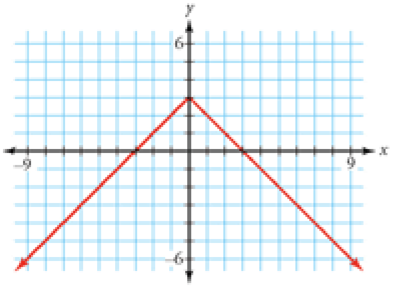
**d.** $y = -(x - 2)^2 + 1$

**5.** At right, the graph of $g(x)$ is a transformation of the graph of $f(x)$. Write an equation for $g(x)$ in terms of $f(x)$.

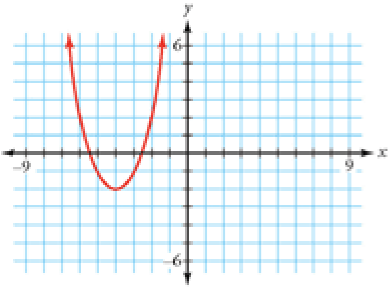


**6.** Write the equation for each graph.

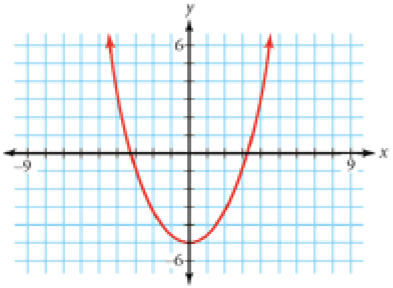
**a.**



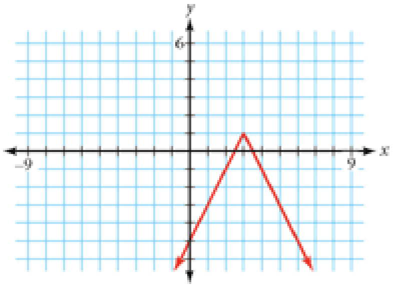
**b.**



**c.**



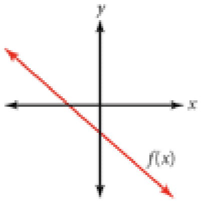
**d.**



**7.** Consider the graph of $f(x)$ at right.

**a.** Sketch the graph of $-f(x)$.

**b.** Enter a linear function into Y1 on your calculator to create a graph like $f(x)$. Enter Y2 = − Y1 and graph it too. Describe your results.



**8.** Describe each function as a transformation of the graph of the parent function $y = \frac{1}{x}$. Give equations for the asymptotes.

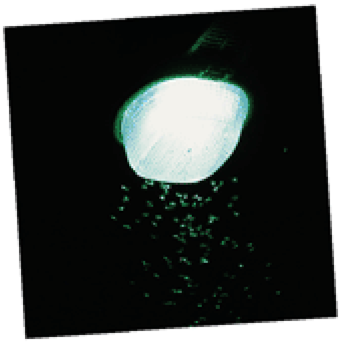
**a.** $y = \dfrac{1}{x - 3}$

**b.** $y = \dfrac{3}{x + 2}$

**c.** $y = \dfrac{1}{x - 5} - 2$

**9.** **APPLICATION** The intensity, $I$, of a 100-watt lightbulb is related to the distance, $d$, from which it is measured. This rational function shows the relationship when intensity is measured in lux (lumens per square meter) and distance is measured in meters.

$$I = \frac{90}{d^2}$$

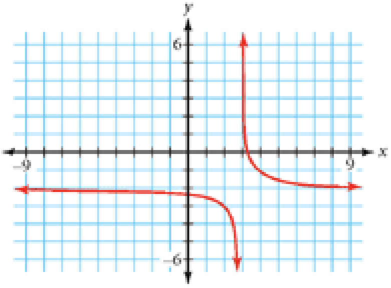


**a.** Find the intensity of the light 4 meters from the bulb.

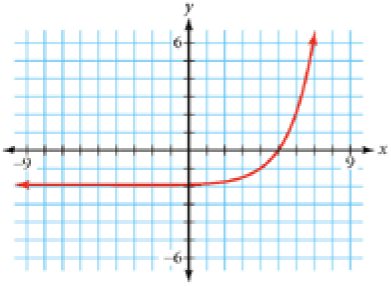
**b.** Find the distance from the bulb if the intensity of the light measures 20 lux.

**10.** Describe each graph as a transformation of the graph of the parent function $y = 2^x$ or $y = \frac{1}{x}$. Then write an equation for each graph.

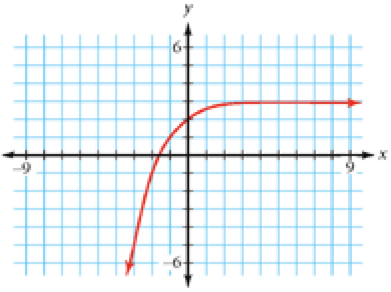
a.



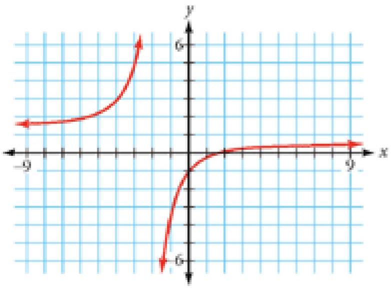
b.



c.



d.

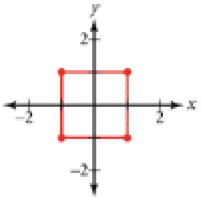


**11.** Perform the indicated operation and reduce the result to lowest terms. State any restrictions on the variable.

a. $\frac{x}{2x-3} - \frac{2x+3}{8x-12}$

b. $\frac{42x^2}{x-3} \div \frac{3}{2x-6}$

**12.** Consider this square.



**a.** Write a matrix, $[A]$, that represents this square.

**b.** Describe the transformation when you calculate

i. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [A]$

ii. $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [A]$

iii. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [A]$

iv. $[A] + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

In this chapter you saw reflections across the $x$-axis and across the $y$-axis. You also saw reflections across other vertical and horizontal lines (see Exercise 11 in Lesson 8.3). Let's examine another very important line of reflection.

Here is the graph of a function in black. The red image was created by a reflection across the dotted line. What is the equation of the line of reflection?

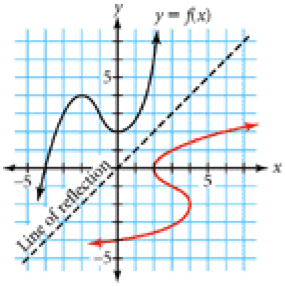
Identify at least three points on the graph of $y = f(x)$. Then name the image of each point after the reflection. How would you define the coordinates of the image based on the coordinates of the original graph?

The image that results from this type of reflection is called an **inverse.** Is the inverse of a function necessarily a function too? Find an example of a function whose inverse is also a function. Find an example of a function whose inverse is not a function.

Learn more about inverse functions with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

NAPOLI
AMALFI

Mirrors are used to create reflections. This mirror helps drivers see around a corner on an Italian street.



## Assessing What You've Learned

UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO Choose one piece of work that illustrates each transformation that you have studied in this chapter. Add these to your portfolio. Describe each work in a cover sheet, giving the objective, the result, and what you might have done differently.

ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK Organize your notes on each type of transformation that you have learned about. Review how each transformation affects individual points and how it changes the equation of a function. Then create a table that summarizes your notes. Use rows for each type of transformation and columns to show effects on points and equations. You can use subrows and subcolumns to further organize the information. For example, you might want to use one row for reflections across the $x$-axis and another row for reflections across the $y$-axis. You might want to use one column for changes to $y = f(x)$ and other columns for changes to specific functions like $y = x^2$, $y = |x|$, or $y = \frac{1}{x}$.

PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT Show a classmate, a family member, or your teacher how you can transform a single parent function into a whole family of functions. Explain how you can write a function for a graph by identifying the transformations. In contrast, show how you can sketch a graph just by looking at the equation.

CHAPTER

# 9

# Quadratic Models

Buckingham Fountain in Chicago's Grant Park contains 1.5 million gallons of water. When pumped through one of the fountain's 133 jets, the water forms the shape of a parabola as it falls back into the pool. The central spout shoots 135 feet in the air. The relationship between time and the height of free-falling objects in the air is described by quadratic equations.

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- model applications with quadratic functions
- compare features of parabolas to their quadratic equations
- learn strategies for solving quadratic equations
- learn how to combine and factor polynomials
- make connections between some new polynomial functions and their graphs

LESSON

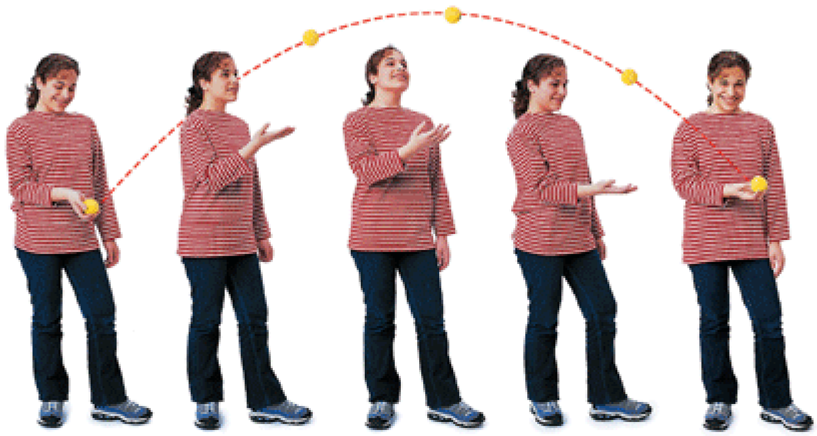
9.1

# Solving Quadratic Equations

*We especially need imagination in science; it is not all mathematics, nor all logic, but it is somewhat beauty and poetry.*

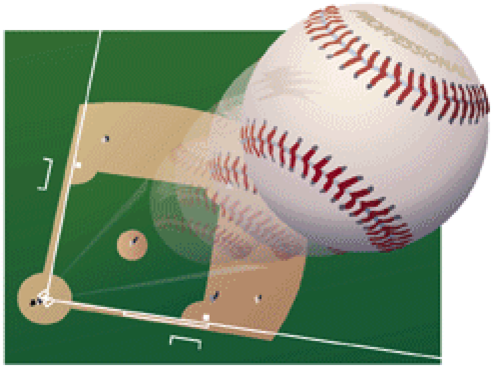
MARIA MITCHELL

When you throw a ball straight up into the air, its height depends on three major factors—its starting position, the velocity at which it leaves your hand, and the force of **gravity.** Earth's gravity causes objects to accelerate downward, gathering speed every second. This acceleration due to gravity, called $g$, is 32 ft/s$^2$. It means that the object's downward speed increases 32 ft/s *for each second* in flight. If you plot the height of the ball at each instant of time, the graph of the data is a parabola.



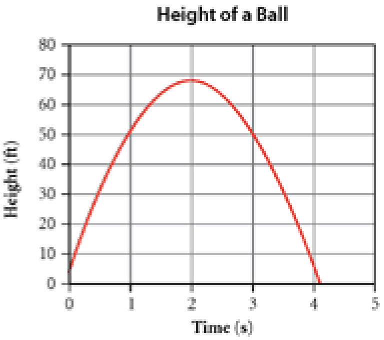
## EXAMPLE A

A baseball batter pops a ball straight up. The ball reaches a height of 68 ft before falling back down. Roughly 4 s after it is hit, the ball bounces off home plate. Sketch a graph that models the ball's height in feet during its flight time in seconds. When is the ball 68 ft high? How many times will it be 20 ft high?

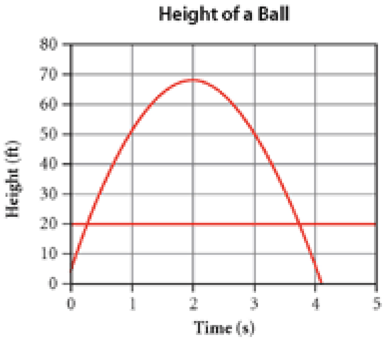


### Solution

The sketch at right pictures the ball's height from the time it is hit to when it lands on the ground. When the bat hits the ball, it is a few feet above the ground. So the $y$-intercept is just above the origin. The ball's height is 0 when it hits the ground just over 4 s later. So the parabola crosses the $x$-axis near the coordinates (4, 0). The ball is at its maximum height of 68 ft after about 2 s, or halfway through its flight time. So the vertex of the parabola is near (2, 68).



The ball reaches a height of 20 ft twice—once on its way up and again on its way down. If you sketch $y = 20$ on the same set of axes, you'll see that this line crosses the parabola at two points.



The parabola in Example A is a transformation of the equation $y = x^2$. The function $f(x) = x^2$ and transformations of it are called **quadratic functions,** because the highest power of $x$ is $x$-squared. The Latin word meaning "to square" is *quadrare*. The function that describes the motion of a ball, and many other projectiles, is a quadratic function. You will learn more about this function in the investigation.

## Investigation

## Rocket Science

A model rocket blasts off and its engine shuts down when it is 25 m above the ground. Its velocity at that time is 50 m/s. Assume that it travels straight up and that the only force acting on it is the downward pull of gravity. In the metric system, the acceleration due to gravity is 9.8 m/s$^2$. The quadratic function $h(t) = \frac{1}{2}(-9.8)t^2 + 50t + 25$ describes the rocket's **projectile motion.**

Known as the father of rocketry, Robert Hutchings Goddard fired the first successful liquid-fueled rocket in 1926. Learn more about Goddard at www.keymath.com/DA .

**Step 1** Define the function variables and their units of measure for this situation.

**Step 2** What is the real-world meaning of $h(0) = 25$?

**Step 3** How is the acceleration due to gravity, or $g$, represented in the equation? How does the equation show that this force is *downward*?

Next you'll make a graph of the situation.

**Step 4** Graph the function $h(t)$. What viewing window shows all the important parts of the parabola?

**Step 5** How high does the rocket fly before falling back to Earth? When does it reach this point?

**Step 6** How much time passes while the rocket is in flight, after the engine shuts down?

**Step 7** What domain and range values make sense in this situation?

**Step 8** Write the equation you must solve to find when $h(t) = 60$.

**Step 9** When is the rocket 60 m above the ground? Use a calculator table to approximate your answers to the nearest tenth of a second.

**Step 10** Describe how to answer Step 8 graphically.

In the investigation you approximated solutions to a quadratic equation using tables and graphs. Later in this chapter you will learn to solve quadratic equations in the **general form**, $y = ax^2 + bx + c$, using symbolic manipulation. Until then, quadratic equations must be in a certain form for you to solve them symbolically. You will combine the "undo" and "balance" methods on this form in the next example.

## EXAMPLE B

Solve $5(x + 2)^2 - 10 = 47$ symbolically. Check your answers with a graph and a table.

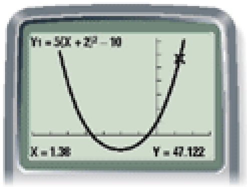
## Solution

Undo each operation as you would when solving a linear equation. To undo the squaring operation, take the square root of both sides. You will get two possible answers.

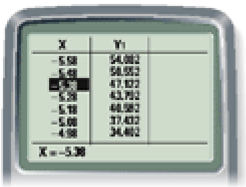
| | |
|---|---|
| $5(x + 2)^2 - 10 = 47$ | Original equation. |
| $5(x + 2)^2 = 57$ | Add 10 to undo the subtraction. |
| $(x + 2)^2 = 11.4$ | Divide by 5 to undo the multiplication. |
| $\sqrt{(x + 2)^2} = \sqrt{11.4}$ | Take the square root to undo the squaring. |
| $\lvert x + 2 \rvert = \sqrt{11.4}$ | Definition of absolute value. |
| $x + 2 = \pm\sqrt{11.4}$ | Use ± to undo the absolute value. |
| $x = -2 \pm \sqrt{11.4}$ | Subtract 2. |

The two solutions are $-2 + \sqrt{11.4}$, or approximately 1.38, and $-2 - \sqrt{11.4}$, or approximately $-5.38$.

The calculator screens of the graph and the table support each solution.

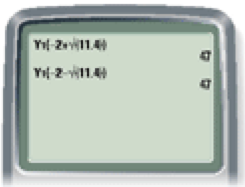


[–7, 3, 1, –10, 70, 10]



| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| –5.58 | 54.082 |
| –5.48 | 50.552 |
| –5.38 | 47.122 |
| –5.28 | 43.792 |
| –5.18 | 40.562 |
| –5.08 | 37.432 |
| –4.98 | 34.402 |

X = –5.38



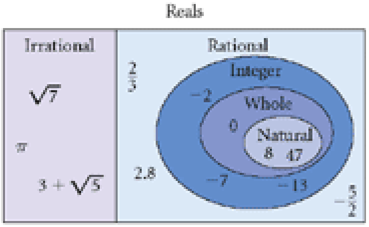
```
Y1(-2+√(11.4))
                47
Y1(-2-√(11.4))
                47
```

You can also confirm your answer by using your calculator to evaluate $y = 5(x + 2)^2 - 10$ for each solution, and verifying that the result is 47.

[▸ See Calculator Note 7A to review how to evaluate a function. ◂]

As you practice solving quadratic equations symbolically, first think about the order of operations. Then concentrate on how to undo this order. In some situations only one of the solutions you find has a real-world meaning. Always ask yourself whether the answers you find make sense in real-world situations.

A symbolic approach allows you to find the exact solutions rather than just approximations from a table or a graph. Exact solutions such as $x = -2 \pm \sqrt{11.4}$ are called **radical expressions** because they contain the square root symbol, $\sqrt{\ }$, and “radical” comes from the Latin word for “root.”



Most numbers that, when simplified, contain the square root symbol are **irrational numbers.** An irrational number is a number that cannot be written as a ratio of two integers. The *Venn diagram* at right shows the relationship among several sets of numbers that you may be familiar with. The inner region is the *natural* or *counting numbers*—1, 2, 3, and so on. The set of *whole numbers* includes the natural numbers and zero. The set of numbers that includes the whole numbers and their negatives is the *integers*. The set of *rational numbers* includes all the integers and any number that can be written as a ratio of integers. The **real numbers** include all rational and irrational numbers.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 5, 6, 8,** and **9.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Use a graph and table to approximate solutions for each equation, to the nearest hundredth.

**a.** $x^2 + 3x - 7 = 11$

**b.** $-x^2 + x + 4 = 7$ @

**c.** $x^2 - 6x + 14 = 5$

**d.** $-3x^2 - 5x - 2 = -5$ @

**2.** Classify each number by specifying all of the number sets of which it is a member. Consider the sets: real, irrational, rational, integer, whole, and natural numbers.

**a.** $-\frac{17}{4}$ **b.** $-8$ @ **c.** $\sqrt{\frac{5}{4}}$ **d.** 2047

**3.** Use a symbolic method to solve each equation. Show each solution exactly as a rational or a radical expression.

**a.** $x^2 = 18$ **b.** $x^2 + 3 = 52$ **c.** $(x - 2)^2 = 25$ **d.** $2(x + 1)^2 - 4 = 10$ @

**4.** Sketch the graph of a quadratic function with

**a.** One *x*-intercept. **b.** Two *x*-intercepts. **c.** Zero *x*-intercepts.

**d.** The vertex in the first quadrant and two *x*-intercepts.

## Reason and Apply

**5.** A baseball is dropped from the top of a very tall building. The ball's height, in meters, *t* seconds after it has been released is $h(t) = -4.9t^2 + 147$.

**a.** Find $h(0)$ and give a real-world meaning for this value.

**b.** Solve $h(t) = 20$ symbolically and graphically.

**c.** Does your answer to 5b mean the ball is 20 m above the ground twice? Explain your reasoning.

**d.** During what interval of time is the ball less than 20 m above the ground? @

**e.** When does the ball hit the ground? Justify your answer with a graph. @

**6.** **APPLICATION** A flare is fired into the air from the ground. It reaches its highest point, 108 m, at 4.70 s. It falls back to the ground at 9.40 s.

**a.** Name three points that the graph goes through.

**b.** Name a graphing window that lets you see those three points.

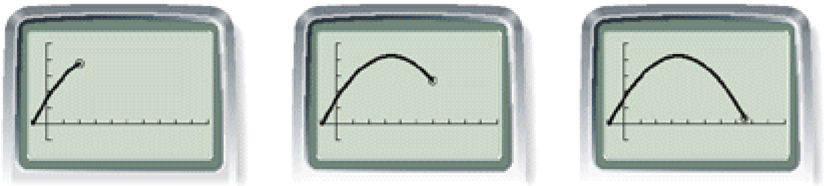
**c.** What are the coordinates of the vertex of this parabola?

**d.** Find an equation in the form $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$ that fits the three known points. You may need to guess and check to find the value of *a*. (h)

**e.** Find $h(3)$ and give a real-world meaning for this value.

**f.** Find the *t*-values for $h(t) = 47$, and describe the real-world meaning for these values.

**7.** The path of a ball in flight is given by $p(x) = -0.23(x - 3.4)^2 + 4.2$, where *x* is the horizontal distance in meters and $p(x)$ is the vertical height in meters. Note that in this case the graph is the path of the ball, not the graph of the ball's height over time.



[−1, 10, 1, −1, 5, 1]

**a.** Find $p(2)$ and give a real-world meaning for this value.

**b.** Find the $x$-values for $p(x) = 2$, and describe their real-world meanings.

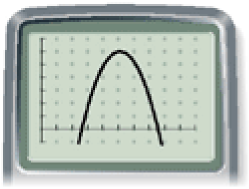
**c.** How high is the ball when it is released?

**d.** How far will the ball travel horizontally before it hits the ground?

**8.** Solve the equation $4 = –2(x – 3)^2 + 4$ using

**a.** A graph. **b.** A table. **c.** A symbolic method.

**9.** **APPLICATION** The graph at right shows the graph of $h(t) = –4.9t^2 + 50t – 97.5$. The variable $t$ represents time in seconds, and $h(t)$ represents the height in meters of a projectile.



[0, 10, 1, –5, 35, 5]

**a.** What is a real-world meaning for the $x$-intercepts in the graph? @

**b.** Find the $x$-intercepts to the nearest 0.01 second. @

**c.** How can you use 9b to find the vertex of this parabola? ⓗ

**d.** What is a real-world meaning for the vertex in the graph?

**e.** What does $h(3.2)$ tell you?

**f.** When is the projectile 12.5 m high? Explain how to find these solutions on a graph.

**10.** ***Mini-Investigation*** In each equation the variable $x$ represents time and $y$ represents the height of a projectile.

**a.** $y = –16(x – 3)^2 + 20$ **b.** $y = – 4.9(x – 4.2)^2 + 12$

For each equation:

**i.** Describe the transformations of the graph of $y = x^2$. ⓗ

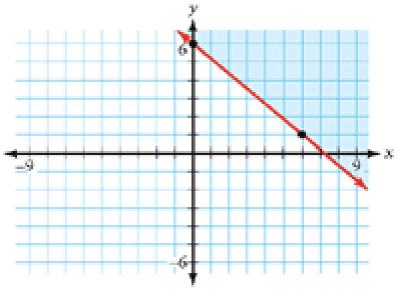
**ii.** Name the vertex of the parabola.

**iii.** What is the real-world meaning for each number in the equation?

## Review

**11.** Show a step-by-step symbolic solution of the inequality $–3x + 4 > 16$. @

**12.** The solid line in the graph passes through (0, 6) and (6, 1). Write an inequality to describe the shaded region.



LESSON

9.2

# Finding the Roots and the Vertex

In this lesson you will discover that quadratic functions can model relationships other than projectile motion. You will explore relationships between parabolas and their equations. You will practice writing equations, finding *x*-intercepts, and determining real-world meanings for the *x*-intercepts and the vertex of a parabola.

## Investigation

### Making the Most of It

**You will need**

- graph paper

Suppose you have 24 meters of fencing material and you want to use it to enclose a rectangular space for your vegetable garden. Naturally, you want to have the largest area possible for your vegetables. What dimensions should you use for your garden?

Step 1 Find the dimensions of at least eight different rectangular regions, each with perimeter 24 meters. You must use all of the fencing material for each garden.

Step 2 Find the area of each garden. Make a table to record the width, length, and area of the possible gardens. It's okay to have widths that are greater than their corresponding lengths.

| Width (m) | Length (m) | Area ($m^2$) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Step 3 Enter the data for the possible widths into list $L_1$. Enter the area measures into list $L_2$. Which garden width values would give no area? Add these points to your lists.

Step 4 Label a set of axes and plot points in the form $(x, y)$, with $x$ representing width in meters and $y$ representing area in square meters. Describe as completely as possible what the graph looks like. Does it make sense to connect the points with a smooth curve?

Step 5 Where does your graph reach its highest point? Which rectangular garden has the largest area? What are its dimensions?

Next you'll write an equation to describe this relationship.

Step 6 Create a graph of (*width*, *length*) data. What is the length of the garden that has width 2 meters? Width 4.3 meters? Write an expression for length in terms of width $x$.

Step 7 Using your expression for the length from Step 6, write an equation for the area of the garden. Enter this equation into $Y_1$ and graph it. Does the graph confirm your answer to Step 5?

Step 8 Locate the points where the graph crosses the $x$-axis. What is the real-world meaning for these points?

Step 9 Do you think the general shape of a garden with maximum area would change for different perimeters? Explain your answer.

In the investigation you found three important points on the graph. The two points on the $x$-axis are the $x$-intercepts. The $x$-values of those points are the solutions to the equation $y = f(x)$ when the function value is equal to zero. These solutions are the **roots** of the equation $f(x) = 0$.

In the investigation the roots are the widths that make the garden area equal to zero. The roots help you to find a third important point—the vertex of the parabola.

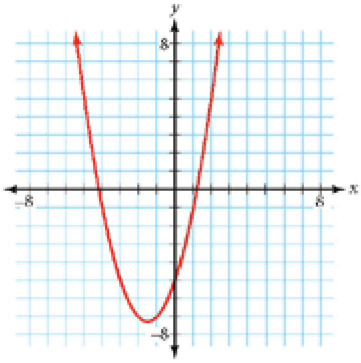
In Lesson 9.1, you symbolically solved quadratic equations written in the form $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$. In the next example you will learn to approximate roots of the quadratic equation, $0 = ax^2 + bx + c$.

### EXAMPLE A

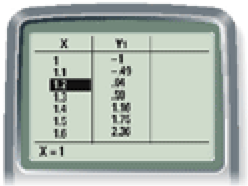
Use a graph and your calculator's table function to approximate the roots of

$$0 = x^2 + 3x - 5$$

### ▸Solution

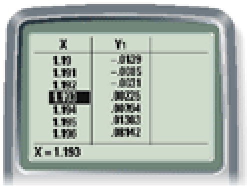


Graph $y = x^2 + 3x - 5$ and find the $x$-intercepts. On the graph you can see that there are two roots—one appears to be a little less than –4, and the other a little greater than 1. Search in your calculator's table for the positive $x$-value that makes the $y$-value equal to zero. Continue zooming in until you find the positive root, which is about 1.193. See Calculator Note 2A to review zooming in on a table. Repeat this process for the negative root, which you'll find to be about –4.193.



| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| 1 | –1 |
| 1.1 | –.49 |
| 1.2 | .04 |
| 1.3 | .59 |
| 1.4 | 1.16 |
| 1.5 | 1.75 |
| 1.6 | 2.36 |

X = 1



| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| 1.19 | –.0139 |
| 1.191 | –.0085 |
| 1.192 | –.0031 |
| 1.193 | .00225 |
| 1.194 | .00764 |
| 1.195 | .01303 |
| 1.196 | .01842 |

X = 1.193

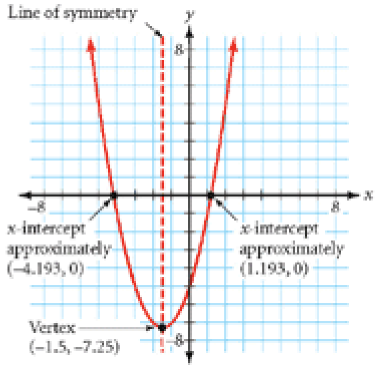
The line through the vertex that cuts a parabola into two mirror images is called the **line of symmetry.** If you know the roots, you can find the vertex and the line of symmetry.

## EXAMPLE B

Find the equation of the line of symmetry, and find the coordinates $(h, k)$ of the vertex of the parabola $y = x^2 + 3x - 5$. Then write the equation in the form $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$.

## ▸Solution

This parabola crosses the $x$-axis twice and has a vertical line of symmetry. The $x$-coordinate of the vertex lies on the line of symmetry, halfway between the roots. From Example A, you know the two roots are approximately 1.193 and –4.193. Averaging the two roots gives –1.5. The graph shows that the line of symmetry passes through this $x$-value. The equation of the line of symmetry is $x = -1.5$.



The $x$-coordinate of the vertex is –1.5. Now use the equation of the parabola, $y = x^2 + 3x - 5$, to find the $y$-coordinate of the vertex.

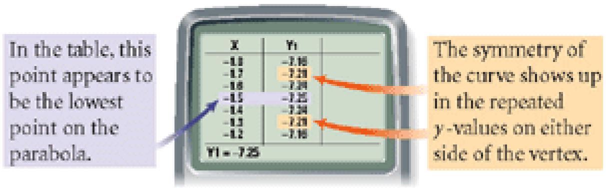
$y = x^2 + 3x - 5$ Equation of the parabola.

$= (-1.5)^2 + 3(-1.5) - 5$ Substitute –1.5 for $x$.

$= 2.25 - 4.5 - 5$ Multiply.

$= -7.25$ Subtract.

So the vertex is (–1.5, –7.25). Sometimes you can find the vertex and see the symmetry in a table of values.



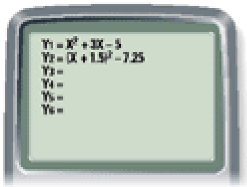
| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| -1.8 | -7.16 |
| -1.7 | -7.21 |
| -1.6 | -7.24 |
| -1.5 | -7.25 |
| -1.4 | -7.24 |
| -1.3 | -7.21 |
| -1.2 | -7.16 |

Y1 = -7.25

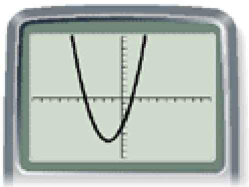
In the table, this point appears to be the lowest point on the parabola.

The symmetry of the curve shows up in the repeated $y$-values on either side of the vertex.

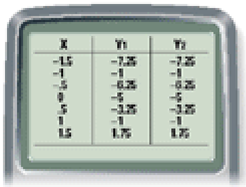
The graph is a transformation of the parent function, $f(x) = x^2$. The vertex, $(h, k)$, is (–1.5, –7.25), so there is a translation left 1.5 units and down 7.25 units. Substitute the values $h$ and $k$ into the equation to get $y = (x + 1.5)^2 - 7.25$. Enter the equation into Y2 and graph it.



```
Y1=X²+3X-5
Y2=(X+1.5)²-7.25
Y3=
Y4=
Y5=
Y6=
```



[−10, 10, 1, −10, 10, 1]



| X | Y1 | Y2 |
|---|---|---|
| -1.5 | -7.25 | -7.25 |
| -1 | -7 | -7 |
| -.5 | -6.25 | -6.25 |
| 0 | -5 | -5 |
| .5 | -3.25 | -3.25 |
| 1 | -1 | -1 |
| 1.5 | 1.75 | 1.75 |

You can see from the graph and the table that the equations $y = x^2 + 3x - 5$ and $y = (x + 1.5)^2 - 7.25$ are equivalent. So the value of $a$ is 1. The equation $y = 1(x + 1.5)^2 - 7.25$ is in the **vertex form**, $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$. It tells you that $(-1.5, -7.25)$ is the vertex.

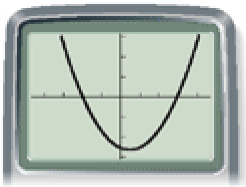
## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4, 8,** and **11.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. This parabola has $x$-intercepts 3 and $-2$. What is the equation of the line of symmetry? What is the $x$-coordinate of the vertex? @



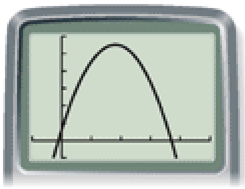
$[-4.7, 4.7, 1, -3.1, 3.1, 1]$

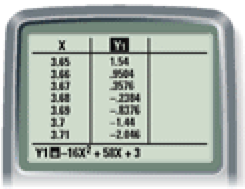
2. The equation of the parabola in Exercise 1 is $y = 0.4x^2 - 0.4x - 2.4$. Use the $x$-coordinate you found in Exercise 1 to find the $y$-coordinate of the vertex.
3. Solve $0 = (x + 1.5)^2 - 7.25$ symbolically. Show each step. Compare your solutions with the approximations from Examples A and B. @
4. Find the roots of each equation to the nearest thousandth by looking at a graph, zooming in on a table, or both.
   - **a.** $0 = x^2 + 2x - 2$ @
   - **b.** $0 = -3x^2 - 4x + 3$
5. Solve each equation symbolically and check your answer.
   - **a.** $(x + 3)^2 = 7$
   - **b.** $(x - 2)^2 - 8 = 13$
6. Graph $y = (x + 3)^2$ and $y = 7$. What is the relationship between your solution to Exercise 5a and these graphs? @

### Reason and Apply

7. The height of a golf ball is given by $h = -16t^2 + 48t$, where $t$ is in seconds and $h$ is in feet.
   - **a.** At what times is the golf ball on the ground?
   - **b.** At what time is the golf ball at its highest point?
   - **c.** How high does the golf ball go?
   - **d.** What domain and range values make sense in this situation?

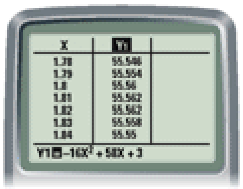
**8.** **APPLICATION** Taylor hits a baseball, and its height in the air at time $x$ is given by the equation $y = -16x^2 + 58x + 3$, where $x$ is in seconds and $y$ is in feet. Use the graph and tables to help you answer these questions.


[−1, 5, 1, −10, 60, 10]



| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| 3.65 | 1.54 |
| 3.66 | .9504 |
| 3.67 | .3576 |
| 3.68 | −.2304 |
| 3.69 | −.8376 |
| 3.7 | −1.44 |
| 3.71 | −2.046 |

Y1■−16X² + 58X + 3



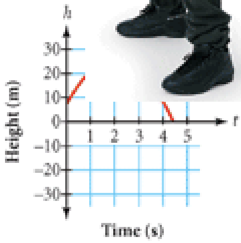
| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| 1.78 | 55.546 |
| 1.79 | 55.554 |
| 1.8 | 55.56 |
| 1.81 | 55.562 |
| 1.82 | 55.562 |
| 1.83 | 55.558 |
| 1.84 | 55.55 |

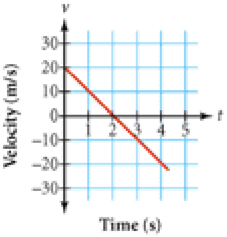
Y1■−16X² + 58X + 3

**a.** When does the ball hit the ground?

**b.** Use your calculator table to find the answer to 8a to three decimal places.

**c.** According to the table above, during what time interval is the ball at its highest points? At what time (to the nearest hundredth of a second) is the ball at its highest point, and how high is it?





**9.** The two graphs at right show aspects of a ball thrown into the air. The first graph shows its height $h$ in meters at any time $t$ in seconds. The second graph shows its velocity $v$ in meters per second at any time $t$.

**a.** What does the first graph tell you about the situation? Use numbers to be as specific as you can.

**b.** What does the second graph tell you about the situation? Use numbers to be as specific as you can.

**c.** Give a real-world meaning in this context for the negative values on the lower graph.

**d.** What can you say about the ball when the graph of the velocity line intersects the $x$-axis?

**e.** What can you say about the height of the ball when the velocity is 15 meters per second and when it is –15 meters per second?

**f.** What are realistic domain and range intervals for the graphs?

**10.** Bo and Gale are playing golf. Bo hits his ball, and it is in flight for 3.4 seconds. Gale's ball is in flight for 4.7 seconds.

**a.** At what time does each ball reach its highest point?

**b.** Can you tell whose ball goes farther or higher? Explain.

**11.** The table at right shows the coordinates of a parabola.

**a.** On your calculator, plot the points in the table.

**b.** What is the equation of the line of symmetry for this graph?

**c.** Name the vertex of this graph.

**d.** Use your knowledge of transformations to write the equation of this parabola in the vertex form, $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$. Check your answer graphically.

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 1.5 | –8 |
| 2.5 | 7 |
| 3.5 | 16 |
| 4.5 | 19 |
| 5.5 | 16 |
| 6.5 | 7 |
| 7.5 | –8 |

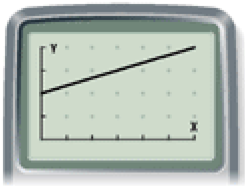
[Data sets: PARAX, PARAY]

**12.** The (*time*, *height*) graph $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$ of a small projectile contains the vertex (2, 67) and the points (0, 3) and (4, 3). You can find the particular equation of this graph by substituting (2, 67) for $(h, k)$ in the equation, then finding the value of $a$ by substituting the coordinates of one of the other points for $x$ and $y$. What is the particular equation? @

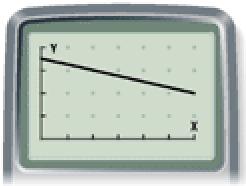
## Review

**13.** Write an equation in the form $y = a + bx$ for each of these graphs. One tick mark represents one unit.

a.

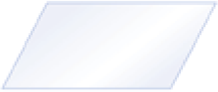


b.

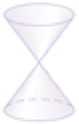


## IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

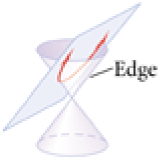
A parabola is an example of a **conic section.** The Greek geometer Apollonius (255–170 B.C.E.) defined conic sections by intersecting a double cone with a plane.



Plane section



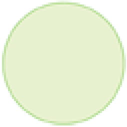
Double cone



Parabolic section

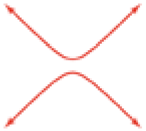
The plane is a flat surface that extends into infinity. Likewise, both halves of the double cone widen infinitely in opposite directions. To form a parabola, Apollonius sliced the cone with a plane parallel to the cone's edge.

Other examples of conic sections are circles, ellipses, and hyperbolas. How can you intersect a plane with a cone to form these shapes? Are there any other ways that a plane can intersect a double cone?



Circle

Ellipse



Hyperbola

Make a drawing that shows how to form each conic section. Can you form any other shapes? If so, describe them.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 9.3

# From Vertex to General Form

*Attempt the impossible in order to improve your work.*

BETTE DAVIS

You have learned two forms of a quadratic equation. The vertex form, $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$, gives you information about transformations of the parent function, $y = x^2$. You used the general form, $y = ax^2 + bx + c$, to model many projectile motion situations. In this lesson you will learn how to convert an equation from the vertex form to the general form.

The general form, $y = ax^2 + bx + c$, is the sum of three terms—$ax^2$, $bx$, and $c$. A **term** is an algebraic expression that represents only multiplication and division between variables and constants. Recall that a sum of terms with nonnegative integer exponents is called a **polynomial.** Variables cannot appear as exponents in a polynomial. Here are some examples of polynomials.

$17x$ $\qquad 4.7x^3 + 3x$ $\qquad x^2 + 3x + 7$ $\qquad 47x^4 - 6x^3 + 0.28x + 7$

The expression $17x$ has only one term, so it is called a **monomial.** The second expression has two terms and is called a **binomial.** The third expression is a **trinomial** because it has three terms. If there are more than three terms, the expression is generally referred to as a polynomial.

Recall that terms whose variable parts are identical, such as $3x$ and $2x$, are *like terms*. Terms such as $2x^2$ and $x^4$ are not like terms, because their variable components are different.

### EXAMPLE A

Is each algebraic expression a polynomial? If so, combine like terms and state how many terms it has. If not, give a reason why it is not a polynomial.

**a.** $3x^2 + 4x^{-1} + 7$

**b.** $2^x - 7.5x + 18$

**c.** $\frac{47}{x} + 28$

**d.** $3x + 1 + 2x$

**e.** $x^2 - x^{10}$

**f.** $-2x^3 \cdot 3x^2$

### ▸Solution

| | Expression | Is it a polynomial? |
|---|---|---|
| **a.** | $3x^2 + 4x^{-1} + 7$ | No, because the term $4x^{-1}$ has a negative exponent. |
| **b.** | $2^x - 7.5x + 18$ | No, because $2^x$ has a variable as the exponent. |
| **c.** | $\frac{47}{x} + 28$ | No, because the term $\frac{47}{x}$ is equivalent to $47x^{-1}$. |
| **d.** | $3x + 1 + 2x$ | Yes, it is a polynomial. It is equivalent to the binomial $1 + 5x$, which has two terms. |
| **e.** | $x^2 - x^{10}$ | Yes. It has two terms and is a binomial. |
| **f.** | $-2x^3 \cdot 3x^2$ | Yes. It involves only multiplication of constants and variables. It is equivalent to the monomial $-6x^5$. |

In the investigation you will combine like terms when you convert an equation from the vertex form to the general form.

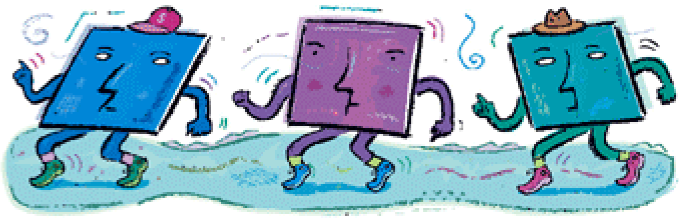
## Investigation

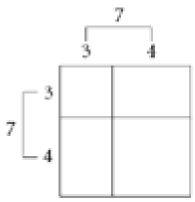
### Sneaky Squares

**You will need**

- graph paper

There are many different, yet equivalent, expressions for a number. For example, 7 is the same as 3 + 4 and as 10 – 3. In this investigation you will use these equivalent expressions to model squaring binomials with rectangle diagrams.



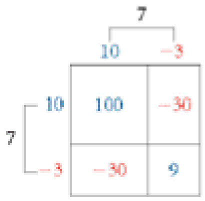


Step 1 This diagram shows how to express $7^2$ as $(3 + 4)^2$. Find the area of each of the inner rectangles. What is the sum of the rectangular areas? What is the area of the overall square? What conclusions can you make?

Step 2 For each expression below, draw a diagram on your graph paper like the one in Step 1. Label the area of each rectangle and find the total area of the overall square.

**a.** $(5 + 3)^2$ **b.** $(4 + 2)^2$ **c.** $(10 + 3)^2$ **d.** $(20 + 5)^2$

Even though lengths and areas are not negative, you can use the same kind of rectangle diagram to square an expression involving subtraction. You can use different colors, such as red and blue, to distinguish between the negative and the positive numbers. For example, this diagram shows $7^2$ as $(10 - 3)^2$.



Step 3 Draw a rectangle diagram representing each expression. Label each inner rectangle and find the sum.

**a.** $(5 - 2)^2$ **b.** $(7 - 3)^2$ **c.** $(20 - 2)^2$ **d.** $(50 - 3)^2$

You can make the same type of rectangle diagram to square an expression involving variables.

Step 4 Draw a rectangle diagram for each expression. Label each inner rectangle and find the total sum. Combine any like terms you see and express your answer as a trinomial.

**a.** $(x + 5)^2$ **b.** $(x - 3)^2$ **c.** $(x + 11)^2$ **d.** $(x - 13)^2$

Now use what you have learned to create a rectangle diagram for a trinomial.

**Step 5** Make a rectangle diagram for each trinomial. In so doing, what must you do with the middle term? Label each side of the overall square in your diagram, and write the equivalent expression in the form $(x + h)^2$.

**a.** $x^2 + 6x + 9$
**b.** $x^2 - 10x + 25$
**c.** $x^2 + 8x + 16$
**d.** $x^2 - 12x + 36$

**Step 6** Use your results from Step 5 to solve each new equation symbolically. Remember, quadratic equations can have two solutions.

**a.** $x^2 + 6x + 9 = 49$
**b.** $x^2 - 10x + 25 = 81$
**c.** $x^2 + 8x + 16 = 121$
**d.** $x^2 - 12x + 36 = 64$

Numbers like 49 are called **perfect squares** because they are the squares of integers, in this case 7 or –7. The trinomial $x^2 + 6x + 9$ is the square of $x + 3$. So it is also called a perfect square.

**Step 7** Which of these trinomials are perfect squares?

**a.** $x^2 + 14x + 49$
**b.** $x^2 - 18x + 81$
**c.** $x^2 + 20x + 25$
**d.** $x^2 - 12x - 36$

**Step 8** Explain how you can recognize a perfect-square trinomial when the coefficient of $x^2$ is 1. What is the connection between the middle term and the last term?

**Step 9** Square the expression $(x + h)^2$ by making a rectangle diagram. Then describe a shortcut for this process that makes sense to you.

Knowing how to square a binomial is a useful skill. It allows you to convert equations from vertex form to general form.

## EXAMPLE B

Rewrite $y = 2(x + 3)^2 - 5$ in the general form, $y = ax^2 + bx + c$.

## ▸Solution

| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 2(x + 3)^2 - 5$ | Original equation. |
| $y = 2(x^2 + 6x + 9) - 5$ | Square the binomial using a rectangle diagram, as shown. |
| $y = 2x^2 + 12x + 18 - 5$ | Use the distributive property. |
| $y = 2x^2 + 12x + 13$ | Combine like terms. |

| | $x$ | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $3x$ |
| 3 | $3x$ | 9 |

You can use a graph or a table on your calculator to verify that the vertex form and the general form of this equation are equivalent. [▶ See Calculator Note 6B to review checking different forms of an equation. ◀]

In the example you **expand** $(x + 3)^2$ when you rewrite it as $x^2 + 6x + 9$ in finding the general form. The vertex form tells you about translations, reflections, stretches, and shrinks of the graph of the parent function, $y = x^2$. The general form tells you the initial position, the velocity, and the force due to gravity in projectile motion applications. Later in this chapter you will learn to convert the general form to the vertex form. Then you'll be able to solve all forms of quadratic equations symbolically.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **2, 4, 8, 11,** and **16.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Is each algebraic expression a polynomial? If so, how many terms does it have? If it is not, give a reason why it is not a polynomial.

**a.** $x^2 + 3x - 8$

**b.** $2x - \frac{4}{5}$ @

**c.** $5x^{-1} - 2x^2$

**d.** $\frac{3}{x^2} - 5x + 2$ @

**e.** $6x$

**f.** $\frac{x^2}{3^{-2}} + 5x - 8$ ⓗ

**g.** $10x^3 + 5x^2$

**h.** $3(x - 2)$ @

**2.** Expand each expression. On your calculator, enter the original expression into Y1 and the expanded expression into Y2. With a graph or a table, check that both forms are equivalent.

**a.** $(x + 5)^2$ @

**b.** $(x - 7)^2$

**c.** $3(x - 2)^2$

**3.** Copy each rectangle diagram and fill in the missing values. Then write a squared binomial and an equivalent trinomial that both represent the total area of each diagram.

**a.** @

|  | ? | 2 |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | ? |
| ? | ? | 4 |

**b.**

|  | $x$ | ? |
|---|---|---|
| ? | ? | $12x$ |
| 12 | ? | 144 |

**c.**

|  | $x$ | ? |
|---|---|---|
| ? | $x^2$ | $-7x$ |
| $-7$ | ? | ? |

**4.** Convert each equation from vertex form to general form. Check your answers by entering both expressions into the Y = screen on your calculator, then graphing.

**a.** $y = (x + 5)^2 + 4$

**b.** $y = 2(x - 7)^2 - 8$

**c.** $y = -3(x + 4)^2 + 1$ @

**d.** $y = 0.5(x - 3)^2 - 4.5$

## Reason and Apply

**5.** Draw a rectangle diagram to represent each expression. Then write an equation showing the product of the two binomials and the equivalent polynomial in general form.

**a.** $(x + 2)(x + 4)$

**b.** $(x + 3)(x + 5)$

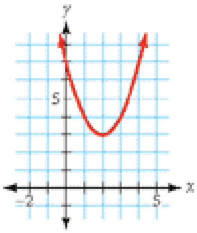
**c.** $(x + 2)(x - 5)$

**d.** $x(x - 3)$ @

**e.** $(x + 2)(2x + 5)$ @

**f.** $(3x - 1)(2x + 3)$

**6.** Consider the graph of the parabola $y = x^2 - 4x + 7$.

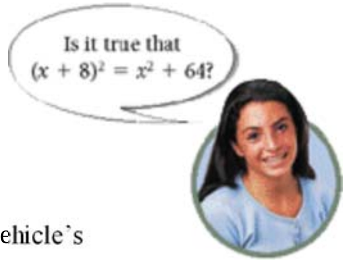


**a.** What are the coordinates of the vertex?

**b.** Write the equation in vertex form.

**c.** Check that the equation you wrote in 6b is correct by expanding it to general form.

**7.** Heather thinks she has found a shortcut to the rectangle diagram method of squaring a binomial. She says that you can just square everything inside the parentheses. That is, $(x + 8)^2$ would be $x^2 + 64$. Is Heather's method correct? Explain.


Is it true that $(x + 8)^2 = x^2 + 64$?

**8.** **APPLICATION** The quadratic equation $y = 0.0056x^2 + 0.14x$ relates a vehicle's stopping distance to its speed. In this equation, $y$ represents the stopping distance in meters and $x$ represents the vehicle's speed in kilometers per hour.

**a.** Find the stopping distance for a vehicle traveling 100 km/h.

**b.** Write an equation to find the speed of a vehicle that took 50 m to stop. Use a calculator graph or table to solve the equation.

**9.** The function $h(t) = -4.9(t - 0.4)^2 + 2.5$ describes the height of a softball thrown by a pitcher, where $h(t)$ is in meters and $t$ is in seconds.

**a.** How high does the ball go? ⓗ

**b.** What is an equivalent function in general form?

**c.** At what height did the pitcher release the ball when $t$ was 0 s? @

**d.** What domain and range values make sense in this situation?

Catherine Osterman of the USA softball team pitches at the 2004 Olympics in Athens, Greece.

**10.** Is the expression on the right equivalent to the expression on the left? If not, correct the right side to make it equivalent.

**a.** $(x + 7.5)^2 - 3 \stackrel{?}{=} x^2 + 15x + 53.25$

**b.** $2(x - 4.7)^2 + 2.8 \stackrel{?}{=} 2x^2 - 9.4x - 41.38$

**c.** $-3.5(x + 1.6)^2 - 2.04 \stackrel{?}{=} -3.5x^2 + 11.2x - 11$

**d.** $-4.9(x - 5.6)^2 + 8.9 \stackrel{?}{=} -4.9x^2 + 54.88x - 144.764$

**11.** **APPLICATION** The Yo-yo Warehouse uses the equation $y = -85x^2 + 552.5x$ to model the relationship between income and price for one of its top-selling yo-yos. In this model, $y$ represents income in dollars and $x$ represents the selling price in dollars of one item.

**a.** Graph this relationship on your calculator, and describe a meaningful domain and range for this situation. @

**b.** Describe a method for finding the vertex of the graph of this relationship. What is the vertex?

**c.** What are the real-world meanings of the coordinates of the vertex?

**d.** What is the real-world meaning of the two $x$-intercepts of the graph?

**e.** Interpret the meaning of this model if $x = 5$.

**12.** Use a three-by-three rectangle diagram to square each trinomial.

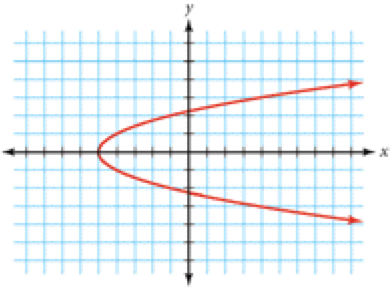
**a.** $(x + y + 3)^2$ @

**b.** $(2x - y + 5)^2$

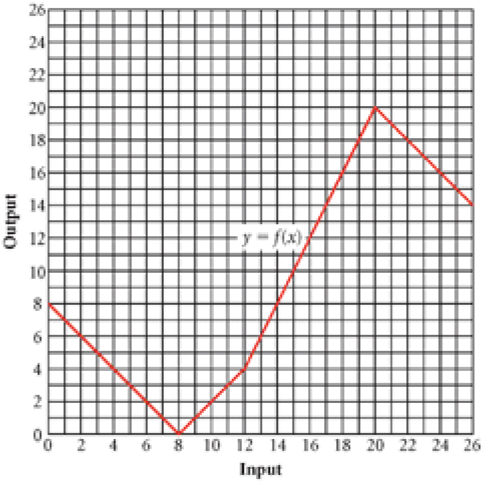
**13.** What is the general form of $y = (x + 4)^2$? Write a paragraph describing several ways to rewrite this expression in general form.

## Review

**14.** Is this parabola a graph of a function?



**15.** Use the graph of $f(x)$ to evaluate each expression. Then think of the numbers 1 through 26 as the letters A through Z to decode a message.



**a.** $f(18)$

**b.** $3 \cdot f(3)$

**c.** $f(4^2)$ @

**d.** $[f(3)]^2$

**e.** the greater $x$-value when $f(x) = 8$

**f.** $f(25)$

**g.** $f(5) + f(15)$

**h.** the greater $x$-value when $f(x) = 1$ @

**i.** $f(1) - f(2)$

**j.** $f(4) \cdot f(5)$

**k.** $f(5^2 - 2^2)$

**16.** The equation $y = -0.0024x^2 + 0.81x + 2.0$ models the path of a golf ball hit by Tiger Woods. In the equation, $x$ represents the horizontal distance from the tee, in yards, and $y$ is the height of the ball above the ground, in yards.

**a.** Name a graphing window that allows you to see the entire path of the ball.

**b.** What domain values make sense in this situation?

**c.** What range values make sense in this situation?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

9.4

# Factored Form

> *Mathematicians assume the right to choose, within the limits of logical contradiction, what path they please in reaching their results.*
>
> HENRY ADAMS

So far you have worked with quadratic equations in vertex form and general form. This lesson will introduce you to another form of quadratic equation, the **factored form:**

$$y = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2)$$

This form helps you identify the roots, $r_1$ and $r_2$, of an equation. In the investigation you'll discover connections between the equation in factored form and its graph. You'll also use rectangle diagrams to convert the factored form to the general form and vice versa. Then in the example you'll learn how to use a special property to find the roots of an equation.

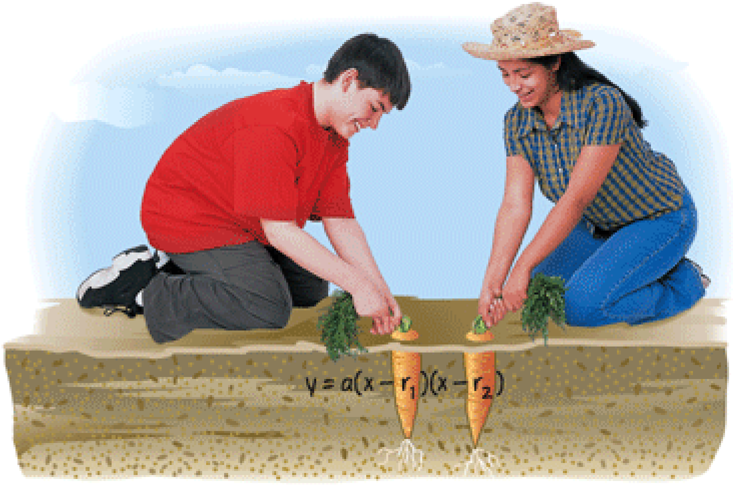
## Investigation

### Getting to the Root of the Matter

**You will need**

- graph paper

First you'll find the roots of an equation in factored form from its graph.



Step 1 On your calculator, graph the equations $y = x + 3$ and $y = x - 4$ at the same time.

Step 2 What is the $x$-intercept of each equation you graphed in Step 1?

Step 3 Graph $y = (x + 3)(x - 4)$ on the same set of axes as before. Describe the graph. Where are the $x$-intercepts of this graph?

Step 4 Expand $y = (x + 3)(x - 4)$ to general form. Graph the equation in general form on the same set of axes. What do you notice about this parabola and its $x$-intercepts? Is the graph of $y = (x + 3)(x - 4)$ a parabola?

Now you'll learn how to find the roots from the general form.

**Step 5** Complete the rectangle diagram whose sum is $x^2 + 5x + 6$. A few parts on the diagram have been labeled to get you started.

|  | $x$ |  |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ |  |
|  |  | 6 |

**Step 6** Write the multiplication expression of the rectangle diagram in factored form. Use a graph or table to check that this form is equivalent to the original expression.

**Step 7** Find the roots of the equation $0 = x^2 + 5x + 6$ from its factored form.

**Step 8** Rewrite each equation in factored form by completing a rectangle diagram. Then find the roots of each. Check your work by making a graph.

**a.** $0 = x^2 - 7x + 10$

**b.** $0 = x^2 + 6x - 16$

**c.** $0 = x^2 + 2x - 48$

**d.** $0 = x^2 - 11x + 28$

Now you have learned three forms of a quadratic equation. You can enter each of these forms into your calculator to check that they are equivalent. Here are three equivalent equations that describe the height in meters, $y$, of an object in motion for $x$ seconds after being thrown upward. Each equation gives different information about the object.

**Vertex form** $y = -4.9(x - 1.7)^2 + 15.876$

**General form** $y = -4.9x^2 + 16.66x + 1.715$

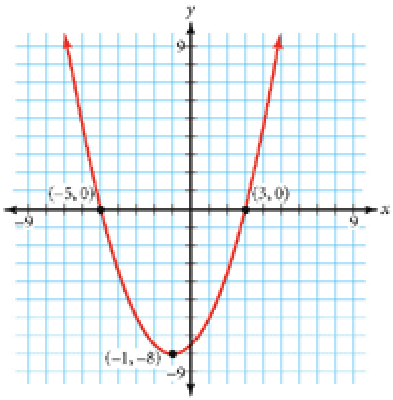
**Factored form** $y = -4.9(x + 0.1)(x - 3.5)$

Which form is best? The answer depends on what you want to know. The vertex form tells you the maximum height and when it occurs—in this case, 15.876 meters after 1.7 seconds (the vertex). The general form tells you that the object started at a height of 1.715 meters (the $y$-intercept). The coefficients of $x$ and $x^2$ give some information about the starting velocity and acceleration. The factored form tells you the times at which the object's height is zero (the roots).

You have already learned how to convert to and from the general form of a quadratic equation. Example A will show you how to get the vertex form from the factored form.

## EXAMPLE A

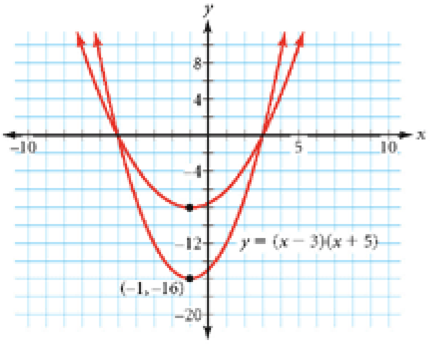
Write the equation for this parabola in vertex form, factored form, and general form.



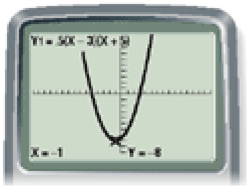
## Solution

From the graph you can see that the $x$-intercepts are 3 and $-5$. So the factored form contains the binomial expressions $(x - 3)$ and $(x + 5)$.

If you graph $y = (x - 3)(x + 5)$ on your calculator, you'll see it has the same $x$-intercepts as the graph shown here, but a different vertex. The new vertex is $(-1, -16)$.



The new vertex needs to be closer to the $x$-axis, so you need to find the vertical shrink factor $a$.



[−15, 15, 1, −10, 10, 1]

The original vertex of the graph shown is $(-1, -8)$. So the graph of the function must have a vertical shrink by a factor of $\frac{-8}{-16}$, or 0.5. The factored form is $y = 0.5(x - 3)(x + 5)$. A calculator graph of this equation looks like the desired parabola.

Now you know that the value of $a$ is 0.5 and that the vertex is $(-1, -8)$. Substitute this information into the vertex form to get $y = 0.5(x + 1)^2 - 8$.

Expand either form to find the general form.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $y = 0.5(x - 3)(x + 5)$ | Original equations. | $y = 0.5(x + 1)^2 - 8$ |
| $y = 0.5(x^2 - 3x + 5x - 15)$ | Expand using rectangle diagrams. | $y = 0.5(x^2 + 1x + 1x + 1) - 8$ |

| | $x$ | $-3$ |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $-3x$ |
| 5 | $5x$ | $-15$ |

| | $x$ | 1 |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $1x$ |
| 1 | $1x$ | 1 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $y = 0.5(x^2 + 2x - 15)$ | Combine like terms. | $y = 0.5(x^2 + 2x + 1) - 8$ |
| $y = 0.5x^2 + x - 7.5$ | Distribute and combine. | $y = 0.5x^2 + x - 7.5$ |

So the three forms of the quadratic equation are

| | |
|---|---|
| **Vertex form** | $y = 0.5(x + 1)^2 - 8$ |
| **General form** | $y = 0.5x^2 + x - 7.5$ |
| **Factored form** | $y = 0.5(x - 3)(x + 5)$ |

When finding roots it is helpful to use the factored form. In Example A, one root is 3 because 3 is the value that makes $(x - 3)$ equal to 0. The other root is –5 because it makes $(x + 5)$ equal to 0. Think of numbers that multiply to zero. If $ab = 0$ or $abc = 0$, the **zero product property** tells you that $a$, or $b$, or $c$ must be 0. In an equation like $(x + 3)(x - 5) = 0$, *at least one of the factors must be zero*. The roots of an equation are sometimes called the **zeros** of a function because they make the value of the function equal to zero.

keymath.com/DA

You can further explore the relationship between factored form, roots, and $x$-intercepts using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA.

The ability to factor polynomials is also useful when simplifying rational expressions, as you'll see in the next example. When a polynomial equation is in factored form, and reduced, it's much easier to predict or identify characteristics such as $x$-intercepts and asymptotes.

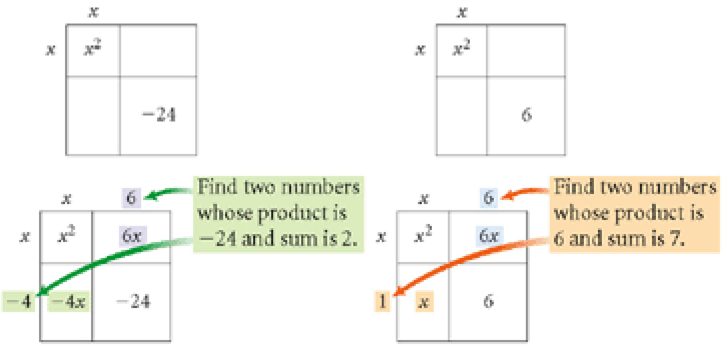
## EXAMPLE B

A rational expression can be reduced if there is a common factor in both the numerator and denominator. Reduce the expression $\frac{x^2+2x-24}{x^2+7x+6}$ by factoring. Then check your answer with a graph.

## Solution

First factor the quadratic expressions in the numerator and denominator. Using a rectangle diagram may help.

Numerator: $x^2 + 2x - 24$ Denominator: $x^2 + 7x + 6$



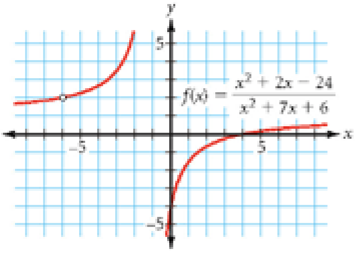
Find two numbers whose product is −24 and sum is 2.

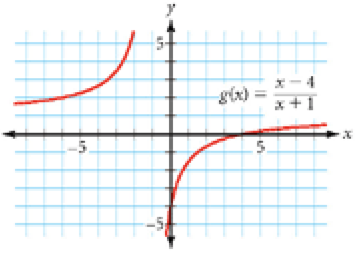
Find two numbers whose product is 6 and sum is 7.

So, $x^2 + 2x - 24 = (x + 6)(x - 4)$ and $x^2 + 7x + 6 = (x + 6)(x + 1)$.
Now reduce the rational expression. Be sure to state any restrictions on the variable.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{x^2+2x-24}{x^2+7x+6} &= \frac{(x+6)(x-4)}{(x+6)(x+1)}\\ &= \frac{\cancel{(x+6)}(x-4)}{\cancel{(x+6)}(x+1)}\\ &= \frac{x-4}{x+1}, \text{ where } x \neq -6 \text{ and } x \neq -1\end{aligned}$$

You can check your work by graphing $y = \frac{x^2+2x-24}{x^2+7x+6}$ and $y = \frac{x-4}{x+1}$. If the expressions are equivalent the graphs should be the same, except for any points that may be undefined in one graph, but defined in the other.





The only difference in the graphs is that the first graph is missing a point at (–6, 2). So the reduced expression is equivalent to the original expression.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **2, 3, 9, 12,** and **16.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Use the zero-product property to solve each equation.

**a.** $(x + 4)(x + 3.5) = 0$ @
**b.** $2(x - 2)(x - 6) = 0$
**c.** $(x + 3)(x - 7)(x + 8) = 0$
**d.** $x(x - 9)(x + 3) = 0$

**2.** Graph each equation and then rewrite it in factored form.

**a.** $y = x^2 - 4x + 3$ @
**b.** $y = x^2 + 5x - 24$
**c.** $y = x^2 + 12x + 27$
**d.** $y = x^2 - 7x - 30$

**3.** Name the *x*-intercepts of the parabola described by each quadratic equation. Then check your answers with a graph.

**a.** $y = (x - 7)(x + 2)$ @
**b.** $y = 2(x + 1)(x + 8)$
**c.** $y = 3(x - 11)(x + 7)$
**d.** $y = (0.4x + 2)(x - 9)$

**4.** Write an equation of a quadratic function that corresponds to each pair of *x*-intercepts. Assume there is no vertical stretch or shrink.

**a.** 2.5 and –1 @
**b.** –4 and –4
**c.** –2 and 2
**d.** $r_1$ and $r_2$

**5.** Consider the equation $y = (x + 1)(x - 3)$.

**a.** How many *x*-intercepts does the graph have?
**b.** Find the vertex of this parabola.
**c.** Write the equation in vertex form. Describe the transformations of the parent function, $y = x^2$.

### Reason and Apply

**6.** Is the expression on the left equivalent to the expression on the right? If not, change the right side to make it equivalent.

**a.** $x^2 + 7x + 12 \stackrel{?}{=} (x + 3)(x + 4)$
**b.** $x^2 - 11x + 30 \stackrel{?}{=} (x + 6)(x + 5)$
**c.** $2x^2 - 5x - 7 \stackrel{?}{=} (2x - 7)(x + 1)$ @
**d.** $4x^2 + 8x + 4 \stackrel{?}{=} (x + 1)^2$
**e.** $x^2 - 25 \stackrel{?}{=} (x + 5)(x - 5)$
**f.** $x^2 - 36 \stackrel{?}{=} (x - 6)^2$

**7.** Use a rectangle diagram to factor each expression.

**a.** $x^2 + 7x + 6$ @ **b.** $x^2 + 7x + 10$ **c.** $x^2 + x - 42$ @

**d.** $x^2 - 3x - 18$ **e.** $x^2 - 10x + 24$ @ **f.** $x^2 + 8x - 48$

**8.** The sum and product of the roots of a quadratic equation are related to $b$ and $c$ in $y = x^2 + bx + c$. The first row in the table below will help you to recognize this relationship.

**a.** Complete the table.

| Factored form | Roots | Sum of roots | Product of roots | General form |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $y = (x + 3)(x - 4)$ | –3 and 4 | $-3 + 4 = 1$ | $(-3)(4) = -12$ | $y = x^2 - 1x - 12$ |
| | 5 and –2 | | | |
| | | –5 | 6 | |
| $y = (x - 5)(x + 5)$ | | 0 | –25 | |

**b.** Use the values of $b$ and $c$ to find the roots of $0 = x^2 + 2x - 8$.

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** In this exercise you will discover whether knowing the $x$-intercepts determines a unique quadratic equation. Work through the steps in 9a–e to find an answer. Graph each equation to check your work.

**a.** Write an equation of a parabola with $x$-intercepts at $x = 3$ and $x = 7$.

**b.** Name the vertex of the parabola in 9a.

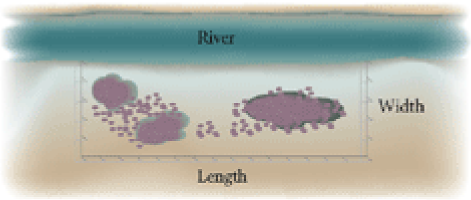
**c.** Modify your equation in 9a so that the graph is reflected across the $x$-axis. Where are the $x$-intercepts? Where is the vertex?

**d.** Modify your equation in 9a to apply a vertical stretch with a factor of 2. Where are the $x$-intercepts? Where is the vertex? @

**e.** How many quadratic equations do you think there are with $x$-intercepts at $x = 3$ and $x = 7$? How are they related to one another?

**10.** Write a quadratic equation of a parabola with $x$-intercepts at –3 and 9 and vertex at (3, –9). Express your answer in factored form. @

**11.** **APPLICATION** The school ecology club wants to fence in an area along the riverbank to protect endangered wildflowers that grow there. The club has enough money to buy 200 feet of fencing. It decides to enclose a rectangular space. The fence will form three sides of the rectangle, and the riverbank will form the fourth side.



**a.** If the width of the enclosure is 30 feet, how much fencing material is available for the length? Sketch this situation. What is the area? @

**b.** If the width is $w$ feet, how much fencing material remains for the length, $l$ ?

**c.** Use your answer from 11b to write an equation for the area of the rectangle in factored form. Check your equation with your width and area from 11a.

**d.** Which two different widths would give an area equal to 0? @

**e.** Which width will give the maximum area? What is that area?

**12.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Consider the equation $y = x^2 - 9$.

**a.** Graph the equation. What are the $x$-intercepts?

**b.** Write the factored form of the equation.

**c.** How are the $x$-intercepts related to the original equation?

**d.** Write each equation in factored form. Verify each answer by graphing.

**i.** $y = x^2 - 49$ **ii.** $y = 16 - x^2$

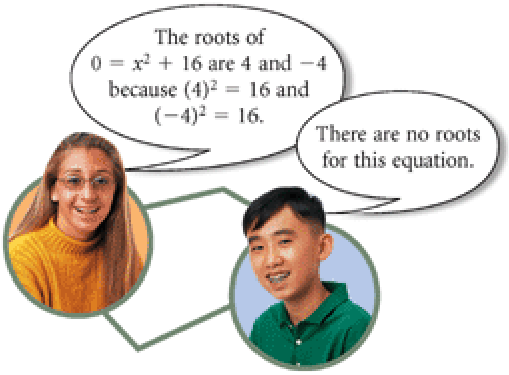
**iii.** $y = x^2 - 47$ **iv.** $y = x^2 - 28$

**e.** An expression in the form $a^2 - b^2$ is called a **difference of two squares.** Based on your work in 12a–d, make a conjecture about the factored form of $a^2 - b^2$.

**f.** Graph the equation $y = x^2 + 4$. How many $x$-intercepts can you see?

**g.** Explain the difficulty in trying to write the equation in 12f in factored form.

**13.** Kayleigh says that the roots of $0 = x^2 + 16$ are 4 and –4 because $(4)^2 = 16$ and $(-4)^2 = 16$. Derek tells Kayleigh that there are no roots for this equation. Who is correct and why?


The roots of $0 = x^2 + 16$ are 4 and $-4$ because $(4)^2 = 16$ and $(-4)^2 = 16$.
There are no roots for this equation.

**14.** Reduce the rational expressions by dividing out common factors from the numerator and denominator. State any restrictions on the variable. ⓗ

**a.** $\dfrac{(x-2)(x+2)}{(x+2)(x+3)}$ @ **b.** $\dfrac{x^2+3x+2}{(x-4)(x+2)}$

**c.** $\dfrac{x^2-3x-10}{x^2-5x}$ @ **d.** $\dfrac{x^2+2x-3}{x^2+5x+6}$

**e.** $\dfrac{x^2+x-6}{x^2+6x+9}$

## Review

**15.** Multiply and combine like terms.

**a.** $(x - 21)(x + 2)$ **b.** $(3x + 1)(x + 4)$ **c.** $2(2x - 3)(x + 2)$

**16.** Edward is responsible for keeping the stockroom packed with the best-selling merchandise at the Super Store. He has collected data on sales of the new video game "Math-a-Magic."

| **Week** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Games sold** | 0 | 186 | 366 | 516 | 636 | 727 | 789 | 821 | 825 | 798 |

[Data sets: GMWK, GMSLD]

**a.** Find a quadratic model in vertex form that fits the data. Let $w$ represent the week number and let $s$ represent the number of games sold.

**b.** If the pattern continues, in what week will people stop buying the game?

**c.** How many total games will have been sold when people stop buying the game? ⓗ

**d.** There are 1000 games left in the stockroom at the start of week 11. How many more should Edward buy?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 9.5

# Activity Day

## Projectile Motion

You have already learned that quadratic equations model projectile motion. In this lesson you'll do an experiment with projectile motion and find a quadratic function to model the data. If you choose the first experiment, you'll collect data for the *x*-intercepts of a parabola and then find an equation in factored form that matches the graph. If you choose the second experiment, you'll collect parabolic data and then find an equation in vertex form that matches the graph. Read the steps of each experiment and then choose one experiment for your group to do.

## Activity

### Jump or Roll

**You will need**

- a motion sensor
- an empty coffee can
- a long table

Each experiment in this activity requires a calculator program. Be sure you have this program in your calculator before you begin. [► See Calculator Note 9A for the required programs. ◄] In the first experiment you will collect data for the zeros of a projectile motion function.

**Procedure Note**

Place the motion sensor on the floor. The jumper stands 2 ft or 0.5 m in front of it. There should be a wall or another object about 4 ft or 1 m from the sensor. When the jumper's feet leave the ground, the motion sensor should register a change in distance at a specific instant in time.

### Experiment 1: How High?

The object of this experiment is to find how high you jump.

Step 1 Set up the program to collect data. Jump straight up, without bending your knees while you're in the air. Be sure to land in front of the sensor again. This way, the sensor records the times your feet left the ground and landed.

Step 2 The data measured by the motion sensor have the form (*time, distance*), where the distance is that between the motion sensor and the nearest object to it. At first this distance is from the sensor to the jumper's feet. Then during the jump the sensor measures the distance to the wall behind the jumper. After the jumper lands, the sensor reads the distance to the jumper's feet again. Look at the graph and use the trace feature to determine the instant the feet left the ground. Do this by finding the sharp change in $y$-values on the graph. Likewise, determine the instant in time when the feet landed back on the ground.

Step 3 If you want to graph the height of your jump over time, what are the variables for the quadratic function in this situation? Substitute the two roots you found in Step 2 for $r_1$ and $r_2$ into the equation $h = -192(t - r_1)(t - r_2)$. Use it to calculate the height of your jump in inches. (Or use the equation $h = -490(t - r_1)(t - r_2)$ to find this height in centimeters.) At what time did you reach this height? Explain how you got your answer.

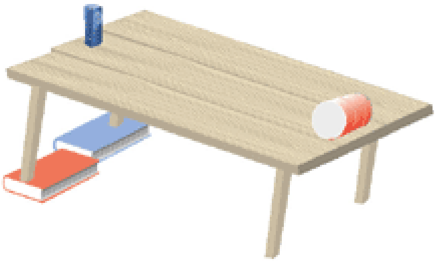
Step 4 Repeat the experiment with each member of your group as a jumper.

## Experiment 2: Rolling Along

The object of this experiment is to write a quadratic equation from experimental data.

**Procedure Note**

Prop up one end of the table slightly. Position the motion sensor at the high end of the table and aim it toward the low end.



Step 1 Practice rolling the can up the table directly in front of the sensor. The can should roll up the table, stop about 2 feet from the sensor, and then roll back down. Give the can a short push so that it rolls up the table on its own momentum. Then the force of gravity should cause the can to reverse direction as it rolls back down the slanted table.

Step 2 Set up the program to collect the data. When the sensor begins, gently roll the can up the table. Catch it as it falls off the table.

Step 3 The data collected by the sensor will have the form (*time, distance*). If you do the experiment correctly, the graph should show a parabolic pattern. Sketch this graph.

Step 4 Find the equation of a parabola that fits your data. Which points did you use to find the equation? In which form is it? Sketch a parabola for this equation onto the graph from Step 3.

project

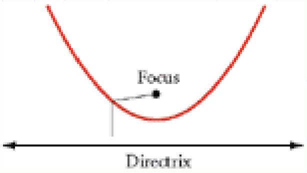
## PARABOLA BY DEFINITION

You have learned that the graph of a quadratic equation is a parabola. One definition of a parabola is the set of all points whose distance from a fixed point, the *focus*, is equal to its distance from a fixed line, the *directrix*. (Use the shortest possible distance for the distance between a point and a line.)

You can use The Geometer's Sketchpad or tracing paper to draw a parabola in various ways based on this definition. Start by drawing a line and a point not on the line. Then locate several points equally distant from the focus and the directrix by using the tools in Sketchpad or by folding tracing paper. On tracing paper, fold the focus to lie on the directrix and crease the paper. Repeat to make many creases. The creases will outline a parabola. If you make a similar set of lines in Sketchpad, you can test what happens to the parabola if the focus moves closer to (or farther from) the directrix.

Your project should include

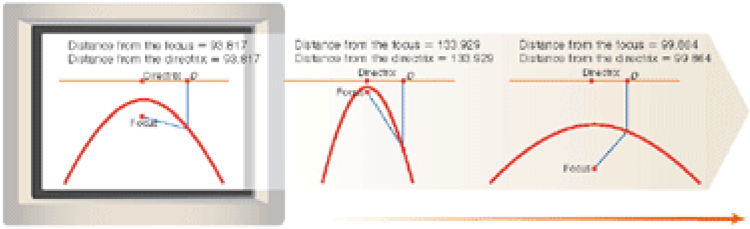
- A drawing of the lines with the parabola's focus, directrix, and vertex labeled.
- An explanation of how you constructed the lines.
- A discussion of how the distance between the focus and the directrix affects the shape of the parabola.


Focus
Directrix

Find more information about parabolas with the Internet links at www.keymath.com/DA .

THE GEOMETER'S SKETCHPAD

The Geometer's Sketchpad was used to create this parabola. Sketchpad has tools to help you construct points, lines, and the set of points equidistant to both. Learn how to use these tools to create a parabola of your own.


Distance from the focus = 93.817
Distance from the directrix = 93.817
Directrix
p
Focus
Distance from the focus = 133.929
Distance from the directrix = 133.929
Directrix
p
Focus
Distance from the focus = 99.884
Distance from the directrix = 99.884
Directrix
p
Focus

keymath.com/DA

[►You can further explore the relationship between the graph of a parabola and the locations of its focus and directrix using the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA .◄]

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 9.6

# Completing the Square

*For every problem there is one solution which is simple, neat, and wrong.*

H. L. MENCKEN

Quadratic equations, such as those modeling projectile motion, are often in the form $y = ax^2 + bx + c$. And, often you'll want to find the zeros—the times when the object hits the ground. You can always find approximate zeros of quadratic equations by using tables and graphs. If you can convert the equation to the factored form, $y = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2)$, or the vertex form, $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$, then you can use symbolic methods to find exact zeros. In this lesson you'll learn a symbolic method to find exact zeros of equations in the general form, $y = ax^2 + bx + c$.

Recall that rectangle diagrams help you factor some quadratic expressions.

**Perfect-square trinomial**

$x^2 + 6x + 9$

|  | $x$ | $3$ |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $3x$ |
| $3$ | $3x$ | $9$ |

**Factorable trinomial**

$x^2 + x - 6$

|  | $x$ | $3$ |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $3x$ |
| $-2$ | $-2x$ | $-6$ |

In the first diagram the sum of the rectangular areas, $x^2 + 3x + 3x + 9$, is equal to the area of the overall diagram, $(x + 3)^2$. So $-3$ is the root of the equation. $x^2 + 6x + 9 = 0$. In the second diagram the sum is $x^2 + 3x + (-2x) + (-6)$, which equals $(x - 2)(x + 3)$. Both 2 and $-3$ are the roots of $x^2 + x - 6 = 0$.

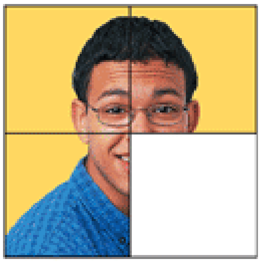
How do you find the roots of an equation such as $0 = x^2 + x - 1$? It is not a perfect-square trinomial, nor is it easily factorable. For these equations you can use a method called **completing the square.**

## Investigation

### Searching for Solutions

**You will need**

- graph paper



To understand how to complete the square with quadratic equations, you'll first work with rectangle diagrams.

Step 1 Complete each rectangle diagram so that it is a square. How do you know which number to place in the lower-right corner?

**a.**

|  | $x$ | ? |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $2x$ |
| ? | $2x$ | ? |

**b.**

|  | $x$ | ? |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $-3x$ |
| ? | $-3x$ | ? |

**c.**

|  | $x$ | ? |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $-2.5x$ |
| ? | $-2.5x$ | ? |

**d.**

|  | $x$ | ? |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $\frac{b}{2}x$ |
| ? | $\frac{b}{2}x$ | ? |

Step 2 For each diagram in Step 1, write an equation in the form $x^2 + bx + c = (x + h)^2$. On which side of the equation can you isolate $x$ by undoing the order of operations?

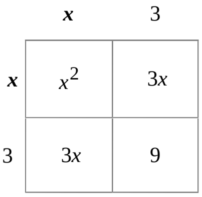
**Step 3** Suppose the area of each diagram in Step 1a–c is 100 square units. For each square, write an equation that you can solve for $x$ by undoing the order of operations.

**Step 4** Solve each equation in Step 3 symbolically. You will get two values for $x$.

The solutions for $x$ in the equations from Step 4 are rational numbers. This means you could have factored the equations with rational numbers. However, the method of completing the square works for other numbers as well. Next you'll consider the solution of an equation that you cannot factor with rational numbers.

**Step 5** Consider the equation $x^2 + 6x - 1 = 0$. Describe what's happening in each stage of the solution process.

| Stage | Equation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | $x^2 + 6x - 1 = 0$ | Original equation. |
| 2 | $x^2 + 6x = 1$ | |
| 3 | $x^2 + 6x + 9 = 1 + 9$ | |

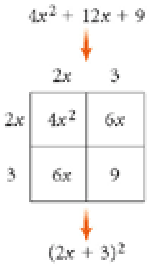


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | $(x + 3)^2 = 10$ | |
| 5 | $x + 3 = \pm\sqrt{10}$ | |
| 6 | $x = -3 \pm\sqrt{10}$ | |

**Step 6** Use your calculator to find decimal approximations for $-3 + \sqrt{10}$ and $-3 - \sqrt{10}$. Then enter the equation $y = x^2 + 6x - 1$ into Y1. Use a calculator graph or table to check that your answers are the $x$-intercepts of the equation.

**Step 7** Repeat the solution stages in Step 5 to find the solutions to $x^2 + 8x - 5 = 0$.

The key to solving by completing the square is to express one side of the equation as a perfect-square trinomial. In the investigation the equations are in the form $y = 1x^2 + bx + c$. Note that the coefficient of $x^2$, called the **leading coefficient,** is 1. However, there are other perfect-square trinomials. An example is shown at right.



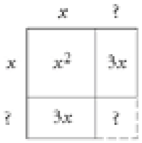
In these cases, the leading coefficient is a perfect-square number. In Example A, you'll learn to complete the square for any quadratic equation in general form.

**EXAMPLE A** Solve the equation $3x^2 + 18x - 8 = 22$ by completing the square.

**Solution** First, transform the equation so that you can write the left side as a perfect-square trinomial in the form $x^2 + 2hx + h^2$.

| | |
|---|---|
| $3x^2 + 18x - 8 = 22$ | Original equation. |
| $3x^2 + 18x = 30$ | Add 8 to both sides of the equation. |
| $x^2 + 6x = 10$ | Divide both sides by 3. |

Now you need to decide what number to add to both sides to get a perfect-square trinomial on the left side. Use a rectangle diagram to make a square. When you decide what number to add, you must add it to both sides to balance the equation.



| | |
|---|---|
| $x^2 + 6x + 9 = 10 + 9$ | Add 9 to both sides to complete the square. |
| $(x + 3)^2 = 19$ | Write the perfect-square trinomial as a squared binomial and combine any like terms. |
| $x + 3 = \pm\sqrt{19}$ | Take the square root of both sides. |
| $x = -3 \pm \sqrt{19}$ | Add –3 to both sides. |

The two solutions are $-3 + \sqrt{19}$, or approximately 1.36, and $-3 - \sqrt{19}$, or approximately –7.36.

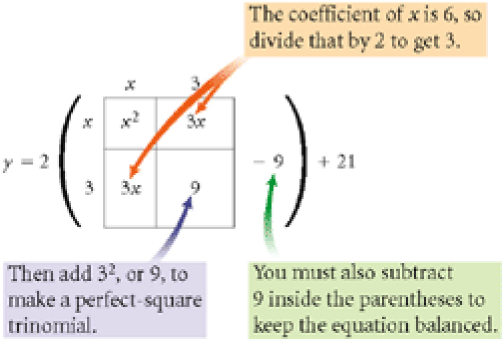
You can also complete the square to convert the general form of a quadratic equation to the vertex form.

**EXAMPLE B** Find the vertex form of the equation $y = 2x^2 + 12x + 21$. Then identify the vertex and any $x$-intercepts of the parabola.

**Solution** To convert $y = 2x^2 + 12x + 21$ to the form $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$, complete the square.

| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 2x^2 + 12x + 21$ | Original equation. |
| $y = 2(x^2 + 6x) + 21$ | Factor the 2 from the coefficients. |

Now you can complete the square on the expression inside the parentheses.



The coefficient of $x$ is 6, so divide that by 2 to get 3.

Then add $3^2$, or 9, to make a perfect-square trinomial.

You must also subtract 9 inside the parentheses to keep the equation balanced.

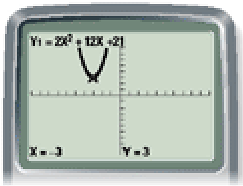
| | |
|---|---|
| $y = 2[(x + 3)^2 - 9] + 21$ | Rewrite the expression with a squared binomial. |
| $y = 2(x + 3)^2 + 2(-9) + 21$ | Distribute the 2. |
| $y = 2(x + 3)^2 + 3$ | Combine like terms to get the vertex form. |

So the vertex is (–3, 3). To find any $x$-intercepts, you can set $y = 0$ in the vertex form of the equation, then solve symbolically.

| | |
|---|---|
| $2(x + 3)^2 + 3 = 0$ | Substitute 0 for y in the original equation. |
| $(x + 3)^2 = \frac{-3}{2}$ | Subtract 3 and then divide both sides by 2. |
| $x = -3 \pm \sqrt{\frac{-3}{2}}$ | Take the square root and then subtract 3 from both sides. |

If you try to evaluate $-3 \pm \sqrt{\frac{-3}{2}}$, your calculator may give you an error message about a nonreal answer. These roots are not real numbers because the number under the square root sign is negative, and no real number can be squared to produce a negative number. The set of numbers that includes real numbers and numbers containing even roots of negative numbers is the **complex numbers.** The number-set diagram at the end of Lesson 9.1 can be expanded to include the complex numbers.

Only real numbers appear on a number line, so $y = 2(x + 3)^2 + 3$ has no $x$-intercepts. The graph confirms this result. Note that the vertex is above the $x$-axis and the parabola opens upward. So the graph does not cross the $x$-axis.



[−10, 10, 1, −10, 10, 1]

You can now solve any quadratic equation in general form by completing the square. This process leads to a general formula that you will learn in the next lesson.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **7, 8, 10, 11,** and **12.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Solve each quadratic equation.

**a.** $2(x + 3)^2 - 4 = 0$ @

**b.** $-2(x - 5)^2 + 7 = 3$ @

**c.** $3(x + 8)^2 - 7 = 0$

**d.** $-5(x + 6)^2 - 3 = -10$

**2.** Solve each equation.

**a.** $(x - 5)(x + 3) = 0$ @

**b.** $(2x + 6)(x - 7) = 0$

**c.** $(3x + 4)(x + 1) = 0$

**d.** $x(x + 6)(x + 9) = 0$

**3.** Decide what number must be added to each expression to make a perfect-square trinomial. Then rewrite the trinomial as a squared binomial.

**a.** $x^2 + 18x$ @

**b.** $x^2 - 10x$

**c.** $x^2 + 3x$

**d.** $x^2 - x$

**e.** $x^2 + \frac{2}{3}x$

**f.** $x^2 - 1.4x$

4. Solve each quadratic equation by completing the square. Leave your answer in radical form.

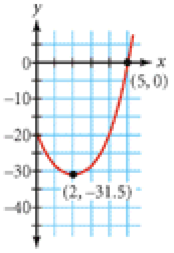
a. $x^2 - 4x - 8 = 0$ @

b. $x^2 + 2x - 1 = -5$

c. $x^2 + 10x - 9 = 0$

d. $5x^2 + 10x - 7 = 28$ @

## Reason and Apply



5. If you know the vertex and one other point on a parabola, you can find its quadratic equation. The vertex $(h, k)$ of this parabola is $(2, -31.5)$, and the other point is $(5, 0)$.

a. Substitute the values for $h$ and $k$ into the equation $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$.

b. To find the value of $a$, substitute 5 for $x$ and 0 for $y$. Then solve for $a$.

c. Use the $a$-value you found in 5b to write the equation of the graph in vertex form.

d. Use what you learned in 5a–c to write the equation of the graph whose vertex is $(2, 32)$ and that passes through the point $(5, 14)$.

6. The length of a rectangle is 4 meters more than its width. The area is 12 square meters.

a. Define variables and write an equation for the area of the rectangle in terms of its width. @

b. Solve your equation in 6a by completing the square.

c. Which solution in 6b makes sense for the width of the rectangle? What is the corresponding length?

7. Consider the equation $y = x^2 + 6x + 10$.

a. Convert this equation to vertex form by completing the square.

b. Find the vertex. Graph both equations.

c. Find the roots of the equation $0 = x^2 + 6x + 10$. What happens and why?

8. **APPLICATION** A professional football team uses computers to describe the projectile motion of a football when punted. After compiling data from several games, the computer models the height of an average punt with the equation

$$h(t) = \frac{-16}{3}(t - 2.2)^2 + 26.9$$

where $t$ is the time in seconds and $h(t)$ is the height in yards. The punter's foot makes contact with the ball when $t = 0$.

a. When does the punt reach its highest point? How high does the football go? @

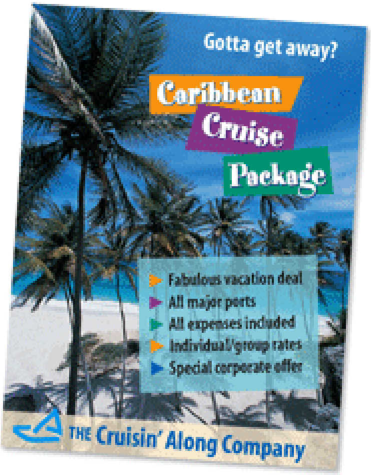
b. Find the zeros of $h(t) = \frac{-16}{3}(t - 2.2)^2 + 26.9$. Which solution is the hang time—that is, the time it takes until the ball hits the ground?

c. How high is the ball when the punter kicks it? @

d. Graph the equation. What are the real-world meanings of the vertex, the $y$-intercept, and the $x$-intercepts? @

Brad Maynard punts for the New York Giants.

**9.** **APPLICATION** The Cruisin' Along Company is determining prices for its Caribbean cruise packages. The basic price is \$2,500 per person. However, business is slow. To attract corporate clients, the company reduces the price of each ticket by \$5 for each person in the group. The larger the group, the less each person pays.



**a.** Define variables and write an equation for the price of a single ticket. ⓐ

**b.** Write an equation for the total price the company charges for a group package. ⓐ

**c.** Convert the equation in 9b to vertex form.

**d.** What is the total price of a cruise for a group of 20 people?

**e.** The company accountant reports that the cost of running a cruise is \$200,000. Solve the equation

$$x(2500 - 5x) = 200{,}000$$

by completing the square.

**f.** What limitations on group size should the cruise company use in order to make a profit? ⓗ

**10.** **APPLICATION** The rate at which a bear population grows in a park is given by the equation $P(b) = 0.001b(100 - b)$. The function value $P(b)$ represents the rate at which the population is growing in bears per year, and $b$ represents the number of bears.

**a.** Find $P(10)$ and provide a real-world meaning for this value. ⓐ

**b.** Solve $P(b) = 0$ and provide real-world meanings for these solutions. ⓐ

**c.** For what size bear population would the population grow fastest?

**d.** What is the maximum number of bears the park can support?

**e.** What does it mean to say that $P(120) < 0$?

## Review

**11.** Find each product. Check your answers by using calculator tables or graphs.

**a.** $(x + 1)(2x^2 + 3x + 1)$

**b.** $(2x - 5)(3x^2 + 2x - 4)$

**12.** Combine like terms in these polynomials. Check your answers by using calculator tables or graphs.

**a.** $(x + 1) + (2x^2 + 3x + 1)$

**b.** $(2x - 5) + (3x^2 + 2x - 4)$

**c.** $(x + 1) - (2x^2 + 3x + 1)$ ⓐ

**d.** $(2x - 5) - (3x^2 + 2x - 4)$

**13.** Solve each equation by converting to the form $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ if necessary, then factoring and using the zero-product property. Verify your answers using substitution.

**a.** $x^2 - 4x = 0$

**b.** $x^2 + 2x - 3 = 0$

**c.** $x^2 - 3x = 4$

**d.** $2x^2 - 11x + 15 = 0$

**e.** $5x^2 - 13x + 8 = 0$

**f.** $3x^2 - 8 = -5x$ ⓐ

LESSON

9.7

# The Quadratic Formula

*Most people are more comfortable with old problems than with new solutions.*
ANONYMOUS

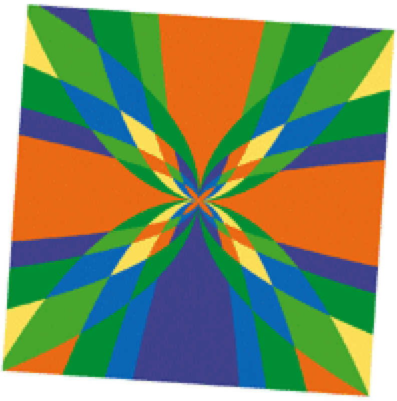
You have learned several methods for solving quadratic equations symbolically. Completing the square is particularly useful because it can be used for any quadratic equation. But if your equation is something like $y = 0.2x^2 + \frac{365}{17}x + \frac{2}{19}$, completing the square will be very messy! In this lesson you'll find a formula that solves any quadratic equation in the form $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ directly, using only the values of $a$, $b$, and $c$. It is called the **quadratic formula.**

Recall that you can solve some quadratic equations symbolically by recognizing their forms:

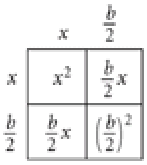
| | |
|---|---|
| **Vertex form** | $-4.9(t - 5)^2 + 75 = 0$ |
| **Factored form** | $0 = w(200 - 2w)$ |
| **Perfect-square trinomial** | $x^2 + 6x + 9 = 0$ |

You can also undo the order of operations in other quadratic equations when there is no $x$-term, as in these:

$$x^2 = 10$$
$$(x + 5)^2 = 0$$
$$x^2 - 0.36 = 0$$



If the quadratic expression is in the form $x^2 + bx + c$, you can complete the square by using a rectangle diagram.



In the investigation you'll use the completing-the-square method to derive the quadratic formula.

## Investigation

### Deriving the Quadratic Formula

You'll solve $2x^2 + 3x - 1 = 0$ and develop the quadratic formula for the general case in the process.

Step 1 Identify the values of $a$, $b$, and $c$ in the general form, $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, for the equation $2x^2 + 3x - 1 = 0$.

Step 2 Group all the variable terms on the left side of your equation so that it is in the form

$$ax^2 + bx = -c$$

Step 3 It's easiest to complete the square when the coefficient of $x^2$ is 1. So divide your equation by the value of $a$. Write it in the form

$$x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x = \frac{-c}{a}$$

Step 4 Use a rectangle diagram to help you complete the square. What number must you add to both sides? Write your new equation in the form

$$x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x + \left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 - \frac{c}{a}$$

Step 5 Rewrite the trinomial on the left side of your equation as a squared binomial. On the right side, find a common denominator. Write the next stage of your equation in the form

$$\left(x + \frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 = \frac{b^2}{4a^2} - \frac{4ac}{4a^2}$$

Step 6 Take the square root of both sides of your equation, like this:

$$x + \frac{b}{2a} = \pm\frac{\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{\sqrt{4a^2}}$$

Step 7 Rewrite $\sqrt{4a^2}$ as $2a$. Then get $x$ by itself on the left side, like this:

$$x = -\frac{b}{2a} \pm \frac{\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

Step 8 There are two possible solutions given by the equations

$$x = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \quad \text{or} \quad x = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

Write your two solutions in radical form.

Step 9 Write your solutions in decimal form. Check them with a graph and a table.

Step 10 Consider the expression $\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$. What restrictions should there be so that the solutions exist and are real numbers?

The quadratic formula gives the same solutions that completing the square or factoring does. You don't need to derive the formula each time. All you need to know are the values of $a$, $b$, and $c$. Then you substitute these values into the formula.

### Quadratic Formula

If a quadratic equation is written in the general form, $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, the roots are given by $x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$.

In the next example you'll learn how to use the formula for quadratic equations in general form. You can even use it when the values of $a$, $b$, and $c$ are decimals or fractions.

**EXAMPLE** Use the quadratic formula to solve $3x^2 + 5x - 7 = 0$.

**Solution** The equation is already in general form, so identify the values of $a$, $b$, and $c$. For this equation, $a = 3$, $b = 5$, and $c = -7$. Here is one way to use the formula:

| | |
|---|---|
| $x = \dfrac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$ | The quadratic formula. |
| $= \dfrac{-(\ ) \pm \sqrt{(\ )^2 - 4(\ )(\ )}}{2(\ )}$ | Replace each letter in the formula with a set of parentheses. |
| $= \dfrac{-(5) \pm \sqrt{(5)^2 - 4(3)(-7)}}{2(3)}$ | Substitute the values of $a$, $b$, and $c$ into the appropriate places. |
| $= \dfrac{-5 \pm \sqrt{25 - (-84)}}{6}$ | Do the operations. |
| $= \dfrac{-5 \pm \sqrt{109}}{6}$ | Subtract. |

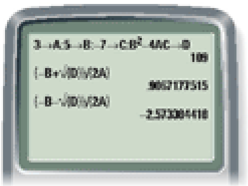
The two exact roots of the equation are $\frac{-5 + \sqrt{109}}{6}$ and $\frac{-5 - \sqrt{109}}{6}$.

You can use your calculator to calculate the approximate values, 0.907 and –2.573, respectively.

To make the formula simpler, think of the expression under the square root sign as one number. This expression, $b^2 - 4ac$, is called the **discriminant.** In the example the discriminant is 109. So let $d = b^2 - 4ac$. Then the formula becomes

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{d}}{2a}$$

If you store these values into your calculator as shown, then you can use the formula directly on your calculator.



```
3→A:5→B:-7→C:B²-4AC→D
                         109
(-B+√(D))/(2A)
                 .9067177515
(-B-√(D))/(2A)
                -2.573384418
```

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **4** and **13.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Without using a calculator, evaluate the expression $b^2 - 4ac$ for the values given. Then check your answers with a calculator.

**a.** $a = 3$, $b = 5$, $c = 2$ @

**b.** $a = 1$, $b = -3$, $c = -3$

**c.** $a = -2$, $b = -6$, $c = -3$ @

**d.** $a = 9$, $b = 9$, $c = 0$

**2.** Rewrite each quadratic equation in general form if necessary. For each equation, identify the values of *a*, *b*, and *c*.

**a.** $2x^2 + 3x - 7 = 0$

**b.** $x^2 + 6x = -11$

**c.** $-3x^2 - 4x + 12 = 0$

**d.** $18 - 4.9x^2 + 47x = 0$

**e.** $-16x^2 + 28x + 10 = 57$

**f.** $5x^2 - 2x = 7 + 4x$

**3.** Solve each quadratic equation. Which equation can you solve readily by completing the square? Which equation has no real solutions?

**a.** $2x^2 - 3x + 4 = 0$

**b.** $-2x^2 + 7x = 3$

**c.** $x^2 - 6x - 8 = 0$

**d.** $3x^2 + 2x - 1 = 5$

## Reason and Apply

**4.** Graph the equation $y = x^2 + 3x + 5$. Use the graph and the quadratic formula to answer these questions.

**a.** How many *x*-intercepts does the graph have?

**b.** Use the quadratic formula to try to find the roots of $0 = x^2 + 3x + 5$. What happens when you take the square root?

**c.** Without looking at a graph, how can you use the quadratic formula to tell if a quadratic equation has any real roots?

**5.** The equation $h = -4.9t^2 + 6.2t + 1.9$ models the height of a soccer ball after Brandi hits it with her head. The *t*-values represent the time in seconds, and the *h*-values represent the height in meters. Write an equation that describes each event in 5a–c. Then use the quadratic formula to solve it. Explain the real-world meanings of your solutions.

**a.** The ball hits the ground.

**b.** The ball is 3 meters above ground.

**c.** The ball is 4 meters above ground.

Brandi Chastain of the USA team heads a soccer ball during the 1999 Women's World Cup at Stanford Stadium.

**6.** Find an equation whose solutions as *x*-intercepts are shown. Evaluate each expression to the nearest tenth. Make a sketch showing a parabola that has these solutions as *x*-intercepts.

**a.** $\dfrac{14 \pm \sqrt{(-14)^2 - 4(1)(49)}}{2(1)}$

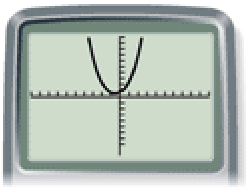
**b.** $\dfrac{3 \pm \sqrt{(-3)^2 - 4(2)(2)}}{2(2)}$

**c.** $\dfrac{3 \pm \sqrt{(-3)^2 - 4(2)(-2)}}{2(2)}$

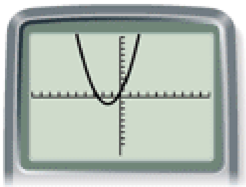
**7.** Match each quadratic equation with its graph. Then explain how to use the discriminant, $b^2 - 4ac$, to find the number of $x$-intercepts.

**a.** $y = x^2 + x + 1$ @ **b.** $y = x^2 + 2x + 1$ **c.** $y = x^2 + 3x + 1$

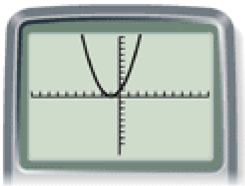
**i.**



**ii.**



**iii.**



**8.** ***Mini-Investigation*** The quadratic formula gives two roots of an equation:

$$x = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \text{ and } x = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

What is the average of these two roots? How does averaging the roots help you find the vertex?

**9.** The equation $h = -4.9t^2 + 17t + 2.2$ models the height of a stone thrown into the air, where $t$ is in seconds and $h$ is in meters. Use the quadratic formula to find how long the stone is in the air. ⓗ

**10.** **APPLICATION** A shopkeeper is redesigning the rectangular sign on her store's rooftop. She wants the largest area possible for the sign. When she considers adding an amount to the width, she subtracts that same amount from the length. Her original sign has width 4 m and length 7 m.

**a.** Complete the table. ⓗ

| Increase ($x$) (m) | Width (m) | Length (m) | Area (m$^2$) | Perimeter (m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | 7 | | |
| 0.5 | | | | |
| 1.0 | | | | |
| 1.5 | | | | |
| 2.0 | | | | |

**b.** How do the changes in width and length affect the perimeter?

**c.** How do the changes in width and length affect the area?

**d.** Write an equation in factored form for the area $A$ of the rectangle in terms of $x$, the amount she adds to the width.

**e.** What are the dimensions of the rectangle with the largest area?

**11.** Algebraically find the intersection points, if any, of the graphs of $y = x^2 + 4x + 2$ and $y = 0.5x + 4$. @

CAROL'S
CORNER HARDWARE

# Review

**12.** Reduce each rational expression by factoring, then canceling common factors. State any restrictions on the variable.

**a.** $\frac{x^2 - 5x + 6}{x - 3}$ ⓐ

**b.** $\frac{x^2 + 7x + 6}{x + 1}$

**c.** $\frac{2x^2 - x - 1}{2x + 1}$

**d.** $\frac{x^2 - 2x - 15}{x^2 - 3x - 10}$

**e.** $\frac{x^2 + 10x + 24}{x^2 + 2x - 24}$

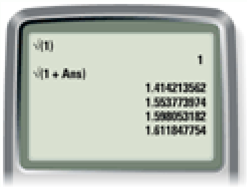
**13.** On your graph paper, sketch graphs of these equations. Then use your calculator to check your sketches.

**a.** $y - 2 = (x - 3)^2$

**b.** $y - 2 = -2\,|\,x - 3\,|$

## IMPROVING YOUR REASONING SKILLS

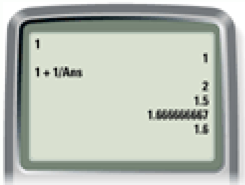
In Chapter 2, you may have done the project The Golden Ratio. Now you have the tools to calculate this number. One way to calculate the golden ratio is to add 1 to square it. The symbolic statement of this rule is $x^2 = x + 1$ $\left(\text{or } x = \sqrt{x+1}\right)$. You can approximate this value using a recursive routine on your calculator.



```
√(1)
                 1
√(1 + Ans)
       1.414213562
       1.553773974
       1.598053182
       1.611847754
```

This is the same as calculating $\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \ldots}}}}$

You can also divide both sides of $x^2 = x + 1$ by $x$ to get $x = 1 + \frac{1}{x}$. You can use another recursive routine to approximate $x$ this time.



```
1
                 1
1 + 1/Ans
                 2
               1.5
       1.666666667
               1.6
```

This is the same as calculating $1 + \cfrac{1}{1 + \cfrac{1}{1 + \cfrac{1}{1 + \ldots}}}$

Try different starting values for these recursive routines. Do they always result in the same number? Use one of the methods you learned in this chapter to solve $x^2 = x + 1$ symbolically. What are the answers in radical form? Can you write a recursive routine for the negative solution?

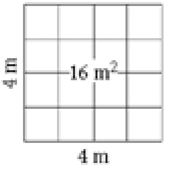
Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

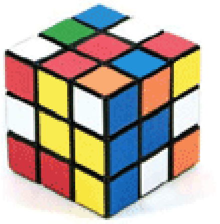
9.8

# Cubic Functions

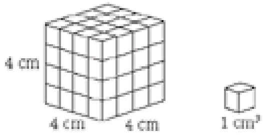
In this lesson you'll learn about cubic equations, which are often used to model volume. You'll see that some of the techniques you've used with quadratic equations can be applied to cubic equations, too.



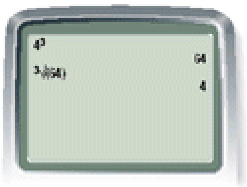
The area of the square at right is 16 square meters ($m^2$), so you can cover the square using 16 smaller squares, each 1 m by 1 m. The sides of a square are equal, so you can write its area formula as *area* = *side*$^2$. The squaring function, $f(x) = x^2$, models area. Each side length, or input, gives exactly one area, or output.



What is the volume of a Rubik's cube?



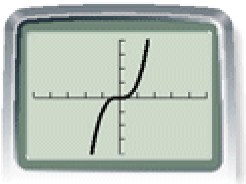
The volume of the cube at right is 64 cubic centimeters ($cm^3$), so you can fill the cube using 64 smaller cubes, each measuring 1 cm by 1 cm by 1 cm. The edges of a cube have equal length, so you can write its volume formula as *volume* = (*edge length*)$^3$. The **cubing function,** $f(x) = x^3$, models volume. Each edge length, or input, gives exactly one volume, or output.



```
4³
                64
³√(64)
                 4
```

The edge length of a cube with a volume of 64 is 4. So you can write $4^3 = 64$. You call 4 the **cube root** of 64 and the number 64 a **perfect cube** because its cube root is an integer. Then you can express the equation as $4 = \sqrt[3]{64}$. You can evaluate cubes and cube roots with your calculator. [► See Calculator Note 9B. ◄]

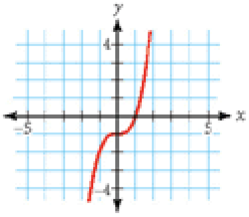
Graphs of cubic functions have different and interesting shapes. In the window $-5 \le x \le 5$ and $-4 \le y \le 4$, the parent function $y = x^3$ looks like the graph shown.



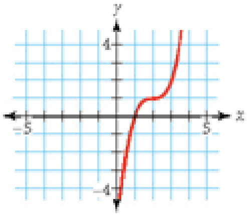
## EXAMPLE A

Write an equation for each graph.

**a.**



**b.**



**Solution**

**a.** Each graph is a transformation of the graph of $y = x^3$. The graph shows a translation of the parent function down 1 unit. So the equation is $y = x^3 - 1$.

**b.** The graph of $y = x^3$ is translated right 2 units and up 1 unit. So the equation is $y - 1 = (x - 2)^3$.

Not all cubic equations and graphs are transformations of $y = x^3$, as you'll see in the investigation.

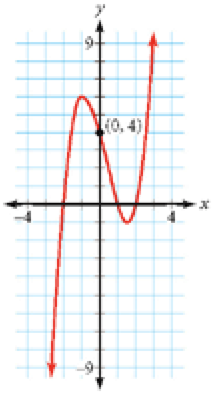
## Investigation

### Rooting for Factors

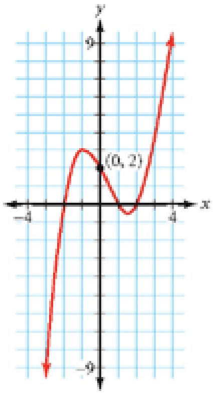
In this investigation you'll discover a relationship between the factored form of a cubic equation and its graph.

Step 1 List the $x$-intercepts for each of these graphs.

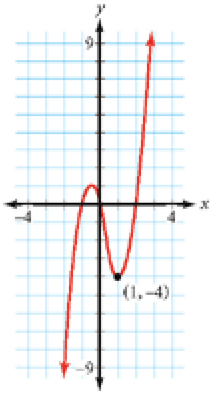
Graph A



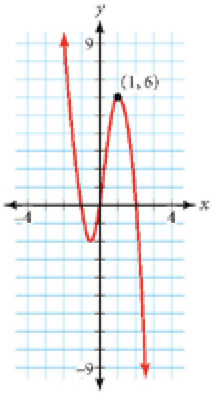
Graph B



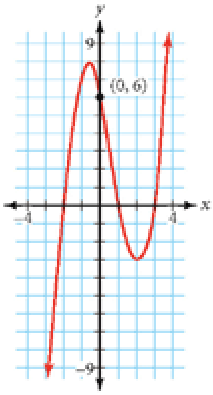
Graph C



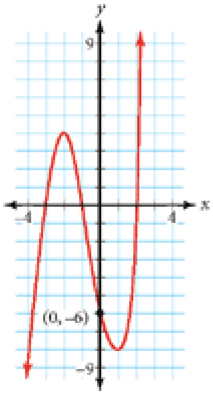
Graph D



Graph E



Graph F



Step 2 Each equation below matches exactly one graph in Step 1. Use graphs and tables to find the matches.

**a.** $y = (x + 3)(x + 1)(x - 2)$

**b.** $y = 2x(x + 1)(x - 2)$

**c.** $y = (x + 2)(x - 1)(x - 2)$

**d.** $y = -3x(x + 1)(x - 2)$

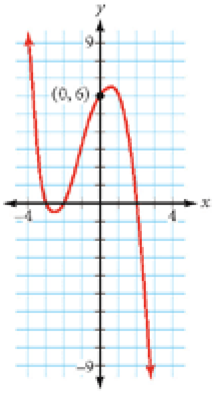
**e.** $y = 0.5(x + 2)(x - 1)(x - 2)$

**f.** $y = (x + 2)(x - 1)(x - 3)$

Step 3 Describe how the $x$-intercepts you found in Step 1 relate to the factored forms of the equations in Step 2.

Now you'll write an equation from a graph.

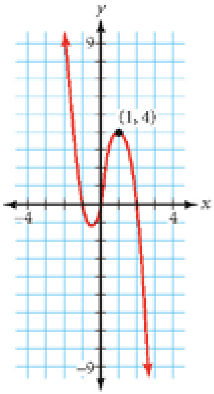
Step 4 Use what you discovered in Steps 1–3 to write an equation with the same $x$-intercepts as the graph shown. Graph your equation; then adjust your equation to match the graph.



When you can identify the zeros of a function, you can write its equation in factored form.

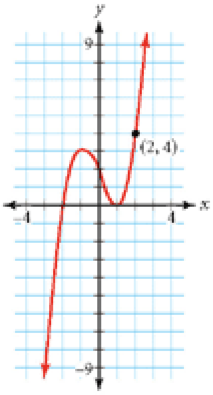
## EXAMPLE B

Find an equation for the graph shown.



## ▶ Solution

There are three $x$-intercepts on the graph. They are $x = 0, -1$, and $2$. Each intercept helps you find a factor in the equation. These factors are $x$, $x + 1$, and $x - 2$. Graph the equation $y = x(x + 1)(x - 2)$ on your calculator. The shape is correct, but you need to reflect it across the $x$-axis. You also need to vertically stretch the graph. Check the $y$-value of your graph at $x = 1$. The $y$-value is $-2$. You need it to be 4, so multiply by $-2$. The correct equation is $y = -2x(x + 1)(x - 2)$. Check this equation by graphing it on your calculator.



You can also use what you know about roots to convert cubic equations from general form to factored form. Look at the graph of $y = x^3 - 3x + 2$ at right. It has $x$-intercepts $x = -2$ and $x = 1$. However, most cubic equations you've explored have had three roots. Where is the third one? Notice that the graph just touches the axis at $x = 1$. It doesn't actually pass through the axis. The root at $x = 1$ is called a *double root*, and the factor $x - 1$ is squared. Graph the factored form $y = (x + 2)(x - 1)^2$. It matches the graph shown. If it didn't, you would need to look at a specific point to find the scale change required to make it match.

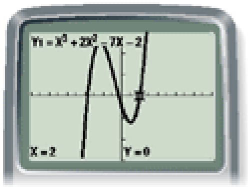
How can you find the roots of an equation when you can't identify the exact $x$-intercepts on a graph? Example C will show you a way to factor a cubic expression if you know only one $x$-intercept.

## EXAMPLE C

Find the exact $x$-intercepts of $y = x^3 + 2x^2 - 7x - 2$.

### ▸ Solution

The graph shows that 2 is an $x$-intercept of the function. This means that $(x - 2)$ is a factor. You can approximate the other two roots by tracing, but to find exact algebraic solutions you need to factor. You can do this using a rectangle diagram.



[−10, 10, 1, −15, 15, 5]

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^3$ | | |
| $-2$ | | | $-2$ |

Enter the factor $x - 2$ on the left. Enter the cubic component of the cubic expression in the upper left rectangle, and the number component in the lower-right rectangle.

| | $x^2$ | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^3$ | | |
| $-2$ | $-2x^2$ | | $-2$ |

You can now determine that $x^2$ is the width of the first rectangles, because $x \cdot x^2 = x^3$. Next, $-2 \cdot x^2 = -2x^2$, so enter $-2x^2$ in the lower-left rectangle.

| | $x^2$ | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^3$ | $4x^2$ | |
| $-2$ | $-2x^2$ | | $-2$ |

The original equation contains $2x^2$. Because there is already $-2x^2$ in the rectangle diagram, another rectangle must have an area of $4x^2$, so that their areas add to $2x^2$. Enter $4x^2$ in the upper-middle rectangle.

|  | $x^2$ | $4x$ |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^3$ | $4x^2$ |  |
| $-2$ | $-2x^2$ | $-8x$ | $-2$ |

You can now determine that $4x$ is the width of the middle rectangles, because $x \cdot 4x = 4x^2$. Next, $-2 \cdot 4x = -8x$, so enter $-8x$ in the lower-middle rectangle.

|  | $x^2$ | $4x$ | $1$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^3$ | $4x^2$ | $1x$ |
| $-2$ | $-2x^2$ | $-8x$ | $-2$ |

The original equation contains $-7x$. Because there is already $-8x$ in the rectangle diagram, another rectangle must have an area of $1x$, so that their areas add to $-7x$. Enter $1x$ in the upper-right rectangle. You can now determine that the width of the right rectangles is 1.

This rectangle diagram shows that $x^2 + 4x + 1$ is another factor of the cubic equation. The values that make this expression equal to zero are the remaining two $x$-intercepts. The expression doesn't easily factor, so use the quadratic formula to solve $x^2 + 4x + 1 = 0$.

$$\frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{(4^2 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 1)}}{2 \cdot 1} = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{12}}{2} \approx -0.268 \text{ and } -3.732$$

So the exact $x$-intercepts are 2, $\frac{-4+\sqrt{12}}{2}$, and $\frac{-4-\sqrt{12}}{2}$. You can use the approximate values of the radical expressions to confirm the $x$-intercepts on the graph.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 12,** and **13.**

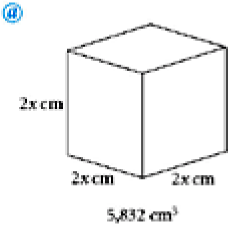
### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Determine whether each number is a perfect square, a perfect cube, or neither.

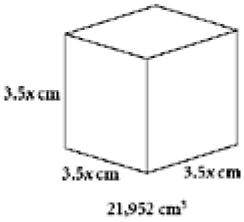
**a.** 2,209 **b.** 5,832 **c.** 1,224 **d.** 10,201

**2.** Write and solve an equation to find the value of $x$ in each figure.

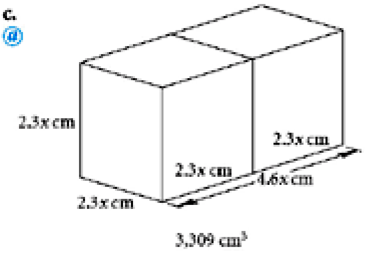
**a.**



**b.**



**c.**



**3.** Sometimes you can spot the factors of a polynomial expression without a graph of the equation. The easiest factors to see are those called *common monomial factors*. If you can divide each term by the same expression, then there is a common factor. Factor each expression by removing the largest possible common monomial factor.

**a.** $4x^2 + 12x$

**b.** $6x^2 - 4x$

**c.** $14x^4 + 7x^2 - 21x$

**d.** $12x^5 + 6x^3 + 3x^2$

**4.** Determine whether each table represents a linear function, an exponential function, a cubic function, or a quadratic function. ⓗ

**a.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 4 |
| 5 | 25 |
| 8 | 64 |
| 11 | 121 |
| 14 | 196 |

**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 7 |
| 5 | 11 |
| 8 | 15 |
| 11 | 19 |
| 14 | 23 |

**c.**

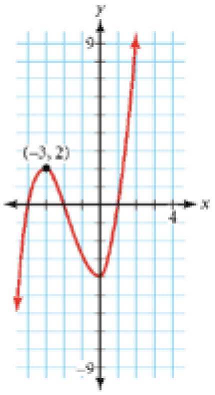
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 4 |
| 5 | 32 |
| 8 | 256 |
| 11 | 2,048 |
| 14 | 16,384 |

**d.**

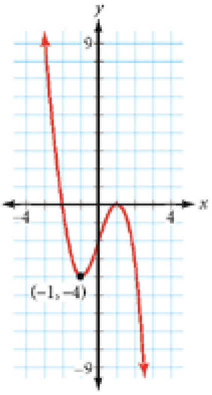
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 2 | 8 |
| 5 | 125 |
| 8 | 512 |
| 11 | 1,331 |
| 14 | 2,744 |

**5.** Write an equation in factored form for each graph.

**a.** ⓐ



**b.**



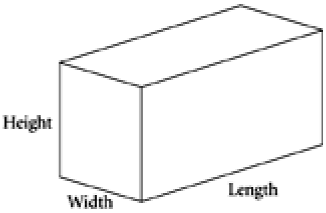
## Reason and Apply

**6.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Some numbers are both perfect squares and perfect cubes.

**a.** Find at least three numbers that are both a perfect square and a perfect cube. ⓗ

**b.** Define a rule that you can use to find as many numbers as you like that are both perfect squares and perfect cubes.

**7.** A box is made so that its length is 6 cm more than its width. Its height is 2 cm less than its width.



**a.** Use the width as the independent variable, and write an equation for the volume of the box. ⓐ

**b.** Suppose you want to ensure that the volume of the box is greater than 47 $\text{cm}^3$. Use a graph and a table to describe all possible widths, to the nearest 0.1 cm, of such boxes.

**8.** Determine whether each statement about the equation $0 = 2x^3 + 4x^2 - 10x$ is true or false.

**a.** The equation has three real roots.

**b.** One of the roots is at $x = 2$.

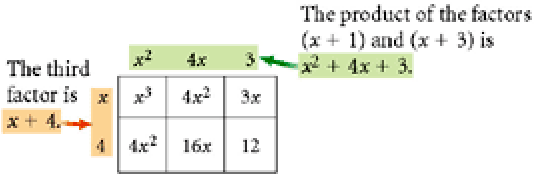
**c.** There is one positive root.

**d.** The graph of $y = 2x^3 + 4x^2 - 10x$ passes through the point $(1, -4)$.

**9.** To convert from factored form to general form when there are more than two factors, first multiply any pair of factors. Then multiply the result by the other factor. For example, to rewrite the expression $(x + 1)(x + 3)(x + 4)$ in general form, first multiply the first two factors.

$$(x + 1)(x + 3) = x^2 + 1x + 3x + 3 = x^2 + 4x + 3$$

Then multiply the result by the third factor. You might want to use a rectangle diagram to do this.



| | $x^2$ | $4x$ | $3$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^3$ | $4x^2$ | $3x$ |
| $4$ | $4x^2$ | $16x$ | $12$ |

The third factor is $x + 4$.

The product of the factors $(x + 1)$ and $(x + 3)$ is $x^2 + 4x + 3$.

Next, combine like terms to find the sum of the regions.

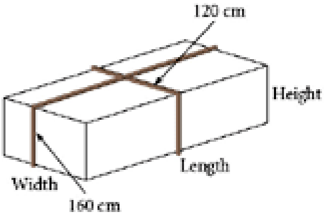
$$x^3 + 4x^2 + 3x + 4x^2 + 16x + 12 = x^3 + 8x^2 + 19x + 12$$

Convert each expression below from factored form to general form. Use a graph or a table to compare the original factored form to your final general form.

**a.** $(x + 1)(x + 2)(x + 3)$ @

**b.** $(x + 2)(x - 2)(x - 3)$

**10.** The *girth* of a box is the distance completely around the box in one direction—that is, the length of a string that wraps around the box. Shippers put a maximum limit on the girth of a box rather than trying to limit its length, width, and height. Suppose you must ship a box with a girth of 120 cm in one direction and 160 cm in another direction.



**a.** If the height of the box is 10 cm, what is the width of the box? @

**b.** If the height of the box is 10 cm, what is the length of the box?

**c.** What is the volume of the box described in 10a and b?

**d.** If the height is 15 cm, what are the other two dimensions and what is the volume of the box?

**e.** If the height is $x$ cm, find an expression for the width of the box. @

**f.** If the height is $x$ cm, find an expression for the length of the box.

**g.** Using your answers to 10e and f, find an equation for the volume of the box. @

**h.** What are the roots of the equation you found in 10g, and what do they tell you?

**i.** Find the dimensions of a box with a volume of 48,488 $\text{cm}^3$.

**11.** Use rectangle diagrams to find the missing expressions.

**a.** $(3x-4)(x^2+4x+5)=(?)$ @

**b.** $(3x+5)(?)=6x^2-2x-20$

**c.** $(x-5)(?)=2x^2-7x-15$ @

**d.** $(x+5)(?)=2x^3+14x^2+17x-15$

## Review

**12.** Perform the operations, then combine like terms. Check your answers by using tables or graphs.

**a.** $(8x^3-5x)+(3x^3+2x^2+7x+12)$

**b.** $(8x^3-5x)-(3x^3+2x^2+7x+12)$ @

**c.** $(2x^2-6x+11)+(-8x^2-7x+9)$

**d.** $(2x^2-6x+11)(-8x^2-7x+9)$

**13.** Perform the indicated operation and write the result in lowest terms. State any restrictions on the variable. Verify your answers by using your calculator to compare graphs or tables of values.

**a.** $\frac{x+4}{x+2}\cdot\frac{x^2+4x+4}{x^2-16}$ @

**b.** $\frac{x^2+2x}{x^2-4}\div\frac{x^2}{x^2-6x+8}$

**c.** $\frac{x}{x^2+6x+9}+\frac{1}{x+3}$ @

**d.** $\frac{x-1}{x^2-1}-\frac{4}{x+1}$

**14.** The table shows hourly compensation costs in 15 countries for 1980, 1990, and 2000. Use the list commands on your calculator to do this statistical analysis.

**a.** Choose at least three countries and graph the hourly compensation costs for those countries over time. Write a paragraph describing the trends you notice and the conclusions you draw.

**b.** Which of the 15 countries had the largest increase in compensation costs from 1980 to 2000? Which country had the least?

**c.** Create three box plots that compare the compensation costs for the three years. Write a brief paragraph analyzing your graph.

**Hourly Compensation Costs (in U.S. dollars) for Production Workers**

| Country | 1980 | 1990 | 2000 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Australia** | 8.47 | 13.24 | 14.47 |
| **Canada** | 8.67 | 15.95 | 16.05 |
| **Denmark** | 10.83 | 18.04 | 21.49 |
| **France** | 8.94 | 15.49 | 15.66 |
| **Germany** | 12.21 | 21.81 | 22.99 |
| **Hong Kong** | 1.51 | 3.23 | 5.63 |
| **Israel** | 3.79 | 8.55 | 12.86 |
| **Italy** | 8.15 | 17.45 | 14.01 |
| **Japan** | 5.52 | 12.80 | 22.00 |
| **Luxembourg** | 11.54 | 16.04 | 17.70 |
| **Mexico** | 2.21 | 1.58 | 2.08 |
| **Spain** | 5.89 | 11.38 | 10.78 |
| **Sri Lanka** | 0.22 | 0.35 | 0.48 |
| **Taiwan** | 1.02 | 3.90 | 5.85 |
| **United States** | 9.87 | 14.91 | 19.72 |

(U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, in *The New York Times Almanac 2004,* p. 510) [Data Sets: HCC80, HCC90, HCC00]

These production workers are inspecting automobile bodies at an American factory.

# CHAPTER 9 REVIEW

In this chapter you learned about **quadratic functions.** You learned that they model **projectile motion** and the acceleration due to **gravity.** You discovered important connections between the **roots** and the ***x*-intercepts** of quadratic equations and graphs. You learned how to use the three different forms of quadratic equations:

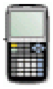
| | |
|---|---|
| **General form** | $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ |
| **Vertex form** | $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$ |
| **Factored form** | $y = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2)$ or<br>$y = ax(x - r_2)$ if $r_1 = 0$ |

The expression $ax^2 + bx + c$ is a type of **polynomial** because it is the sum of many **terms** or **monomials.** The vertex form gives you information about the **line of symmetry** of the parabola. The factored form shows you the roots of the equation. The **zero-product property** tells you that if the polynomial equals zero, then one of the **binomial** factors, $(x - r_1)$ or $(x - r_2)$, must equal 0. The roots $r_1$ and $r_2$ are also called **zeros** of the quadratic function.You learned to expand the vertex and factored forms to the general form by combining like terms.

You first learned to locate solutions to quadratic equations using calculator tables and graphs. You then learned to solve equations symbolically by one of three methods—factor with rectangle diagrams, **complete the square,** or use the **quadratic formula.**

To use the quadratic formula, $x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$, you identified the values of *a*, *b*, and *c* for the **trinomial** $ax^2 + bx + c$. You also learned to calculate the **discriminant,** $b^2 - 4ac$, and saw that it gives information about the number of solutions to the equation.

You saw that solutions to quadratic equations often contain **radical expressions.** You learned that the square root of a negative number does not result in a **real number.** You also learned how to find **cube roots, perfect cubes,** and **perfect squares.** In the last lesson you studied cubic functions.



## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **9.**

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Tell whether each statement is true or false. If it is false, change the right side to make it true, but keep it in the same form. That is, if the statement is in factored form, write your corrected version in factored form.

**a.** $x^2 + 5x - 24 \stackrel{?}{=} (x + 3)(x - 8)$

**b.** $2(x - 1)^2 + 3 \stackrel{?}{=} 2x^2 + x + 1$

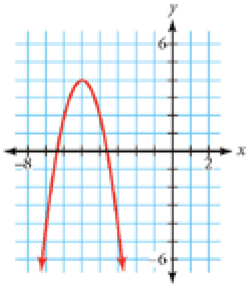
**c.** $(x + 3)^2 \stackrel{?}{=} x^2 + 9$

**d.** $(x + 2)(2x - 5) \stackrel{?}{=} 2x^2 - x - 10$

**2.** The equation of the graph at right is

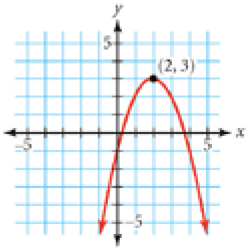
$$y = -2(x+5)^2 + 4$$

Describe the transformations on the graph of $y = x^2$ that give this parabola.

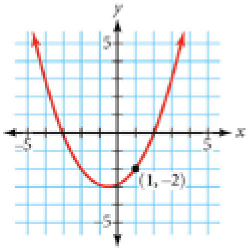


**3.** Write an equation for each graph below. Choose the form that best fits the information given.

**a.**

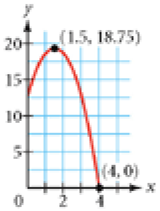


**b.**

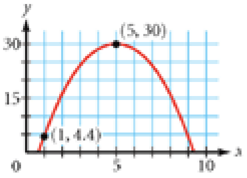


**4.** Write an equation in the form $y = a(x-h)^2 + k$ for each graph below.

**a.**



**b.**



**5.** Use the zero-product property to solve each equation.

**a.** $(2w+9)(w-3) = 0$ **b.** $(2x+5)(x-7) = 0$

**6.** Write an equation of a parabola that satisfies the given conditions.

**a.** The vertex is (1, –4), and one of its $x$-intercepts is 3.

**b.** The $x$-intercepts are –1.5 and $\frac{1}{3}$.

**7.** Solve each equation by completing the square. Show each step. Leave your answers in radical form.

**a.** $x^2 + 6x - 9 = 13$ **b.** $3x^2 - 24x + 27 = 0$

**8.** Solve each equation by using the quadratic formula. Determine whether there are real number solutions. Leave your answer in radical form.

**a.** $5x^2 - 13x + 18 = 0$ **b.** $-3x^2 + 7x + 9 = 0$

**9.** **APPLICATION** The function $f(x) = 0.0015x(150 - x)$ models the rate at which the population of fish grows in a large aquarium. The $x$-value is the number of fish, and the $f(x)$-value is the rate of increase in the number of fish per week.

**a.** Find $f(60)$, and give a real-world meaning for this value.

**b.** For what values of $x$ does $f(x) = 0$? What do these values represent?

**c.** How many fish are there when the population is growing fastest?

**d.** What is the maximum number of fish the aquarium has to support?

**e.** Graph this function.

**10.** A toy rocket blasts off from ground level. After 0.5 s it is 8.8 ft high. It hits the ground after 1.6 s. Write an equation in factored form to model the height of the rocket as a function of time.

**11.** Name values of $c$ so that $y = x^2 - 6x + c$ satisfies each condition below. Use the discriminant, $b^2 - 4ac$, or translate the graph of $y = x^2 - 6x$ to help you.

**a.** The graph of the equation has no $x$-intercepts.

**b.** The graph of the equation has exactly one $x$-intercept.

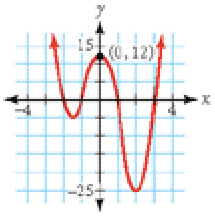
**c.** The graph of the equation has two $x$-intercepts.

**12.** Use the quadratic formula to find the roots of each equation.

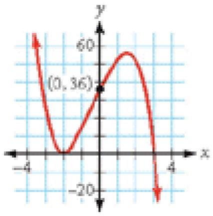
**a.** $x^2 + 10x - 6 = 0$ **b.** $3x^2 - 8x + 5 = 0$

**13.** For each graph, identify the $x$-intercepts and write an equation in factored form.

**a.**



**b.**



**14.** Make a rectangle diagram to factor each expression.

**a.** $x^2 + 7x + 12$

**b.** $x^2 - 14x + 49$

**c.** $x^2 + 3x - 28$

**d.** $x^2 - 81$

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

**1.** In this chapter you have encountered many equations, such as $x^2 = -4$, that have no real solutions. The solutions to these equations exist in another set of numbers called **imaginary numbers.** To find the solution to $x^2 = -4$, mathematicians write $x = 2i$ or $x = -2i$. The symbol $i$ represents the imaginary unit.

Express $i$ as a square root of a negative number. (*Hint:* If $2i = \sqrt{-4}$ and $3i = \sqrt{-9}$, what does $1i$ equal?) What happens if you multiply $i$ by itself to find $i^2$? Use this result to find $i^3$ and $i^4$. What happens if you keep multiplying by $i$?

Use the pattern you discovered to calculate $i^{10}$, $i^{25}$, and $i^{100}$.
Learn more about imaginary numbers with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**2.** On page 499, you saw a Venn diagram that showed relationships among several sets of numbers. In Take Another Look activity 1, you were introduced to imaginary numbers, which are numbers that can be written in the form $bi$, where $b$ is a real number and $i = \sqrt{-1}$. On page 528, you learned about complex numbers, which are numbers that can be written in the form $a + bi$, where $a$ and $b$ are real numbers. Create a Venn diagram that includes these number sets and all other number sets that you can think of.

## Assessing What You've Learned

WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL Add to your journal by answering one of these prompts:

- There are many ways to solve quadratic equations—calculator tables and graphs, factoring, completing the square, and the quadratic formula. Which method do you like best? Do you always use the same method?
- Compare each form of a quadratic equation—general, vertex, and factored. What information does each form tell you? How can you convert an equation from one form to another?

ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK Choose your best graph of a parabola from this chapter. Label the vertex, roots, line of symmetry, and $y$-intercept. Show the equation for the graph in each quadratic form—general, vertex, and factored.

GIVE A PRESENTATION Work with a partner or in a group to create your own problem about projectile motion. It can be about the height of a ball, the path of a rocket, or some other object. If possible, conduct an experiment to collect data. Decide which information will be given and which form of quadratic equation to use. Make up a question about your problem. Put the problem and its solution on a poster and make a presentation to the class.

PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT Show a classmate, a family member, or your teacher that you can solve any quadratic equation. Demonstrate how to find solutions with a calculator (graph or table) and by hand (factoring, completing the square, or using the quadratic formula).

# CHAPTER 10

# Probability

Japanese artist Yutaka Sone (b. 1965) creates art that deals with chance and randomness. He rolled these giant dice down the steps of the central plaza during the EXPO 2000 World Exposition in Hannover, Germany.

**OBJECTIVES**

In this chapter you will

- create and interpret relative frequency graphs
- learn about randomness and the definition of probability
- learn methods of calculating probabilities
- count numbers of possibilities to help determine probabilities
- determine the expected value of a random event

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 10.1

# Relative Frequency Graphs

> *In this world nothing is certain but death and taxes.*
>
> BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

How certain are you that your math teacher will assign homework tomorrow? How sure are you that your next report card will show better results than the previous one? What is the chance that your school's track team will be in the state finals? How certain can you really be about anything? Much of life involves uncertainty. In this chapter you'll explore how you can make predictions about uncertain events.

Collecting data can help you determine the likelihood of an event. In Chapter 1, you learned to display categorical data (data that are sorted into categories) in bar graphs. **Relative frequency graphs** also summarize data in categories, but instead of including the actual number for each category, they compare the number in that category to the total for all the categories. Relative frequency graphs can be bar graphs or circle graphs, and they show fractions or percents, not values.

In the investigation and Example A, you'll learn to make relative frequency graphs. In Example B you'll see how relative frequency graphs can be used to determine the chance of an event occurring.

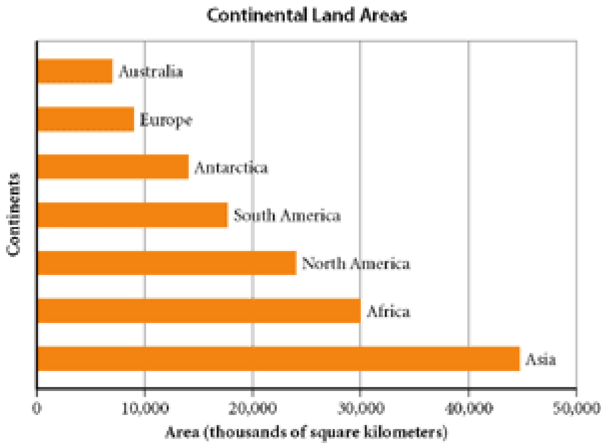
## Investigation

### Circle Graphs and Bar Graphs

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a protractor
- a compass or circle template
- a ruler

The bar graph shows the approximate land area of the seven continents.



Step 1 Determine from the bar graph the approximate area of each continent and the total land area.

Step 2 Convert the data in the bar graph to a circle graph. Use the fact that there are 360 degrees in a circle. Write proportions to find the number of degrees in each sector of the circle graph. Then use a protractor to accurately draw each sector.

Step 3 Convert the data in the bar graph to a relative frequency circle graph. Instead of showing the land area, the graph will show percents of total land area.

Step 4 Convert the data in the bar graph to a relative frequency bar graph that shows percents rather than land areas.

Step 5 Compare the graphs you made with the original graph. What advantages are there to each kind of graph?

## EXAMPLE A

Randy has been asked to create a graphical display showing the distribution of the library's collection in six categories. His boss has asked him to create two rough drafts. Together they will decide which one to finalize for the display.

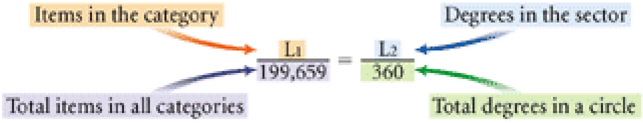
Here are the data:

**Library Collection**

| Category | Number of items |
|---|---|
| Children's fiction | 35,994 |
| Children's nonfiction | 28,106 |
| Adult fiction | 48,129 |
| Adult nonfiction | 69,834 |
| Media | 11,830 |
| Other | 5,766 |
| Total | 199,659 |

## Solution

Randy decides to first create a circle graph. He puts the number of items in each category into list $L_1$. He wants the calculator to determine in list $L_2$ the number of degrees needed for each sector. He writes a proportion to find the number of degrees in the sector for a particular category.

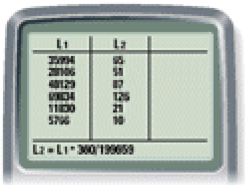


$$\frac{L_1}{199{,}659} = \frac{L_2}{360}$$

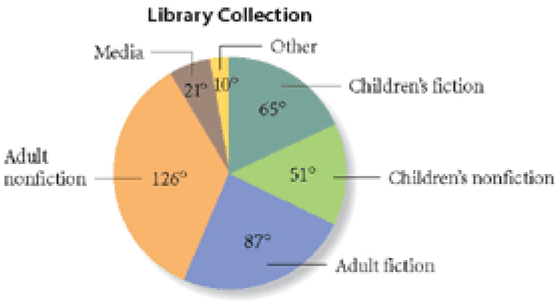
By multiplying by 360, he finds the formula to enter into list $L_2$.

$$L_2 = L_1 \cdot \frac{360}{199{,}659}$$

His calculator quickly determines the number of degrees for each sector of the circle graph. Using a protractor to measure the angles, Randy creates the graph.



```
L1     L2
35994  65
28106  51
48129  87
69834  126
11830  21
5766   10
L2=L1*360/199659
```

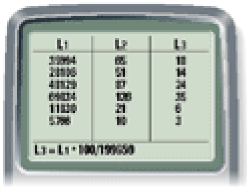


To make a relative frequency graph, Randy finds the percent of the total each category represents. He uses list L1 again and the proportion

$$\frac{L_1}{199{,}659} = \frac{L_3}{100}$$

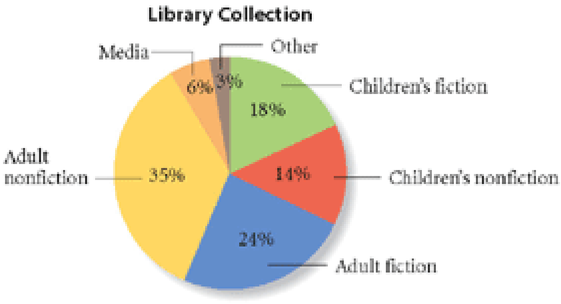
He solves for L3 and enters the formula that will give him the percents.

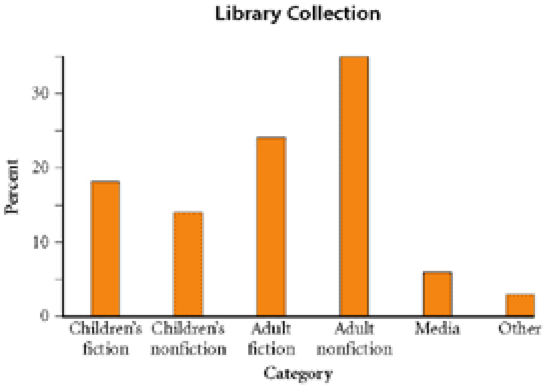
He makes a relative frequency circle graph by putting these percents in his circle graph. He then uses the same percents to create a relative frequency bar graph.



| L1 | L2 | L3 |
|---|---|---|
| [illegible] | 65 | 18 |
| [illegible] | 51 | 14 |
| [illegible] | 87 | 24 |
| [illegible] | 126 | 35 |
| [illegible] | 21 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 10 | 3 |

L3 = L1 * 100/199659





In Example A, do you think the relative frequency circle graph or bar graph shows the data most clearly?

Like the box plots you studied in Chapter 1, relative frequency graphs give a visual summary of the data but don't show actual data values.

Relative frequency graphs can help you predict the chance that something will happen, as shown in Example B.

### EXAMPLE B

If you choose a title at random from the library in Example A, what is the chance that it will be children's fiction? What is the chance that it will be fiction, either adult or children's?

### ▸Solution

The relative frequency circle graph and relative frequency bar graph tell you that 18% of the library's collection is children's fiction. So there is an 18% chance that a randomly chosen title will be children's fiction.

Eighteen percent of the collection is children's fiction and 24% is adult fiction. Combined, 42% of the collection is fiction. So there is a 42% chance that a randomly chosen title will be fiction.

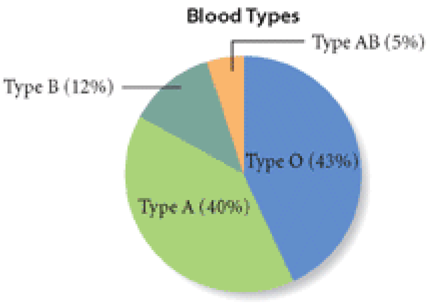
As you progress through this chapter, you will learn several ways to determine the chance, or *probability*, of an event happening.

## EXERCISES

### Practice Your Skills

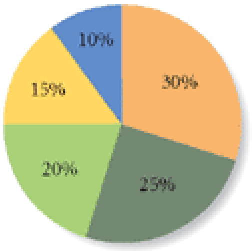
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

1. **APPLICATION** There are four basic blood types. The distribution of these types in the general population is shown in the relative frequency circle graph. In a city of 75,000 people, about how many people with each blood type would you expect to find? @



2. Use the relative frequency circle graph in Exercise 1 to answer these questions.
   a. What is the chance that a person chosen at random has type A blood? @
   b. What is the chance that a person chosen at random has type O blood?
   c. What is the chance that a person chosen at random does not have type AB blood?

**3.** Which data set matches the relative frequency circle graph at right?



**a.** {15, 18, 22, 25, 28}

**b.** {20, 24, 30, 36, 45}

**c.** {12, 18, 24, 30, 36}

**d.** {9, 12, 18, 20, 24}

**4.** In the relative frequency bar graph of the library's collection created in Example A, the bar for adult fiction represents 24%. Could there be a situation where all the bars represented 24%? Explain your thinking.

## Reason and Apply

**5.** A manufacturer states that it produces colored candies according to the percents listed in this table. Create a circle graph to show this information. Label the degree measure of each sector.

**Colored Candies Manufactured**

| Orange | Yellow | Blue | Red | Green | Brown |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10% | 20% | 10% | 20% | 10% | 30% |

**6.** Chloe bought a small package of the candies described in Exercise 5, and counted the number of each color. Her count is shown in the table at right.

**Chloe's Colored Candies**

| Orange | Yellow | Blue | Red | Green | Brown |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | 10 | 4 | 12 | 7 | 14 |

**a.** Construct a relative frequency bar graph for Chloe's package of candies.

**b.** Construct a relative frequency bar graph that shows on one graph both Chloe's small package of candies and the percents stated by the candy manufacturer. Use one color for the bar representing Chloe's candies and a different color for the bar representing the manufacturer's. Include a key showing what the two bar colors mean. What conclusions can you make?

**7.** This table shows the number of students in each grade at a high school.

**Class Size**

| Ninth grade | Tenth grade | Eleventh grade | Twelfth grade |
|---|---|---|---|
| 185 | 175 | 166 | 150 |

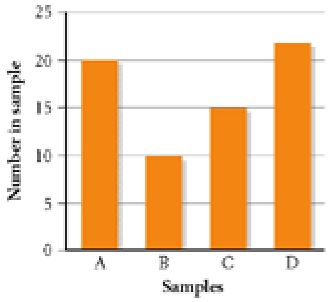
**a.** What percent of the school is represented in each grade?

**b.** At semester break, the student population is counted again. The ninth grade has increased by 2%, the tenth grade has decreased by 1.5%, the eleventh grade has increased by 2.5%, and the twelfth grade has decreased by 2%. How many students are in each grade at the beginning of the second semester? By what percent has the total school population changed? What is the actual change in the number of students?

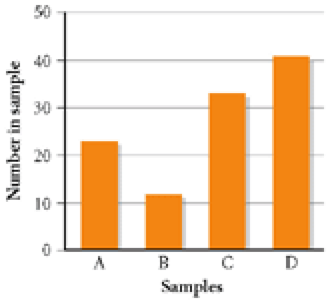
**c.** Make a relative frequency circle graph for the situation at the beginning of the year and another circle graph for the situation at the beginning of the second semester. How has the distribution of students changed?

**8.** Match each bar graph with its corresponding circle graph. Try to do this without calculating the actual percents.

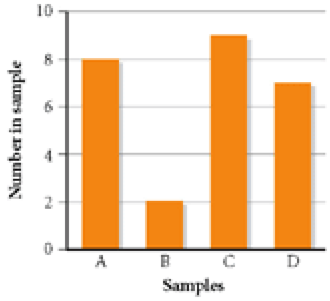
**a.**



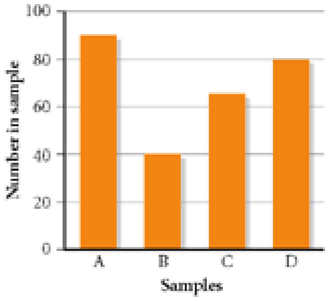
**b.** ⓐ



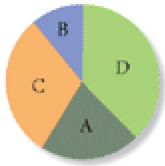
**c.**



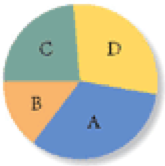
**d.**



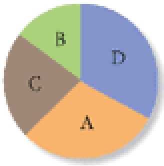
**i.**



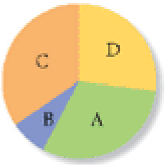
**ii.**



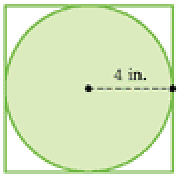
**iii.**



**iv.**

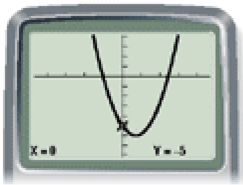


**9.** What is a reasonable estimate of the chance that a randomly thrown dart will land in the circle if you know the dart always hits the board? ⓗ



## Review

**10.** Write an equation in general form for the parabola shown, with $x$-intercepts –1 and 2.5 and $y$-intercept –5. ⓐ



$[-4.7, 4.7, 1, -8.2, 4.2, 1]$

**11.** Astrid works as an intern in a windmill park in Holland. She has learned that the anemometer, which measures wind speed, gives off electrical pulses and that the pulses are counted each second. The ratio of pulses per second to wind speed in meters per second is always 4.5 to 1.

**a.** If the wind speed is 40 meters per second, how many pulses per second should the anemometer be giving off?

**b.** If the anemometer is giving off 84 pulses per second, what is the wind speed?

**12.** **APPLICATION** In 2001 there were 3141 counties in the United States. Here are data on five counties:

**Fastest-Growing Counties between 2000 and 2001**

| County | 2000 population | 2001 population | Change from 2000 to 2001 | Percent growth |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Douglas County, CO | 175,766 | 199,753 | | |
| Loudoun County, VA | 169,599 | 190,903 | | |
| Forsyth County, GA | 98,407 | 110,296 | | |
| Rockwall County, TX | 43,080 | 47,983 | | |
| Williamson County, TX | 249,967 | 278,067 | | |

(U.S. Census Bureau, *www.census.gov*)

**a.** For each county, calculate the change in population from 2000 to 2001, and use it to calculate the percent of growth. Which county had the largest percent of growth in this time period? @

**b.** Los Angeles County in California is the largest county in the country. Its population was 9,637,494 in 2001 and 9,519,338 in 2000. By what percent did the population of Los Angeles County grow?

**c.** How does the growth of Los Angeles County compare to the population growth of the fastest-growing county? Which do you think is a better representation of the growth of a county, the percent of change or the actual number by which the county grew?

San Fernando Valley, part of Los Angeles County

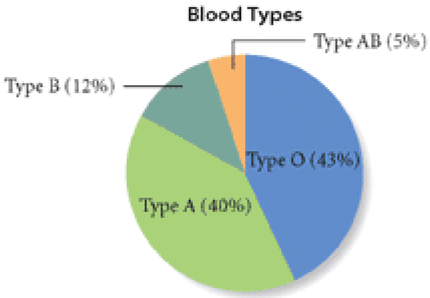
LESSON

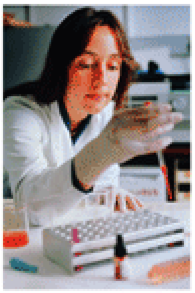
# 10.2

# Probability Outcomes and Trials

*The theory of probability is at bottom only common sense reduced to calculation.*
PIERRE SIMON DE LAPLACE

The chance that the next person you meet has a particular blood type can be determined from this relative frequency circle graph, which you saw in Exercise 1 of the previous lesson. The four possible results, called **outcomes,** are type O, type A, type B, and type AB. The chance that something will happen is called its **probability.** The probability of an outcome is the ratio of the number of ways or times that an outcome will occur to the total number of ways or times under consideration.





This technician is testing blood types. Most people have blood type A, B, AB, or O, further categorized as either + or –. To learn more about blood types and blood donation, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA.

So, what is the probability that the next person you meet will have blood type O? You can see in the circle graph that 43%, or 43 out of every 100 people, have blood type O. So, the probability that the next person has blood type O is $\frac{43}{100}$, or 0.43. Probabilities can be expressed as a percent, but more often they are expressed as a fraction or decimal.

In the example, you'll practice calculating some probabilities.

## EXAMPLE

As part of her job with the forest service, Shandra tagged a total of 1470 squirrels last year. She tagged 820 black male squirrels, 100 black female squirrels, 380 gray male squirrels, and 170 gray female squirrels. If this distribution accurately reflects the squirrel population, what is the probability that the next squirrel she tags will be a gray male squirrel? A female squirrel? A red squirrel?

## ▶ Solution

The probability that the next squirrel tagged is a gray male squirrel can be expressed as the ratio

$$\frac{\text{number of gray male squirrels tagged}}{\text{total number of squirrels tagged}} = \frac{380}{1470} \approx 0.26$$

The probability that the next squirrel tagged is female is

$$\frac{\text{number of female squirrels tagged}}{\text{total number of squirrels tagged}} = \frac{\overset{\text{Black female squirrels}}{100} + \overset{\text{Gray female squirrels}}{170}}{1470} \approx 0.18$$

During the last year Shandra hasn't tagged any red squirrels. Based on that information, the probability that the next squirrel tagged is red is 0.

$$\frac{\text{number of red squirrels tagged}}{\text{total number of squirrels tagged}} = \frac{0}{1470} = 0$$

In the example, each time a squirrel is tagged is a **trial.** Shandra conducted 1470 individual trials.

An **event** is any set of desired outcomes. For the squirrel example, you found the probabilities of the events "gray male," "female," and "red." You can use the notation *P*(gray male), *P*(female), and *P*(red) to indicate these probabilities.

Probabilities calculated using collected data, as in the example, are called **experimental probabilities,** or **observed probabilities.** Experimental probabilities generally become more accurate as larger amounts of data are collected, or more trials are performed.

Shandra can't know for sure the exact numbers of each kind of squirrel in the forest. But if she did, she could calculate **theoretical probabilities.** For example, the theoretical probability that the next squirrel tagged is gray would be

$$P(\text{gray squirrel}) = \frac{\text{number of gray squirrels in the forest}}{\text{total number of squirrels in the forest}}$$

The probability of an event is always between 0 and 1, inclusive. An impossible event has a probability of 0. An event that will definitely occur has a probability of 1. Can you think of an event with a probability of 0? An event with a probability of 1?

**You will need**

- a packet of colored candies
- a paper bag

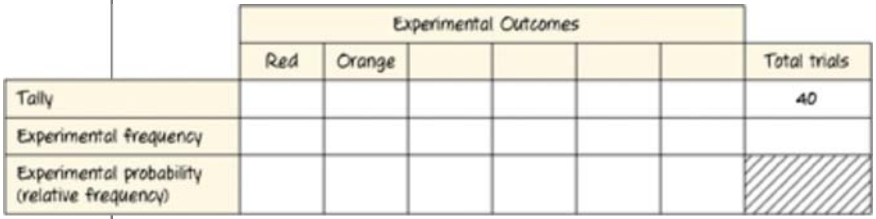
## Investigation

## Candy Colors

In the previous lesson you learned about **relative frequency.** This investigation will show you why the experimental probability is sometimes also called the relative frequency. You will also work with known quantities to calculate theoretical probabilities.

You'll start with a packet of colored candies, and you'll conduct an experiment to determine the experimental probabilities of randomly selecting each color.

Step 1 Use a table like this one to record the results of each trial. List the candy colors across the top.



| | Experimental Outcomes | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Red | Orange | | | | | Total trials |
| Tally | | | | | | | 40 |
| Experimental frequency | | | | | | | |
| Experimental probability (relative frequency) | | | | | | | ▨ |

Put the candies in the paper bag, then randomly select a candy by reaching into the bag without looking and removing a candy. Record the color as a tally mark, then replace the candy into the bag before the next person reaches in. Take turns removing, tallying the color, and replacing pieces of candy for a total of 40 trials. Your total for each color category is called its **experimental frequency.**

Record the experimental frequency for each outcome (color) in your table.

Step 2 From the experimental frequencies and the total number of trials (40), you can calculate the relative frequency, or experimental probability, of each color. For instance, the experimental probability of removing a red candy will be

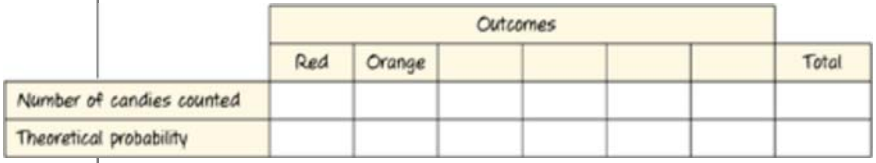
$$\frac{\textit{number of red candies drawn}}{\textit{total number of trials}}$$

Record the experimental probability in the bottom row of the table. Do you see why experimental probability is also called relative frequency? How can you show these numbers as percents? What should the sum of the percents be?

When all the candies are put into a bag, drawing one candy from the bag has several possible outcomes—the different colors listed on your table. Each individual candy has an equal probability of being drawn, but some colors have a higher probability of being drawn than others.

---

Step 3 Make a second table, listing the candy colors across the top.



| | Outcomes | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Red | Orange | | | | | Total |
| Number of candies counted | | | | | | | |
| Theoretical probability | | | | | | | |

Dump out all the candies and count the number of candies of each color. Record this information in the top row.

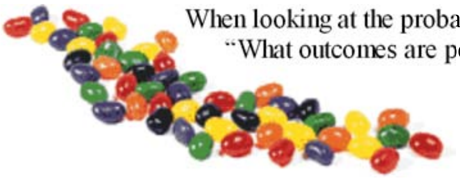
Step 4 Use the known quantities in the first row to calculate the theoretical probability of drawing each candy color. For example,

$$P(R) = \frac{\textit{number of red candies in the bag}}{\textit{total number of candies in the bag}}$$

Record the results in the bottom row of the table.

Step 5 Is one color most likely to be drawn? Least likely? Explain the differences you found in the theoretical probabilities of drawing the different colors from the bag. What should their total be?

Step 6 Write a paragraph comparing your results for the theoretical probabilities you just calculated to the relative frequencies you calculated from your experiment.



When looking at the probability of a particular outcome, first ask yourself, "What outcomes are possible?" and "Are the outcomes equally likely?" If a packet of candy has exactly the same number of each color of candy, outcomes for each individual color, such as "green," are **equally likely.**

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **10.**

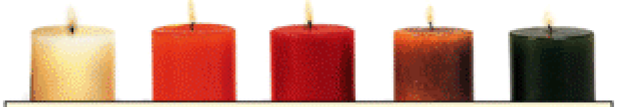
### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** For each trial, list the possible outcomes.

- **a.** tossing a coin
- **b.** rolling a die with faces numbered 1–6
- **c.** the sum when rolling 2 six-sided dice
- **d.** spinning the pointer on a dial divided into sections A–E

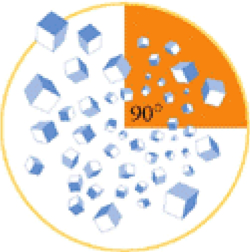
**2.** The table below shows the distribution by fragrance of candles in a 20-candle assortment pack.



| | Outcomes | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Vanilla | Orange | Strawberry | Cinnamon | Winter | Total |
| Number | 4 | 2 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 20 |
| Theoretical probability | | | | | | ▨ |

- **a.** Copy the table and record in the bottom row the probability of selecting at random that type of candle.
- **b.** Suppose these 20 candles are put into a box. If you reach into the box without looking, what is the probability that you will pull out either a strawberry or a cinnamon candle? In other words, what is $P(\text{S or C})$?
- **c.** What is $P(\text{W or S or V})$?
- **d.** Suppose all 20-candle assortment packs made by this company have the same number of each type of candle listed above. If you empty ten assortment packs into a huge box, what is $P(\text{C})$ for the huge box? Explain why this is so.

**3.** One hundred tiny cubes were dropped onto a circle like the one at right, and all 100 cubes landed inside the circle. Twenty-seven cubes were completely or more than halfway inside the shaded region.



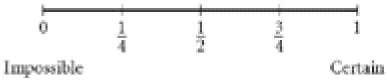
**a.** Based on what happened, what is the observed probability of a cube landing in the shaded area?

**b.** What is the theoretical probability in this situation? Explain your answer.

**4.** Igba-ita ("pitch and toss") is a favorite recreational game in Africa. In one version of Igba-ita, four cowrie shells are thrown in an effort to get a favorable outcome of all four up or all four down. Now coins are often used instead of cowrie shells, and the name has changed to Igba-ego ("money toss"). Using four coins, what are the chances for an outcome in which all four land heads up or all four land tails up? (Claudia Zaslovsky, *Africa Counts*, 1973, p. 113)

You can learn about more games from other countries with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

**5.** Draw and label a segment like this one.



Plot and label points on your segment to represent the probability for each situation.

**a.** You will eat breakfast tomorrow morning.

**b.** It will rain or snow sometime during the next month in your hometown.

**c.** You will be absent from school fewer than five days this school year.

**d.** You will get an A on your next mathematics test.

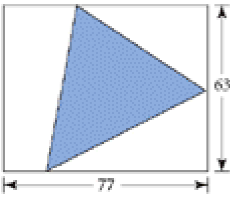
**e.** The next person to walk in the door will be under 30 years old.

**f.** Next Monday every teacher at your school will give 100 free points to each student.

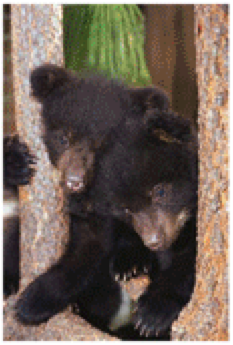
**g.** Earth will rotate once on its axis in the next 24 hours.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Suppose that 350 beans are randomly dropped on the rectangle shown at right and that 136 beans lie either totally inside the shaded region or more than halfway inside. Use this information to approximate the area of the shaded region.



**7.** Dr. Lynn Rogers of the North American Bear Center does research on bear cub survival. He observed 35 litters in 1996. The distribution of cubs is shown in this table.



**Bear Litter Study**

| **Number of cubs** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Number of litters** | 2 | 8 | 22 | 3 |

(*The North Bearing News*, July 1997)

**a.** Describe a trial for this situation. Name one outcome. @

**b.** Is each outcome equally likely? Explain. @

**c.** Based on the given information, what is the probability that a litter will have exactly three cubs? @

**8.** Twenty randomly chosen high school students were asked to estimate the percent of students in their school who are planning to attend college. Base your answers to the questions on their responses.

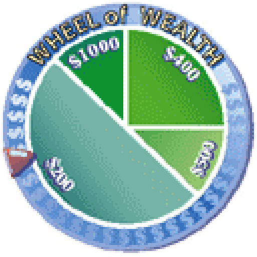
| Student Responses | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | 45 | 60 | 90 |
| 70 | 75 | 50 | 33 |
| 35 | 20 | 65 | 65 |
| 55 | 80 | 85 | 70 |
| 65 | 50 | 75 | 60 |

**a.** Draw a dot plot to organize the data.

**b.** What are the chances that the next student asked will give an estimate of at least 75%?

**c.** If there are 4500 students in this high school, how many students do you think will give an estimate greater than or equal to 50%?

**9.** In the Wheel of Wealth game, contestants spin a large wheel like the one at right to see how much money each question is worth. ⓗ



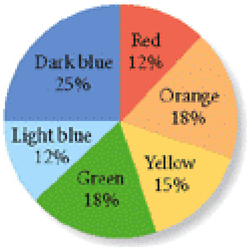
**a.** What is the probability that a contestant will have a question worth $500?

**b.** What is the probability that a contestant will have a question worth less than $500? @

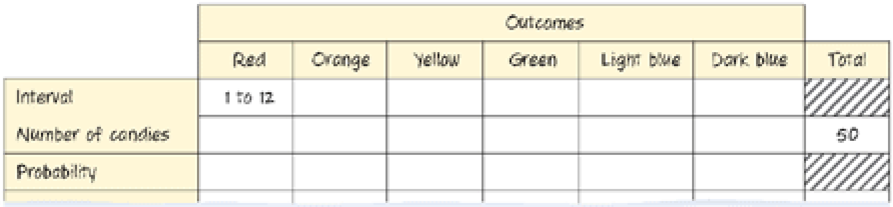
**c.** If one contestant spins the wheel and it lands in the $400 section, what is the probability that the next contestant will spin the wheel and have a question worth more than $400? @

**10.** The Candy Coated Carob Company produces six different-colored candies with colors distributed as shown in the circle graph.

Carob Candy Colors



**a.** You could use the numbers between 1 and 100 to represent all the candies and choose numbers in this range to represent the percent of each color. For example, because $P(\text{red}) = 12\%$, let the numbers from 1 to 12 represent a red candy. The next interval, which will represent orange, has to have 18 numbers because $P(\text{orange}) = 18\%$. Therefore, let this interval be the numbers from 13 to 30. Identify intervals to represent the yellow, green, light-blue, and dark-blue candies. Make a table like the one on the next page and fill in the intervals.



|  | Outcomes |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Red | Orange | Yellow | Green | Light blue | Dark blue | Total |
| Interval | 1 to 12 |  |  |  |  |  | ▨ |
| Number of candies |  |  |  |  |  |  | 50 |
| Probability |  |  |  |  |  |  | ▨ |

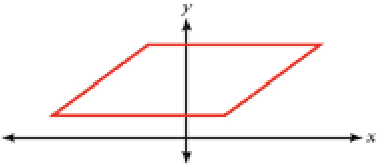
**b.** Enter a calculator routine that will generate a list of 50 random integers from 1 to 100. These numbers will represent 50 candies. See Calculator Notes 10A.

**c.** Determine how many of each color you have in your collection. You may want to sort, or order, your list first. See Calculator Notes 10B. Record the results in your table.

**d.** Enter your experimental probabilities in the last row of your table.

**11.** If you flip a paper cup into the air, what are the possible outcomes? Do you think the outcomes are equally likely? How can you test your conjecture?

## Review



**12.** Give four pairs of coordinates that would create a shape like this when connected.

**13.** **APPLICATION** The star hitter on the baseball team at City Community College had a batting average of .375 before the start of a three-game series. (*Note:* Batting average is calculated by dividing hits by times at bat; sacrifice bunts and walks do not count as times at bat.) During the three games, he came to the plate to bat eleven times. In these eleven plate appearances, he walked twice and had one sacrifice bunt. He either got a hit or struck out in his other plate appearances. If his batting average was the same at the end of the three-game series as at the beginning, how many hits did he get?

## project

### PROBABILITY, GENES, AND CHROMOSOMES

How are we or how are we not like our parents? In this project you will use probabilities to describe how an individual's gender, eye color, color blindness, blood type, or other trait can be traced to his or her parents.

The number of girls and boys is not equal in every family. However, every child born has about an equal chance of being a boy or a girl. So if you consider the children of hundreds of families, about half would be girls and half boys. The same relationship does not hold for eye color. Parents who both have brown eyes may have a child with blue eyes. Or a father with blue eyes and a mother with brown eyes may not be able to have a child with blue eyes.

Research the difference between the way gender and the way eye color, or another human trait, is determined. Write a paper or give a presentation that describes these probabilities.

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

# 10.3

# Random Outcomes

*Prediction is difficult, especially of the future.*

NIELS BOHR

Mario is an entomologist who studies the behavior of bees. He videotapes bees leaving a hive for one day and counts 247 bees flying east and 628 bees flying west. Can he predict what the next bee will do? Can he use the results of his study to predict approximately how many of the next 100 bees will fly east? Will the videotape counts be the same if he repeats the study a few days later? Is there a pattern to the bees' flying direction, or does it appear that the bees fly randomly either east or west?

An outcome is **random** when you can't be sure what will happen on the next trial. If three bees always fly west after each eastbound bee, then this action is not random. When a bee leaves a hive, it is following instinct and instructions from other bees. To the bee, its actions are not random. But unless an observer can see a pattern and predict the direction of the next bee, the pattern is random to the observer.

**EXAMPLE**

Use the results of Mario's study, described above, to predict approximately how many of the next 100 bees will fly east.

### ▸ Solution

The experimental probability that a bee will fly west is

$$\frac{\textit{number of bees that flew west}}{\textit{all bees observed}} = \frac{628}{628 + 247} = \frac{628}{875}$$

The experimental probability that a bee will fly east is

$$\frac{\textit{number of bees that flew east}}{\textit{all bees observed}} = \frac{247}{628 + 247} = \frac{247}{875}$$

Mario can calculate the *probability* of what the next bee will do, but he can't predict its *actual direction*. From Mario's perspective the outcome is random.

The probability ratio $\frac{247}{875}$ is about 0.28, or 28%. So he can expect about 28 out of 100 bees to fly east.

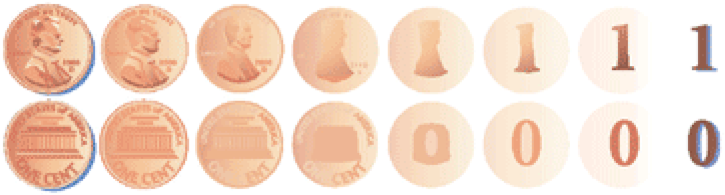
However, this is a probability, not a fact. He should not be surprised by 26 or 30 bees flying east. But if 50 or more of the bees fly east, he might conclude that the conditions have changed and his observations of yesterday no longer help him determine the probabilities for today.

When you toss a coin, you cannot predict whether it will show heads or tails because the outcome is random. You do know, however, that there are two equally likely outcomes—heads or tails. Therefore, the theoretical probability of getting a head is $\frac{1}{2}$, and the theoretical probability of getting a tail is $\frac{1}{2}$. What happens when you toss a coin many times?

## Investigation

# Calculator Coin Toss

In this investigation you will compare a theoretical probability with an experimental probability from 100 trials. You will look at how the experimental probability is related to the number of trials.



You could do this investigation by tossing coins 100 times, or you can use your calculator to simulate tossing many coins in a very short time.

**Step 1** To number your tosses, enter the sequence of numbers from 1 to 100 into list $L_1$ on your calculator. [▸ See Calculator Note 10B. ◂]

**Step 2** If a calculator randomly chooses 0 or 1, that's just like flipping a coin and getting tails or heads. Let 0 represent tails and 1 represent heads. Enter 100 randomly generated 0's and 1's into list $L_2$. [▸ See Calculator Note 10A. ◂]

**Step 3** Display the cumulative sum of list $L_2$ (number of heads) in list $L_3$. [▸ See Calculator Note 10B. ◂]

The table below shows an example in which the result of nine tosses was T, H, T, H, H, T, T, H, T. The numeral 1 in list $L_2$ indicates heads. What does it mean if the eighth and ninth values in list $L_3$ are both 4?

**Step 4** Calculate the ratio of heads to total number of tosses by entering $\frac{L_3}{L_1}$ into list $L_4$. What does this ratio represent?

| Number of flips ($L_1$) | Result of last flip ($L_2$) | Total number of heads ($L_3$) | $\frac{\text{Total heads}}{\text{Total tosses}}$ ($L_4$) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 0.50 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 0.33 |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | 0.50 |
| 5 | 1 | 3 | 0.60 |
| 6 | 0 | 3 | 0.50 |
| 7 | 0 | 3 | 0.43 |
| 8 | 1 | 4 | 0.50 |
| 9 | 0 | 4 | 0.44 |
| ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ |

**Step 5** Create a scatter plot using list $L_1$ as the *x*-values and list $L_4$ as the *y*-values. Name an appropriate graphing window for this plot.

**Step 6** Enter the theoretical probability of tossing a head in $Y_1$ on the Y = screen. Graph your equation on the same screen as your scatter plot from Step 5.

**Step 7** Compare your plot to that of other members of your group. Describe what appears to happen after 100 trials. What would you expect to see if you continued this experiment for 150 trials? Make a sketch of your predicted graph of 150 trials. Run the calculator simulation. See Calculator Note 10C. Compare the results to your prediction.

**Step 8** Explain what happens to the relationship between the theoretical probability and the experimental probability as you do more and more trials.

If you tossed a coin many times, you would expect the ratio of the number of heads to the number of tosses to be close to $\frac{1}{2}$. The more times you toss the coin, the closer the ratio of heads to total tosses will be to $\frac{1}{2}$. With random events, patterns often emerge in the long run, but these patterns do not help predict a particular outcome.

When flipping a coin, you know what the theoretical probabilities are for heads and tails. However, in some situations you cannot calculate the theoretical probability of an outcome. After performing many trials, you can determine an experimental probability based on your experimental results.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **5, 7,** and **8.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

HOMETOWN
U
OUT OF STATE
U

**1.** **APPLICATION** Suppose there are 180 twelfth graders in your school, and the school records show that 74 of them will be attending college outside their home state. You conduct a survey of 50 twelfth graders, and 15 tell you that they will be leaving the state to attend college. What is the theoretical probability that a random twelfth grader will be leaving the state to attend college? Based on your survey results, what is the experimental probability? What could explain the difference? @

**2.** **APPLICATION** Last month it was estimated that a lake contained 3500 rainbow trout. Over a three-day period a park ranger caught, tagged, and released 100 fish. Then, after allowing two weeks for random mixing, she caught 100 more rainbow trout and found that 3 of them had tags.

**a.** What is the probability of catching a tagged trout?

**b.** What assumptions must you make to answer 2a? @

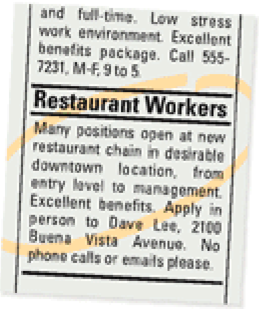
**c.** Based on the number of tagged fish she caught two weeks later, what is the park ranger's experimental probability?

**3.** Suppose 250 people have applied for 15 job openings at a chain of restaurants.

**a.** What fraction of the applicants will get a job?

**b.** What fraction of the applicants will not get a job?

**c.** Assuming all applicants are equally qualified and have the same chance of being hired, what is the probability that a randomly selected applicant will get a job?



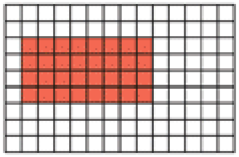
and full-time. Low stress work environment. Excellent benefits package. Call 555-7231, M-F, 9 to 5.

**Restaurant Workers**

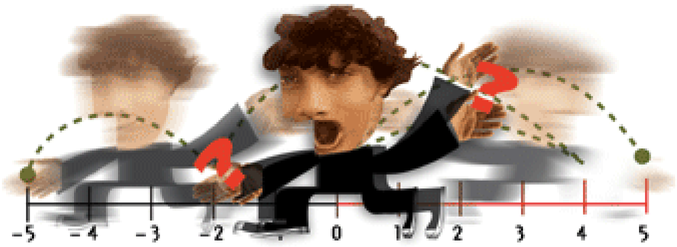
Many positions open at new restaurant chain in desirable downtown location, from entry level to management. Excellent benefits. Apply in person to Dave Lee, 2100 Buena Vista Avenue. No phone calls or emails please.

## Reason and Apply

**4.** If 25 randomly plotted points landed in the shaded region shown in the grid, about how many points do you estimate were plotted?



**5.** In a random walk, you move according to rules with each move being determined by a random process. The simplest type of random walk is a one-dimensional walk where each move is either one step forward or one step backward on a number line.



**a.** Start at 0 on the number line and flip a coin to determine your move. Heads means you take one step forward to the next integer, and tails means you take one step backward to the previous integer. What sequence of six tosses will land you on the number-line locations +1, +2, +1, +2, +3, +2?

**b.** Explore a one-dimensional walk of 100 moves using a calculator routine that randomly generates +1 or –1.

In list $L_1$, generate random numbers with 1 representing a step forward and –1 representing a step backward. Describe what you need to do with list $L_1$ to show your number-line location after every step. See Calculator Note 10A and 10B.

**c.** Describe the results of your simulation. Is this what you expected?

**6.** A thumbtack can land "point up" or "point down."

**a.** When you drop a thumbtack on a hard surface, do you think the two outcomes will be equally likely? If not, what would you predict for $P(\text{up})$? @

**b.** Drop a thumbtack 100 times onto a hard surface, or drop 10 thumbtacks 10 times. Record the frequency of "point up" and "point down." What are your experimental probabilities for the two responses?

**c.** Make a prediction for the probabilities on a softer surface like a towel. Repeat the experiment over a towel. What are your experimental probabilities?

**7.** **APPLICATION** A teacher would like to use her calculator to randomly assign her 24 students to 6 groups of 4 students each. Create a calculator routine to do this.

## Review

**8.** Use algebraic techniques to solve 8a and b. Then use calculator graphs to help you solve 8c and d.

**a.** $2|2x - 5| + 4 = 7$

**b.** $-0.5(x - 2)^2 + 7 = 4$

**c.** $2|2x - 5| + 4 \leq 7$

**d.** $-0.5(x - 2)^2 + 7 < 4$

**9.** **APPLICATION** Zoe is an intern at Yellowstone National Park. One of her jobs is to estimate the chipmunk population in the campground areas. She starts by trapping 60 chipmunks, giving them a checkup, and banding their legs. A few weeks later, Zoe traps 84 chipmunks. Of these, 22 have bands on their legs. How many chipmunks should Zoe estimate are in the campgrounds? @

**10.** For 10a–f, if the number has an exponent, write it in standard form. If the number is in standard form, write it with an exponent other than 1.

**a.** $4^3$

**b.** $\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2$

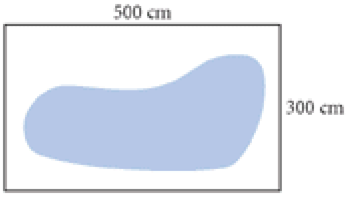
**c.** $\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2$

**d.** 27

**e.** $\frac{1}{125}$

**f.** $\frac{4}{81}$

**11.** Explain how to use probability to find the area of the irregular shape in the rectangle.



keymath.com/DA

LESSON

10.4

# Counting Techniques

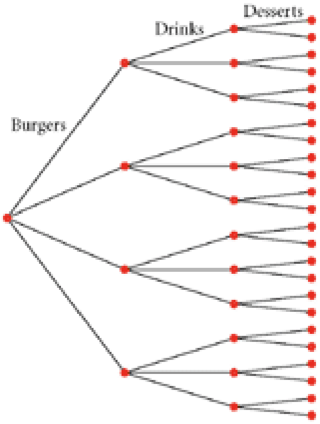
*A small error in the beginning is a great one in the end.*

SAINT THOMAS AQUINAS

When calculating probabilities, you often need to count to find the number of outcomes that go in the numerator or denominator. When there are a lot of possible outcomes, this can get difficult. In this lesson you'll learn some techniques to make counting outcomes easier and faster.

Suppose you take your little brother out to a fast-food restaurant for dinner. The kids' meal allows him to choose between four burgers, three drinks, and two desserts. How many different meal possibilities are there?

Each set of choices can be represented by a path through a **tree diagram.** This tree diagram shows four choices of burgers, then three choices of drink for each burger choice, then two choices of dessert for each burger-drink pair. The complete tree shows 24 paths that represent the 24 different possibilities. Drawing all 24 paths or listing all the sets of choices is a bit messy, but tree diagrams can help you visualize possible choices.



## Investigation

### Prizes!

As a group, choose four people in your class. You will use their names throughout the investigation. Feel free to abbreviate names.

Step 1 Suppose one of these four people is going to receive a free CD. Write down all possible prize winners. How many possibilities are there?

Step 2 Now suppose that two of these four people will receive prizes. One of the four will receive a free CD and another will receive a free movie ticket. Write down all of the possible sets of two winners. Keep your list organized so that you are sure you don't miss anyone. You might list all the possible ticket winners to go with each possible CD winner, perhaps guided by a tree diagram. How many sets of winners are there? (*Note:* Person A winning a CD and Person B winning a movie ticket is different from Person A winning a movie ticket and Person B winning a CD.)

Step 3 Now suppose that three of the original four people receive prizes. One person receives a free CD, the second person receives a free movie ticket, and the third person receives a free meal at a local restaurant. Write down all of the possible sets of winners. How many sets of winners are there?

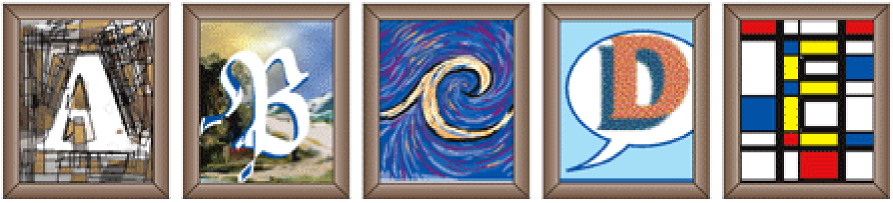
Step 4 Look at your lists and number totals in Steps 1–3. Describe how to calculate the number totals without listing all possible sets.

Step 5 Try your method from Step 4 on this problem: Suppose you have a group of five students, and three of them will be cast in a play as the hero, the villain, and the fool. How many different casting arrangements are possible?

GOOD
BAD
FUNNY

Arrangements like those in the investigation and in the next example are called **permutations.** The *order* in a permutation is significant, and once a choice is made that choice cannot be used again in the same sequence.

EXAMPLE A You are redecorating your room and have five pictures to arrange in a row along one wall. pictures are labeled A, B, C, D, and E.



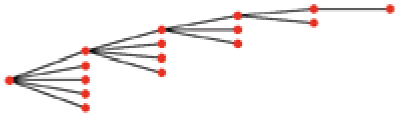
**a.** How many different ways can you arrange the five pictures?

**b.** If you arrange the pictures in a random order, what is the probability of any one outcome?

**c.** How many different ways can you arrange any three of the five pictures along a wall? If you arrange the pictures in a random order, what is the probability that the arrangement will be ABC?

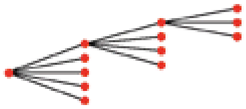
**Solution** Tree diagrams will help you analyze this situation.

**a.** Visualize a tree diagram. There are five choices for the first picture. After you've chosen one, there are four remaining choices for the second picture. This makes $5 \cdot 4$, or 20, different paths so far. For each of the twenty arrangements, you can then choose one of the remaining three pictures, and then choose one of the remaining two pictures. Then choose the last remaining picture. The tree diagram will have $5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1$, or 120, different paths, meaning the pictures can be arranged in 120 ways.

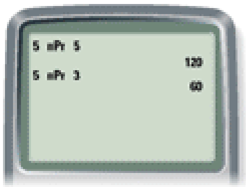


**b.** Because the arrangement is made at random, all 120 paths are equally likely. So the probability of any one path or arrangement is $\frac{1}{120}$.

**c.** Imagine a tree now with a sequence of three selections. For the first picture, you have five choices. For the second picture, you have four choices remaining. And for the third picture, you have three choices. So the tree diagram has $5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3$, or 60, different paths, meaning three of five pictures can be arranged in 60 ways. The paths are equally likely, so the probability of any one path, such as ABC, is $\frac{1}{60}$.



In Example A you *permuted*, or arranged, all five of the five pictures, and then you permuted three of the five pictures. The numbers of these permutations can be written $_5P_5 = 120$ and $_5P_3 = 60$. The notation $_nP_r$ is read "the number of permutations of $n$ things chosen $r$ at a time."

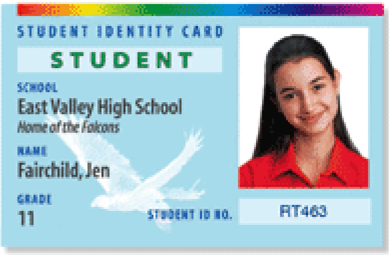


```
5 nPr 5
                120
5 nPr 3
                 60
```

[▸ See Calculator Note 10D to learn how to compute numbers of permutations on your calculator. ◂]

In Example B you'll compute the number of outcomes for an arrangement that is not a permutation.

**EXAMPLE B** How many different student identification (ID) numbers can be assigned if an ID number consists of any two letters from the alphabet followed by any three digits?



STUDENT IDENTITY CARD

STUDENT

SCHOOL
East Valley High School
Home of the Falcons

NAME
Fairchild, Jen

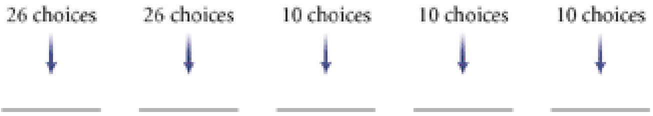
GRADE
11

STUDENT ID NO.
RT463

**Solution**

This arrangement is not a permutation because the ID numbers can have repeated use of letters and digits. Any of the 26 letters A–Z can be used in each of the first two spaces, and any of the 10 digits 0–9 can be used in the next three spaces.

You can imagine a tree diagram, but you certainly wouldn't want to draw one! However, you can figure out the total number of paths, or arrangements, by multiplying the number of choices for each entry.



So there are $26 \cdot 26 \cdot 10 \cdot 10 \cdot 10$, or 676,000, different ID numbers possible.

In the investigation and Examples A and B, you multiplied to find the number of possible outcomes. This procedure is called the **counting principle.**

### Counting Principle

Suppose there are $a$ ways to make a choice, and for each of these there are $b$ ways to make a second choice, and for each of these there are $c$ ways to make a third choice, and so on. The product $a \cdot b \cdot c \cdot \ldots$ is the number of possible outcomes.

The counting principle can help you identify the number of possible arrangements without having to make a list and count them. The counting principle works for permutations as well as situations like Example B.

In some situations the arrangements ABC and BCA are counted as the same outcome. For example, the committee of Alan, Benito, and Claire is identical to the committee of Benito, Claire, and Alan, and should not be counted more than once. In fact, the six permutations ABC, ACB, BAC, BCA, CAB, and CBA make up only one combination. A **combination** is an arrangement in which the order is not important. But again, an object can be selected or used only once in any combination (so you can't have a committee of Claire, Claire, and Alan). The notation ${}_nC_r$ is read "the number of combinations of $n$ things chosen $r$ at a time."

## EXAMPLE C

A piggy bank contains six coins: dollar, half-dollar, quarter, dime, nickel, and penny. If you turn the bank upside down and shake it, one coin will fall out at a time.

A puggy bank!

**a.** If you shake the bank until three coins fall out, how many different sets of coins can you get?

**b.** What is the probability that you will get exactly 40¢?

**Solution**

This situation is a combination because once the coins fall out, you have a collection—the order is not important. If you have a dime, a nickel, and a penny, that's the same as if you have a nickel, a penny, and a dime.

**a.** The number of combinations of six things combined three at a time is written $_6C_3$. To calculate this number, start by finding the number of permutations, $_6P_3 = 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 = 120$. But this includes all possible orders for any three coins to fall from the bank. Say you have a dime, a nickel, and a penny. Abbreviate these as D, N, and P. The permutations of D, N, and P are

DNP, DPN, NDP, NPD, PDN, PND

```
6 nCr 3
                20
```

So each combination of three objects contains six permutations. (This is equivalent to $_3P_3 = 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 = 6$.) So divide the number of permutations by 6 to get the number of combinations, $_6C_3 = \frac{120}{6} = 20$. You can check this result with your calculator. [► See Calculator Note 10E to learn how to compute numbers of combinations on your calculator. ◄]

**b.** You'll have 40¢ only if the quarter, dime, and nickel fall out. So the probability of getting 40¢ is $\frac{1}{20}$.

As you use tree diagrams, the counting principle, and your calculator to find numbers of arrangements, think carefully about each exercise. It is important to determine correctly whether a situation is represented by combinations, permutations, or neither.

## EXERCISES

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** At a restaurant, you select three different side dishes from eight possibilities. Is this situation a permutation, a combination, or neither? Explain. @

**2.** Identify each situation as a permutation, a combination, or neither. If neither, explain why.

**a.** The number of different committees of 10 students that can be chosen from the 50 members of the freshman class. @

**b.** The number of different ice-cream cones if all three scoops are different flavors and a cone with vanilla, strawberry, then chocolate is different from a cone with vanilla, chocolate, then strawberry.

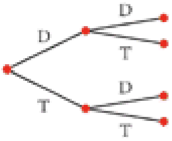
**c.** The number of different ice-cream cones if all three scoops are different flavors and a cone with vanilla, chocolate, then strawberry is considered the same as a cone with vanilla, strawberry, then chocolate.

**d.** The number of different three-scoop ice-cream cones if you can choose multiple scoops of the same flavor.

**3.** Evaluate each number of permutations or combinations without using your calculator. Show your calculations.

**a.** ${}_5P_3$ @  **b.** ${}_5C_3$ @  **c.** ${}_5P_4$  **d.** ${}_5C_4$

## Reason and Apply



**4.** This tree diagram shows possible results for the first two games in a three-game series between the Detroit Tigers and Texas Rangers.

**a.** Copy and extend the diagram on your paper to show all outcomes of a three-game series.

**b.** Highlight the path indicating that Texas won the first two games and Detroit won the final game.

**c.** Does your diagram model permutations, combinations, or neither? Explain.

**d.** If each outcome is equally likely, what is the probability that Texas won the first two games and Detroit won the third? @

**e.** If you know Texas wins more than one game, what is the probability that the sequence is TTD?

**5.** You are packing your suitcase for a weekend trip. Create a scenario for each expression. (For example, for $9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 = 504$, you might answer: I have 9 shirts and I pack 3 in the order I will wear them. There are 504 ways to do this.)

**a.** ${}_8P_2 = 56$  **b.** $\frac{12 \cdot 11 \cdot 10 \cdot 9}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} = 495$ @  **c.** ${}_6C_2 = 15$

**6.** Sydney has one copy of each of the six Harry Potter books.

**a.** In how many ways can Sydney's six books be arranged on a shelf ?

**b.** How many ways can the books be arranged so that *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets* will be the rightmost book?

**c.** Use the answers from 6a and b to find the probability that *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets* will be the rightmost book if the books are arranged at random.

**d.** What is the probability that the books will be in the exact order in which they were published? @

**e.** What is the probability that the books will *not* be in the exact order in which they were published? ⓗ

J. K. Rowling, author of the Harry Potter series, talks with Queen Elizabeth II at a book signing.

**7.** ***Mini-Investigation*** What is the relationship between your answers to 6d and e? These sorts of probabilities are called **complementary outcomes**—one is the chance that something happens and the other is the chance that the same thing *doesn't* happen. What conjecture can you make about complementary outcomes?

**8.** Five students are to be seated in a row of five chairs.

**a.** How many different arrangements are possible? @

**b.** If Jon always has to be first, how many arrangements are possible?

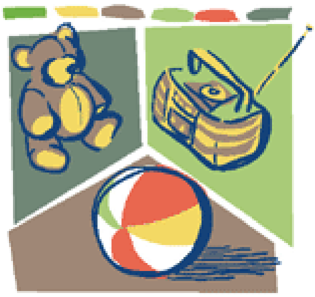
**c.** Are these seating arrangements permutations or combinations?

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** A product like $3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1$ or $5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1$ is called a **factorial** expression and is written with an exclamation point, like this: $3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 = 3!$ and $5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 = 5!$.

**a.** How can you calculate 8!?

**b.** How can you use factorial notation to calculate the number of permutations of 10 objects chosen 10 at a time? [▶▣ See Calculator Note 10F to learn how to compute *n*! with your calculator.◀]

**c.** Write an expression in factorial notation that can be used to calculate ${}_nP_n$.



**10.** You have purchased 4 tickets to a school music department raffle. Three prizes will be awarded, and 150 tickets were sold.

**a.** How many ways can the three prizes be assigned to the 150 tickets if the prizes are different? @

**b.** How many ways can the three prizes be assigned to the 150 tickets if the prizes are the same? @

**11.** Evaluate ${}_6C_2$ and ${}_6C_4$. Create a context involving students to explain why ${}_6C_2$ is the same as ${}_6C_4$.

**12.** There are 20 students in a class, and every day the teacher randomly selects 6 students to present a homework problem. Noah and Rita wonder what the chance is that they will both present a homework problem on the same day.

**a.** How many different ways are there of selecting a group of 6 students? @

**b.** How many of these groups include both Noah and Rita?

**c.** What is the probability that Noah and Rita will both be called on to give their reports?

## Review

**13.** Here are the results for 100 rolls of a six-sided die.

| **Number rolled** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Tally** | 16 | 15 | 19 | 18 | 14 | 18 |

**a.** Based on the results of the experiment, what is the experimental probability of rolling a 6?

**b.** What is the theoretical probability of rolling a 6?

**c.** What is the experimental probability of rolling an even number?

**d.** What is the theoretical probability of rolling an even number?

**e.** Are the experimental and theoretical probabilities in 13a–b and 13c–d close to each other? Based on these results, do you think the die is fair?

**14.** Perform each operation and combine like terms.

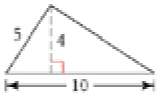
**a.** $(x^2 + 5x - 4) - (3x^3 - 2x^2 + 6)$

**b.** $(x + 7)(x^4 - 4x)$

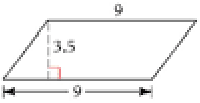
**c.** $3x + 7(x + y) - 4y(x - 8)$

**15.** Find the area of each figure.

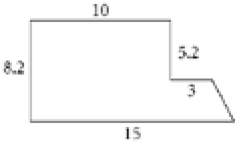
**a.**



**b.**



**c.**



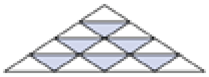
**16.** Find the solution to each system, if there is one.

**a.** $\begin{cases} y = 0 \\ y = 2 + 3x \end{cases}$

**b.** $\begin{cases} y = 0.25x - 0.25 \\ y = 0.75 + x \end{cases}$

**c.** $\begin{cases} 2y = x - 2 \\ 3y = x - 3 \end{cases}$

**17.** At right, what is the ratio of the total area of shaded triangles to the area of the largest triangle?



project

## PASCAL'S TRIANGLE II

In the project on page 177, you learned about Pascal's triangle, and you explored the connection between Pascal's triangle and the Sierpiński triangle. Shown below are the first six rows of Pascal's triangle. The first and last numbers in each row are 1, and each number inside the triangle is the sum of the two diagonally above it.

1
1 1
1 2 1
1 3 3 1
1 4 6 4 1
1 5 10 10 5 1

There is also a connection between Pascal's triangle and numbers of combinations. Can you figure out what it is? Why might this be the case? Present your findings in a paper or a poster.

LESSON

# 10.5

# Multiple-Stage Experiments

*There are many questions which fools can ask that wise men cannot answer.*

GEORGE PÓLYA

In the previous lesson you used lists and diagrams to help determine numbers that could be used in calculating probabilities. For instance, making a list or drawing a tree diagram can help you to see the possible outcomes when rolling two dice. In this lesson you will learn some procedures for calculating more complicated probabilities.

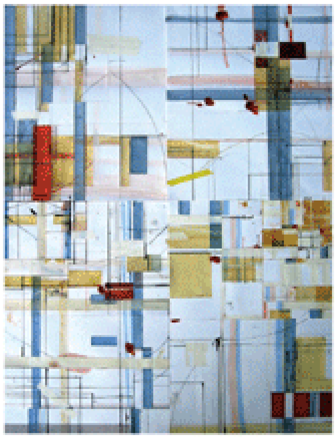
## Investigation

## Pinball Pupils

**You will need**

- one die per person

In this investigation you'll simulate a pinball-type game. You and your classmates will start at the back of the room. Then, instead of bouncing off obstacles to determine motion, you'll each roll a die to determine your path to the front of the room.



San Francisco artist Lee Walton wrote detailed instructions for how to create drawings determined entirely by the events in a baseball game. He then drew a representation of every game in a major league season. This one is called *Baseball Drawing from the 2004 Season*.

Step 1 Roll a die. If you roll a perfect square (1 or 4), go to the sign labeled "Square." Otherwise, go to the sign labeled "Round." When everyone has completed the move, count the number at each sign and record it on the game log at the sign. The total of the two choices should match the total number of students in the class.

Step 2 Roll the die again and use these rules to move to the five signs at the front of the room.

**At Square**

Roll is an even number:

Go to "Even"

Roll is an odd number:

Go to "Odd"

**At Round**

Roll is 1: Go to "Unit"

Roll is a prime number (2, 3, or 5):

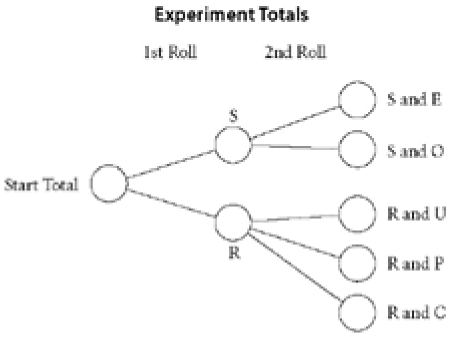
Go to "Prime"

Roll is a composite number (4 or 6):
Go to "Composite"

When everyone has completed the move, count the number of people at each sign and record it on the game log. The total of these five groups should be the same as the total number of students in the class.

**Step 3** Return to the back of the room and repeat Steps 1 and 2 until you have at least four values on each of the game logs.

**Step 4** Calculate the total at each log and enter the totals on a diagram like the one pictured here. If you did this experiment four times, then the Start Total will equal four times the class size.

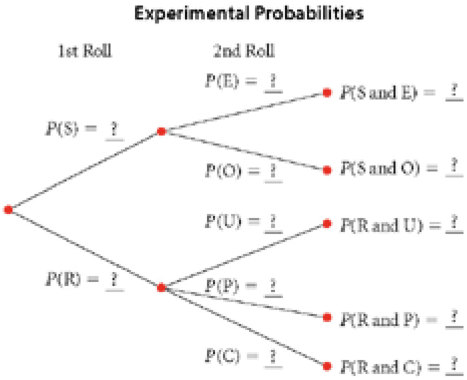

Experiment Totals
1st Roll
2nd Roll
Start Total
S
R
S and E
S and O
R and U
R and P
R and C

**Step 5** What is the sum of the numbers of students at the five ending points? Why does this make sense?

**Step 6** Calculate the experimental probabilities of being “Square” and of being “Round” by using the totals listed on your diagram from Step 4.

**Step 7** Use the totals from your diagram to determine the experimental probability of going from “Square” or “Round” to each of the next signs. (You will be dividing by the “Square” and “Round” values.)

**Step 8** Use your answers to Steps 6 and 7 to create a tree diagram showing your experimental probabilities for moving through this game. Write the experimental probabilities for the first and second rolls in a tree diagram as shown.


Experimental Probabilities
1st Roll
2nd Roll
P(S) = ?
P(R) = ?
P(E) = ?
P(O) = ?
P(U) = ?
P(P) = ?
P(C) = ?
P(S and E) = ?
P(S and O) = ?
P(R and U) = ?
P(R and P) = ?
P(R and C) = ?

**Step 9** Calculate the experimental probability of being a “Square Even,” a “Round Prime,” and each of the other outcomes by dividing the ending totals by your starting total.

**Step 10** Multiply the two probabilities on each path ($P(\text{S}) \cdot P(\text{E})$ = ____, and so on). What do you notice? Make a conjecture about how to calculate the probability of any path on a tree diagram (for example, S then E).

**Step 11** What is the sum of the probabilities of the five final outcomes? Why does this make sense?

**Step 12** Create another tree diagram for the same game using the theoretical probabilities for each event. How do these values compare to the experimental probabilities?

The examples and exercises in this lesson explore multiple-stage experiments, where probabilities of an outcome involve considering the probabilities of a sequence of two or more events. The following example is a theoretical look at flipping a coin multiple times.

## EXAMPLE A

Dian wants to determine the probabilities of various outcomes when flipping a coin.

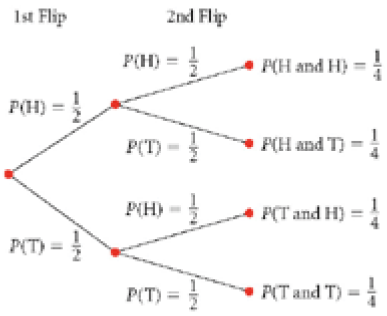
**a.** If she flips a fair coin two times, what is the probability that she will get exactly one head?

**b.** If she flips a fair coin three times, what is the probability that she will get exactly two heads?

## ▶Solution

When you flip a fair coin, the probabilities of getting a head or a tail are each $\frac{1}{2}$, or 0.5.

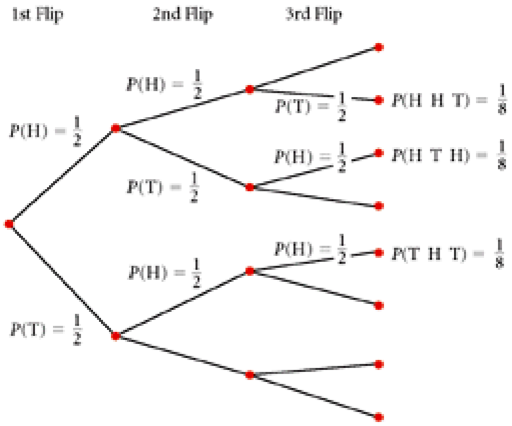
**a.** This tree diagram shows all of the possibilities from two flips: HH, HT, TH, and TT. Two of the four paths contain exactly one head. So the probability of getting exactly one head is $\frac{2}{4}$, or 0.5.


1st Flip
2nd Flip
$P(\text{H}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$P(\text{T}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$P(\text{H}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$P(\text{T}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$P(\text{H}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$P(\text{T}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$P(\text{H and H}) = \frac{1}{4}$
$P(\text{H and T}) = \frac{1}{4}$
$P(\text{T and H}) = \frac{1}{4}$
$P(\text{T and T}) = \frac{1}{4}$

Note that the probability of the final outcome of any path could be obtained by multiplying the probability of each event along the path. For example, the probability of the second path is $P(\text{H and T}) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$.

**b.** This tree diagram shows all of the possibilities from three consecutive flips. Three of the eight paths provide exactly two heads. Because each path is equally likely, the probability of flipping exactly two heads is $\frac{3}{8}$.

Note that the probability of any one path is $\frac{1}{8}$, which is equal to the product of the probabilities of each event along the path, $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$.



When you are flipping coins, the probability of getting a head on the second or third flip is not influenced by what happened before. That is, your probability of flipping a head is 0.5, regardless of the number of heads flipped in previous tosses. Events are **independent** when the occurrence of one event has no influence on the occurrence of another.

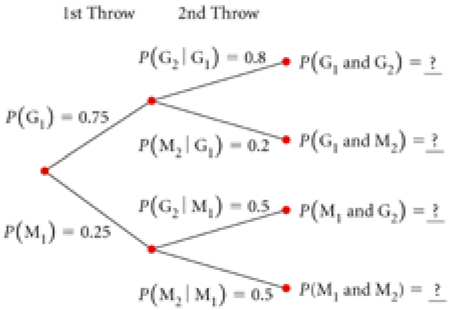
The probabilities of some events are influenced by, or dependent on, the outcome of a previous event, such as in the experiment you did in the investigation. These events are called **dependent,** or **conditional.** Regardless of whether the events in a series are independent or dependent, the probability of an outcome can always be found by multiplying the probability of each event along the path.

## EXAMPLE B

Cheryl makes 75% of her first tries at the free throw line. However, her records indicate that her success on the second throw depends on whether her first throw was good (G) or a miss (M). Cheryl makes 80% of her second throws when she makes her first shot, but only 50% of her second throws when she misses her first shot. What is the probability of Cheryl making two consecutive good shots?

### Solution

The tree diagram shows the probability of each event. The notation $P(G_2 \mid G_1)$ is read, “The probability of a good second shot *given* a good first shot.” For Cheryl, $P(G_2 \mid G_1) = 0.8$. So the probability of Cheryl making two consecutive good shots is $P(G_1) \cdot P(G_2 \mid G_1) = 0.75 \cdot 0.8 = 0.6$, or 60%.


1st Throw
2nd Throw
$P(G_1) = 0.75$
$P(M_1) = 0.25$
$P(G_2 \mid G_1) = 0.8$
$P(M_2 \mid G_1) = 0.2$
$P(G_2 \mid M_1) = 0.5$
$P(M_2 \mid M_1) = 0.5$
$P(G_1 \text{ and } G_2) = \underline{?}$
$P(G_1 \text{ and } M_2) = \underline{?}$
$P(M_1 \text{ and } G_2) = \underline{?}$
$P(M_1 \text{ and } M_2) = \underline{?}$

As you saw in the investigation and examples, you multiply to find the probability of a sequence of events.

### The Multiplication Rule

If *a*, *b*, *c*, and so on, represent events along a path, then the probability that this sequence of events will occur can be found by multiplying the probabilities of the events:

$$P(a \text{ and } b \text{ and } c \text{ and } \ldots) = P(a) \cdot P(b) \cdot P(c) \cdot \ldots$$

or

$$P(a \text{ and } b \text{ and } c \text{ and } \ldots) = P(a) \cdot P(b \mid a) \cdot P(c \mid (b \text{ and } a)) \cdot \ldots$$

Be thoughtful when determining the probability of a dependent event. For example, consider drawing marbles without replacement from a bag containing one blue and two red marbles. The probability that the second marble is blue depends on the color of the first marble. If the first marble is blue, then the probability of $P(\text{blue}_2 \mid \text{blue}_1) = 0$.

## EXERCISES

### Practice Your Skills

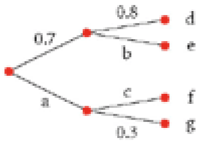
More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Use the information from Example B about Cheryl shooting baskets.

**a.** What is the probability that Cheryl misses both shots? @

**b.** Explain, in words, the meaning of $P(G_2 \mid M_1)$. @

**2.** The tree diagram shown here is incomplete.


0.8
d
0.7
b
e
a
c
f
0.3
g

**a.** Find the values for the probabilities a–g on this tree. ⓗ

**b.** What is the sum of the final outcome probabilities at d–g? Does this seem reasonable? Why?

**3.** Create a tree diagram with probabilities showing outcomes when drawing two marbles *without replacement* from a bag containing one blue and two red marbles. (You do not replace the first marble drawn from the bag before drawing the second.) @

**4.** Create a tree diagram with probabilities showing outcomes when drawing two marbles *with replacement* from a bag containing one blue and two red marbles. (You *do* replace the first marble drawn from the bag before drawing the second.)

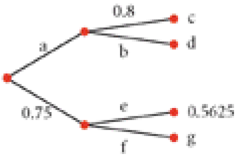
**5.** State whether each pair of events is dependent or independent.

**a.** Roll a die, then roll the same die again.

**b.** Remove one card from the deck, then draw a second card. @

**c.** Flip a coin, then flip a second coin.

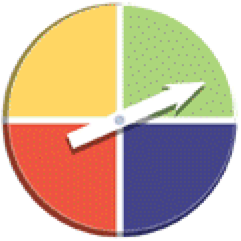
## Reason and Apply



**6.** Apply the multiplication rule to find the unknown probabilities in the tree diagram at right.

**7.** A class has 7 male students and 14 female students. One student is selected at random from the class, and then a second student is selected from the class. Draw a tree diagram that shows the events “male” and “female” for the two consecutive selections. Write probabilities on the branches. @

**8.** Are the events “select a student from a class” and “select another student from the same class” independent or dependent? Explain. @



**9.** The spinner shown at right is equally likely to land on any of the four colors. The spinner is spun twice. Evaluate each probability.

**a.** $P(\text{Blue}_2 \mid \text{Red}_1)$

**b.** $P(\text{Blue}_2 \mid \text{Blue}_1)$

**c.** $P(\text{Blue}_1) \cdot P(\text{Blue}_2 \mid \text{Blue}_1)$

**10.** A chili recipe calls for seven ingredients: ground beef, onions, beans, tomatoes, peppers, chili powder, and salt. There are no directions about the order in which the ingredients should be combined. You decide to add the ingredients in a random order.

**a.** How many different arrangements are there? @

**b.** What is the probability that onions are first?

**c.** What is the probability that the order is exactly as listed above?

**d.** What is the probability that the order isn’t exactly as listed above?

**e.** What is the probability that beans are third?

**11.** Tom Fool wants to make his fortune playing the state lottery. To win the big prize, he must select the six winning numbers, which are drawn from the numbers 1 to 50. He can select exactly six numbers for each ticket.

**a.** How many sets of six different numbers from 1 to 50 are there?

**b.** What is the probability that any one ticket will be a winner?

**c.** If Tom buys 100 tickets each week, what is the probability that he wins in any one week? What is the probability that he loses in any one week?

**d.** Draw a partial tree diagram of four weeks, and use the probability from 11c to determine the probability that he will lose all four weeks.

**e.** Determine the probability that he will lose every week for one year (52 weeks).

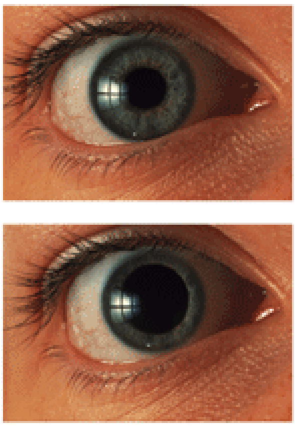
**f.** At $1 a ticket, 100 tickets a week, 52 weeks a year, what is his cost?

## Review

**12.** This table shows the average diameter of the pupil of human eyes at different ages, in daylight and in darkness.

**Pupil Diameters**

| Age (yr) | Pupil diameter in daylight (mm) | Pupil diameter in darkness (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| 20 | 4.7 | 8.0 |
| 30 | 4.3 | 7.0 |
| 40 | 3.9 | 6.0 |
| 50 | 3.5 | 5.0 |
| 60 | 3.1 | 4.1 |
| 70 | 2.7 | 3.2 |



When it gets dark, the pupil opens wider in order to allow more light to enter the eye. This helps the eye to see better.

**a.** Without graphing, what patterns do you observe in the data?

**b.** Plot data in the forms (*age, daylight diameter*) and (*age, darkness diameter*) on the same graph, with a different type of mark for each plot.

**c.** Write the equation of a line of fit, such as a line through the Q-points, for each of the data sets.

**d.** Use the substitution method to find the points of intersection of your two lines from 12c. Give a real-world interpretation of your solution.

**13.** Arrange the following events from most likely to least likely. Explain your thinking.

**a.** being born right-handed

**b.** flipping a single head if you flip a coin four times

**c.** not watching any television this week

**d.** being taller than the average class height

**e.** no one being late to your math class this week

**14.** In April 2004, the faculty at Princeton University voted that each department could give A grades to no more than 35% of their students. Japanese teacher Kyoko Loetscher felt that 11 of her 20 students deserved A's, as they had earned better than 90% in the course. However, she could give A's to only 35% of her students. How many students is this? Draw two relative frequency circle graphs: one that shows the grades (A's versus non-A's) that Loetscher would like to give and one that shows the grades she is allowed to give. (*Newsweek*, February 14, 2005, p. 8)

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

10.6

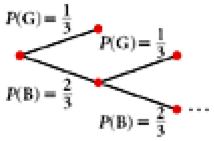
*Chance favors prepared minds.*

LOUIS PASTEUR

# Expected Value

Tad Minor is burning CDs for his band on an old CD burner. Unfortunately, only $\frac{1}{3}$ of the CDs the machine makes are good, and $\frac{2}{3}$ are bad. After five failed attempts in a row, Tad wonders about the average number of CDs used for each good copy.

TAD MINOR & THE BLANKS
TAD MINOR & THE BLANKS



This average number is called the **expected value.** It can be found by calculating probabilities. In the next investigation you will use the multiplication rule to calculate an expected value.

## Investigation

## Road Trip

**You will need**

- one die per student

In this investigation each member of your group will simulate taking a trip. You'll each roll a die to choose your destinations randomly among six cities.

Step 1 There are six cities, City 1 through City 6. Each group member should choose a different city in which to begin. Record the city number. Then roll a die to decide which city to travel to next. If you roll the city you are already in, your trip is done. If not, record the city you are traveling to.

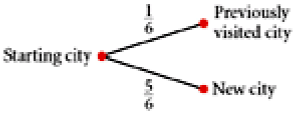
Step 2 If your trip is not already done, roll again to determine your next destination. Record the city number. Again, if you roll the number of a city you are in or have already visited, your trip is over.

Step 3 Repeat Step 2 until your trip comes to an end. Be sure to record each city visited along the way.

Step 4 What is the average number of cities visited by members of your group? How does this average compare to the results of other groups?

Step 5 Run the simulation CITIES on your calculator. [▸ See Calculator Notes 10G. ◂] How does the average number of cities visited in the simulation compare to the averages obtained by members of your class?

Step 6 You can use a tree diagram to represent this situation. Instead of making a branch for each city, you can simply have two branches each time—previously visited cities and new cities, as shown at right. Create a complete tree diagram, and write the theoretical probability of each path.



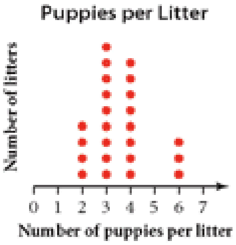
Step 7 Use your tree diagram to determine the probability that you will visit one city, two cities, three cities, and so on. Verify that these probabilities sum to 1.

Step 8 To calculate the average number of cities you can expect to visit, multiply each of the probabilities in Step 7 by the number of city visits it represents. Then add these values. How does this number compare to the averages you found in Steps 4 and 5?

A randomly determined road trip and making CDs on an unreliable burner are two random situations in which you might want to find the "average" outcome. The next example also involves an average or expected amount.

## EXAMPLE A

At the Berkeley City Animal Shelter there are 25 dogs with litters of puppies. The sizes of the litters are shown in the dot plot below. Each day the veterinarian randomly selects a mother dog and checks the health of each of her puppies. What is the expected number of puppies to be checked tomorrow?



Millions of dogs, cats, and other animals end up in animal shelters in the United States every year. About 64% of these are euthanized. Spaying and neutering your pets can greatly decrease the number of animals without homes.

## Solution

There are four possible outcomes, and each has a known probability. This table shows the probability of each outcome. If you multiply the value of each possible outcome (2, 3, 4, or 6 puppies) by its probability, and sum the results, you get the expected value of the number of puppies the veterinarian will check tomorrow.

| **Outcome** | **2 puppies** | **3 puppies** | **4 puppies** | **6 puppies** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Probability** | $\frac{4}{25}$ | $\frac{10}{25}$ | $\frac{8}{25}$ | $\frac{3}{25}$ | **Sum** |
| **Product** | 0.32 | 1.20 | 1.28 | 0.72 | 3.52 |

The expected value is 3.52 puppies.

For the situation in Example A, note that the mean number of puppies in a litter is also 3.52.

$$\frac{4\cdot2+10\cdot3+8\cdot4+3\cdot6}{25}=\frac{88\text{ puppies}}{25\text{ litters}}=3.52$$

The expected value is another name for the mean value. In Example A, the veterinarian doesn't actually expect to examine exactly 3.52 puppies, but if she did this over and over again she should average 3.52 puppies per day.

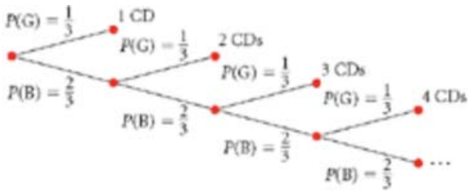
## Expected Value

The **expected value** is an average value that can be found by multiplying the value of each event by its probability and then summing all of the products.

## EXAMPLE B

What is the expected number of CDs used to make one good copy if the probability of success is $\frac{1}{3}$?

## Solution



The probability of success on the first try is $\frac{1}{3}$, but the probability of success on the second attempt requires that two conditions be met: the first CD fails and the second succeeds. From the tree diagram, you can see that this probability is $\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{9} \approx 0.222$. To determine the probability of success on the third try, you would calculate $\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3}$, or $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{3} \approx 0.066$.

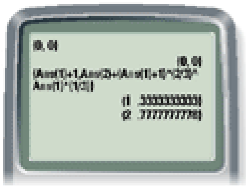
To find the expected value, you'll multiply each possible number of attempts by its probability and then sum these products. However, it might take 5, 10, or even 100 attempts to make one good CD. But the probability that it will take 100 attempts is very small, far less than 1%. This table shows the probability of success in 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 CDs.

| **Outcome** | **1 CD** | **2 CDs** | **3 CDs** | **4 CDs** | **5 CDs** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Probability** | $\frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3}$ | $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{3}$ | $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{1}{3}$ | $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{1}{3}$ |
| **Product** | 0.333 | 0.444 | 0.148 | 0.099 | 0.066 |

To find the expected value, you'll compute this never-ending sum:

$$1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + 2 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + 3 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + 4 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + 5 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^4\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \cdots$$

That may seem impossible, but as the pattern continues, the terms get smaller; the 26th term is less than 0.0005. Your calculator can help you compute this sum. See Calculator Note 10H. If you add enough terms, you'll find that the expected value is 3 CDs.



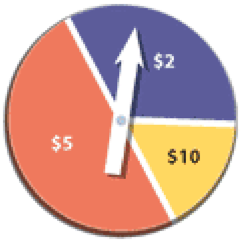
```
{0, 0}
                                   {0, 0}
{Ans(1)+1,Ans(2)+(Ans(1)+1)*(2/3)^
Ans(1)*(1/3)}
                          {1 .3333333333}
                          {2 .7777777778}
```

Expected value is used frequently in business and industry. Businesses write models to determine expected outcomes in manufacturing, as well as associated costs and profits. If a model is correct, a business can predict what will happen in the long run, even if what happens from day to day is not predictable.

## EXERCISES

### Practice Your Skills

1. Copy and complete this table to determine the expected value of the spinner game shown.

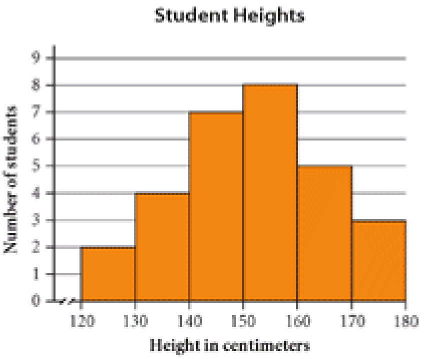


| Outcome | $2 | $5 | $10 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Probability | $\frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{6}$ | Sum |
| Product | | | | |

2. A bag contains one blue marble and two red marbles.
   - a. Draw a tree diagram picturing all possible outcomes and probabilities if you draw two marbles without replacement.
   - b. Complete a table like that in Exercise 1 to determine the number of red marbles you can expect to draw if you draw two marbles. @

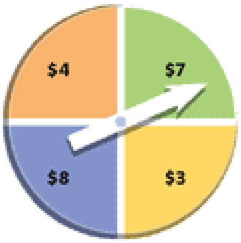
3. The sponsors of an outdoor concert will earn $200,000 if it does not rain the day of the concert. They will lose $30,000 if it does rain. The forecast shows a 25% probability of rain. Complete a table like the one in Exercise 1 to determine the expected value for the concert income. @

4. The heights of students in an algebra class are pictured in the histogram below.



   - a. How many students are in the class? @
   - b. What is the probability that a randomly chosen student's height is in the first bin?
   - c. Use the middle value of each bin to find the expected height of a randomly selected student from this class.

## Reason and Apply



**5.** The game spinner shown is equally likely to land on any of the four sections.

**a.** What is the expected value of this game?

**b.** Is it a good deal if you're expected to pay $5 to spin? Explain.

**6.** The tree diagram of outcomes for rolling two dice would have 36 equally likely paths. It is easier to look at a situation like this using a *two-way table* instead of a tree diagram.

**a.** Complete a table like this showing the sums of two six-sided dice.

| | | Second Die | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| First Die | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | | | | |
| 2 | 3 | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | |

**b.** Calculate the expected sum of rolling two dice. (h)

**7.** Cheryl plays on the school basketball team. When shooting free throws, she makes 75% of her first shots, and 80% of her second shots provided she makes the first one. However, if she misses the first shot, she makes only half of her second shots. Each free throw is worth one point.

**a.** Draw a tree diagram of a two-shot attempt. What is the probability that she will make both shots? @

**b.** What is the expected number of points that Cheryl will make in a two-shot free throw attempt? @

**c.** If Cheryl has five chances to shoot two free throws in a game, how many points can she expect to make? @

**8.** The Square Deal Electronics store is having a sale. If you buy a TV, you can get a DVD player for a special price. You roll a die and pay the square of the number rolled for the DVD player (a $50 value).

**a.** If you roll a 3, how much will you pay for the DVD player?

**b.** What is the probability that you will roll a 3?

**c.** What is the expected payment for the DVD player?

**d.** What does this number mean to the store?

**9.** Taya is a contestant on a television quiz show. If she answers the next question correctly, she will win $16,000. If she misses the question, she will receive only $1,000. The question is multiple choice, and Taya has no idea what the correct answer is, so she will randomly choose one of the four answers.

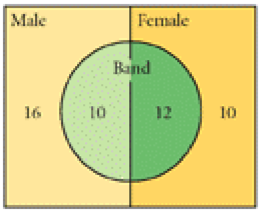
- **a.** What is the expected value of Taya's earnings for the next question? ⓐ
- **b.** If Taya can eliminate one answer and her probability of answering correctly is now one-third, what is the expected value?

**10.** A local restaurant offers a free music CD with each Extraordinary Value Meal. Two different CDs are available, and you want both. There are equal numbers of the two CDs, and they are randomly distributed with each meal.

- **a.** Create the first few branches of a tree diagram showing the probabilities of getting two different CDs when you purchase Extraordinary Value Meals. End each path once it contains both CDs. ⓗ
- **b.** This tree diagram can be extended indefinitely. (It's unlikely, but it might take 50 or more meals to get both CDs!) Use the pattern in the probabilities from 10a to help you calculate the expected number of Extraordinary Value Meals you will need to purchase to receive both CDs.

## Review

**11.** The diagram shows the algebra students at a local school and indicates their gender and whether they participate in band.



- **a.** How many algebra students are there?
- **b.** What is the probability that a randomly chosen student is a male in the band?
- **c.** What is the probability that a randomly chosen student is female and not in the band? ⓐ
- **d.** What is the probability that a randomly chosen male student is not in the band?

**12.** At this point in the season, Jackson has made 35 out of his 50 free throw attempts, so he's been successful on 70% of his free throws. He wants to improve his rate to 80% as soon as possible.

- **a.** How many consecutive free throws must he make to reach this goal? ⓐ
- **b.** If his probability of making any one shot is 70%, what is the probability that he will perform the number of consecutive free throws you found in 12a? ⓐ

# CHAPTER 10 REVIEW

In this chapter you learned to analyze situations that involve uncertainty. You began by constructing **relative frequency graphs,** which allow you to compare different categories in a data set proportionally. You used these graphs to determine the chance, or **probability,** of an **outcome** or **event.**

You learned that the probability of a given event is a ratio between 0 and 1 that compares the number of successful outcomes of that event to the total number of trials. You learned that the more **trials** you do in an experiment, the closer the **experimental probability** will be to the **theoretical probability.** You investigated **random** outcomes, and you saw that probability values can help you predict what will happen if you do many trials, but they will not help you determine the next outcome.

In order to determine some probabilities, you learned to visualize and count possible outcomes using a **tree diagram.** You also were introduced to the **counting principle,** which states that if there are *a* ways to make a first choice, *b* ways to make a second choice, *c* ways to make a third choice, and so on, the product $a \cdot b \cdot c \cdot \cdots$ represents the total number of different ways in which the entire sequence of choices can be made. Arrangements of choices in which repetition is not allowed and the order is important are called **permutations.** Arrangements in which repetition is not allowed and the order is *not* important are called **combinations.**

You learned that some sequential events are **independent,** meaning that the outcome of the first event has no impact on the probability of the next event. Some sequential events, like drawing marbles from a bag without replacement, are **dependent**—the probability of the second event depends on what happens in the first event. Tree diagrams help you organize the probabilities of each event in situations like these, and the **multiplication rule** allows you to calculate the probability of multiple-stage events.

Using what you learned about theoretical probability, you were able to calculate **expected value** by multiplying the value of each event by its probability and then summing all the products.

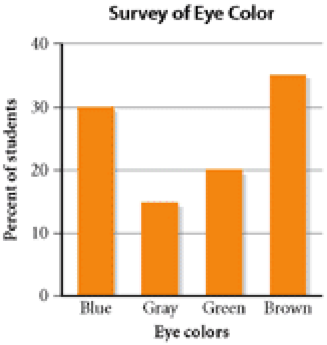
## EXERCISES

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** A ball is randomly selected from a bin that contains balls numbered from 1 to 99.

**a.** What is the probability that the number is even?
**b.** What is the probability that the number is divisible by 3?
**c.** What is the probability that the number contains at least one 2?
**d.** What is the probability that the number has only one digit?

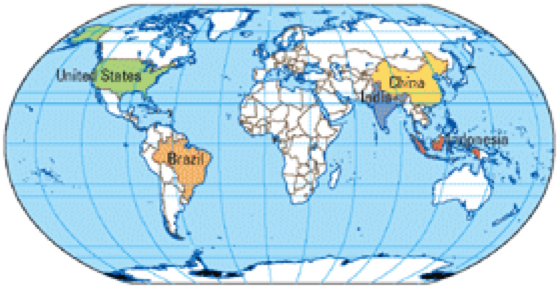
**2.** A group of 350 students were surveyed, and their eye colors are shown in the graph at right. Approximately how many students have each eye color?



**3.** This table shows the approximate populations of the five most populous countries in the world in 2000. The total world population at that time was 6,080,142,000.

| Country | Population |
|---|---|
| China | 1,261,832,000 |
| India | 1,014,004,000 |
| United States | 275,563,000 |
| Indonesia | 224,784,000 |
| Brazil | 172,860,000 |

Create a relative frequency circle graph of this information with six categories—one for each country listed and one labeled "Other." Label your graph with category names and percentages. List the degree measure of each sector.



**4.** Each year the Spanish Club has a fund-raising raffle. First, second, and third prizes are $525, $125, and $25. The net gain is how much money you actually win if you deduct the cost of the ticket. Net gains and their respective probabilities are shown in the table.

**a.** What is the cost of one raffle ticket?

**b.** If you buy one ticket, what is the probability that you will win more than $50?

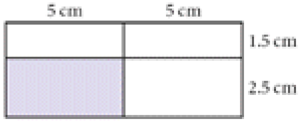
**c.** If only 100 tickets are sold, what would be the net winnings or losses for the group of 100 buyers?

**Raffle Chances**

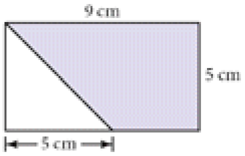
| Won | Net gain | Probability |
|---|---|---|
| $525 | $500 | 1% |
| $125 | $100 | 5% |
| $25 | $0 | 10% |
| $0 | –$25 | 84% |

**5.** Find the area of each shaded region. Then determine the probability of a random point landing in the shaded region of each figure.

**a.**



**b.**



California
1ABC123

**6.** Standard California license plates have one number (1–9), followed by three letters (A–Z), followed by three numbers (0–9). Repeated numbers or letters are allowed. How many license plates of this type are possible?

**7.** A group of four students must assign among themselves the roles of director, timekeeper, recorder, and reporter.

**a.** If roles are assigned randomly, how many different arrangements are possible?

**b.** Is this situation a combination, a permutation, or neither? Explain.

**c.** If Jesse refuses to be the recorder, how many arrangements are possible?

**8.** A class of 32 students is randomly divided into groups of four. Jenny is hoping to be in a group with her friend Yoana.

**a.** How many possible arrangements of three other people might be in a group with Jenny?

**b.** What is the probability that Jenny and Yoana will be in a group together?

**9.** The chance that a pregnant woman in the United States will have twins is about 1.7%. If a woman has already had twins, her chance of having twins in her next pregnancy is 6.8%.

**a.** Draw a tree diagram representing two pregnancies.

**b.** What is the probability that a woman will have two sets of twins in two pregnancies?

**10.** Nozomi and Chase are playing a dice game. In each round, each person rolls a die. If the sum of the two dice is greater than 5, Nozomi scores 3 points. Otherwise, Chase scores 6 points.

**a.** What is the probability that Nozomi earns points in any one round?

**b.** What is the probability that Chase earns points in any one round?

**c.** What is Nozomi's expected point value for any one round?

**d.** If they play ten rounds, what is Nozomi's expected point total?

**e.** If they play ten rounds, who is expected to win, and by how many points?

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

In Lesson 10.4, Exercise 9, you learned about factorial notation, and you probably determined that ${}_nP_n$ can be calculated using the expression $n!$. Figure out general expressions involving $n$, $r$, and factorial notation that can be used to evaluate ${}_nP_r$ and ${}_nC_r$. Test your formulas to ensure that you get ${}_6P_3 = 120$ and ${}_6C_3 = 20$. Check that you also get ${}_9P_4 = 3024$ and ${}_9C_4 = 126$. It may help to look back at Lesson 10.4, Example C.

## Assessing What You've Learned

UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO Choose a couple of investigations or exercises from this chapter that you are particularly proud of. Write a paragraph about each piece of work. Describe the objective of the problem, how you demonstrated understanding in your solution, and anything you might have done differently.

WRITE IN YOUR JOURNAL You have learned several methods for counting possible outcomes. Describe a few situations in which you might need to count outcomes, and state which method would be most appropriate in each case.

GIVE A PRESENTATION By yourself or with a group, present the results of a probability experiment. Describe the experiment and what probability you were testing. (You might want to use a graphing calculator or computer to perform the experiment.) Show your results in a tree diagram or table. If possible, calculate the theoretical probabilities, and compare them to your experimental probabilities.

CHAPTER

# 11

# Introduction to Geometry

These brightly colored wall paintings are a traditional art form of South Africa's Ndebele tribe. Ndebele women paint murals like these to celebrate special occasions such as weddings and harvests. Learning and continuing the ancient art form is an important part of training for young girls. The painters' use of universally recognized geometric shapes helps these murals transcend time and cultural boundaries.

## OBJECTIVES

In this chapter you will

- learn definitions and symbols important in geometry
- use algebra to describe geometric relationships
- discover some properties of parallel and perpendicular lines
- learn about inductive and deductive reasoning
- find the coordinates of a line segment's midpoint
- calculate the distance between two points
- learn more about square roots
- explore important relationships between the sides of a right triangle

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

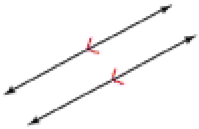
# 11.1

# Parallel and Perpendicular

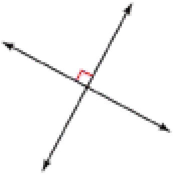
When you draw geometric figures on coordinate axes, you are doing **analytic geometry**. You use the axes to identify points and write the equations of lines, which you can use to describe relationships and properties of the figures. In this lesson you will discover some interesting connections between algebra and geometry.

The Russian artist Wassily Kandinsky (1866–1944) used parallel and perpendicular line segments in his 1923 work titled *Circles in a Circle.*

**Parallel lines** are lines in the same plane that never intersect. They are always the same distance apart. You draw arrowheads on the middle of each line to show that they are parallel. You may have noticed a relationship between the slopes of parallel lines earlier in this course.



**Perpendicular lines** are lines that meet at a **right angle**, that is, at an angle that measures 90°. In fact, four right angles are formed where perpendicular lines intersect. You draw a small box in one of the angles to show that the lines are perpendicular.



## Investigation

### Slopes

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a straightedge

A rectangle has two pairs of parallel line segments and four right angles. When you draw a rectangle on the coordinate plane and notice the slopes of its sides, you will discover how the slopes of parallel and perpendicular lines are related.

Step 1 Draw coordinate axes centered on graph paper. Each member of your group should choose one of the following sets of points. Plot the points and connect them, in order, to form a closed polygon. You should have formed a rectangle.

**a.** $A(6, 20)$, $B(13, 11)$, $C(-5, -3)$, $D(-12, 6)$

**b.** $A(3, -1)$, $B(-3, 7)$, $C(9, 16)$, $D(15, 8)$

**c.** $A(-11, 21)$, $B(17, 11)$, $C(12, -3)$, $D(-16, 7)$

**d.** $A(3, -10)$, $B(-5, 22)$, $C(7, 25)$, $D(15, -7)$

The slope of a line segment is the same as the slope of the line containing the segment. You can write the segment between *A* and *D* as $\overline{AD}$.

Step 2 Find the slopes of $\overline{AD}$ and $\overline{BC}$.

Step 3 Find the slopes of $\overline{AB}$ and $\overline{DC}$.

Step 4 What conjecture can you make about the slopes of parallel lines based on your answers to Steps 2 and 3?

The ties underneath these railroad tracks in British Columbia are a real-world example of parallel segments.

To find the **reciprocal** of a number, you write the number as a fraction and then invert it (exchange the numerator and denominator). For example, the reciprocal of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{3}{2}$. The product of reciprocals is 1.

Step 5 Express the slope values of $\overline{AB}$ and $\overline{BC}$ as reduced fractions.

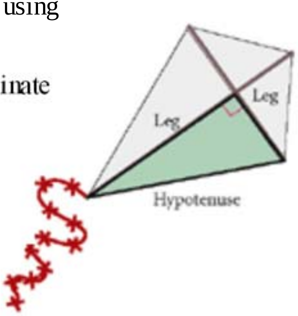
Step 6 Express the slope values of $\overline{AD}$ and $\overline{DC}$ as reduced fractions.

Step 7 What conjecture can you make about the slopes of perpendicular lines? What is their product? Check your conjecture by finding the slopes of any other pair of perpendicular sides in your rectangle.

Step 8 On the coordinate plane, draw two new pairs of parallel lines that have the slope relationship you discovered in Step 7. What figure is formed where the two pairs of lines intersect?

These street intersections in New York City are a real-world example of perpendicular lines.

In Steps 4 and 7 of the investigation, you made conjectures based on studying examples. When you do this, you are using **inductive reasoning**.

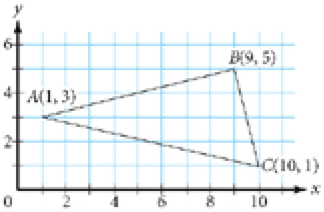


You can draw any polygon on a graph and assign coordinate pairs to its vertices. Then you can use these points to calculate slopes, lengths of sides, perimeters, areas, and even the sizes of angles. You can use this information to draw conclusions about the polygon.

A **right triangle** has one right angle. The sides that form the right angle are called **legs**, and the side opposite the right angle is called the **hypotenuse**.

### EXAMPLE A

Triangle *ABC* (written as $\Delta ABC$) is formed by connecting the points (1, 3), (9, 5), and (10, 1). Is it a right triangle?



### ▸ Solution

The slope of $\overline{AB}$ is $\frac{1}{4}$, the slope of $\overline{AC}$ is $\frac{-2}{9}$, and the slope of $\overline{BC}$ is –4. The slopes $\frac{1}{4}$ and –4 are opposite reciprocals of each other, so the sides with these slopes are perpendicular. That means angle *B* is a right angle. So these three points define a right triangle.

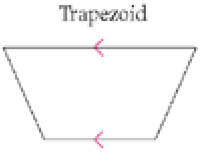
Did you notice that the product of the two slopes, $\frac{1}{4}$ and –4, is –1?

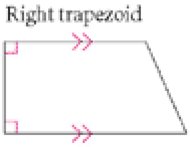
In Example A you used the fact that perpendicular lines have opposite reciprocal slopes to determine that $\Delta ABC$ is a right triangle. The process of showing that certain statements or conclusions follow logically from an initial assumption or fact is called **deductive reasoning**.

A deductive argument starts with a general statement that is assumed to be true, called the **hypothesis**, and shows how that statement leads to a specific result, called the **conclusion**. Each step of the argument is supported by a **premise**—a definition, property, or proven fact.

Inductive and deductive reasoning are used extensively in mathematics and in life. You have been doing both forms of reasoning throughout this course. You used inductive reasoning every time you made a conjecture—for example, when you observed that $3^4 \cdot 3^2 = 3^6$ and $x^3 \cdot x^6 = x^9$, you concluded that $b^m \cdot b^n = b^{m+n}$. When you solved an equation and justified each step, you were doing deductive reasoning. For example, you started with the equation $\frac{3x+4}{6} - 5 = 7$ and followed steps to show that this was equivalent to $x = 22\frac{2}{3}$. In this case, you solved an equation by using deductive reasoning to prove that two equations are equivalent.

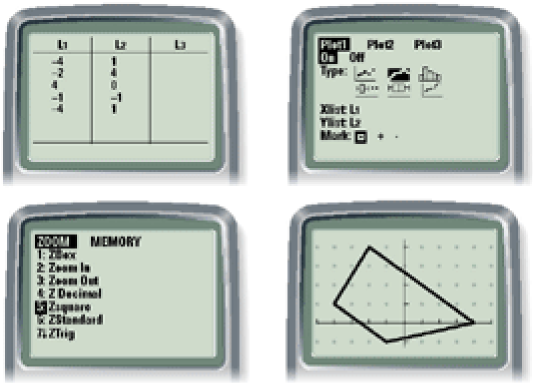
If you know properties of geometric shapes, you can use deductive reasoning to prove that a figure is a particular shape. A **trapezoid** is a quadrilateral with one pair of opposite sides that are parallel and one pair of opposite sides that are not parallel. A trapezoid with one of the nonparallel sides perpendicular to both parallel sides is a **right trapezoid**.




Right trapezoid

**EXAMPLE B** Classify as specifically as possible the polygon formed by the points $A(-4, 1)$, $B(-2, 4)$, $C(4, 0)$, and $D(-1, -1)$.

**Solution** To graph this shape on your calculator, enter the $x$-coordinates into list $L_1$ and the $y$-coordinates into list $L_2$ (repeat the first value at the end of each list). Set your calculator to graph a connected line plot. See Calculator Note 1H. Set the graphing window large enough to see all the points, then square the window. See Calculator Note 11A.

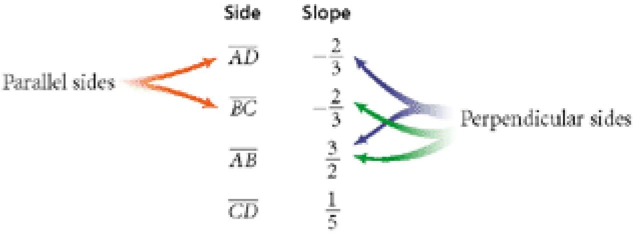


| L1 | L2 | L3 |
|---|---|---|
| –4 | 1 | |
| –2 | 4 | |
| 4 | 0 | |
| –1 | –1 | |
| –4 | 1 | |

Plot1 Plot2 Plot3
On Off
Type:
Xlist: L1
Ylist: L2
Mark: ▣ + ·

ZOOM MEMORY
1: ZBox
2: Zoom In
3: Zoom Out
4: Z Decimal
5: ZSquare
6: ZStandard
7: ZTrig

Calculate the slopes of the sides. Notice equal slopes (parallel sides) and opposite reciprocal slopes (perpendicular sides).

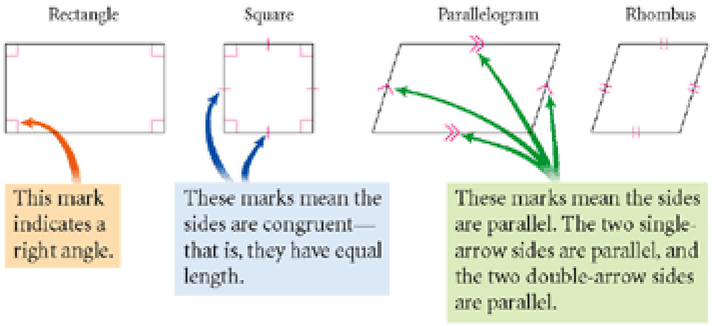


| Side | Slope |
|---|---|
| $\overline{AD}$ | $-\frac{2}{3}$ |
| $\overline{BC}$ | $-\frac{2}{3}$ |
| $\overline{AB}$ | $\frac{3}{2}$ |
| $\overline{CD}$ | $\frac{1}{5}$ |

Parallel sides
Perpendicular sides

Quadrilateral $ABCD$ has one set of parallel sides and one side perpendicular to that pair. So $ABCD$ is a right trapezoid.

In Example B you used deductive reasoning to start with the hypothesis "(–4, 1), (–2, 4), (4, 0), and (–1, –1) are the vertices of a polygon," and end with the conclusion, "The polygon is a right trapezoid." Here are several other special quadrilaterals that you may be familiar with.



This mark indicates a right angle.

These marks mean the sides are congruent—that is, they have equal length.

These marks mean the sides are parallel. The two single-arrow sides are parallel, and the two double-arrow sides are parallel.

A **rectangle** has four right angles. Its opposite sides are parallel and congruent. A **square** is a rectangle with four congruent sides. A **parallelogram** has two pairs of opposite sides that are parallel. Its opposite sides are also congruent. A **rhombus** is a quadrilateral with four congruent sides. Opposite sides are also parallel.

Note the marks used to indicate right angles, congruent sides, and parallel sides.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **2.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Find the slope of each line.

**a.** $y = 0.8(x - 4) + 7$

**b.** $y = 5 - 2x$

**c.** $y = -1.25(x - 3) + 1$ ⓐ

**d.** $y = -4 + 2x$

**e.** $6x - 4y = 11$ ⓐ

**f.** $3x + 2y = 12$

**g.** $-9x + 6y = -4$ ⓐ

**h.** $10x - 15y = 7$

**2.** Determine whether each pair of lines is parallel, perpendicular, or neither. Verify by graphing on your calculator using a square window. See Calculator Note 11A. ⓗ

**a.** $y = 0.8(x - 4) + 7$
$y = -1.25(x - 3) + 1$

**b.** $y = 5 - 2x$
$y = -4 + 2x$

**c.** $6x - 4y = 11$
$-9x + 6y = -4$

**d.** $3x + 2y = 12$
$10x - 15y = 7$

**3.** Line $\ell$ has slope 1.2. What is the slope of line $p$ that is parallel to line $\ell$?

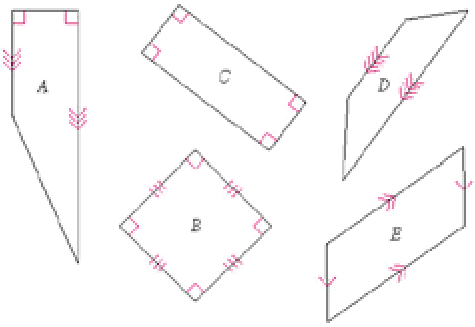
**4.** Line $\ell$ has slope 1.2. Line $m$ is perpendicular to line $\ell$.

**a.** What is the slope of line $m$? ⓐ

**b.** What is the product of the slopes of line $\ell$ and line $m$? ⓐ

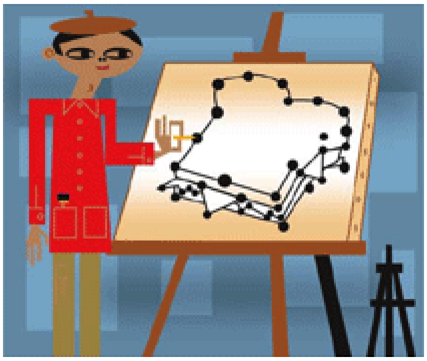
**5.** Find the equation in point-slope form of the line that passes through (8, –2) and is perpendicular to $y = 3x + 7$.

## Reason and Apply



**6.** Name each quadrilateral using the most specific term that describes it: square, rectangle, parallelogram, right trapezoid, or trapezoid.

For Exercises 7–14, plot each set of points on graph paper and connect them to form a polygon. Classify each polygon using the most specific term that describes it. Use deductive reasoning to justify your answers by finding the slopes of the sides of the polygons.



**7.** (–5, 0), (1, 4), (6, 3), (–3, –3) @

**8.** (–3, –2), (3, 1), (5, –3), (–1, –6)

**9.** (–3, 4), (0, 4), (3, 0), (3, –4)

**10.** (–1, 4), (2, 7), (5, –2), (2, –5) @

**11.** (–4, –1), (–2, 7), (2, 6), (3, 3)

**12.** (0, 4), (2, 8), (6, –2), (2, –1)

**13.** (–8, –2), (–4, 4), (5, –2), (1, –8) @

**14.** (–2, 2), (1, 5), (4, 2), (1, –3)

**15.** Al says you can define a right trapezoid as a quadrilateral with exactly two right angles. Provide a counterexample by naming four points for the vertices of a quadrilateral that has two right angles but is not a right trapezoid. Draw a sketch of your figure.

**16.** For each situation, identify whether inductive or deductive reasoning is used. Then state the hypothesis and conclusion.

**a.** The dinosaur *Tyrannosaurus rex* had sharp teeth. Animals with sharp teeth eat meat. Meat-eating animals are called carnivores. Therefore, *Tyrannosaurus rex* was a carnivore.

**b.** Krystal adds 5 + 6 and gets 11. Then she adds 13 + 14 and gets 27. Then she adds 92 + 93 and gets 185. Krystal concludes that the sum of any two consecutive integers is odd.

**c.** Kendra uses the properties of numbers to show that $2(x - 3) = 10$ is equivalent to $x = 8$.

## Review

**17.** Multiply and combine like terms.

**a.** $x(x + 2)(2x - 1)$ @ **b.** $(0.1x - 2.1)(0.1x + 2.1)$ @

**18.** Find the value halfway between

**a.** 3 and 11 **b.** –4 and 7 **c.** –12 and –1 **d.** 2 and 47

LESSON

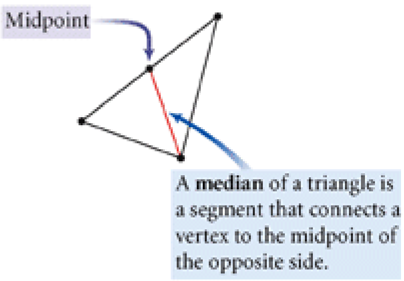
11.2

# Finding the Midpoint

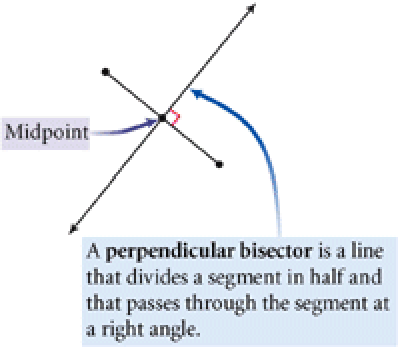
*Balance is beautiful.*

MIYOKO OHNO

In analytic geometry you can use the algebraic concept of slope to identify parallel and perpendicular lines. That helps you recognize and draw geometric figures like rectangles and right triangles. Another geometric feature is the **midpoint**, or middle point, of a line segment. Midpoints are used, for example, to draw these two geometric figures.



A **median** of a triangle is a segment that connects a vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side.



A **perpendicular bisector** is a line that divides a segment in half and that passes through the segment at a right angle.

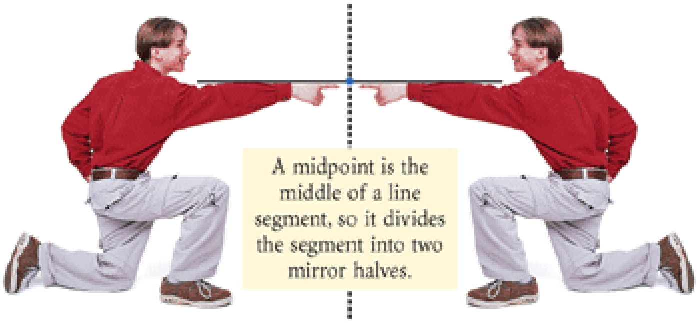
## Investigation

### In the Middle

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a straightedge

In this investigation you will discover a method for finding the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment. As you work through the steps, think about which algebra concepts help you find a midpoint.



A midpoint is the middle of a line segment, so it divides the segment into two mirror halves.

**Step 1** Plot the points $A(1, 2)$, $B(5, 2)$, and $C(5, 7)$ and connect them.

**Step 2** Find the midpoint of $\overline{AB}$. How did you find this point?

**Step 3** Find the midpoint of $\overline{BC}$. How did you find this point?

**Step 4** Find the midpoint of $\overline{AC}$. How does the midpoint's $x$-coordinate compare to the $x$-coordinates of $A$ and $C$? How does its $y$-coordinate compare to the $y$-coordinates of $A$ and $C$?

Step 5 Consider the points $D(2, 5)$ and $E(7, 11)$. Find the midpoint of $\overline{DE}$.

Step 6 Explain how to find the coordinates of the midpoint of a line segment between any two points.

Step 7 Find the midpoint of the segment between each pair of points.

**a.** $F(-7, 42)$ and $G(2, 14)$

**b.** $H(2.4, -1.8)$ and $J(-4.4, -2.2)$

Step 8 Make a conjecture about a formula for the midpoint of the segment connecting $(a, b)$ and $(c, d)$.

There are several ways to find the midpoint of a segment. However, the midpoint is always halfway between the two endpoints, so its *x*-coordinate will be the mean of the *x*-coordinates of the endpoints. Likewise, its *y*-coordinate will be the mean of the *y*-coordinates of the endpoints.

In the next example you'll combine your knowledge of midpoints and slopes.

**EXAMPLE** A triangle has vertices $A(-4, 3)$, $B(5, 9)$, and $C(0, -3)$.

**a.** Write the equation of the median from vertex *B*.

**b.** Write the equation of the perpendicular bisector of $\overline{AB}$.

## ▸Solution

First, plot $\Delta ABC$.

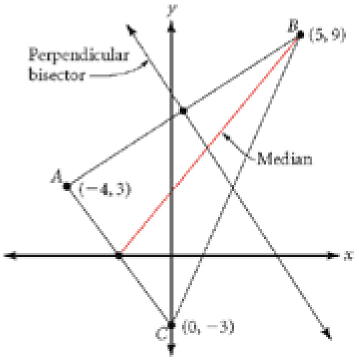
**a.** The median from vertex *B* connects to the midpoint of $\overline{AC}$. Find the midpoint of $\overline{AC}$, then sketch the median.

Find the mean of the *x*-coordinates of A and C.

Find the mean of the *y*-coordinates of A and C.

The midpoint of $\overline{AC}$.

$$\left(\frac{-4+0}{2}, \frac{3+-3}{2}\right) \text{ or } (-2, 0)$$



Now use the coordinates of vertex $B$ and the midpoint of $\overline{AC}$ to find the slope of the median.

Find the slope between vertex $B$ and the midpoint.

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{9 - 0}{5 - (-2)} = \frac{9}{7}$$

Use the coordinates of the midpoint and the slope to write the equation of the median in point-slope form.

$$y = 0 + \frac{9}{7}(x - (-2)) \quad \text{or} \quad y = \frac{9}{7}(x + 2)$$

**b.** Look back at the sketch on the previous page. The perpendicular bisector passes through the midpoint of $\overline{AB}$ and is perpendicular to $\overline{AB}$ . To find the equation, first find the midpoint of $\overline{AB}$.

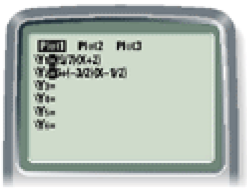
$$\left(\frac{-4 + 5}{2}, \frac{3 + 9}{2}\right) \text{ or } \left(\frac{1}{2}, 6\right)$$

The slope of $\overline{AB}$ is $\frac{9 - 3}{5 - (-4)}$, which equals $\frac{6}{9}$, or $\frac{2}{3}$. The slope of the perpendicular bisector is the opposite reciprocal, or $\frac{-3}{2}$.

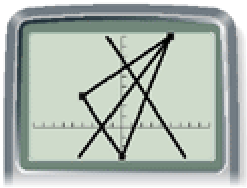
The equation of the perpendicular bisector of $\overline{AB}$ in point-slope form is

$$y = 6 + \frac{-3}{2}\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

You can verify the answers to parts a and b by plotting the triangle and lines on your calculator. If you square the calculator window, the perpendicular lines will appear perpendicular.



```
Plot1  Plot2  Plot3
\Y1=9/7(X+2)
\Y2=6+(-3/2)(X-1/2)
\Y3=
\Y4=
\Y5=
\Y6=
```



[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −3.1, 9.3, 1]

What you have learned about finding the midpoint of a segment is summarized by this formula.

## Midpoint Formula

If the endpoints of a segment have coordinates $(x_1, y_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2)$, the midpoint of the segment has coordinates

$$\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Find the midpoint of the segment between each pair of points.

**a.** (4, 5) and (–3, –2)

**b.** (7, –1) and (5, –8)

**2.** Find the midpoint of a segment with endpoints (*a*, *b*) and (*c*, *d*).

**3.** For the points *A*(4, 7), *B*(28, 11), and *C*(–3, –1), find the

**a.** Midpoint of $\overline{AB}$.

**b.** Midpoint of $\overline{BC}$.

**c.** Midpoint of $\overline{AC}$.

**4.** For the points *A*(4, 7), *B*(28, 11), and *C*(–3, –1), find the equation in point-slope form of the

**a.** Perpendicular bisector of $\overline{AB}$.

**b.** Median of $\Delta ABC$ from point *B*.

## Reason and Apply

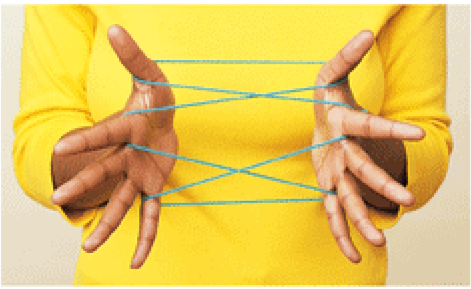
**5.** The vertices of $\Delta ABC$ are *A*(0, 0), *B*(1, 5), and *C*(6, 4). Is it a right triangle? Explain how you know.

**6.** There is a situation in which two lines are perpendicular but the product of their slopes is not –1. Describe this situation.

**7.** The points *A*(2, 1) and *B*(4, 6) are the endpoints of a segment.

**a.** Find the midpoint of $\overline{AB}$.

**b.** Write the equation of the perpendicular bisector of $\overline{AB}$.



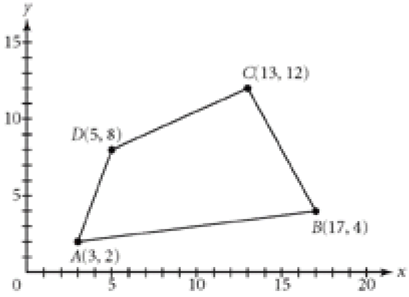
The starting position of the game Cat's Cradle shows triangles, parallel lines, and midpoints. What other geometric shapes do you see?

**8.** Sketch this quadrilateral on your paper.

**a.** Find the midpoint of each side.

**b.** Connect the midpoints in order. What polygon is formed? How do you know?

**c.** Draw the diagonals of the polygon formed in 8b. Are the diagonals perpendicular? Explain how you know.



**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** On graph paper or your calculator, draw a triangle with vertices *A*(11, 6), *B*(4, –8), and *C*(–6, 6).

**a.** Find the midpoint of each side. Label the midpoint of $\overline{AB}$ point *D*, the midpoint of $\overline{BC}$ point *E*, and the midpoint of $\overline{CA}$ point *F*.

**b.** Find the slope of the segment from each vertex to the midpoint of the side opposite that vertex.

**c.** Write an equation for each median.

**d.** Solve a system of equations to find the intersection of median $\overline{AE}$ and median $\overline{BF}$.

**e.** Solve a system of equations to find the intersection of median $\overline{AE}$ and median $\overline{CD}$.
**f.** What conjecture can you write, based on your answers to 9d and e?
**g.** Did you use inductive or deductive reasoning to write your conjecture in 9f ?

**10.** In 10a–c, you are given the midpoint of a segment and one endpoint. Find the other endpoint.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **a.** | midpoint: (7, 4) | endpoint: (2, 4) |
| **b.** | midpoint: (9, 7) | endpoint: (15, 9) |
| **c.** | midpoint: (–1, –2) | endpoint: (3, –7.5) |

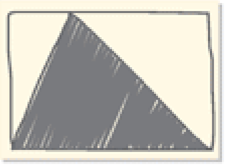
## Review

**11.** The equation of line $\ell$ has the form $Ax + By = C$. What is the slope of a line

**a.** Perpendicular to line $\ell$?   **b.** Parallel to line $\ell$?

**12.** Two intersecting lines have the equations $2x - 3y + 12 = 1$ and $x = 2y - 7$.
**a.** Find the coordinates of the point of intersection.
**b.** Write the equations of two other lines that intersect at this same point.
**c.** Write the equation of a parabola that passes through this same point.

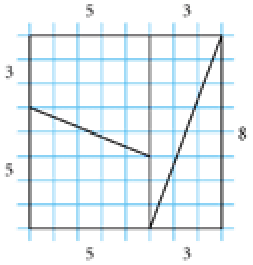
**13.** Draw four congruent rectangles—that is, all the same size and shape.
**a.** Shade half the area in each rectangle. Use a different way of dividing the rectangle each time.
**b.** Which of your methods in 13a divide the rectangle into congruent polygons?
**c.** Ripley divided one of her rectangles like this. Is the area divided in half? Explain.



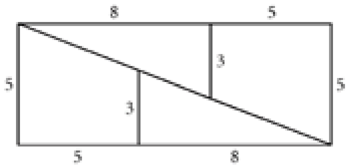
## IMPROVING YOUR GEOMETRY SKILLS

This puzzle was created by the English mathematician Charles Dodgson (1832–1898). You may know him better as Lewis Carroll, the author of *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*.

Cut an 8-by-8 square into pieces like this:



Reassemble them like this:



What is the area of the square? What is the area of the rectangle? Why aren't they equal?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

11.3

# Squares, Right Triangles, and Areas

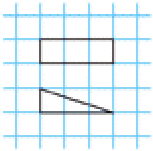
Triangles, squares, rectangles, and other polygons are essential to design and construction. Finding the areas of farms, lots, floors, and walls is important for city planners, architects, building contractors, interior designers, and people in building trades and other occupations. An architect designs space for the people who will use a building. A contractor must be able to determine an approximate price per square foot to bid a job.

In this lesson you will use graph paper to practice finding the areas of squares and the lengths of their sides. You'll look for a pattern to find the lengths of the sides of a right triangle.

Framing a house requires many parallels, perpendiculars, and area calculations.

## EXAMPLE A

Find the area of each shape on the grid at right.



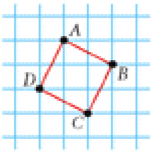
### Solution

The rectangle has an area of 3 square units. The area of the triangle is half the area of the rectangle, so it has an area of 1.5 square units.

You can often draw or visualize a rectangle or square related to an area to help you find the area.

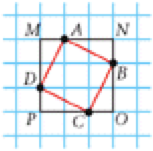
## EXAMPLE B

Find the area of square *ABCD*.



### Solution

Using the grid lines, draw a square around square *ABCD*. The outer square, *MNOP*, has an area of 9 square units. Each triangle, *MAD*, *ANB*, *CBO*, and *DPC*, has an area equal to half of 2 square units, or 1 square unit.



$$\textit{Area of square ABCD} = \textit{Area of square MNOP} - 4(1)$$

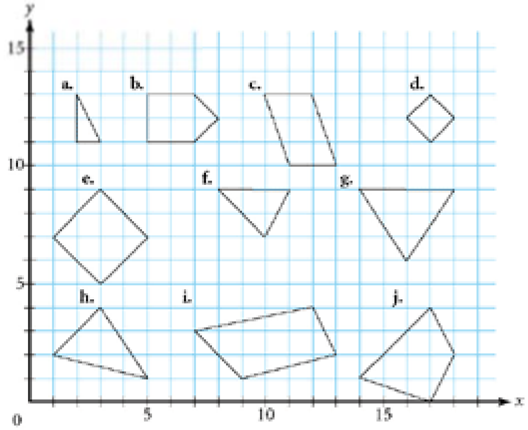
So the area of square *ABCD* is 9 – 4, or 5, square units.

## Investigation

### What's My Area?

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a straightedge



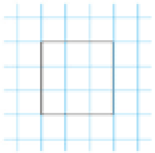
**Step 1** Copy these shapes onto graph paper. Work with a partner to find the area of each figure.

If you know the side length, $s$, of a square, then the area of the square is $s^2$. Likewise, if you know that the area of a square is $s^2$, then the side length is $\sqrt{s^2}$, or $s$. So the square labeled d in Step 1, which has an area of 2, has a side length of $\sqrt{2}$ units.

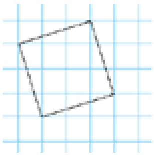
**Step 2** What are the area and side length of the square labeled e in Step 1?

**Step 3** What are the area and side length of each of these squares?

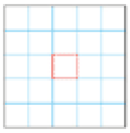
**a.**



**b.**



**Step 4** Shown below are the smallest and largest squares with grid points for vertices that can be drawn on a 5-by-5 grid. Draw at least five other different-size squares on a 5-by-5 grid. They may be tilted, but they must be square, and their vertices must be on the grid. Find the area and side length of each square.

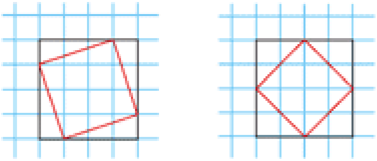


## EXAMPLE C

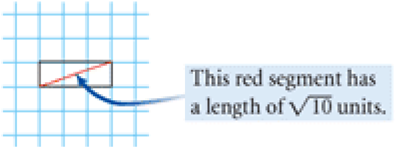
Draw a line segment that is exactly $\sqrt{10}$ units long.

### ▸ Solution

A square with an area of 10 square units has a side length of $\sqrt{10}$ units. Ten is not a perfect square, so you will have to draw this square tilted. Start with the next largest perfect square—that is, 16 square units (4-by-4)—and subtract the areas of the four triangles to get 10. Here are two ways to draw a square tilted in a 4-by-4 square. Only the square on the left has an area of 10 square units.



So a line segment with a length of $\sqrt{10}$ units looks like this:



This red segment has a length of $\sqrt{10}$ units.

If a 4-by-4 square had not worked in this example, you could have tried a larger square.

You can draw segments on graph paper with lengths equal to many square root values, but you may have to guess and check!

This fabric quilt, *Spiraling Pythagorean Triples,* shows several tilted squares. It was made by Diana Venters, a mathematician who uses mathematical themes in her quilts. You will learn about the Pythagorean Theorem in Lesson 11.4.

See more mathematical quilts with the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **2, 10,** and **11.**

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

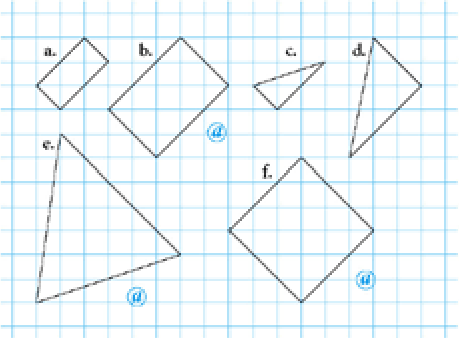
### Practice Your Skills

1. Find an exact solution to each equation. (Leave your answers in radical form.)
   a. $x^2 = 47$
   b. $(x - 4)^2 = 28$ @
   c. $(x + 2)^2 - 3 = 11$ @
   d. $2(x - 1)^2 + 4 = 18$

2. Calculate decimal approximations for your solutions to Exercise 1. Round your answers to the nearest thousandth. Check each answer by substituting it into the original equation.

**3.** Find the area of each figure at right.

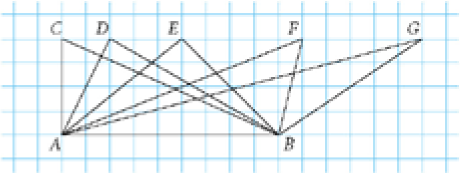
**4.** Find the side length of the square in 3f.



## Reason and Apply

**5.** Find the side lengths of the polygons in 3a, b, and e. @

**6.** Find the area of each triangle below. You may want to draw each triangle separately on graph paper. ⓗ

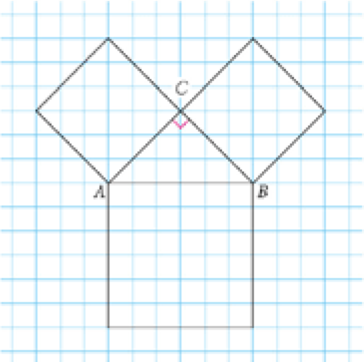


**a.** $\Delta ABC$ **b.** $\Delta ABD$ **c.** $\Delta ABE$ **d.** $\Delta ABF$ **e.** $\Delta ABG$

**7.** In the figure at right, $\Delta ABC$ is a right triangle.

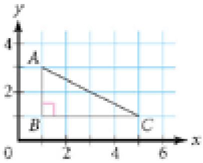
**a.** Find the area of each of the squares built on the sides of this triangle. @

**b.** Find the lengths of $\overline{AB}$, $\overline{BC}$, and $\overline{AC}$. @



**8.** A square is drawn on graph paper. One side of the square is the segment with endpoints (2, 5) and (8, 1). Find the other two vertices of the square. There are two possible solutions. Can you find both?

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Below is a right triangle.



**a.** Which side is the hypotenuse of $\Delta ABC$? Which sides are the legs?

**b.** Draw this triangle on graph paper and draw a square on each side, as in Exercise 7.

**c.** Find the area of each square you drew in 9b. @

**d.** Find the lengths of $\overline{AB}$, $\overline{BC}$, and $\overline{AC}$. @

**e.** What is the relationship between the areas of the three squares?

## Review

**10.** The population of City A is currently 47,000 and is increasing at a rate of 4.5% per year. The population of City B is currently 56,000 and is decreasing at a rate of 1.2% per year.

**a.** What will the populations of the two cities be in 5 years? @

**b.** When will the population of City A first exceed 150,000? @

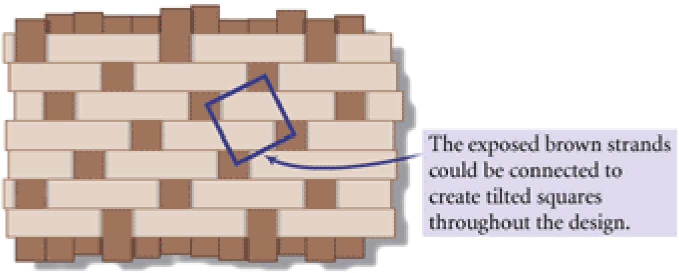
**c.** If the population decrease in City B began 10 years ago, how large was the population before the decline started? @

**11.** Use all these clues to find the equation of the one function that they describe. ⓗ

- The graph of the equation is a parabola that crosses the $x$-axis twice.
- If you write the equation in factored form, one of the factors is $x + 7$.
- The graph of the equation has $y$-intercept 14.
- The axis of symmetry of the graph passes through the point (–4, –2).

## IMPROVING YOUR VISUAL THINKING SKILLS

The Chokwe people of northeastern Angola, Africa, are respected for their mat-weaving designs. They weave horizontal white strands with vertical brown strands. In the design below, the first brown strand passes over one white strand and then under four white strands; the next brown strand to the right repeats the weaving pattern, but the design is translated down 2 units.



The exposed brown strands could be connected to create tilted squares throughout the design.

Notice that the Chokwe design creates tilted squares similar to those you saw in this lesson. These tilted squares are repeated throughout the design. Paulus Gerdes (b. 1952), a Mozambican mathematician, calls this design a "(1, –2)-solution" for finding a pattern of tilted squares (*Geometry from Africa*, 1999, p. 75). That means if you move 1 unit right and 2 units down from any brown square, you hit another brown square. Is this the only design that could be called a (1, –2)-solution?

Does every "over-under" design result in tilted squares? For example, what happens if you pass each brown strand over one white strand and then under three white strands? How about over one, under two? How about over one, under five? Describe the results.

What over-under designs result in tilted squares? What design creates a (1, –3)-solution?

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

11.4

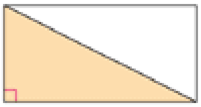
# The Pythagorean Theorem

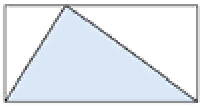
*There can be no mystery in a result you have discovered for yourself.*

W. W. SAWYER

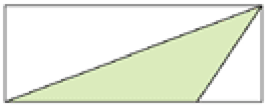
In Lesson 11.3, you learned that geometric figures are important in design and building and in many related activities. You saw how to find areas and some side lengths of squares and right triangles, and you noticed that the area of a right triangle is half the area of the rectangle drawn around it. Is this true for all triangles?

The area of each of these triangles is half the area of the rectangle.





Based on these two triangles, you might use inductive reasoning to write the conjecture "The area of any triangle is half the area of the rectangle drawn around it." Can you find a counterexample?

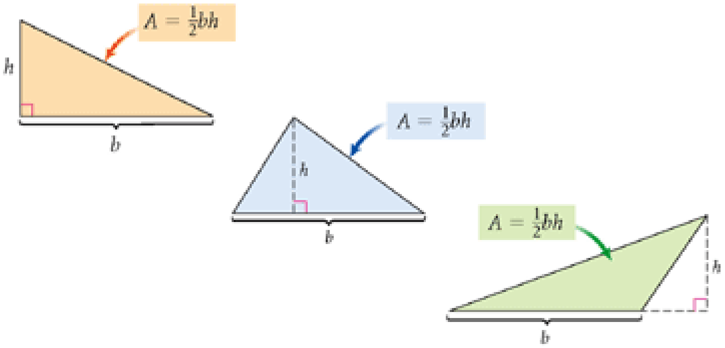


The area of this triangle is less than half the area of the rectangle around it. Can you see why?

The three triangles shown above have the same base and the same height. You might have figured out that all three triangles have the same area. This is true whether or not the triangles all fit inside the same rectangle. The area formula for a triangle is

$$Area = \frac{base \cdot height}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad A = \frac{1}{2}bh$$

You can use the formula to find the area of a triangle without adding grid squares or subtracting areas.



You'll remember a formula more easily if you discover it yourself. In this lesson you will discover a right triangle formula that planners and builders have used for thousands of years.

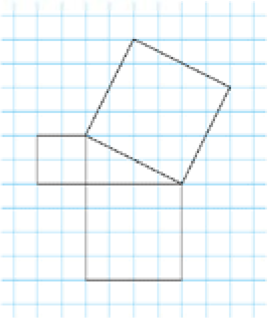
# Investigation

## The Sides of a Right Triangle

**You will need**

- graph paper
- a straightedge

This investigation will help you discover a very useful formula that relates the lengths of the sides of a right triangle.



This is only a sample. Your right triangle should be larger or smaller.

Step 1 Draw a right triangle on graph paper with its legs on the grid lines and its vertices at grid intersections.

Step 2 Draw a square on each side of your triangle.

Step 3 Find the area of each square and record it.

Step 4 As a group or as a class, combine your results in a table like this one. Look for a relationship between the numbers in each row of the table.

| | Area of square on leg 1 | Area of square on leg 2 | Area of square on hypotenuse |
|---|---|---|---|
| Trisha's triangle | | | |
| Joe's triangle | | | |
| | | | |

Step 5 Calculate the lengths of the legs and the hypotenuse for each triangle based on the areas you calculated in Step 3.

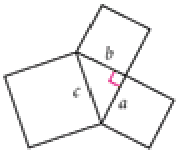
| | Length of leg 1 | Length of leg 2 | Length of hypotenuse |
|---|---|---|---|
| Trisha's triangle | | | |
| Joe's triangle | | | |
| | | | |

Step 6 Use what you discovered about the areas of the squares to write a rule relating the lengths of the legs to the length of the hypotenuse.

In the investigation you used inductive reasoning to discover the famous **Pythagorean Theorem.** A *theorem* is a mathematical formula or statement that has been proven to be true. This theorem is named after Pythagoras, a Greek mathematician who lived around 500 B.C. This relationship was discovered and used by people in cultures before Pythagoras, but the theorem is usually given his name.

### The Pythagorean Theorem

The sum of the squares of the lengths of the legs $a$ and $b$ of a right triangle equals the square of the length of the hypotenuse $c$.



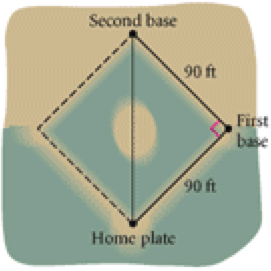
$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

There are many deductive proofs of the Pythagorean Theorem. To learn more about them, see the links at www.keymath.com/DA .

The next examples show how you can use what you learned in the investigation to find the missing length of a side of a right triangle.

**EXAMPLE A**

A baseball diamond is a square with 90 ft between first and second base. What is the distance from home plate to second base?



**Solution**

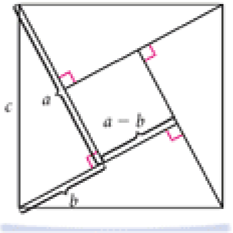
The distance between home plate and second base is the hypotenuse of a right triangle. Call it $c$. This means that the area of a square on $c$ equals the sum of the areas of the squares on each leg. The legs $a$ and $b$ are equal in this case.

| | |
|---|---|
| $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ | Pythagorean Theorem. |
| $c^2 = 90^2 + 90^2$ | Each leg is 90 ft. |
| $c^2 = 8{,}100 + 8{,}100$ | Square each leg length. |
| $c^2 = 16{,}200$ | Add. |
| $c = \sqrt{16{,}200} \approx 127.3$ | Find the square root. |

The distance from home plate to second base is approximately 127.3 ft.

**History CONNECTION**

The earliest known proof of the "Pythagorean" Theorem came from China over 2500 years ago. Can you use this diagram of the Chinese proof to show that $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$?



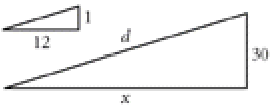
## EXAMPLE B

Martin Weber is building a wheelchair ramp at the Town Hall. The ramp will start at ground level and rise to meet a door that is 30 in. off the ground. Building codes in his area require an exterior ramp to have a slope of 1:12, meaning 1 in. of rise for every horizontal 12 in. What will be the length of the ramp's surface? Give your answer in exact form and as an approximation to the nearest inch.

Ralph Hotchkiss, shown above in his Oakland, California,workshop, is a designer of wheelchairs and an advocate for physical independence. He founded Whirlwind Wheelchair International, an organization that provides wheelchairs to people in developing countries. For a mobility designer like Hotchkiss, handrail dimensions, seat angles, and the slope of wheelchair ramps are important issues.

## ▸Solution

The ratio of the rise to the horizontal distance must be equal to $\frac{1}{12}$.



Write a proportion and solve.

$$\frac{1}{12} = \frac{30}{x}$$ Original equation.

$$\frac{12}{1} = \frac{x}{30}$$ Invert both sides of the proportion.

$$30 \cdot 12 = x$$ Multiply by 30 to undo the division.

$$x = 360$$ Multiply.

The horizontal length of the ramp is 360 in., or 30 ft. To find the length of the ramp's surface, use the Pythagorean Theorem.

$$d = \sqrt{(30^2 + 360^2)} = \sqrt{130{,}500} \approx 361$$

The ramp's length is $\sqrt{130{,}500}$ inches, or about 30 ft 1 in.

The two triangles shown in the solution to Example B are **similar.** In similar shapes, the corresponding sides are proportional.

# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **11.**

## Practice Your Skills

In Exercises 1–4, *a* and *b* are the legs of a right triangle and *c* is the hypotenuse.

**1.** Suppose the square on side *c* has an area of 2601 $\text{cm}^2$ and the square on side *b* has an area of 2025 $\text{cm}^2$. What is the area of the square on side *a*? @

**2.** Using the areas from Exercise 1, find each side length, *a*, *b*, and *c*.

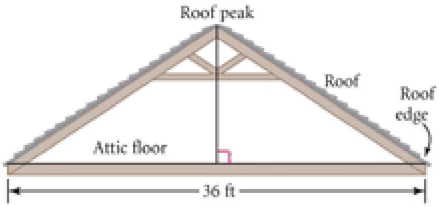
**3.** Suppose $a = 10$ cm and $c = 20$ cm. Find the exact length of side *b* in radical form. @

**4.** Suppose the right triangle is isosceles (two equal sides).

- **a.** Which two sides are the same length: the two legs or a leg and the hypotenuse?
- **b.** If the two equal sides are each 8 cm in length, what is the exact length of the third side in radical form?

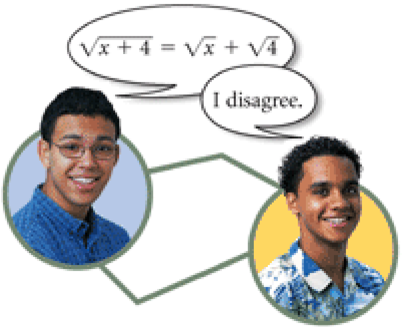
## Reason and Apply

**5.** **APPLICATION** Triangles that are similar to a right triangle with sides 3, 4, and 5 are often used in construction. The roof shown here is 36 ft wide. The two halves of the roof are congruent. Each half is a right triangle with sides proportional to 3, 4, and 5. (The shorter leg is the vertical leg.)



- **a.** How high above the attic floor should the roof peak be? ⓗ
- **b.** How far is the roof peak from the roof edge? @
- **c.** What is the shingled area of the roof if the building is 48 ft long? ⓗ

**6.** Cal and Al are trying to solve the problem $\sqrt{x+4} = 5$. Cal says that $\sqrt{x+4} = \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{4}$. Al disagrees but can't explain why. Who is right? Explain your reasoning.

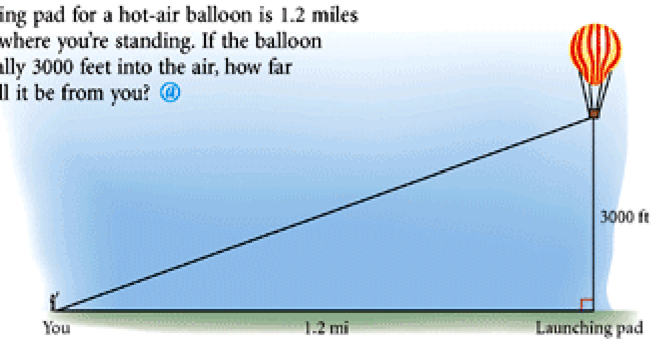


**7.** You will need a centimeter ruler for this problem.

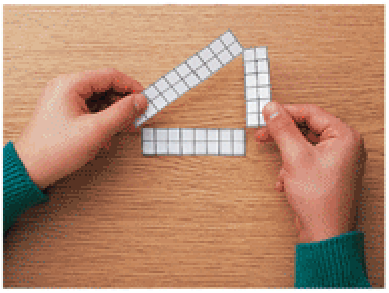
- **a.** Measure the length and width of your textbook cover in centimeters.
- **b.** Use the Pythagorean Theorem to calculate the diagonal length using the length and width you measured in 7a.
- **c.** Measure one of the diagonals of the cover.
- **d.** How close are the values you found in 7b and c? Should they be approximately the same?

**8.** Miya was trying to solve the problem $x^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$. She took the square root of both sides and got $x + 4 = 5$, which means *x* equals 1. Explain why her answer is wrong, and show how to find the correct answer.

**9.** The launching pad for a hot-air balloon is 1.2 miles away from where you're standing. If the balloon rises vertically 3000 feet into the air, how far (in feet) will it be from you?



**10.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Strips of graph paper may help in 10a.



**a.** Draw or make triangles with the side lengths that are given in i–iv. Then use a protractor or the corner of a sheet of paper to find whether each triangle is a right triangle.

**i.** 5, 12, 13 **ii.** 7, 24, 25
**iii.** 8, 10, 12 **iv.** 6, 8, 10

**b.** Based on your results from 10a, does the Pythagorean Theorem seem to work in reverse? In other words, if the relationship $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ is true, is the triangle necessarily a right triangle?

**11.** A 27-inch TV has a screen that measures 27 inches on its diagonal. Complete the following steps and use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the **dimensions** of the screen with maximum area for a 27-inch TV.

**a.** Enter the positive integers from 1 to 26 into list $L_1$ on your calculator to represent the possible screen widths.

**b.** Imagine a screen 1 inch wide. Calculate the length of a 27-inch TV screen with a width of 1 inch, and enter your answer into the first row of list $L_2$.

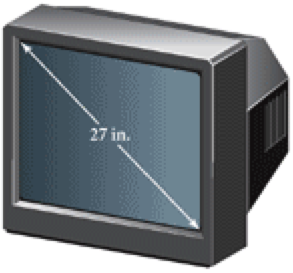
**c.** Define list $L_2$ to calculate all the possible screen lengths.

**d.** What is the area of a 27-inch screen with a width of 2 inches?

**e.** Define list $L_3$ to calculate all possible screen areas.

**f.** Plot points in the form (*width*, *area*) and find an equation that fits these points.

**g.** What screen dimensions give the largest area for a 27-inch TV?



The size of a television is measured on its diagonal.

**27-inch TV**

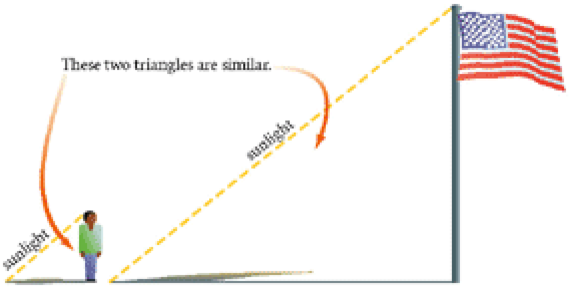
| Width ($L_1$) | Length ($L_2$) | Area ($L_3$) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| ⋮ | | |
| 26 | | |

**12.** In Exercise 10, you showed that a triangle with side lengths of 5, 12, and 13 units is a right triangle.

**a.** Explain why a triangle with side lengths of 10, 24, and 26 units is similar to this triangle.

**b.** Is the triangle in 12a a right triangle? Explain.

**13.** **APPLICATION** When objects block sunlight, they cast shadows, and similar triangles are formed. On a sunny day, Sunanda and Chloe measure the shadow of the school flagpole. It is 8.5 m long. Chloe is 1.7 m tall and her shadow is 2.1 m long.


These two triangles are similar.
sunlight
sunlight

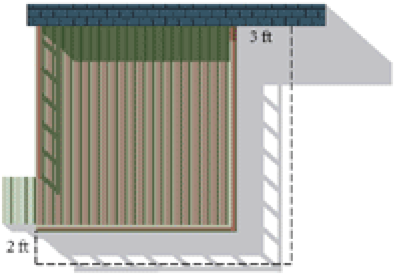
**a.** Sketch and label your own diagram to represent this situation.

**b.** Using the similar triangles in your diagram, write a proportion and find the height of the flagpole. @

**c.** Explain how you could use this method to find the height of a very tall tree.

keymath.com/DA

## Review



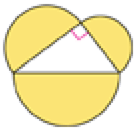
**14.** Ibrahim Patterson is planning to expand his square deck. He will add 3 feet to the width and 2 feet to the length to get a total area of 210 square feet. Find the dimensions of his original deck. Show your work.

## project

### PYTHAGORAS REVISITED

You know that the Pythagorean Theorem says that the sum of the areas of the squares on the two legs of a right triangle is equal to the area of the square on the hypotenuse.

But if the shapes aren't squares, does the sum of the areas on the legs still equal the area on the hypotenuse?



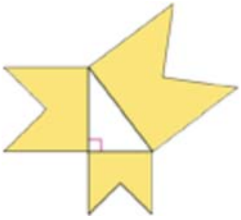
Design your own similar shapes on the sides of a right triangle. Carefully measure or calculate their areas. Then report on your results. Your project should include

- Your right triangle drawing with similar shapes on each side.
- Your measurements and calculations.
- A written explanation of how you drew the similar shapes, how you calculated the areas, and a conjecture about whether a Pythagorean-like relationship holds for any shape.

Dot paper, graph paper, a computer drawing program, and The Geometer's Sketchpad software are useful tools for this project.

**THE GEOMETER'S SKETCHPAD**

In The Geometer's Sketchpad, you can drag parts of these figures and the triangles will remain right triangles and the three shapes will remain similar. Sketchpad also measures areas. Learn how to use its tools to create your own Pythagorean drawing!



Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

11.5

# Operations with Roots

$\sqrt{2} = 1.41421356$
2373095
88724
56
807 6
907

When you use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the length of a right triangle's side, the result is often a radical expression. You can always find an approximate value for a radical expression with a calculator, but sometimes it's better to leave the answer as an exact value, in radical form. However, there is more than one way to write an exact value or a radical expression. In this lesson you'll discover ways to rewrite radical expressions so that you can recognize solutions in a variety of forms.

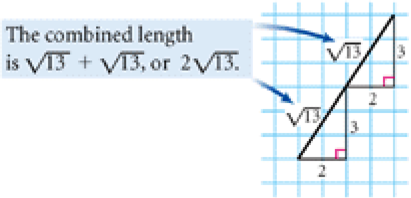
## EXAMPLE A

Draw a segment that is $\sqrt{13} + \sqrt{13}$ units long.

## ▸ Solution

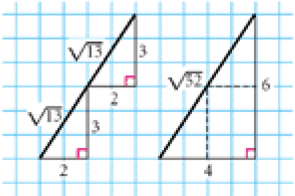
First think of two perfect squares whose sum is 13, such as 4 + 9 = 13. Then draw a right triangle on graph paper using the square roots of your numbers, 2 and 3, for the leg lengths. By the Pythagorean Theorem, the hypotenuse of your triangle is $\sqrt{13}$ (because $2^2 + 3^2 = (\sqrt{13})^2$).

Now draw a second congruent triangle so that the hypotenuses form a single segment. This pair of hypotenuses is $\sqrt{13} + \sqrt{13}$, or $2\sqrt{13}$, units long.


The combined length is $\sqrt{13} + \sqrt{13}$, or $2\sqrt{13}$.

The segment with length $2\sqrt{13}$ from the example can also be drawn as the hypotenuse of a triangle with side lengths 4 and 6.

You can use the Pythagorean Theorem to find that the length of this hypotenuse is also $\sqrt{52}$.



$$h^2 = 4^2 + 6^2$$
$$h^2 = 52$$
$$h = \sqrt{52}$$

So $2\sqrt{13}$ must be equal to $\sqrt{52}$.

In the investigation you'll explore more equivalent radical expressions.

## Investigation

# Radical Expressions

**You will need**

- graph paper

How can you tell if two different radical expressions are equivalent? Is it possible to add, subtract, multiply, or divide radical expressions? You'll answer these questions as you work through this investigation.

Step 1 On graph paper, draw line segments for each length given below. You may need more than one triangle to create some of the lengths.

**a.** $\sqrt{18}$ **b.** $\sqrt{40}$ **c.** $\sqrt{20}$

**d.** $2\sqrt{5}$ **e.** $3\sqrt{2}$ **f.** $2\sqrt{10}$

**g.** $\sqrt{10}+\sqrt{10}$ **h.** $\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{2}$ **i.** $\sqrt{5}+\sqrt{5}$

Step 2 Do any of the segments seem to be the same length? If so, which ones?

Step 3 Use your calculator to find a decimal approximation to the nearest ten thousandth for each expression in Step 1. Which expressions are equivalent?

Step 4 Make a conjecture about another way to write each expression below. Choose positive values for the variables, and use your calculator to test whether your expression is equivalent to the original expression.

**a.** $\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{x}$

**b.** $\sqrt{x}\cdot\sqrt{y}$

**c.** $\sqrt{x\cdot x\cdot y}$

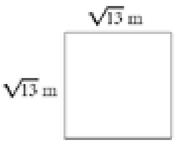
**d.** $\left(\sqrt{x}\right)^2$

**e.** $\dfrac{\sqrt{xy}}{\sqrt{y}}$

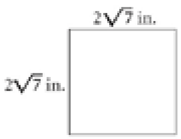
Step 5 Summarize what you've discovered about adding, multiplying, and dividing radical expressions.

Step 6 Use what you've learned to find the area of each rectangle below. Give each answer in exact form as well as a decimal approximation to the nearest hundredth.

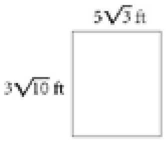
**a.**



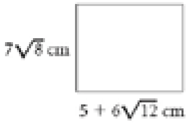
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**



## EXAMPLE B

Rewrite this expression with as few square root symbols as possible and no parentheses. Use your calculator to check your answer.

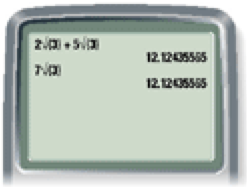
$$2\sqrt{3} + 5\sqrt{3}$$

## Solution

Add the terms using the distributive property. The distributive property allows you to factor out $\sqrt{3}$.

$$2\sqrt{3} + 5\sqrt{3} = (2 + 5)\sqrt{3} = 7\sqrt{3}$$

The decimal approximations that your calculator gives support the idea that $2\sqrt{3} + 5\sqrt{3}$ is equivalent to $7\sqrt{3}$.



```
2√(3)+5√(3)
                12.12435565
7√(3)
                12.12435565
```

The investigation and Example B have illustrated several rules for rewriting radical expressions.

### Rules for Rewriting Radical Expressions

For $x \geq 0$ and $y \geq 0$, and any values of $a$ or $b$, these rules are true:

**Addition of Radical Expressions**

$$a\sqrt{x} + b\sqrt{x} = (a + b)\sqrt{x}$$

**Multiplication of Radical Expressions**

$$a\sqrt{x} \cdot b\sqrt{y} = a \cdot b\sqrt{x \cdot y}$$

For $x \geq 0$ and $y > 0$, this rule is true:

**Division of Radical Expressions**

$$\frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{y}} = \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$$

## EXAMPLE C

Rewrite each expression with as few square root symbols as possible and no parentheses.

**a.** $3\sqrt{5} \cdot 2\sqrt{7}$ **b.** $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{\sqrt{3}}$ **c.** $\sqrt{3}\left(5\sqrt{2} + 3\sqrt{3}\right)$

**Solution**

**a.** All of the numbers are multiplied. So use the commutative property of multiplication to group coefficients together and radical expressions together.

First the commutative property allows you to swap $\sqrt{5}$ and 2.

$$3\sqrt{5}\cdot 2\sqrt{7} = 3\cdot 2\cdot\sqrt{5}\cdot\sqrt{7}$$

Then to multiply two radical expressions, you multiply the numbers under the square root symbols.

$$3\cdot 2\cdot\sqrt{5}\cdot\sqrt{7} = 6\sqrt{5\cdot 7} = 6\sqrt{35}$$

Check this result with your calculator. Do the decimal approximations support the idea that $3\sqrt{5}\cdot 2\sqrt{7}$ is equivalent to $6\sqrt{35}$?

**b.** To divide radical expressions, you can combine the numbers under one square root symbol and divide.

$$\frac{\sqrt{15}}{\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{\frac{15}{3}} = \sqrt{5}$$

**c.**

$$\begin{aligned}
\sqrt{3}\left(5\sqrt{2}+3\sqrt{3}\right) &= 5\sqrt{2}\cdot\sqrt{3}+3\sqrt{3}\cdot\sqrt{3} && \text{Distribute } \sqrt{3}.\\
&= 5\sqrt{6}+3\sqrt{9} && \text{Multiply the radical expressions.}\\
&= 5\sqrt{6}+3\cdot 3 && \sqrt{9} \text{ is equal to 3.}\\
&= 5\sqrt{6}+9 && \text{Multiply.}
\end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **1, 3,** and **6.**

### Practice Your Skills

**1.** Rewrite each expression with as few square root symbols as possible and no parentheses. Use your calculator to support your answers with decimal approximations.

**a.** $2\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{3}$ @

**b.** $\sqrt{5}\cdot\sqrt{2}\cdot\sqrt{5}$ @

**c.** $\sqrt{2}\left(\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}\right)$ @

**d.** $\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{2}+3\sqrt{5}+6\sqrt{2}$ @

**e.** $\sqrt{3}\left(\sqrt{2}\right)+5\sqrt{6}$

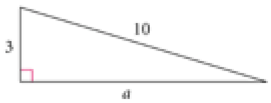
**f.** $\sqrt{2}\left(\sqrt{21}\right)+\sqrt{3}\left(\sqrt{14}\right)$

**g.** $\dfrac{\sqrt{35}}{\sqrt{7}}$

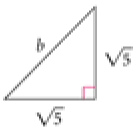
**h.** $\sqrt{5}\left(4\sqrt{5}\right)$

**2.** Find the exact length of the missing side for each right triangle.

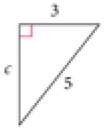
**a.**



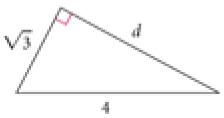
**b.**



**c.**



**d.**



**3.** Write the equation for each parabola in general form. Use your calculator to check that both forms give the same graph or table.

**a.** $y = (x + \sqrt{3})(x - \sqrt{3})$

**b.** $y = (x + \sqrt{5})(x + \sqrt{5})$

**4.** Name the $x$-intercepts for each parabola in Exercise 3. Give both the exact value and a decimal approximation to the nearest thousandth for each $x$-value.

**5.** Name the vertex for each parabola in Exercise 3. Give both exact values and decimal approximations to the nearest thousandth for the coordinates of each vertex.

## Reason and Apply

**6.** Write the equation for each parabola in general form. Use your calculator to check that both forms have the same graph or table.

**a.** $y = (x + 4\sqrt{7})(x - 4\sqrt{7})$

**b.** $y = 2(x - 2\sqrt{6})(x + 3\sqrt{6})$

**c.** $y = (x + 3 + \sqrt{2})(x + 3 - \sqrt{2})$

**7.** Name the $x$-intercepts for each parabola in Exercise 6. Give both the exact values and a decimal approximation to the nearest thousandth for each $x$-value.

**8.** Name the vertex for each parabola in Exercise 6. Give both exact values and decimal approximations to the nearest thousandth for the coordinates of each vertex.

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** A radical expression with a coefficient can be rewritten without a coefficient. Here's an example:

| | |
|---|---|
| $2\sqrt{5}$ | Original expression. |
| $\sqrt{4} \cdot \sqrt{5}$ | $\sqrt{4}$ is equivalent to 2. |
| $\sqrt{20}$ | Multiply. |

Use this method to rewrite each radical expression.

**a.** $4\sqrt{7}$

**b.** $5\sqrt{22}$

**c.** $18\sqrt{3}$

**d.** $30\sqrt{5}$

**10.** ***Mini-Investigation*** You can rewrite some radical expressions using the fact that they contain perfect-square factors. Here's an example:

| | |
|---|---|
| $\sqrt{125}$ | Original expression. |
| $\sqrt{25 \cdot 5}$ | 25 is a perfect-square factor of 125. |
| $\sqrt{25} \cdot \sqrt{5}$ | Rewrite the expression as two radical expressions. |
| $5\sqrt{5}$ | Find the square root of 25. |

Use this method to rewrite each radical expression.

**a.** $\sqrt{72}$ @ **b.** $\sqrt{27}$ **c.** $\sqrt{1800}$ **d.** $\sqrt{147}$

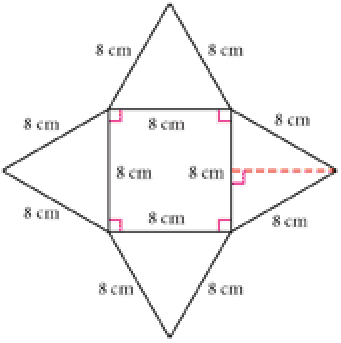
**11.** ***Mini-Investigation*** You can use the method from Exercise 10 to rewrite expressions like $\frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{12}}{2}$, which result when you use the quadratic formula. For example, $\frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{12}}{2} = \frac{-4 \pm 2\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{2(-2 \pm \sqrt{3})}{2} = -2 \pm \sqrt{3}$. Rewrite each expression.

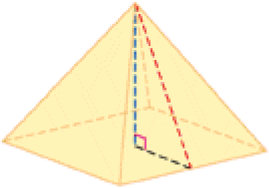
**a.** $\frac{25 \pm \sqrt{75}}{15}$ @

**b.** $\frac{21 \pm \sqrt{98}}{7}$

**c.** $\frac{-2\sqrt{5} \pm \sqrt{180}}{4\sqrt{5}}$ @

**12.** **APPLICATION** The Great Pyramid of Cheops in Egypt has a square base with a side length of 800 ft. Its triangular faces are almost equilateral. These diagrams show an unfolded and a folded scale model of the pyramid.





**a.** Note the model's measurements. Explain how to find the distance from the center of the side of the base to the tip of each triangle. (That is, find the length of the segment shown in red.)

**b.** Find the height of the model. (That is, find the length of the segment shown in blue.)

**c.** Use your result from 12b to find the approximate height of the Great Pyramid.

The Great Pyramid of Cheops was built using over 2,300,000 blocks of stone weighing 2.5 tons each.

**13.** The steps below demonstrate that $6 + \sqrt{20}$ is a solution to the equation $0 = 0.5x^2 - 6x + 8$. Fill in the missing expressions and justifications.

| | |
|---|---|
| $0 = 0.5x^2 - 6x + 8$ | Original equation. |
| $0 \stackrel{?}{=} 0.5(6 + \sqrt{20})^2 - 6(6 + \sqrt{20}) + 8$ | ________________ |
| $0 \stackrel{?}{=} 0.5(6 + \sqrt{20})^2$ ________________ $+ 8$ | Distribute the $-6$ over $6 + \sqrt{20}$. |
| $0 \stackrel{?}{=} 0.5($ ________________ $) - 36 - 6\sqrt{20} + 8$ | Use a rectangle diagram to square the expression $6 + \sqrt{20}$. |

| | $6$ | $\sqrt{20}$ |
|---|---|---|
| $6$ | $36$ | $6\sqrt{20}$ |
| $\sqrt{20}$ | $6\sqrt{20}$ | $20$ |

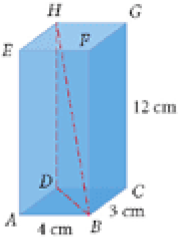
| | |
|---|---|
| $0 \stackrel{?}{=} 18 + 3\sqrt{20} + 3\sqrt{20} + 10 - 36 - 6\sqrt{20} + 8$ | ________________ |
| $0 \stackrel{?}{=}$ ________________ | Combine the radical expressions. |
| $0 = 0$ | ________________ |

**14.** Show that $6 - \sqrt{20}$ is a solution to the equation $0 = 0.5x^2 - 6x + 8$. ⓗ

**15.** A rectangular box has the dimensions shown in the diagram.

**a.** What is the length of the diagonal $\overline{BD}$? @

**b.** What is the length of the diagonal $\overline{BH}$?



**16.** Roots can be written as fractional exponents. For example, $\sqrt{x} = x^{1/2}$, $\sqrt[3]{x} = x^{1/3}$, and so on. The exponent rules you learned in Chapter 6 apply not only to integer exponents, but also to fractional exponents. For 16a–c, evaluate the expression. For 16d–e, write an equivalent expression in simplest form.

**a.** $9^{1/2} \cdot 8^{1/3} \cdot 2^{-1}$

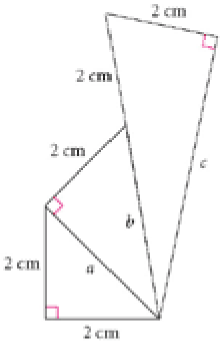
**b.** $(2^{1/3})^3 + (3^4)^{1/4}$

**c.** $2^{1/2} \cdot 8^{1/2}$

**d.** $(m^2)^{1/4} \cdot \sqrt{m}$

**e.** $(x^4y^{1/2})^6\sqrt{x^2y^2}$

**17.** Find the exact lengths of sides $a$, $b$, and $c$ in the figure at right. @



**18.** **APPLICATION** A factory makes square tiles with a side length of $\sqrt{93}$ mm.

**a.** What is the area of the top face of one tile?

**b.** If you evaluate $\sqrt{93}$ and round to the nearest tenth, you get $\sqrt{93} \approx 9.6$. Use this value to find the area of one tile. How does this compare to your answer in 18a?

**c.** Each tile is 8 mm thick. Find the volume of clay needed to make one tile, using both $\sqrt{93}$ mm and 9.6 mm as values for the side length of a tile. How do your results compare?

**d.** The factory needs to make 1000 tiles to satisfy a special order. Calculate how much clay is needed using both $\sqrt{93}$ mm and 9.6 mm as values for the side length of a tile. How do your results compare?

**e.** Calculate the volume of clay needed for 1000 tiles if you estimate $\sqrt{93}$ to be 9.64.

**f.** What can you conclude based on your results in 18a–e?

## Review

**19.** Write an equation for each transformation of the graph of $y = x^2$.

**a.** a translation up 3 units and right 2 units

**b.** a reflection across the $x$-axis and then a translation up 4 units

**c.** a vertical stretch by a factor of 3 and then a translation right 1 unit

**20.** How many $x$-intercepts does the graph of each equation in 19a–c have?

project

### SHOW ME PROOF

Throughout history, many different civilizations have used the right triangle relationship $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$. The people of Babylonia, Egypt, China, Greece, and India all found this relationship useful and fascinating.

Along the way, there also have been many different deductive proofs of this theorem. Drawing squares on each side of a right triangle is only one of them. Research the history of the Pythagorean Theorem and locate a proof you find interesting. Prepare a paper or a presentation of the proof.

Your project should include

- A clear and accurate presentation of the proof. Include diagrams and mathematical equations when appropriate.
- A written or verbal explanation of why the proof works. (You may need to do some research to fully understand what a proof is.)
- The history associated with the proof.
- A list of the resources you used.

LESSON

# 11.6

*The shortest distance between two points is under construction.*

NOELIE ALTITO

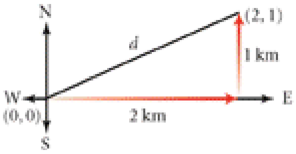
# A Distance Formula

If you hike 2 kilometers east and 1 kilometer north from your campsite, do you know how far you are from camp? Often you are not able to measure distances directly. In this lesson you will use coordinate geometry and the Pythagorean Theorem to find the distance between any two points.

## EXAMPLE A

If you start at your campsite at the point (0, 0) and walk 2 km east and 1 km north to the point (2, 1), how far are you from your campsite?

## ▸ Solution



The east-west leg of the right triangle is 2 km in length, and the north-south leg of the triangle is 1 km in length. Let $d$ be your distance from camp, the distance between points (0, 0) and (2, 1). By the Pythagorean Theorem, $d^2 = 2^2 + 1^2$, so $d = \sqrt{2^2 + 1^2}$. So your distance from camp is $\sqrt{5}$ km, or approximately 2.24 km.

keymath.com/DA

The four thunderbirds in the center of this Eastern Sioux buckskin pouch (ca. 1820) stand for the four cardinal directions—north, east, south, and west.

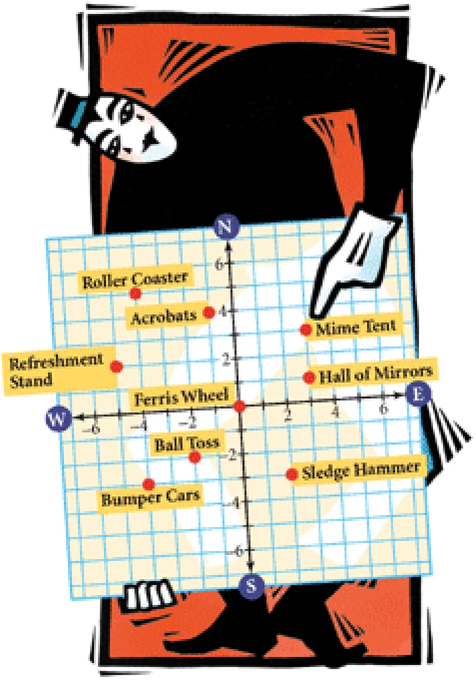
## Investigation

# Amusement Park

**You will need**

- graph paper

In this investigation you will discover a general formula for the distance between two points.



Step 1 Copy the map of amusement park attractions and assign coordinates to each attraction on the map.

Step 2 Find the distance between each pair of attractions in a–e. When appropriate, draw a right triangle. Use what you know about right triangles and the Pythagorean Theorem to find the exact distance between each pair of attractions.

**a.** Bumper Cars and Sledge Hammer

**b.** Ferris Wheel and Hall of Mirrors

**c.** Mime Tent and Hall of Mirrors

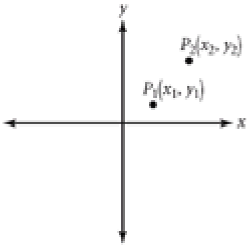
**d.** Refreshment Stand and Ball Toss

**e.** Bumper Cars and Mime Tent

Step 3 Which pair of attractions is farthest apart? If each grid unit represents 0.1 mile, how far apart are these attractions?

Step 4 Chris parked his car at the coordinates (17, – 9). If each grid unit represents 0.1 mile, how far is it from the Refreshment Stand to his car? (Try to do this without plotting the location of his car.)

Two new attractions are being considered. The first attraction, designated $P_1$, will be located at the coordinates $(x_1, y_1)$ as shown at right, and the second building, designated $P_2$, will be located at the coordinates $(x_2, y_2)$.



Step 5 Sketch a right triangle with horizontal and vertical legs and hypotenuse $\overline{P_1P_2}$.

Step 6 Write an expression for the vertical distance between $P_1$ and $P_2$.

Step 7 Write an expression for the horizontal distance between $P_1$ and $P_2$.

Step 8 Write an expression for the distance between these two points. (This formula should work for any two points.)

Step 9 Verify that your formula works by using it to find the distance between the Bumper Cars and the Mime Tent.

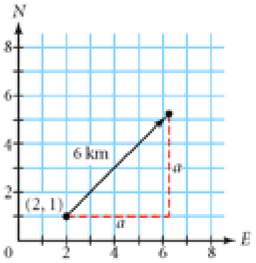
The Pythagorean Theorem is an efficient way to solve many problems involving distance.

## EXAMPLE B

If you walk 6 km northeast from (2, 1), at a compass reading of 45°, what is your new location?

### ▸Solution

First you find the horizontal and vertical change from your starting position. If you walk northeast, you walk just as far to the east as you walk to the north. Your path creates an isosceles right triangle. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find *a* in the sketch below.



| | |
|---|---|
| $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ | Pythagorean Theorem. |
| $a^2 + a^2 = 6^2$ | Substitute 6 for *c*, and substitute *a* for *b* because both legs are the same length. |
| $2a^2 = 36$ | Add $a^2 + a^2$. |
| $a = \sqrt{18}$ | Divide by 2 and take the square root of both sides. |

To get the coordinates of your new location, add $\sqrt{18}$ to each coordinate of your starting location, (2, 1). Your new location is exactly $(2 + \sqrt{18}, 1 + \sqrt{18})$, or about 6.2 km east and 5.2 km north of the campsite.

Note that, as you learned in Lesson 11.5, Exercise 10, you can rewrite $\sqrt{18}$ by removing the perfect-square factor of 9.

$$\sqrt{18} = \sqrt{9 \cdot 2} = \sqrt{9} \cdot \sqrt{2} = 3\sqrt{2}$$

Sometimes equations from distance problems have variables within a square root. Example C shows how to work with these situations.

## EXAMPLE C

Solve the equation $\sqrt{15 + x} = x$.

### ▸Solution

| | |
|---|---|
| $\sqrt{15 + x} = x$ | Original equation. |
| $\left(\sqrt{15 + x}\right)^2 = x^2$ | Square both sides to undo the square root. |
| $15 + x = x^2$ | The result of squaring. |
| $0 = x^2 - x - 15$ | Subtract 15 and *x* from both sides to get a trinomial set equal to 0. |
| $x \approx -3.4$ and $x \approx 4.4$ | Use the quadratic formula, a graph, or a table to approximate the two possible solutions. |

Check:

$\sqrt{15 + (-3.4)} \neq -3.4$ The square root of a number can't be negative. So –3.4 is not a solution.

$\sqrt{15 + 4.4} = \sqrt{19.4} \approx 4.4$ This solution checks.

So $x = 4.4$ is the only solution to the equation.

Whenever you solve a square root equation, be sure to check whether each solution satisfies the original equation. Often you'll find that one or more of your solutions doesn't work!

In the second part of the investigation you used the Pythagorean Theorem to derive the **distance formula.** When you know the coordinates of two points, this formula allows you to find the distance between the points even without plotting them.

**Distance Formula**

The distance $d$ between $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2)$ is given by the formula

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

Look back at Example A. Can you show how to use the distance formula to solve this problem without graphing?

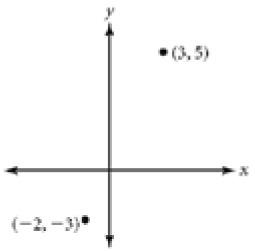
The length of a segment is the same as the distance between the endpoints of the segment. So the distance formula has many applications in analytic geometry.

## EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercises **6** and **8.**

### Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com



**1.** Is a triangle with side lengths of 9 cm, 16 cm, and 25 cm a right triangle? Explain. @

**2.** Plot these points on graph paper.

- **a.** Draw the segment between the two points. Then draw a horizontal segment and a vertical segment to create a right triangle.
- **b.** Find the lengths of the horizontal and vertical segments.
- **c.** Find the exact distance between the two points.

**3.** Find the distance between each pair of points.

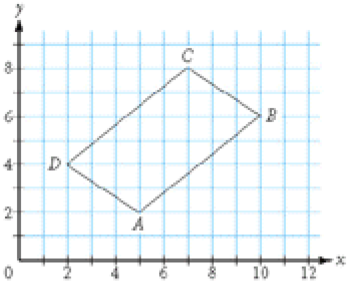
**a.** (0, 0) and (3, 4) **b.** (1, 2) and (–3, –5) **c.** (2, 0) and $(s, t)$

**4.** On his homework, Matt wrote that the distance between two points was

$$\sqrt{(6-1)^2 + (3-7)^2}$$

What two points was Matt working with? @

## Reason and Apply



**5.** Quadrilateral *ABCD* is pictured at right.

**a.** What is the slope of each side?

**b.** What type of quadrilateral is it?

**c.** Find the length of each side.

For Exercises 6 and 7, refer to the Amusement Park investigation on page 627.

**6.** Use the distance formula to find the distance between each pair of attractions.

**a.** Refreshment Stand and Bumper Cars @

**b.** Acrobats and Hall of Mirrors

**7.** Jake's sawdust spreader is on its way from the Sledge Hammer to the Roller Coaster. When he has gone 0.6 mi, it breaks down. See the graph in the investigation on page 627. Each unit on the graph is 0.1 mi, so 0.6 mi is equal to 6 units.

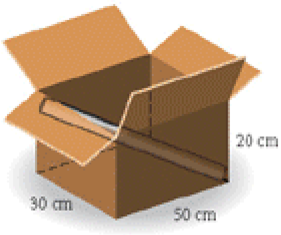
**a.** Find the equation of the line connecting the Roller Coaster and the Sledge Hammer. @

**b.** Write the distance formula using $(x, y)$ as the breakdown point and the location of the Sledge Hammer as the second point. @

**c.** Replace $y$ in your distance formula with the expression equal to $y$ that you found in 7a. @

**d.** Set the distance equal to 6 units (0.6 mi) and use a calculator graph to solve for $x$.

**e.** Give the coordinates of the breakdown point.



**8.** **APPLICATION** The longest pole that fits in a rectangular box goes from one corner to the corner farthest from it. Find the longest pole that fits a 30-cm-by-50-cm-by-20-cm box. Show all your work. Give the answer as an exact value.

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Consider the equation

$$\sqrt{20 - x} = x$$

**a.** Solve the equation symbolically.

**b.** Solve the equation using a graph or a table.

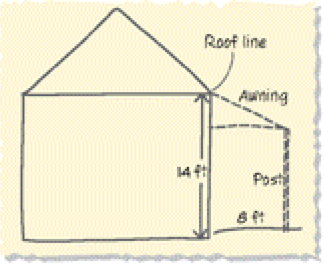
**c.** Explain why you get two possible solutions when you solve the equation symbolically and only one solution when you look at a graph or table. Substitute both possible solutions into the original equation, and describe what happens.

## Review

**10.** Solve each equation.

**a.** $\frac{3}{5} = \frac{a}{105}$ **b.** $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{b}{7\sqrt{2}}$ **c.** $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{12}}$ @

**11.** **APPLICATION** Nadia Ferrell wants to build an awning over her porch. She wants the slope of the awning to be $\frac{5}{12}$. The porch is 8 ft deep, and the roof line is 14 ft above the porch. She draws this sketch to help her plan.



**a.** How long will the awning be from the roof line to the porch support posts? Show your work. @

**b.** How tall will the posts be that hold up the front of the awning? Show your work.

**12.** Rewrite each radical expression so that it contains no perfect-square factors.

**a.** $\sqrt{200}$ @ **b.** $\sqrt{612}$ **c.** $\sqrt{45}$ **d.** $\sqrt{243}$

Two Tibetan Buddhist monks create a mandala from colored sand. The delicate geometric design will take days to create and will then be dismantled in a special ceremony.

Learn more about the cultural significance of mandalas and how geometry is used in the making of mandalas with the Internet links at www.keymath.com/DA .

Student Web Links @ Keymath.com

LESSON

11.7

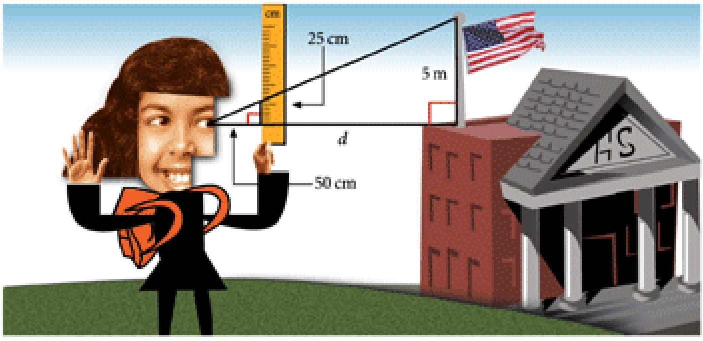
# Similar Triangles and Trigonometric Functions

Similar figures have corresponding angles that are equal and corresponding side lengths that are proportional. So the figures have the same shape, but one is an enlargement of the other. You can use ratios and proportions to compare and calculate length measurements for similar figures.

These Japanese cat figurines, called Maneki Neko, are near examples of three-dimensional similar figures. In what ways are they not mathematically similar?

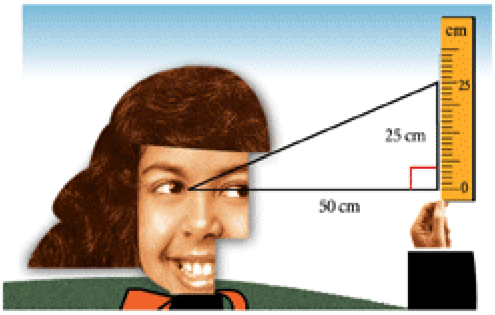
### EXAMPLE A

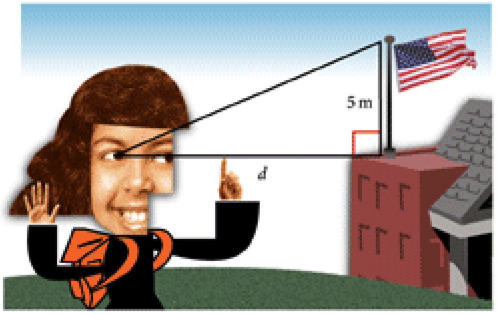
Elene is walking to school. From where she stands, she can see the 5 m flagpole on top of her school. She holds her centimeter ruler approximately 50 cm from her eye. Against the ruler, the flagpole looks 25 cm tall. How far is she from school?



### ▸ Solution

This situation creates two similar triangles. One triangle is formed by Elene's eye and the 0 cm and 25 cm marks on her ruler. The other triangle is formed by Elene's eye and the ends of the flagpole. Elene's eye is a common vertex.





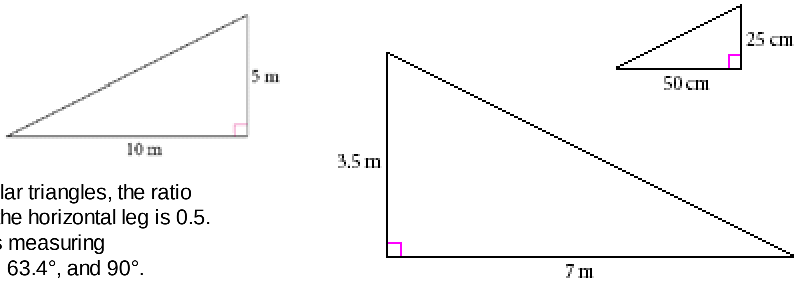
Use the ratios of adjacent sides to write the proportion

$$\frac{d\text{ m}}{5\text{ m}} = \frac{50\text{ cm}}{25\text{ cm}}$$

Here, $d = 10$, so Elene is 10 meters from school.

Look back at the similar right triangles in Example A. Notice the ratios compare the vertical legs to the horizontal legs. Both ratios, $\frac{25\text{ cm}}{50\text{ cm}}$ and $\frac{5\text{ m}}{10\text{ m}}$, equal 0.5.

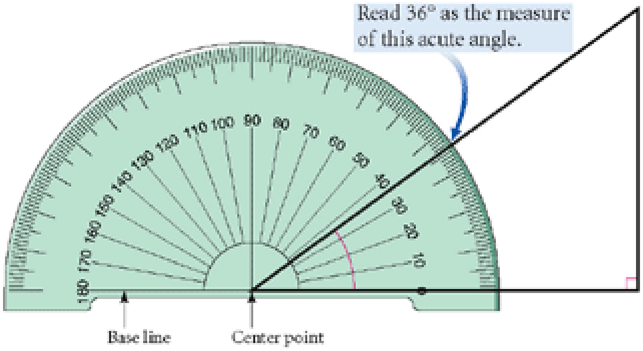
If another triangle similar to those has a horizontal leg of 7 m, then the vertical leg would be 3.5 m in length. The angles in all of these triangles are about 26.6°, 63.4°, and 90°. Any other right triangle with a value of 0.5 for the ratio of its vertical leg to its horizontal leg also has angles with these measures.



In each of these similar triangles, the ratio of the vertical leg to the horizontal leg is 0.5. All three have angles measuring approximately 26.6°, 63.4°, and 90°.

Likewise, if a right triangle has these angle measures, the ratio of its vertical leg to its horizontal leg is 0.5. There is a connection between the angle measures of a triangle and the ratios of its sides. You'll explore this connection in the investigation.

The angle below measures 36°. You already know that an angle that measures 90° is called a right angle. An angle that measures less than 90° is called an **acute angle.** An angle that measures more than 90° but less than 180° is called an **obtuse angle.**



Read 36° as the measure of this acute angle.

# Investigation

## Ratio, Ratio, Ratio

**You will need**

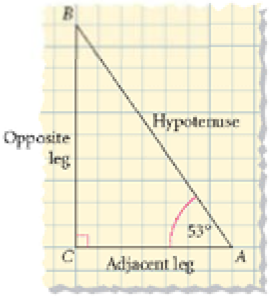
- graph paper
- a straightedge
- a protractor

In this investigation you'll learn about some very important ratios in right triangles.

**Procedure Note**

**Measuring Angles**

Place the center point of your protractor on the vertex of the angle. Line up the base line with one side of the angle. Notice the mark that the other side of the angle passes through. See the example at the bottom of page 633.



This is only a sample. Your triangle should look different.

Step 1 On graph paper, use a straightedge to draw a right triangle. Use the grid lines of the graph paper to make sure the legs are perpendicular. Make the triangle large enough for you to measure its angles accurately.

Step 2 Label one of the acute angles $A$. Measure it.

If you look at one acute angle in a right triangle, the **adjacent leg** is the leg of the triangle that is part of the measured angle. The **opposite leg** is the leg of the triangle that is not part of the angle you are looking at.

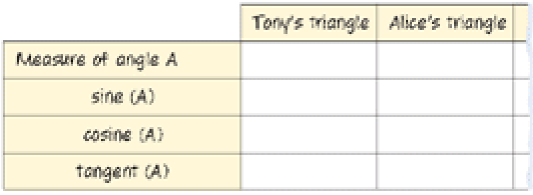
Step 3 Make a table like this one and record the information for each triangle drawn by a member of your group.

| | Tony's triangle | Alice's triangle |
|---|---|---|
| Measure of angle $A$ | | |
| Length of adjacent leg ($a$) | | |
| Length of opposite leg ($o$) | | |
| Length of hypotenuse ($h$) | | |

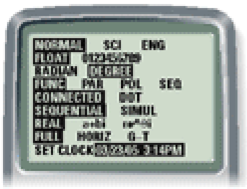
Step 4 Make a new table like this one and calculate the ratios for each triangle drawn by a member of your group.

| | Tony's triangle | Alice's triangle |
|---|---|---|
| Measure of angle $A$ | | |
| $\frac{o}{h}$ | | |
| $\frac{a}{h}$ | | |
| $\frac{o}{a}$ | | |

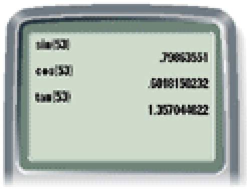
Step 5 With your calculator in degree mode, find the value of the **sine**, the **cosine**, and the **tangent** of angle *A*. [▶ See **Calculator Note 11B** to learn about evaluating these functions on your calculator. ◀] Record these values to the nearest hundredth in a table like this one.



| | Tony's triangle | Alice's triangle |
|---|---|---|
| Measure of angle A | | |
| sine (A) | | |
| cosine (A) | | |
| tangent (A) | | |



```
NORMAL  SCI  ENG
FLOAT  0123456789
RADIAN  DEGREE
FUNC  PAR  POL  SEQ
CONNECTED  DOT
SEQUENTIAL  SIMUL
REAL  a+bi  re^θi
FULL  HORIZ  G-T
SET CLOCK 03/23/05 3:14PM
```

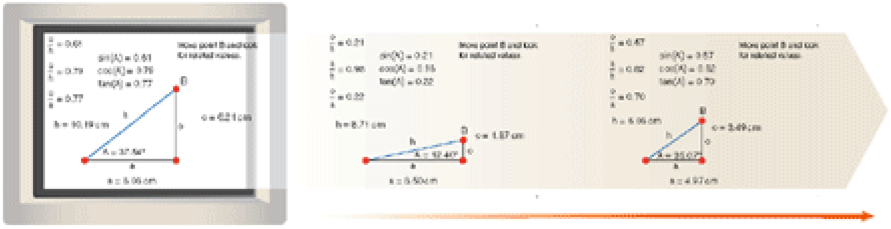


```
sin(53)
                .79863551
cos(53)
              .6018150232
tan(53)
              1.327044822
```

Step 6 Compare your results for Steps 4 and 5. Define each function—sine, cosine, and tangent—in terms of a ratio of the lengths of the adjacent leg, the opposite leg, and the hypotenuse.

Step 7 Draw a larger right triangle with an acute angle *D* equal to your original angle *A*.

Step 8 Measure the side lengths and calculate the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of angle *D*. What do you find?



keymath.com/DA

[▶ You can use the **Dynamic Algebra Exploration** at www.keymath.com/DA to further explore the topics of the investigation. ◀]

In the investigation you learned that some ratios of the sides of a right triangle have special names: sine, cosine, and tangent. Sine, cosine, and tangent are all called **trigonometric functions.** They are fundamental to the branch of mathematics called **trigonometry.** Learning to identify the parts of a right triangle and to evaluate these functions for particular angle measures are important problem-solving tools.

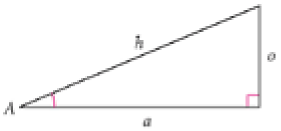
### Trigonometric Functions

For acute angle *A* in a right angle, the trigonometric functions are

$$\text{sine of angle } A = \frac{\textit{length of opposite leg}}{\textit{length of hypotenuse}} \quad \text{or} \quad \sin A = \frac{o}{h}$$

$$\text{cosine of angle } A = \frac{\textit{length of adjacent leg}}{\textit{length of hypotenuse}} \quad \text{or} \quad \cos A = \frac{a}{h}$$

$$\text{tangent of angle } A = \frac{\textit{length of opposite leg}}{\textit{length of adjacent leg}} \quad \text{or} \quad \tan A = \frac{o}{a}$$



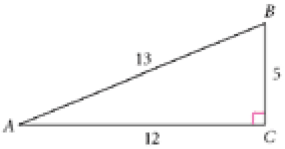
**History CONNECTION**

The word *trigonometry* comes from the Greek words for triangle and measurement. Its first use in English was in a 1614 translation of *Trigonometry: Doctrine of Triangles* by the Silesian mathematician Bartholmeo Pitiscus (1561–1613).

In this lesson you will practice writing ratios associated with the trigonometric functions. You will also practice using ratio, proportion, and similarity. In the next lesson you will apply the ratios to solve problems.

## EXAMPLE B

Find these ratios for this triangle.



**a.** sin *A*

**b.** cos *A*

**c.** tan *B*

## ▸ Solution

For angle *A*, the side length values are $a = 12$, $o = 5$, and $h = 13$.

**a.** $\sin A = \frac{o}{h} = \frac{5}{13}$

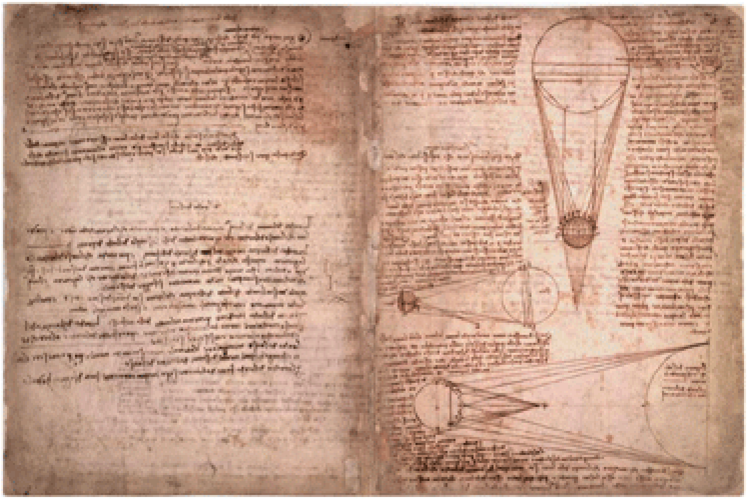
**b.** $\cos A = \frac{a}{h} = \frac{12}{13}$

Using angle *B* changes which leg is opposite and which is adjacent. For angle *B*, the side length values are $a = 5$, $o = 12$, and $h = 13$.

**c.** $\tan B = \frac{o}{a} = \frac{12}{5}$

Note that identifying the opposite and adjacent legs depends on which angle you are using. Be careful to identify the correct sides and angles when using trigonometric functions.

This fascinating sketch by Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519) explains why moonlight is less bright than sunlight. A diverse genius, Leonardo was a painter, draftsman, sculptor, architect, and engineer. The triangles used in this sketch show that he was also knowledgeable about geometry and trigonometry. Learn more about Leonardo da Vinci at www.keymath.com/DA.



# EXERCISES

You will need your graphing calculator for Exercise **8.**

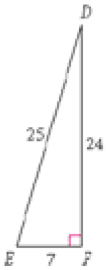
## Practice Your Skills

**1.** Solve each equation for $x$.

**a.** $\frac{2}{3}=\frac{18}{x}$ **b.** $\frac{7}{8}=\frac{x}{40}$ **c.** $\frac{1}{4}=\frac{\sqrt{10}}{\sqrt{x}}$ ⓐ **d.** $\frac{2}{x}=\frac{x}{8}$ ⓐ

**2.** **APPLICATION** One inch on a road map represents 50 miles on the ground. Two cities are 3.6 inches apart on a map. What is the actual distance between the cities?

**3.** Find these ratios for the triangle at right.

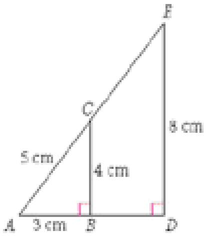


**a.** $\sin D$ ⓐ

**b.** $\cos E$

**c.** $\tan D$

**4.** The diagram at right shows $\Delta ABC$ and $\Delta ADE$.



**a.** Are the triangles similar? Why or why not? ⓗ

**b.** Find the ratio of corresponding side lengths of $\Delta ADE$ to $\Delta ABC$. ⓐ

**c.** Find the lengths of $\overline{AD}$ and $\overline{AE}$.

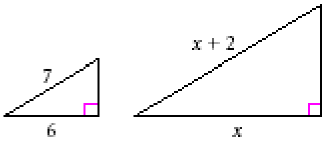
**d.** Find the areas of $\Delta ADE$ and $\Delta ABC$.

**e.** What is the ratio of the area of $\Delta ADE$ to the area of $\Delta ABC$?

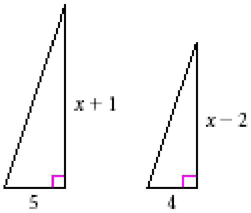
## Reason and Apply

**5.** Find *x* in each pair of similar triangles.

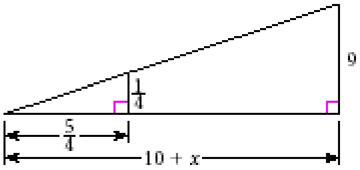
**a.**

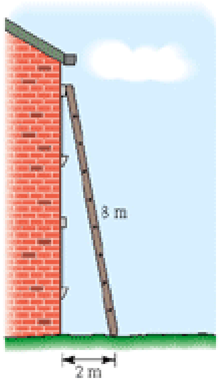


**b.** @



**c.** @

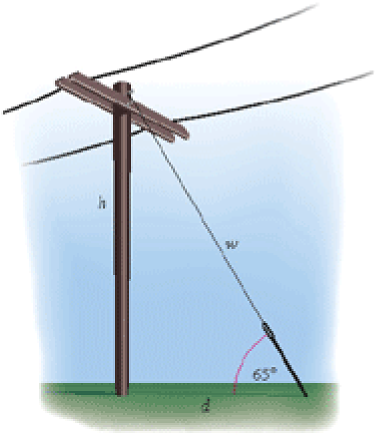




**6.** **APPLICATION** An 8-meter ladder is leaning against a building. The bottom of the ladder is 2 meters from the building.

**a.** How high on the building does the ladder reach?

**b.** A windowsill is 6 meters high on the building. How far from the building should the bottom of the ladder be placed to meet the windowsill?



**7.** The wire attached to the top of a telephone pole makes a 65° angle with the level ground. The distance from the base of the pole to where the wire is attached to the ground is *d*. The height of the pole is *h*. The length of the wire is *w*.

**a.** What trigonometric function of 65° is the same as $\frac{d}{w}$? @

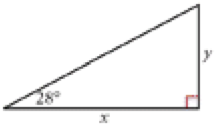
**b.** What trigonometric function of 65° is the same as $\frac{h}{w}$? @

**c.** What trigonometric function of 65° is the same as $\frac{h}{d}$?

**d.** Use your calculator to approximate the values in 7a–c to the nearest ten thousandth.

**e.** If the wire is attached to the ground 2.6 meters from the pole, how high is the pole?

**8.** Consider this right triangle with a 28° angle.



**a.** Write an equation that relates $x$ and $y$, the legs of the right triangle. @

**b.** Graph your equation on your calculator. Make a sketch of the graph on your paper. Describe the graph.

**c.** Find $y$ if $x = 100$.

**d.** If $y = 80$, find $x$.

Surveyors use a tool called a theodolite, or transit, to measure angles. The angles are sometimes used with trigonometry to measure distances.

**9.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Sketch a right triangle that is isosceles (two equal sides). Label each acute angle 45°.

**a.** Label one of the legs of your isosceles right triangle "1 unit." Calculate the exact lengths of the other two sides.

**b.** Make a table like this one on your paper. First write each ratio using the lengths you found in 9a. Then use your calculator to find a decimal approximation for each exact value to the nearest ten thousandth. Finally, find each ratio using the trigonometric function keys on your calculator. Check that your decimal approximations and the values using the trigonometric function keys are the same.

**Trigonometric Functions for a 45° Angle**

| | **Sine** | **Cosine** | **Tangent** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Exact value of ratio** | | | |
| **Decimal approximation of exact value** | | | |
| **Value by trigonometric function keys** | | | |

**10.** ***Mini-Investigation*** Sketch an equilateral triangle (three equal sides). Label each angle 60°.

**a.** Draw a segment from one vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side. You should have two triangles with angles measuring 30°, 60°, and 90°. @

**b.** Label one side of your equilateral triangle "2 units." Calculate the exact lengths of the other two sides of your 30°-60°-90° triangles.

**c.** Make tables like these on your paper. First write each ratio using the lengths you found in 10b. Then use your calculator to find a decimal approximation for each exact value to the nearest ten thousandth. Finally, find each ratio using the trigonometric function keys on your calculator. Check that your decimal approximations and the values using the trigonometric function keys are the same.

**Trigonometric Functions for a 30° Angle**

| | Sine | Cosine | Tangent |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Exact value of ratio** | | | |
| **Decimal approximation of exact value** | | | |
| **Value by trigonometric function keys** | | | |

**Trigonometric Functions for a 60° Angle**

| | Sine | Cosine | Tangent |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Exact value of ratio** | | | |
| **Decimal approximation of exact value** | | | |
| **Value by trigonometric function keys** | | | |

## Review

**11.** Here are four linear equations.

$y = 2x - 1$ $\qquad$ $x + 2y = 4$

$y = 3 + 2x$ $\qquad$ $x = -2y + 10$

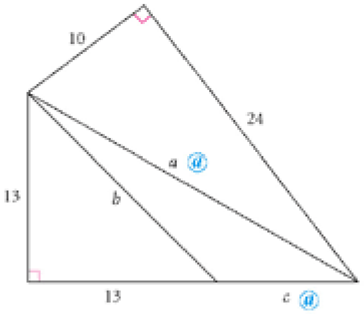
**a.** Graph the four lines. What polygon is formed?

**b.** Find the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon.

**c.** Find the linear equations for the diagonals of the polygon.

**d.** Find the coordinates of the point where the diagonals intersect.

**12.** Find the missing side lengths in this figure.



LESSON

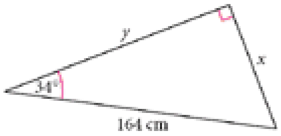
11.8

# Trigonometry

In Lesson 11.7, you learned about trigonometric ratios in right triangles. The trigonometric functions allow you to find the ratios of side lengths when you know the measure of an acute angle. So, if you know the length of one side and the measure of one acute angle, you can solve for the lengths of the other sides.

## EXAMPLE A

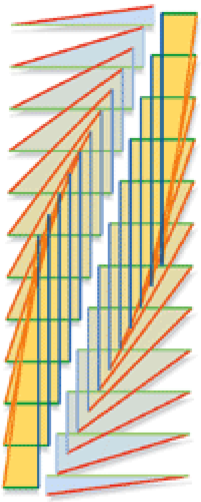
Consider this triangle.



**a.** Find the length of the side labeled *x*.

**b.** Find the length of the side labeled *y*.

## Solution



**a.** The variable *x* represents the length of the side opposite the 34° angle. The length of the hypotenuse is 164 cm.

| | |
|---|---|
| $\sin A = \frac{o}{h}$ | Definition of sine. |
| $\sin 34° = \frac{x}{164}$ | Substitute 34° for the measure of the angle and 164 for the length of the hypotenuse. |
| $164 \sin 34° = x$ | Multiply both sides by 164. |
| $91.7 \approx x$ | Multiply and round to the nearest tenth. |

The side labeled *x* is approximately 91.7 cm.

**b.** The variable *y* represents the length of the side adjacent to the 34° angle. The length of the hypotenuse remains 164 cm.

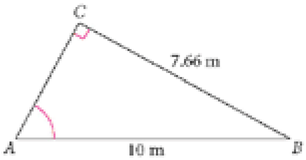
| | |
|---|---|
| $\cos A = \frac{a}{h}$ | Definition of cosine. |
| $\cos 34° = \frac{y}{164}$ | Substitute the measure of the angle and the length of the hypotenuse. |
| $164 \cos 34° = y$ | Multiply both sides by 164. |
| $136.0 \approx y$ | Multiply and round to the nearest tenth. |

The side labeled *y* is approximately 136.0 cm.

What if you know the lengths of the sides but want to know the measure of an acute angle? You can use the inverses of the trigonometric functions to find the angle measure when you know the ratio. The inverses of the trigonometric functions are inverse sine, inverse cosine, and inverse tangent. They are written $\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$, and $\tan^{-1}$.

**EXAMPLE B**

Find the measure of angle *A*.



**Solution**

Because you know the length of the side opposite angle *A* and the length of the hypotenuse, you can find the sine ratio.

$$\sin A = \frac{7.66}{10} = 0.766$$

You find the measure of the angle with the inverse sine of 0.766.
[ See Calculator Note 11C to learn about evaluating the inverses of the trigonometric functions. ]

$$A = \sin^{-1}(0.766) \approx 50°$$

So the measure of angle *A* is approximately 50°. Check your answer using the sine function.

$$\sin 50° \approx 0.766$$

You use an inverse to undo a function. Note that sin and $\sin^{-1}$ undo each other the same way that squaring and finding the square root undo each other.

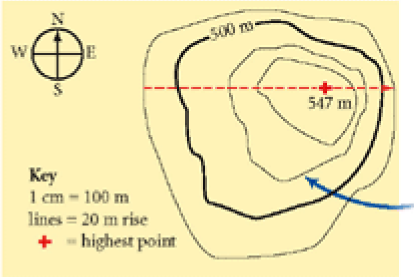
## Investigation

### Reading Topographic Maps

**You will need**

- a centimeter ruler
- a protractor

A **topographic map,** or contour map, reveals the shape of the land surface by showing different levels of elevation. The map below shows the elevation of a hill. In this investigation you will take an imaginary hike over the summit and use the map to calculate the steepness of the hill at different points along the way. You can learn more about topographic maps with the links at www.keymath.com/DA.



Each of these rings is called a **contour line,** or isometric line. There is a 20 m rise between each contour line.

Step 1 If you want to hike over the summit, will it be easier to hike up from the west or the east? How can you tell?

Step 2 Suppose you want to go from the west side of the hill, over the summit, and down the east side along the dashed-line trail shown on the map. You begin your hike at the edge of the hill, which has an elevation of 480 m above sea level, and travel east. By the contour lines and the peak on the map, your hike will be divided into 8 sections. Find the horizontal and vertical distance traveled for each section of your hike.

Step 3 Draw a slope triangle representing each section of the hike. On graph paper, draw a right triangle with a base representing the horizontal distance and a leg representing the vertical distance. Find the slope of each hypotenuse.

Step 4 Use the Pythagorean Theorem to calculate the actual distance you hiked in each section.

Step 5 Find the angle of the climb for each section of the hike. Use an inverse trigonometric function.

Step 6 Use a protractor to measure the angle of the climb in each of your slope triangles in Step 3. How do these answers compare to your answers in Step 5?

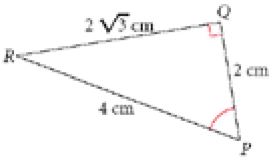
Step 7 You have used two methods for finding the angle of the climb:

1. Drawing triangles and using a protractor to find angle measures.
2. Using trigonometry to calculate angle measures.

Are there times when one method of finding angle measures is more convenient than the other? Explain your thinking.

## EXAMPLE C

Consider this triangle.



**a.** Name the lengths of the sides opposite angle $P$ and adjacent to angle $P$.

**b.** Use the side lengths to find exact ratios for $\sin P$, $\cos P$, and $\tan P$.

**c.** Find the measure of angle $P$ using each of the inverse trigonometric functions.

## ▸ Solution

**a.** The length of the side opposite angle $P$ is $2\sqrt{3}$ cm, and the length of the side adjacent to angle $P$ is 2 cm.

**b.** $\sin P = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ $\quad \cos P = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$ $\quad \tan P = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{2} = \sqrt{3}$

**c.** $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = 60°$ $\quad \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 60°$ $\quad \tan^{-1}\left(\sqrt{3}\right) = 60°$

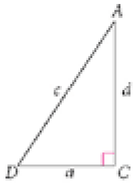
Each of the inverse trigonometric functions gives the measure of angle $P$ as 60°.

# EXERCISES

## Practice Your Skills

More Practice Your Skills @ Keymath.com

**1.** Use the triangle at right as a guide. Fill in the correct angle, side, or ratio.



**a.** $c^2 - a^2 = \square^2$ @ **b.** $\tan \square = \frac{a}{d}$ **c.** $\cos \square = \frac{d}{c}$ @

**d.** $\sin^{-1} \square = D$ @ **e.** $\sin D = \cos \square$ @ **f.** $\sin \square = \frac{a}{c}$

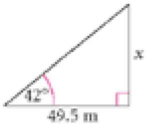
**2.** You will need a straightedge and a protractor for this exercise.

**a.** On graph paper, draw a right triangle with legs exactly 3 and 4 units long.

**b.** Write trigonometric ratios and use inverse functions to find the angle measures.

**c.** Measure the angles to check your answers to 2b.

**3.** Use a trigonometric ratio to find the length of side $x$ in the triangle at right. @



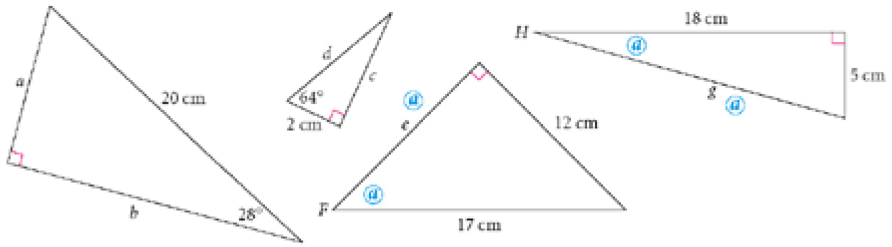
**4.** Sketch a right triangle to illustrate the ratio

$$\tan 25° = \frac{6.8}{b}$$

Then find the length of side $b$.

## Reason and Apply

**5.** Find the measure of each labeled angle or side to the nearest tenth of a degree or centimeter.



**6.** The legs of $\Delta PQR$ measure 8 cm and 15 cm.

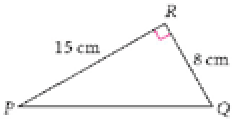
**a.** Find the length of the hypotenuse.

**b.** Find the area of the triangle.

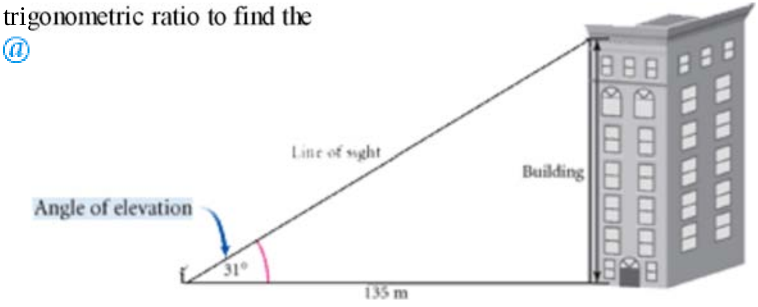
**c.** Find the measure of angle $P$.

**d.** Find the measure of angle $Q$.

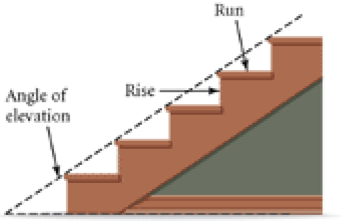
**e.** What is the sum of the measures of angles $P$, $Q$, and $R$?



**7.** **APPLICATION** The **angle of elevation** is the angle between the horizontal and the line of sight. The angle of elevation of the roof of this building is 31°. Use a trigonometric ratio to find the height of the building. @



**8.** You will need to find an actual stairway to do this exercise. Use the diagram below as a guide.



**a.** Estimate the angle of elevation of the stairs.

**b.** Measure the rise and run of several steps.

**c.** Find the slope of the line going up the stairs.

**d.** Calculate the angle of elevation of the stairs.

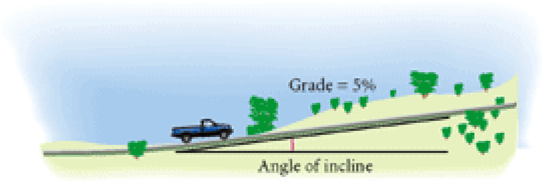
**e.** Find the tangent of the angle of elevation.

A sextant is a tool used to measure the angle of elevation of the Sun or a star, thereby allowing one to determine latitude on Earth's surface. Here, Richard Byrd (1888–1957) checks his sextant before a historical 1926 flight over the North Pole. Learn how to use a sextant with the links at www.keymath.com/DA.

**9.** **APPLICATION** The grade of a road is a percent calculated from the ratio

$$\frac{\textit{vertical distance traveled}}{\textit{horizontal distance traveled}}$$

The road in the sketch below has a 5% grade.

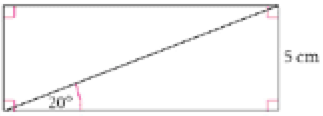


**a.** Find the angle of incline of the road. @

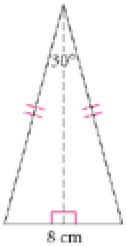
**b.** A very steep street has a grade of 15%. If you drive 1000 feet on this street, how much has your elevation changed? @

**10.** Find the area of each figure to the nearest 0.1 $\text{cm}^2$.

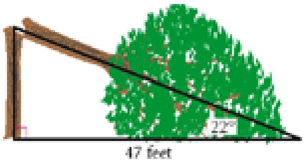
**a.**



**b.**



**11.** A tree is struck by lightning and breaks as shown. The tip of the tree touches the ground 47 feet from the stump and makes a 22° angle with the ground.



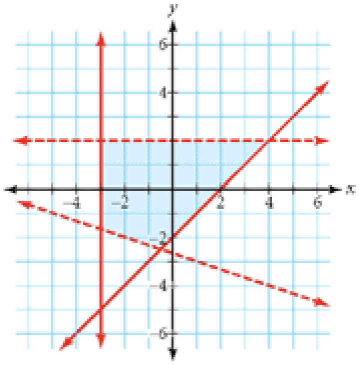
**a.** How high is the part of the trunk that is still standing?

**b.** How long is the portion of the tree that is bent over?

**c.** How tall was the tree originally?

## Review

**12.** Write the system of inequalities whose solution is shown here.



**13.** Give the equation in general form for a parabola with vertex (1, –6) and $x$-intercepts –1 and 3.

# CHAPTER 11 REVIEW

You began this chapter by exploring relationships between algebra and geometry. You used **analytic geometry** and **inductive reasoning** to discover properties related to the slopes of **parallel** and **perpendicular lines**. You also used analytic geometry to find the **midpoint** of a segment. And you learned the difference between **inductive** and **deductive reasoning**.

Then you explored area and side relationships for squares drawn on graph paper. You learned how to draw segments whose lengths are equal to many different square roots. You also found ways to rewrite radical expressions.

You discovered the **Pythagorean Theorem**, an important relationship between the lengths of the **legs** and **hypotenuse** of a **right triangle**. This relationship is useful in many professions and has been valuable to many civilizations for thousands of years. You used analytic geometry and the Pythagorean Theorem to find a formula for the distance between any two points.

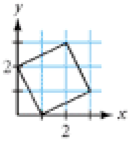
Finally, you reviewed ratio and proportion, and you learned that **similar** figures have corresponding angles that are equal and corresponding side lengths that are proportional. Similar right triangles introduced you to **trigonometric functions**—**sine**, **cosine**, and **tangent**. For an **acute angle** in a right triangle, these functions are defined by ratios between the **opposite leg**, **adjacent leg**, and **hypotenuse**.

## EXERCISES

@ Answers are provided for all exercises in this set.

**1.** Rewrite each expression with as few square root symbols as possible.

a. $4\sqrt{5} + 4\sqrt{5}$
b. $10\sqrt{17} - 6\sqrt{17}$
c. $138\sqrt{3} + 21\sqrt{3} - 36\sqrt{3}$
d. $\sqrt{5} \cdot \sqrt{3}$
e. $4\sqrt{5} \cdot 4\sqrt{5}$
f. $\left(10\sqrt{17}\right)^2$
g. $\sqrt{6} \cdot \sqrt{15}$
h. $4\sqrt{25} \cdot 4\sqrt{5}$
i. $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}$
j. $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{8}$
k. $\dfrac{\sqrt{18}}{\sqrt{3}}$
l. $\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{27}$



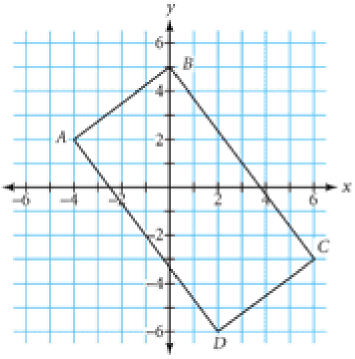
**2.** Find the area of the tilted square at right. Use two different strategies to check your answer.

**3.** Use analytic geometry and deductive reasoning to show that the sides of the square in Exercise 2 are perpendicular. What are the hypothesis and conclusion?

**4.** Explain how to draw a square with a side length of $\sqrt{29}$ units.

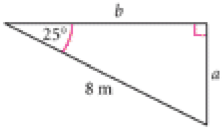
**5.** **APPLICATION** Is a triangle with side lengths 5 ft, 12 ft, and 13 ft a right triangle? Explain how you know. Then explain how a construction worker could use a 60 ft piece of rope to make sure that the corners of a building foundation are right angles.

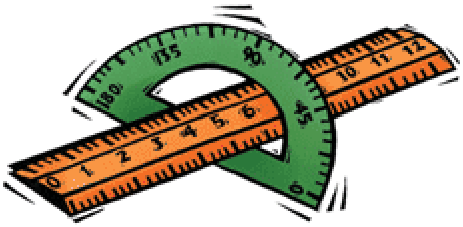
**6.** Draw this quadrilateral on graph paper.



- **a.** Name the coordinates of the vertices of this quadrilateral.
- **b.** Find the slope of each side.
- **c.** What kind of quadrilateral is this? Explain how you know.
- **d.** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of each side. Mark the midpoints on your drawing. Connect the midpoints in order.
- **e.** Use the distance formula to find the lengths of each side of the figure formed by connecting the midpoints in 6d.
- **f.** Find the slope of each side of the figure formed in 6d.
- **g.** What kind of figure is formed in 6d? Explain how you know.

**7.** Find the approximate lengths of the legs of this right triangle.

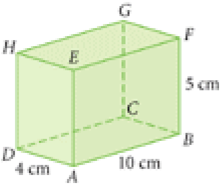




**8.** You will need a straightedge and a protractor for this exercise.

- **a.** Carefully draw a right triangle with side lengths 5, 12, and 13 units on graph paper.
- **b.** Measure the angle opposite the 5-unit side.
- **c.** Find the measure of the angle opposite the 5-unit side using $\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$, and $\tan^{-1}$.
- **d.** Explain how you can find the measure of the angle opposite the 12-unit side. What is the measure of this angle?

**9.** A rectangular box has the dimensions shown in the diagram at right.



- **a.** What is the length of the diagonal $\overline{AC}$?
- **b.** What is the length of the diagonal $\overline{AG}$?

**10.** ***Mini-Investigation*** If the sides of a triangle are enlarged by a factor of $k$, then its area is enlarged by a factor of $k^2$. Check that this is true using an example. Then explain why it will be true for any triangle.

## MIXED REVIEW

**11.** This table gives the normal minimum and maximum January temperatures for 18 U.S. cities.

**January Temperatures Across the United States**

| City | Minimum temp. (°F) | Maximum temp. (°F) |
|---|---|---|
| Mobile, AL | 40 | 61 |
| Little Rock, AK | 31 | 49 |
| Denver, CO | 15 | 43 |
| Jacksonville, FL | 42 | 64 |
| Honolulu, HI | 66 | 80 |
| Indianapolis, IN | 19 | 35 |
| New Orleans, LA | 43 | 62 |
| Boston, MA | 22 | 37 |
| Minneapolis, MN | 4 | 22 |

| City | Minimum temp. (°F) | Maximum temp. (°F) |
|---|---|---|
| Helena, MT | 10 | 31 |
| Atlantic City, NJ | 23 | 41 |
| New York, NY | 26 | 38 |
| Cleveland, OH | 19 | 33 |
| Pittsburgh, PA | 20 | 35 |
| Rapid City, SD | 11 | 34 |
| Houston, TX | 41 | 62 |
| Richmond, VA | 28 | 45 |
| Lander,WY | 9 | 32 |

(National Climatic Data Center, in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 2004*, p. 697) [Data sets: JTMIN, JTMAX]

**a.** Let $x$ represent the normal minimum temperature, and let $y$ represent the normal maximum temperature. Use the Q-point method to find an equation for a line of fit for the data.

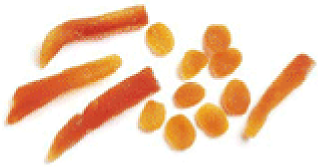
**b.** The normal minimum January temperature for Memphis, Tennessee, is 31°F. Use your equation to predict the normal maximum January temperature.

**c.** The normal maximum January temperature for Charleston, South Carolina, is 59°F. Use your equation to predict the normal minimum January temperature.

**12.** The HealthyFood Market sells dried fruit by the pound. Jan bought 3 pounds of dried apricots and 1.5 pounds of dried papaya for $13.74. Yoshi bought 2 pounds of dried apricots and 3 pounds of dried papaya for $16.32.

**a.** Write a system of equations to represent this situation.

**b.** How much does a pound of dried apricots cost? How much does a pound of dried papaya cost?



**13.** The integers –3 to 16, inclusive, are written on cards and put in a hat. The cards are then drawn from the hat without looking.

**a.** What is the probability of drawing 0 on the first draw?

**b.** What is the probability of drawing a number less than 0 on the first draw?

**c.** What is the probability of drawing an odd number three times in a row, if you replace the card after each draw?

**d.** What is the probability of drawing an odd number three times in a row, if you do not replace the card after each draw?

**14.** Tell whether the relationship between $x$ and $y$ is direct variation, inverse variation, or neither, and explain how you know. If the relationship is direct or inverse variation, write its equation.

**a.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0.2 | 10 |
| 0.8 | 2.5 |
| 1 | 2 |
| 4 | 0.5 |
| 5 | 0.4 |

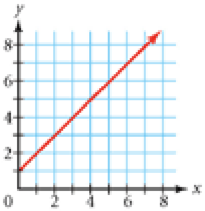
**b.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0.3 | 6 |
| 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 13 |
| 3 | 33 |
| 10.0 | 103 |

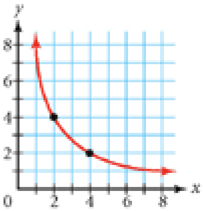
**c.**

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0.8 | 0.2 |
| 1 | 0.25 |
| 3 | 0.75 |
| 12 | 3 |
| 28.0 | 7 |

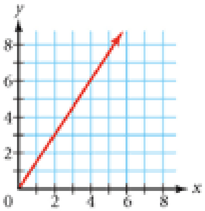
**d.**



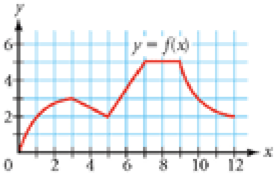
**e.**



**f.**



**15.** Here is a graph of a function $f$.



**a.** Use words such as *linear*, *nonlinear*, *increasing*, and *decreasing* to describe the behavior of the function.

**b.** What is the range of this function?

**c.** What is $f(3)$?

**d.** For what $x$-values does $f(x) = 2$?

**e.** For what $x$-values does $f(x) = 5$?

**16.** Use the properties of exponents to rewrite each expression. Your answers should have only positive exponents.

**a.** $(3x^2y)^3$ **b.** $\frac{5^2p^7q^3}{5p^5q}$ **c.** $x^{-4}y^{-2}x^5$ **d.** $m^2(n^{-4} + m^{-6})$

**17.** Here are the running times in minutes of 22 movies in the new-release section of a video store.

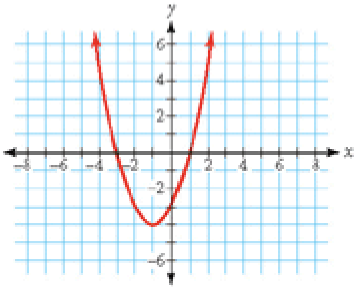
| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 120 | 116 | 93 | 108 | 134 | 90 | 112 | 99 | 93 | 104 | 110 |
| 105 | 97 | 115 | 100 | 82 | 102 | 105 | 104 | 105 | 112 | 179 |

**a.** Find the mean, median, and mode of the data.

**b.** Find the five-number summary of the data and create a box plot.

**c.** Create a histogram of the data. Use an appropriate bin width.

**d.** Make at least three observations about the data based on your results from 17a–c.



**18.** Write the equation for this parabola in

**a.** Factored form.

**b.** Vertex form.

**c.** General form.

**19.** **APPLICATION** Six years ago, Maya's grandfather gave her his baseball card collection. Since then, the value of the collection has increased by 8% each year. The collection is now worth $1,900.

**a.** How much was the collection worth when Maya first received it?

**b.** If the value of the collection continues to grow at the same rate, how much will it be worth 10 years from now?

**20.** If $f(x) = x^2 + |x| - 4$, find

**a.** $f(-5)$

**b.** $f(2)$

**c.** $f(-7) - f(4)$

**d.** $f(-7 - 4)$

**e.** $-3 \cdot f(3)$

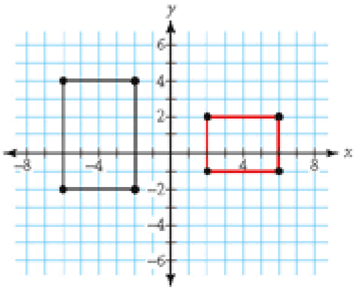
GALAXY of SHOES

**21.** **APPLICATION** The Galaxy of Shoes store is having a 22nd anniversary sale. Everything in the store is reduced by 22%.

**a.** Anita buys a pair of steel-toed boots originally priced at $79.99. What is the discounted price of the boots?

**b.** The sales tax on Anita's boots is 5%. What total price will Anita pay for the boots?

**22.** The image of the black rectangle after a transformation is shown in red.



**a.** Describe the transformation.

**b.** Define the coordinates of any point in the image using $(x, y)$ as the coordinates of any point in the original figure.

**23.** Solve for $x$.

**a.** $0 = (x + 5)(x - 2)$

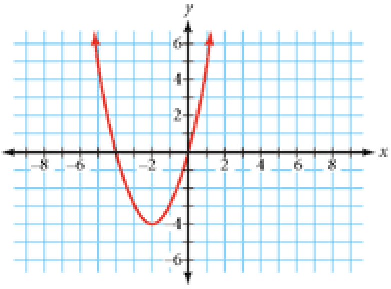
**b.** $0 = x^2 + 8x + 16$

**c.** $x^2 - 5x = 2x + 30$

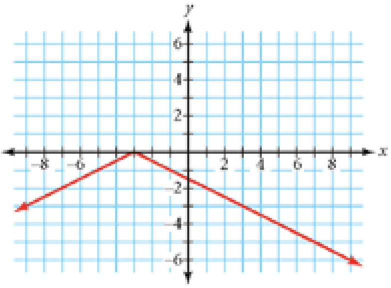
**d.** $x^2 = 5$

**24.** Give the equation for each graph, written as transformations of a parent function.

**a.**



**b.**



**25.** **APPLICATION** Zoe Kovalesky visits companies and teaches the employees how to use their computers and software. She charges a fixed fee to visit a company, plus an amount for each employee in the training class. This table shows the number of employees trained and the total bill for the last five companies she visited.

**Computer Training**

| Employees trained | Total bill ($) |
|---|---|
| 5 | 400 |
| 11 | 610 |
| 17 | 820 |
| 3 | 330 |
| 25 | 1100 |

**a.** How much does Zoe charge for each employee in a training class?

**b.** What fixed fee does Zoe charge to visit a company?

**c.** Write a recursive routine to find the total bill for any number of employees.

**d.** Write an equation to calculate the total bill, $y$, for any number of employees, $x$.

**e.** ACME, Inc., has hired Zoe to train 12 employees. How much will the total bill be?

**f.** Last week, Zoe taught a training class at the Widget Company. The total bill was $505. How many employees were in the class?

**26.** The vertices of $\Delta ABC$ are $A(-6, 1)$, $B(2, 7)$, and $C(10, 1)$. Do 26a–d before you graph the triangle.

**a.** Find the length and slope of each side.

**b.** What kind of triangle is $\Delta ABC$? Explain how you know.

**c.** Find the midpoint of $\overline{AC}$ and call it $D$.

**d.** If points $B$ and $D$ are connected, they form $\overline{BD}$. That creates two triangles. What kind of triangles are $\Delta ABD$ and $\Delta BCD$? Explain how you know.

**e.** Draw $\Delta ABC$ on graph paper and draw $\overline{BD}$. Does your drawing support your results from 26a–d?

## TAKE ANOTHER LOOK

You have seen that the Pythagorean Theorem, $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$, holds true for right triangles. What about triangles that don't have a right angle? Is there a relationship between the side lengths of any triangle?

If a triangle is not a right triangle, you can classify it as one of two other types of triangles, based on its angles. An **acute triangle** has three angles that are all acute. An **obtuse triangle** has one angle that is obtuse.

Use a straightedge and protractor to draw an acute triangle. Label the longest side $c$, and label the shorter sides $a$ and $b$. Find the square of the length of each side and compare them. Does the relationship $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ still hold true? If not, state an equation or inequality that does hold true.

Make a conjecture about the squares of the side lengths for an obtuse triangle. Then draw an obtuse triangle and measure the sides. What relationship do you find this time?

Summarize your results.

You can learn how trigonometry is used in acute and obtuse triangles with the Internet links at www.keymath.com/DA.

## Assessing What You've Learned

UPDATE YOUR PORTFOLIO Geometry is the study of points, lines, angles, and shapes, so you have drawn and graphed a lot of figures for this chapter. Choose several pieces of work that illustrate what you have learned, and show how you can use algebra and geometry together. For each piece of work, make a cover sheet that gives the objective, the result, and what you might have done differently.

ORGANIZE YOUR NOTEBOOK Make sure your notebook contains notes and examples of analytic geometry. Your notes should give you quick reference to important concepts like the slope of parallel and perpendicular lines, the Pythagorean Theorem, finding a midpoint of a segment, and finding the distance between two points. In your math class next year you may be studying more advanced concepts of geometry, so your notes can help you in the future too.

PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT Show a classmate, a family member, or your teacher that you understand how analytic geometry combines algebra and geometry. Show both the geometric and algebraic methods of finding the midpoint of a segment or the distance between two points. Compare and contrast the geometric method and the algebraic method. Explain which method you prefer and why. You may also want to show a geometric proof of the Pythagorean Theorem and the algebraic formula that results.

# Selected Hints and Answers

This section contains hints and answers for exercises marked with ⓗ or ⓐ in each set of Exercises.

## CHAPTER 0 • CHAPTER 0 CHAPTER 0 • CHAPTER

### LESSON 0.1

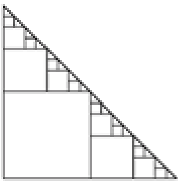
**1a.** $\frac{1}{8}$; $\frac{1}{16}+\frac{1}{16}$ or $2\times\frac{1}{16}$

**1d.** $\frac{7}{625}$; $\frac{1}{625}+\frac{1}{625}+\frac{1}{625}+\frac{1}{625}+\frac{1}{625}+\frac{1}{625}+\frac{1}{625}$ or $7\times\frac{1}{625}$

**2a.** $\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{16}=\frac{5}{16}$

**2c.** $9\times\frac{1}{81}=\frac{1}{9}$

**3a.**



Stage 4

**3b.** *Hint:* The length of the side of the square is half the length of the base. The area of a triangle is $\frac{1}{2}b\cdot h$, or $\frac{1}{2}b^2$,, because $b = h$ in this case.

**3c.** 48

**5b.** *Hint:* The smallest triangle shown is $\frac{1}{64}$.. Shade only triangles that are $\frac{1}{16}$ of the area.

**8a.** $8\div 4=2$

**8b.** $8\times\frac{1}{4}=2$

**8c.** Essentially, they are the same.

**8d.** $8\times\frac{3}{4}=6$

**11a.** $\frac{1}{4}\times\frac{1}{4}\times 32=\frac{32}{16}=2$

**12.** *Hint:* Draw a picture.

### LESSON 0.2

**1a.** $5^4$

**2b.** $3\times3\times3\times3$; $3\cdot3\cdot3\cdot3$; $3(3)(3)(3)$

**3a.** $3^3$

**6a.** 25 or $5^2$

**7c.** $8^2$; $8^3$

**8a.** 10

**8d.** *Hint:* Look at the number of branches in each stage.

**12b.** $\frac{29}{64}$

### LESSON 0.3

**1b.** $\frac{25}{9}$; 2.78

**5a.** *Hint:* For Stage 1, the length is the total number of segments, 5, times the length of each segment, $\frac{1}{4}$. Continue this pattern recursively.

**11a.** 4

### LESSON 0.4

**5b.** Subtract the number with the smaller absolute value from the number with the larger absolute value. The sign of the answer is the sign of the number with the larger absolute value.

**6a.** In the first recursion, he should get $-0.2\cdot 2=-0.4$, not $+0.4$. His arithmetic when evaluating $0.4-4$ was correct. In the second recursion, he used the wrong value ($-3.6$ instead of $-4.4$) because of his previous error. His arithmetic was also incorrect, because $-0.2\cdot -3.6=+0.72$, not $-0.72$. His arithmetic when evaluating $-0.72-4$ was correct.

**7a.**

| **Starting value** | 2 | –1 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **First recursion** | –1.8 | –2.1 | –1 |
| **Second recursion** | –2.18 | –2.21 | –2.1 |
| **Third recursion** | –2.218 | –2.221 | –2.21 |
| ⋮ | | | |

**7b.** yes; about –2.222

**8c.** The result is $\frac{1}{3}$. The value $\frac{1}{3}$ is a fixed point for this expression.

**9a.** i. 12

**9b.** When the coefficient of the box is 0.5, the attractor value is twice the constant. In general the attractor value is $\frac{\textit{constant term}}{1-\textit{coefficient of the box}}$.

**12b.** 0.2

**12d.** 3

### LESSON 0.5

**1a.** 8.0 cm

**5d.** The resulting figure should slightly resemble a right-angle Sierpiński triangle.

**6c.** *Hint:* When you run the calculator program, select 4 = SQUARE, then enter 2/3 as your fraction.

**7a.** This game fills the entire square.

**10a.** i. 2

**10b.** The attractor is two-thirds of the constant.

## CHAPTER 0 REVIEW

**1a.** iii **1b.** v **1c.** ii

**1d.** iv **1e.** i

**2a.** 72 **2b.** 290 **2c.** −10

**2d.** 312 **2e.** $2.1\overline{6}$ **2f.** −34

**3a.** $\frac{1}{3}\times\frac{1}{3}\times\frac{1}{3}$

**3b.** $\frac{2}{3}\times\frac{2}{3}\times\frac{2}{3}\times\frac{2}{3}$

**3c.** $1.2 \times 1.2$

**3d.** $16 \times 16 \times 16 \times 16 \times 16$

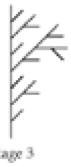
**3e.** $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$

**4a.** $\frac{1}{16}+\frac{1}{16}+\frac{1}{16}=\frac{3}{16}$

**4b.** $\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{81}+\frac{1}{81}=\frac{20}{81}$

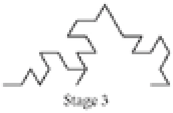
**4c.** $\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{16}+\frac{1}{64}+\frac{1}{64}=\frac{11}{32}$

**5a.**



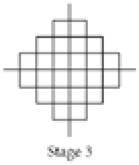
A branch is added at the midpoint of each of the newest segments,with half the length, at a 45° clockwise rotation.

**5b.**



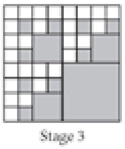
A “bottomless” equilateral triangle is built on the “right” half of segments.

**5c.**



Each new segment is crossed at its midpoint by a centered perpendicular segment of equal length.

**5d.**



Each unshaded square is divided horizontally and vertically to create four congruent squares; the bottom-right square is shaded.

**6a.** See below. **6b.** $\left(\frac{7}{5}\right)^{20} \approx 836.68$

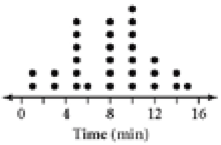
**7.** The attractor is 5.

## CHAPTER 1

### LESSON 1.1

**1.** *Hint:* Begin by ordering the numbers from least to greatest.

**4a.** **Travel Time to School**



---

**6a.** (*Chapter 0 Review*)

| | Total length | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stage number** | **Multiplication form** | **Exponent form** | **Decimal form** |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | $7 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)$ | $7^1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{7}{5}\right)^1 = \frac{7}{5}$ | 1.4 |
| 2 | $7 \cdot 7 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{5}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)$ | $7^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{7}{5}\right)^2 = \frac{49}{25}$ | 1.96 |

**4c.** *Hint:* Multiply each time value by the number of students.

**6d.** i

**8.** a bar graph; because the information falls into categories, is not numerical data, and cannot be scaled on a number line

**9a.** possible answer: Jonesville's Varsity Basketball Team

**11d.** −1

**12a.** 18;

| **Doubles of 225** | 450 | 900 | 1800 | 3600 | 7200 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Doubles of 1** | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 |

## LESSON 1.2

**1a.** mean and median: 6; mode: 5

**1c.** mean: 10.25; median: 9; no mode

**4a.** mean: 262.2 ft; median: 215 ft

**7.** *Hint:* $\frac{53 + 53 + 53 + x + x}{5} = 50$

**10a.** Multiply the mean by 10; together they weigh approximately 15,274 lb.

**10b.** Five of the fish caught weigh 1449 lb or less, and five weigh 1449 lb or more.

**11a.** *Hint:* The data set has five values, with the middle value equal to 12.

**12b.** mean: 32.65; median: 30; mode: 28

**12c.** The median is probably best; the mean is distorted by one extremely high value.

**13a.** A dot plot may be most appropriate for the numeric data. However, if each value was translated into years (divide by 12), you could make a bar graph or pictograph with ages as categories.

## LESSON 1.3

**1a.** 5, 10, 23, 37, 50

**1c.** 14, 22.5, 26, 41, 47

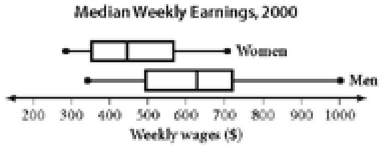
**2b. i. 0, 1, 1.5, 3, 7; ii. 64, 75, 80, 86, 93**

**5a.** Quartiles are the boundaries dividing a data set into four groups, or quarters, with the same number of values.

**5b.** the range

**6b.** 23 points

**8a.** For men, the mean salary is $639.56, and the five-number summary is 342, 495, 629, 718.5, 1001; for women, the mean salary is approximately $466.69, and the five-number summary is 288, 353, 445, 563.5, 708.



**9a.** 35 ft.

**9b.** More information is needed. The length is between 11 and 17.5 ft.

**9e.** No; the units of these data sets are different.

**9f.** about 47 mi/h

**12a.** 76 million

**12c.** $10\frac{1}{2}$ pawprints

## LESSON 1.4

**1a.** *Hint:* Find the sum of the bin heights.

**1c.** none

**3a.** 76

**3b.** Approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ of the countries had a life expectancy between approximately 69 yr and 74 yr.

**5b.** Ring Finger Length

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | 0 | 5 | 5 | |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| 8 | 5 | | | |

Key

6 | 0 means 6.0 cm

**6a.** 240,000 cars

**6b.** Two models sold between 80,000 and 119,999 cars, inclusive.

**6c.** [0, 480000, 40000, 0, 9, 1]

**6e.** An approximate five-number summary is 115000, 131000, 157000, 241000, 434000. The actual five-number summary is 115428, 130650, 157278.5, 240712, 434145.

**7a.** The bin heights should be about the same,with about 16 or 17 in each of six bins.

**8a.** *Hint:* The median, Q1, and Q2 are all equal to 7.

**8d.** *Hint:* The minimum and Q1 are the same value. The maximum and Q3 are the same value.

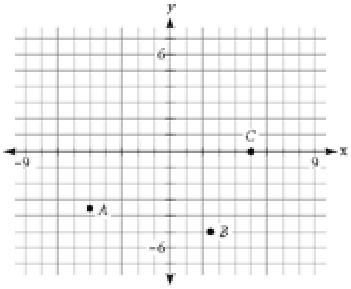
**10a.** $1.50

**11a.** Hospital A's histogram is mounded toward the left. Hospital B's histogram is mounded toward the right. Hospital C's histogram has all bins of equal height. Hospital D's histogram is mounded in the middle.

**12a.** Ida weighed the apples from the market, which are more uniform in weight, and Mac weighed the backyard apples, whose weights vary more widely.

## LESSON 1.6

**1.**



**4a.** about 2 m

**4b.** about 5 s

**4c.** about 2.7 m

**4d.** between 0 and 1 s, and between 4.5 and 5.5 s

**7a.** approximate answers (the second coordinates are in millions): (1984, 280), (1985, 320), (1986, 340), (1987, 415), (1988, 450), (1989, 445), (1990, 440), (1991, 360), (1992, 370), (1993, 340), (1994, 345), (1995, 275), (1996, 225), (1997, 175), (1998, 160), (1999, 125), (2000, 75), (2001, 45), (2002, 30), (2003, 15)

**8a.** **Average Miles per Gallon for All U.S. Automobiles**

| Year | Years elapsed | mpg |
|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 0 | 14.3 |
| 1970 | 10 | 13.5 |
| 1980 | 20 | 15.9 |
| 1990 | 30 | 20.2 |
| 1995 | 35 | 21.1 |
| 1996 | 36 | 21.2 |
| 1997 | 37 | 21.5 |
| 1998 | 38 | 21.6 |
| 1999 | 39 | 21.4 |
| 2000 | 40 | 21.9 |
| 2001 | 41 | 22.1 |

(U.S. Department of Transportation, *www.dot.gov*) [Data set: **AMPG**]

**8d.** 19.5 mpg

**10a.** 8:06

**10c.** 12 min

## LESSON 1.7

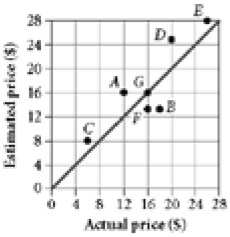
**1b.** $y = x$

**3.** *Hint:* Plot the points and compare them to the line where *actual temperature* = *estimated temperature*.

**6a.** (12, 16)

**6b.** (18, 13)

**6d.** Estimated Prices vs. Actual Prices



**9b.** These states also have high verbal scores. The verbal scores are not as high as the math scores.

**10a.** about 1 m/s, because the distances in meters are about equal to the times in seconds.

**10b.** between 0.5 and 1.0, between 2.5 and 3.0, between 3.5 and 4.0, between 4.0 and 4.5

**10d.** between 0 and 0.5, between 3.0 and 3.5

**11a.** Answers will vary.The mean of the values is 125.0 cm, and the median is 125.3 cm.

**11c.** It means that this measurement is accurate within 0.2 cm.

**11d.** Answers will vary.The range of measures is 123.3 to 126.5. This could be written 124.9 ± 1.6 cm.

**12a.** $\{1, 3, 3, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$

## LESSON 1.8

**1.** Randall Cunningham threw 19 touchdown passes in 1992.

**3.** 3 × 4

**5.** $\begin{bmatrix} 788 & 489 & 35 & 19 \\ 809 & 492 & 53 & 21 \\ 919 & 590 & 61 & 19 \end{bmatrix}$ This matrix gives the totals from the two years.

**9b.** $\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 4 & -2.5 \\ 2 & -6 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

**9d.** $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2.5 & 2.25 \\ -3 & 4.75 & 2.5 \end{bmatrix}$

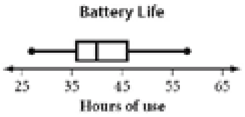
**12a.** Quantity: $\begin{bmatrix} 74 & 25 & 37 \\ 32 & 38 & 16 \\ 120 & 52 & 34 \end{bmatrix}$; profit: $\begin{bmatrix} 0.90 \\ 1.25 \\ 2.15 \end{bmatrix}$; the number of columns in the quantity matrix must be the same as the number of rows in the profit matrix.

**13.** *Hint:* Range = Maximum – Minimum

## CHAPTER 1 REVIEW

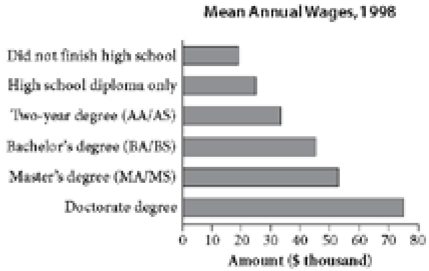
**1a.** Mean: 41.5; divide the sum of the numbers by 14. Median: 40; list the numbers in ascending order and find the mean of the two middle numbers. Mode: 36; find the most frequently occurring number.

**1b.** 27, 36, 40, 46, 58



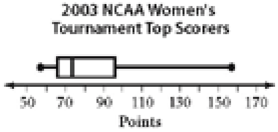
**2.** possible answer: {9, 11, 14, 16, 19, 21, 22}

**3a.**



**3b.** greatest jump: from a master's degree to a doctorate; smallest difference: from not finishing high school to a high school diploma

**4a.**

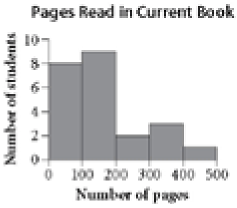


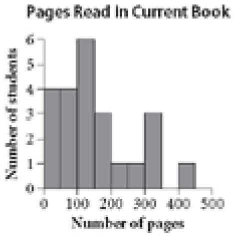
**4b.** 157 points (Diana Taurasi)

**4c.** Choices will vary; mean: 83.9; median: 73.5; modes: 66, 74.

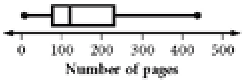
**5a.** Mean: approximately 154; median: 121; there is no mode.

**5b.** Bin widths may vary.



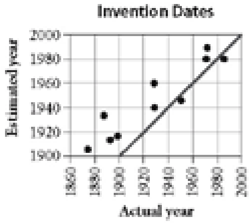


**5c.** Pages Read in Current Book.



**5d.** Possible answer: Most of the students questioned had read fewer than 200 pages,with a fairly even distribution between 0 and 200.

**6a.**



**6b.** (1952, 1945), (1985, 1980)

**6c.** $y = x$, where $x$ represents actual year and $y$ represents estimated year

**7a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 5.00 & 8.00 \\ 3.50 & 4.75 \\ 3.50 & 4.00 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0.50 & 0.75 \\ 0.50 & 0.25 \\ 0.50 & 0.25 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 43 & 81 & 37 \end{bmatrix}$

**7b.** $[A] + [B] = \begin{bmatrix} 5.50 & 8.75 \\ 4.00 & 5.00 \\ 4.00 & 4.25 \end{bmatrix}$

**7c.** $[C] \cdot ([A] + [B]) = [708.5 \;\; 938.5]$; matinee: $708.50, evening: $938.50

**8a.** between points $A$ and $B$

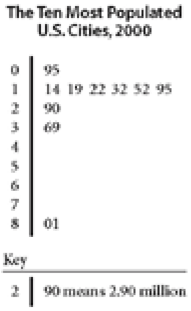
**8b.** Kayo was not moving; perhaps she was resting.

**8c.** Possible answer: Kayo started out jogging fast but had to rest for a few minutes. Then she jogged much slower until she had to rest again. She finally got the energy to jog all the way home at a steady pace without stopping.

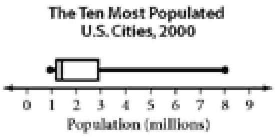
**9a.** 2,900,00

**9b.** See below.

**9c.**



**9d.**



**9e.** The bar graph helps show how each city compares with the others, because they remain identified by name.The stem plot shows distribution but also shows actual values.The box plot shows distribution and a clustering between 1 and 1.4 million but does not show individual city names or populations.

**10a.** 416.875 min

**10b.** 425 min

**10c.** 480 min

## CHAPTER 2 • CHAPTER 2 CHAPTER 2 • CHAPTER

### LESSON 2.1

**2a.** $\frac{9}{14}$

**2c.** $\frac{4}{3}$

**3.** *Hint:* To write a rate like 9.6 miles per gallon as a fraction, separate the units.“Per”and “of every” indicate division. So 9.6 miles per gallon can be written $\frac{9.6 \text{ miles}}{1 \text{ gallon}}$.

**3a.** $\frac{240 \text{ mi}}{1 \text{ h}}$

**3b.** $\frac{10 \text{ parts capsaicin}}{1{,}000{,}000 \text{ parts water}}$, or $\frac{1 \text{ part capsaicin}}{100{,}000 \text{ parts water}}$

**3c.** $\frac{350 \text{ women-owned firms}}{1000 \text{ firms}}$, or $\frac{7 \text{ women-owned firms}}{20 \text{ firms}}$

**4a.** 30

**4c.** 16

**5a.** *Hint:* Multiply by 30 to undo the division.

**5c.** S = 73.5

**6a.** *Hint:* Solve the proportion $\frac{1.5}{4} = \frac{55}{x}$.

**7a.** $\frac{5}{2} = \frac{25}{10}, \frac{2}{10} = \frac{5}{25}, \frac{25}{5} = \frac{10}{2}$

**8b.** *Hint*: Solve the proportion $\frac{85}{100} = \frac{x}{7.38}$.

**9.** $\frac{1}{8} = \frac{3000}{P}; P = 24{,}000$

**11a.** 3 carbon, 6 hydrogen, 1 oxygen

**11b.** You will need 3(470),or 1410 atoms of carbon and 6(470),or 2820 atoms of hydrogen.

**11c.** 500 molecules; use all the hydrogen atoms, 1500 atoms of carbon, and 500 atoms of oxygen.

### LESSON 2.2

**1a.** 32% of what number is 24?

**2a.** $\frac{80}{d} = \frac{125}{100}$

**4a.** *Hint:* Solve the proportion $\frac{5}{75} = \frac{250}{x}$.

**5a.** Marie should win over half the games.

**5b.** $\frac{28 \text{ games won by Marie}}{28 + 19 \text{ total games}} = \frac{M}{12}$;

$M = 7.15$ or 7 games

**5c.** $\frac{19}{47} = \frac{30}{G}; G \approx 74$ games

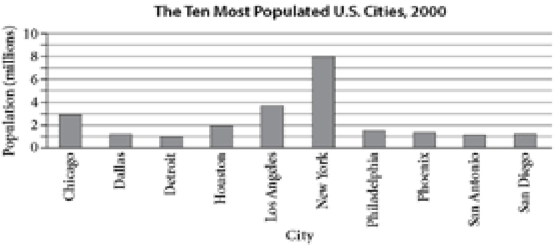
**9b.** $\frac{5}{8}$

**10b.** 8

**10c.** younger than 42, 44, 45, 66, 67, and older than 69

---

**9b.** (*Chapter 1 Review*)



### LESSON 2.3

**1a.** $x = 49.4$

**2.** *Hint:* First find the total number of seconds in 3 minutes 53.43 seconds.

**3a.** *Hint:* Multiply: $\frac{50\text{ m}}{1\text{ s}} \cdot \frac{1\text{ km}}{1000\text{ m}} \cdot \frac{60\text{ s}}{1\text{ min}} \cdot \frac{60\text{ min}}{1\text{ h}}$.

**4a.** 227 g **4b.** 1.76 oz

**5a.** 159 cm **5c.** 4.72 in.

**6a.** $\frac{3\text{ lb}}{30\text{ days}}$ = 0.1 lb per day

**6c.** *Hint:* Find a common denominator and compare ratios.

**7b.** 90 m

**10a.** fifteen 12 oz cans to make 960 oz

**10c.** $\frac{\textit{number of ounces of concentrate}}{\textit{number of ounces of lemonade}} = \frac{12}{64}$

**12.** If the profits are divided in proportion to the number of students in the clubs, the Math Club would get $288, leaving $192 for the Chess Club.

### LESSON 2.4

**1a.** 40

**2a.** 88

**3.** The first missing value in the table is 2.8.

**4a.** Divide by 3.5 to undo the multiplication; $x = 4$.

**6b.** *Hint:* The cost of corn at Market A can be described by the equation $y = 0.179x$.

**7b.** $y = 2.2x$ **7c.** 2.95 kg **7d.** 7920 lb

**7e.** 100 lb = $45.\overline{45}$ kg; 100 kg = 220 lb

**8a.** *Hint:* Evaluate the ratio $\frac{150}{95}$.

**10a.** *Hint:* Solve the proportion $\frac{3\text{ mi}}{1.5\text{ h}} = \frac{x}{1\text{ h}}$.

**10e.** 2mi/h; this represents the constant walking speed.

**10f.** $d = 2t$, where $d$ is distance traveled in miles and $t$ is travel time in hours.

**11a.** $D = 5t$, where $D$ is the distance traveled in inches and $t$ is the time elapsed in minutes.

**11d.** 163.2 min, or 2.72 h

**12a.** 81.25 mi/h

**14a.** $2.49 per box, 42¢ per bar, $2.99 per box, 25¢ per ounce

**14c.** 1.495 oz per bar

### LESSON 2.5

**1a.** $y = \frac{15}{x}$

**2a.** *Hint:* Solve $4 = \frac{k}{3}$ for $k$, then substitute $(4, y)$ and $k$ into $y = \frac{k}{x}$.

**5a.** 3 h

**6a.** inverse variation; $y = \frac{24}{x}$ or $xy = 24$

**7a.** $62.\overline{3}$ N, 93.5 N, and 187 N

**8a.** *Hint:* Solve $65 \cdot 4 = 2.5 \cdot x$.

**9b.** $15 \cdot M = 20 \cdot 7$; $M \approx 9.3$ kg

**10a.** The table should include points such as (100, 100), (200, 50), (250, 40), (400, 25).

**10b.** $y = \frac{10{,}000}{x}$

**10c.** The graph should stop at $x = 500$ because there are only that many students.

**12a.** 2 atm **12c.** 0.1 L

### LESSON 2.7

**1.** 6 Across: 143/42

**1.** 10 Down: $40 \cdot 529$

**3a.** First multiply 16 by 4.5, then add 9.

**5a.** See bottom of page 661.

**5b.** At Stages 6 and 7; the original number has been
subtracted.

**5d.** $\frac{2(n-3)+4}{2} - n + 4$ or $-3\left[\frac{2(n-3)+4}{2} - n\right]$

**6a.** See bottom of page 661.

### LESSON 2.8

**1d.** 35 **1g.** –19

**2a.** Subtract 32.

**4b.** 5

**7a.** 3

**7b.** Start with 3 and see if you get the answer 3.

**7d.** The final result is always the original number no matter what number you choose.

**10a.** –2.6 **10d.** 75

**12a.** *Hint:* Substitute $t = 60$.

**16a.** $1\frac{11}{12}$ cups **16b.** $13.05

### CHAPTER 2 REVIEW

**1a.** $n = 8.75$

**1b.** $w = 84.6$

**1c.** $k = 5\frac{1}{6}$, or $5.1\overline{6}$

**2.** possible answers:

$\frac{7\text{ bh}}{5\text{ h}} = \frac{30\text{ bh}}{x\text{ h}}; \frac{7\text{ bh}}{30\text{ bh}} = \frac{5\text{ h}}{x\text{ h}}; \frac{5\text{ h}}{7\text{ bh}} = \frac{x\text{ h}}{30\text{ bh}}; \frac{30\text{ bh}}{7\text{ bh}} = \frac{x\text{ h}}{5\text{ h}}$

**3a.** Possible points include (2, 1), (3, 1.5), (4, 2), (5, 2.5), (6, 3), (7, 3.5), (8, 4).

**3b.** All points appear to lie on a line.

**4a.** 75 ft

**4b.** 0.52 ft/mo

**5.** 1365 shih rice; 169 shih millet

**6a.** If $x$ represents the weight in kilograms and $y$ represents weight in pounds, one equation is $y = 2.2x$ where 2.2 is the data set's mean ratio of pounds to kilograms.

**6b.** about 13.6 kg

**6c.** 55 lb

**7a.** about 7.5 cm

**7b.** approximately 17 days

**7c.** $H = 1.5 \cdot D$, where $H$ represents height in centimeters and $D$ represents time in days

**8a.** Because the product of the $x$- and $y$-values is approximately constant, it is an inverse relationship.

**8b.** One possibility: $y = \frac{45.5}{x}$; the constant 45.5 is the mean of the products.

**8c.** $y = \frac{45.5}{32}, y \approx 1.4$

**9a.** directly; $d = 50t$

**9b.** directly; $d = 1v$, or $d = v$

**9c.** inversely; $100 = vt$, or $t = \frac{100}{v}$

**10a.** 2.1875 L

**10b.** 2.3 atm

**10c.** $y = \frac{1.75}{x}$

---

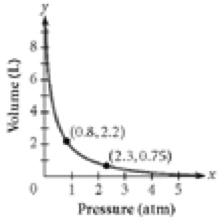
**5a.** (*Lesson 2.7*)

| Stage | Picture | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | $n$ | Pick a number. |
| 2 | $n$ −1 −1 −1 | Subtract 3. |
| 3 | $n$ $n$ −1 −1 −1 −1 −1 −1 | Multiply your result by 2. |
| 4 | $n$ $n$ −1 −1 | Add 4. |
| 5 | $n$ −1 | Divide by 2. |
| 6 | −1 | Subtract the original number. |
| 7 | +1 +1 +1 | Add 4 or multiply by –3. |

**6a.** (*Lesson 2.7*)

| Description | Jack's sequence | Nina's sequence |
|---|---|---|
| Pick the starting number. | 5 | 3 |
| Multiply by 2. | 10 | 6 |
| Multiply by 3. | 30 | 18 |
| Add 6. | 36 | 24 |
| Divide by 3. | 12 | 8 |
| Subtract your original number. | 7 | 5 |
| Subtract your original number again. | 2 | 2 |

**10d.**



**11a.** Start with a number. Double it. Subtract 1. Multiply by 3. Add 1.

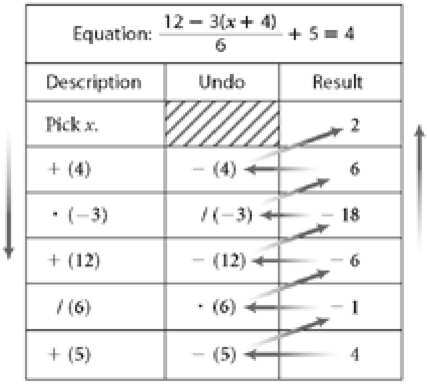
**11b.** $x$; $2x$; $2x - 1$; $3(2x - 1)$; $3(2x - 1) + 1$

**11c.** 4.5, 9, 8, 24, 25

**11d.** The starting value is 4.

**12.** Start with 1. Add 4, to get 5. Multiply by –3, to get –15. Add 12, to get –3. Divide by 6, to get –0.5. Add 5, to get 4.5.

**13.**



| Equation: $\frac{12-3(x+4)}{6}+5=4$ | | |
|---|---|---|
| Description | Undo | Result |
| Pick $x$. | | 2 |
| + (4) | − (4) | 6 |
| · (−3) | / (−3) | −18 |
| + (12) | − (12) | −6 |
| / (6) | · (6) | −1 |
| + (5) | − (5) | 4 |

## CHAPTER 3 · CHAPTER 3 CHAPTER 3 · CHAPTER

### LESSON 3.1

**2a.**

| Figure number | Perimeter |
|---|---|
| 1 | 5 |
| 2 | 8 |
| 3 | 11 |
| 4 | 14 |
| 5 | 17 |

**2c.** 32

**3.** –14.2, –10.5, –6.8, –3.1, 0.6, 4.3

**4a.** Start with 3, then apply the rule Ans + 6; 10th term = 57.

**4b.** Start with 1.7, then apply the rule Ans – 0.5; 10th term = – 2.8.

**6a.** Possible explanation: The smallest square has an area of 1. The next larger white square has an area of 4, which is 3 more than the smallest square.The next larger gray square has an area of 9, which is 5 more than the 4-unit white square.

**6b.** The recursive routine is 1 ENTER, Ans + 2 ENTER, ENTER, and so on.

**6c.** 17, the value of the 9th term in the sequence

**9a.** *Hint:* What do you add to get from –4 to 8? What do you multiply by to get from –4 to 8?

**10a.** 17 · 7, or 119 **10b.** 14

**10c.** Possible answer: There are 14 multiples between 100 and 200. There are also 14 multiples of 7 between 200 and 300, but there are 15 between 300 and 400.

**10d.** Possible answer: The 4th multiple of 7 is 4 · 7, or 28; the 5th multiple of 7 is 5 · 7, or 35; and so on. Recursively, you start with 7 and then continue adding 7.

**12a.** Press 1 ENTER, Ans · 3 ENTER, ENTER. . .; the 9th term is 6561.

**12b.** Press 5 ENTER, Ans · (– 1) ENTER, ENTER. . .; the 123rd term is 5.

### LESSON 3.2

**2a.** {0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3}; 0.5, Ans + 0.5

**2b.** {4, 3, 2, 1, 0}; 4, Ans –1

**4d.** In 4a, the $y$-coordinates increase by 7. In 4b, the $y$-coordinates decrease by 6.

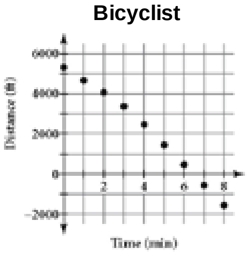
**7a.** Possible answer: {1, 1.38} ENTER, {Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) + 0.36} ENTER, ENTER,.... The recursive routine keeps track of time and cost for each minute. Apply the routine until you get {7,3.54}.A 7 min call costs $3.54.

**9a.** *Hint:* The perimeters of the pentagon tile arrangements for 1–10 tiles are 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32.

**9f.** *Hint:* Can you arrange a design with 1.5 tiles?

**10a.** Answers will vary. The graph starts at (0, 5280). The points (0, 5280), (1, 4680), (2, 4080), and (3, 3480) will appear to lie on a line. From (3, 3480) to (8, –1520),
the points will appear to lie on a steeper line.The bicyclist ends up 1520 ft past you.

**10b.**


**Bicyclist**

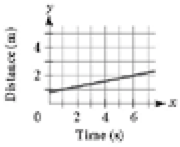
**12a.** $\frac{9(C+40)}{5} - 40$

**12b.** Add 40, multiply by 5, divide by 9, then subtract 40.

### LESSON 3.3

**1.** {0, 4.0} and {Ans(1) + 1,Ans (2) –0.4}

**3.** Start at the 0.8 m mark and walk away from the sensor at a constant rate of 0.2 m/s.



**4a.** The walker starts 2.5 m away from the motion sensor and walks toward it very slowly at a rate of 1 m in 6 s.

**5a.** The walker starts 6 m away from the motion sensor and walks toward it at a rate of 0.2 m/s for 6 s.

**7.** *Hint:* Convert 1 mi/h to ft/s.

**8b.** away; the distance is increasing

**8d.** *Hint:* Divide the distance Carol traveled by 4 seconds. Include units in your answer.

**8e.** $\frac{5.5\text{ m}}{0.6\text{ m/s}} = 9.1\overline{6}\text{ s}$, or approximately 9 s

**8f.** The graph is a straight line.

**10a.** The rate is negative, so the line slopes down to the right.

**11a.** ii

**13a.** Not possible; the walker would have to be at more than one distance from the sensor at the 3 s mark.

**14b.** $x = \frac{22}{9}$, or $2.\overline{4}$

**15a.** *Hint:* To find the total number of days, calculate 2 · 365 + 2 · 30.4 + 2.

**16a.** *Hint:* Consumption rate is best measured in gallons/mile.

### LESSON 3.4

**1a.** ii

**2a.** $t \approx 0.18$ h

**2c.** 24 represents the initial number of miles the driver is from his or her destination.

**4a.** $x \approx 7.267$

**6a.** *Hint:* For calories burned per minute, find the common difference between consecutive $Y_1$ entries.

**6b.** 400 ENTER, Ans + 20.7 ENTER

**6d.** 700 ENTER, Ans + 0 ENTER

**6e.** $Y_2 = 700 + 0x$ or $Y_2 = 700$

**8a.** $s = 5 + 9.8t$ or $s = 9.8t + 5$

**8c.** 8 *s*

**8d.** It doesn't account for air resistance and terminal speed.

**9a.** *Hint:* The coefficient of $x$ is 0.12.

**11a.** $\frac{8}{n} = \frac{15}{100}$, $n \approx 53.3$

**14b.**

| Time (s) | Distance (m) |
|---|---|
| 1 | 14 |
| 2 | 28 |
| 3 | 42 |
| 4 | 56 |
| 5 | 70 |
| 6 | 84 |
| 7 | 98 |
| 8 | 112 |
| 9 | 126 |
| 10 | 140 |

**15a.** The expression equals –4.

| | |
|---|---|
| Ans – 8 | – 3 |
| Ans · 4 | – 12 |
| Ans/3 | – 4 |

**15b.** $y = 14$

### LESSON 3.5

**1a.**

| Input $x$ | Output $y$ |
|---|---|
| 20 | 100 |
| –30 | –25 |
| 16 | 90 |
| 15 | 87.5 |
| –12.5 | 18.75 |

**2b.** $w = 15°$F

**2c.** The wind chill temperature changes by 1.4° for each 1° change in actual temperature.

**3a.** The rate is negative, so the line goes from the upper left to the lower right.

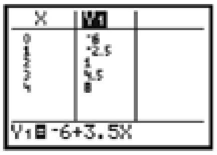
**5a.** i. 3.5

**5b.** *Hint:* For table iii, use the rate of change to work backward from the data pair (2, 20.2) to (0, ?).

**5b.** i. –6

**5c.** i. $y = –6 + 3.5x$

**5d.** i.



| X | Y1 |
|---|---|
| 0 | -6 |
| [illegible] | -2.5 |
| [illegible] | 1 |
| [illegible] | 4.5 |
| 4 | 8 |

Y1■-6+3.5X

**6a.** The input variable $x$ is the temperature in °F, and the output variable $y$ is the wind chill in °F.

**6b.** The rate of change is 1.4°. For every 10° increase in temperature, there is a 14° increase in wind chill.

**6c.** $y = –28 + 1.4x$

**7a.** *Hint:* To find the rate of change, calculate $\frac{3-3.5}{2-6}$ or $\frac{2-3}{6-2}$.

**9a.** 990 square units

**9b.** possible answers: $33x = 990$; $x = \frac{990}{33}$

**9c.** 30 units

**13a.** *Hint:* Find the total number of yards in 72 lengths, then convert to feet. How does this compare to the number of feet in a mile, 5280?

**14a.** $y = 6 + 1.25x$

## LESSON 3.6

**1a.** $2x = 6$

**3a.** $0.1x + 12 – 12 = 2.2 – 12$

$$0.1x = –9.8$$

$$x = –98$$

**5a.** $-\frac{1}{5}$

**6a.** $\frac{1}{12}$

**10a.**

$$3 + 2x = 17$$

$$3 – 3 + 2x = 17 – 3$$

$$2x = 14$$

$$\frac{2x}{2} = \frac{14}{2}$$

$$x = 7$$

**10e.**

$$\frac{4 + 0.01x}{6.2} - 6.2 = 0$$

$$\frac{4 + 0.01x}{6.2} - 6.2 + 6.2 = 0 + 6.2$$

$$\frac{4 + 0.01x}{6.2} = 6.2$$

$$\frac{4 + 0.01x}{6.2} \cdot 6.2 = 6.2 \cdot 6.2$$

$$4 + 0.01x = 38.44$$

$$4 – 4 + 0.01x = 38.44 – 4$$

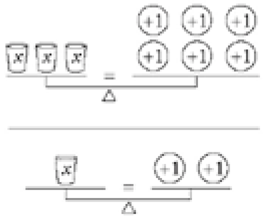
$$0.01x = 34.44$$

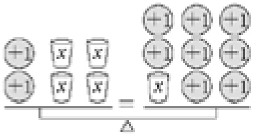
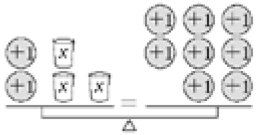
$$\frac{0.01x}{0.01} = \frac{34.44}{0.01}$$

$$x = 3444$$

---

**12a.** (*Lesson 3.6*)



| Picture | Action taken | Equation |
|---|---|---|
|  | Original equation. | $2 + 4x = x + 8$ |
|  | Subtract 1$x$ from both sides. | $2 + 3x = 8$ |
|  | Subtract 2 from both sides. | $3x = 6$ |
|  | Divide both sides by 3. | $x = 2$ |

**11a.** $r = \frac{C}{2\pi}$ **11c.** $l = \frac{P}{2} - w$

**12a.** See bottom of page 664.

**13.** *Hint:* Solve the proportion $\frac{90}{2.25} = \frac{x}{3}$.

## CHAPTER 3 REVIEW

**1a.** $x = -7$

**1b.** $x = -23.4$

**2a.** 1; 3; add 1; $y = 3 + x$

**2b.** 0.01; 0; add 0.01; $y = 0.01x$

**2c.** 2; 5; add 2; $y = 5 + 2x$

**2d.** $-\frac{1}{2}$; 3; subtract $\frac{1}{2}$; $y = 3 - \frac{1}{2}x$

**3a.** iii **3b.** i **3c.** ii

**4a.** $y = -68.99$ **4b.** $y = 4289.83$

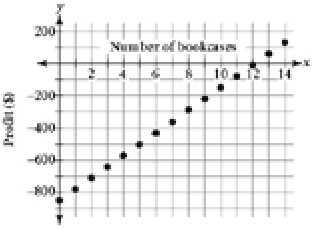
**4c.** $y = 0.14032$ **4d.** $y = 238{,}723$

**5a.** $y = x$ **5b.** $y = -3 + x$

**5c.** $y = -4.3 + 2.3x$ **5d.** $y = 1$

**6a.** 0 represents no bookcases sold; –850 represents fixed overhead, such as start-up costs; Ans(1) represents the previously calculated number of bookcases sold; Ans(1) + 1 represents the current number of bookcases sold, one more than the previous; Ans(2) represents the profit for the previous number of bookcases; Ans(2) + 70 represents the profit for the current number of bookcases—the company makes $70 more profit for each additional bookcase sold.

**6b.**



**6c.** Sample answer: The graph crosses the $x$-axis at approximately 12.1 and is positive after that; the company needs to make at least 13 bookcases to make a profit.

**6d.** –850, the profit if the company makes zero bookcases, is the $y$-intercept; 70, the amount of additional profit for each additional bookcase, is the rate of change; $y$ goes up by $70 each time $x$ goes up by one bookcase.

**6e.** No; partial bookcases cannot be sold.

**7a.** 3

**7b.**

| Number of sections | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | . . . | 30 | . . . | 50 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of logs | 4 | 7 | 10 | 13 | . . . | 91 | . . . | 151 |

**7c.** 4 ENTER, Ans + 3 , ENTER, ENTER, . . .

**7d.** 216 m

**8a.** Let $v$ represent the value in dollars and $y$ represent the number of years; $v = 5400 - 525y$.

**8b.** The rate of change is –525; in each additional year, the value of the computer system decreases by $525.

**8c.** The $y$-intercept is 5400; the original value of the computer system is $5,400.

**8d.** The $x$-intercept is approximately 10.3; this means that the computer system no longer has value after approximately 10.3 yr.

**9a.**
$$50 = 7.7t$$
$$t = \frac{50}{7.7} \approx 6.5 \text{ s}$$

**9b.**
$$50 = 5 + 6.5t$$
$$t = \frac{50 - 5}{6.5} \approx 6.9 \text{ s}$$

**9c.** Andrei wins; when Andrei finishes, his younger brother is 50 – [5 + 6.5(6.5)] ≈ 2.8 m from the finish line.

**10a.** $x = 4.5$ **10b.** $x = -4.1\overline{3}$

**10c.** $x = 0.\overline{6}$ **10d.** $x = 12.8$

**10e.** $x = 6.\overline{3}$

**11a.** $L_2 = -5.7 + 2.3 \cdot L_1$

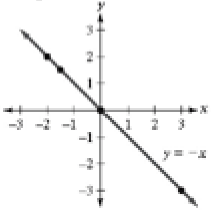
**11b.** $L_2 = -5 - 8 \cdot L_1$

**11c.** $L_2 = 12 + 0.5 \cdot L_1$

**12a.** $y = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x$; the output value is half the input value plus 1.

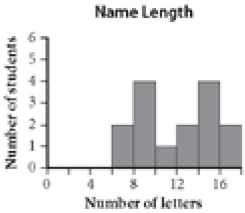
| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1.5 |
| 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 2.5 |
| 4 | 3 |

**12b.** $y = -x$; the output value is the additive inverse (or opposite) of the input value, or the sum of the input value and the output value is 0.



**13.** No, they won't fit; 210 cm is 6.89 ft.

**14a.**



**14b.** 11.6 letters

**15a.** –54 **15b.** 5 **15c.** 8 **15d.** –18

**16a.** The starting value is 12; Ans + 55. Possible assumptions: Tom's home is 12 mi closer to Detroit than to Traverse City. He travels at a constant speed. We are measuring highway distance.

**16b.**

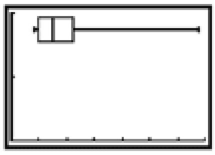
| Hours | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distance (mi) | 12 | 67 | 122 | 177 | 232 | 287 |

**16c.** Tom traveled 55 mi each additional hour. The rate of change is 55 mi/h.

**17a.** approximately 1061 thousand (or 1,0161,000) visitors

**17b.** 404, 482, 738, 1131, 3379

**17c.**



[0, 3500, 500, 0, 2, 1]

**17d.** Yosemite; the number of visitors exceeds 1131 by more than 1.5(1131 – 482).

**18a.** 9 amperes **18b.** 6 ohms

**19a.** Solution methods will vary; $x = 3.5$.

**19b.** $2(3.5 - 6) = 2(-2.5) = -5$

**20a.** $\frac{500}{6} \approx 83.3$ h **20b.** $\frac{500}{0.75 \cdot 6} \approx 111.1$ h

## CHAPTER 4

### LESSON 4.1

**1a.** 2

**2a.** $\frac{3}{2}$, or 1.5; one possible point is (6, 10).

**3a.** (1, 7), (–1, 1)

**5a.** i. The $x$-values don't change, so the slope is undefined.

**5b.** i. Using the points (4, 0) and (4, 3), the slope is $\frac{3-0}{4-4} = \frac{3}{0}$. You can't divide by 0, so the slope is undefined.

**5c.** i. $x = 4$

**7a.** Use the slope to move backward from (40, 16.55): (40 – 10, 16.55 – 0.29 · 10) = (30, 13.65), or $13.65 for 30 h; (30 – 10, 13.75 – 0.29 · 10) = (20, 10.75), or $10.75 for 20 h.

**7b.** Continuing the process in 7a leads to (0, 4.95), or $4.95 for 0 h. This is the flat monthly rate for Hector's Internet service.

**8.** *Hint:* Find the slope using the given slope triangle.

**10b.** m/min; the hot-air balloon rises at a rate of 30 m/min.

**10d.** 254 m

**11a.** ii. Line 4 is a better choice. Line 3 passes through or is close to a good number of points, but too many points are above this line and too few are below it. Even though line 4 does not intercept any points, it is the better choice because about the same number of points are above the line as below it.

**12b.** $0.5(18.2)(7.3) = 66.4$ cm$^2$

**12d.** *Hint:* Subtract the answer to 12a from the answers to 12b and 12c to determine the accuracy component.

**14a.** $L_2 = 2.5(L_1 + 14)$; {27.5, 32.5, 40, 55, 60}

**14b.** $L_3 = \frac{(L_2 - 35)}{2.5}$, or $L_3 = \frac{L_2}{2.5} - 14$

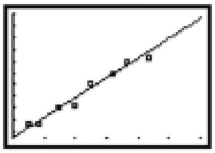
### LESSON 4.2

**1b.** No; although the slope of the line shows the general direction of the data, too many points are below the line.

**1d.** No; although the same number of points are above the line as below the line, the slope of the line doesn't show the direction of the data.

**3a.** $y = -2 + \frac{2}{3}x$

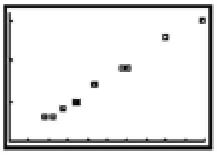
**4e.** A possible equation is $y = 152 + 28x$.



**4f.** The $y$-intercept represents the number of quarters Penny's grandmother gave her.

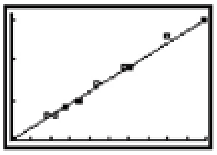
**5a.** The number of representatives depends on the population.

**5b.** Let $x$ represent population in millions, and let $y$ represent the number of representatives.



[0, 10, 1, 0, 16, 5]

**5c.** Answers will vary. Two possible points are (2.8, 4) and (6.1, 9). The slope between these points is approximately 1.5. The equation $y = 1.5x$ appears to fit the data with a $y$-intercept of 0. The slope represents the number of representatives per 1 million people. The $y$-intercept means that a state with no population would have no representatives.



[0, 10, 1, 0, 16, 5]

**7a.** *Hint:* Use the points (2, 3.4) and (4.5, 4.4) to find the slope.

**8a.** The slope is negative because the distance decreases as the time increases.

**8b.** The $y$-intercept represents the start distance for the walk; the $x$-intercept represents the time elapsed when the walker reaches the detector.

**8c.** Answers will vary. Quadrant II could indicate walking before you started timing. Quadrant IV could indicate that the walker walks past you; the distances behind you are considered negative.

**10a.** All lines have a slope of 3; they are all parallel.

**11a.** neither

**11b.** inverse variation; $y = \frac{100}{x}$

## LESSON 4.3

**1a.** 4; (5, 3) **1c.** –3.47; (7, –2)

**3a.** 2 **3b.** $y = -1 + 2(x + 2)$

**6.** *Hint:* The first of the three equations is $y = 1 + x$.

**7b.** The slopes are the same; the coordinates of the points are different.

**7c.** *ABCD* appears to be a parallelogram because each pair of opposite sides is parallel; the equal slopes in 7b mean that $\overline{AD}$ and $\overline{BC}$ are parallel. $\overline{AB}$ and $\overline{DC}$ are parallel because they both have slope 2.

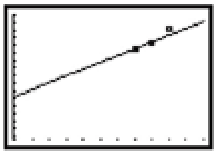
**8b.** \$0.23/oz; this is the cost per additional ounce after the first.

**8e.** *Hint:* Think about what the column header for the $x$-values means. A 3.5 oz letter costs \$1.06 to mail, not \$0.95.

**8f.** Answers will vary. A continuous line includes points whose $x$-values are not whole numbers and whose $y$-values are not possible rates.

**10a.** $y = 205 + 1.8(x - 1990)$ or $y = 214 + 1.8(x - 1995)$

**10b and 10c.**



[1955, 2010, 5, 85, 250, 10]

The point (2000, 223) is somewhat close to the line, but the predicted value is too low.

**10f.** *Hint:* Try to adjust the slope value first.

**13.**

| | |
|---|---|
| $4x + 3 = 2x + 7$ | Original equation. |
| $4x - 2x + 3 = 2x - 2x + 7$ | Subtract $2x$ from both sides. |
| $2x + 3 = 7$ | Combine like terms. |
| $2x + 3 - 3 = 7 - 3$ | Subtract 3 from both sides. |
| $2x = 4$ | Combine like terms. |
| $\frac{2x}{2} = \frac{4}{2}$ | Divide both sides by 2. |
| $x = 2$ | Reduce. |

## LESSON 4.4

**1a.** not equivalent; $-3x - 9$

**2b.** $y = -15 - 2x$

**3b.** $-x = 92$; addition property; $x = -92$;multiplication property

**5a.** *Hint:* Compare the equation to $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$. What are the values of $x_1$ and $y_1$?

**7a.** $3(x - 4)$

**7b.** $-5(x - 4)$

**8c.** The $y_1$-value is missing,which means it is zero; $y = 0 + 5(x + 2)$.

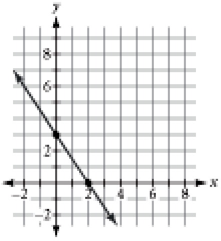
**8d.** (–2, 0); this is the $x$-intercept.

**9a.** Equations i and ii are equivalent.

**10a.** $x = 2$; the point (2, 0) is the $x$-intercept.

**10b.** $y = 3$; the point (0, 3) is the $y$-intercept.

**10c.**



**12a.** $y = 15.20 + 0.85(x - 20)$

**13a.** The possible answers are $y = 568 + 4.6(x - 5)$; $y = 591 + 4.6(x - 10)$; $y = 614 + 4.6(x - 15)$; $y = 637 + 4.6(x - 20)$.

**13c.** *Hint:* Use the units in your description of the real-world meaning.

**14a.** possible answer: (0, 15); $0.45/min

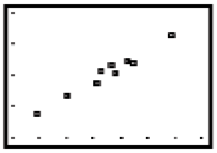
## LESSON 4.5

**1a.** $y = 1 + 2(x - 1)$ or $y = 5 + 2(x - 3)$

**2.** *Hint:* For the graph in Exercise 1a, you might estimate a $y$-intercept of –0.5. If you convert the point-slope equation to intercept form, you get $y = -1 + 2x$, so the $y$-intercept is actually –1.

**3a.** 3

**5a.**



[10, 45, 5, 40, 120, 20]

**5b.** Using the points (20, 67) and (31.2, 88.6), the slope is approximately 1.9 and a possible equation is $y = 67 + 1.9(x - 20)$.

**5d.** $y = 32 + 1.8(x - 0)$ or $y = 212 + 1.8(x - 100)$

**5e.** The sample equation in 5b gives $y = 29 + 1.9x$; the equations in 5d both give $y = 32 + 1.8x$.

**7d.** *Hint:* Subtract the $y$-intercepts.

**8a.** $y = 30 + 1.4(x - 67)$

**8c.** Equations will vary. The graph with a larger $y_1$-value is parallel but higher, and the graph with a smaller $y_1$-value is parallel but lower.

**9a.** *Hint:* Remember that slope is a rate of change. What rate was given in the problem?

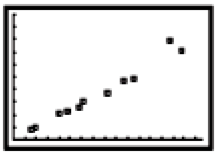
**10.** See below.

## LESSON 4.6

**1a.** 166, 405, 623, 1052, 1483

**1b.** 204, 514, 756, 1194, 1991

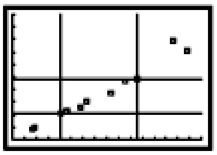
**1c.**



[0, 1650, 100, 0, 2500, 250]

**1d.** The slope will be positive because as the flying distance increases so does the driving distance.

**1e.**



Q-points: (405, 514), (1052, 1194)

**1g.** approximately 1054 mi

**3a.** (5, 4), (10, 9)

---

**10.** (*Lesson 4.5*)

| Description | Undo | Equation |
|---|---|---|
| Pick $y$. | ▨ | $y =$ |
| $+1$ | $-1$ | |
| $\cdot(-3)$ | $/(-3)$ | |
| $+2x$ | $-2x$ | |

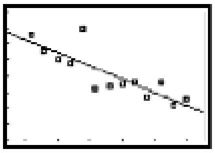
$y = \frac{12 - 2x}{-3} - 1$, or $y = -5 + \frac{2x}{3}$

$y + 1 = \frac{12 - 2x}{-3}$, or $y + 1 = -4 + \frac{2x}{3}$

$-3(y + 1) = 12 - 2x$

$2x - 3(y + 1) = 12$

**4b.**



[1945, 2005, 10, 26, 30, 0.5]

**5.** *Hint:* Separate the coordinates of one point and use each part to make a new point. The point with the smaller $x$ should have the larger $y$.

**7a.** $y = 1.3 + 0.625(x - 4)$ or $y = 6.3 + 0.625(x - 12)$

**7b.** The elevator is rising at a rate of 0.625 s per floor.

**7c.** 36.3 s after 2:00, or at approximately 2:00:36

**7d.** almost at the 74th floor

**10a.** Start with 370, then use the rule Ans – 54.

| Time (h) | Distance from Mt. Rushmore (mi) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 370 |
| 1 | 316 |
| 2 | 262 |
| 3 | 208 |
| 4 | 154 |
| 5 | 100 |
| 6 | 46 |

**11.** *Hint:* Look at the ratio of cost to size.

## LESSON 4.7

**2a.** $x = 10$

**3a.** $y = \frac{18 - 2x}{5}$, or $y = 3.6 - 0.4x$

**4a.** Let $x$ represent years, and let $y$ represent distance in meters. The Q-points are (1964, 61.00) and (1992, 68.82). The slope of the line through these points is about 0.28, so the equation is $y = 61.00 + 0.28(x - 1964)$ or $y = 68.82 + 0.28(x - 1992)$. The slope, 0.28, means that the winning distance increases an average of 0.28 m, or 28 cm, each year. The $y$-intercept, –489 m, is meaningless in this situation because it would indicate that a negative distance was the winning distance in year 0. The model cannot predict that far out from the data range.

## CHAPTER 4 REVIEW

**1.** $x_2 = 4$

**2a.** slope: –3; $y$-intercept: –4

**2b.** slope: 2; $y$-intercept: 7

**2c.** slope: 3.8; $y$-intercept: –2.4

**3.** Line $a$ has slope –1, $y$-intercept 1, and equation $y = 1 - x$. Line $b$ has slope 2, $y$-intercept –2, and equation $y = -2 + 2x$.

**4a.** $y = 13.6x - 25{,}709$ **4b.** $y = -37 - 5.2(x - 10)$

**5a.** (– 4.5, –3.5) **5b.** $y = 2x + 5.5$

**5c.** $y = 2(x + 2.75)$; the $x$-intercept is – 2.75.

**5d.** The $x$-coordinate is 5.5; $y = 16.5 + 2(x - 5.5)$.

**5e.** Answers will vary. Possible methods are graphing, using a calculator table, and putting all equations in intercept form.

**6a.**
$$\begin{aligned} 4 + 2.8x &= 51 \\ 2.8x &= 51 - 4 = 47 \\ x &= \frac{47}{2.8} \approx 16.8 \end{aligned}$$

**6b.**
$$\begin{aligned} 38 - 0.35x &= 27 \\ -0.35x &= 27 - 38 = -11 \\ x &= \frac{-11}{-0.35} \approx 31.4 \end{aligned}$$

**6c.**
$$\begin{aligned} 11 + 3(x - 8) &= 41 \\ 3(x - 8) &= 41 - 11 = 30 \\ x - 8 &= \frac{30}{3} = 10 \\ x &= 10 + 8 = 18 \end{aligned}$$

**6d.**
$$\begin{aligned} 220 - 12.5(x - 6) &= 470 \\ -12.5(x - 6) &= 470 - 220 = 250 \\ x - 6 &= \frac{250}{-12.5} = -20 \\ x &= -20 + 6 = -14 \end{aligned}$$

**7a.** $y = 12{,}600 - 1{,}350x$

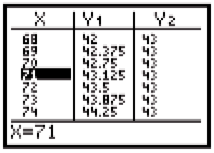
**7b.** –1,350; the car's value decreases by $1,350 each year.

**7c.** 12,600; Karl paid $12,600 for the car.

**7d.** $9\frac{1}{3}$; in $9\frac{1}{3}$ years the car will have no monetary value.

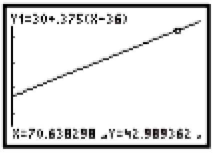
**8a.** $43 = 30 + 0.375(x - 36)$

**8b.** $x \approx 71$ s



| X | Y₁ | Y₂ |
|---|---|---|
| 68 | 42 | 43 |
| 69 | 42.375 | 43 |
| 70 | 42.75 | 43 |
| 71 | 43.125 | 43 |
| 72 | 43.5 | 43 |
| 73 | 43.875 | 43 |
| 74 | 44.25 | 43 |

X=71



Y1=30+.375(X-36)

X=70.638298 Y=42.989362

[0, 80, 10, 0, 50, 10]

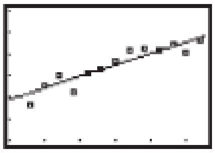
**8c.** $x = \frac{43 - 30}{0.375} + 36 = 70.\overline{6}$

**9a.** 1956, 1966, 1980, 1994, 2004; 1.76, 1.875, 1.97, 2.025, 2.06

**9b.** The Q-points are (1966, 1.875) and (1994, 2.025).

**9c.** $y = 1.875 + 0.00536(x - 1966)$ or $y = 2.025 + 0.00536(x - 1994)$

**9d.** Answers will vary. There are more points above the line than below the line.



[1950, 2005, 10, 1.6, 2.2, 0.1]

**9e.** Using $y = 1.875 + 0.00536(x - 1966)$, the prediction is 2.12 m.

**10a.** $y = 2.25 + 0.13(x - 1976.5)$ or $y = 4.025 + 0.13(x - 1990.5)$

**10b.** The slope means the minimum hourly wage increased approximately $0.13 per year.

**10c.** Using the equation $y = 2.25 + 0.13(x - 1976.5)$, the prediction is $6.61; if the other equation is used, the prediction is $6.56.

**10d.** Using either equation from 10a, the prediction is 1967.

**11a.** In an equation written as $y = a + bx$, $b$ is the slope and $a$ is the $y$-intercept.

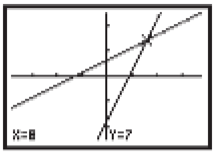
**11b.** If the points are $(x_1, y_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2)$, then the slope of the line is given by the equation $\frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = b$. The equation of the line is $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$.

## CHAPTER 5 • CHAPTER 5 CHAPTER 5 • CHAPTER

### LESSON 5.1

**1c.** No, because $12.3 \neq 4.5 + 5(2)$; furthermore, the lines are parallel, so the system has no solution.

**3a.** (8, 7)



**5b.** $y = -4 + 0.4x$; $(1, -3.6)$: $2(1) - 5(-3.6) = 20$

The point satisfies both forms of the linear equation.

**6a.** Let $P$ represent profit in dollars and $N$ represent the number of hits; $P = -12{,}000 + 2.5N$.

**6b.** $P$ represents profit, $N$ represents hits. Widget.kom's start-up costs are $5,000, and its advertisers pay $1.60 per hit. Because Widget.kom spent less in start-up costs, its website might be less attractive to advertisers, hence the lower rate.

**6c.** When $N \approx 7778$, $P \approx 7445$ in both equations.

**7c.** *Hint:* What does it mean if two profit equations have parallel graphs?

**8a.** $y = 25 + 30x$, where $y$ is tuition for $x$ credits at University College; $y = 15 + 32x$, where $y$ is tuition for $x$ credits at State College

**8b.** (5, 175); check: $175 = 25 + 30(5)$, $175 = 15 + 32(5)$

**8d.** When a student takes 5 credit hours, the tuition at either college is $175.

**10d.** $\begin{cases} y = 109.2882 - 0.0411x \\ y = 109.289 - 0.0411x \end{cases}$

The graph in 10c appears to show one line; however, the $y$-values are 0.0008 unit apart. While the two lines are not identical, they are well within the accuracy of the model, so you could say they are the same model.

**11c.** $a = 2$ and $b = -5$; same slope and $y$-intercept, lines overlap

**14.**

$$\begin{aligned} 2x + 9 &= 6x + 1 && \text{Original equation.} \\ 2x - 2x + 9 &= 6x - 2x + 1 && \text{Subtract } 2x \text{ from both sides.} \\ 9 &= 4x + 1 && \text{Combine like terms.} \\ 9 - 1 &= 4x + 1 - 1 && \text{Subtract 1 from both sides.} \\ 8 &= 4x && \text{Combine like terms.} \\ \frac{8}{4} &= \frac{4x}{4} && \text{Divide both sides by 4.} \\ x &= 2 && \text{Reduce.} \end{aligned}$$

### LESSON 5.2

**2.** *Hint:* Substitute the point into each equation and check for equality.

**3a.** $2x + 3x = 4 - 14$

$$5x = -10$$
$$x = -2$$

**3b.** $-2y + y = -3 - 7$

$$-y = -10$$
$$y = 10$$

**4.** *Hint:* Using your calculator with the equations $Y_1 = 25 + 20x$ and $Y_2 = 15 + 32x$, you could check your answer by looking at the intersection point or table values.

**5b.** $7x - 2(4 - 3x) = 7x - 8 + 6x = 13x - 8$

**7a.** See below.

**7b.** The approximate solution, $N \approx 7778$ and $P \approx 7444$, is more meaningful because there cannot be a fractional number of website hits.

**9a.** $A + C = 200$

**9b.** $8A + 4C = 1304$

**11a.** $\begin{cases} d = 35 + 0.8t \\ d = 1.1t \end{cases}$

$1.1t = 35 + 0.8t$ ; $\left(116\frac{2}{3}, 128\frac{1}{3}\right)$

The pickup passes the sports car roughly 128 mi from Flint after approximately 117 min.

**11d.** *Hint:* Write an equation with one distance equal to twice another distance.

**12a.** women: $y = 71.16 - 0.1715(x - 1976)$ or $y = 7.73 - 0.1715(x - 1996)$; men: $y = 63.44 - 0.142(x - 1976)$ or $y = 60.60 - 0.142(x - 1996)$

**12b.** $x \approx 2238$, $y \approx 26.23$

**12d.** The solution means that in the year 2238 (a little more than 230 years from now), both men and women will swim this race in 26.23 s. This is not likely. The model may be a good fit for the data, but extrapolating that far into the future produces unlikely predictions.

**13.** 5 lb of sour cherry worms and 15 lb of sour lime bugs

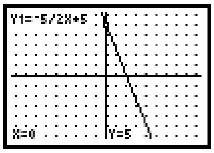
**16a.** 12.1 ft/s

**16b.** 50 s

**16c.** $y = 100 + 12.1x$, where $x$ represents the time in seconds and $y$ represents her height above ground level. To find out how long her ride to the observation deck is, solve the equation $520 = 100 + 12.1x$.

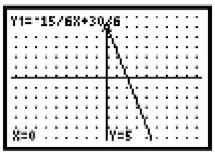
## LESSON 5.3

**1a.** $y = \frac{10 - 5x}{2}$, or $y = \frac{10}{5} - \frac{5x}{2}$



$[-9.4, 9.4, 1, -6.2, 6.2, 1]$

**1b.** $y = \frac{30 - 15x}{6}$, or $y = \frac{30}{5} - \frac{5x}{2}$



The graph is the same as the graph for 1a. Both equations are equivalent to $y = 5 - \frac{5}{2}x$.

**2a.** *Hint:* Substitute 6 for $x$ and a for $y$, then solve for $a$.

**2b.** $(-4, -15)$

**5a.** Multiply the first equation by –5 and the second equation by 3, or multiply the first equation by 5 and the second equation by –3.

**6.** The solution is $(2, -2)$. You can.

(1) solve for $y$ and graph, then look for the point where the lines intersect;
(2) solve for $y$, create tables, and zoom in to where the $y$-values are equal;
(3) solve one equation for $y$ (or $x$) and substitute into the other; or
(4) multiply the equations and add them to eliminate $x$ or $y$.

**8a.** $y = -3 + 0.5x$

**8b.** $y = 2 - 0.75x$

**8c.** $y = 7 - 2x$

**8d.** The solution of the system is also a solution of the sum of the equations.

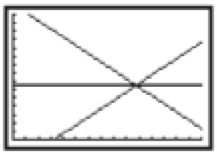
---

**7a.** (*Lesson 5.2*)

Answers will vary. A sample solution:

| | |
|---|---|
| $-12{,}000 + 2.5N = -5{,}000 + 1.6N$ | Set equations equal to each other. |
| $-12{,}000 + 0.9N = -5{,}000$ | Subtract 1.6$N$ from both sides. |
| $0.9N = 7{,}000$ | Add 12,000 to both sides. |
| $N = \frac{70{,}000}{9} = 7{,}777\frac{7}{9}$ | Divide both sides by 0.9. |
| $P = -12{,}000 + 2.5\left(\frac{70{,}000}{9}\right) = 7{,}444\frac{4}{9}$ | |

**9b.** $2y = 130$, $y = 65$



**10.** *Hint:* The missing equation will be in the form $4x + by = c$.

**13a.** $\begin{cases} w + p = 10 \\ 3.25w + 10.50p = 61.50 \end{cases}$

**14a.** Let $c$ represent gallons burned in the city and $h$ represent gallons burned on the highway.

$\begin{cases} c + h = 11 \\ 17c + 25h = 220 \end{cases}$

**14b.** (6.875, 4.125); 6.875 gal in the city, 4.125 gal on the highway

**14c.** $\frac{17\text{ mi}}{\text{gal}} \cdot 6.875\text{ gal} \approx 117\text{ city mi}, \frac{25\text{ mi}}{\text{gal}} \cdot$ 4.125 gal ≈ 103 hwy mi

**14d.** check: $\begin{cases} 6.875 + 4.125 = 11 \\ 17(6.875) + 25(4.125) = 220 \end{cases}$

and $117 + 103 = 220$

## LESSON 5.4

**1a.** $\begin{cases} 2x + 1.5y = 12.75 \\ -3x + 4y = 9 \end{cases}$

**2a.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

**3a.** (8.5, 2.8)

**4.** *Hint:* Use division to change the first entry to 1.

**5a.** $\begin{cases} 3x + y = 7 \\ 2x + y = 21 \end{cases}$

**5b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 2 & 1 & 21 \end{bmatrix}$

**7a.**

| | Adults | Children | Total (Kg) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Monday** | 40 | 15 | 10.8 |
| **Tuesday** | 35 | 22 | 12.29 |

**7b.** Let $x$ represent the average weight of chips an adult eats and $y$ represent the average weight of chips a child eats. The system is

$\begin{cases} 40x + 15y = 10.8 \\ 35x + 22y = 12.29 \end{cases}$.

**9a.** *Hint:* The equation for tubas is $5s + 12L = 532$, where $s$ = number of small trucks and $L$ = number of large trucks.

**9b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 12 & 532 \\ 7 & 4 & 284 \end{bmatrix}$

**11a.** $\begin{cases} m + t + w = 286 \\ m - t \phantom{+ w} = 7 \\ \phantom{m -} t - w = 24 \end{cases}$

**11b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 286 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 24 \end{bmatrix}$

The rows represent each equation. The columns represent the coefficients of each variable and the constants.

**13.** *Hint:* Find the $y$-intercept (start value) and rate or change (slope).

**15.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 23 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{matrix} 3 & -3 \\ -6 & -1 \\ 9 & -23 \end{matrix} \rightarrow \begin{matrix} 0 \\ -7 \\ -14 \end{matrix}$

$-7y = -14$, $y = 2$; $x = 7$

## LESSON 5.5

**1a.** Multiply by 4; $12 < 28$.

**1c.** Add –10; $-14 \geq x - 10$.

**1e.** Divide by 3; $8d < 10\frac{2}{3}$.

**2a.** Answers will vary, but the values must be > 8.

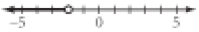
**3a.** $x \leq -1$

**3d.** $-2 < x < 1$

**4b.** $y \geq -2$

**6a.** $x > 4.34375$, or $\frac{139}{32}$

**7b.** $x < -2$



**8.** *Hint:* Will this solution be continuous or discrete?

**9a.** Add 3 to both sides; $4 < 5$.

**11a.** The variable $x$ drops out of the inequality, leaving $-3 > 3$, which is never true. So the original inequality is not true for any number $x$. The graph would be an empty number line,with no points filled in.

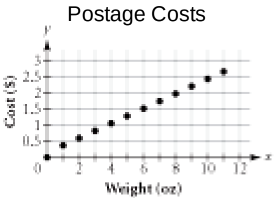
**13.** *Hint:* Consider whether the boundary value makes the statement true. For 13a, if you spend exactly $30, is the statement true?

**17a.** 0.37 ENTER.

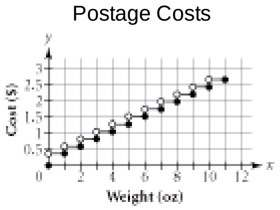
Ans + 0.23 ENTER, ENTER, ...

| Weight (oz) | Rate ($) |
|---|---|
| 1 | 0.37 |
| 2 | 0.60 |
| 3 | 0.83 |
| 4 | 1.06 |
| 5 | 1.29 |
| 6 | 1.52 |
| 7 | 1.75 |
| 8 | 1.98 |
| 9 | 2.21 |
| 10 | 2.44 |
| 11 | 2.67 |

**17b.**



**17c.** A line would mean that the cost would pass through each amount between the different increments. For example, if a package weighed 0.5 oz, you would pay $0.185. However, the cost increases discretely. To show this, draw segments for each integral ounce. Note the open and closed circles.



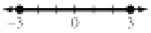
**17d.** $2.67

### LESSON 5.6

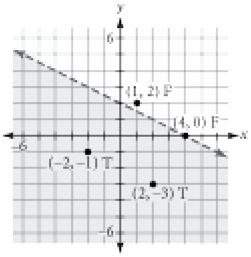
**1c.** i

**2a.** $y \geq -12x + 10$

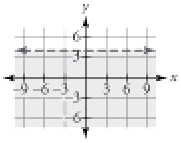
**3c.**



**4a–c.**



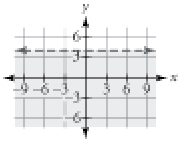
**6a.**



**7.** *Hint:* First find the equation of the line. Is the line dashed or solid?.

**7a.** $y \leq 1 - 2x$ **7e.** $y \leq 2$

**9a.**



**10a.** $F + 2S < 84$

**10b.** $F + 2S = 84$

**13.** *Hint:* Recall that the distance is equal to the average speed times the time taken.

### LESSON 5.7

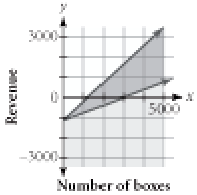
**2a.** Yes; (1, 2) satisfies both inequalities.

**3a.** $y \geq -x + 2$; $y \geq x - 2$

**5.** *Hint:* You need three inequalities for this system.

**6a.** $y \geq -1250 + 0.40x$, $y \leq -1250 + 1.00x$, $x \geq 0$

**6b.**



**7a.** $\begin{cases} A \leq C \\ A + C \leq 75 \\ A \geq 0 \\ C \geq 0 \end{cases}$

**8b.** $\begin{cases} r \leq 0.90(220 - a) \\ r \geq 0.55(220 - a) \end{cases}$ or $\begin{cases} r \leq 198 - 0.90a \\ r \geq 121 - 0.55a \end{cases}$

**8d.** $a \geq 14$ and $a \leq 40$

**10.** *Hint:* The equation for the half-plane below line *AB* is $y \leq 3 + \frac{2}{3}(x - 2)$.

**12.** *Hint:* Region 1 is defined by $y \geq 3$, $y \geq x - 2$, and $y \leq \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{8}{3}$.

**13a.** $713.15

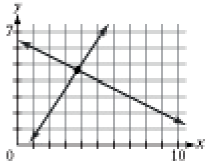
**13b.** *Hint:* You don't need to use the 15% for this equation.

### CHAPTER 5 REVIEW

**1.** line *a*: $y = 1 - x$; line *b*: $y = 3 + \frac{5}{2}x$; intersection: $\left(-\frac{4}{7}, \frac{11}{7}\right)$

**2.** The lines meet at the point (4, 1); the equations $3(4) - 2(1) = 10$ and $(4) + 2(1) = 6$ are both true.

**3.**



The point of intersection is (3.75, 4.625).

**4.** See below.

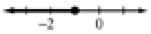
**5a.** . . . the slopes are the same but the intercepts are different (the lines are parallel).

**5b.** . . . the slopes are the same and the intercepts are the same (the lines coincide).

**5c.** . . . the slopes are different (the lines intersect in a single point).

**6a.** $x > -1$ **6b.** $x < 2$ **6c.** $-2 \leq x < 1$

**7.** $x \leq -1$



**8.** $\begin{cases} y \leq x + 4 \\ y \leq -1.25x + 8.5 \\ y \geq 1 \end{cases}$

**9a.** 10 $\text{m}^2$/min; 7 $\text{m}^2$/min

**9b.** No; he will cut 156 $\text{m}^2$, and the lawn measures 396 $\text{m}^2$.

**9c.** $10h + 7l = 396$ **9d.** $\frac{1}{30}$ L/min; $\frac{3}{200}$ L/min

**9e.** $\frac{h}{30} + \frac{3l}{200} = 1.2$

**9f.** $l = 14.4$ min, $h = 29.52$ min; if Harold cuts for 29.52 min at the higher speed and 14.4 min at the lower speed, he will finish Mr. Fleming's lawn and use one full tank of gas.

**10.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$

## CHAPTER 6 • CHAPTER 6 CHAPTER 6 • CHAPTER

### LESSON 6.1

**1a.** starting value: 16; multiplier: 1.25; 7th term: 61.035

**3c.** $\frac{1125}{1000}$, or $\frac{112.5}{100}$; $1 + 0.125$

**3d.** $\frac{9{,}375}{10{,}000}$, or $\frac{93.75}{100}$; $1 - 0.0625$

**4b.** $1000(1 - 0.18)$, or $1000(0.82)$

**4c.** $P(1 + r)$

**5.** *Hint:* To find the constant multiplier, find the ratio of shaded triangles to total triangles in Stage 1.

**6a.** Start with 20,000, then apply the rule Ans · (1 − 0.04).

**6b.** 5th term: 16,986.93; $16,982.93 is the selling price of the car after four price reductions.

**7a.** Start with 7.1, then apply the rule Ans · (1 + 0.117).

**9a.** 1.7 m

**9b.** Start with 2, then apply the rule Ans · 0.85.

**9d.** *Hint:* Modify your recursive routine in 9b.

**10.** *Hint:* 75 + 75(0.02) represents an increasing situation that starts with a value of $75 and increases 2% per year.

**11a.** See below.

**12c.** *Hint:* The answer is not $7.50.

**16a.** Let $x$ represent minutes of use and $y$ represent cost; $y = 50$.

**16b.** $y = 50 + 0.35(x - 500)$

---

**4a.** (*Lesson 5 Review*)

| | |
|---|---|
| $16 + 4.3(x - 5) = -7 + 4.2x$ | Set the right sides of the two equations equal to each other. |
| $16 + 4.3x - 21.5 = -7 + 4.2x$ | Apply the distributive property. |
| $-5.5 + 4.3x = -7 + 4.2x$ | Subtract. |
| $0.1x = -1.5$ | Add $-4.2x$ and 5.5 to both sides. |
| $x = -15$ | Divide both sides by 0.1. |
| $y = -7 + 4.2(-15)$ | Substitute −15 for $x$ to find $y$. |
| $y = -70$ | Multiply and add. |

The solution is $x = -15$ and $y = -70$.

**11a.** (*Lesson 6.1*)

| | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | June | July | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Option 1 | $50 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 | $25 |
| Option 2 | $1 | $2 | $4 | $8 | $16 | $32 | $64 | $128 | $256 | $512 | $1,024 | $2,048 |

**16d.** First plan: \$67.50; second plan: \$45.00 (she pays only the flat rate of \$45.00). She should sign up for the second plan.

**16f.** The plans cost the same for 800 min of use. A new subscriber who will use more than 800 min should choose the first plan. If she will use 800 min or less, then the second plan is better.

## LESSON 6.2

**1c.** $(1 + 0.12)^4$

**2a.** $450(1 + 0.2) = 540$ bacteria

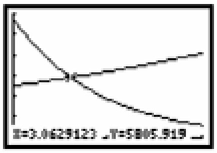
**5b.** $y = 500 \cdot 0.2^x$

**8.** $100(1 + 0.0175)(1 + 0.0175)(1 + 0.0175) \cdot (1 + 0.0175) = 100(1 + 0.0175)^4$; about \$107.19

**10c.** $2(3)^3$

**13a.** $y = 5000(1 + 0.05)^x$

**13b.**



[0, 10, 1, 0, 12000, 2000]

The intersection point represents the time and the value of both cars when their value will be the same. By tracing the graph shown, you should see that both cars will be worth approximately \$5,800 after a little less than 3 years 1 month.

**16a.**

| Number of steps $x$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perimeter (cm) $y$ | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 |

## LESSON 6.3

**1a.** $5x^4$

**1d.** $-2x^4 - 2x^6$

**2b.** $(7 \cdot 7 \cdot 7)(7 \cdot 7 \cdot 7 \cdot 7) = 7^7$

**5.** *Hint:* Student 1 is proposing $(2 \cdot 3)^2$. Student 2 is proposing $2(3^2)$.Does multiplication or exponentiation come first in the order of operations?

**10a.** 28

**12a.** $500(1 + 0.015)^6$; \$546.72

**12b.** \$46.72

**14.** *Hint:* $a$ is a constant.

**15a.** $4.5x - 47$

**16b.** approximately (3.095, 0.762)

## LESSON 6.4

**1a.** $3.4 \times 10^{10}$

**2a.** 74,000

**3b.** $7y^{16}$

**4b.** $81y^{12}$

**6.** $1.674 \times 10^{25}$

**9a.** yes, because they are both equal to 51,800,000,000

**9b.** Al's answer

**9c.** possible answer: $518 \times 10^8$

**9d.** Rewrite the digits before the 10 in scientific notation, then use the multiplication property of exponents to add the exponents on the 10's. In this case, $4.325 \times 10^2 \times 10^3 = 4.325 \times 10^5$.

**10b.** *Hint:* Address why the expression in part ii requires an additional step.

**12a.** *Hint:* Write a proportion.

**14a.** 3.8 is the population (in millions) in 1900; 0.017 is the annual growth rate; $t$ is the elapsed time in years since 1900; $P$ is the population (in millions) $t$ years after 1900.

**14b.** Answers will vary depending on the current year; $0 \le t \le$ (*current year* – 1900).

**14d.** approximately 8.8 million

**14e.** *Hint:* How many years have passed since 1990? (You may round to the nearest whole year, or give a decimal or fraction value if you wish.) Substitute this value for $t$.

## LESSON 6.5

**2a.** $7^8$

**2c.** $4x^3$

**3.** *Hint:* Write [illegible] using expanded notation, then cancel.

**4a.** $A$ represents the starting value.

**4b.** $10{,}000 = A(1 + 0.1)^{20}$

**4c.** $10{,}000 = A(1 + 0.1)^{20}$

$$\frac{10{,}000}{(1 + 0.1)^{20}} = A$$

$$1486.43 \approx A$$

The furniture was worth about \$1,486 twenty years ago.

**5c.** $-4x^2$

**7a.** about 132 people per square mile

**8a.** 0.25%

**9.** *Hint:* Recursively work backward from the present by dividing, or create a table for an equation that uses 864 and $3^x$.

**11a.** approximately 61 yr

**13.** *Hint:* Convert tons to ounces and write a proportion.

**15a.** *Hint:* Write a proportion for each plant.

## LESSON 6.6

**1a.** $\frac{1}{2^3}$ **1c.** $\frac{1.35}{10^4}$

**2a.** =

**3a.** –5

**4a.** $45{,}647(1 + 0.028)^0$

**4b.** the population 12 yr ago

**4c.** $45{,}647(1 + 0.028)^{-8} \approx 36{,}599$

**4d.** $\frac{45{,}647}{(1+0.028)^{12}}$; $\frac{45{,}647}{(1+0.028)^{8}}$

**6c.** $\frac{8x}{3}$

**7.** *Hint:* This exercise is about inflation, so the constant multiplier is more than 1, but the situation calls for thinking back in time, so the exponent is negative.

**9c.** false; $(10^{-2})^4 = \left(\frac{1}{10^2}\right)^4 = \left(\frac{1}{10\cdot 10}\right)\left(\frac{1}{10\cdot 10}\right)\left(\frac{1}{10\cdot 10}\right)\left(\frac{1}{10\cdot 10}\right) = \frac{1}{10^8} = 10^{-8}$

**10c.** *Hint:* Would you use inches, feet, or miles to measure a shoelace?

**12a.** \$1,050.63; \$1,103.81

**12b.** \$1,050; \$1,102.50

**12c.** Possible answer: In the savings account, interest is added at 6 mo, so the interest earns interest. The 1 yr interest is $(1 + 0.025)^2$, or 1.050625; that is more than 5%.

**13.** *Hint:* A polynomial cannot include a power of $x$, so $y = x^x + x^2$ is not a polynomial.The equation $y = 3$ *is* a polynomial, because it can be written as $y = 3x^0$, and zero is a nonnegative integer exponent.

## LESSON 6.7

**1a.** 1 + 0.15; rate of increase: 15%

**1c.** 1 –0.24; rate of decrease: 24%

**2a.** *Hint:* Is the multiplier more than 1 or less than 1?

**3.** $B = 250(1 + 0.0425)^t$

**4b.** $4x^5y^3$

**4d.** 1

**5a.** The ratios are 0.957, 0.956, 0.965, 0.964, 0.963, 0.961, 0.959, 0.958, 0.971, and 0.955.

**5b.** approximately 0.96

**5c.** 1 – 0.04

**5d.** $y = 47(1 – 0.04)^x$

**6a.** *Hint:* Follow steps similar to those in Exercise 5a–d to help find the equation.

**7a.** 50%

**8a.** $y = 2(1 + 0.5)^x$

**9a.** Possible answer: Let $x$ represent years since 2000 and $y$ represent median price in dollars. An equation is $y = 135{,}500(1 + 0.06)^x$, where 0.06 is derived from the mean ratio of about 1.06.

**10.** Note 75 above middle C (a D#) would be the highest audible note; note – 44 (an E 44 notes below middle C) would be the lowest audible note.

## CHAPTER 6 REVIEW

**1a.** $3^4$ **1b.** $3^3$ **1c.** $3^2$ **1d.** $3^{-1}$

**1e.** $3^{-2}$ **1f.** $3^0$

**2a.** $x^2$ **2b.** $\frac{2}{x}$ **2c.** $1.23x^5$ **2d.** $\frac{1}{3^x}$

**2e.** 3 **2f.** $x^7$ **2g.** $3^{4x}$ **2h.** $x^2$

**3a.** Possible answer: A \$300 microwave depreciates at a rate of 15% per year.

**3b.** the years ($x$) for which the depreciating value of the microwave is at least \$75

**3c.** Answers will vary given the context of 3a. $x \le 8$ or $0 \le x \le 8$ (some integers may be excluded by the real-life situation).

**4.** Answers will vary. Possible answer: $\frac{3^x}{3^x} = 3^{x-x} = 3^0$. The result of any number divided by itself is 1.

**5a.** $y = 200(1 + 0.4)^x$

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| 0 | 200 |
| 1 | 280 |
| 2 | 392 |
| 3 | 548.8 |
| 4 | 768.32 |
| 5 | 1075.648 |
| 6 | 1505.9072 |

**5b.** $y = 850(1 – 0.15)^x$

| $x$ | $y$ |
|---|---|
| – 2 | 1176.4706 |
| – 1 | 1000.0000 |
| 0 | 850 |
| 1 | 722.5 |
| 2 | 614.125 |
| 3 | 522.00625 |
| 4 | 443.7053 |

**6a.** – 2,400,000
**6b.** 0.000325
**6c.** $3.714 \times 10^{10}$
**6d.** $8.011 \times 10^{-8}$
**7.** approximately $1.17 \times 10^{0}$ yr
**8.** after 24 yr, or in 2028
**9a.** False; 3 to the power of 3 is not 9; $27x^6$.
**9b.** False; you can't use the multiplication property of exponents if the bases are different; $9^2 \cdot 8^3$, or 72.
**9c.** False; the exponent – 2 applies only to $x$; $\frac{2}{x^2}$.
**9d.** False; the power property of exponents says to multiply exponents; $\frac{x^{8}}{y^{12}}$.
**10a.** Possible answer: $y = 80(1 - 0.17)^x$, where $x$ is the time elapsed in minutes and $y$ is the maximum distance in centimeters; (1 – 0.17) is derived from the mean ratio of approximately 0.83.
**10b.** approximately 15.0 cm
**10c.** 15 min

## CHAPTER 7

### LESSON 7.1

**1a.** SBOHF
**2c.** RELATIONSHIP
**3a.** SECRET CODES
**5a.** {1:00, 2:00, 3:00, 4:00, 5:00, 6:00, 7:00, 8:00, 9:00, 10:00, 11:00, 12:00} or {1:00 A.M., 1:00 P.M., . . . , 12:00 A.M., 12:00 P.M.}
**5b.** range: {0100, 0200, 0300, 0400, 0500, 0600, 0700, 0800, 0900, 1000, 1100, 1200, 1300, 1400, 1500, 1600, 1700, 1800, 1900, 2000, 2100, 2200, 2300, 2400}
**5c.** It is not a function because each standard time designation has two military time designations. If students distinguish A.M. from P.M. times, then it is a function.
**7a.** L1 = {6, 21, 14, 3, 20, 9, 15, 14, 19}
L2 = {15, 30, 23, 12, 29, 18, 24, 23, 28}
**7b.** *Hint:* The letter *A* could be represented by the numbers 1, 27, 53, and so on.
**10a.** Each input codes to a single output, but each output does not decode to a single input. There are two decoding choices for B.
**11a.** Domain: {0, 1,– 1, 2, – 2}; range: {0, 1, 2}; the relationship is a function.
**13.** Yes, it could represent a function even though different inputs have the same output; domain: {– 2, 0, 1, 3}; range: {– 2, 3}.
**15a.** Subtract the input letter's position from 27 to get the output letter's position.

### LESSON 7.2

**1a.**

| Input<br>$x$ | Output<br>$y$ |
|---|---|
| – 4 | 1 |
| – 1 | 3.4 |
| 1.5 | 5.4 |
| 6.4 | 9.32 |
| 9 | 11.4 |

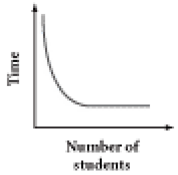
**4.** Answers will vary. In the table, every input value produces exactly one output value. Both graphs in Exercises 2 and 3 pass the vertical line test. Both rules are functions.
**5.** Sample answer: Start at the 2 m mark and stand still for 2 s.Walk toward the 4 m mark at 2 m/s for 1 s. Stand still for another second.Walk toward the 8m mark at 4 m/s for 1 s. Then stand still for 3 s.Yes, the graph represents a function.
**6c.** *Hint:* Notice that the second segment is vertical.
**7a.** *Hint:* Large cities have multiple ZIP Codes.
**7c.** No; the same last name will correspond to many different first names.
**10.** Graphs must pass the vertical line test, have the correct domain and range, and pass through the points (– 2, 3) and (3,– 2).
**12a.**

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | 2 | 8 | –4 | –1 | 0 | 5 |
| $y$ | –1 | 1 | –3 | –2 | $-\frac{5}{3}$ | 0 |

The graph is a line.This is a function; each $x$-value is paired with only one $y$-value.
**13b.** domain: $0 \le x \le 360$; range: $-1 \le y \le 1$
**14a.** *Hint:* The capital letter *A* does not represent a function because it does not pass the vertical line test.
**16b.** *Hint:* First invert both fractions.
**17a.** $\left(\frac{28}{11}, \frac{29}{11}\right) \approx (2.55, 2.64)$

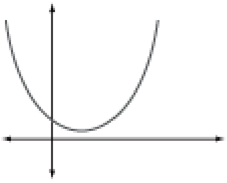
### LESSON 7.3

**1a.**

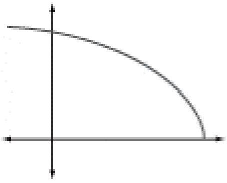


The graph shows an inverse relationship. It is not possible to take 0 hr to decorate, no matter how many students help.

**2b.**

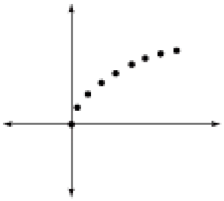


**2d.**



**3a.** $0 \le x < 4$

**4a.**



**7.** *Hint:* Your graph should include three segments.

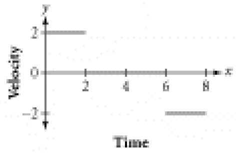
**10a.** Erica won in about 13.5 s.

**10b.** Eileen

**10c.** They were tied at approximately 3 s, at 5.5 s, from 10 to 10.5 s, and just before the end of the race.

**10d.** from approximately 0 to 3 s, from 5.5 to 10 s, and from 10.5 to about 13.2 s.

**12a.** Answers will vary. A sample graph is shown. It should be made up of at least three horizontal segments at heights 0, 2, and –2.



**13a.** i. moving away **13a.** ii. speeding up

## LESSON 7.4

**1b.** $3x + 2 = 2, x = 0; Y_1(0) = 2$

**2a.** $-2(6) - 5 = -17$

**3a.** $f(4) = 0$ **3c.** $f(2) = 2, f(5) = 2$

**3e.** three

**4a.** The dependent variable, $y$, is temperature in degrees Fahrenheit; the independent variable, $x$, is time in hours.

**4b.** domain: $0 \le x \le 24$; range: $5 \le y \le 35$

**4c.** $f(10)$

**4d.** $f(x) = 10$

**5a.** $f(x) = 7x + 5$

**6.** *Hint:* Draw a possible graph of $f(x)$ and use it to look at each situation.

**7a.** amount of medication in milligrams

**7b.** time in hours

**7c.** $0 \le x \le 10$; all real numbers $x$

**7d.** $53 < y \le 500, y > 0$

**7e.** 500

**7f.** about 4 hr

**9a.** $f(72) \approx 22.2$°C **9c.** $f(x) = 20; x = 68$°F

**10a.** 6 **10c.** 14

**12a.** $f(x)$: Independent variable $x$ is time in seconds; dependent variable $y$ is height in meters. $g(x)$: Independent variable $x$ is time in seconds; dependent variable $y$ is velocity in meters per second.

**12b.** for $f(x)$: domain $0 \le x \le 3.2$, range $0 \le y \le 50$; for $g(x)$: domain $0 \le x \le 3.2$, range $-31 \le y \le 0$

**12c.** Answers will vary. For the graph of $f(x)$, the ball is dropped from an initial height of 50 m. It hits the ground after about 3.2 s. At the moment the ball is dropped, its velocity is 0 m/s. For the graph of $g(x)$, the velocity starts at 0 m/s and changes at a constant rate, becoming more and more negative.

**12d.** In the 1st second, the ball falls about 5 m, from 50 m at $x = 0$ to about 45 m at $x = 1$.

**12f.** From the graph of $f(x)$, the ball hits the ground after about 3.2 s. From the graph of $g(x)$, at $x \approx 3.2$ s the velocity is about –31 m/s.

**14a.** –1

## LESSON 7.5

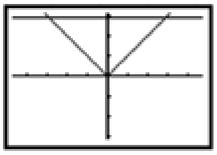
**1f.** –5

**3c.** $15 > 9$

**4a.** 10

**4c.** 8

**7.** The solutions are (2.85, 2.85) and (–2.85, 2.85).



$[-4.7, 4.7, 1, -3.2, 3.2, 1]$

**8c.** $x = 2$ or $x = -2$

**10a.** *Hint:* What horizontal line would touch the graph only once?

**11a.** $g(5) = |5| + 6 = 11$

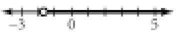
**12b.** $-10 \le x \le 18$; when $-10 \le x \le 18$, the graph of $y = |x - 4| + 3$ is at or below the graph of $y = 17$.

**13.** *Hint:* You need more than just the range. Compare plots of the data or the set of deviations.

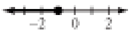
**14a.** $x = 6$ or $x = -8$

**14d.** *Hint:* First divide both sides by 3 to isolate the absolute value.

**16a.** $-1\frac{2}{3} < x$, or $x > -1\frac{2}{3}$



**16b.** $x \le -1$

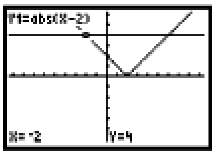


## LESSON 7.6

**2a.** $x = \pm 6$ **2b.** $x = \pm 6$

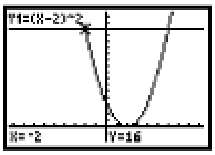
**3b.** no real solution

**4a.** $x = 6$ or $x = -2$



$[-9.4, 9.4, 1, -6.2, 6.2, 1]$

**4b.** $x = 6$ or $x = -2$



$[-9.4, 9.4, 1, -2.2, 18.6, 1]$

**6a.** $y < 0$

**7.** $y = |x|$

**9c.** The sum of the first $n$ positive odd integers is $n^2$.

**11a.** sixteen 1-by-1 squares, nine 2-by-2 squares, four 3-by-3 squares, and one 4-by-4 square

**12.** *Hint:* Why is it impossible for the product of a number multiplied by itself to be negative?

**13a.** $y = 400(0.75)^x$

**14a.** $48x^9$

## CHAPTER 7 REVIEW

**1a.** $-2 \le x \le 4$

**1b.** $1 \le f(x) \le 3$

**1c.** 1

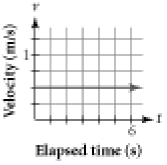
**1d.** $-1$ and 3

**2a.** A function; each $x$-value corresponds to only one $y$-value.

**2b.** Not a function; the input $x = 3$ has two different output values, 5 and 7.

**2c.** A function; each $x$-value corresponds to only one $y$-value.

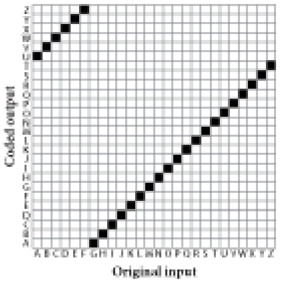
**3.** The graph is a horizontal line segment at 0.5 m/s.



**4a.** DESCARTES **4b.** HYPATIA

**4c.** EUCLID

**4d.** This code shifts 20 spaces forward, or 6 spaces back, in the alphabet.

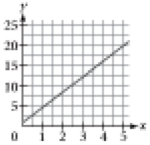


**5a.** Stories will vary. At the 20 s mark, each girl is moving at the same velocity. Bea's velocity increases steadily in a linear fashion. Caitlin's velocity increases very slowly at first and then becomes faster and faster. Abby's velocity increases very quickly at first and then increases at a slower rate.

**5b.** No; because Abby starts out moving faster than both Bea and Caitlin, even when she slows down to their speed she stays ahead.

**6a.** $y = 4.25x + 1.00$

**6b.**



**6c.** It shifts the graph up 0.50 unit on the $y$-axis.

**6d.** $y = 4.25x + 1.50$

**7a.** Answers will vary. The graph will pass the vertical line test.

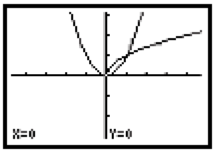
**7b.** Answers will vary. The graph will fail the vertical line test.

**8.** The domain of the 26 letters is coded to a range of the 13 even-number-positioned letters—{B, D, F, . . . , Z}. The code is a function because every original letter is coded to a unique single letter. The rule for decoding is not a function because there are two choices for every letter in the coded message. For example, the letter B could be decoded to either A or N.

**9a.** $f(-3) = |-3| = 3$ **9b.** $f(2) = |2| = 2$

**9c.** 10 and –10

**10a.**

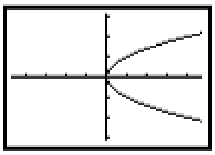


[−4.7, 4.7, 1, −3.1, 3.1, 1]

**10b.** The graph of $y = \sqrt{x}$ looks like half of the graph of $y = x^2$ lying on its side.

**10c.** The graph of $y = \sqrt{x}$ has only one branch because it gives only positive solutions.

**10d.** This equation does not represent a function, because a given input can have two different outputs. For example, if $x = 4$, then $y = 2$ or $y = -2$.



**11a.** Let $t$ be the number of T-shirts, and let $s$ be the number of sweatshirts.

$t + s = 12$

$6t + 10s = 88$

**11b.** 8 T-shirts and 4 sweatshirts

**12a.** Praying Mantis Length

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | 7 |
| 2 | 1 2 6 6 |
| 3 | 4 |
| 4 | 8 |
| 5 | 3 3 3 4 6 6 |
| 6 | 2 |
| 7 | |
| 8 | 2 |
| 9 | 4 8 |
| 10 | |
| 11 | |
| 12 | 1 |

Key

1 | 7 means 1.7 cm

**12b.** 10.4 cm

**12c.** Mean: approximately 5.4 cm; median: 5.3 cm; mode: 5.3 cm. Choice and explanations will vary.

**13a.** Start with 21, then apply the rule Ans –4; 10th term = –15.

**13b.** Start with –5, then apply the rule Ans · (–3); 10th term = 98,415.

**13c.** Start with 2, then apply the rule Ans + 7; 10th term = 65.

**14a.** $x = 1.875$, $y = 8.25$

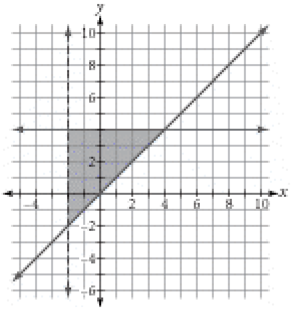
**14b.** infinitely many solutions

**15a.** $y = 1.6x$, where $x$ is a measurement in miles and $y$ is a measurement in kilometers

**15b.** 400 km **15c.** 3.2 km

**15d.** approximately 168 m

**16.** right triangle



**17a.** –4 **17b.** 13 **17c.** –12 **17d.** 2

**18a.** slope: $\frac{5}{2}$; $y$-intercept: $-\frac{11}{2}$

**18b.** slope: undefined; $y$-intercept: none

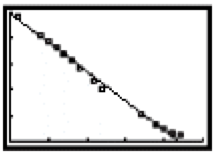
**18c.** slope: $-\frac{1}{2}$; $y$-intercept: $-\frac{5}{2}$

**19a.** \$19,777 **19b.** \$22,104

**19c.** $y = 23{,}039(1 + 0.0225)^{-8}(1 + 0.035)^{-2}$; approximately \$18,000

**20.** Answers will vary depending on the method used. The following possible answers used the Q-point method and a decimal approximation of the slope.

**20a.** $y = 96 - 5.7(x - 5)$



[0, 25, 5, 0, 125, 25]

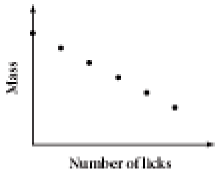
**20b.** $y = 124.5 - 5.7x$

**20c.** approximately 16 days

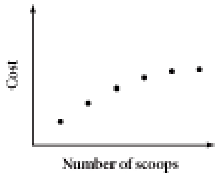
**20d.** The $y$-intercept would become 200; $y = 200 - 5.7x$.

**20e.** 86 g

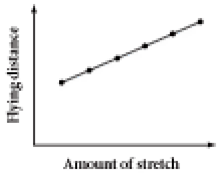
**21a.** independent: number of licks; dependent: mass; decreasing, discrete



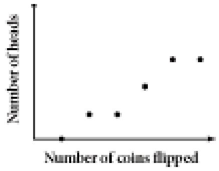
**21b.** independent: number of scoops; dependent: cost; increasing, discrete



**21c.** independent: amount of stretch; dependent: flying distance; increasing, continuous



**21d.** independent: number of coins flipped; dependent: number of heads; increasing, discrete



## CHAPTER 8

### LESSON 8.1

**2a.** a translation left 5 units

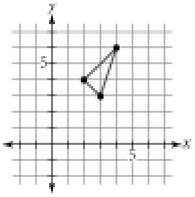
**3a.** a translation up 4 units

**3b.** The *x*-coordinates are unchanged.

**4b.** $(x - 2, y)$

**5c.** The signs would change: $L_3 = L_1 - 10$, $L_4 = L_2 - 8$.

**7a.**



**8b.** $(x + 12, y + 7)$

**8c.** *Hint:* Think about recursion: start value and change.

**9a.** (4.5, 1.5), (4.5, 2.5), (5.5, 1.5), (5.5, 2.5)

**11b.** $x = -4$

**11d.** $-1 + 6x$

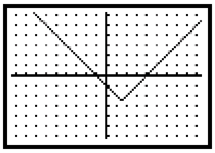
### LESSON 8.2

**1b.** 5

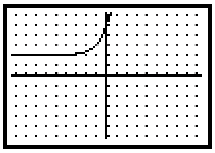
**1d.** $2\,|x + 6| + 1$

**3a.** $(1, -3)$

**4a.** a translation of $y = |x|$ right 1.5 units and down 2.5 units



**4d.** a translation of $y = 3^x$ left 1 unit and up 2 units



**5b.** $y = 4^{x-5}$

**8.** *Hint:* Remember that $Y_1(x)$ does not mean $Y_1$ times *x*!

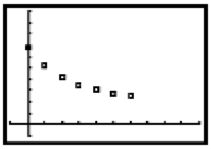
**9b.** a translation left 2 units

**9c.** a translation down 2 units

**10a.** $y = a \cdot b^{x-10}$

**10c.** *Hint:* Use one point $(x, y)$ and the average ratio to solve for *a*.

**11a.** Let *x* represent time in minutes, and let *y* represent temperature in degrees Celsius. The scatter plot suggests an exponential function.

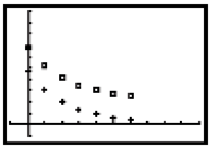


[−1, 10, 1, −10, 100, 10]

**11c.**

| Time (min) | Temperature (°C) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 47 |
| 1 | 31 |
| 2 | 20 |
| 3 | 13 |
| 4 | 9 |
| 5 | 6 |
| 6 | 4 |

A translation down 21 units; the long-run value will now be 0°C.



**11d.** Ratios to the nearest thousandth: 0.660, 0.645, 0.65, 0.692, 0.667, 0.667; the ratios are approximately constant; the mean is approximately 0.66.

**11f.** a translation up 21 units

**13b.** $y = b(x - 4) + 8$ **13c.** $(H, V)$

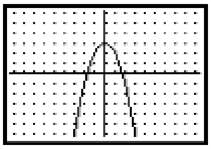
## LESSON 8.3

**1b.** 37.5 **1e.** $-0.5(x-3)^2 + 3$

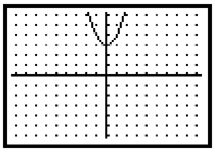
**3b.** a translation right 6 units or a reflection across the *y*-axis

**3d.** a translation left 2 units and a reflection across the *x*-axis

**5c.** a reflection across the *x*-axis followed by a translation up 3 units



**5d.** a reflection across the *y*-axis and a translation up 3 units



**6b.** i. Define $L_3 = -L_1$ and $L_4 = L_2$.

**7d.** a translation right 2 units and down 4 units

**7e.** a reflection across the *x*- and *y*-axes

**7f.** *Hint:* Try graphing this.

**8b.** *Hint:* Try making a sketch of this situation, similar to the one in 8a.

**9.** $(x + 1, -y)$

**10b.** possible answer: $y = -f(-(x+2)) - 4$

**11a.** i. $y = -x^2 - 4$

ii. $y = -|x| + 7$

iii. $y = 2^{-(x-6)}$

iv. $y = 2(-(x+8)) + 4$;
$y = (4 + 2(-x)) - 16$;
$y = -(4 + 2x) - 8$; or
$y = -(4 + 2(x+4))$

**11b.** i. $y = -2$

ii. $y = 3.5$

iii. $x = 3$

iv. $x = -4$ or $y = -4$

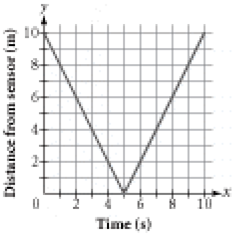
**11d.** $y = -f(x) + 2b$

**13.** *Hint:* Use dimensional analysis.

## LESSON 8.4

**1.** $y = |x - 5|$

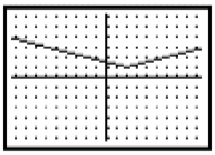
**2a.**



**3a.** $y = -1.2|x - 5| + 6$

**6.** *Hint:* Sketch the triangle.

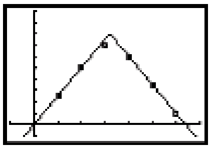
**7b.** a vertical shrink of $y = |x|$ by a factor of 0.25, then a translation right 2 units and up 1 unit



**8.** The absolute-value graph is stretched vertically by a factor of 3. Its vertex remains at (0, 0).

**10a, b.** *Hint:* Reflections and dilations can be performed in either order, but both must occur before translations.

**13a.** possible answer: $f(x) = -25\,|x - 3.2| + 80$



[−1, 7, 1, −10, 100, 10]

**14.** $(x - 1, 0.8y)$

**15a.** Yes; when you substitute 1 for $x$, you get $y = a \cdot 1^2 = a$.

**16a.** $\frac{1}{2^9}$

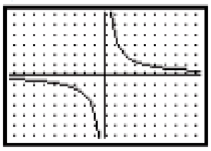
## LESSON 8.6

**1b.** a vertical shrink of the graph of $y = |x|$ by a factor of $\frac{1}{3}$ and a translation right 2 units; $y = \frac{1}{3}|x - 2|$

**2.** $y = \frac{2}{x}$

**3.** $y = -\frac{5}{x}$

**5a.** a vertical stretch by a factor of 4; domain: $x \neq 0$



[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −6.2, 6.2, 1]

**7a.** $y = \frac{1}{x - 3}$

**7c.** $y = \frac{1}{x - 1} + 1$

**9.** Let $x$ represent the amount of water to add and $y$ represent the concentration of salt.The amount of salt is 0.05(0.5).

$y = \frac{0.025}{0.5 + x}$; $0.01 = \frac{0.025}{0.5 + x}$; $x = 2$; 2 L

**11e.** $1 - 3x^3$, where $x \neq 0$

**12b.** $\frac{7}{12x}$, where $x \neq 0$

**13b.** $\frac{x + 6}{12}$, where $x \neq 6$

**14a.** $x < -2$

**16b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 20.5 & 24.1 \\ 90.25 & 102.75 \end{bmatrix}$; the first row is the total cost for fall and spring this year, and the second row is the total income from sales for fall and spring this year.

## LESSON 8.7

**1b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

**1c.** $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

**2b.** $\begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & -2 \\ 3 & 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 9 & 9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 7 & 7 \\ 3 & 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

**3a.** [6 15]

**3c.** [64]

**5a.** *Hint:* Graph the four points given. These points are the vertices of what kind of quadrilateral?

**5b.** Possible answer: For the $x$-coordinate, multiply row 1 of the transformation matrix by column 2 of the quadrilateral matrix: $[1\ \ 0] \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = 2$; this goes in row 1, column 2 of the image matrix. For the $y$-coordinate, multiply row 2 of the transformation matrix by column 2 of the quadrilateral matrix: $[0\ \ 2] \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = -2$; this goes in row 2, column 2 of the image matrix.

**5c** . $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 4 & -2 & -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

**7a.** possible answer: $[Q] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 6 & 7 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

**7b.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \cdot [Q] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 6 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 & 2.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$

**8c.** $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 6 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$; $y = (x - 3)^2 + 2$

## CHAPTER 8 REVIEW

**1a.** a translation left 2 units and up 1 unit

**1b.** $(x - 2, y + 1)$

**2a.** i. a vertical shrink by a factor of 0.5 and a translation left 6 units

**2a.** ii. possible answer: a reflection across the $x$-axis, then a translation up 2 units

**2a.** iii. possible answer: a horizontal stretch by a factor of 2 and a reflection across the $y$-axis, then a translation right 5 units and down 3 units

**2b.** i. $L_3 = L_1 - 6$, $L_4 = 0.5 \cdot L_2$

**2b.** ii. possible answer: $L_3 = L_1$, $L_4 = -L_2 + 2$

**2b.** iii. possible answer: $L_3 = -2 \cdot L_1 + 5$, $L_4 = L_2 - 3$

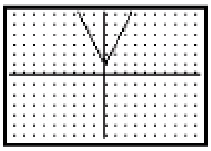
**3.** Answers will vary. For these possible answers, list $L_3$ and list $L_4$ are used for the $x$- and $y$-coordinates, respectively, of each image.

**3a.** $L_3 = L_1$, $L_4 = -L_2$

**3b.** $L_3 = -L_1$, $L_4 = L_2$

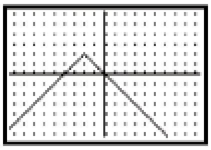
**3c.** $L_3 = L_1 + 3$, $L_4 = -L_2$

**4a.** a vertical stretch of the graph of $y = |x|$ by a factor of 2, then a translation up 1 unit

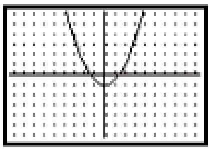


[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −6.2, 6.2, 1]

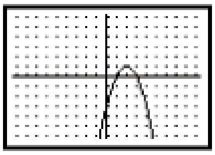
**4b.** a reflection of the graph of $y = |x|$ across the $x$-axis, then a translation left 2 units and up 2 units



**4c.** possible answer: a vertical shrink of the graph of $y = x^2$ by a factor of 0.5, then a reflection across the $y$-axis, then a translation down 1 unit



**4d.** possible answer: a reflection of the graph of $y = x^2$ across the $x$-axis, then a translation right 2 units and up 1 unit



**5.** $g(x) = f(x - 1) + 2$

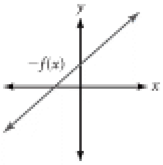
**6a.** $y = -|x| + 3$

**6b.** $y = (x + 4)^2 - 2$

**6c.** $y = 0.5x^2 - 5$

**6d.** $y = -2|x - 3| + 1$

**7a.** The graph should have the same $x$-intercept as $f(x)$. The $y$-intercept should be the opposite of that for $f(x)$.



**7b.** Answers will vary. Possible answer for a friendly window with a factor of 1: If $Y_1 = -x - 2$, then $Y_2 = -Y_1$ reflects the graph across the $x$-axis (because the calculator interprets $-Y_1$ as $-(-x - 2)$, or $(x + 2)$; this supports the answer to 7a.

**8a.** a translation right 3 units; asymptotes: $x = 3$, $y = 0$

**8b.** a vertical stretch by a factor of 3 and then a translation left 2 units; asymptotes: $x = -2$, $y = 0$

**8c.** a translation right 5 units and down 2 units; asymptotes: $x = 5$, $y = -2$

**9a.** 5.625 lumens

**9b.** approximately 2.12 m

**10a.** a translation of the graph of $y = \frac{1}{x}$ right 3 units and down 2 units; $y = \frac{1}{x - 3} - 2$

**10b.** a translation of the graph of $y = 2^x$ right 4 units and down 2 units; $y = 2^{(x-4)} - 2$

**10c.** possible answer: a reflection of the graph of $y = 2^x$ across the $x$-axis and across the $y$-axis, followed by a translation up 3 units (or a reflection across the $x$-axis, followed by a translation up 3 units, followed by a reflection across the $y$-axis); $y = -2^{(-x)} + 3$

**10d.** possible answer: a vertical stretch of the graph of $y = \frac{1}{x}$ by a factor of 4 and a reflection across the $x$-axis, followed by a translation up 1 unit and left 2 units; $y = -\frac{4}{x + 2} + 1$

**11a.** $\frac{1}{4}$, where $x \neq \frac{3}{2}$

**11b.** $28x^2$, where $x \neq 3$

**12a.** possible answer: $[A] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

**12b.** i. Nothing; the image is identical to the original square.

**12b.** ii. a reflection across the $x$-axis and across the $y$-axis, or a rotation through 180°

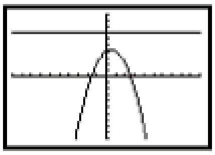
**12b.** iii. a vertical stretch by a factor of 3

**12b.** iv. a translation right 1 unit and up 1 unit

## CHAPTER 9 • CHAPTER 9 CHAPTER 9 • CHAPTER

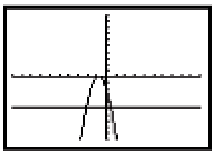
### LESSON 9.1

**1b.** no solution



[−10, 10, 1, −10, 10, 1]

**1d.** $x \approx -2.14$ or $x \approx 0.47$



[−10, 10, 1, −10, 10, 1]

**2b.** real, rational, integer

**3d.** $2(x + 1)^2 = 14$

$$(x + 1)^2 = 7$$
$$x + 1 = \pm\sqrt{7}$$
$$x = -1 \pm\sqrt{7}$$

**5d.** $t > 5.09$ s

**5e.** The ball hits the ground when $t \approx 5.48$ s because the positive *x*-intercept is near the point (5.48, 0).

**6d.** *Hint:* You could also substitute a known pair of $(x, y)$ values and solve for $a$.

**9a.** The *x*-intercepts indicate when the projectile is at ground level.

**9b.** 2.63 s and 7.58 s

**9c.** *Hint:* Think about the symmetry in your parabola.

**10a.** i. *Hint:* For $y = -16(x - 3)^2 + 20$, the parent graph $y = x^2$ is translated right 3 units, vertically stretched by a factor of 16 and reflected across the *x*-axis, and translated up 20 units.

**11.**

| | |
|---|---|
| $-3x + 4 > 16$ | The given inequality. |
| $-3x > 12$ | Subtract 4 from both sides. |
| $x < -4$ | Divide both sides by –3 and reverse the inequality symbol. |

## LESSON 9.2

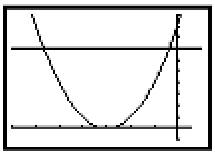
**1.** The average of 3 and –2 is $\frac{3 + (-2)}{2}$, or 0.5. So the axis of symmetry is $x = 0.5$, and the vertex has an *x*-coordinate of 0.5.

**3.**

$$0 = (x + 1.5)^2 - 7.25$$
$$7.25 = (x + 1.5)^2$$
$$\pm\sqrt{7.25} = x + 1.5$$
$$-1.5 \pm\sqrt{7.25} = x$$
$$x \approx 1.192582404 \text{ or}$$
$$x \approx -4.192582404$$

**4a.** $x \approx -2.732$ and $x \approx 0.732$.

**6.** Answers will vary. The graph of $y = (x + 3)^2$ intersects the graph of $y = 7$ at (–5.646, 7) and (–0.354, 7).



[−7, 1, 1, −1, 10, 1]

**8b.** Starting the table at 3.67 and setting ΔTbl equal to 0.001 gives the answer 3.676 s.

**9b.** *Hint:* Recall that velocity includes both speed and direction.

**9c.** When the velocity is negative, the ball is falling.

**9d.** This is when the ball is at its maximum height and not moving. Its velocity is zero.

**10a.** *Hint:* Visualize the symmetry of the parabolas.

**12.** $y = -16(x - 2)^2 + 67$

## LESSON 9.3

**1b.** yes; two terms (binomial)

**1d.** No; the first term is equivalent to $3x^{-2}$,

which has a negative exponent.

**1f.** *Hint:* Rewrite the first term so that it has only positive exponents.

**1h.** Not a polynomial as written, but it is equivalent to $3x - 6$, a binomial.

**2a.** $x^2 + 10x + 25$

**3a.** $(x + 2)^2 = x^2 + 4x + 4$

**4c.** $y = -3x^2 - 24x - 47$

**5d.**

| | $x$ |
|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ |
| $-3$ | $-3x$ |

$x(x - 3) = x^2 - 3x$

**5e.**

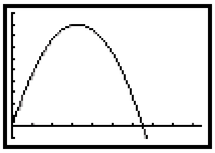
| | $x$ | $2$ |
|---|---|---|
| $2x$ | $2x^2$ | $4x$ |
| $5$ | $5x$ | $10$ |

$(x + 2)(2x + 5) = 2x^2 + 9x + 10$

**9a.** *Hint:* Find the vertex.

**9c.** The pitcher released the ball at a height of 1.716 m.

**11a.** meaningful domain: $0 \le x \le 6.5$; meaningful range: $0 \le y \le 897.81$



[0, 9.4, 1, −100, 1000, 100]

**12a.**

| | $x$ | $y$ | 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $xy$ | $3x$ |
| $y$ | $xy$ | $y^2$ | $3y$ |
| 3 | $3x$ | $3y$ | 9 |

$x^2 + y^2 + 2xy + 6x + 6y + 9$

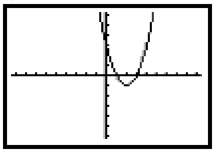
**15c.** 12; L

**15h.** 9; I

## LESSON 9.4

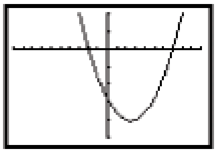
**1a.** $x + 4 = 0$ or $x + 3.5 = 0$, so $x = -4$ or $x = -3.5$

**2a.**



[−9.4, 9.4, 1, −6.2, 6.2, 1]

**3a.** $x = 7$ and $x = -2$



[−10, 10, 1, −25, 10, 5]

**4a.** $y = (x - 2.5)(x + 1)$

**6c.** yes

**7a.** $(x + 6)(x + 1)$

| | $x$ | 6 |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $6x$ |
| 1 | $x$ | 6 |

**7c.** $(x + 7)(x - 6)$

| | $x$ | 7 |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $7x$ |
| −6 | $-6x$ | −42 |

**7e.** $(x - 4)(x - 6)$

| | $x$ | −4 |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $-4x$ |
| −6 | $-6x$ | 24 |

**9d.** $y = 2(x - 3)(x - 7)$; $x$-intercepts: $x = 3$ and $x = 7$; vertex: $(5, -8)$

**10.** $y = 0.25(x + 3)(x - 9)$

**11a.** length: 140 ft; area: 4200 ft$^2$

**11d.** $w = 0$ ft and $w = 100$ ft

**14.** *Hint:* Factor the numerators and denominators if they are not factored already.

**14a.** $\frac{x-2}{x+3}$, where $x \ne -2$ and $x \ne -3$

**14c.** $\frac{x+2}{x}$, where $x \ne 0$ and $x \ne 5$

**16c.** *Hint:* Sum the numbers for each of the 16 weeks.

## LESSON 9.6

**1a.** $x = -3 \pm \sqrt{2}$

**1b.** $x = 5 \pm \sqrt{2}$

**2a.** $x = 5$ or $x = -3$

**3a.** $\left(\frac{18}{2}\right)^2$; $x^2 + 18x + 81 = (x + 9)^2$

**4a.**
$$x^2 - 4x - 8 = 0$$
$$x^2 - 4x = 8$$
$$x^2 - 4x - 4 = 12$$
$$(x - 2)^2 = 12$$
$$x - 2 = \pm\sqrt{12}$$
$$x = 2 \pm \sqrt{12}$$

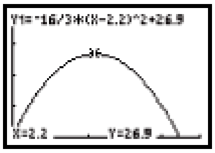
**4d.** $x = -1 \pm \sqrt{8}$

**6a.** Let $w$ represent the width in meters. Let $l$ represent the length in meters. Then $l = w + 4$. The area equation is $w(w + 4) = 12$.

**8a.** 2.2 s; 26.9 yd (80.7 ft)

**8c.** The general form is $\frac{-16}{3}t^2 + 23.4\overline{6}t + 1.08\overline{6}$, so the football is about 1 yd high.

**8d.** The vertex is the maximum height of the ball. The *y*-intercept is the height of the ball when the punter kicks it. The positive *x*-intercept is the hang time. The other *x*-intercept has no real-world meaning.



[0, 5, 1, 0, 40, 10]

**9a.** $p = 2500 - 5x$, where $p$ represents the price in dollars of a single ticket and $x$ represents the number of tickets sold. Let $C$ represent the total price of the group package.

**9b.** $C = xp = x(2500 - 5x)$

**9f.** *Hint:* Use the equation in 9e.

**10a.** $P(10) = 0.9$; this means that when there are 10 bears in the park, the population grows at a rate of 0.9 bear per year.

**10b.** $P(b) = 0$ when $b = 0$ or $b = 100$; when there are no bears, the population does not grow, and when there are 100 bears, the population does not grow but remains at that level.

**12c.** $-2x^2 - 2x$

**13f.** $x = 1$ or $x = -\frac{8}{3}$

## LESSON 9.7

**1a.** $25 - 24 = 1$

**1c.** $36 - 24 = 12$

**2b.** $x^2 + 6x + 11 = 0$; $a = 1$, $b = 6$, $c = 11$

**2d.** $-4.9x^2 + 47x + 18 = 0$; $a = -4.9$, $b = 47$, $c = 18$

**3a.** $x = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{-23}}{4}$; there are no real solutions.

**4c.** If the discriminant is negative, there are no real roots. If it is positive or zero, there are real roots.

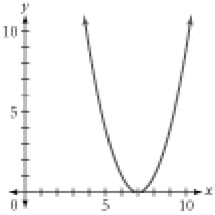
**5a.** $-4.9t^2 + 6.2t + 1.9 = 0$; $t \approx -0.255$ s or $t \approx 1.52$ s; the ball hits the ground 1.52 s after Brandi heads it.

**5b.** $-4.9t^2 + 6.2t + 1.9 = 3$; $t \approx 0.21$ s or $t \approx 1.05$ s; the ball is 3 m above the ground after 0.21 s (on the way up) and after 1.05 s (on the way down).

**5c.** $-4.9t^2 + 6.2t + 1.9 = 4$; $t = \frac{-6.2 \pm \sqrt{-2.72}}{-9.8}$; this equation has no real solution, so the ball is never 4 m high.

**6.** *Hint:* To sketch the graphs, you can use the *x*-intercepts, or substitute the values of *a*, *b*, and *c* into the standard form of a quadratic equation.

**6a.** Sample answers: $y = x^2 - 14x + 49$. The *x*-intercept is 7.



**7a.** i; $1^2 - 4(1)(1) = -3$; no *x*-intercept

**9.** *Hint:* What is the height of the stone when it hits the ground? Substitute this value for *h*.

**10a.** *Hint:* For an increase of 0, the area is 28 m$^2$ and the perimeter is 22 m. For an increase of 0.5, the width is 4.5 m and the length is 6.5 m.

**11.** (0.5, 4.25) and (–4, 2)

**12a.** $x - 2$; $x \neq 3$

## LESSON 9.8

**2a.** $(2x)^3 = 5{,}832$; $2x = 18$; $x = 9$ cm

**2c.** $2(2.3x)^3 = 3{,}309$; $2.3x \approx 11.83$; $x \approx 5.14$

**3a.** $4x(x + 3)$

**3c.** $7x(2x^3 + x - 3)$

**4.** *Hint:* Look at the graphs of each table.

**5a.** $y = 0.5(x + 4)(x + 2)(x - 1)$

**6a.** *Hint:* The second-smallest number is 64,which is $4^3$ or $8^2$.

**7a.** If the width is $w$, the length is $w + 6$ and the height is $w - 2$, so the volume is given by the equation $V = w(w + 6)(w - 2)$.

**9a.** $x^3 + 6x^2 + 11x + 6$

**10a.** 50 cm

**10e.** $w = \frac{120 - 2x}{2} = 60 - x$

**10g.** $V = x(60 - x)(80 - x)$

**11a.** $3x^3 + 8x^2 - x - 20$

**11c.** $2x + 3$

**12b.** $5x^3 - 2x^2 - 12x - 12$

**13a.** $\frac{x + 2}{x - 4}$; $x \neq -2$, $x \neq 4$, and $x \neq -4$

**13c.** $\frac{2x + 3}{(x + 3)^2}$; $x \neq -3$

**14d.** $(x - 9)(x + 9)$

|  | $x$ | $-9$ |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $-9x$ |
| 9 | $9x$ | $-81$ |

## CHAPTER 10 • CHAPTER 10 CHAPTER 10 • CHAPTER

### LESSON 10.1

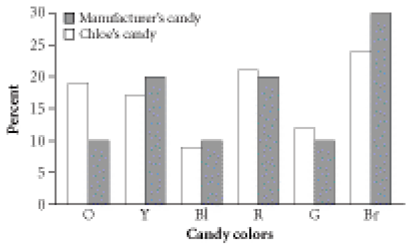
**1.** Type AB = 3,750; Type B = 9,000;
Type A = 30,000; Type O = 32,250

**2a.** 40%

**3.** *Hint:* Find the sum of each data set, then compare each data point to the sum.

**4.** No; the total height of all the bars must be 100%.

**6b.** Comparing Chloe's Candy with the Manufacturer's



Chloe's bag of candy had the same dominant color as the graph from the manufacturer, and her least common color was one of the least manufactured. But the distributions are not very close.

**7b.** i

**8a.** *Hint:* You must first find the total number of students.

**9.** *Hint:* Compare the area of the circle to the area of the square.

**10.** $y = 2x^2 - 3x - 5$

**12a.** See below.

Douglas County had the largest percent of growth.

### LESSON 10.2

**1c.** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12

**2b.** 0.55

**2c.** 0.65

**3b.** *Hint:* What percent of the circle is shaded?

**4.** $\frac{1}{8}$

**7a.** Finding and counting a litter is a trial; an outcome may be having one cub (or two or three or four).

**7b.** No; if outcomes were equally likely, then the number of litters of each size would have been almost the same, with about nine litters of each size.

**7c.** $\frac{22}{35} \approx 0.63$

**9.** *Hint:* The central angle of the \$1,000 section is 45°; the \$400 section is 90°; the \$500 section is 60°; and the \$200 section is 165°. Use a protractor to verify these measurements.

**9b.** $\frac{90 + 180}{360} = \frac{270}{360}$, or $\frac{3}{4}$

**9c.** $\frac{45 + 45}{360} = \frac{90}{360}$, or $\frac{1}{4}$

---

**12a.** (*Lesson 10.1*)

**Fastest-Growing Counties between 2000 and 2001**

| County | 2000 population | 2001 population | Change from 2000 to 2001 | Percent growth |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Douglas County, CO | 175,766 | 199,753 | 23,987 | 13.6 |
| Loudoun County, VA | 169,599 | 190,903 | 21,304 | 12.6 |
| Forsyth County, GA | 98,407 | 110,296 | 11,889 | 12.1 |
| Rockwall County, TX | 43,080 | 47,983 | 4,903 | 11.4 |
| Williamson County, TX | 249,967 | 278,067 | 28,100 | 11.2 |

(U.S. Census Bureau, *www.census.gov*)

**14d.** $(x - 9)(x + 9)$

|  | $x$ | $-9$ |
|---|---|---|
| $x$ | $x^2$ | $-9x$ |
| $9$ | $9x$ | $-81$ |

# CHAPTER 10 • CHAPTER 10 CHAPTER 10 • CHAPTER

## LESSON 10.1

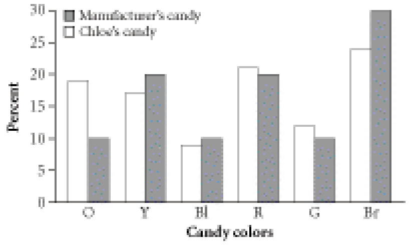
**1.** Type AB = 3,750; Type B = 9,000; Type A = 30,000; Type O = 32,250

**2a.** 40%

**3.** *Hint:* Find the sum of each data set, then compare each data point to the sum.

**4.** No; the total height of all the bars must be 100%.

**6b.** Comparing Chloe's Candy with the Manufacturer's



Chloe's bag of candy had the same dominant color as the graph from the manufacturer, and her least common color was one of the least manufactured. But the distributions are not very close.

**7b.** i

**8a.** *Hint:* You must first find the total number of students.

**9.** *Hint:* Compare the area of the circle to the area of the square.

**10.** $y = 2x^2 - 3x - 5$

**12a.** See below.

Douglas County had the largest percent of growth.

## LESSON 10.2

**1c.** 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12

**2b.** 0.55

**2c.** 0.65

**3b.** *Hint:*What percent of the circle is shaded?

**4.** $\frac{1}{8}$

**7a.** Finding and counting a litter is a trial; an outcome may be having one cub (or two or three or four).

**7b.** No; if outcomes were equally likely, then the number of litters of each size would have been almost the same,with about nine litters of each size.

**7c.** $\frac{22}{35} \approx 0.63$

**9.** *Hint:* The central angle of the $1,000 section is 45°; the $400 section is 90°; the $500 section is 60°; and the $200 section is 165°.Use a protractor to verify these measurements.

**9b.** $\frac{90 + 180}{360} = \frac{270}{360}$, or $\frac{3}{4}$

**9c.** $\frac{45 + 45}{360} = \frac{90}{360}$, or $\frac{1}{4}$

---

**12a.** (*Lesson 10.1*)

**Fastest-Growing Counties between 2000 and 2001**

| County | 2000 population | 2001 population | Change from 2000 to 2001 | Percent growth |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Douglas County, CO | 175,766 | 199,753 | 23,987 | 13.6 |
| Loudoun County, VA | 169,599 | 190,903 | 21,304 | 12.6 |
| Forsyth County, GA | 98,407 | 110,296 | 11,889 | 12.1 |
| Rockwall County, TX | 43,080 | 47,983 | 4,903 | 11.4 |
| Williamson County, TX | 249,967 | 278,067 | 28,100 | 11.2 |

(U.S. Census Bureau, *www.census.gov*)

**12.** *Hint:* The two lower points have the same *y*-coordinate, and the two upper points have the same *y*-coordinate. The slope between the two left-hand points is the same as the slope between the two right-hand points.

## LESSON 10.3

**1.** Theoretical probability: $\frac{74}{180}$, or ≈ 0.411; experimental probability: $\frac{15}{50} \approx 0.30$. Possible answers: You can expect a wide variation in survey results. Perhaps your method of selecting students was not random. For example, your results could be biased because you talked only to students who were participating in after-school activities or only to students in a particular class. Perhaps the question was worded in such a way that students were biased in their response or reluctant to answer it honestly.

**2b.** You have to assume that the population is 3500, it remains stable (no fish die and no new fish hatch), and the fish are well mixed.

**4.** *Hint:* Find the ratio of the shaded region to the whole rectangle and write a proportion.

**5a.** H, H,T, H, H,T

**6a.** Answers will vary.

**9.** 229

## LESSON 10.4

**1.** combination, because the order doesn't matter and no dish can be chosen more than once

**2a.** combination

**3a.** $5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 = 60$

**3b.** $\frac{{}_5P_3}{{}_3P_3} = \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} = 10$

**4d.** $\frac{1}{8}$, or 0.125

**5b.** Possible answer: I have 12 pairs of socks and am deciding which 4 pairs to take.The order in which I pack them doesn't matter.There are 495 ways to do this.

**6a.** 720

**6d.** $\frac{1}{720} \approx 0.001$

**6e.** *Hint:* In 6d you counted how many of the possible arrangements are in order. So, how many *are not* in order?

**8a.** 120

**10a.** 3,307,800 **10b.** 551,300

**12a.** ${}_{20}C_6 = 38{,}760$

**15a.** 20 $\text{units}^2$

**16b.** $x = -1.\overline{3}, y = -0.58\overline{3}$

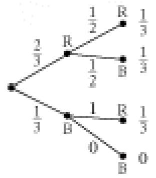
## LESSON 10.5

**1a.** $\frac{1}{8}$

**1b.** This is the probability that Cheryl makes the second shot if she misses the first shot.

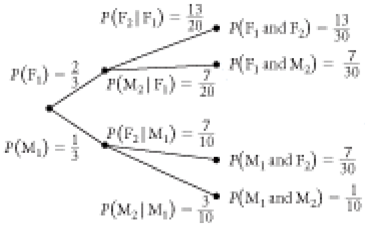
**2a.** *Hint:* The probabilities of all branches from each vertex must sum to 1.

**3.**



**5b.** dependent

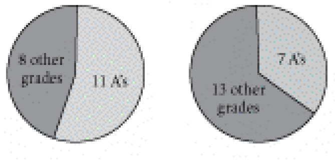
**7.**


$P(F_1) = \frac{2}{3}$
$P(M_1) = \frac{1}{3}$
$P(F_2 | F_1) = \frac{13}{20}$
$P(M_2 | F_1) = \frac{7}{20}$
$P(F_2 | M_1) = \frac{7}{10}$
$P(M_2 | M_1) = \frac{3}{10}$
$P(F_1 \text{ and } F_2) = \frac{13}{30}$
$P(F_1 \text{ and } M_2) = \frac{7}{30}$
$P(M_1 \text{ and } F_2) = \frac{7}{30}$
$P(M_1 \text{ and } M_2) = \frac{1}{10}$

**8.** Dependent; the first student selected affects the probabilities for the second choice.

**10a.** 5040

**14.** She can give A's to seven students.



## LESSON 10.6

**2b.** The expected number of red marbles drawn is $\frac{4}{3}$, or about 1.3.

| Outcome | 0 | 1 | 2 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Probability | 0 | $\frac{2}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ | Sum |
| Product | 0 | $\frac{2}{3}$ | $\frac{2}{3}$ | $\frac{4}{3}$ |

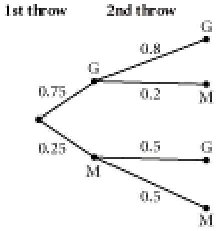
**3.** The expected value for concert income is $142,500.

| Outcome | $200,000 | –$30,000 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Probability | 0.75 | 0.25 | Sum |
| Product | 150,000 | –7,500 | 142,500 |

**4a.** 29

**6b.** *Hint*: First calculate the probability of each sum. Then complete a table like the one in Exercise 1.

**7a.** $P(G_1 \text{ and } G_2) = 0.6$



**7b.** 1.475

**7c.** 7.375

**9a.** $4,750

**10a.** *Hint:* Your tree diagram should look similar to the one in Example B. Once you get both CDs, that path of the tree diagram ends.

**11c.** $\frac{10}{48} \approx 0.208$

**12a.** 25

**12b.** $(0.7)^{25} \approx 0.00013$

## CHAPTER 10 REVIEW

**1a.** $\frac{49}{99}$.

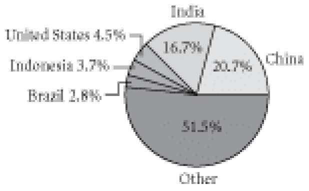
**1b.** $\frac{33}{99}$, or $\frac{1}{3}$

**1c.** $\frac{19}{99}$

**1d.** $\frac{9}{99}$, or $\frac{1}{11}$

**2.** 105 students have blue eyes, about 52 or 53 have gray eyes, 70 have green eyes, and about 122 or 123 have brown eyes.

**3.** Degrees for each sector, rounded to the nearest degree: China 75°, India 60°,United States 16°, Indonesia 13°, Brazil 10°, Other 185°; degrees add up to less than 360° because of rounding.



**4a.** $25

**4b.** 6%, or 0.06

**4c.** One person is $500 ahead, 5 people are $100 ahead, 10 people are even, and 84 people are $25 behind.This is a net loss of $1,100, or $11 per person.

**5a.** 12.5 cm$^2$; $\frac{12.5}{40}$, or 0.3125

**5b.** 32.5 cm$^2$; $\frac{32.5}{45}$, or $0.7\overline{2}$

**6.** 158,184,000

**7a.** $4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1$, or 24

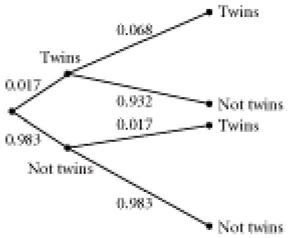
**7b.** permutation, because the order is important and no person can have more than one role

**7c.** 18

**8a.** 4495

**8b.** $\frac{435}{4495} \approx 0.097$

**9a.**



**9b.** 0.001156

**10.** *Hint:* Use a two-way table like the one in Exercise 6 with points for Nozomi instead of the sum of the dice. Six points for Chase is −6 points for Nozomi.

**10a.** $\frac{26}{36}$, or $0.7\overline{2}$

**10b.** $\frac{10}{36}$, or $0.2\overline{7}$

**10c.** $\frac{26}{36}(3) + \frac{10}{36}(0) = 2.1\overline{6}$

**10d.** $21.\overline{6}$

## CHAPTER 11 • CHAPTER 11 CHAPTER 11 • CHAPTER

### LESSON 11.1

**1c.** −1.25

**1e.** $\frac{3}{2}$

**1g.** $\frac{3}{2}$

**2.** *Hint:* Make sure that your calculator window is square so that you can identify perpendicular lines.

**4a.** $\frac{-1}{1.2} = -\frac{5}{6} = -0.8\overline{3}$

**4b.** −1

**7.** right trapezoid; slopes: $\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{5}, \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{3}{2}$

**10.** parallelogram; slopes: $1, -3, 1, -3$

**13.** rectangle; slopes: $-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{2}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{2}$

**17a.** $2x^3 + 3x^2 - 2x$

**17b.** $0.01x^2 - 4.41$

## LESSON 11.2

**1a.** (0.5, 1.5)

**2.** $\left(\frac{a+c}{2}, \frac{b+d}{2}\right)$

**3a.** (16, 9)

**4a.** possible answer: $y = 9 - 6(x - 16)$

**6.** *Hint*: Think of an extreme situation.

**7a.** (3, 3.5)

**8a.** midpoint of $\overline{AB}$: (10, 3); midpoint of $\overline{BC}$:(15, 8); midpoint of $\overline{CD}$: (9, 10); midpoint of $\overline{DA}$:(4, 5)

**8b.** Parallelogram; the opposite sides are parallel because the slopes are 1, $-\frac{1}{3}$, 1, and $-\frac{1}{3}$.

**8c.** No; the slopes of the diagonals are $\frac{3}{11}$ and $-7$.

**9c.** possible answers: median $\overline{AE}$: $y = 6 + \frac{7}{12}(x - 11)$; median $\overline{BF}$: $y = 6 - \frac{28}{5}\left(x - \frac{5}{2}\right)$; median $\overline{CD}$: $y = 6 - \frac{14}{27}(x + 6)$

**10a.** (12, 4)

**12a.** (−1, 3)

**12c.** Possible answer: $y = (x + 1)^2 + 3$; any parabola of the form $y = a(x + 1)^2 + 3$ will have its vertex at this point.

## LESSON 11.3

**1b.** $4 \pm \sqrt{28}$

**1c.** $-2 \pm \sqrt{14}$

**3b.** 12 units$^2$

**3e.** 20 units$^2$

**3f.** 18 units$^2$

**5.** polygon 3a: $\sqrt{8}$ units and $\sqrt{2}$ units
polygon 3b: $\sqrt{8}$ units and $\sqrt{18}$ units
polygon 3e: $\sqrt{50}$ units, $\sqrt{50}$ units, and $\sqrt{40}$ units

**6.** *Hint:* You must find the height of the triangles.

**7a.** 36 units$^2$, 18 units$^2$, 18 units$^2$

**7b.** length of $\overline{AB}$: 6 units; length of $\overline{BC}$: $\sqrt{18}$ units; length of $\overline{AC}$: $\sqrt{18}$ units

**9c.** 20 units$^2$, 16 units$^2$, 4 units$^2$

**9d.** length of $\overline{AB}$: 2 units, length of $\overline{BC}$: 4 units; length of $\overline{AC}$: $\sqrt{20}$ units

**10a.** City A: 58,571; City B: 52,720

**10b.** in 27 years

**10c.** 63,186

**11.** *Hint:* Use your graphing calculator to test various possibilities.

## LESSON 11.4

**1.** 576 cm$^2$

**3.** $b = \sqrt{300}$ cm

**5a.** *Hint:* Write a proportion.

**5b.** 22.5 ft

**5c.** *Hint:* What is the shape of a shingled region?

**9.** approximately 7010 ft

**10a.** i. right triangle

**12a.** *Hint:* Triangles are similar if and only if their corresponding sides are proportional.

**13b.** $\frac{1.7}{2.1} = \frac{x}{8.5}$; $x \approx 6.88$ or 6.9 m high

## LESSON 11.5

**1a.** $3\sqrt{3}$

**1b.** $5\sqrt{2}$

**1c.** $2 + \sqrt{6}$

**1d.** $4\sqrt{5} + 5\sqrt{2}$

**2a.** $a = \sqrt{91}$

**2d.** $d = \sqrt{13}$

**5.** *Hint:* Where is the line of symmetry?

**7.** *Hint:* The $x$-intercepts of $y = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2)$ are $r_1$ and $r_2$. The $x$-intercepts of the parabola in Exercise 6b are $2\sqrt{6}$ and $-3\sqrt{6}$.

**8.** *Hint:* The $x$-value of the vertex is midway between the roots. To find the $y$-value, substitute the $x$-value into the equation.The vertex of the parabola in Exercise 6b is $\left(\frac{-\sqrt{6}}{2}, -75\right)$

**9b.** $\sqrt{550}$

**10a.** $6\sqrt{2}$

**11a.** $\frac{5 \pm \sqrt{3}}{3}$

**11c.** 1, − 2

**14.** *Hint:* Substitute and evaluate. Follow steps similar to those in Exercise 10.

**15a.** 5 cm

**17.** $a = 2\sqrt{2}$ cm, $b = 2\sqrt{3}$ cm, $c = \sqrt{8\sqrt{3} + 12}$ cm

## LESSON 11.6

**1.** no, because $9^2 + 16^2 \neq 25^2$

**4.** possible answer: (6, 3) and (1, 7)

**6a.** $\sqrt{26}$ units, or approximately 0.5 mi

**7a.** possible answer: $y = -3 - \frac{4}{3}(x - 2)$

**7b.** $d = -3\sqrt{(x - 2)^2 + (y + 3)^2}$

**7c.** $d = \sqrt{(x-2)^2 + \left(-3 - \frac{4}{3}(x - 2) + 3\right)^2} = \sqrt{(x-2)^2 + \left(-\frac{4}{3}(x-2)\right)^2}$

**10c.** $c = 3$

**11a.** $\frac{13}{12} = \frac{a}{8}$, $a = 8.\overline{6}$; 8 ft 8 in.long

**12a.** $10\sqrt{2}$

## LESSON 11.7

**1c.** $x = 160$

**1d.** $x = \pm 4$

**3a.** sin $D = \frac{7}{25}$

**4a.** *Hint:* The angles in any triangle sum to 180°. Use this information to prove that corresponding angles in the two triangles are equal.

**4b.** $\frac{8}{4} = 2$

**5b.** $x = 14$

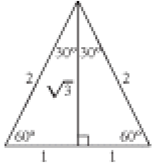
**5c.** $x = 35$

**7a.** cosine

**7b.** sine

**8a.** tan $28° = \frac{y}{x}$, or $y = x \cdot \tan 28°$

**10a.**



**11b.** (1.2, 1.4), (2.4, 3.8), (0.8, 4.6), (−0.4, 2.2)

**12.** $a = 26$; $c = 13\sqrt{3} - 13 \approx 9.52$

## LESSON 11.8

**1a.** *d*

**1c.** *A*

**1d.** $\frac{d}{c}$

**1e.** *A*

**3.** $x \approx 44.6$ m

**5.** $e = \sqrt{145} \approx 12.0$ cm; $F = 44.9°$;
$g = \sqrt{349} \approx 18.7$ cm; $H = 15.5°$

**7.** approximately 81.1 m

**9a.** approximately 2.86°

**9b.** about 148 ft

**11c.** approximately 70 ft

**13.** $y = 1.5x^2 - 3x - 4.5$

## CHAPTER 11 REVIEW

**1a.** $8\sqrt{5}$

**1b.** $4\sqrt{17}$

**1c.** $123\sqrt{3}$

**1d.** $\sqrt{15}$

**1e.** 80

**1f.** 1700

**1g.** $3\sqrt{10}$

**1h.** $80\sqrt{5}$

**1i.** $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}$

**1j.** $3\sqrt{2}$

**1k.** $\sqrt{6}$

**1l.** $4\sqrt{3}$

**2.** The area is 5 square units. Here are two possible strategies:

**2i.** Draw a square around the tilted square using the grid lines. Subtract the area of the outer triangles from the area of the larger square:
$9 - 4(1) = 5$.

**2ii.** Find the length of the side between (1, 0) and (3, 1): $\sqrt{(3-1)^2 + (1-0)^2} = \sqrt{5}$. Square the side length to find the area: $(\sqrt{5})^2 = 5$..

**3.** Answers will vary. Possible hypothesis: The given figure is a square. Possible conclusion: Its sides are perpendicular. The slopes of the sides are $\frac{1}{2}, -2, \frac{1}{2}$, and $-2$. The slopes of each pair of adjacent sides are opposite reciprocals, so the sides are perpendicular.

**4.** Possible answer: Draw a 7-by-7 square on graph paper and remove triangles with areas of 5 square units (legs 2 units and 5 units) from each corner. The area of the remaining square is $49 - 4 \cdot 5$, or 29 units$^2$.

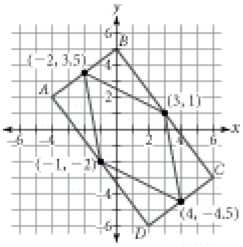
**5.** Possible answer: Sides of length 5 ft, 12 ft, and 13 ft satisfy the Pythagorean Theorem and form a right triangle. Side lengths of 10 ft, 24 ft, and 26 ft,which sum to 60 ft, also form a right triangle. Stretch 10 ft of the rope along one wall and 24 ft of the rope along the adjacent wall; the remaining 26 ft of rope should exactly fit along the hypotenuse if the foundation corners are right angles.

**6a.** $A(-4, 2)$, $B(0, 5)$, $C(6, -3)$, $D(2, -6)$

**6b.** slope of $\overline{AB}$: $\frac{3}{4}$; slope of $\overline{BC}$: $-\frac{4}{3}$; slope of $\overline{CD}$: $\frac{3}{4}$; slope of $\overline{AD}$: $-\frac{4}{3}$

**6c.** It is a rectangle; the product of the slopes of adjacent sides is −1, so each pair of adjacent sides is perpendicular.

**6d.**



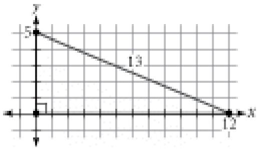
**6e.** Each side length is $\sqrt{31.25}$ units, or approximately 5.59 units.

**6f.** The slopes are −0.5, −5.5, −0.5, and −5.5.

**6g.** It is a rhombus; the sides are all the same length and opposite sides have equal slope, so they are parallel.

**7.** $a \approx 3.38$ m
$b \approx 7.25$ m

**8a.** sample answer:



**8b.** approximately 67°

**8c.** $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{13}\right) \approx 67°$, $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{13}\right) \approx 67°$, and $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{5}\right) \approx 67°$

**8d.** Possible answer: Subtract 67° from 90°; approximately 23°.

**9a.** $\sqrt{116}$ cm, or approximately 10.77 cm

**9b.** $\sqrt{141}$ cm, or approximately 11.87 cm

**10.** Possible answer: If a triangle has base 8 cm and height 4 cm, its area is 16 $\text{cm}^2$. If the triangle is enlarged by a factor of 3, its base will be 24 cm, its height will be 12 cm, and its area will be 144 $\text{cm}^2$, which equals $3^2 \cdot 16$ $\text{cm}^3$. Another possible answer : For any triangle, the area is given by $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$. If the sides are enlarged by a factor of $k$, the area is enlarged by $k^2$: $A = \frac{1}{2}(kb)(kh)$ or $A = \frac{1}{2}bh \cdot k^2$.

**11a.** $y = 61 + 1.08(x - 40)$ or $y = 34 + 1.08(x - 15)$

**11b.** approximately 51°F

**11c.** approximately 38°F

**12a.** $\begin{cases} 3a + 1.5p = 13.74 \\ 2a + 3p = 16.32 \end{cases}$,

where $a$ is the price per pound for dried apricots and $p$ is the price per pound for dried papaya

**12b.** apricots: \$2.79; papaya: \$3.58

**13a.** $P(0) = \frac{1}{20}$, or 0.05

**13b.** $P(\text{less than zero}) = \frac{3}{20}$, or 0.15

**13c.** $\frac{1}{8}$, or 0.125

**13d.** $\frac{2}{19}$, or about 0.105

**14a.** Inverse variation. Possible explanation: The product of $x$ and $y$ is constant; $xy = 2$ or $y = \frac{2}{x}$.

**14b.** Neither. Possible explanation: The product is not constant, so it is not an inverse variation. The $y$-value for $x = 0$ is not 0, so it is not a direct variation.

**14c.** Direct variation. Possible explanation: The ratio of $y$ to $x$ is constant; $y = 0.25x$.

**14d.** Neither. Possible explanation: The graph is not a curve, so the relationship is not an inverse variation. The line does not pass through the origin, so it is not a direct variation.

**14e.** Inverse variation. Possible explanation: The. product of the $x$- and $y$-coordinates for any point on the curve is 8; $xy = 8$ or $y = \frac{8}{x}$.

**14f.** Direct variation. Possible explanation: The graph is a straight line through the origin; $y = 1.5x$.

**15a.** Possible answer: For $0 < x < 3$, $f$ is nonlinear and increasing at a slower and slower rate. For $3 < x < 5$, $f$ is linear and decreasing. For $5 < x < 7$, $f$ is linear and increasing. For $7 < x < 9$, $f$ is linear and constant (neither increasing nor decreasing). For $9 < x < 12$, $f$ is nonlinear and decreasing at a slower and slower rate.

**15b.** $0 \le y \le 5$

**15c.** 3

**15d.** 1, 5, 12

**15e.** $7 \le x \le 9$

**16a.** $27x^6y^3$

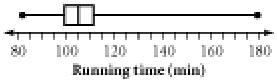
**16b.** $5p^4q^2$

**16c.** $\frac{x}{y^2}$

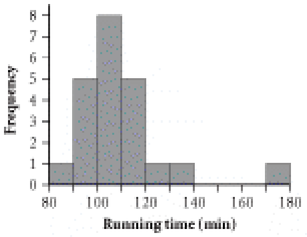
**16d.** $\frac{m^2}{n^4} + \frac{1}{m^4}$

**17a.** mean: 108.4; median: 105; mode: 105

**17b.** five-number summary: 82, 99, 105, 112, 179



**17c.** Bin widths may vary.



**17d.** Sample answers: (1) About 75% of the new releases have running times of 112 min or less. (2) None of the new releases have running times between 140 and 169 min. (3) Most of the running times are between 90 and 119 min.

**18a.** $y = (x + 3)(x - 1)$

**18b.** $y = (x + 1)^2 - 4$

**18c.** $y = x^2 + 2x - 3$

**19a.** approximately \$1,197

**19b.** approximately \$4,102

**20a.** 26 **20b.** 2 **20c.** 36 **20d.** 128

**20e.** –24

**21a.** \$62.39

**21b.** \$65.51

**22a.** possible answer: a reflection across the $y$-axis and a vertical shrink by a factor of 0.5

**22b.** $(-x, 0.5y)$

**23a.** $x = -5$ or $x = 2$

**23b.** $x = -4$

**23c.** $x = -3$ or $x = 10$

**23d.** $x = \pm\sqrt{5}$

**24a.** $y = (x + 2)^2 - 4$ **24b.** $y = -0.5\,|x + 3|$

**25a.** $35 **25b.** $225

**25c.** {0, 225} ENTER ;{Ans(1) + 1, Ans(2) + 35} ENTER , ENTER , . . .

**25d.** $y = 225 + 35x$ **25e.** $645

**25f.** 8

**26a.**

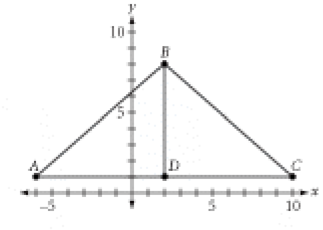
| Segment | Length | Slope |
|---|---|---|
| $\overline{AB}$ | 10 | $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| $\overline{BC}$ | 10 | $-\frac{3}{4}$ |
| $\overline{AC}$ | 16 | 0 |

**26b.** Isosceles triangle; two sides have equal length.

**26c.** $D(2, 1)$

**26d.** Right triangles. Possible explanation: $\overline{BD}$ has an undefined slope, so it is vertical; $\overline{AC}$ has slope 0, so it is horizontal.

**26e.** A drawing should confirm 26a–d.



# Glossary

The number in parentheses at the end of each definition gives the page where each word or phrase is introduced in the text. Some words and phrases have multiple page numbers listed, either because they have different applications in different chapters or because they first appeared within features such as Project or Take Another Look.

## A

**abscissa** The $x$-coordinate in an ordered pair $(x, y)$, measuring horizontal distance from the $y$-axis on a coordinate plane. (70)

**absolute value** A number's distance from 0 on the number line.The absolute value of a number gives its size, or magnitude,whether the number is positive or negative. The absolute value of a number $x$ is shown as $|x|$. For example, $|-9| = 9$ and $|4| = 4$. (418)

**absolute-value function** The function $f(x) = |x|$, which gives the absolute value of a number. The absolute-value function is defined by two rules: If $x \geq 0$, then $f(x) = x$. If $x < 0$, then $f(x) = -x$. (420)

**accuracy** The degree of closeness with which a measurement approaches the actual value. For instance, a rope with actual length 12.2524 inches measured accurate to the nearest 0.01 inch would be measured at 12.25 inches. (78)

**acute angle** An angle that measures less than 90°. (633)

**acute triangle** A triangle with three acute angles. (653)

**addition expression** An expression whose only operation is addition. There are also subtraction expressions, multiplication expressions, and division expressions. See **algebraic expression.** (3)

**addition of radical expressions** For $x \geq 0$ and $y \geq 0$, and any values of $a$ or $b$, $a\sqrt{x} + b\sqrt{x} = (a + b)\sqrt{x}$ . (620)

**addition property of equality** If $a = b$, then $a + c = b + c$ for any number $c$. (243)

**additive inverse** The opposite of a number. The sum of a number and its additive inverse equals zero. For any value of $a$, the additive inverse is $-a$, and $a + (-a) = 0$. (196)

**adjacent leg** If you consider an acute angle of a right triangle, the adjacent leg is the leg that is part of the angle. (634)

**algebraic expression** A symbolic representation of mathematical operations that can involve both numbers and variables. (138)

**analytic geometry** The study of geometry using coordinate axes and algebra. (595)

**angle of elevation** The angle between a horizontal line and the line of sight. (645)

**appreciation** An increase in monetary value over time. (347)

**associative property of addition** For any values of $a$, $b$, and $c$, $a + (b + c) = (a + b) + c$. (243)

**associative property of multiplication** For any values of $a$, $b$, and $c$, $a(bc) = (ab)c$. (243)

**asymptote** A line that a graph approaches more and more closely, but never actually reaches. (474)

**attractor** A number that the results get closer and closer to when an expression is evaluated recursively. (24)

**average** The number obtained by dividing the sum of the values in a data set by the number of values. Formally called the mean. (46)

**Avogadro's number** The number of molecules in a mole, about $6.02 \times 10^{23}$, named in honor of the Italian chemist and physicist Amadeo Avogadro. (358)

**axis** One of two perpendicular number lines used to locate points in a coordinate plane. The horizontal axis is often called the $x$-axis, and the vertical axis is often called the $y$-axis. The plural of axis is axes. (70)

## B

**balancing method** A method of solving an equation that involves performing the same operation on both sides until the variable is isolated on one side. (195)

**bar graph** A data display in which bars are used to show measures or counts for various categories. (39)

**base** A number or an expression that is raised to a power. For example, $x + 2$ is the base in the expression $(x + 2)^3$, and 5 is the base in the expression $5^y$. (343)

**bimodal** Used to describe a data set that has two modes. (46)

**binary number** A number written in base 2. Binary numbers consist only of the digits 0 and 1. Computers store information in binary form. (395)

**binomial** A polynomial with exactly two terms. Examples of binomials include $–3x + x^4$, $x –12$, and $x^3 –x^{12}$. (508)

**bins** Intervals on the horizontal axis of a histogram that data values are grouped into. Boundary values fall into the bin to the right. (59)

**box plot** A one-variable data display that shows the five-number summary of a data set. A box plot is drawn over a horizontal number line. The ends of the box indicate the first and third quartiles. A vertical segment inside the box indicates the median. Horizontal segments, called whiskers, extend from the left end of the box to the minimum value and from the right end of the box to the maximum value. (53)

**box-and-whisker plot** See **box plot.**

## C

**carbon dating** A process that uses the rate of radioactive decay of the carbon isotope carbon-14 to determine the approximate age of any artifact composed of organic matter. (374)

**category** A group of data with the same attribute. For example, data about people's eye color could be grouped into three categories: blue, brown, and green. (40)

**center** (of rotation) The point that a figure turns about during a rotation. (488)

**chaotic** Systematic and nonrandom, yet producing results that look random. Small changes to the input value of a chaotic process can result in large changes to the output value. (30)

**coefficient** A number that is multiplied by a variable. For example, in a linear equation in intercept form $y = a + bx$, $b$ is the coefficient of $x$. (179)

**collinear** A set of points that can be connected by a single straight line. (247)

**column matrix** A matrix that consists of only one column. (86)

**combination** An arrangement of objects in which the order is unimportant, but once a choice is made it cannot be used again. For example, there is only one three-letter combination of the letters *a*, *b*, and *c* (*abc*), but there are three two-letter combinations (*ac*, *ab*, and *bc*). (572)

**common denominator** A common multiple of the denominators of two or more fractions. For example, 30 is a common denominator of $\frac{7}{10}$ and $\frac{4}{15}$. (6)

**common monomial factor** A monomial that is a factor of every term in an expression. For example, $3x$ is a common monomial factor of $12x^3 – 6x^2 + 9x$. (541)

**commutative property of addition** For any values of $a$ and $b$, $a + b = b + a$. (243)

**commutative property of multiplication** For any values of $a$ and $b$, $ab = ba$. (243)

**complementary outcomes** Two outcomes that combined make up all possible outcomes. For example, the probability that it will rain tomorrow and the probability that it will not rain tomorrow are complementary. (575)

**completing the square** Adding a constant term to an expression in the form $x^2 + bx$ to form a perfect-square trinomial. For example, to complete the square in the expression $x^2 + 12x$, add 36. This gives $x^2 + 12x + 36$,which is equivalent to $(x + 6)^2$. To solve a quadratic equation by completing the square,write it in the form $x^2 + bx = c$, complete the square on the left side (adding the same number to the right side), rewrite the left side as a binomial squared, and then take the square root of both sides. (525)

**complex number** A number with a real part and an imaginary part. A complex number can be written in the form $a + bi$, where $a$ and $b$ are real numbers and $i$ is the imaginary unit, $\sqrt{-1}$. (528)

**compound inequality** A combination of two inequalities. For example, $-5 < x \leq 1$ is a compound inequality that combines the inequalities $x > -5$ and $x \leq 1$. (307)

**conclusion** The result of a deductive argument. (597)

**conditional** See **dependent** (events).

**congruent** Having the same shape and size. Two angles are congruent if they have the same measure. Two segments are congruent if they have the same length. Two figures are congruent if you can move one to fit exactly on top of the other. (3)

**conic section** Any curve that can be formed by the intersection of a plane and a double cone. Parabolas, circles, ellipses, and hyperbolas are examples of conic sections. (507)

**conjecture** A statement that might be true but that has not been proven. Conjectures are usually based on data patterns or on experience. (68)

**constant** A value that does not change. (115)

**constant multiplier** In a sequence that grows or decreases exponentially, the number each term is multiplied by to get the next term. The value of $1 + r$ in the exponential equation $y = A(1 + r)^x$. (334)

**constant of variation** The constant ratio in a direct variation or the constant product in an inverse variation. The value of $k$ in the direct variation equation $y = kx$ or in the inverse variation equation $y = \frac{k}{x}$. (116, 126)

**constraint** A limitation on the values of the variables in a situation. A system of inequalities can model the constraints in many real-world situations. (320)

**continuous function** A function that has no breaks in the domain or range. The graph of a continuous function is a line or curve with no holes or gaps. (407)

**contour line** See **isometric line.**

**contour map** A map that uses isometric lines to show elevations above sea level, revealing the character of the terrain. Also called a **topographic map.** (211, 642)

**conversion factor** A ratio used to convert measurements from one unit to another. (109)

**coordinate plane** A plane with a pair of scaled, perpendicular axes allowing you to locate points with ordered pairs and to represent lines and curves by equations. (70)

**coordinates** An ordered pair of numbers in the form $(x, y)$ that describes the location of a point on a coordinate plane. The $x$-coordinate describes the point's horizontal distance and direction from the origin, and the $y$-coordinate describes its vertical distance and direction from the origin. (70)

**cosine** If $A$ is an acute angle in a right triangle, *cosine of angle A* $= \frac{\text{length of adjacent leg}}{\text{length of hypotenuse}}$, or $\cos A = \frac{a}{h}$. (635)

**counterexample** An example that shows that a given conjecture is not true. (401)

**counting number** See **natural number.**

**counting principle** When there are $a$ ways to make a first choice, $b$ ways to make a second choice, $c$ ways to make a third choice, and so on, then the product $a \cdot b \cdot c \cdot \ldots$ gives the total number of different ways in which the entire sequence of choices can be made. (572)

**cryptography** The study of coding and decoding messages. (388)

**cube** (of a number) A number raised to the third power. The cube of a number $x$ is "$x$ cubed" and is written $x^3$. For example, the cube of 4 is $4^3$, which is equal to 64. (537)

**cube root** The cube root of a number $a$ is the number $b$ such that $a = b^3$. The cube root of $a$ is denoted $\sqrt[3]{a}$. For example, $\sqrt[3]{64} = 4$ and $\sqrt[3]{-125} = -5$. (537)

**cubing function** The function $f(x) = x^3$, which gives the cube of a number. (537)

## D

**data** A collection of information, numbers, or pairs of numbers, usually measurements for a real-world situation. (39)

**data analysis** The process of calculating statistics and making graphs to summarize a data set. (68)

**decreasing** A term used to describe the behavior of a function. A function is decreasing on an interval of its domain if the $y$-values decrease as the $x$-values increase. Visually, the graph of the function goes down as you read from left to right for that part of the domain. (407)

**decreasing function** A function that is always decreasing. (405)

**deductive reasoning** Reasoning accepted as logical from agreed-upon assumptions and proven facts. (597)

**dependent** (events) Events are dependent when the occurrence of one event depends on the occurrence of the other. (580)

**dependent variable** A variable whose values depend on the values of another variable (called the independent variable). In a graph of the relationship between two variables, the values on the vertical axis usually represent values of the dependent variable. (404)

**depreciation** A decrease in monetary value over time. (346)

**deviation from the mean** A data value minus the mean of its data set. The deviations of the data values from the mean give an idea of the spread of the data values. (418)

**difference of two squares** An expression in the form $a^2 - b^2$, in which one squared number is subtracted from another. A difference of two squares can be factored as $(a + b)(a - b)$. (521)

**dimensional analysis** A strategy for converting measurements from one unit to another by multiplying by a string of conversion factors. (109)

**dimensions** (of a matrix) The number of rows and columns in a matrix. If a matrix has 2 rows and 4 columns, its dimensions are 2 × 4. (83)

**dimensions** (of a rectangle) The width and length of a rectangle. If a rectangle is 2 units wide and 4 units long, its dimensions are 2-by-4. (616)

**direct variation** A relationship in which the ratio of two variables is constant. That is, a relationship in which two variables are directly proportional. A direct variation has an equation in the form $y = kx$, where $x$ and $y$ are the variables and $k$ is a number called the constant of variation. (116)

**directly proportional** Used to describe two variables whose values have a constant ratio. (116)

**directrix** See **parabola.**

**discrete function** A function whose domain and range are made up of distinct values rather than intervals of real numbers. The graph of a discrete function is made up of distinct points. (407)

**discriminant** The expression under the square root symbol in the quadratic formula. If a quadratic equation is written in the form $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, then the discriminant is $b^2 - 4ac$. If the discriminant is greater than 0, the quadratic equation has two solutions. If the discriminant equals 0, the equation has one real solution. If the discriminant is less than 0, the equation has no real solutions. (533)

**distance formula** The distance, $d$, between points $(x_1, y_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2)$ is given by the formula $d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$. (629)

**distributive property** For any values of $a$, $b$, and $c$, $a(b + c) = a(b) + a(c)$. (241, 243)

**division of radical expressions** For $x \geq 0$ and $y > 0$, $\frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{y}} = \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$. (620)

**division property of equality** If $a = b$, then $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{b}{c}$ for any nonzero number $c$. (243)

**division property of exponents** For any nonzero value of $b$ and any values of $m$ and $n$, $\frac{b^m}{b^n} = b^{m-n}$. (362)

**domain** The set of input values for a function. (390)

**dot plot** A one-variable data display in which each data value is represented by a dot above that value on a horizontal number line. (40)

**double root** A value $r$ is a double root of an equation $f(x) = 0$ if $(x - r)^2$ is a factor of $f(x)$. The graph of $y = f(x)$ will touch, but not cross, the $x$-axis at $x = r$. For example, 3 is a double root of the equation $0 = (x - 3)^2$. The graph of $y = (x - 3)^2$ touches the $x$-axis at $x = 3$. (540)

## E

**elimination method** A method for solving a system of equations that involves adding or subtracting the equations to eliminate a variable.

In some cases, both sides of one or both equations must be multiplied by a number before the equations are added or subtracted. For example, to solve $\begin{cases} 3x - 2y = 5 \\ -6x + y = 11 \end{cases}$, you could multiply the first equation by 2 and then add the equations to eliminate $x$. (289)

**engineering notation** A notation in which a number is written as a number greater than or equal to 1 but less than 1000, multiplied by 10 to a power that is a multiple of 3. For example, in engineering notation, the number 10,800,000 is written $10.8 \times 10^6$. (372)

**equally likely** Used to describe outcomes that have the same probability of occurring. For example, when you toss a coin, heads and tails are equally likely. (560)

**equation** A statement that says the value of one number or algebraic expression is equal to the value of another number or algebraic expression. (78, 146)

**equilateral triangle** A triangle with three sides of the same length. (280, 639)

**equivalent equations** Equations that have the same set of solutions. (240)

**error** The difference between a measurement and the actual value. (78)

**evaluate** (an expression) To find the value of an expression. If an expression contains variables, values must be substituted for the variables before the expression can be evaluated. For example, if $3x^2 - 4$ is evaluated for $x = 2$, the result is $3(2)^2 - 4$, or 8. (22)

**even temperament** A method of tuning an instrument based on an equal tuning ratio between adjacent notes (that is, an exponential equation). (376)

**event** A set of desired outcomes in a probability experiment. (558)

**excluded value** See **restriction on the variable.**

**expand** (an algebraic expression) To rewrite an expression by multiplying factors and combining like terms. For example, to expand $(x + 8)(x - 2)$, rewrite it as $x^2 + 6x - 16$. (511)

**expanded form** (of a repeated multiplication expression) The form of a repeated multiplication expression in which every occurrence of each factor is shown. For example, the expanded form of the expression $3^2 \cdot 5^4$ is $3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5$. (343)

**expected value** A mean, or average, value found by multiplying the value of each possible outcome by its probability, then summing the products. (584)

**experimental frequency** The number of times a particular outcome occurred during the trials of an experiment. (559)

**experimental probability** A probability that is calculated based on experience or collected data. (558)

**exponent** A number or variable written as a small superscript of a number or variable, called the base, that indicates how many times the base is being used as a factor. For example, in the expression $y^4$, the exponent 4 means four factors of $y$, so $y^4 = y \cdot y \cdot y \cdot y$. (10)

**exponential equation** An equation in which a variable appears in the exponent. (343)

**exponential form** The form of an expression in which repeated multiplication is written using exponents. For example, the exponential form of $3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 5$ is $3^2 \cdot 5^4$. (343)

**exponential growth** A growth pattern in which amounts increase by a constant percent. Exponential growth can be modeled by the equation $y = A(1 + r)^x$, where $A$ is the starting value, $r$ is the rate of growth written as a decimal or fraction, $x$ is the number of time periods elapsed, and $y$ is the final value. (344)

## F

**factor** One of the numbers, variables, or expressions multiplied to obtain a product. (10)

**factored form** An expression written as a product of expressions, rather than as a sum or difference. For example, $3(x + 2)$ and $y(4 - w)$ are in factored form. See **factoring.** (335)

**factored form** (of a quadratic equation) The form $y = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2)$, where $a \neq 0$. The values $r_1$ and $r_2$ are the zeros of the quadratic function. (515)

**factorial** For any integer $n$ greater than 1, $n$ factorial, written $n!$, is the product of all the consecutive integers from $n$ decreasing to 1. For example, $5! = 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 = 120$. (575)

**factoring** The process of rewriting an expression as a product of factors. For example, to factor $7x - 28$, rewrite it as $7(x - 4)$. To factor $x^2 + x - 2$, rewrite it as $(x - 1)(x + 2)$. (245)

**family of functions** A group of functions with the same parent function. For example, $y = |x - 5|$ and $y = -2|x| + 3$ are both members of the family of functions with parent function $y = |x|$. (446)

**fault** A break in a rock formation caused by the movement of Earth's crust, in which the rocks on opposite sides of the break move in different directions. (446)

**feasible region** In a linear programming problem, the set of points that satisfy all the constraints. If the constraints are given as a system of inequalities, the feasible region is the solution to the system. (330)

**first quartile (Q1)** The median of the values below the median of a data set. (52)

**first-quadrant graph** A coordinate graph in which all the points are in the first quadrant. (72)

**five-number summary** The minimum, first quartile, median, third quartile, and maximum of a data set. The five-number summary helps show how the data values are spread. (52)

**fixed point** A number that, when substituted into an expression, results in the same number. For example, –4 is a fixed point for $0.5x - 2$, because $0.5(-4) - 2 = -4$. (24)

**focus** See **parabola.**

**fractal** The result of infinitely many applications of a recursive procedure to a geometric figure. The resulting figure has self-similarity. From the Latin word *fractus*, meaning broken or irregular. (2, 4, 5, 15)

**frequency** The number of times a value appears in a data set. (59, 60)

**function** A rule or relationship in which there is exactly one output value for each input value. (390)

**function notation** A notation in which a function is named with a letter and the input is shown in parentheses after the function name. For example, $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ represents the function $y = x^2 + 1$. The letter $f$ is the name of the function, and $f(x)$ (read "$f$ of $x$") stands for the output for the input $x$. The output of this function for $x = 2$ is written $f(2)$, so $f(2) = 5$. (412)

## G

**general equation** An equation that represents a whole family of equations. For example, the general equation $y = kx$ represents the family of equations that includes $y = 4x$ and $y = -3.4x$. (155)

**general form** (of a quadratic equation) The form $y = ax^2 + bx + c$, in which $a \neq 0$. (498)

**girth** The distance around an object in one direction. The girth of a box is the length of string that wraps around the box. (543)

**glyph** A symbol that presents information nonverbally. (76)

**golden ratio** The ratio $\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$, often considered an aesthetically "ideal" ratio. Examples of the golden ratio can be found in the environment, in art, and in architecture. (102)

**gradient** The inclination of a roadway. Also called the **grade** of the road. (194)

**gravity** The force of attraction between two objects. Gravity causes objects to accelerate toward Earth at a rate of 32 ft/s$^2$, or 9.8 m/s$^2$. (496)

**greatest value** See **maximum.**

## H

**half-life** The time needed for an amount of a substance to decrease by one-half. (381)

**half-plane** The points on a plane that fall on one side of a boundary line. The solution of a linear inequality in two variables is a half-plane. (313)

**hexagon** A polygon with exactly six sides. (75)

**histogram** A one-variable data display that uses bins to show the distribution of values in a data set. Each bin corresponds to an interval of data values; the height of a bin indicates the number, or frequency, of values in that interval. (59)

**horizontal axis** The horizontal number line on a coordinate graph or data display. Also called the ***x*-axis.** (40, 70)

**horizontally reflected** See **reflection across the *y*-axis.**

**hypotenuse** The side of a right triangle opposite the right angle. (597)

**hypothesis** The starting statement, which is assumed to be true, in a deductive argument. (597)

## I

**image** The figure or graph of a function that is the result of a transformation of an original figure or graph of a function. (439)

**image function** The function that results when a transformation or series of transformations are performed upon an original function. (466)

**imaginary number** A number that includes the square root of a negative number. In the set of imaginary numbers, $\sqrt{-1}$ is represented by the letter *i*. For example, the solution to $x^2 = -4$ is the imaginary number $\sqrt{-4}$, or $2i$. (548)

**increasing** Used to describe the behavior of a function. A function is increasing on an interval of its domain if the *y*-values increase as the *x*-values increase. Visually, the graph of the function goes up as you read from left to right for that part of the domain. (407)

**increasing function** A function that is always increasing. (405)

**independent** (events) Events are independent when the occurrence of one event has no influence on the occurrence of the other. (580)

**independent variable** A variable whose values affect the values of another variable (called the dependent variable). In a graph of the relationship between two variables, values on the horizontal axis usually represent values of the independent variable. (404)

**inductive reasoning** The process of observing data, recognizing patterns, and making conjectures about generalizations. (597)

**inequality** A statement that one quantity is less than or greater than another. For example, $x + 7 \geq -3$ and $6 + 2 < 11$ are inequalities. (304)

**integer** Any one of the numbers $\ldots, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$. (499)

**intercept form** The form $y = a + bx$ of a linear equation. The value of *a* is the *y*-intercept, and the value of *b*, the coefficient of *x*, is the slope of the line. (179)

**interest** A percent of the balance added to an account at regular time intervals. (335)

**interquartile range** (**IQR**) The difference between the third quartile and the first quartile of a data set. (54)

**interval** The set of numbers between two given numbers, or the distance between two numbers on a number line or axis. (40)

**inverse** Reversed in order or effect. In an inverse mathematical relationship, as one quantity increases, the other decreases. (81, 123)

**inverse** (of a function) The relationship that reverses the inputs and outputs of a function. For example, the inverse of the function $y = x + 2$ is $y = x - 2$. (434, 494)

**inverse variation** A relationship in which the product of two variables is constant. That is, a relationship in which two variables are inversely proportional. An inverse variation has an equation in the form $xy = k$, or $y = \frac{k}{x}$, in which *x* and *y* are the variables and *k* is a number called the constant of variation. (126)

**inversely proportional** Used to describe two variables whose values have a constant product. (125, 126)

**invert** To switch the positions of two objects. For example, to invert the fraction $\frac{3}{4}$, switch the numerator and the denominator to get $\frac{4}{3}$. When you invert a fraction, the result is the reciprocal of the fraction. (97)

**IQR** See **interquartile range.**

**irrational number** A number that cannot be expressed as the ratio of two integers. In decimal form, an irrational number has an infinite number of digits and doesn't show a repeating pattern. Examples of irrational numbers include $\pi$ and $\sqrt{2}$. (99, 499)

**isometric line** A line on a contour map that shows elevation above sea level. All the points on an isometric line have the same elevation. Also called a **contour line.** (211, 642)

**isosceles triangle** A triangle with two sides of the same length. (280, 639)

## K

**key** A guide for interpreting the values in a data display. For example, a stem plot has a key that shows how to read the stem and leaf values. (61)

**Koch curve** A fractal generated recursively by beginning with a line segment and, at each stage, constructing an equilateral triangle on the middle third of each line segment and removing the edge of that triangle on the line segment. (14, 341)

## L

**leading coefficient** In a polynomial, the coefficient of the term with the highest power of the variable. For example, in the polynomial $3x^2 - 7x + 4$, the leading coefficient is 3. (526)

**least value** See **minimum.**

**leg** One of the perpendicular sides of a right triangle. (597)

**letter-shift code** A method of encryption in which each letter of the alphabet is replaced with a different letter that is shifted by a given amount. (388)

**light-year** The distance light travels in one year: about 9460 billion kilometers. (359)

**like terms** Terms that have the same variables raised to the same exponents. For example, $3x^2y$ and $8x^2y$ are like terms. You can add or subtract like terms—this process is sometimes called *combining like terms*. For example, in the expression $4x + 2x^2 - x + 5 + 7x^2$ you can combine the like terms $4x$ and $-x$ and the like terms $2x^2$ and $7x^2$ to get $3x + 9x^2 + 5$. (197)

**line of fit** A line used to model a set of data. A line of fit shows the general direction of the data and has about the same number of data points above and below it. (225)

**line of symmetry** A line that divides a figure into mirror-image halves. In a parabola that opens up or down, the line of symmetry is the vertical line through the vertex. (503)

**linear** In the shape of a line or represented by a line. (166, 404)

**linear equation** An equation that can be represented with a straight-line graph. A linear equation has variables raised only to the power of 1. For example, $y = 1 + 3x$ is a linear equation. (178)

**linear function** A function characterized by a constant rate of change—that is, as the $x$-values change by a constant amount, the $y$-values also change by a constant amount. The graph of a linear function is a straight line. (404)

**linear programming** A process that applies the concepts of constraints, points of intersection, and algebraic expressions to solve application problems. (330)

**linear relationship** A relationship that you can represent with a straight-line graph. A linear relationship is characterized by a constant rate of change—that is, as the value of one variable changes by a constant amount, the value of the other variable also changes by a constant amount. (166)

**long-run value** The value that the $y$-values approach as the $x$-values increase. (451)

**lowest terms** The form of a fraction or rational expression in which the numerator and denominator have no common factors except 1. (6, 477)

## M

**matrix** A rectangular array of numbers or expressions, enclosed in brackets. (83)

**maximum** The greatest value in a data set or the greatest value of a function. (40, 406)

**mean** The number obtained by dividing the sum of the values in a data set by the number of values. Often called the **average.** (46, 47)

**measure of center** A single number used to summarize a one-variable data set. The mean, median, and mode are measures of center. (46)

**measure of central tendency** See **measure of center.**

**median** (of a data set) If a data set contains an odd number of values, the median is the middle value when the values are listed in order. If a data set contains an even number of values, the median is the mean of the two middle values when the values are listed in order. (46, 47)

**median** (of a triangle) A segment from the vertex of a triangle to the midpoint of the opposite side. (601)

**midpoint** The point on a line segment halfway between the endpoints. If a segment is drawn on a coordinate grid, you can use the midpoint formula to find the coordinates of its midpoint. (2, 601)

**midpoint formula** If the endpoints of a segment are $(x_1, y_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2)$, then the midpoint of the segment is $\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$. (603)

**minimum** The least value in a data set or the least value of a function. (40, 406)

**mixture problem** A problem that involves mixtures and usually requires a system of two or more equations to be solved. (284)

**mode** The value or values that occur most often in a data set. A data set may have more than one mode or no mode. (46, 47)

**mole** About $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ molecules. (358)

**monomial** A polynomial with only one term. Examples of monomials include $-3x$, $x^4$, and $7x^2$. (508).

**multiplication of radical expressions** For $x \geq 0$ and $y \geq 0$, and any values of $a$ or $b$, $a\sqrt{x} \cdot b\sqrt{y} = a \cdot b\sqrt{x \cdot y}$. (620)

**multiplication property of equality** If $a = b$, then $ac = bc$ for any number $c$. (243)

**multiplication property of exponents** For any values of $b$, $m$, and $n$, $b^m \cdot b^n = b^{m+n}$. (351)

**multiplication rule** If $n_1$, $n_2$, $n_3$, and so on, represent events along a path, then the probability that this sequence of events will occur can be found by multiplying the probabilities of the events. (581)

**multiplicative inverse** The product of a number and its multiplicative inverse is 1. For any number $a$, the multiplicative inverse is $\frac{1}{a}$.(201)

## N

**natural number** Any one of the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, . . . . (499)

**negative exponent** For any nonzero value of $b$ and any value of $n$, $b^{-n} = \frac{1}{b^n}$ and $b^n = \frac{1}{b^{-n}}$. (367)

**nonlinear** Not in the shape of a line or not able to be represented by a line. In mathematics, a nonlinear equation or expression has variables raised to powers other than 1. For example, $x^2 + 5x$ is a nonlinear expression. (404)

**nonlinear function** A function characterized by a nonconstant rate of change—that is, as the $x$-values change by a constant amount, the $y$-values change by varying amounts. (404)

## O

**observed probability** See **experimental probability**.

**obtuse angle** An angle that measures more than 90°. (633)

**obtuse triangle** A triangle with an obtuse angle. (653)

**one-variable data** Data that measure only one trait or quantity. A one-variable data set consists of single values, not pairs of data values. (70)

**opposite leg** If you consider an acute angle of a right triangle, the opposite leg is the leg that is *not* part of the angle. (634)

**order of magnitude** A way of expressing the size of an extremely large or extremely small number by giving the power of 10 associated with the number. For example, the number $6.01 \times 10^{26}$ is on the order of $10^{26}$ and the number $2.43 \times 10^{-11}$ is on the order of $10^{-11}$. (385)

**order of operations** The agreed-upon order in which operations are carried out when evaluating an expression: (1) evaluate all expressions within parentheses or other grouping symbols, (2) evaluate all powers, (3) multiply and divide from left to right, and (4) add and subtract from left to right. (5, 135)

**ordered pair** A pair of numbers named in an order that matters. For example, (3, 5) is different from (5, 3). The coordinates of a point are given as an ordered pair in which the first number is the $x$-coordinate and the second number is the $y$-coordinate. (70).

**ordinate** The $y$-coordinate in an ordered pair $(x, y)$, measuring vertical distance from the $x$-axis on a coordinate plane. (70)

**origin** The point on a coordinate plane where the *x*- and *y*-axes intersect. The origin has coordinates (0, 0). (70)

**outcome** A possible result of one trial of an experiment. (557)

**outlier** A value that is far outside the range of most of the other values in a data set. As a general rule, a data value is considered an outlier if the distance from the value to the first quartile or third quartile (whichever is nearest) is more than 1.5 times the interquartile range. (48)

## P

**parabola** The graph of a function in the family of functions with parent function $y = x^2$. The set of all points whose distance from a fixed point, the focus, is equal to the distance from a fixed line, the directrix. (425, 524)

**parallel lines** Lines in the same plane that never intersect. They are always the same distance apart. (595).

**parallelogram** A quadrilateral with two pairs of opposite sides that are parallel. In a parallelogram, opposite sides are congruent. (599)

**parent function** The most basic form of a function. A parent function can be transformed to create a family of functions. For example, $y = x^2$ is a parent function that can be transformed to create a family of functions that includes $y = x^2 + 2$ and $y = 3(x - 4)^2$. (446, 466)

**pentagon** A polygon with exactly five sides. (32)

**perfect cube** A number that is equal to the cube of an integer. For example, –125 is a perfect cube because $-125 = (-5)^3$. (537)

**perfect square** A number that is equal to the square of an integer, or a polynomial that is equal to the square of another polynomial. For example, 64 is a perfect square because it is equal to $8^2$, and $x^2 - 10x + 25$ is a perfect-square trinomial because it is equal to $(x - 5)^2$. (428, 510)

**permutation** An arrangement of choices in which the order is important, and once a choice is made it cannot be used again. For example, the permutations of the letters *a*, *b*, and *c* are *abc*, *acb*, *bac*, *bca*, *cab*, and *cba*. (571)

**perpendicular bisector** A line that passes through the midpoint of a segment and is perpendicular to the segment. (601)

**perpendicular lines** Lines that meet at a right angle. (595)

**pictograph** A data display with symbols showing the number of data items in each category. Each symbol in a pictograph stands for a specific number of data items. (39)

**point-slope form** The form $y = y_1 + b(x - x_1)$ of a linear equation, in which $(x_1, y_1)$ is a point on the line and *b* is the slope. (235)

**polygon** A closed figure made up of segments that do not cross each other. (28)

**polynomial** A sum of terms that have positive integer exponents. For example, $-4x^2 + x$ and $x^3 - 6x^2 + 9$ are polynomials. (508)

**polynomial equation** An equation in which a polynomial expression is set equal to a second variable, such as *y* or $f(x)$. (371)

**population density** The number of people per square mile. (364)

**power properties of exponents** For any values *a*, *b*, *m*, and *n*, $(b^m)^n = b^{mn}$ and $(ab)^n = a^nb^n$. (352)

**precision** The smallest unit in which a measurement is expressed. For instance, if a measurement is determined as 12.25 inches, then its precision is 0.01 inch, or one-hundredth of an inch. (78)

**predict** To make an educated guess, usually based on a pattern. (9)

**premise** A statement, such as a definition, property, or proven fact, used to prove further conclusions in a deductive argument. (597).

**probability** A number between 0 and 1 that gives the chance that an outcome will happen. An outcome with a probability of 0 is impossible. An outcome with a probability of 1 is certain to happen. (553, 557)

**product** The result of multiplication. (86)

**projectile motion** The motion of a thrown, kicked, fired, or launched object—such as a ball—that has no means of propelling itself. (497)

**proportion** An equation stating that two ratios are equal. For example, $\frac{24}{72} = \frac{x}{18}$ is a proportion. (97)

**Pythagorean Theorem** The sum of the squares of the lengths of the legs $a$ and $b$ of a right triangle equals the square of the length of the hypotenuse $c$—that is, $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$. (613)

## Q

**Q-points** On a scatter plot, the vertices of the rectangle formed by drawing vertical lines through the first and third quartiles of the $x$-values and horizontal lines through the first and third quartiles of the $y$-values. If the points show an increasing linear trend, then the line through the lower-left and upper-right Q-points is a line of fit. If the points show a decreasing linear trend, then the line through the upper-left and lower-right Q-points is a line of fit. (254)

**quadrant** One of the four regions that a coordinate plane is divided into by the two axes. The quadrants are numbered I, II, III, and IV, starting in the upper right and moving counterclockwise. (70)

**quadratic formula** If a quadratic equation is written in the form $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, then the solutions to the equation are given by $x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$. (531, 532)

**quadratic function** Any function in the family with parent function $f(x) = x^2$. Examples of quadratic functions are $f(x) = 1.5x^2 + 2$, $f(x) = (x - 4)^2$, and $f(x) = 5x^2 - 3x + 12$. (497)

**quadrilateral** A polygon with exactly four sides. (237)

**quartile** Any of the three variables that divide a data set into four equal-sized groups. See also **first quartile** and **third quartile.** (55)

## R

**radical expression** An expression containing a square root symbol, $\sqrt{\ }$. Examples of radical expressions are $\sqrt{x+4}$ and $3 \pm \sqrt{19}$. (499)

**radioactive decay** The process by which an unstable chemical element loses mass or energy, transforming it into a different element or isotope. (373)

**raised to the power** A term used to connect the base and the exponent in an exponential expression. For example, in the expression $7^4$, the base 7 is raised to the power of 4. (352)

**random** Not ordered, unpredictable. (29, 30, 564)

**range** (of a data set) The difference between the maximum and minimum values in a data set. (41)

**range** (of a function) The set of output values for a function. (390)

**rate** A ratio, often with 1 in the denominator. (110, 188)

**rate of change** The difference between two output values divided by the difference between the corresponding input values. For a linear relationship, the rate of change is constant. (188)

**rate problem** A problem involving a rate or rates,which is usually solved using the equation $d = rt$. (264)

**ratio** A comparison of two quantities, often written in fraction form. (96)

**rational expression** A ratio of two polynomial expressions, such as $\frac{3}{x+2}$ or $\frac{x+1}{(x+3)(x-1)}$. (477)

**rational function** A function, such as $f(x) = \frac{3}{x+2}$ or $f(x) = = \frac{x-1}{(x+3)(x-1)}$, that is expressed as the ratio of two polynomial expressions. (475)

**rational number** A number that can be written as a ratio of two integers. (99, 499)

**real number** Any number that can be represented on a number line. The real numbers include integers, rational numbers, and irrational numbers. The real numbers do *not* include imaginary numbers. (499)

**reciprocal** The multiplicative inverse. The reciprocal of a given number is the number you multiply it by to get 1. To find the reciprocal of a number, you can write the number as a fraction and then invert the fraction. For example, the reciprocal of $\frac{3}{4}$ is $\frac{4}{3}$. (97, 596)

**rectangle** A quadrilateral with four right angles. In a rectangle, opposite sides are parallel and congruent. (599)

**recursive** Describes a procedure that is applied over and over again, starting with a number or geometric figure, to produce a sequence of numbers or figures. Each stage of a recursive procedure builds on the previous stage. The resulting sequence is said to be generated recursively, and the procedure is called recursion. (2)

**recursive routine** A starting value and a recursive rule for generating a recursive sequence. (158)

**recursive rule** The instructions for producing each stage of a recursive sequence from the previous stage. (3)

**recursive sequence** An ordered list of numbers defined by a starting value and a recursive rule. You generate a recursive sequence by applying the rule to the starting value, then applying the rule to the resulting value, and so on. (158)

**reflection** A transformation that flips a figure or graph over a line, creating a mirror image. (454)

**reflection across the $x$-axis** A transformation that flips a figure or graph across the $x$-axis. Reflecting a point across the $x$-axis changes the sign of its $y$-coordinate. (454)

**reflection across the $y$-axis** A transformation that flips a figure or graph across the $y$-axis. Reflecting a point across the $y$-axis changes the sign of its $x$-coordinate. (454)

**relation** Any relationship between two variables. (390)

**relative frequency** The ratio of the number of times a particular outcome occurred to the total number of trials. Also called **observed probability.** (558)

**relative frequency graph** A data display (usually a bar graph or a circle graph) that compares the number in each category to the total for all the categories. Relative frequency graphs show fractions or percents, rather than actual values. (550)

**repeating decimal** A decimal number with a digit or group of digits after the decimal point that repeats infinitely. (96, 211)

**restriction on the variable** A statement of values that are excluded from the domain of an expression or equation. Any value of a variable that results in a denominator of 0 must be excluded from the domain. (477)

**rhombus** A quadrilateral with all sides the same length. In a rhombus, opposite sides are parallel. (599)

**right angle** An angle that measures 90°. (595)

**right trapezoid** A trapezoid with two right angles. In a right trapezoid, one of the nonparallel sides is perpendicular to both parallel sides. (598)

**right triangle** A triangle with a right angle. (597)

**roots** The solutions to an equation in the form $f(x) = 0$. The roots are the $x$-intercepts of the graph of $y = f(x)$. For example, the roots of $(x - 2)(x + 1) = 0$ are 2 and $-1$. These roots are the $x$-intercepts of the graph of $y = (x - 2)(x + 1)$. (503)

**rotation** A transformation that turns a figure about a point called the center of rotation. (488)

**row matrix** A matrix that consists of only one row. (86)

**row operations** Operations performed on the rows of a matrix in order to transform it into a matrix with a diagonal of 1's with 0's above and below, creating a solution matrix. These are allowable row operations: multiply (or divide) all the numbers in a row by a nonzero number, add (or subtract) all the numbers in a row to (or from) corresponding numbers in another row, add (or subtract) a multiple of the numbers in one row to (or from) the corresponding numbers in another row. (297)

## S

**sample** A part of a population selected to represent the entire population. Sampling is the process of selecting and studying a sample from a population in order to make conjectures about the whole population. (103)

**scale** (of an axis or a number line) The values that correspond to the intervals of a coordinate axis or number line. (40)

**scatter plot** A two-variable data display in which values on a horizontal axis represent values of one variable and values on a vertical axis represent values of the other variable. The coordinates of each point represent a pair of data values. (70)

**scientific notation** A notation in which a number is written as a number greater than or equal to 1 but less than 10, multiplied by an integer power of 10. For example, in scientific notation, the number 32,000 is written $3.2 \times 10^4$. (355)

**segment** Two points on a line (endpoints) and all the points between them on the line.Also called a **line segment.** (3)

**self-similar** Describes a figure in which part of the figure is similar to—that is, has the same shape as—the whole figure. (6)

**shrink** A transformation that decreases the height or width of a figure. A vertical shrink decreases the height but leaves the width unchanged. A horizontal shrink decreases the width but leaves the height unchanged. A vertical shrink by a factor of $a$ multiplies the $y$-coordinate of each point on a figure or graph by $a$. A horizontal shrink by a factor of $b$ multiplies the $x$-coordinate of each point on a figure by $b$. (462)

**Sierpiński triangle** A fractal created by Waclaw Sierpiński by starting with a filled-in equilateral triangle and recursively removing every triangle whose vertices are midpoints of triangles remaining from the previous stage.You can create a Sierpiński-like fractal design by starting with an equilateral triangle and recursively connecting the midpoints of the sides of each upward-pointing triangle. (3, 337)

**similar figures** Figures that have the same shape. Similar polygons have proportional sides and congruent angles. (131, 632, 647)

**simulate** To model an experiment with another experiment, called a *simulation*, so that the outcomes of the simulation have the same probabilities as the corresponding outcomes of the original experiment. For example, you can simulate tossing a coin by randomly generating a string of 0’s and 1’s on your calculator. (103)

**sine** If $A$ is an acute angle in a right triangle, *sine of angle* $A = \frac{\text{length of opposite leg}}{\text{length of hypotenuse}}$,” or $\sin A = \frac{o}{h}$. (635)

**slope** The steepness of a line or the rate of change of a linear relationship. If $(x_1, y_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2)$ are two points on a line, then the slope of the line is $\frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$. The slope is the value of $b$ when the equation of the line is written in intercept form, $y = a + bx$, and it is the value of $m$ when the equation of the line is written in slope-intercept form, $y = mx + b$. (215, 218)

**slope triangle** A right triangle formed by drawing arrows to show the vertical and horizontal change from one point to another point on a line. (216)

**slope-intercept form** The form $y = mx + b$ of a linear equation. The value of $m$ is the slope and the value of $b$ is the $y$-intercept. (229)

**solution** The value(s) of the variable(s) that make an equation or inequality true. (146)

**solve an equation** To determine the value(s) of the variable(s) that make an equation true. (146)

**spread** A property of one-variable data that indicates how the data values are distributed from least to greatest and where gaps or clusters occur. Statistics such as the range, the interquartile range, and the five-number summary can help describe the spread of data. (40)

**square** A quadrilateral in which all four angles are right angles and all four sides have the same length. (599)

**square** (of a number) The product of a number and itself. The square of a number $x$ is “$x$ squared” and is written $x^2$. For example, the square of 6 is $6^2$, which is equal to 36. (424)

**square root** The square root of a number $a$ is a number $b$ so that $a = b^2$. Every positive number has two square roots. For example, the square roots of 36 are –6 and 6 because $6^2 = 36$ and $(–6)^2 = 36$. The square root symbol, $\sqrt{\ }$, means the positive square root of a number. So, $\sqrt{36} = 6$. (426)

**square root function** The function that undoes squaring, giving only the positive square root (that is, the positive number that,when multiplied by itself, gives the input). The square root function is written $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$. For example, $\sqrt{144} = 12$. (426)

**squaring** The process of multiplying a number by itself. See **square** (of a number). (424)

**squaring function** The function $f(x) = x^2$, which gives the square of a number. (425, 429)

**standard deviation** A measurement of how widely dispersed a set of data is from its mean. (435)

**standard form** The form $ax + by = c$ of a linear equation, in which $a$ and $b$ are not both 0. (242)

**statistics** Numbers, such as the mean, median, and range, used to summarize or represent a data set. Statistics also refers to the science of collecting, organizing, and interpreting information. (41)

**stem plot** A one-variable data display used to show the distribution of a fairly small set of data values.Generally, the left digit(s) of the data values, called the stems, are listed in a column on the left side of the plot. The remaining digits, called the leaves, are listed in order to the right of the corresponding stem. A key is usually included. (61)

**stem-and-leaf plot** See **stem plot.**

**strange attractor** A figure that the stages generated by a random recursive procedure get closer and closer to. (30)

**stretch** A transformation that increases the height or width of a figure. A vertical stretch increases the height but leaves the width unchanged. A horizontal stretch increases the width but leaves the height unchanged. A vertical stretch by a factor of $a$ multiplies the $y$-coordinate of each point on a figure or graph by $a$. A horizontal stretch by a factor of $b$ multiplies the $x$-coordinate of each point on a figure by $b$. (462)

**substitution method** A method for solving a system of equations that involves solving one of the equations for one variable and substituting the resulting expression into the other equation. For example, to find the solution to $\begin{cases} y+2=3x \\ y-1=x+3 \end{cases}$ you can solve the first equation for $y$ to get $y = 3x - 2$ and then substitute $3x - 2$ for $y$ in the second equation. (281)

**subtraction property of equality** If $a = b$, then $a - c = b - c$ for any number $c$. (243)

**symbolic manipulation** Applying mathematical properties to rewrite an equation or expression in equivalent form. (284)

**symmetric** Having a sense of balance, or symmetry. Symmetric is most often used to describe figures with mirror symmetry, or line symmetry—that is, figures that you can fold in half so that one half matches exactly with the other half. (54)

**system of equations** A set of two or more equations with the same variables. (273)

**system of inequalities** A set of two or more inequalities with the same variables. (320)

## T

**tangent** If $A$ is an acute angle in a right triangle, *tangent of angle A* $= \frac{\text{length of opposite leg}}{\text{length of adjacent leg}}$, or $\tan A = \frac{a}{b}$. (635)

**term** (of a polynomial) An algebraic expression that represents only multiplication and division between variables and constants. For example, in the polynomial $x^3 - 6x^2 + 9$, the terms are $x^3$, $-6x^2$, and 9. (508)

**term** (of a sequence) Each number in a sequence. (160)

**terminating decimal** A decimal number with a finite number of nonzero digits after the decimal point. (96, 211)

**theoretical probability** A probability calculated by analyzing a situation, rather than by performing an experiment. If the outcomes are equally likely, then the theoretical probability of a particular group of outcomes is the ratio of the number of outcomes in that group to the total number of possible outcomes. For example,when you roll a die, one of the six possible outcomes is a 2, so the theoretical probability of rolling a 2 is $\frac{1}{6}$. (558)

**third quartile (Q3)** The median of the values above the median of a data set. (52)

**topographic map** See **contour map.**

**torque** A force that produces rotation. (488)

**transformation** A change in the size or position of a figure or graph.Translations, reflections, stretches, shrinks, and rotations are types of transformations. (437)

**translation** A transformation that slides a figure or graph to a new position. (439)

**trapezoid** A quadrilateral with one pair of opposite sides that are parallel and one pair of opposite sides that are not parallel. (598)

**tree diagram** A diagram whose branches show the possible outcomes of an event and sometimes probabilities. (569)

**trial** One round of an experiment. (558)

**trigonometric functions** The sine, cosine, and tangent functions,which express relationships among the measures of the acute angles in a right triangle and the ratios of the side lengths. (635)

**trigonometry** The study of the relationships among sides and angles of right triangles. (635)

**trinomial** A polynomial with exactly three terms. Examples of trinomials include $x + 2x^3 + 4$, $x^2 - 6x + 9$, and $3x^3 + 2x^2 + x$. (508)

**two-variable data set** A collection of data that measures two traits or quantities. A two-variable data set consists of pairs of values. (70)

## U

**undoing method** A method of solving an equation that involves working backward to reverse each operation until the variable is isolated on one side of the equation. (146)

## V

**value of an expression** The numerical result of evaluating an expression. (22)

**variable** A trait or quantity whose value can change, or vary. In algebra, letters often represent variables. (70, 97, 136)

**Venn diagram** A diagram of overlapping circles that shows the relationships among members of different sets. (499)

**vertex** (of an absolute-value graph) The point where the graph changes direction from increasing to decreasing or from decreasing to increasing. (444)

**vertex** (of a parabola) The point where the graph changes direction from increasing to decreasing or from decreasing to increasing. (447)

**vertex** (of a polygon) A "corner" of a polygon. An endpoint of one of the polygon's sides. The plural of vertex is vertices. (29)

**vertex form** (of a quadratic equation) The form $y = a(x - h)^2 + k$, where $a \neq 0$. The point $(h, k)$ is the vertex of the parabola. (505)

**vertical axis** The vertical number line on a coordinate graph or data display. Also called the ***y*-axis.** (40, 70)

**vertical line test** A method for determining whether a graph on the *xy*-coordinate plane represents a function. If all possible vertical lines cross the graph only once or not at all, the graph represents a function. If even one vertical line crosses the graph in more than one point, the graph does not represent a function. (397)

**vertically reflected** See **reflection across the *x*-axis.**

## W

**whole number** Any one of the numbers 0, 1, 2, 3, . . . . (499)

**work problem** Aproblem involving a task, a rate of work for the task, and the total time necessary to complete the task. Work problems usually involve the equation *rate of work* · *time* = *part of work.* (252)

## X

***x*-intercept** The *x*-coordinate of a point where a graph meets the *x*-axis. For example, the graph of $y = x + 2$ has *x*-intercept –2, and the graph of $y = (x + 2)(x - 4)$ has two *x*-intercepts, –2 and 4.(205)

## Y

***y*-intercept** The *y*-coordinate of the point where a graph crosses the *y*-axis. The value of *y* when *x* is 0. The *y*-intercept of a line is the value of *a* when the equation of the line is written in intercept form, $y = a + bx$, and it is the value of *b* when the equation for the line is written in slope-intercept form, $y = mx + b$. (179)

## Z

**zero exponent** For any nonzero value of *b*, $b^0 = 1$. (367)

**zero-product property** If the product of two or more factors equals zero, then at least one of the factors equals zero. For example, if $x(x + 2)(x - 3) = 0$, then $x = 0$ or $x + 2 = 0$ or $x - 3 = 0$. (518)

**zeros** (of a function) The values of the independent variable (the *x*-values) that make the corresponding values of the function (the $f(x)$-values) equal to zero. For example, the zeros of the function $f(x) = (x - 1)(x + 7)$ are 1 and –7 because $f(1) = 0$ and $f(-7) = 0$. See **roots.** (518)

# Index

**A**

abacus, 233
abscissa, 70
absolute value, 418
  and deviation from the mean, 418–419
absolute-value equations, solving, 420–421
absolute-value function, 420
  family of, 446
  transformation of, 444–445
acceleration, 496
**Activities**
  Bouncing and Swinging, 381–382
  The Conjecture, 68–69
  Jump or Roll, 522–523
  Roll,Walk, or Sum, 471–473
  The Toyland Bungee Jump, 266–267
  Tying Knots, 204–205
  The Wheels Go Round and Round, 132–134
acute angle(s), 633
acute triangle(s), 653
addition
  associative property of, 243
  commutative property of, 243
  of matrices, 84–85
  order of operations, 5
  property of equality, 243
  of radical expressions, 620
additive inverse, 197
adjacent leg, 634, 636
analytic geometry, 595
  distance formula and, 626–629
  midpoint in, 601–603
  slope in, 596, 598
anemometer, 556
angle(s), 633
angle of elevation, 645
Apollonius, 507
applications
  animation, 437, 442, 443, 459, 469
  appreciation and depreciation, 269, 346, 347, 348, 362–363, 368–369, 651
  archaeology, 374
  architecture, 122, 224, 432, 436, 606, 614
  art, 95, 157, 170, 185, 214, 224, 332, 436, 463, 495, 549, 594, 610, 623, 631
  astronomy, 42, 261–262, 356–357, 359, 363, 365, 385–386
  automobiles, 64, 75, 121, 142, 149, 166–168, 177, 182, 183, 185, 265, 269, 294, 338, 346, 347, 348, 362–363, 368–369
  biology, human, 40–41, 42, 44, 82, 99, 130, 163, 355, 359, 384, 553, 554, 563, 583, 587, 591, 592
  biology, wildlife, 51, 58, 77, 113, 365, 585
  business, 74, 89, 92, 121, 183, 203, 207, 208, 251, 278, 286, 288, 294, 301, 322–323, 325, 329, 330, 338, 354, 481, 513, 521, 530, 588, 652
  census data, 67, 231, 349
  chemistry, 41, 101, 110, 131, 250–251, 255–256, 283–284, 291–292, 461, 475–476
  computers, 208, 380, 391, 395, 455, 465
  construction, 502–503, 520, 535, 606, 615, 631, 648
  consumer awareness, 49, 65, 79, 84–85, 116–117, 118, 121, 130, 147, 150, 169, 185, 193, 194, 203, 215–216, 221, 246, 247, 260, 302, 303, 340, 431, 589, 649, 651
  cooking, 101, 111, 112, 171, 288, 301, 461, 582
  design, 143, 320–321, 535, 606, 614, 615, 630, 631
  education, 107, 278, 379, 566, 583
  electronics, 210, 371, 450
  energy, 75, 90, 142, 149, 177, 185, 294
  engineering, 158, 162, 163, 165–166, 194, 226–227, 259, 339, 372, 645
  entertainment, 47–48, 49, 62, 210, 286, 302, 587, 589
  entomology, 100, 350, 365, 378, 431, 563
  environment, 93, 250
  fitness, 178–181, 183, 185, 194, 247, 325
  fundraising, 113, 129, 339, 482, 575, 591
  garbage, 239
  geography, 550
  government, 107, 231–232
  health, 227–229, 238–239, 258, 301
  horticulture, 119, 152
  income, 57, 91, 100, 101, 102, 184, 211, 270, 318–319, 326, 340, 432, 544
  inflation, 370, 384
  interest, 334–336, 344, 346, 353–354, 364, 371
  librarianship, 551–553
  life expectancy, 63, 248–249
  manufacturing, 125, 151, 330, 339, 365, 554, 625
  maps, 211, 627, 637, 642–643
  medicine, 40–41, 42, 66, 338, 364, 409, 481
  meteorology, 76, 164, 187–191, 192, 237, 295, 311, 403, 409, 469, 470, 556, 649
  monetary systems, 120
  music, 39, 43, 129, 279, 375–376, 379, 387, 589
  oceanography, 79
  painting, 130
  pets, 49, 58, 111, 252, 585
  physics, 125–126, 128, 129, 130, 153, 184, 210, 239, 356, 358, 369, 378, 380, 381–382, 385, 492, 497–498, 500
  population, bacterial, 345, 416, 448
  population, human, 67, 93, 231–232, 234–235, 260, 349, 359, 364, 370, 371, 451, 488, 554, 556, 591, 610
  population,wildlife, 103–105, 106, 107, 333–334, 359, 422, 530, 547, 557–558, 562, 566, 568
  projectiles, 497–498, 500–501, 505–507, 514, 522–523, 529, 547
  savings, 230, 309, 379
  scale models, 149
  seismology, 50, 446
  shipping, 114–115, 238, 301, 311, 320–321, 543
  sports, 50, 51, 52–53, 56–57, 58, 73, 88, 91, 92, 132–134, 258, 263, 269, 287, 318, 330, 410, 430, 496–497, 505–506, 512, 514, 529, 534, 563, 574, 580–581, 588, 589, 613
  surveying, 638
  technology, 92, 380, 556, 616, 638, 645
  testing/assessments, 51, 65, 76, 81

  travel, 120, 128, 143, 147, 166–168, 169, 177, 181–182, 183, 222, 257, 259, 264–265, 274–276, 287, 302, 432, 512, 584–585, 616
  work, 57, 83, 91, 544, 567
area
  fractals and, 3–6
  of polygons, 606–607
  of squares, 532, 606–608
  squaring function as modeling, 537
  of triangles, 606, 611–613
**Assessing What You've Learned**
  Give a Presentation, 213, 271, 331, 386, 435, 548, 593
  Organize Your Notebook, 156, 213, 331, 435, 494, 548, 653
  Performance Assessment, 271, 331, 386, 494, 548, 653
  Update Your Portfolio, 37, 94, 156, 213, 271, 331, 435, 494, 593, 653
  Write in Your Journal, 94, 156, 213, 271, 331, 386, 435, 548, 593
associative property, 243
asymptote, 474
attractors, 22–25
  *See also* strange attractors
average. *See* mean
Avogadro's number, 358
axis. *See* horizontal axis; vertical axis

B

balancing method, 195–199, 243, 498–499
bar graphs, 39–40, 550–553
base, 343
bimodal data, 46–47
binary numbers, 395
binomials, 508
  squaring, 510–511
bins, 59–62
Bouguer, Pierre, 304
boundary values, 59
box-and-whisker plots. *See* box plots
box plots, 53–54, 59

C

capture-recapture method, 103–105
carbon dating, 374
Carroll, Lewis, 605
cars. *See* automobiles
categories, 40
Celsius, conversion of, 147, 414, 434
center, measures of, 46–48
  *See also* mean; median; mode
center of rotation, 488
centimeters, conversion of, 108–109
chaos theory, 30
chaotic processes, 30
circle graphs, 550–553
coefficients, 179
  leading, 526
  nonzero, 187
  radical expressions and, 622
  zero, elimination method and, 291
column matrix, 86
combinations, 572–573, 593
combining like terms, 508
common denominator, 6
common monomial factors, 541
commutative property, 243
complementary outcomes, 575
completing the square, 525–528, 531
complex numbers, 528, 548
compound inequalities, 307, 310
conclusion, 597
conditional (dependent) events, 580–581
congruence
  defined, 3
  symbol for, 599
conic sections, 507
conjectures, 68–69
**Connections**
  career, 40, 122
  consumer, 185
  cultural, 108
  health, 228
  history, 5, 41, 99, 115, 218, 298, 304, 357, 391, 424, 613, 636
  music, 376
  nature, 6
  science, 15, 30, 110, 125, 261, 440, 446
  social science, 349
  technology, 75, 87, 381, 455, 465
  *See also* applications; cultural connections
constant
  effect on graphs, 155
  in recursive routines, 165
  of variation, 115, 126, 155
constant multipliers
  expanded form of expressions with, 343
  modeling data and, 375
  in recursive routines, 333–337, 341, 343, 375
  *See also* exponents
constant of variation, 115, 126, 155
constraints, 320, 323
continuous functions, 407
contour lines. *See* isometric lines
contour maps, 211, 642–643
conversion factors, 109, 116
  *See also* unit conversion
coordinate plane, 70
  half-plane, 313
  horizontal axis, 70
  ordered pairs, 70
  origin, 70
  quadrants, 70
  transformation and, 437–439
  vertical axis, 70
coordinates, 70
cosine, 635–636, 640
counterexamples, 401
counting principle, 572
cryptography, 388–391, 395
cube(s), 537
cube root, 537
cubic equations, 537–541
cubic functions, 537
cubic numbers, 428
cultural connections
  Africa, 561, 594, 610
  Babylonia, 625
  China, 152, 177, 303, 613, 625
  Egypt, 45, 388, 623, 625
  England, 574, 605, 645
  France, 332
  Germany, 224
  Greece, 376, 507, 625
  Hebrew, 395
  India, 625
  Japan, 50, 233, 347, 359, 371, 549, 632
  Jerusalem, 436
  Mayans, 461
  Mexico, 461
  Myanmar, 157
  Native Americans, 157, 623
  Silesia, 636
  Thailand, 276
  Tibet, 631

D

data, 39
  bimodal, 46–47
  collection of, 70–72, 266–267
  estimated vs. actual values, 82
  estimations of, 77–78
  first quartile, 52
  five-number summary of, 52–54
  frequency of, 59, 60
  interquartile range (IQR), 54
  maximum values in, 40
  measures of center of. *See* mean; median; mode
  minimum values in, 40
  modeling of. *See* modeling data
  one-variable, 70, 90
  outliers, 48, 58
  range of, 41, 48

  - spreads of, 40, 53, 54
  - third quartile, 52
  - two-variable, 70–72
  - *See also* graphs; matrices
- data analysis, 68
- decimals
  - conversion of fractions into, 96, 212
  - conversion into fractions, 212
  - probability, 556
  - repeating, 96, 211–212
  - terminating, 96, 211–212
- decreasing functions, 405–407
- deductive reasoning, 597
- dependent (conditional) events, 580–581
- dependent variable, 404–405
- depreciation. *See* appreciation and depreciation
- deviation from the mean, 418–419
- dimensional analysis, 109–110
- dimension, matrix, 83–87
- directly proportional quantities, 116
- directrix, 524
- direct variation, 114–117
  - constant and graphing of, 155
  - equation for, 116
  - and intercept form, 180–181
- disabilities, people with, 134, 177, 318, 614
- discrete functions, 407
- discriminant, 533
- distance formula, 153, 626–629
- distributive property, 243
  - order of operations and use of, 241
  - reversal of (factoring), 245
- division
  - Egyptian doubling method for, 45
  - as multiplication by a fraction, 139
  - order of operations for, 5
  - property of equality, 243
  - property of exponents, 360–363
  - rewriting radical expressions, 620
  - symbols for, 96
- division property of exponents, 360–363
- Dodgson,Charles, 605
- domain, 390–391, 405
- dot plots, 40, 46–48, 59
- double roots, 539
- **Dynamic Algebra Explorations**, 15, 22, 27, 29, 54, 104, 106, 116, 159, 216, 255, 294, 305, 326, 336, 341, 381, 413, 416, 425, 446, 455, 465, 518, 524, 617, 635

## E

- Einstein, Albert, 380, 412
- Einstein's problem, 142
- elimination method, 289–292
- engineering notation, 372
- equality, properties of, 243
- equally likely outcomes, 560
- equations, 146
  - coefficients. *See* coefficients
  - cubic, 537–541
  - direct variation, 116
  - equivalent, 240–244
  - exponential. *See* exponential equations
  - functions expressed as, 412
  - general, 155
  - inverse variation, 126
  - linear. *See* linear equations
  - and number tricks, 146
  - polynomial. *See* polynomials
  - quadratic. *See* quadratic equations
  - standard form of. *See* standard form
  - *See also* equations, solving; functions
- equations, solving
  - absolute value, 420–421
  - balancing method, 195–199, 243, 498–499
  - calculator methods, 195, 199, 273–276, 282, 420, 498
  - completing the square, 525–528, 531
  - definition of "solution," 146
  - linear equations. *See* linear equations, solving; systems of equations, solving
  - parabola, 425–426
  - properties used in, 243
  - quadratic equations. *See* quadratic equations, solving
  - square root, 629
  - squares, 425–426
  - symbolic methods of, 195, 199, 284, 420–421, 498–499, 525–528, 531
  - by undoing. *See* order of operations, undoing
- equation systems. *See* systems of equations
- equilateral triangle, 30, 280
- estimating, 77–78
- evaluation of expressions, 22, 135–139
- even temperament, 376
- events, 558
  - dependent (conditional), 580–581
  - independent, 580
- excluded value, 477–478
- expanded form of repeated multiplication, 343
- expanding an expression, 511
- expected value, 584–587
- experimental (observed) probability, 558, 564–566
- exponential equations, 341–344
  - for decreasing patterns, 368–369, 450–451
  - expanded form of, 343, 361
  - exponential form of, 343
  - for growth, 344
  - long-run value of $y$ in, 451
  - modeling data with, 373–376, 381–382
- exponential functions, 446, 447–448
- exponential growth, 344
- exponents, 10
  - base of, 343
  - division property of, 360–363
  - expanded form of, 343
  - fractal patterns using, 9–10, 15
  - multiplication property of, 349–352
  - negative numbers as, 366–369
  - order of operations for evaluating, 5
  - power properties of, 352
  - recursive routines and, 341, 343, 375
  - repeated multiplication and, 10
  - in scientific notation, 355–357
  - zero as, 366–368
- expressions
  - algebraic, 138
  - attractor values for, 22–25
  - distributive property and, 241
  - evaluation of, 22, 135–139
  - factoring, 245, 525, 539
  - number tricks, 136–138
  - radical. *See* radical expressions
  - rational, 477–479
  - value of, 22
  - *See also* equations; polynomials; terms

## F

- factored form of cubic equations, 539–540
- factored form of quadratic equations, 515–516
  - conversion to general form, 543
  - conversion to vertex form, 516–517
  - information given by, 515, 516
- factorial, 575, 593
- factoring, 245, 525, 539
- factors, 10

- Fahrenheit, conversion of, 147, 414, 434
- family of functions, 446, 448
- **Fathom Projects,** 67, 82, 260, 380
- fault, 446
- feasible region, 330
- first-quadrant graphs, 72
- first quartile (Q1), 52
- five-number summary, 52–54
- focus, 524
- fractals, 4, 5, 15
  - drawing of, 2–3, 14
  - enclosed shapes formed in, 14
  - exponent patterns for, 9–10, 15
  - invention of, 21
  - Koch curve, 14–15, 19, 341–342
  - length of, 14–16, 19, 341–342
  - as model, 1
  - recursive rules for, 3, 14
  - self-similarity of, 6
  - Sierpiński triangle, 2–3, 6, 9, 14
  - strange attractors, 30
  - tree, 11
  - weed, 12
- fractions
  - conversion of decimals into, 212
  - conversion into decimals, 96, 212
  - reciprocals, 596
  - review of operations with, 3–6
- frequency, 59, 60
- functions
  - absolute-value. *See* absolute-value function
  - continuous, 407
  - counterexamples in testing for, 401
  - cubic, 537–541
  - decreasing, 405–407
  - discrete, 407
  - domain, 390–391, 405
  - exponential, 446, 447–448
  - families of, 446, 448
  - graphing of, 396–399, 404–407, 412–413, 418–421
  - increasing, 405–407
  - inverse of. *See* inverse functions
  - inverse variation. *See* inverse variation
  - letter-shift codes as, 390–391
  - linear, 404
  - nonlinear, 404, 405
  - notation for, 412–414
  - number transformation with, 396
  - parent, 446, 474
  - quadratic, 497
  - range, 390–391, 405
  - rational. *See* rational functions
  - reflections of, 453–456
  - representation of, 391, 396
  - square root, 426, 446
  - stretching and shrinking of, 464–467, 470
  - testing for, 396–399
  - translation of, 444–448
  - trigonometric. *See* trigonometric functions
  - *See also* equations

## G

- Gauss, Carl Friedrich, 298
- GCF (greatest common factor), 245
- general form of quadratic equations, 498
  - completing the square and, 525–528
  - conversion of factored form to, 543
  - conversion to vertex form, 527–528
  - conversion of vertex form to, 508–511
  - expansion to, 511, 517
  - information given by, 511, 516
  - quadratic formula and, 531–532
- general linear equation, 155
- **The Geometer's Sketchpad Projects,** 21, 102, 131, 489, 524, 617
- Gerdes, Paulus, 610
- girth, 543
- glyphs, 76
- golden ratio, 102, 536
- gradients, 194, 645
- graphing
  - of absolute-value functions, 420
  - as approximate solution of equations, 195, 199
  - the constant and effect on, 155
  - of cubic functions, 537–541
  - of functions, 396–399, 404–407, 412–413
  - of inequalities, 306–307, 312–315, 320–322, 330
  - of inverse variation, 125–126, 474–475
  - of linear equations, 179, 181–182
  - of a parabola, 424–425
  - of polygons, 597–598
  - of quadratic equations, 498–499, 503–505
  - of rational functions, 474–475
  - as solution to equations, 195, 199, 273–276, 282, 420, 498–499
  - of systems of equations, 273–276, 282
  - of time-distance relationships, 172–174
- graphs
  - asymptotes in, 474
  - bar graphs, 39–40, 550–553
  - box plots, 53–54, 59
  - categories, 40
  - circle graphs, 550–553
  - dependent/independent variables on, 404–405
  - dot plots, 40, 46–48, 59
  - first-quadrant, 72
  - histograms, 59–62
  - pictographs, 39
  - reflections of, 453–456
  - relative frequency, 550–553
  - scatter plots, 70–73, 77–78
  - stem plots, 61
  - stretching and shrinking, 462–467
  - translation of, 444–448
  - *See also* coordinate plane; data
- gravity, 496
- greatest common factor (GCF), 245

## H

- half-life, 381–382
- half-plane, 313
- Harriot, Thomas, 304
- histograms, 59–62
- horizontal axis ($x$-axis), 70
  - dot plots and, 40
  - independent variable shown on, 404
  - reflection across, 454
- horizontal lines, slope of, 219
- hypotenuse, 597
- hypothesis, 597

## I

- image, 439
- imaginary numbers, 548
- **Improving Your . . . Skills**
  - Geometry, 280, 411, 605
  - Reasoning, 28, 45, 76, 143, 150, 154, 186, 205, 212, 265, 327, 359, 372, 423, 461, 470, 536
  - Visual Thinking, 113, 233, 309, 354, 452, 483, 507, 610
- inches, conversion of, 108–109
- increasing functions, 405–407
- independent events, 580
- independent variable, 404–405, 412
- inductive reasoning, 597
- inequalities, 304
  - compound, 307, 310
  - constraints, 320, 323
  - graphing, 306–307, 312–315, 320–322, 330

  half-plane, 313
  linear programming and, 330
  negative numbers in, 308
  in one variable, 304–308
  systems of, 320–323
  in two variables, 312–315
intercept form, 179–180
  balancing method of solving, 195–199, 243
  conversion of standard form to, 283–284
  direct variation and, 180–181
  and equivalent equations, writing of, 240–244
  modeling data using, 178–182, 187, 204–205, 261
  slope in, 219
  substitution method and, 283, 299
interquartile range (IQR), 54
intervals, 40, 59, 60
  *See also* bins
inverse, 434
inverse functions
  finding, 434
  reflections and, 494
  trigonometric, 641–643
inverse proportions, 125
inverse variation, 123–127
  equation for, 126
  graphing of, 125–126, 474–475
  as parent function, 474
  slope and, 270
  transformation of, 474–476
inverted ratios, 97
**Investigations**
  Activity: Bouncing and Swinging, 381–382
  Activity: The Conjecture, 68–69
  Activity: Jump or Roll, 522–523
  Activity: Roll, Walk, or Sum, 471–473
  Activity: The Toyland Bungee Jump, 266–267
  Activity: Tying Knots, 204–205
  Activity: The Wheels Go Round and Round, 132–134
  All Tied Up, 282–283
  Amusement Park, 627
  Balancing Pennies, 195
  Beam Strength, 226–227
  Bucket Brigade, 253–254
  Bugs, Bugs, Everywhere Bugs, 333–334
  Calculator Coin Toss, 563–564
  Candy Colors, 560
  Changing the Shape of a Graph, 463–464
  A Chaotic Pattern?, 29–30
  Circle Graphs and Bar Graphs, 550–551
  Connect the Dots, 2–4
  Converting Centimeters to Inches, 108–109
  Deriving the Quadratic Formula, 531–532
  Diagonalization, 298
  The Division Property of Exponents, 360–361
  Equivalent Equations, 241–242
  Figures in Motion, 437–439
  Fish in the Lake, 103–104
  Flipping Graphs, 453–454
  Getting to the Root of the Matter, 515–516
  Graphing Inequalities, 312–313
  Graphing a Parabola, 424–425
  Growth of the Koch Curve, 341–342
  Guesstimating, 77–78
  Hand Spans, 60–61
  How Long Is This Fractal?, 14–15
  How Many?, 9
  In the Middle, 601–602
  Let it Roll!, 70–71
  Making “Cents” of the Center, 46–47
  Making the Most of It, 502–503
  Matching Up, 405–407
  More Exponents, 366–367
  Moving Ahead, 350
  Multiply and Conquer, 97–99
  Number Tricks, 135
  On the Road Again, 166–168
  Paper Clips and Pennies, 290
  Pennies in a Box, 53–54
  Picturing Pulse Rates, 40–41
  Pinball Pupils, 577–579
  The Point-Slope Form for Linear Equations, 235–236
  Points and Slope, 215–216
  Prizes!, 569–570
  Radical Expressions, 619
  Radioactive Decay, 373–374
  Ratio, Ratio, Ratio, 634–635
  Reading Topographic Maps, 642–643
  Recursive Toothpick Patterns, 159–160
  Road Trip, 584–585
  Rocket Science, 497–498
  Rooting for Factors, 538–539
  Row-by-Column Matrix Multiplication, 85–86
  A Scientific Quandary, 355–356
  Searching for Solutions, 525–526
  Ship Canals, 114–115
  The Sides of a Right Triangle, 612
  Slopes, 595–596
  Sneaky Squares, 509–510
  Speed versus Time, 123–124
  A Strange Attraction, 22–25
  Testing for Functions, 397
  TFDSFU DPEFT, 388–390
  Toe the Line, 305–306
  Translations of Functions, 444–445
  A “Typical” Envelope, 320–321
  Walk the Line, 172–173
  What’s My Area?, 607
  Where Will They Meet?, 273–274
  Working Out with Equations, 178–179
IQR (interquartile range), 54
irrational numbers, 99, 499
isometric lines, 211, 642–643
isosceles triangle(s), 280

## J

joules, 380

## K

key, 61
kilograms, conversion of, 119
kilometers, conversion of, 114–115
Koch curve, 14–15, 28, 341–342
Koch, Niels Fabian Helge von, 14

## L

leading coefficient, 526
legs of a right triangle, 597, 615, 618, 634, 636
Leonardo da Vinci, 637
light-year, 359
like terms, combining, 508
line(s)
  perpendicular bisector, 601
  slope of. *See* slope
  *See also* line segment(s)
linear equations
  coefficients, 179, 187
  direct variations as, 180–181
  general, 155
  graphs of, 179, 181–182
  input and output variables, 182, 187
  intercept form. *See* intercept form
  line of fit, 225–229
  point-slope form. *See* point-slope form
  and rate of change, 187–191
  slope in, 219
  slope-intercept form, 229
  standard form. *See* standard form
  systems of. *See* systems of equations

translation of, 452
writing, 178–179
*y*-intercept, 179
*See also* linear equations, solving
linear equations, solving
balancing method, 195–199, 243
calculator methods, 195, 199
systems of. *See* systems of equations, solving
by undoing operations, 195, 198
linear functions, 404
linear inequalities. *See* inequalities
linear plots, 165–168
linear programming, 330
linear relationships, 166
line segment(s)
and fractal length, 14–15, 28, 341–342
length of, square roots and, 607–608, 619
midpoint of, 2, 601–603
perpendicular bisector of, 601
lines of fit, 225–229
*See also* modeling data
line of symmetry, 503–504
long-run value, 451
lowest terms, 6, 477

M

Mandelbrot, Benoit, 4, 5, 15
matrices, 83
addition of, 84–85
column, 86
column equation, 14
dimension of, 83, 85
forming, 83–84
multiplication of, 85–87
row, 86
row operations in, 297
systems of equations solved with, 296–299, 303
transformations with, 484–486
maximum, 40
mean, 46–48
*See also* expected value
measurement
with centimeter ruler, 31
importance of, 30
measures of center, 46–48
*See also* mean; median; mode
median (measure of center), 46–48
data quartiles and, 52–53
median (of triangle), 601
slope of, 602–603
metric system, 108, 380
*See also* unit conversion
midpoint, 2, 601–603
miles, conversion of, 114–115
**Mini-Investigations,** 201, 245, 251, 279, 294, 318, 371, 379, 427, 451, 460, 488, 501, 520, 521, 535, 542, 575, 604, 609, 616, 622, 623, 639, 648
minimum, 40
mixture problems, 284
mode, 46–48
modeling data, 204
and constant multipliers, 375
with cubic functions, 537
with exponents, 373–376, 381–382
with fractals, 1
with functions, 404–407
intercept form and, 178–182, 187, 204–205, 261
line of fit, 225–229
methods compared, 261–263
point-slope form and, 236, 248–249, 262
Q-points method, 253–256, 262
with quadratic functions, 497–498, 502, 522–523
with rational functions, 475–476
reporting on, 267
with squaring function, 537
transformations and, 467, 471–473
mole, 110, 358
monomials, 508
Moore’s Law, 380
multiplication
associative property of, 243
commutative property of, 243
exponents, property of, 351
of matrices, 85–87
order of operations for, 5
property of equality, 243
of radical expressions, 620
of reciprocals, 596
as recursive routine, 333–337
symbols for, 10
multiplication property of exponents, 351
multiplication rule (probability)581
multiplicative inverse, 201

N

natural numbers, 499
negative numbers
constant multipliers as, 337
constants as, 155
as exponents, 366–369, 376
inequalities and, 308
review of operations with, 22–25, 36
for slope, 219
time and, 72
nonlinear functions, 401, 404
nonlinear patterns, 265
notation
absolute value, 418
combinations, 572
engineering, 372
factorial, 575, 593
function, 412–414
inverse trigonometric functions, 641
music, 387
permutations, 571
scientific. *See* scientific notation
*See also* symbols
numbers
binary, 395
complex, 528, 548
decimal system, 395
engineering notation for, 372
imaginary, 548
irrational, 99, 499
Mayan system of, 461
natural, 499
rational, 99, 499
real, 499, 528
relationships among types of, 499
scientific notation for. *See* scientific notation
whole, 499
*See also* negative numbers
number tricks, 136–138, 144–145

O

observed (experimental) probability, 558, 564–566
obtuse angle(s), 633
obtuse triangle(s), 653
one-variable data, 70
operations. *See* addition; division; multiplication; order of operations; subtraction
opposite leg, 634, 636
ordered pairs, 70
order of magnitude, 385
order of operations, 5, 135
and distributive property, 241
and number tricks, 136–138, 144–145
and squaring, 424
writing and evaluating expressions using, 135–136
*See also* order of operations, undoing
order of operations, undoing
balancing method related to, 195, 198
equations, 146–147
number tricks and, 144–145
quadratic equations, 498–499, 531
squaring, 425–426, 498

- ordinate, 70
- origin, 70
- outcomes, 557
  - complementary, 575
  - counting techniques for, 569–573
  - equally likely, 560
  - random, 564–566
- outliers, 48, 58

## P

- parabolas, 425, 496–497
  - definition of, 524
  - graphing, 424–425
  - line of symmetry of, 503–504
  - translation of, 447
  - vertex, 447, 503, 504
  - *See also* quadratic equations
- parallel lines
  - slope of, 596, 598
  - symbol for, 595
- parallelogram(s), 599
- parent function, 446, 474
- Pascal's triangle, 177
- percentages
  - finding an unknown part, 105
  - finding an unknown percent, 104–105
  - finding an unknown total, 105
  - probability, 556
- perfect cubes, 537
- perfect squares, 510, 525
  - completing the square and, 525–527
  - radical expressions and, 623, 628
- permutations, 570–571, 593
- perpendicular bisector, 601
- perpendicular lines, 595
  - slope of, 595–596, 598
  - symbol for, 595
- pi, 99
- pictographs, 39
- Pitiscus, Bartholmeo, 636
- point-slope form, 234–236
  - equation for, 235
  - equivalent equations and, 240–244
  - modeling data using, 236, 248–249, 262
- points, transformations of, 439–440
- polygon(s)
  - area of, 606–607
  - families of, 131
  - graphing of, 597–598
  - matrix transformation of, 484–486, 488
  - stretching and shrinking, 463–464, 465
  - translation of, 437–440
  - *See also specific polygons*
- polynomials
  - common monomial factors of, 541
  - defined, 371, 508
  - simplifying rational expressions with, 518
- population density, 364
- pounds, conversion of, 119
- power, raising to a, 352
- premise, 597
- probability, 557
  - combinations, 572–573, 593
  - complementary outcomes, 575
  - counting principle, 572
  - counting techniques for outcomes, 569–573
  - dependent (conditional) events, 580–581
  - equally likely outcomes, 560
  - expected value, 584–587
  - experimental, 577–579
  - independent events, 580
  - multiple-stage experiments, 577–581
  - multiplication rule, 581
  - observed (experimental)558, 564–566
  - outcomes, 557, 560, 569–573
  - permutations, 570–571, 593
  - random outcomes, 564–566
  - as ratio, 557
  - relative frequency graphs and, 553
  - selection with replacement, 582
  - selection without replacement, 581
  - theoretical, 558, 566, 579–580
  - tree diagrams, 569, 571
  - trials, 558, 565
- projectile motion, 497–498, 522–523
- **Projects**
  - Animating with Transformations, 443
  - Automobile Depreciation, 348
  - Compare Communities, 67
  - Computer Number Systems, 395
  - Estimated vs.Actual, 82
  - Families of Rectangles, 131
  - The Golden Ratio, 102
  - Invent a Fractal, 21
  - Legal Limits, 194
  - Moore's Law, 380
  - Parabola by Definition, 524
  - Pascal's Triangle, 177
  - Pascal's Triangle II, 576
  - Probability, Genes, and Chromosomes, 563
  - Pythagoras Revisited, 617
  - Scale Drawings, 122
  - Show Me Proof, 625
  - State of the States, 260
  - Step Right Up, 224
  - Temperatures, 311
  - Tiles, 489
- proportions, 97
  - direct, 116
  - inverse, 125
  - inverse variation and, 125
  - setting up, 98
  - similar figures and, 632–633
  - solving, 97–99
  - true, 97
- Pythagoras, 376
- Pythagorean Theorem, 613
  - and acute or obtuse triangles, 653
  - distance problems and, 628–629
  - historical use of, 613, 625
  - Investigation of, 612
  - reverse, 616

## Q

- Q1 (first quartile), 52
- Q3 (third quartile), 52
- Q-points method, 253–256, 262
- quadrants, 70
- quadratic equations
  - conversion of forms of, 508–511, 516–517, 527–528, 543
  - factored form. *See* factored form of quadratic equations
  - general form of. *See* general form of quadratic equations
  - graphing of, 498–499, 503–505
  - line of symmetry, 503–504
  - roots. *See* roots
  - transformation of, 504–505
  - vertex form of. *See* vertex form of quadratic equations
  - $x$-intercepts, 503
  - *See also* quadratic equations, solving
- quadratic equations, solving, 498–499
  - balancing method, 498–499
  - calculator methods, 498–499, 503–505
  - completing the square, 525–528, 531
  - quadratic formula, 531–533
  - by undoing operations, 498–499, 531
- quadratic formula, 531–533
- quadratic functions, 497
- quadrilateral(s), 237, 598–599
  - *See also specific quadrilaterals*

## R

- radical expressions, 499
  - discriminants, 533
  - imaginary numbers, 548
  - operations with, 619–621
  - rewriting, 622–623, 628

- radioactive decay, 373–374
- random outcomes, 564–566
- random patterns, 29–30
- range (of a data set), 41, 48
- range (of a function), 390–391, 405
- rate of change, 187–191
- rates
  - as ratios, 116
  - work problems, 252
- rational expression, 477–479
  - factoring polynomials and, 518–519
- rational functions, 475
  - asymptotes and, 474
  - graphs of, 475
  - modeling data with, 475–476
- rational numbers, 99, 499
- ratios
  - capture-recapture, 103–105
  - conversion of measurements and, 108–109
  - inverted, 97
  - probability as, 557
  - rate of change, 187–191
  - rates as, 116
  - similar triangles and, 633
  - trignonometric functions and, 634–636
  - writing, 96
- real numbers, 499, 528
- reciprocals, 97, 596
- rectangle(s)
  - area of, 606
  - defined, 599
  - families of, 131
- rectangle diagrams, 509–510, 525, 531, 543
- recursion
  - attractor values and, 22–25
  - defined, 2
  - recursive routines with constant multipliers, 333–337, 341, 343, 375
  - recursive routines and the golden ratio, 536
  - recursive rules, 3, 14
  - recursive sequences, 158–161, 165–168
- reflection, 454
  - of graphs, 453–454, 460, 494
  - line of reflection, 460, 494
  - of polygons, 453
- relation, 390
- relative frequency graphs, 550–553
- repeating decimals, 96, 211–212
- replacement (probability), with or without, 581–582
- restriction on the variable, 477–478
- rhombus(es), 599
- right angle(s)
  - similar, 633
  - symbol for, 595, 599
- right trapezoid(s), 598
- right triangle(s), 597
  - adjacent leg, 634, 636
  - area of, 606, 611–613
  - hypotenuse, 597
  - legs, 597, 615, 618, 634, 636
  - opposite leg, 634, 636
  - similar, 632–633
  - *See also* Pythagorean Theorem
- rise over run. *See* slope
- roots, 503–504
  - cubic, 537, 539–541
  - double, 540
  - factored form and, 515–516
  - as zeroes of a function, 518
- rotation, 488
- rounding, 22
- row matrix, 86

**S**

- sampling, 103
- scale drawings, 122
- scatter plots, 70–73, 77–78
- scientific notation, 355–357
  - division involving, 361–362
  - negative exponents and, 369
  - order of magnitude and, 385
- segment. *See* line segment(s)
- self-similarity, 6
- sequences
  - as list of numbers, 160
  - recursive, 158–161, 165–168
  - in table columns, 159–160
- sextant, 645
- shrinking and stretching, 462–467, 470
- SI (Système Internationale), 108, 380
- Sierpiński triangle, 2–3, 6, 9, 14
- Sierpiński,Waclaw, 4
- similar figures, 632–633
- simulation
  - of capture-recapture method, 103
  - of trials, 565
- sine, 635–636, 640
- slide rule, 357
- slope, 215–219
  - formula for, 218
  - and inverse variation, 270
  - of parallel and perpendicular lines, 595–596, 598
  - symbol for, 218
  - triangles and, 280
- slope-intercept form, 229
- slope triangle, 216
- solutions. *See* equations, solving
- spread of data, 40, 53, 54, 434–435
- square(s)
  - area of, 532, 606–608
  - defined, 599
- square, completing the, 525–528, 531
- square numbers, 424
  - patterns of, 423
  - perfect squares. *See* perfect squares
  - solving equations for, 425–426
- square root equations, solving, 629
- square root function, 426, 446
- square roots
  - segment lengths in, 607–608
  - *See also* radical expressions
- squaring, 424
  - binomials, 510–511
  - modeling data with, 537
  - undoing operations of, 425–426, 498
  - *See also* quadratic functions
- standard deviation, 435
- standard form, 242
  - conversion of intercept form to, 283–284
  - for exponential equations, 343
  - solving, comparison of methods for, 299
- statistics, 41, 68
  - *See also* data
- steepness. *See* slope
- stem-and-leaf plots. *See* stem plots
- stem plots, 61
- strange attractors, 30
  - *See also* attractors
- stretching and shrinking, 462–467, 470
- substitution method, 281–284
- subtraction
  - as addition of negatives, 139
  - order of operations for, 5
  - property of equality, 243
- symbolic manipulation, 195, 199, 284, 420–421, 498–499, 525–528, 531
- symbols
  - congruence, 599
  - division, 96
  - glyphs, 76
  - inequalities, 304
  - multiplication, 10
  - parallel lines, 595
  - perpendicular lines, 595
  - repeating decimal, 96
  - right angle, 595, 599
  - slope, 218
  - *See also* notation
- Système Internationale (SI), 108, 380
- systems of equations, 273
- systems of equations, solving, 273, 276, 309
  - comparison of methods, 299
  - elimination method, 289–292
  - with graphs and tables, 273–276, 282

  matrices, use of, 296–299, 303
  substitution method, 281–284
  three equations in three variables, 319
systems of inequalities, 320–323

## T

tables
  dimension of, 83, 85
  sequences and, 159–160
  solving equations using, 195, 273–276, 282, 503–505
**Take Another Look**
  data and graphs, 93
  exponents, 36
  factorial notation and probability, 593
  imaginary numbers, 548
  inverse, 434
  linear programming, 330
  order of magnitude, 385
  reflections, 494
  slope and rate of change, 270
  triangles, 653
  variation, 155
tangent, 635–636, 640
terminating decimals, 96, 211–212
terms, 508
  like, 508
  polynomials and, 508
  of recursive routine, 165
theodolite, 638
theoretical probability, 558, 566, 579–580
third quartile (Q3), 52
tiles, 489
time
  exponents and, 360
  increments of, names for, 379
  as independent variable, 405
  military, 393
  negative values of, 72
time-distance relationships, 172–174
topographic maps. *See* contour maps
torque, 488
transformation, 437
  of cubic functions, 537–538
  image, 439
  of inverse variation, 474–476
  with matrices, 484–486
  modeling data with, 467, 471–473
  of polygons, 437–440, 463–464, 465, 484–486, 488
  of quadratic equations, 504–505
  reflection. *See* reflection
  rotation, 488
  stretching and shrinking, 462–467, 470
  translation. *See* translation
translation, 439
  of functions, 444–448
  of linear equations, 452
  of points, 439–440
  of polygons, 437–440
trapezoid(s), 598
tree diagrams, 569, 571
trials, 558, 565
triangle(s)
  acute, 653
  area of, 606, 611–613
  equilateral, 30, 280
  isosceles, 280
  median of, 601, 602–603
  obtuse, 653
  right. *See* right triangle(s)
  slope and, 280
  vertex of, 29
  *See also* Pythagorean Theorem
trigonometric functions, 634–636, 640
  inverse, 641–643
trigonometry, 635
trinomials, 508, 509–510, 525
tuning instruments, 375–376
Turing, Alan, 391
two-variable data, 70–72

## U

unit conversion, 108–109
  conversion factors, 109, 116
  cups/liters, 171
  cups/quarts, 461
  dimensional analysis, 109–110
  feet/hour to feet/second, 148
  inches/centimeters, 108–109
  miles/kilometers, 114–115
  moles/milliliters, 110
  moles/molecules, 358
  monetary, 120
  pounds/grams, 171
  pounds/kilograms, 119
  temperature, 147, 414

## V

value, absolute. *See* absolute value
value of the expression, 22
variables, 70
  dependent, 404–405
  elimination of, 289–292
  evaluation of expressions and, 136
  independent, 404–405, 412
  input, 182, 187
  one-variable data, 70
  output, 182, 187
  in proportions, 97–99
  restriction on, 477–478
  two-variable data, 70–72
variation
  constant of, 115, 126, 155
  direct. *See* direct variation
  inverse. *See* inverse variation
Venn diagrams, 499, 548
vertex (of parabola), 447, 503, 504
vertex (of polygon), 29
vertex form of quadratic equations, 505
  conversion of factored form to, 516–517
  conversion to general form, 508–511
  conversion of general form to, 527–528
  information given by, 511, 516
  transformations and, 504–505
vertical axis (*y*-axis), 70
  bar graphs and, 40
  dependent variable shown on, 404
  reflection across, 454
vertical change over horizontal change. *See* slope
vertical lines
  as failing vertical line test, 399
  slope of, as undefined, 219
vertical line test, 397–399
volume, of cubes, 537

## W

whole numbers, 499

## X

*x*-axis. *See* horizontal axis
*x*-intercepts
  of cubic equations, 538–541
  of linear equations, 205
  of quadratic equations, 503

## Y

*y*-axis. *See* vertical axis
*y*-intercept, 179

## Z

zero
  coefficients as, 291
  as exponent, 366–368
  Mayans and, 461
  product property of, 518
zeroes. *See* roots
zero product property, 518
Zhu Shijie, 177

# Photo Credits

Abbreviations: top (***t***), middle (***m***), bottom (***b***), left (***l***), right (***r***)

### Cover

Background image: Pat O'Hara/DRK Photo; boat image: Marc Epstein/DRK Photo; all other images: Ken Karp Photography

### Front Matter

**v:** Ken Karp Photography; **vi (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **vi (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography; **vii (*bl*):** © Tom Bean/CORBIS; **vii (*br*):** © Tom Bean/CORBIS; **viii (*t*):** Cheryl Fenton; **viii (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography; **ix (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **ix (*bl*):** © Bettmann/ CORBIS; **ix (*br*):** Ken Karp Photography; **x (*b*):** Quilt by Diana Venters/ *Mathematical Quilts* by Diana Venters; **xii:** Ken Karp Photography

### Chapter 0

**1:** Copyright 2000 Livesmith Classic Fractals, Palmdale, CA, USA. All rights reserved. http: //www.lifesmith.com; **4:** Ken Karp Photography; **5 (*l*):** © Roger Ressmeyer/CORBIS; **5 (*r*):** Ken Karp Photography; **6:** Cheryl Fenton; **12:** © 1995-2002 Sylvie Gallet; **15 (*l*):** © Yann Arthus-Bertrand/CORBIS; **15 (*r*):** Ken Karp Photography; **22:** Ken Karp Photography; **30 (*l*):** © AFP/CORBIS; **30 (*r*):** © Gary Braasch/CORBIS; **33 (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography

### Chapter 1

**38:** © David Robinson/CORBIS; **39:** Ken Karp Photography; **40 (*l*):** © CORBIS; **40 (*r*):** Ken Karp Photography; **43:** © Ted Horowitz/CORBIS; **46:** Cheryl Fenton; **47:** FPG; **49:** Dan Feight; **50:** The Hollow of the Deep-Sea Off Kanagawa by Katsushika Hokusai/Minneapolis Institute of Art Acc. No.74.1.230; **51:** Catherine Noren/Stock Boston; **52:** Jonathan Daniel/Getty Images; **53:** James Amos/Photo Researchers; **57:** Roy Pinney/FPG; **58:** Ken Karp Photography; **60:** Ken Karp Photography; **63 (*tl*):** Sharon Smith/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **63 (*tr*):** © Craig Lovell/CORBIS; **63 (*ml*):** Betty Press/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **63 (*mr*):** Catherine Karnow/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **63 (*bl*):** © Alison Wright/CORBIS; **63 (*br*):** © Craig Lovell/CORBIS; **68:** Ken Karp Photography; **69:** Ken Karp Photography; **72:** © Joseph Sohm ChromoSohm Inc./CORBIS; **73:** Gregg Mancuso/Stock Boston; **75:** John Collier/FPG; **77:** Michael Yamashita/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **83:** Library of Congress; **84:** Ken Karp Photography; **87:** Christian Michaels/FPG; **88:** © Joseph Sohm/ChromoSohm Inc./CORBIS; **89:** © Roger Ball/CORBIS; **90 (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **91:** © Mitchell Layton/NewSport/CORBIS

### Chapter 2

**95:** © Morton Beebe/CORBIS; **100:** Ken Karp Photography; **102:** © CORBIS; **103:** Michael Heron/Woodfin Camp & Assoc.; **104 (*l*):** Steve & Dave Maslowski/Photo Researchers Inc.; **104 (*m*):** Mark Stouffer/Animals Animals; **104 (*r*):** Gary Meszaros/ Photo Researchers; **106:** Ken Karp Photography; **108:** Robert Fried/Stock Boston; **110 (*l*):** © CORBIS; **110 (*r*):** Cheryl Fenton; **111:** © Dimitri Iundt/CORBIS; **112:** Cheryl Fenton; **113 (*l*):** M. Harvery/DRK Photo; **113 (*ml*):** Anthony Mercieca/Photo Researchers Inc.; **113 (*m*):** Maslowski/Photo Researchers; **113 (*mr*):** © Kevin Schafer/CORBIS; **113 (*r*):** Peter & Beverly Pickford/DRK Photo; **115:** Will & Deni McIntyre/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **118 (*t*):** © Manfred Vollmer/CORBIS; **118 (*b*):** © Archivo Iconografico, SA/CORBIS; **120:** John Carter/ Photo Researchers; **121:** Ken Karp Photography; **122 (*l*):** Stephen Simpson/FPG; **122 (*r*):** Telegraph Colour Library/FPG; **124:** Ken Karp Photography; **125:** Cheryl Fenton; **129:** Richard Megna/ Fundamental Photographs; **130:** Ken Karp Photography; **131:** Library of Congress; **132:** Ken Karp Photography; **134:** © AFP/CORBIS; **143:** Ken Karp Photography; **149:** © PeteStone/CORBIS; **149:** Cheryl Fenton; **151:** © Lynda Richardson/CORBIS; **152:** Judith Canty/Stock Boston; **154:** © Burstein Collection/ CORBIS

### Chapter 3

**157 (*t*):** © Alison Wright/CORBIS; **157 (*b*):** Christi's Images; **158:** Rafael Marcia/Photo Researchers Inc.; **159:** Cheryl Fenton; **162:** Photofest; **163:** Jeffry Myers/Stock Boston; **164:** David Falconer/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **170:** D. Burnett/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **172:** Ken Karp Photography; **177:** Courtesy of The Rick Hansen Institute; **179 (*t*):** © Duomo/CORBIS; **179 (*b*):** © Tom and DeeAnn McCarthy/CORBIS; **180:** Anderson/The Image Works; **182:** Hertz Rent-A-Car; **185 (*t*):** © Claude Charlier/CORBIS; **185 (*b*):** Cheryl Fenton; **186:** George D. Lepp/Photo Researchers Inc.; **187:** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **189:** John Eastcott/YVA Momatiuk/ Woodfin Camp & Associates; **194:** © Douglas Peebles/CORBIS; **195:** James P. Blair/CORBIS; **204:** Ken Karp Photography; **205:** Cheryl Fenton; **208:** Ken Karp Photography; **210 (*tl*):** Marc Muench/David Muench Photography; **210 (*tr*):** Tom Bean/DRK Photo; **210 (*b*):** © Ted Horowitz/CORBIS; **211:** Bernard Soutrit/Woodfin Camp & Assoc.

### Chapter 4

**214:** Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC/Art Resource, NY; **215:** Collection of Gretchen and John Berggruen, San Francisco; **219 (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **219 (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography; **221:** Ken Karp Photography; **222:** © James Marshall/ CORBIS; **224:** The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Gift of Philip Johnson. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **225:** © Jonathan Blair/CORBIS; **227 (*t*):** Peter Menzel/Stock Boston; **227 (*b*):** Hamburger (1983) by David Gilhooly, Collection of Harry W. and Mary Margaret Anderson, Photo by M. Lee Fatheree; **231:** © AFP/CORBIS; **232:** Ken Karp Photography; **238:** Ken Karp Photography; **239:** John DeWaele/Stock Boston; **240:** © Burstein Collection/CORBIS; **244:** Interlochen Center for the Arts; **247:** David Weintraub/Stock Boston; **248:** Steven Rubin/The Image Works; **249:** © Morton Beebe, S.F./CORBIS; **250:** © Michael Sedam/CORBIS; **253:** Ken Karp Photography; **255:** Bob Daemmrich/Stock Boston; **259:** Tom Bean/DRK Photo; **264:** AMTRAK; **266:** Ken Karp Photography; **269:** Mike Powell/Getty Images

### Chapter 5

**272:** George Holton/Photo Researchers Inc.; **273:** Ken Karp Photography; **275 (*l*):** © Tom Bean/CORBIS; **275 (*r*):** © Tom Bean/CORBIS; **276:** George Chan/Photo Researchers Inc.; **279:** Gerard Smith/Photo Researchers Inc.; **280:** © Martin Bydalek Photography/CORBIS; **281:** © Philip James/CORBIS; **282:** Cheryl Fenton; **283:** © Royalty-Free/CORBIS; **285 (*t*):** © Tom Bean/CORBIS; **285 (*b*):** © Tom Bean/CORBIS; **286 (*t*):** Photofest; **286 (*l*):** Photofest; **286 (*r*):** Photofest; **287:** © David Gray/Reuters/CORBIS; **288:** © Douglas Mesney/CORBIS; **294 (*l*):** A. Ramey/Stock Boston; **294 (*r*):** © Julian Hirshowitz/CORBIS; **295:** © Don Mason/CORBIS; **296:** © Dan McCoy/Rainbow; **299:** Milton Rand/Tom Stack & Associates; **305:** Ken Karp Photography; **306:** George Olson/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **309:** Ken Karp Photography; **310:** Ken Karp Photography; **311:** NASA; **312:** © Charles Mann/CORBIS; **318:** Ezra Shaw/Getty Images; **320:** Bob Daemmrich/Stock Boston; **322 (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **322 (*b*):** Cheryl Fenton; **323:** Cheryl Fenton; **327:** Tom Walker/Stock Boston; **328 (*t*):** George Chan/Photo Researchers Inc.; **328 (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography; **330:** Tony Hawk/Getty Images

### Chapter 6

**332:** © Bettman/CORBIS; **333 (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **333 (*bl*):** Cheryl Fenton; **338:** Jose Palaez/CORBIS; **339:** Cheryl Fenton; **340:** Ken Karp Photography; **341:** Courtesy of José Tence Ruiz; **345:** Geoff Tompkinson/Photo Researchers; **346:** Timothy Eagan/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **347:** Cheryl Fenton; **349:** © Tom & Dee Ann McCarthy/CORBIS; **350:** Runk-Schoenberger/Grant Heilman Photography; **355:** Paul Thiessen/Tom Stack & Associates; **356 (*t*):** Mark Godfrey/The Image Works;

**356 (*b*):** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **357:** Cheryl Fenton; **358:** © Bettmann/ CORBIS; **359 (*t*):** Cheryl Fenton; **364:** © Lee White/CORBIS; **365:** Stephen Dalton/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **369:** Peter Arnold Inc.; **371:** Ken Karp Photography; **372:** Dick Luria/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **373 (*l*):** © Chuck Savage/CORBIS; **373 (*m*):** © Cydney Conger/CORBIS; **373 (*r*):** © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **374:** AP/Wide World; **375:** Tom & Therisa Stack/Tom Stack & Associates; **378:** Ken Karp Photography; **379:** Alexander Tsiaras/Photo Researchers Inc.; **380 (*t*):** © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **380 (*b*):** Manfred Cage/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **381:** Ken Karp Photography; **383 (*t*):** Cheryl Fenton; **384:** Image by Man Ray © Man Ray Trust-ADAGP/ARS, 2001

### Chapter 7

**387:** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **388 (*tl*):** © Archivo Iconografico, SA/CORBIS; **388 (*tr*):** Stuart Craig/ Bruce Coleman, Inc.; **388 (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography; **391:** Getty Images; **396:** Guitare Et Journal by Pablo Picasso/Christie's Images; **399:** J. Pickerell/The Image Works; **403:** © Tom Stewart/CORBIS; **408 (*t*):** Ed Young/Photo Researchers; **412:** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **419:** A. Ramey/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **422:** Bob & Clara Calhoun/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **424:** National Museum of Women in Art/Gift of Wallace and Wilhelmina Holladay; **425:** Frank Siteman/Stock Boston; **430:** © Roy Morsch/CORBIS; **431:** Michael Lustbader/Photo Researchers; **432:** © T. J. Florian/Rainbow; **433 (*t*):** Cheryl Fenton; **433 (*b*):** © J. Barry O'Rourke/CORBIS

### Chapter 8

**436:** J.C. Carton/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **437:** © 2001 Alias Systems Corp.; **444:** Ken Karp Photography; **446 (*t*):** National Museum of Women in Art/Gift of Wallace and Wilhelmina Holladay; **446 (*b*):** © CORBIS; **450:** Jason Luz; **451:** Ken Karp Photography; **462:** Ken Karp Photography; **462:** Ken Karp Photography; **463:** Erich Lessing/Art Resource; **464:** Erich Lessing/Art Resource; **469:** Interlochen Center for the Arts; **471:** Ken Karp Photography; **474:** Cedar Point Photo by Dan Feicht; **475:** © David D. Keaton/CORBIS; **481:** Ken Karp Photography; **483:** Cheryl Fenton; **484:** Phyllis Picardi/Stock Boston; **488:** Ken Karp Photography; **490:** Phyllis Picardi/Stock Boston; **492:** Norman Tomalin/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **494:** © Galen Rowell/CORBIS

### Chapter 9

**495:** T.J. Florian/Rainbow; **496 (*t*):** Ken Karp Photography; **497:** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **502:** Lee Foster/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **506:** Ken Karp Photography; **512:** Getty Images; **513:** © Rick Gayle/CORBIS; **515:** Ken Karp Photography; **522:** Ken Karp Photography; **525:** Ken Karp Photography; **529:** Ezra Shaw/Getty Images; **530:** Stuart Westmorland/Photo Researchers Inc.; **534:** Tom Hauck/Getty Images; **537:** Jason Luz; **544:** © Roger Ball/CORBIS; **545 (*t*):** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **545 (*m*):** Ken Karp Photography; **545 (*b*):** Ken Karp Photography

### Chapter 10

**549:** Courtesy David Zwirner Gallery, New York; **551:** Kelly-Mooney Photography; **553:** Larry Mulvehill/Photo Researchers; **556 (*t*):** David L. Brown/Tom Stack & Associates; **556 (*b*):** Cary Wolinsky/Stock Boston; **557:** Robert Longuehay, NIBSC/Science Photo Library; **558:** Cheryl Fenton; **560 (*t*):** Cheryl Fenton; **560 (*b*):** Cheryl Fenton; **562:** © Royalty-Free/CORBIS; **564:** S. Dalton/Animals Animals; **568**: Tom Lazar/Animals Animals; **571:** Ken Karp Photography; **572**: Jason Luz; **574:** © Reuters/ CORBIS; **577:** Courtesy of Lee Walton; **580:** Ken Karp Photography; **582:** © Michelle Garrett/CORBIS; **583 (*t*):** Adam Hart-Davis/Science Photo Library; **583 (*b*):** Adam Hart-Davis/Science Photo Library; **585:** Getty Images; **587:** Ken Karp Photography; **589:** Getty Images; **590 (*t*):** Cheryl Fenton; **592:** © Dennis Degnan/CORBIS

### Chapter 11

**594:** © Linsay Hebberd/CORBIS; **595:** © Philadelphia Museum of Art/CORBIS; **596 (*t*):** © Jeff Greenberg/Rainbow; **596 (*b*):** © Richard Berenholtz/CORBIS; **601:** Ken Karp Photography; **604:** Ken Karp Photography; **606:** © Coco McCoy/Rainbow; **608:** Quilt by Diana Venters/ *Mathematical Quilts* by Diana Venters; **614 (*l*):** William Johnson/Stock Boston; **614 (*r*):** Peter Menzel/Stock Boston; **616:** Ken Karp Photography; **623:** Will & Deni McIntyre/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **625:** © Philadelphia Museum of Art/CORBIS; **626:** Founders Society Purchase with funds from Flint Ink Corporation/Photograph © 1991 The Detroit Institute of Art, Accession Number 81.488; **628:** Cheryl Fenton; **631:** Daniel E. Wray/The Image Works; **632 (*t*):** © Robert Holmes/CORBIS; **637:** © Seth Joel/CORBIS; **639:** © Michael Keller/CORBIS; **645:** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **647 (*t*):** Richard Berenholtz/CORBIS; **647 (*m*):** Quilt by Diana Venters/ *Mathematical Quilts* by Diana Venters; **647 (*b*):** © Michael Keller/CORBIS; **649:** Cheryl Fenton